

---

---

Public Papers  
of the  
Presidents

---

Lyndon B.  
Johnson  
1968-69

---

---

II

GOVT.  
GS  
4.113:  
968-69/  
bk.2/  
c.2

THE GEORGE AND HELEN LADD LIBRARY

BATES COLLEGE  
LEWISTON, MAINE

...selves out. Still I read on.

—Montresor.







PUBLIC PAPERS OF THE PRESIDENTS  
OF THE UNITED STATES

Lyndon B. Johnson

*Containing the Public Messages, Speeches, and  
Statements of the President*

1968-69  
(IN TWO BOOKS)

BOOK II—JULY 1, 1968 TO JANUARY 20, 1969



**WITHDRAWN**  
**BATES COLLEGE**  
**LIBRARY**  
BATES COLLEGE  
LIBRARY  
LEWISTON, MAINE

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

WASHINGTON : 1970

60VT.  
65  
4-13  
368-69/  
bk. 2/  
C. 2

LEWISTON, MAINE  
[REDACTED]

353.03  
M58  
1968-69  
V. II

PUBLISHED BY THE  
OFFICE OF THE FEDERAL REGISTER  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION



For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402 - Price \$9.50

# CONTENTS

## Book I

	<i>Page</i>
FOREWORD . . . . .	V
PREFACE . . . . .	VII
LIST OF ITEMS . . . . .	XIII
PUBLIC PAPERS OF LYNDON B. JOHNSON, JANUARY 1-JUNE 30, 1968 . .	I
INDEX . . . . .	A-I

## Book II

LIST OF ITEMS . . . . .	VII
PUBLIC PAPERS OF LYNDON B. JOHNSON, JULY 1, 1968-JAN- UARY 20, 1969 . . . . .	763
<i>Appendix A</i> —White House Releases . . . . .	1371
<i>Appendix B</i> —Presidential Documents Published in the Federal Register . . . . .	1396
<i>Appendix C</i> —Presidential Reports to the Congress . . . . .	1401
<i>Appendix D</i> —Rules Governing This Publication . . . . .	1403
INDEX . . . . .	A-I



# LIST OF ITEMS, Book I

[ List of Items, Book II, starts on page XXXV ]

	<i>Page</i>
1 The President's News Conference at the LBJ Ranch. January 1, 1968	1
2 Statement by the President Outlining a Program of Action To Deal With the Balance of Payments Problem. January 1, 1968	8
3 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Social Security Amendments and Upon Appointing a Commission To Study the Nation's Welfare Programs. January 2, 1968	14
4 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments of 1967. January 2, 1968	15
5 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bills in Aid of Members of the Armed Forces. January 2, 1968	17
6 Statement by the President on Federally Supported Vocational and Technical Education Programs. January 5, 1968	18
7 Remarks of Welcome in San Antonio to Prime Minister Eshkol of Israel. January 7, 1968	18
8 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Eshkol at a Dinner at the LBJ Ranch. January 7, 1968	19
9 Joint Statement Following Discussions With Prime Minister Eshkol of Israel. January 8, 1968	20
10 Statement by the President on the United States Savings Bond Program. January 9, 1968	21
11 Memorandum Directing Reduction of AID Expenditures Overseas in Connection With the Balance of Payments Program. January 11, 1968	22

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
12 Remarks Upon Presenting the U.S. Savings Bond Minute-man Award to the Tactical Air Command's 12th Air Force. January 11, 1968	23
13 Message to President Saragat of Italy Following the Earth-quakes in Sicily. January 16, 1968	24
14 Annual Message to the Congress on the State of the Union. January 17, 1968	25
15 Memorandums Directing a Reduction of Personnel and Offi-cial Travel Overseas. January 18, 1968	34
16 Statement by the President on the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty To Be Presented to the Eighteen-Nation Disarma-ment Committee. January 18, 1968	36
17 Remarks to Members of the Democratic National Commit-tee's Advisory Committee on Youth Activities. January 19, 1968	36
18 The President's News Conference of January 19, 1968	38
19 Remarks to the Press on Announcing a Plan for a Pilot Health and Housing Project in Washington. January 20, 1968	41
20 Statement by the President on the Proposed Pilot Health and Housing Project in Washington. January 20, 1968	44
21 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Reports on the Foreign Assistance Program for 1966 and 1967. Jan-uary 22, 1968	44
22 Statement by the President on Senator Lister Hill's Decision To Retire From the Senate. January 22, 1968	45
23 Message to the Congress Transmitting Third Annual Report on the International Coffee Agreement. January 22, 1968	45
24 Special Message to the Congress—"To Earn a Living: The Right of Every American." January 23, 1968	46



*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
25 Remarks to the Press on the Message "To Earn a Living: The Right of Every American." January 23, 1968	53
26 Special Message to the Congress on Civil Rights. Janu- ary 24, 1968	55
27 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Urging Extension of the Arms Control and Dis- armament Agency. January 24, 1968	63
28 Recorded Message to the Navajo People on the Occasion of Their Centennial Banquet. January 24, 1968	64
29 Message to the Senate Submitting for Advice and Consent the International Grains Arrangement of 1967. January 25, 1968	66
30 Letter Accepting Resignation of John W. Gardner as Secre- tary of Health, Education, and Welfare. January 25, 1968	67
31 Remarks at the Swearing In of Jerre S. Williams as Chair- man, Administrative Conference of the United States. January 25, 1968	68
32 Toasts at a Dinner Honoring the Vice President, the Speaker of the House, and the Chief Justice. January 25, 1968	69
33 Remarks to Student Delegates Attending the 1968 Senate Youth Program. January 26, 1968	72
34 Remarks Upon Presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Wallace M. Greene, Jr., USMC. January 26, 1968	74
35 The President's Address to the Nation: The Situation With North Korea. January 26, 1968	77
36 Statement by the President Upon Releasing Report of the President's National Advisory Panel on Insurance in Riot- Affected Areas. January 27, 1968	77
37 Talking Points of the President at a Luncheon for the National Alliance of Businessmen. January 27, 1968	78

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
38 Remarks at the Swearing In of Charles Zwick as Director, Bureau of the Budget. January 29, 1968	80
39 Annual Budget Message to the Congress, Fiscal Year 1969. January 29, 1968	83
40 Special Message to the Congress—"Our Pride and Our Strength: America's Servicemen and Veterans." January 30, 1968	112
41 Message to the Congress Transmitting Report "U.S. Aero- nautics and Space Activities, 1967." January 30, 1968	118
42 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Establishing the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968. January 30, 1968	119
43 Remarks at the Presidential Prayer Breakfast. February 1, 1968	121
44 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Providing for Popular Election of the Chief Executive of the Ryukyu Islands. February 1, 1968	123
45 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Humanities. February 1, 1968	123
46 Remarks at the Signing Ceremony for the Economic Report. February 1, 1968	124
47 Annual Message to the Congress: The Economic Report of the President. February 1, 1968	126
48 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to Maj. Merlyn H. Dethlefsen, USAF. February 1, 1968	145
49 Statement by the President Following Passage of the Truth- in-Lending Bill by the House of Representatives. Feb- ruary 1, 1968	148

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
50 Filmed Conversation of the President and George Meany, AFL-CIO President and Chairman of COPE. February 2, 1968	148
51 The President's News Conference of February 2, 1968	155
... Statement by the President on the Tet Offensive in Vietnam	155
52 Statement by the President Upon Appointing an Advisory Council to Evaluate Supplementary Educational Centers and Services. February 3, 1968	163
53 Remarks at the Presentation of a Bust of Adlai E. Stevenson. February 5, 1968	163
54 Special Message to the Congress on Education: "The Fifth Freedom." February 5, 1968	165
55 Memorandum Urging Support of the Red Cross by Federal Employees and Members of the Armed Forces. February 5, 1968	172
56 Special Message to the Congress: "To Protect the Consumer Interest." February 6, 1968	173
57 Remarks Upon Signing Order Providing for the Coordination by the Attorney General of Federal Law Enforcement and Crime Prevention Programs. February 7, 1968	179
58 Remarks Upon Announcing Plans for the Rebuilding of the Silver Bridge, West Virginia-Ohio. February 7, 1968	182
59 Special Message to the Congress on Crime and Law Enforcement: "To Insure the Public Safety." February 7, 1968	183
60 Special Message to the Congress Transmitting Reorganization Plan 1 of 1968 Relating to Narcotics and Drug Abuse Control. February 7, 1968	197
61 Statement by the President on Appointing New Members of the National Council on the Humanities. February 7, 1968	198

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
62 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the President of the Commission of the European Communities. February 7, 1968	199
63 Special Message to the Congress on the Foreign Assistance Programs: "To Build the Peace." February 8, 1968	199
64 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Arts. February 8, 1968	208
65 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Wilson of the United Kingdom. February 8, 1968	209
66 Remarks to a Group of Benito Juárez Scholars. February 9, 1968	214
67 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Authorizing Transitional Civil Service Appointments to "Vietnam Era" Veterans. February 9, 1968	215
68 Statement by the President Upon Signing Proclamation Marking the Anniversary of the League of United Latin American Citizens. February 10, 1968	216
69 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. February 12, 1968	216
70 Remarks at a Ceremony Commemorating the 159th Birthday of Abraham Lincoln. February 12, 1968	218
71 Remarks Upon Presenting the 1967 National Medal of Science Awards. February 13, 1968	220
72 Remarks Upon Signing the Savings and Loan Holding Company Amendments of 1967. February 14, 1968	221
73 Statement by the President on the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America. February 14, 1968	223

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
74 Statement by the President on Secretary Gardner's Decision To Serve as Chairman of the Urban Coalition. February 14, 1968	224
75 Remarks at a Ceremony Inaugurating a Program of Community Service Projects for Older Americans. February 15, 1968	224
76 Remarks at the Swearing In of Merton J. Peck as a Member, Council of Economic Advisers, and Upon Designating Arthur M. Okun as Chairman. February 15, 1968	227
77 Message to the Inter-American Cultural Council, Meeting in Maracay, Venezuela. February 15, 1968	228
78 Remarks to the Washington Chapter of the National Conference of Christians and Jews. February 15, 1968	229
79 The President's News Conference of February 16, 1968	230
80 Letter Accepting Resignation of Alexander B. Trowbridge as Secretary of Commerce. February 16, 1968	238
81 Remarks During a Weekend Tour of Military Installations. February 17-18, 1968	238
82 Letter to Senator Hart Expressing His Views on Pending Civil Rights Legislation. February 19, 1968	243
83 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report of the Industry-Government Special Task Force on Travel. February 19, 1968	244
84 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Civil Service Commission. February 20, 1968	244
85 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Commodity Exchange Act Amendments. February 20, 1968	245
86 Remarks to a Group of State Employment Service Directors. February 21, 1968	246

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
87 Special Message to the Congress on Urban Problems: "The Crisis of the Cities." February 22, 1968	248
88 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Proposing a Bill To Simplify the Entry of Foreign Visitors. February 23, 1968	263
89 Memorandum Establishing the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability. February 23, 1968	265
90 Memorandum Directing Agency Cooperation With the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability. February 23, 1968	266
91 Statement by the President Summarizing Actions on the Recommendations of the Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs. February 23, 1968	266
92 Statement by the President Following a Meeting With Officers of the National Alliance of Businessmen. February 24, 1968	268
93 Special Message to the Congress Transmitting Reorganization Plan 2 of 1968, Urban Mass Transportation. February 26, 1968	269
94 Special Message to the Congress: "Prosperity and Progress for the Farmer and Rural America." February 27, 1968	271
95 Annual Message to the Congress Transmitting the Budget for the District of Columbia, Fiscal Year 1969. February 27, 1968	282
96 Remarks at the National Rural Electric Cooperative Association Convention in Dallas. February 27, 1968	283
97 Remarks at a Birthday Dinner in Austin for Governor John B. Connally of Texas. February 27, 1968	288
98 Message to the Congress Transmitting Report on Federal Disaster Relief Activities in 1967. February 28, 1968	290

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
99 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Freedom to Robert S. McNamara. February 28, 1968	290
100 Remarks Opening the Midyear Conference of Governors of the States and Territories. February 29, 1968	292
101 Remarks at a Farewell Ceremony at the Pentagon Honoring Secretary McNamara. February 29, 1968	296
102 Toasts of the President and Governor John A. Volpe of Massachusetts at a Dinner Honoring the Governors. February 29, 1968	296
103 Message to the Congress Transmitting the Sixth Annual Report of the Peace Corps. March 1, 1968	300
104 Remarks at the Swearing In of Clark Clifford as Secretary of Defense. March 1, 1968	301
105 Remarks Upon Signing the Fire Research and Safety Act of 1968. March 1, 1968	303
106 Telegram Requesting the Parties in the Copper Strike To Resume Negotiations at the White House. March 1, 1968	305
107 Remarks at the NASA Manned Spacecraft Center, Houston, Texas. March 1, 1968	306
108 Remarks at the Schlesinger Old Folks Home, Beaumont, Texas, Upon Signing Proclamation "Senior Citizens Month, 1968." March 1, 1968	308
109 Remarks at a Testimonial Dinner in Beaumont, Texas, for Representative Jack Brooks. March 1, 1968	312
110 Remarks at the Rollout Ceremony for the C-5A Cargo Plane, Marietta, Georgia. March 2, 1968	319
111 Special Message to the Congress: "Health in America." March 4, 1968	322

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
112 Talking Points of the President Before Union and Company Negotiators in the Copper Strike. March 4, 1968	333
113 Special Message to the Congress on the Problems of the American Indian: "The Forgotten American." March 6, 1968	335
114 Remarks to the Members of the Joint Savings Bank-Savings and Loan Committee on Urban Problems. March 6, 1968	344
115 Remarks at the Swearing In of Cyrus R. Smith as Secretary of Commerce. March 6, 1968	348
116 Statement by the President Upon Designating Ambassador Robert M. McKinney To Head the President's Foreign Visi- tor Program. March 6, 1968	349
117 Remarks at the Eastern Regional Meeting of the National Council on Aging. March 6, 1968	351
118 Remarks Upon Signing Proclamation 3834 "National Defense Transportation Day and National Transportation Week, 1968." March 7, 1968	353
119 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 42d Ranger Bat- talion, 21st Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam. March 7, 1968	354
120 Statement by the President on the Death of Joseph W. Martin, Jr. March 7, 1968	355
121 Statement by the President Urging Support During the Special SOS Campaign of the American National Red Cross. March 7, 1968	355
122 Special Message to the Congress on Conservation: "To Renew a Nation." March 8, 1968	355
123 Statement by the President on the Conservation Message. March 8, 1968	370



*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
124 Message to the Congress Transmitting Second Annual Report on Marine Resources and Engineering Development. March 11, 1968	370
125 Remarks at the Swearing In of John H. Crooker, Jr., as Chairman, Civil Aeronautics Board. March 11, 1968	372
126 Statement by the President on the Senate's Action in Passing the Civil Rights Bill. March 11, 1968	374
127 Memorandum Approving the Adoption by the Federal Government of a Standard Code for Information Interchange. March 11, 1968	374
128 Remarks Upon Signing the National Visitor Center Facilities Act of 1968. March 12, 1968	375
129 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to Maj. Robert J. Modrzejewski and 2d Lt. John J. McGinty III, USMC. March 12, 1968	376
130 Special Message to the Congress Transmitting HUD-DOT Joint Report on Urban Transportation Organization. March 12, 1968	379
131 Letter to the Speaker of the House Urging Prompt Action on the Civil Rights Bill. March 12, 1968	380
132 Remarks at a Dinner of the Veterans of Foreign Wars. March 12, 1968	381
133 Special Message to the Congress on the District of Columbia: "The Nation's First City." March 13, 1968	383
134 Special Message to the Congress Transmitting Reorganization Plan 3 of 1968, District of Columbia Recreation Functions. March 13, 1968	394
135 Special Message to the Congress Transmitting Reorganization Plan 4 of 1968, District of Columbia Redevelopment Land Agency. March 13, 1968	395

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
136 Remarks Upon Signing Bill Amending the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945. March 13, 1968	396
137 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Egal of the Somali Republic. March 14, 1968	397
138 Remarks at the Federal Woman's Award Ceremony. March 14, 1968	398
139 Remarks at a Reception Honoring Secretary Trowbridge. March 14, 1968	400
140 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Egal of the Somali Republic. March 14, 1968	401
141 Remarks at a Meeting of the National Alliance of Businessmen. March 16, 1968	402
142 Remarks to Delegates to the National Farmers Union Convention in Minneapolis. March 18, 1968	406
143 Remarks at the Conference on Foreign Policy for Leaders of National Nongovernmental Organizations. March 19, 1968	413
144 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 6234th Tactical Fighter Wing, 7th/13th Air Force (Southeast Asia), Pacific Air Forces. March 20, 1968	415
145 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Science Foundation. March 20, 1968	416
146 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Urging Actions To Increase American Exports. March 20, 1968	417
147 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to President Stroessner of Paraguay. March 20, 1968	419
148 Toasts of the President and President Stroessner of Paraguay. March 20, 1968	420

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
149 Remarks to the First Graduating Class at the Foreign Service Institute's Vietnam Training Center. March 21, 1968	424
150 Remarks Upon Signing Bill To Designate the San Rafael Wilderness, California. March 21, 1968	425
151 Toasts of the President and Former Chancellor Ludwig Erhard of Germany. March 21, 1968	426
152 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Capital Housing Authority. March 22, 1968	428
153 The President's News Conference of March 22, 1968	429
154 Remarks to Delegates to the Conference of the Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL-CIO. March 25, 1968	436
155 Remarks to Delegates to the Second Annual Conference on Farm Policy and Rural Life. March 25, 1968	439
156 Remarks to the Christian Citizenship Seminar of Southern Baptist Leaders. March 26, 1968	441
157 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to President Tubman of Liberia. March 27, 1968	443
158 Remarks Upon Signing the Jury Selection and Service Act of 1968. March 27, 1968	445
159 Toasts of the President and President Tubman of Liberia. March 27, 1968	447
160 Remarks Upon Signing a Bill To Liberalize Provisions Relating to Veterans Pensions. March 28, 1968	449
161 Statement by the President on the Death of Yuri Gagarin. March 28, 1968	450
162 Remarks to Editors and Publishers of the Foreign Language Press. March 28, 1968	451

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
163 Remarks to Representatives of the Police Athletic League of Philadelphia. March 29, 1968	452
164 Remarks at a Luncheon Meeting of the AFL-CIO Committee on Political Education. March 29, 1968	453
165 Remarks to a Group of Young Democrats. March 29, 1968	456
166 Statement by the President on the Disorders in Memphis. March 29, 1968	458
167 Remarks at a Reception for the Members of the Citizens' Advisory Committee on Recreation and Natural Beauty. March 29, 1968	458
168 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Urging the Addition of New Areas to the Nation's Wilderness System. March 29, 1968	461
169 The President's News Conference of March 30, 1968	462
170 The President's Address to the Nation Announcing Steps To Limit the War in Vietnam and Reporting His Decision Not To Seek Reelection. March 31, 1968	469
171 The President's News Conference of March 31, 1968	476
172 Remarks in Chicago Before the National Association of Broadcasters. April 1, 1968	482
173 Message to the Congress Transmitting Second Annual Report of the Appalachian Regional Commission. April 2, 1968	486
174 Remarks at a Cost Reduction Awards Ceremony at the Department of Agriculture. April 2, 1968	487
175 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on Communications Satellite Activities. April 2, 1968	489
176 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the Food for Freedom Program. April 3, 1968	490

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
177 Excerpts of Remarks to a Group of Foreign Editors on a Statement by the Government of North Vietnam. April 3, 1968	492
178 Statement by the President Following Hanoi's Declaration of Readiness To Begin Discussions. April 3, 1968	492
179 Statement by the President on the Assassination of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. April 4, 1968	493
180 Address to the Nation Upon Proclaiming a Day of Mourning Following the Death of Dr. King. April 5, 1968	493
181 Joint Statement Following Discussions With President Tubman of Liberia. April 5, 1968	495
182 Letter to the Speaker of the House Urging Enactment of the Fair Housing Bill. April 5, 1968	496
183 Telegram to the Acting Governor of Illinois in Response to His Request for Federal Troops in Chicago. April 6, 1968	497
184 Telegram to the Governor of Maryland in Response to His Request for Federal Troops in Baltimore. April 7, 1968	498
185 Remarks to the Press With General Westmoreland Following the General's Report on the Situation in Vietnam. April 7, 1968	498
186 Message to U.S. Armed Forces in Southeast Asia on the Lifting of the Siege of Khe Sanh. April 8, 1968	499
187 Remarks to the Press Announcing Receipt of a Message From Hanoi. April 8, 1968	500
188 Remarks to the Press on Meetings With Ambassador Bunker at Camp David and on Continuing Contacts With Hanoi. April 9, 1968	500
189 Remarks to the Press at Camp David With Ambassador Bunker Following the Ambassador's Report on the Situation in Vietnam. April 9, 1968.	501

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
190 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Chancellor Josef Klaus of Austria. April 10, 1968	503
191 The President's News Conference of April 10, 1968	504
... Statement by the President Following the Passage of the Civil Rights Act	504
192 Broadcast Statement by the President Following the Passage of the Civil Rights Act. April 10, 1968	507
193 Toasts of the President and Chancellor Klaus of Austria. April 10, 1968	507
194 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Chancellor of Austria. April 11, 1968	508
195 Remarks Upon Signing the Civil Rights Act. April 11, 1968	509
196 Statement by the President on the Need for Federal, State, and Local Cooperation in Civil Defense and Emergency Preparedness. April 13, 1968	510
197 Remarks Upon Arriving at the Honolulu International Airport. April 15, 1968	511
198 Remarks at the Iolani Palace in Honolulu. April 15, 1968	511
199 Remarks at the Governor's Mansion in Honolulu at a Reception for Members of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Conference. April 15, 1968	513
200 Remarks at the Korean Consulate in Honolulu. April 17, 1968	514
201 Joint Statement Following Discussions With President Park of Korea. April 17, 1968	516
202 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to Indemnity Payments for Law Enforcement Officers. April 20, 1968	518

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
203 Remarks Upon Signing the District of Columbia Elected Board of Education Act. April 22, 1968	519
204 Message to the Congress Transmitting Fifth Annual Report on Special International Exhibitions. April 23, 1968	520
205 Remarks at the Ratification of the Protocol of Amendments to the Charter of the Organization of American States. April 23, 1968	521
206 Remarks Introducing Ambassador Edward Clark Following the OAS Charter Ceremony. April 23, 1968	523
207 Message to the Senate on the International Coffee Agreement. April 23, 1968	524
208 Statement by the President on the Administrative Conference of the United States. April 24, 1968	526
209 Remarks to a Group of United States Attorneys. April 24, 1968	526
210 Remarks at a Democratic Party Dinner in Chicago. April 24, 1968	528
211 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to King Olav V of Norway. April 25, 1968	531
212 Remarks to Members of the Organization of Administrative Assistants to Democratic Members of Congress. April 25, 1968	532
213 The President's News Conference of April 25, 1968	537
214 Toasts of the President and King Olav V of Norway. April 25, 1968	540
215 Remarks at a Meeting With the Board of Trustees of the Urban Institute. April 26, 1968	542
216 Remarks at the Swearing In of W. Marvin Watson as Postmaster General. April 26, 1968	543

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
217 Remarks Upon Accepting an Award From the International Narcotics Enforcement Officers Association. April 29, 1968	545
218 Special Message to the Congress: "Strengthening the International Monetary System." April 30, 1968	545
219 Remarks Upon Presenting the National Teacher of the Year Award to David E. Graf. April 30, 1968	549
220 Message to the Congress Transmitting the Annual Manpower Report of the President. May 1, 1968	551
221 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to Capt. Robert F. Foley and Sgt. John F. Baker, Jr., USA. May 1, 1968	552
222 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 2d Battalion, 31st Regiment, 21st Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam. May 2, 1968	555
223 The President's News Conference of May 3, 1968	556
224 Remarks Following a Visit With President and Mrs. Truman at Their Home in Independence, Missouri. May 3, 1968	563
225 Remarks at the Dedication of the Smithsonian Institution's National Collection of Fine Arts. May 3, 1968	564
226 Letter to the Speaker of the House Urging Immediate Action on the Tax Surcharge. May 5, 1968	565
227 Remarks at a Reception for the White House Fellows. May 6, 1968	566
228 Remarks at a Reception for Senator Hayden Following the Senator's Announcement of His Decision To Retire. May 6, 1968	573
229 Remarks Upon Signing Bill To Permit Increases in Interest Rates on Insured Home Loans. May 7, 1968	574



*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
230 Remarks Upon Presenting the 1968 Scholastic Achievement Awards to Blind College Students. May 7, 1968	578
231 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 20th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. May 7, 1968	580
232 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Thanom Kittikachorn of Thailand. May 8, 1968	580
233 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Thanom Kittikachorn. May 8, 1968	582
234 Statement by the President Following House Action on Appropriations for Urban Programs. May 8, 1968	585
235 Letter to the Majority Leader of the Senate on the Crime Control and Safe Streets Bill. May 9, 1968	585
236 Remarks Upon Presenting the Young American Medals for Bravery and Service. May 9, 1968	587
237 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Prime Minister of Thailand. May 9, 1968	588
238 Remarks to a Group of Young People Representing the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. May 10, 1968	590
239 Remarks at a Luncheon Honoring Dr. José Mora and William Sanders on Their Retirement as Officials of the Organization of American States. May 10, 1968	591
240 Message on the Occasion of the National Day of the Kingdom of Laos. May 10, 1968	593
241 Remarks to Members of the Business Council Meeting in Hot Springs, Virginia. May 11, 1968	593
242 Remarks at the Annual Dinner of the White House Correspondents Association. May 11, 1968	598
243 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Annual Report on Highway Safety Programs. May 13, 1968	601

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
244 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Annual Report on Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Programs. May 13, 1968	601
245 Proclamation 3850, Prayer for Peace, Memorial Day, 1968. May 13, 1968	602
246 Remarks Upon Dedicating the Hall of Heroes and Presenting the Medal of Honor to a Member of Each of the Nation's Military Services. May 14, 1968	603
247 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Commodity Credit Corporation. May 15, 1968	607
248 Message to the Congress Transmitting Reports on Incentive Awards to Members of the Armed Forces. May 15, 1968	608
249 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to President Bourguiba of Tunisia. May 15, 1968	609
250 Toasts of the President and President Bourguiba. May 15, 1968	611
251 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 355th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces. May 16, 1968	615
252 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation. May 16, 1968	615
253 Remarks at the Swearing In of Wilbur J. Cohen as Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare. May 16, 1968	616
254 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 23d Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. May 16, 1968	617
255 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the President of Tunisia. May 16, 1968	618
256 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the Operation of the Automotive Products Agreement With Canada. May 17, 1968	619

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
257 Remarks at the First-Day-of-Issue Ceremony for the Law and Order Postage Stamp. May 17, 1968	619
258 Remarks With Senator Mansfield on the Floor of the Senate Following a Luncheon in Honor of the President. May 17, 1968	620
259 Remarks Upon Signing Two Bills and a Proclamation Relating to the Navajo Indian Tribe. May 17, 1968	621
260 Remarks to Members of the Association of American Editorial Cartoonists. May 18, 1968	622
261 Message to the Senate Asking Its Advice and Consent to U.S. Accession to Convention Establishing the Customs Cooperation Council. May 20, 1968	623
262 Remarks at a Dinner Honoring Floyd B. Odlum, Founder and Chairman of the Arthritis Foundation. May 20, 1968	624
263 Remarks to the Board of Governors of the American Bar Association and to Its Standing Committee on the Federal Judiciary. May 21, 1968	628
264 Remarks Upon Signing Joint Resolution Authorizing a Study of Motor Vehicle Insurance. May 22, 1968	630
265 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the Delta River Patrol Group (Task Group 116.1), U.S. Naval Forces, Vietnam. May 22, 1968	631
266 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. May 22, 1968	631
267 Remarks Upon Presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to the 26th Marines (Reinforced), 3d Marine Division (Reinforced). May 23, 1968	632
268 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 14th Air Commando Wing, USAF. May 23, 1968	634

*List of Items, Book 1*

	<i>Page</i>
269 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 36th Tactical Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. May 23, 1968	635
270 Remarks in Atlantic City at the International Ladies' Garment Workers Union Convention. May 25, 1968	635
271 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister John Gorton of Australia. May 27, 1968	641
272 Remarks Upon Signing Bills Providing Salary Increases for Teachers, Police, and Firemen in the District of Columbia. May 27, 1968	643
273 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Gorton of Australia. May 27, 1968	644
274 Special Message to the Congress: "Greater Prosperity Through Expanded World Trade." May 28, 1968	648
275 The President's News Conference of May 28, 1968	652
276 Remarks at the Swearing In of John Robson as Under Secretary and Stanford Ross as General Counsel, Department of Transportation. May 28, 1968	656
277 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Prime Minister of Australia. May 28, 1968	657
278 Letter to Senator Sparkman Following Senate Passage of the Housing and Urban Development Bill. May 29, 1968	659
279 Memorial Day Message to the Men and Women of the Armed Forces. May 29, 1968	660
280 Remarks Upon Signing the Consumer Credit Protection Act. May 29, 1968	660
281 Remarks at a Reception in Fort Worth Honoring Representative James C. Wright of Texas. May 29, 1968	663
282 Commencement Address at Texas Christian University. May 29, 1968	666

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
283 The President's News Conference at the LBJ Ranch. May 30, 1968	670
284 Statement by the President Announcing Increased Interest Rates on U.S. Savings Bonds and Freedom Shares. May 31, 1968	676
285 Statement by the President on the Death of Helen Keller. June 3, 1968	677
286 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the United States-Japan Cooperative Medical Science Pro- gram. June 3, 1968	677
287 Message to the Congress Transmitting Report of the National Commission on Architectural Barriers to Reha- bilitation of the Handicapped. June 3, 1968	678
288 Commencement Address at Glassboro State College. June 4, 1968	679
289 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to President Trejos of Costa Rica. June 4, 1968	684
290 Remarks Upon Signing Bill Authorizing an Increase in the Capital of the Inter-American Development Bank. June 4, 1968	685
291 Toasts of the President and President Trejos of Costa Rica. June 4, 1968	688
292 Statement by the President Following the Shooting of Sen- ator Robert F. Kennedy. June 5, 1968	691
293 Address to the Nation Following the Attack on Senator Kennedy. June 5, 1968	691
294 Statement by the President on the Death of Senator Kennedy. June 6, 1968	693
295 Proclamation 3853, Death of Robert F. Kennedy. June 6, 1968	693

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
296 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Urging Passage of an Effective Gun Control Law. June 6, 1968	694
297 Memorandum Directing the Development of Contingency Plans for Oil Spill Emergencies. June 7, 1968	695
298 Remarks and Statement Upon Signing Order Establishing the National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence. June 10, 1968	697
299 Remarks for the Press Following the President's Meeting With Governor Nelson Rockefeller. June 10, 1968	700
300 Remarks at a Reception for the Presidential Scholars of 1968. June 10, 1968	700
301 Remarks at the Graduation Exercises of the Capitol Page School. June 11, 1968	702
302 Statement by the President on the Tie Vote on a Gun Control Bill in the House Judiciary Committee. June 11, 1968	705
303 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on Federal Statutory Salary Systems. June 11, 1968	705
304 Toasts of the President and the Shah of Iran. June 11, 1968	706
305 Remarks to Student Winners of a Contest Sponsored by the National Rural Electric Cooperative Association. June 12, 1968	708
306 Special Message to the Congress Transmitting Report on New Urban Transportation Systems. June 12, 1968	711
307 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Shah of Iran. June 12, 1968	712
308 Remarks Before the U.N. General Assembly Following Its Endorsement of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. June 12, 1968	712

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
309 Remarks at the Ratification Ceremony for the Consular Convention Between the United States and the Soviet Union. June 13, 1968	715
310 Remarks Upon Accepting the "Swords Into Plowshares" Award. June 13, 1968	716
311 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the National Wilderness Preservation System. June 14, 1968	717
312 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Advisory Council on Extension and Continuing Education. June 17, 1968	717
313 Message to Chancellor Kiesinger on the Situation in Berlin. June 17, 1968	718
314 Statement by the President on Signing Bills Amending the Federal Voting Assistance Act of 1955. June 18, 1968	719
315 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Report of the National Advisory Council on Economic Opportunity. June 18, 1968	720
316 Statement by the President Following Senate Subcommittee Approval of the Gun Control Bill. June 18, 1968	722
317 Remarks Upon Signing the Special Drawing Rights Act. June 19, 1968	722
318 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 11th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. June 19, 1968	724
319 Statement by the President Following House Committee Action on the Housing Bill. June 19, 1968	724
320 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968. June 19, 1968	725
321 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Permitting Photographic Reproductions of Postage Stamps. June 20, 1968	728

*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
322 Letter to the Speaker of the House Urging Passage of the Tax Bill. June 20, 1968	729
323 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 1st Platoon, Company B, 1st Battalion, 69th Armor, USA. June 20, 1968	730
324 Statement by the President Following House Committee Approval of the Gun Control Bill. June 20, 1968	730
325 Letter to the Governors on the Need for Improving State Law Enforcement Systems and Gun Control Legislation. June 20, 1968	731
326 Statement by the President Following House Approval of the Tax Bill. June 20, 1968	732
327 Remarks at a Reception for Members of the Foreign Policy Conference for Education Leaders. June 20, 1968	733
328 Telegram on the Performance of the National Alliance of Businessmen in Aid of the Hard-Core Unemployed and Needy Youth. June 21, 1968	734
329 Remarks at the Swearing In of Frederick DelliQuadri as Chief of the Children's Bureau. June 21, 1968	734
330 Remarks at a Ceremony Opening by Remote Control the Flathead Tunnel in Montana. June 21, 1968	735
331 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Railroad Retirement Board. June 24, 1968	736
332 Remarks at a Luncheon of the YMCA Youth Governors Conference. June 24, 1968	737
333 Statement by the President on His Gun Control Proposals. June 24, 1968	738
334 Special Message to the Congress: "The People's Right to Protection." June 24, 1968	740



*List of Items, Book I*

	<i>Page</i>
335 Remarks at the Swearing In of George Ball as U.S. Representative to the United Nations. June 24, 1968	743
336 Statement by the President on the 30th Anniversary of the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. June 25, 1968	744
337 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 8th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces. June 25, 1968	745
338 Statement by the President Urging House Action on the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Bill. June 26, 1968	745
339 The President's News Conference of June 26, 1968	746
... Letter Accepting the Resignation of Earl Warren as Chief Justice of the United States	747
340 Message to the Bonin Islanders on the Return of the Islands to Japanese Administration. June 26, 1968	750
341 Special Message to the Congress: "To Vote at Eighteen—Democracy Fulfilled and Enriched." June 27, 1968	751
342 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Uniform Holiday Bill. June 28, 1968	754
343 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Tax Bill. June 28, 1968	754
344 Memorandum on the Need for Reduced Spending by Federal Agencies Following Enactment of the Tax Bill. June 29, 1968	756
345 Remarks at the Dedication of the J. Percy Priest Project, Nashville, Tennessee. June 29, 1968	757
346 Statement by the President on the Second Anniversary of the Medicare Program. June 29, 1968	761



## LIST OF ITEMS, Book II

		<i>Page</i>
347	Statement by the President on the Third Anniversary of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. July 1, 1968	763
348	Message to Jean Rey, President of the Commission of the European Communities, on the Occasion of the Completion of the European Customs Union. July 1, 1968	763
349	Remarks at the Signing of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. July 1, 1968	763
350	Remarks at the Swearing In of Warren Smith as a Member of the Council of Economic Advisers. July 1, 1968	766
351	Statement by the President on the Reorganization of Urban Mass Transportation Functions. July 1, 1968	767
352	Remarks to the American Committee on Italian Migration on the Occasion of the Termination of the National Origins Quota System. July 1, 1968	768
353	Remarks Upon Presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Harold K. Johnson, Retiring Chief of Staff, USA. July 2, 1968	769
354	Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Urging Action on a Bill Relating to the United States-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship. July 2, 1968	771
355	Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on Public Safety in the District of Columbia. July 3, 1968	772
356	Statement by the President Following a Sniper Attack in Central Park, New York City. July 3, 1968	774

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
357 Remarks Upon Arrival in San Antonio With a Group of Foreign Ambassadors. July 3, 1968	775
358 Statement by the President: Independence Day, 1968. July 4, 1968	776
359 Independence Day Remarks at the U.S. Pavilion at Hemis-Fair '68, San Antonio, Texas. July 4, 1968	776
360 Statement by the President on the Disruption by Hecklers of a Speech by George Wallace in Minneapolis. July 4, 1968	778
361 Memorandum Urging Federal Agency Cooperation in the Program "World Weather Watch." July 5, 1968	778
362 The President's Toast at a Luncheon at the LBJ Ranch Hon-oring President Barrientos of Bolivia. July 5, 1968	779
363 Remarks Upon Arrival in San Salvador at the beginning of the Central American Tour. July 6, 1968	780
364 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Providing for Cooperation With Central American Republics in the Con-trol of Rinderpest. July 6, 1968	781
365 Remarks at the Working Session of the Presidents of the Central American Republics in San Salvador. July 6, 1968	782
366 Joint Declaration of the Presidents Following Their Meeting in San Salvador. July 6, 1968	785
367 Remarks at the Headquarters of the Organization of Central American States, San Salvador, El Salvador. July 6, 1968	790
368 Remarks at the American Embassy in San Salvador. July 7, 1968	791
369 Remarks at the Lyndon B. Johnson School in San Salvador. July 7, 1968	792
370 Remarks at the Alberto Masferrer Normal School, San Andrés, El Salvador. July 7, 1968	793

## *List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
371 Remarks of the President and Mrs. Johnson at Los Chorros Picnic Site, El Salvador. July 7, 1968	795
372 Statement by the President Upon His Departure From San Salvador. July 8, 1968	796
373 Remarks Upon Arrival at Managua, Nicaragua. July 8, 1968	797
374 Remarks Upon Arrival at San José, Costa Rica. July 8, 1968	798
375 Remarks Upon Arrival at San Pedro Sula, Honduras. July 8, 1968	799
376 Remarks Upon Arrival at Guatemala City. July 8, 1968	800
377 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill To Broaden the Authority of the Export-Import Bank of the United States. July 9, 1968	801
378 Special Message to the Senate Urging Consent to the Ratification of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. July 9, 1968	801
379 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 3d Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces. July 9, 1968	804
380 Statement by the President Following Senate Committee Approval of the Housing Appropriations Bill. July 10, 1968	804
381 Statement by the President Appealing for the Prevention of Mass Starvation in Nigeria. July 11, 1968	805
382 Statement by the President Following House Action on the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. July 11, 1968	805
383 Special Message to the Senate on the Convention on Transit Trade of Land-Locked States. July 12, 1968	806
384 Remarks at the Presentation of the Distinguished Service Medal to General Westmoreland. July 12, 1968	806
385 Statement by the President on the Death of Representative Joe Pool of Texas. July 15, 1968	808

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
386 Remarks Upon Signing Bill To Enlarge the Land and Water Conservation Fund. July 15, 1968	808
387 Special Message to the Senate on the Astronaut Assistance and Return Agreement. July 15, 1968	809
388 Remarks at a Press Briefing on the New One-Stop Inspection System at Ports of Entry. July 15, 1968	811
389 Memorandum on the Need for Improving Procedures for Clearing Incoming Travelers at Ports of Entry. July 15, 1968	812
390 Remarks to a Group of Members of the Future Farmers of America. July 16, 1968	812
391 Statement by the President on the Report of the President's Commission on Postal Organization. July 16, 1968	814
392 Message to the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee on Its Reconvening in Geneva. July 16, 1968	815
393 Statement by the President Upon Appointing the Committee on Population and Family Planning. July 16, 1968	817
394 Statement by the President on the Foreign Aid Bill. July 17, 1968	818
395 Recorded Remarks in Support of the Foreign Aid Bill. July 17, 1968	819
396 Letter to Secretary Cohen Concerning the Appointment of Dr. Robert Marston as Director, National Institutes of Health. July 17, 1968	820
397 Statement by the President Following a Meeting With the 24 Millionth Social Security Beneficiary. July 17, 1968	820
398 Remarks of Welcome in Honolulu to President Thieu of South Vietnam. July 18, 1968	821
399 Proclamation 3859, Salute to Eisenhower Week. July 18, 1968	823

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
400 Joint Statement Following Discussions With President Thieu of South Vietnam at the Honolulu Conference. July 20, 1968	823
401 Statement to the Press at the Close of the Honolulu Conference. July 20, 1968	828
402 Letter to Secretary Weaver Making Additional Amounts Available for Mortgage Commitments. July 22, 1968	830
403 Memorandum to the Federal Executive Boards on Cost Reduction. July 23, 1968	831
404 Statement by the President on the Need for Restraint by Business and Labor in the Interest of Economic Stability. July 23, 1968	832
405 Statement by the President on the Death of Mrs. Margaret Price. July 23, 1968	832
406 Remarks Before the National Governors' Conference in Cincinnati. July 23, 1968	833
407 Memorandum on Improving the Postal Practices of Federal Agencies. July 24, 1968	839
408 Statement by the President on Announcing the Establishment of the John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences. July 24, 1968	839
409 Statement by the President Upon Appointing the Air Quality Advisory Board. July 25, 1968	840
410 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded 1st Battalion (Airborne) 12th Cavalry, and Attached Units, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. July 26, 1968	840
411 Remarks on Conservation and Beautification at the Signing Ceremony for the Interior Department Appropriation Bill. July 26, 1968	842

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
412 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to Fishing in the Territorial Waters of the United States. July 26, 1968	844
413 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 9th Company, 3d Battalion, 1st Cavalry Regiment, Capital Republic of Korea Infantry Division, Republic of Korea Army. July 26, 1968	845
414 Statement by the President Upon Signing Three Veterans Benefits Bills. July 27, 1968	845
415 Statement by the President on the Death of Dr. Charles W. Mayo. July 29, 1968	846
416 Remarks by the President Upon Meeting With Officers of the National Association of Counties. July 29, 1968	846
417 Remarks Upon Signing Bill Extending the Food for Freedom Program. July 29, 1968	847
418 Remarks Upon Signing Bills for the Protection of Investors in Securities. July 29, 1968	848
419 Remarks at a Ceremony Inaugurating a Pilot Program for the Training of Vietnam War Veterans as Teachers. July 30, 1968	850
420 Remarks Upon Signing the District of Columbia Air Pollution Control Act. July 30, 1968	852
421 Message to President Trejos Following the Eruption of a Volcano in Costa Rica. July 31, 1968	853
422 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee. July 31, 1968	853
423 Statement by the President Following the Presentation at a Cabinet Meeting of a Report on the Social and Economic Conditions of American Negroes. July 31, 1968	854



*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
424 Remarks Upon Signing the Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act of 1968. July 31, 1968	855
425 The President's News Conference of July 31, 1968	856
... Statement by the President on Steel Price Increases	856
... Statement by the President on Reservation of Funds for Impacted School Aid	857
426 Remarks Upon Signing the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. August 1, 1968	865
427 Letter to the Speaker of the House and to the Majority Leader of the Senate on the Steel Price Increases. August 1, 1968	867
428 Special Message to the Senate Transmitting the Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees. August 1, 1968	868
429 Remarks Before the Annual Convention of the National Bar Association. August 1, 1968	870
430 Message to President Trejos Concerning the Dispatch of Scientists To Study Volcanic Eruptions in Costa Rica. August 2, 1968	874
431 Remarks to Reporters After a Visit With President Eisenhower at Walter Reed Army Medical Center. August 2, 1968	874
432 Message to President Marcos Following an Earthquake in the Philippines. August 3, 1968	875
433 Message to Haile Selassie, Chairman of the Consultative Committee on Nigeria of the Organization of African Unity. August 5, 1968	875
434 Letter to Secretary Weaver on the Need for International Exchange of Housing Information and Technology. August 9, 1968	876

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
435 Statement by the President on Announcing an Experimental Low-Cost Housing Project in Austin, Texas. August 9, 1968	877
436 Statement by the President Upon Signing the District of Columbia Appropriation Act, 1969. August 10, 1968	878
437 Statement by the President on the First Annual Report of the Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs. August 10, 1968	878
438 Statement by the President on the Volunteer Physicians for Vietnam Program of the American Medical Association. August 12, 1968	879
439 Statement by the President Upon Withholding His Approval of a Bill Prohibiting Certain Imports of Extra-Long Staple Cotton. August 12, 1968	880
440 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill for the Elimination of Architectural Barriers to the Handicapped in Public Buildings. August 13, 1968	881
441 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968. August 13, 1968	882
442 Remarks Before the Annual Convention of the National Medical Association, Houston, Texas. August 14, 1968	882
443 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Several Units of the Army of the Republic of Vietnam. August 15, 1968	890
444 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Providing for State and Local Participation in Federal Manpower Programs. August 15, 1968	890
445 Statement by the President on the Reduction in the Discount Rate by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. August 15, 1968	891
446 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Establishing the National Eye Institute. August 17, 1968	891

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
447 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Health Manpower Act of 1968. August 17, 1968	892
448 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to the Reemployment Rights of Members of Reserve Components and of the National Guard. August 17, 1968	893
449 Statement by the President on the Secretary of the Treasury's Report on the Balance of Payments Problem. August 17, 1968	894
450 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Consolidated Farmers Home Administration Act Amendments. August 19, 1968	894
451 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Wholesome Poultry Products Act. August 19, 1968	895
452 Remarks in Detroit at the Annual Convention of the Veterans of Foreign Wars. August 19, 1968	896
453 Remarks to the Lyndon B. Johnson Australian Science Scholars. August 21, 1968	903
454 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Establishing the Foreign Service Information Officer Corps. August 21, 1968	904
455 Statement by the President Calling on the Warsaw Pact Allies To Withdraw From Czechoslovakia. August 21, 1968	905
456 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Company A, 1st Battalion and Company B, 2d Battalion, 35th Infantry, USA. August 22, 1968	905
457 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Providing for Popular Election of the Governor of the Virgin Islands. August 23, 1968	907
458 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968. August 24, 1968	908

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
459 Address at the Summer Commencement Exercises of Southwest Texas State College. August 24, 1968	910
460 The President's News Conference Held on His 60th Birthday at Austin, Texas. August 27, 1968	914
461 Message to the Democratic National Convention Prior to the Nomination of a Presidential Candidate. August 28, 1968	917
462 Remarks in San Antonio at the Annual Convention of Milk Producers, Inc. August 30, 1968	917
463 Statement by the President, Labor Day, 1968. September 2, 1968	921
464 Letter to Chairman Macy on the Work of Federal Executive Boards and Other Local Associations of Federal Officials. September 4, 1968	922
465 Message to the Congress Transmitting a Special Report Following a Joint Review of the United States-Canada Automotive Products Agreement. September 4, 1968	923
466 Message to the Congress Transmitting the Fourth Annual Report of the Atlantic-Pacific Interoceanic Canal Study Commission. September 5, 1968	923
467 The President's News Conference of September 6, 1968	924
468 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Surgeon General on the Health Research Facilities Construction Program. September 6, 1968	931
469 Outline of Remarks at a Joint Meeting of the President's Advisory Committee on Labor-Management Policy and the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability. September 8, 1968	931
470 Remarks at the Dedication of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Building. September 9, 1968	932
471 Statement by the President Upon Nominating the Incorporators of the National Housing Partnership. September 9, 1968	935

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
472 Remarks in New Orleans Before the 50th Annual National Convention of the American Legion. September 10, 1968	936
473 Statement by the President on the 10th Anniversary of the National Defense Education Act. September 10, 1968	943
474 Remarks at the 125th Anniversary Meeting of B'nai B'rith. September 10, 1968	944
475 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Proposing the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1968. September 11, 1968	950
476 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Barrow of Barbados. September 11, 1968	952
477 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Providing for the Popular Election of the Governor of Guam. September 11, 1968	953
478 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 366th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces. September 11, 1968	954
479 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Barrow of Barbados. September 11, 1968	954
480 Letter to Presidential Candidates Concerning Plans for an Orderly Transfer of Executive Power. September 11, 1968	958
481 Remarks to Reporters Following a Meeting With Secretary Cohen on Health, Education, and Welfare Programs. September 12, 1968	958
482 Message to the Fifth Annual Assembly of the Organization of African Unity Meeting in Algiers. September 13, 1968	959
483 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Proposing To Change the Name of the Office of Emergency Planning. September 16, 1968	960

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
484 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Annual Report of the National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education. September 16, 1968	961
485 Statement by the President on Prices of New Automobiles. September 17, 1968	962
486 Telegram to the Texas Democratic Party Convention. September 17, 1968	963
487 Remarks at the Medal of Honor Ceremony for Staff Sgt. Delbert O. Jennings, Sgt. Leonard B. Keller, Spec. 4 Raymond R. Wright, First Sgt. David H. McNerney, and Staff Sgt. Kenneth E. Stumpf, USA. September 19, 1968	963
488 Remarks Upon Presenting the "Salute to Eisenhower Week" Proclamation to John Eisenhower. September 19, 1968	968
489 Memorandum on the Federal Agency Program: Mission SAFETY-70. September 21, 1968	969
490 Letter to Secretary Boyd on the Need for Interchange of Personnel Between Government and Private Enterprise. September 21, 1968	970
491 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded Units of the 3d Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, USA. September 23, 1968	971
492 Statement by the President on Prices of New Automobiles. September 23, 1968	972
493 Remarks Upon Receiving the Second Report of the President's Committee on Mental Retardation. September 24, 1968	972
494 Message to the Senate Transmitting Convention on Offenses and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft. September 25, 1968	974
495 Message to the Congress Transmitting National Science Foundation Report Entitled "Weather Modification." September 26, 1968	976

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
496 Remarks Upon Announcing Resignation of George W. Ball and Intention To Nominate J. Russell Wiggins as U.S. Representative to the United Nations. September 26, 1968	976
497 Telegram to the Co-Chairman of the Campaign Organizing Workshop of the Texas Democratic Party. September 26, 1968	977
498 Remarks at the Convention of the National Association of Postmasters. September 28, 1968	978
499 Remarks at the Dedication of Thomas More College, Fort Mitchell, Kentucky. September 28, 1968	981
500 Remarks at a Meeting of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. September 30, 1968	987
501 Remarks Upon Signing the Colorado River Basin Project Act. September 30, 1968	991
502 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to the Great Swamp Wilderness Area, New Jersey. September 30, 1968	993
503 Remarks Upon Signing the Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act. September 30, 1968	993
504 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on United States Participation in the United Nations. October 1, 1968	994
505 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill To Establish the Flaming Gorge National Recreation Area. October 1, 1968	995
506 Remarks at a Meeting of the Incorporators of the National Housing Partnership. October 1, 1968	996
507 Statement by the President on the 10th Anniversary of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. October 1, 1968	997

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
508 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to President Tombalbaye of the Republic of Chad. October 2, 1968	998
509 Statement by the President Upon Withdrawing the Nomination of Justice Abe Fortas as Chief Justice of the United States. October 2, 1968	1000
510 Remarks Upon Signing Four Bills Relating to Conservation and Outdoor Recreation. October 2, 1968	1000
511 Toasts of the President and President Tombalbaye of the Republic of Chad. October 2, 1968	1003
512 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Specified Elements Assigned and Attached to the 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division (Airmobile), USA. October 3, 1968	1005
513 Statement by the President Upon Designating Members of a Science Mission to Australia. October 3, 1968	1006
514 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Office of Alien Property. October 4, 1968	1007
515 Remarks at the Swearing In of J. Russell Wiggins as U.S. Representative to the United Nations. October 4, 1968	1007
516 Remarks at the Defense Department Cost Reduction Awards Ceremony. October 8, 1968	1008
517 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the Trade Agreements Program. October 8, 1968	1010
518 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 74th Tactical Wing, Vietnamese Air Force. October 8, 1968	1011
519 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Extending the Food Stamp Program. October 8, 1968	1012
520 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 1st Marine Division (Reinforced), Fleet Marine Force, Pacific. October 9, 1968	1012



*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
521 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing. October 9, 1968	1013
522 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand. October 9, 1968	1014
523 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Setting Aside Lands as a Site for an International Center in the Nation's Capital. October 9, 1968	1017
524 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Foreign Assistance Act of 1968. October 9, 1968	1017
525 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand. October 9, 1968	1019
526 Memorandum Calling for a Review of the Development and Utilization of Young Career Trainees. October 10, 1968	1023
527 Statement by the President Upon Declining To Submit an Additional Nomination for the Office of Chief Justice of the United States. October 10, 1968	1024
528 Joint Statement Following Discussions With Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand. October 10, 1968	1024
529 Remarks Broadcast on a Program Sponsored by the International Ladies' Garment Workers Union. October 10, 1968	1026
530 Statement by the President on the Gun Control Bill. October 11, 1968	1029
531 Statement by the President Urging Ratification by the Senate of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. October 11, 1968	1029
532 Remarks in Independence, Mo., Upon Signing Proclamations Marking United Nations Day and President Truman's Role in the Creation of the U.N. October 11, 1968	1031
533 Message to the Apollo 7 Astronauts. October 11, 1968	1032

## *List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
534 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Extending the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965. October 11, 1968	1032
535 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Amending the Merchant Marine Act of 1936. October 13, 1968	1034
536 Remarks Upon Signing the Public Health Service Amendments. October 15, 1968	1034
537 The President's Remarks Upon Accepting an Award for His Efforts in Furthering the Savings Bond Program. October 15, 1968	1036
538 Remarks Upon Signing Two Education Bills. October 16, 1968	1038
539 Remarks Upon Signing the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act. October 16, 1968	1039
540 Remarks in New York City at the Annual Dinner of the Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation. October 16, 1968	1041
541 Remarks Upon Presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to the 5th Marine Regiment (Reinforced), 1st Marine Division (Reinforced). October 17, 1968	1044
542 Remarks Upon Signing Bills Relating to United States Magistrates and to Judges in the District of Columbia Courts. October 17, 1968	1046
543 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 12th Air Commando Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. October 18, 1968	1048
544 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 2d Battalion, 327th Infantry, 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division and to the 1st Battalion (Less Company A), 8th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. October 18, 1968	1048
545 Remarks Upon Signing the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968. October 18, 1968	1050

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
546 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Calvary Regiment, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. October 18, 1968	1051
547 Remarks Upon Signing Bill To Establish the Biscayne National Monument. October 18, 1968	1052
548 Remarks at the Award Ceremony Honoring Outstanding Employers of the Handicapped. October 21, 1968	1054
549 Remarks Upon Accepting the New Presidential Limousine Commissioned by the Secret Service. October 21, 1968	1056
550 Remarks to Reporters Upon Signing Bill Providing Funds for Eisenhower College. October 21, 1968	1057
551 Statement by the President Upon Signing Joint Resolution Extending Greetings on the Sesquicentennial of Saint Louis University. October 21, 1968	1058
552 Remarks by Telephone to the Apollo 7 Astronauts Following Their Return. October 22, 1968	1058
553 Remarks Upon Signing the Gun Control Act of 1968. October 22, 1968	1059
554 Remarks Upon Signing Bill Extending Veterans Educational Benefits. October 23, 1968	1060
555 Remarks to Assistant and Regional Directors of the Office of Economic Opportunity. October 23, 1968	1061
556 Remarks Upon Signing the Military Justice Act of 1968. October 24, 1968	1063
557 The President's News Conference of October 24, 1968	1063
558 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Implementing Certain International Customs Conventions. October 25, 1968	1068

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
559 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Extending the Renegotiation Act of 1951. October 25, 1968	1069
560 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill To Establish a National Memorial to Woodrow Wilson in the Smithsonian Institution. October 25, 1968	1069
561 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to Traffic in or Possession of Drugs Such as LSD. October 25, 1968	1070
562 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Amending the Tariff Schedules With Respect to Imports of Certain Wool Fabrics. October 25, 1968	1071
563 Memorandum of Disapproval of Bill Relating to Certain Public Lands Along the Colorado River. October 26, 1968	1072
564 Remarks Upon Arrival at the Airport, Huntington, West Virginia. October 26, 1968	1073
565 Remarks at the Dedication of Fishtrap Dam Near Pikeville, Kentucky. October 26, 1968	1075
566 Remarks Upon Arrival at the Airport, Morgantown, West Virginia. October 26, 1968	1078
567 Remarks in Morgantown at a Dinner Honoring Representative Harley O. Staggers of West Virginia. October 26, 1968	1079
568 Remarks in New York City at a Luncheon of the All Americans Council of the Democratic National Committee. October 27, 1968	1087
569 Remarks Broadcast on Programs Sponsored by Citizens for Humphrey-Muskie. October 27, 1968	1093
570 Remarks at the Presentation of the White House Fellows Association Report on the Federal Government and the Student Community. October 29, 1968	1096

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
571 Statement by the President Congratulating Members of the United States Olympic Team. October 30, 1968	1099
572 The President's Address to the Nation Upon Announcing His Decision To Halt the Bombing of North Vietnam. October 31, 1968	1099
573 The President's Message to His Son-In-Law, Charles S. Robb, Congratulating Him on the Birth of His Daughter and on His Promotion to Major. November 1, 1968	1103
574 Remarks at a Ceremony Honoring the Apollo 7 Astronauts and Former NASA Administrator James E. Webb. November 2, 1968	1103
575 Remarks at the Astrodome in Houston at a Democratic Party Rally. November 3, 1968	1107
576 Remarks Broadcast on a Program Sponsored by the Democratic Victory Committee. November 3, 1968	1110
577 Statement by the President Upon Releasing a Report on Noise in the Environment. November 4, 1968	1113
578 Telegram to President-Elect Richard M. Nixon. November 6, 1968	1114
579 Telegram to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey. November 6, 1968	1114
580 Statement by the President Upon Authorizing Aid to Victims of the Civil War in Nigeria. November 8, 1968	1115
581 Statement by the President Upon Issuing Executive Order on the Administration of the Foreign Service Personnel System. November 8, 1968	1115
582 Letter Accepting Resignation of Henry H. Fowler as Secretary of the Treasury. November 8, 1968	1116
583 Statement by the President: Veterans Day, 1968. November 11, 1968	1117

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
584 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to SEAL TEAM ONE, USN. November 11, 1968	1118
585 Remarks to the Press With President-Elect Nixon Following Their Luncheon Meeting at the White House. November 11, 1968	1119
586 Statement by the President Announcing Approval of a National Contingency Plan for Combating Oil Spills. November 13, 1968	1120
587 Memorandum on Reducing Seasonal Variation in Government Construction Activities. November 13, 1968	1121
588 Remarks to the White House Telephone Operators. November 13, 1968	1122
589 Remarks at a Ceremony Commemorating the 20th Anniversary of the National Heart Institute. November 14, 1968	1123
590 The President's News Conference of November 15, 1968	1126
591 Proclamation 3881, Thanksgiving Day, 1968. November 15, 1968	1129
592 Remarks at a Party Marking the 85th Birthday of Former Representative Carl Vinson. November 18, 1968	1130
593 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Transmitting an Assessment of the Nation's Water Resources. November 18, 1968	1131
594 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to Five Members of the United States Army. November 19, 1968	1133
595 Remarks to the White House Secretaries. November 19, 1968	1138
596 Remarks in New York City at the Annual Equal Opportunity Awards Dinner of the National Urban League. November 19, 1968	1140

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
597 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. November 20, 1968	1143
598 Remarks to Reporters Following a Meeting With the Vice President-Elect. November 20, 1968	1144
599 Remarks to Leaders of Veterans Organizations Upon Presenting Awards to Members of the U.S. Veterans Advisory Commission. November 20, 1968	1145
600 Remarks at a Meeting With the National Water Commission. November 21, 1968	1147
601 Remarks at a White House Reception for the Members of the National Council on the Arts. November 21, 1968	1149
602 Remarks to the White House Police. November 22, 1968	1151
603 Remarks to the Military Aides to the President. November 22, 1968	1152
604 Remarks to the Secret Service and Presentation of an Award to James J. Rowley. November 23, 1968	1154
605 Message to President de Gaulle Concerning His Decision To Maintain the Value of the Franc. November 24, 1968	1158
606 Statement by the President on the Decision by the Republic of Vietnam To Participate in the Peace Talks in Paris. November 26, 1968	1158
607 Statement by the President on the Mine Disaster at Mannington, West Virginia. November 30, 1968	1158
608 Remarks at the Enrico Fermi Award Ceremony. December 2, 1968	1159
609 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Units of the 3d Squadron, 5th Cavalry, 9th Infantry Division, and to Battery B, 7th Battalion, 9th Artillery, USA. December 3, 1968	1160

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
610 Remarks Upon Presenting the Harmon Trophy to Maj. William J. Knight, USAF. December 3, 1968	1161
611 Remarks at the Final Meeting of the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968. December 4, 1968	1162
612 Remarks to Members of the Business Council. December 4, 1968	1164
613 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda of Iran. December 5, 1968	1169
614 Toasts of the President and the Prime Minister of Iran. December 5, 1968	1171
615 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Prime Minister of Iran. December 5, 1968	1172
616 The President's Toast and Responses at a Dinner Honoring Members of the Space Program. December 9, 1968	1173
617 Statement by the President Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to the Widow and Children of Capt. Riley L. Pitts, USA. December 10, 1968	1177
618 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to the Amir of Kuwait. December 11, 1968	1178
619 Toasts of the President and the Amir of Kuwait. December 11, 1968	1180
620 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Amir of Kuwait. December 11, 1968	1182
621 Statement by the President on the Death of Senator E. L. Bartlett of Alaska. December 12, 1968	1183
622 Remarks Upon Receiving Report of the National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities. December 12, 1968	1183



## *List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
623 Remarks in El Paso at the Inauguration of the New River Channel Completing the Chamizal Boundary Change. December 13, 1968	1186
624 Toasts of the President and President Diaz Ordaz at the Luncheon in El Paso Following the Chamizal Ceremony. December 13, 1968	1189
625 Remarks at the Dedication of the Austin Oaks Housing Project, Austin, Texas. December 14, 1968	1192
626 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report of Emergency Board Investigating a Railway Labor Dispute. December 14, 1968	1195
627 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. December 16, 1968	1196
628 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing, Pacific Air Forces. December 16, 1968	1196
629 Remarks at the Lighting of the Nation's Christmas Tree. December 16, 1968	1197
630 Remarks to Postal Employees Upon Accepting the Postal Service's Honor Award. December 17, 1968	1198
631 The President's Remarks at a Reception Given in His Honor by Negro Presidential Appointees. December 17, 1968	1200
632 Statement by the President Forecasting a Budget Surplus in Fiscal Year 1969. December 19, 1968	1206
633 Statement by the President on the Death of Norman Thomas. December 19, 1968	1206
634 Statement by the Press Secretary on the Release of 12 Americans Detained in Cambodia. December 19, 1968	1207
635 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to U.S.S. <i>Kitty Hawk</i> and to Attack Carrier Air Wing Eleven. December 20, 1968	1207

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
636 Statement by the President on the Failure of Taft-Hartley Procedures in the Longshoremen's Strike. December 20, 1968	1208
637 Message to the Apollo 8 Astronauts at the Beginning of Their Flight to the Moon. December 21, 1968	1208
638 Statement by the President on the Death of John Steinbeck. December 21, 1968	1209
639 Statement by the President in Support of a Truce in Nigeria. December 21, 1968	1209
640 Statement by the President on Making Public a Report on Programs and Goals in Health, Education, and Welfare, 1963-1968. December 21, 1968	1210
641 Statement by the President on the Release of the Crew of the U.S.S. <i>Pueblo</i> . December 22, 1968	1210
642 Christmas Message to the Men and Women of the Armed Forces. December 24, 1968	1211
643 Message to the Officers and Men of the U.S.S. <i>Pueblo</i> . December 24, 1968	1211
644 The President's Remarks to Educational Leaders Upon Being Honored for His Contributions in the Field of Education. December 27, 1968	1212
645 Remarks by Telephone to the Wives of the Apollo 8 Astronauts Following the Splashdown in the Pacific. December 27, 1968	1214
646 The President's News Conference of December 27, 1968	1214
647 Remarks by Telephone to the Apollo 8 Crew Members Following Their Return From the Moon. December 27, 1968	1221
648 Interview With the President and Mrs. Johnson on a Recorded Program: "A View From the White House." December 27, 1968	1222

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
649 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Troops A, B, C, and D and to Headquarters and Headquarters Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. December 28, 1968	1231
650 Statement by the President on the Death of Trygve Lie. December 30, 1968	1232
651 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on the Tax Reform Proposals. December 31, 1968	1232
652 Exchange of Letters With President de Gaulle of France. January 3, 1969	1233
653 Statement by the President Upon Releasing Report on Problems Involved in Powerplant Site Selection. January 4, 1969	1234
654 Remarks to Reporters Following a Congressional Leadership Breakfast. January 6, 1969	1234
655 Remarks With Mrs. Johnson and Congressional Leaders at a Reception for the President. January 6, 1969	1237
656 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Peace Corps. January 7, 1969	1241
657 The President's Remarks to Reporters Following His Meeting With the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare-Designate. January 7, 1969	1242
658 Remarks to Reporters Following a Meeting With the Joint Congressional Leadership. January 7, 1969	1243
659 Remarks Upon Receiving Report of the President's Committee on Population and Family Planning. January 7, 1969	1243
660 Remarks at the Groundbreaking Ceremony for the Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden. January 8, 1969	1244
661 Remarks Upon Receiving the Holland Society's Award for Distinguished Achievement. January 8, 1969	1246

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
662 Remarks Upon Presenting the NASA Distinguished Service Medal to the Apollo 8 Astronauts. January 9, 1969	1247
663 Statement by the Acting Press Secretary Expressing the President's Concern for Early Ratification of the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty. January 9, 1969	1250
664 Remarks at a Meeting With the Secretary of the Interior-Designate. January 9, 1969	1250
665 Statement by the President Upon Receiving the Pan American Society's Gold Medal Award. January 9, 1969	1250
666 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Reports of Four River Basin Commissions. January 9, 1969	1252
667 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Civil Service Commission. January 10, 1969	1253
668 Statement by the President on the Retirement of the President's Physician, Vice Adm. George G. Burkley, USN. January 10, 1969	1254
669 Remarks Upon Presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Earle G. Wheeler. January 10, 1969	1254
670 Remarks at the National Headquarters of the AFL-CIO. January 13, 1969	1256
671 Letter to Committee Chairmen on the Tariff on Imports of Reprocessed Wool Fabrics and Blends. January 13, 1969	1257
672 Remarks in New York City at a Farewell Dinner Honoring the President. January 13, 1969	1258
673 Memorandum to Agencies Transmitting Report on Career Training for Young Federal Employees. January 14, 1969	1260
674 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to 41st Regimental Headquarters, 1st and 3d Battalions, 41st Regiment, and to 3d Troop, 8th Reconnaissance Squadron, ARVN. January 14, 1969	1261

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
675 Remarks Upon Presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to SEAL TEAM ONE, USN. January 14, 1969	1262
676 Annual Message to the Congress on the State of the Union. January 14, 1969	1263
677 Remarks at the Signing of the Budget Message, Fiscal Year 1970. January 15, 1969	1270
678 Annual Budget Message to the Congress, Fiscal Year 1970. January 15, 1969	1273
679 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the Foreign Assistance Program. January 15, 1969	1306
680 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report on U.S. Foreign Trade Policy. January 15, 1969	1307
681 Remarks at a Reception for the Secretary of State and Mrs. Rusk. January 15, 1969	1307
682 Statement by the President on the Peace Talks in Paris. January 16, 1969	1308
683 Remarks at the Signing Ceremony for the Economic Report. January 16, 1969	1309
684 Annual Message to the Congress: The Economic Report of the President. January 16, 1969	1311
685 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the United States-Japan Cooperative Medical Science Program. January 16, 1969	1326
686 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Council on the Arts. January 16, 1969	1326
687 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Science Foundation. January 16, 1969	1327

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
688 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to a Member of Each of the Armed Services. January 16, 1969	1329
689 Annual Message to the Congress Transmitting the Budget for the District of Columbia, Fiscal Year 1970. January 16, 1969	1333
690 Remarks at a Senate Reception Honoring the President and Mrs. Johnson. January 16, 1969	1335
691 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Freedom to Secretary of State Dean Rusk. January 16, 1969	1337
692 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development. January 17, 1969	1341
693 Message to the Congress Transmitting the First Annual Report of the Secretary of Transportation. January 17, 1969	1342
694 Special Message to the Congress Recommending Salary Reforms for Top Officials in the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Branches. January 17, 1969	1344
695 Remarks at the Presentation of the National Medal of Science Awards for 1968. January 17, 1969	1347
696 The President's News Conference at the National Press Club. January 17, 1969	1350
697 Message to the Congress Transmitting Reports of the Department of Housing and Urban Development for 1966 and 1967. January 17, 1969	1362
698 Remarks at the District of Columbia Ceremony Honoring President and Mrs. Johnson. January 17, 1969	1363
699 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Annual Report on National Housing Goals. January 17, 1969	1364
700 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the National Wilderness Preservation System. January 18, 1969	1365

*List of Items, Book II*

	<i>Page</i>
701 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Appalachian Regional Commission. January 18, 1969	1365
702 Statement by the President Urging Preservation of the Big Thicket of Southeast Texas as a Wilderness Area. January 18, 1969	1366
703 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Humanities. January 18, 1969	1366
704 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report of the President's Committee on Urban Housing. January 18, 1969	1367
705 Text of the President's Prayer Read at Church Services Attended by the First Family. January 19, 1969	1367
706 Message to the Congress Transmitting the Annual Manpower Report of the President. January 19, 1969	1368
707 Statement by the President Upon Signing Five Proclamations Adding Lands to the National Park System. January 20, 1969	1369





*Lyndon B. Johnson*

July 1, 1968 – January 20, 1969



347 Statement by the President on the Third Anniversary of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. *July 1, 1968*

THREE YEARS AGO today the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission opened its doors with the mandate from Congress to end discrimination in employment.

The doors of business and of labor had long been closed—barred by the color of a person's skin, or his national origin, or his religion, or barred just because the person was considered of the wrong sex.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission is making encouraging progress toward the goals set by the Congress under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 which I signed into law.

But a good deal remains to be done if we

are to assure minority group members and women the equal job opportunity which the Congress mandated.

That is why I am appealing to the U.S. Senate—as we mark this third anniversary of EEOC—to restore the cut in funds made by the House of Representatives for this vital agency in its dedicated efforts to carry forward the national purpose.

NOTE: For the President's radio and television remarks upon signing the Civil Rights Act of 1964 which established the Commission, see 1963-64 volume, this series, Book II, Item 446.

The reduction in Equal Employment Opportunity Commission funds made by the House of Representatives was partially restored by title V of the Departments of State, Justice, and Commerce, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act of 1969 (Public Law 90-470, 82 Stat. 687).

348 Message to Jean Rey, President of the Commission of the European Communities, on the Occasion of the Completion of the European Customs Union. *July 1, 1968*

THE COMPLETION of your Customs Union today fulfills the dream of a decade. History will record this achievement as a landmark on the road to European unity.

The movement toward unity responds to a

deep desire of the people of Europe. It enhances the partnership between America and Europe dedicated to the cause of world peace and prosperity.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

349 Remarks at the Signing of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. *July 1, 1968*

*Secretary Rusk, Your Excellencies, honored Members of Congress, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

This is a very reassuring and hopeful moment in the relations among nations.

We have come here today to the East Room of the White House to sign a treaty which limits the spread of nuclear weapons.

More than 55 nations are here in Washington this morning to commit their governments to this treaty. Their representatives are also signing today in Moscow and in London. We hope and expect that virtually all the nations will move in the weeks and months ahead to accept this treaty which was commended to the world by the overwhelm-

ing majority of the members of the United Nations General Assembly.

The treaty's purposes are very simple:

- to commit the nations of the world which do not now have nuclear weapons not to produce or receive them in the future;
- to assure equally that such nations have the full peaceful benefits of the atom; and
- to commit the nuclear powers to move forward toward effective measures of arms control and disarmament.

It was just a year ago that Chairman Kosygin and I agreed at Glassboro that we would work intensively in the time ahead to try to achieve this result.

After nearly a quarter century of danger and fear—reason and sanity have prevailed to reduce the danger and to greatly lessen the fear. Thus, all mankind is reassured.

As the moment is reassuring, so it is, even more, hopeful and heartening. For this treaty is evidence that amid the tensions, the strife, the struggle, and the sorrow of these years, men of many nations have not lost the way—or have not lost the will—toward peace. The conclusion of this treaty encourages the hope that other steps may be taken toward a peaceful world.

It is for these reasons—and in this perspective—that I have described this treaty as the most important international agreement since the beginning of the nuclear age.

It enhances the security of all nations by significantly reducing the danger of nuclear war among nations.

It encourages the peaceful use of nuclear energy by assuring safeguards against its destructive use.

But, perhaps most significantly, the signing of this treaty keeps alive and keeps active the impulse toward a safer world.

We are inclined to neglect and to overlook

what that impulse has brought about in recent years. These have been fruitful times for the quiet works of diplomacy. After long seasons of patient and painstaking negotiation, we have concluded, just within the past 5 years:

- the Limited Test Ban Treaty,
- the Outer Space Treaty, and
- the treaty creating a nuclear-free zone in Latin America.

The march of mankind is toward the summit—not the chasm. We must not, we shall not, allow that march to be interrupted.

This treaty, like the treaties it follows, is not the work, as Secretary Rusk said, of any one particular nation. It is the accomplishment of nations which seek to exercise their responsibilities for maintaining peace and maintaining a stable world order. It is my hope—and the common will of mankind—that all nations will agree that this treaty affords them some added protection. We hope they will accept the treaty and thereby contribute further to international peace and security.

As one of the nations having nuclear weapons, the United States—all through these years—has borne an awesome responsibility. This treaty increases that responsibility—for we have pledged that we shall use our weapons only in conformity with the Charter of the United Nations.

Furthermore, we have made clear to the United Nations Security Council what I would like to repeat today: If a state which has accepted this treaty does not have nuclear weapons and is a victim of aggression, or is subject to a threat of aggression, involving nuclear weapons, the United States shall be prepared to ask immediate Security Council action to provide assistance in accordance with the Charter.

In welcoming the treaty that prevents the spread of nuclear weapons, I should like to

repeat the United States commitment to honor all our obligations under existing treaties of mutual security. Such agreements have added greatly, we think, to the security of our Nation and the nations with which such agreements exist. They have created a degree of stability in a sometimes unstable world.

This treaty is a very important security measure. But it also lays an indispensable foundation:

- for expanded cooperation in the peaceful application of nuclear energy;
- for additional measures to halt the nuclear arms race.

We will cooperate fully to bring the treaty safeguards into being. We shall thus help provide the basis of confidence that is necessary for increased cooperation in the peaceful nuclear field. After the treaty has come into force we will permit the International Atomic Energy Agency to apply its safeguards to all nuclear activities in the United States—excluding only those with direct national security significance. Thus, the United States is not asking any country to accept any safeguards that we are not willing to accept ourselves.

As the treaty requires, we shall also engage in the fullest possible exchange of equipment, materials, and scientific and technological information for the peaceful uses of nuclear energy. The needs of the developing nations will be given especially particular attention.

We shall make readily available to the nonnuclear treaty partners the benefits of nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes. And we shall do so without delay and under the treaty's provisions.

Now at this moment of achievement and great hope, I am gratified to be able to report and announce to the world a significant

agreement—an agreement that we have actively sought and worked for since January 1964:

Agreement has been reached between the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States to enter in the nearest future into discussions on the limitation and the reduction of both offensive strategic nuclear weapons delivery systems and systems of defense against ballistic missiles.

Discussion of this most complex subject will not be easy. We have no illusions that it will be. I know the stubborn, patient persistence that it has required to come this far. We do not underestimate the difficulties that may lie ahead. I know the fears, the suspicions, and the anxieties that we shall have to overcome. But we do believe that the same spirit of accommodation that is reflected in the negotiation of the present treaty can bring us to a good and fruitful result.

Man can still shape his destiny in the nuclear age—and learn to live as brothers.

Toward that goal—the day when the world moves out of the night of war into the light of sanity and security—I solemnly pledge the resources, the resolve, and the unrelenting efforts of the people of the United States and their Government.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. Remarks by Secretary of State Dean Rusk, British Ambassador Sir Patrick Dean, and Soviet Ambassador Anatoly F. Dobrynin, preceding those of the President, are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1045).

A list of plenipotentiaries, representing most of the 56 nations who presented their authorizations to sign the treaty in Washington, was released by the White House on the same day.

On July 9 the President transmitted the treaty to the Senate (see Item 378). It was favorably considered by the Senate on March 13, 1969. The text is printed in Senate Executive H (90th Cong., 2d sess.) and in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 59, p. 85).

# 350 Remarks at the Swearing In of Warren Smith as a Member of the Council of Economic Advisers. July 1, 1968

*Mr. Smith and family, Members of the Cabinet and Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

We are very proud this morning to welcome Mr. Warren Smith, a distinguished professor of economics, from the University of Michigan, to the President's Council of Economic Advisers.

Today, the chief executives of the major corporations of this country all have very high-level economists as their personal advisers. That is also true of the labor unions and the farm groups who must rely on the leadership of economists; and the press of this country is inclined to give all of these advisers regular prominence, sometimes by direct attribution and frequently by background.

The President of the United States, though, is even more fortunate than any of these groups. The Congress, in its wisdom, has already provided the President with a council of three economic advisers. Over the years that I have been in this office, I have observed that their wisdom has contributed mightily to the very proud record of almost 90 months of continued economic prosperity. During the 4½ years that I have occupied the Presidency,

- we have witnessed an increase of more than 7 million jobs;

- we have seen a reduction of more than 9 million in the number of our poor;

- we have seen the end of an era when periodic recessions and depressions were generally regarded as inevitable;

- we have seen a demonstration that fiscal policy can provide either the stimulus or restraint that is needed to promote prosperity.

To some that is just "You never had it so

good." But to most of the 200 million people—they are glad to see the stability, to see this earning power and to see the jobs and the prosperity that exists in most of the homes of this country.

Now that we have been able to get the passage of the tax bill that we fought for, for so many months, we think we have an opportunity and an obligation to meet our economic problems. The budgetary engine of inflation has finally been turned off. We believe that is a very big step forward.

A few months ago many people predicted that the tax bill was dead. It was buried by a good many of our friends, I think, prematurely. But today it is a fact. We have many turns in the road ahead and many difficulties. We must not underestimate them. We have a long way to go in improving our price and balance-of-payments record.

But now that the Government's house is in order, business and labor must begin to shoulder their share of responsibility for stopping the wage-price spiral. The Council is helping to promote the necessary cooperation, a partnership of responsibility to serve the best interests of a free economy and a free society.

I think we need to look ahead with vision and imagination. I think we need to ask how we can insure procedures to give us the prompt and the flexible fiscal actions we will need in the future; how we can perfect economic planning for the transition to a prosperous peacetime economy, when that glad day of peace arrives. We think that we have made progress on that road.

We think the final signing of the non-proliferation treaty this morning, we think the call for the reduction of arms in the

world, and we think that the agreement to sit down in the nearest future to start talking about offensive and defensive weapon reduction—all of these things are hopeful signs. They are bits and straws.

While we do live in a dangerous world, we are making great progress. It is going to require economic planning for that peaceful day that we hope and that we pray and that we long for so much.

How can we meet and beat foreign competition in the world's markets—a question on everyone's tongue—without retreating one inch from our objectives of freer international trade?

Dr. Smith, I am going to be expecting you to help me find a great many of these answers. You are one of the Nation's most distinguished monetary specialists. I know your expertise will help to strengthen and stimulate the close cooperation that has generally existed between this administration and the Federal Reserve, the Treasury Department, and the leaders of finance in this country, as well as the economists in our great institutions of higher learning.

I also know that you will join a very brilliant and devoted team. Your talents will enlarge the abilities—the very great abilities—of Art Okun and Joe Peck—and the Council

of which your President and your Nation are so justly proud.

In the first hours after I came into the Presidency, the greatest strength that I received was from the Chairman and the members of the Council of Economic Advisers and the then Director of the Budget.

We spent days and weeks and months in formulating what has now become known as the Great Society. We look back upon that record in education, in conservation—I said in Tennessee on Saturday we passed 138 bills and have 42 still to go—the measures we have taken in health—the measures we have taken to promote prosperity—it is a great tribute not only to these three leaders on the Council, but to the brilliant and dedicated staff that has worked many times all night in order to help prepare the President better.

So we say welcome. We are grateful that you are aboard.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:15 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Arthur M. Okun, Chairman, and Merton J. Peck, member, of the Council of Economic Advisers.

The tax bill recommended by the President was enacted as the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968, approved on June 28, 1968 (see Item 343).

## 351 Statement by the President on the Reorganization of Urban Mass Transportation Functions. *July 1, 1968*

EVERY DAY tens of millions of Americans are penalized for living and working in our great cities. They must endure discomfort and delay as they travel—to and from work, the office and factory, the school, the shopping center, the beach. Our commerce must also pay an expensive price for our antiquated system of urban transportation.

Today the Government acts to lift these

penalties from our people. We are reorganizing Government so that it may better meet the challenges of modernizing our urban transportation.

The urban mass transportation program is today transferred from the Department of Housing and Urban Development to the Department of Transportation. To help insure that the program makes the maximum

contribution to overall urban planning and development, certain planning and research functions in this area will remain in the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

This reorganization will:

- Bring greater efficiency to Federal planning. The same department which administers the regional Federal transportation programs will administer grants to support the modernization of transportation in our cities.
- Permit continued participation by the Department of Housing and Urban Development in relating urban transportation systems to the broader needs of urban planning and development.
- Simplify and strengthen the working relationships of mayors, city planners, and Federal administrators.
- Bring the full force of the Department of Transportation's technical research capacity to bear on urban mass transpor-

tation problems.

- Serve as a focal point for improved coordination between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Housing and Urban Development—each of which has major responsibilities that must be administered in harmony.

The Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and their staffs have made this transition smoothly and effectively. They will continue to combine their strengths.

This reorganization does not itself mark the solution for our urban transportation problems. But it does take us forward to the day when urban life will be free of transportation penalties. It must be a day when millions of people in our great cities can enjoy their daily travels, not endure them or dread them as they do now.

NOTE: Reorganization Plan 2 of 1968, Urban Mass Transportation, was transmitted by the President to Congress on February 26 (see Item 93).

### 352 Remarks to the American Committee on Italian Migration on the Occasion of the Termination of the National Origins Quota System. July 1, 1968

*Distinguished friends in the Congress, Father Cogo, ladies and gentlemen:*

It was nearly 3 years ago, on one of the proudest days of my Presidency, that I stood at the foot of the Statute of Liberty and signed into the law of this land the Immigration Act of 1965.

Today that act takes full force. The lamp of liberty has never shone brighter. The golden door to immigration has never stood wider.

Every American can be proud today because we have finally eliminated the cruel and unjust national origins system from the

immigration policy of the United States. We have righted a longstanding wrong.

So today, any man, anywhere in the world, can hope to begin a new life of freedom and a new life of greater opportunity in the United States. No longer will his color or his religion or his nationality be a barrier to him. The only preferences will be for those who already have relatives here, those who have exceptional abilities in the arts and sciences, and those who possess skills that our own America needs now.

No longer will only three nations supply 70 percent of America's immigrants. No



longer will an arbitrary quota system divide children from their parents, and separate brother from brother. No longer will the people of one nation be less welcome here than the people of another nation.

This landmark act will work to enrich the heart of America—the people themselves. All who, over the years, have dreamed and labored for its achievement can take great satisfaction today.

No group has worked harder or has worked with more dedication than the American Committee on Italian Migration. I accept the recognition that you offer me today, and I will treasure it forever.

I shall take these ships with me when I

leave here and they will be on display for all of my friends to see and to remember.

It will remind me always that together we have helped to preserve the American dream—and more than that—we have opened its promise equally to all men everywhere.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:55 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to the Reverend Joseph A. Cogo, National Executive Secretary of the American Committee on Italian Migration. The committee presented to the President three miniature caravels, replicas by Italian craftsmen of the types of vessels used by 15th century explorers.

For the President's remarks upon signing the Immigration and Nationality Act Amendments, see 1965 volume, this series, Book II, Item 546.

### 353 Remarks Upon Presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Harold K. Johnson, Retiring Chief of Staff, USA. *July 2, 1968*

*General and Mrs. Johnson, Secretary Clifford, distinguished Members of the Congress, Members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, General Bradley, and distinguished guests:*

It is not an easy task to award a medal to Johnny Johnson. He already has most of the medals that this country can bestow upon any man. He has been honored by no less than eight foreign countries.

When I finally decided to present him with the highest award that we are allowed to give a man for noncombat service, I found that he already had one of those, too. So this morning we are giving him the Distinguished Service Medal in the form of a First Oak Leaf Cluster.

All the adjectives of honor hardly do justice to Johnny Johnson.

Can "courageous" or "brave" describe a man who held off an overwhelming enemy force at Bataan and then survived the terrible

Death March?

Is it enough to call a man "strong" when the doctors in the prison camp said that from a medical standpoint Harold Johnson should not be alive?

Other adjectives might sound strange when applied to a military man. But they really fit General Johnson very well. Words like these: "gentle, faithful, loyal, wise," and—as the thousands of men who have served under him will all testify—"beloved."

Harold Johnson has served his country for 35 long years with a dedication and a strength of character that no adversity could ever weaken.

When he was ordered to bow before his Japanese captors, he replied, "Americans do not bow. They salute, but they do not bow."

General Johnson has been much more than just a battlefield hero. When he took over as Chief of Staff of the Army, he was faced

with an awesome task—the task of directing a logistical buildup that has had few parallels in all the history of warfare. What he accomplished in 1965 literally—literally—saved South Vietnam from being cut in two by the enemy. And still he met our demands for forces in other areas of the world all the time, as well as within the United States.

He built and maintained a strong, flexible, ever ready service. He never took any situation for granted. His famous phrase, “Challenge the assertion,” has become a catchword throughout the Army.

And the Army from which he retires today is a stronger, a more responsive, and a much more humane service because Johnny Johnson was its leader.

I have great faith that General Westmoreland, who will succeed General Johnson, will continue to provide this same inspired leadership.

General Johnson, your country thanks you. Your country is in your debt. You have given us your best, and it was more than good enough. It was the best that any man could have given.

And with you every step of the way has been a loyal, devoted wife to whom we are all indebted, too.

[Secretary of the Army Stanley R. Resor read the citation, the text of which follows.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, July 9, 1918, has awarded the Distinguished Service Medal (First Oak Leaf Cluster) to

GENERAL HAROLD K. JOHNSON  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for exceptionally meritorious service in a position of great responsibility:

General Harold K. Johnson, United States Army, distinguished himself by eminently meritorious service as Chief of Staff, United

States Army, from August 1966 to July 1968. General Johnson untiringly guided and directed the United States Army in accomplishing with distinction every aspect of its diverse mission. His outstanding professional ability, breadth of vision, foresight, tenacity and personal integrity were an inspiration to the entire Army. Under his leadership, the United States Army met successfully some of the greatest challenges of its proud history. Most noteworthy was the Army's support of the accelerated buildup and deployment of forces to Southeast Asia concurrent with meeting other heavy demands overseas and in the continental United States. During this period the Active Army grew by more than one-quarter million men, and the Reserve Components were reorganized into a viable, ready force, responsive to strategic requirements. Through his perceptive direction and energetic follow-through of a comprehensive Army study program, General Johnson left a strong personal imprint on the Army logistic structure, the Army school system, Army tactical mobility, Army resource management, and doctrines and concepts in the broad area of land warfare. General Johnson was particularly concerned with the people in the Army, and he devoted himself untiringly to the needs of the individual. He accorded the highest priority to assuring that every soldier was superbly trained, that each had the opportunity to contribute to the full extent of his ability to the Army mission, and that each would be a better citizen as the result of his Army training and experience. General Johnson's objectivity and sound judgment have won for him the admiration and respect of seniors, contemporaries, and subordinates alike. His exceptional leadership, marked by complete dedication and loyalty, and his sense of fairness, understanding, and consideration of others earned him respect throughout the Government. He

demanding of himself excellence and effective performance; in others he inspired it. Above all, he was a team player, and he led the Army as a team toward a common goal—service to country. A grateful nation recognizes that General Johnson's long and distinguished career during more than thirty-five years of devoted duty is in the finest traditions of the military profession. His selfless and dedicated service to the United States reflects the highest credit upon himself, the Army and his country.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

354 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Urging Action on a Bill Relating to the United States-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship. *July 2, 1968*

*Dear Mr. Speaker: (Dear Mr. President:)*

Congress now has an opportunity to reaffirm the abiding friendship that is maintained between the United States and her neighboring sister republic, Mexico.

Prompt action will also encourage and stimulate the efforts of the two nations to improve the opportunities of the people living on both sides of the 2,000-mile long border.

The bill would establish the United States Section of the United States-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship.

This bill would give Congressional recognition and endorsement to the April 1966 decision of the President of the United States and the President of Mexico to set up the joint Commission and would also provide a statutory foundation for the activities of the United States Section of that Commission. The United States Section now includes representatives at the Assistant Secretary level or above of nine Federal agencies and

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:36 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he also referred to Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, and Gen. Omar N. Bradley, former Army Chief of Staff. Later he referred to Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, who on July 3 succeeded General Johnson as Army Chief of Staff.

An announcement of the presentation ceremony and the text of General Johnson's response to the President's remarks are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, pp. 1049 and 1050).

the Chairman of the Interagency Committee on Mexican-American Affairs.

I met with President Gustavo Diaz Ordaz in Mexico City in April 1966 to review the problems along our border. We decided then to establish a Commission to study ways and means of improving relations between border communities and of elevating the economic, social and cultural life of the people in the entire border area. Our decision was formalized through an exchange of notes on November 30 and December 3, 1966.

The first session of the Commission was held in Mexico City in October 1967. Fourteen working groups were established to explore and find solutions for the primary problems facing both countries in the border area. Another meeting of the Commission was held in Washington, D.C., in May of this year to review progress of the working groups and give them further directions.

Already there have been concrete results from this effort. Some of these are as follows:

1. A formal mechanism for cooperative action has been created to deal with future emergencies or natural disasters in the border area.
2. Pilot joint community service centers are being established on both sides of the border to provide basic community services, including mobile out-reach services, to the lower income groups of both countries.
3. Agreement was reached to establish a joint demonstration skill training center to assist the unemployed and underemployed on both sides of the border and improve their capability to obtain employment.
4. An industrialization study is now underway to determine the possibility of creating new industries and jobs on the U.S. side of the border in order to relieve unemployment and to help expand the tax base of border communities.
5. The already excellent working relationships in the field of health are being further strengthened, especially in the fields of mother and child nutrition and of training auxiliary health personnel.
6. A joint workshop was held in Laredo-Neuvo Laredo to discuss mutual urban problems and to seek mutual solutions. Similar workshops are planned for other twin cities on the California,

Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas border with Mexico.

These are a few examples of the accomplishments of the Commission, which has provided a focal point for the interested agencies of both governments in coordinating their efforts to solve the problems of the border area.

When the Commission was first formed, the United States suggested it carry the name "Border Development Commission." Mexico accepted this, but suggested that the word "Friendship" be included in the title. Indeed, the strengthening of friendly ties not only between the officials and technicians of the two governments, but also between the people of our two countries, has been a primary aim and achievement of the Commission's activities to date.

The passage of this bill will be a concrete indication to the Mexican Government of the full backing for this endeavor by the United States Government. I urge prompt action by the Congress on this legislation.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable Hubert H. Humphrey, President of the Senate, and to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

The recommended legislation was not enacted during the 90th Congress.

For remarks and a joint statement during the President's visit to Mexico City in April 1966, see 1966 volume, this series, Book I, Items 174-177.

### 355 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on Public Safety in the District of Columbia.

*July 3, 1968*

*Dear Mr. President: (Dear Mr. Speaker:)*

When crime's lengthening shadow falls on the Nation's Capital, it touches not only the citizens who live and work here—it reaches out to every American.

Unique in the life of the Nation, Washington is the only local community for which the Federal Government bears a special and direct responsibility. But the problems of crime in the District are not unique. They are

the problems of any county, city or community in America:

- Police that must be better trained, equipped and paid.
- Court systems that must be modernized and correctional institutions that must be revitalized.
- Guns that must be kept out of criminal or irresponsible hands.

At the national level we have moved to strengthen the network of local law enforcement. With the Safe Streets Act, large scale federal aid is now available—for the first time—to help States and cities and the District plan and carry out comprehensive anti-crime campaigns.

In the first major gun control step in over three decades, the Safe Streets Act outlaws the deadly mail order traffic in pistols and handguns and their sales to minors. Now the Congress should extend the protection of sane and sensible gun control laws to every citizen by:

- Banning the interstate sales of rifles and shotguns and ammunition, as I requested on June 6.
- Requiring nationwide registration of all firearms and the licensing of all those who possess guns, as I requested on June 24.

But in the exercise of responsibility for the Nation's Capital, the Nation can rightfully expect the Congress to do more—to make Washington a showcase of safety and security for all the people.

Washington's policemen are among the Nation's finest. In the critical hours of unrest and violence which gripped the city they performed the most difficult missions with great skill. But their ranks must be enlarged and their numbers reinforced. On May 27 I asked the Congress to add—on an urgent basis—1,000 more police officers to the force, increasing the authorized strength by about

one-third.

*I am today submitting a Fiscal 1969 amendment to the D.C. budget in the amount of \$11.5 million to help pay for these needed police reinforcements in the Nation's Capital.*

*I urge the Congress to develop a sound and responsible financial formula for this program so that the 1,000 new policemen can be recruited, trained, equipped and deployed into the neighborhoods and streets as swiftly as possible.*

A larger police force will help us attack crime wherever and whenever it strikes—and will help to prevent crime before it strikes.

It is clear, however, that in the District of Columbia effective crime control requires effective gun control—strong, complete and comprehensive. But the laws in the Nation's Capital are woefully weak:

- They cover only handguns, not rifles or shotguns.
- The handgun law coverage is inadequate, allowing many irresponsible persons to own these small but deadly weapons.

Washington's gun control laws invite evasion and circumvention. They must be tightened and toughened.

I have recommended strong gun control laws for the Nation's Capital each year for the past four years. Each year the Congress has failed to act. Each year crimes at gunpoint have increased.

In 1965, when I called for the registration of all pistols "as the first step," there were 1,786 major crimes—murders, robberies, serious assaults—involving deadly weapons. The Congress did not act in 1965.

In 1966, when I again proposed that law, major crimes at gunpoint increased to 1,850. The Congress did not act that year.

In 1967, when I called for more effective

gun control legislation, crimes at gunpoint had risen to 2,479. Still the Congress did not act.

In early 1968, I again renewed my recommendations for District gun control legislation. Although crimes at gunpoint are still rising, the Congress has still not taken action.

The need for strong gun control laws in the Nation's Capital is imperative and it is urgent.

Part of that need can be met by the action of municipal groups, and they are moving now to carry out their responsibilities:

—The Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, composed of representatives of the District of Columbia and neighboring cities and counties, has unanimously recommended a strong uniform gun-control ordinance.

—The City Council of the District of Columbia has been holding hearings to strengthen gun control regulations for Washington.

But the D.C. City Council is constrained by legislation enacted at the turn of the century and during the days of Prohibition—legislation which has lost its relevance to the problems of modern life. The Council, for example, is now restricted in the penalty it can set for gun law violations: in most cases only a maximum \$300 fine and no more than a token jail sentence. These penalties are far too low. They will remove the teeth from any attempt at effective gun control.

The City Council—within the full reach

of its power—will continue to pursue its efforts to develop strong and effective gun control regulations. But it is clear that those powers must now be strengthened.

*I recommend enactment of legislation to strengthen the authority of the D.C. City Council to issue gun control regulations that will effectively protect the safety of the entire community—with penalties far stronger than prescribed by existing law.*

In this letter, I have submitted two concrete and critical proposals to help increase public safety in the District.

As I have repeatedly emphasized—and as I stated in signing the Safe Streets Act ten days ago: “Crime will never yield to demagogic lament—only to action.”

Today—again—I call upon the Congress to take that action for the Nation's Capital.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable Hubert H. Humphrey, President of the Senate, and to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

In another letter to Speaker McCormack on the same day the President recommended a budget amendment to provide funds for increased police protection in the District of Columbia. The text is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1052).

The funds requested were included in the District of Columbia Appropriation Act of 1969, approved on August 10, 1968, as Public Law 90-473 (82 Stat. 694).

The recommended legislation to strengthen the authority of the District of Columbia Council to issue gun control regulations was not enacted during the 90th Congress.

### 356 Statement by the President Following a Sniper Attack in Central Park, New York City. July 3, 1968

IN NEW YORK CITY this morning, bullets from a sniper's gun have brought heartbreak and horror. Again, senseless tragedy has

struck at gunpoint. I call upon the Congress and all of the people of America to pass the gun control measures which are needed to

protect the American people against insane and reckless murder by gunfire.

NOTE: The statement was issued following reports of the shooting of four persons by a sniper in New York's Central Park. The sniper was slain by police.

### 357 Remarks Upon Arrival in San Antonio With a Group of Foreign Ambassadors. July 3, 1968

*Governor Connally, Your Excellencies, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

It is a delight to come back to San Antonio and to see so many friendly and familiar faces. I am sure that my friends, the distinguished ambassadors who came here from Washington with us today, will long remember this Texas-style welcome.

I am pleased that these distinguished guests from our neighboring nations have been able to travel down here to visit with us and to take advantage of our invitation to see the HemisFair and to spend an old-fashioned Fourth of July with us in Texas.

Their presence symbolizes a confluence of civilizations—the gathering together of talents and dreams from many nations. That, of course, is the theme of the HemisFair—but not of HemisFair alone. It is the living and the eternal theme of the United States of America—a Nation that has been made great by an infusion and mingling of all the cultures of the world.

Thirty-four years ago, I came here as the sun was setting late one evening and I was married to a lovely lady in this city in St. Mark's Church, in downtown San Antonio. We are going back there tomorrow to see what has happened since we were there.

In addition, she and I are going to enjoy HemisFair. I don't know how many times she has visited it. She travels more than al-

most anyone I know. But it is the first time I have had a chance to go.

Tonight, we will join the ambassadors at the dinner that the Governor has been so thoughtful to arrange at his ranch.

So now, Governor, as I go to the hills and you go to the South, I am going to turn over these distinguished guests to your care. I know something of your exciting plans for them. I know something of the hospitality that you as the Governor of this great State can extend. I know something of the graciousness that the people of this city always show to all of those who come here to visit with them.

I want to thank those who have been responsible for HemisFair, particularly the Mayor, Mr. Sinkin, Mr. Zachry, and Ambassador Clark. I want to tell all of you that I am looking forward to being with you tomorrow.

Thank you for coming out here.

NOTE: The President spoke at 2:50 p.m. at Randolph Air Force Base, San Antonio, Texas. In his opening words he referred to John B. Connally, Governor of Texas. During his remarks he referred to Walter W. McAllister, Mayor of San Antonio, William Sinkin, Chairman of the HemisFair Committee for Federal Participation, H. B. Zachry, Chairman of the Board of HemisFair, and Edward Clark, United States Commissioner for HemisFair and former U.S. Ambassador to Australia.

The President was accompanied on his flight from Washington by some 40 foreign ambassadors, mostly from Latin American nations, who had been invited to visit HemisFair '68 in San Antonio.

## 358 Statement by the President: Independence Day, 1968.

*July 4, 1968*

THIS IS a day of celebration, a day to draw new strength from the proud past, a day to rejoice in the liberty and opportunity that is ours, as citizens of a great constitutional democracy.

For 192 years, the words "United States of America" have stood for man's hunger to be free:

- not just free in theory, but free in fact;
- not just free from tyranny and oppression, but free to achieve the highest destiny of which he is capable.

Yet there is much to be done before that measure of freedom is fully achieved for all of our people.

A child that is born into poverty, a man who is not able to care for his family by his own efforts, a young person blocked by discrimination against his race or religion or region from meaningful employment, cannot be said to be fully free.

The laws I have proposed to Congress in the field of gun control would not deprive any citizen of any freedom that is rightfully his. But they would go a long way toward restoring to our people the freedoms they are denied today:

- the freedom to operate stores, banks, and businesses without fear of armed holdups;
- the freedom to live in their homes and use the public streets without the danger of armed violence.

So on this Independence Day, this day when we celebrate our political freedom as a great nation, let us resolve to take those measures that will insure our individual freedom as American citizens. Let us free ourselves of fear, so that we may enjoy the blessings that God in His mercy has given us.

Thank you. I wish each of you a joyous—and a very safe—holiday.

359 Independence Day Remarks at the U.S. Pavilion at HemisFair '68, San Antonio, Texas. *July 4, 1968*

*Governor and Mrs. Connally, Senator and Mrs. Yarborough, Your Excellencies, Ambassador and Mrs. Clark, Mayor McAllister, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

We are so happy to be here in sunny San Antonio today to spend this preeminent national holiday. We think it is quite significant that America's national holiday—and its continuing message to the world—concerns "independence."

American independence was declared 192

years ago in a very bold political document commissioned by the Continental Congress and written by Thomas Jefferson.

The Declaration spelled out political independence for 13 former colonies. But it did much more than that. It explained the root and the reason for political difference and political independence—in any age, in any land: to enhance individual independence.

"All men are created equal"—they are en-



titled to "Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness," said the American Declaration. Since it was issued, that theme—political independence to insure individual independence—has been the bedrock of our domestic and our foreign policies in this land. It has been, and it remains, America's declaration to all the world.

Each generation in America discovers this theme as if it were new. And in a sense it is new. The thrust of America always, then, is to expand and to adjust the concept of independence to a new and a constantly changing era.

Today, in these changing times, we see Americans striving to create conditions so that poor Americans and black Americans and Mexican-Americans and American Indians can shape their own destiny. A man who is untrained for work, who is harassed by ill health, who cannot buy a decent house for his family, or send his children to decent schools, has little independence himself, despite our Fourth of July rhetoric.

And truly none of us, no matter how affluent we may be, can ever escape the continuing challenge to our independence. How much independence does a man have who must breathe polluted air, travel in a perpetual traffic jam, and fear for his own safety and the safety of his family when they go out on the streets at night?

The task that we have—and the task that every President and the people have in the decades to come—is to protect and to deepen the independence of individual human beings, as well as the country itself.

This American vision of individual and political independence has in the past two centuries become the world's dream, too: that men are entitled to grow to their fullest limits as they see fit; that governments shall be responsive to their citizens and not to the

dictates of foreign powers—these are the goals now of the New World.

This is clearly apparent today in the nations south of the United States that are represented on this platform and that we will be visiting over the weekend. Their people are dedicated to bringing about individual and political independence, while retaining the richness of singular national identity. It is to further that proposition that the nations of this hemisphere have banded together to form the Alliance for Progress. And it is to honor that proposition that HemisFair was built here, at this confluence of North and Latin America.

In the United States we have, naturally, sympathized with other men and other nations who sought independence. Yet in this century, we have come to realize that *simpatico* is not always enough. For we have learned that our own independence is bound up in the cause of freedom and independence in other parts of the world.

We have come to know that we Americans have a profound interest in the independence of men and women at home and men and women all around the world.

So I think it is proper that the Fourth of July—our own Independence Day—should be an event of major importance for Americans. It is celebrated in every American Embassy around the world. It is celebrated in every American city. It is celebrated on the White House lawn in Washington; at rodeos in dusty Texas towns; and today, with your Governor and your Senator, and your distinguished Speaker of the House, and all of our guests who speak for this hemisphere here at the American Pavilion at HemisFair.

It will be celebrated by Americans wherever they are, for as long as this Nation is going about its proper business; and that proper business is helping to defend and

helping to enlarge the independence of man. I believe that will be for as long as men draw breath on this soil.

Thank you for your gracious hospitality. We know we are going to enjoy being here.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:55 a.m. In his opening words he referred to John B. Connally, Governor of Texas, Mrs. Connally, Ralph Yarborough, Senator from Texas, Mrs. Yarborough, Edward Clark, U.S. HemisFair Commissioner and former Ambassador to Australia, Mrs. Clark, and Walter W. McAllister, Mayor of San Antonio.

### 360 Statement by the President on the Disruption by Hecklers of a Speech by George Wallace in Minneapolis. *July 4, 1968*

AMERICANS of every viewpoint must be deeply concerned over the intolerance which prevented presidential candidate George Wallace from speaking in Minneapolis last night. Freedom to speak, freedom to listen, the full and open right to communicate and reason together are essential to our system of government and our fulfillment as individuals. However ardently we may disagree with what a man says, we must stand with Voltaire in our defense of his right to say what he will. It is from our diversity, our tolerance of diversity, our reasoning together from the many different convictions we hold that the chief strength of our people derives. The conduct of a handful who interfere with the rights of others to speak is the antithesis of what we began 192 years ago today.

Every American should again resolve on this Fourth day of July, 1968 that he will

hear every point of view, that he will test all against his experience and his reason, that he will afford to everyone—and see that others do—the right to express their point of view, that he will lend all his energies to decide for himself what is best for his country. Having done these things we must—within the framework of order under law and by the ballot through which American citizens direct their destiny—we must with tolerance and understanding, gently and humanely but clearly and firmly, steer the Nation on that course which will fulfill its promise. While truth is free for all to see, we need never fear any ideology or candidacy.

NOTE: George C. Wallace, former Governor of Alabama, was campaigning in Minnesota as a presidential candidate on the American Independent ticket.

The statement was released at San Antonio, Texas.

### 361 Memorandum Urging Federal Agency Cooperation in the Program "World Weather Watch." *July 5, 1968*

*Memorandum for the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Interior, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Transportation, the Chairman, Atomic Energy Commission, the Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Director, National Science Foundation, the Administrator, Agency for International Development:*

On several occasions I have pledged the full participation of the United States in the development of a World Weather Watch in cooperation with other nations of the world.

This program, sponsored by the World Meteorological Organization, constitutes one of the largest and most complex scientific and technological undertakings ever attempted

as an international effort.

Now the Congress, through Senate Concurrent Resolution 67, approved on May 29, 1968,<sup>1</sup> has expressed its support for this program and has urged me to cooperate with other nations in it. This action by the Congress is important and timely.

The time has come to pursue a vigorous international effort to broaden man's knowledge of the science of meteorology to:

- provide a better understanding of the global atmosphere,
- provide earlier and better warnings of severe storms, and other weather hazards,
- further the safety and efficiency of air and sea travel in all parts of the globe,
- benefit industry, commerce and agriculture, and
- improve land and water management.

In accordance with the Concurrent Resolution, I am asking the Secretary of Commerce to continue to coordinate our national efforts in this program by:

- providing a forum for consultation and coordination among the interested Federal departments and agencies and with

the National Academy of Sciences and the National Academy of Engineering.

- developing annually in cooperation with the participating agencies a coordinated plan setting forth the proposed participation by Federal agencies in the World Weather Program for the following fiscal year. This plan should be prepared in time to permit its submission to the Congress by March 1 of each year.

The World Weather Program will require extensive collaboration among the nations of the world. Its benefits will flow to the people of all nations. I am therefore asking the Secretary of State to promote, with the assistance of the participating agencies, the development of appropriate bilateral and multilateral arrangements to further international participation and cooperation in this program.

The success of this program will depend on the creative efforts of each of the participating agencies. I call upon them to cooperate fully with the Secretaries of Commerce and State in this important work.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The memorandum was released at San Antonio, Texas.

<sup>1</sup> 82 Stat. 1443.

### 362 The President's Toast at a Luncheon at the LBJ Ranch Honoring President Barrientos of Bolivia. July 5, 1968

*Mr. President and distinguished guests:*

We're delighted that you could come here and give us some of your time on your visit to the United States.

You have held the President's chair now for 2 years. The long logbook of Bolivia's progress speaks for the sureness and for the strength of your hand. It shows the new course that you have set, and the new horizons that you have opened for your own people:

- political and social stability to speed your development plans;
- economic integration with LAFTA [Latin American Free Trade Association] and the Andean Group, to increase your growth opportunities;
- physical integration with your neighbors, to share in the benefits of such projects as the Bolivian highway and the River Plata Basin;
- and now you look forward to the day

when a pipeline carries Bolivian gas into Argentina.

We, in America, share the pride and the happiness that your people find in these achievements. We admire and support your determination to press forward with creative change, to keep firm hold of the democratic process that is really the lifeline of those who work for a better day.

In that pursuit, Mr. President, United States support will be gladly given. I hope that our countries are always as close as they are today. I hope their presidents always feel as *simpatico* as we do today. I hope that when your people are represented on our soil by Bolivian participation in HemisFair that you will enjoy what you see there and that your visit will be a pleasant and a profitable one.

We're so proud that you could be educated and trained some in our State. We're proud of the record that you're making in your country. I hope to some day be able to come there and see you in your own land, in your own atmosphere. We are grateful for the impressive gesture of good will and partnership that you have extended to us.

My friends and my family, please join me in a toast now to the brave and beautiful Republic of Bolivia—and to the proud and distinguished leader of a great people, President Barrientos.

NOTE: The President proposed the toast at 1:25 p.m. at a luncheon in the dining room at the LBJ Ranch.

After the President's meeting with President René

Barrientos Ortuño of Bolivia, the White House released the following statement:

President Johnson was with President Barrientos at the ranch for over 3 hours. (President Barrientos arrived at the ranch at 12:30. He departed the ranch at 3:50 p.m.)

President Barrientos was accompanied by Foreign Minister Dr. Tomas Guillermo Elio; the Ambassador of Bolivia to the United States, Julio Sanjines; the Finance Minister of Bolivia, Dr. José Romero Losa; the Minister of Rural Affairs, Jorge Solis.

President Johnson had with him Assistant Secretary of State Covey Oliver, Ambassador Douglas Henderson, Ambassador Angier Biddle Duke, Walt Rostow, and Bill Bowdler.

After a short tour of part of the ranch President Johnson and President Barrientos settled down in the shade of the lawn and talked informally for about one-half hour before lunch. The two Presidents had further opportunity for discussion at lunch. After lunch, before departure, President Johnson drove President Barrientos around the ranch.

Short friendly toasts were exchanged at the end of lunch.

President Barrientos in his discussions with the President recalled that they had met in July 1966 just prior to his inauguration as President of Bolivia. In the 2 years which have passed President Barrientos explained the problems that he had confronted; the progress he had made; and the progress he hoped to make in the 2 years ahead.

He underlined the efforts that his government had made to create an environment of political and social stability as well as loyalty to democratic process. President Johnson expressed the respect and satisfaction he felt for Bolivia's success in moving forward its economy including work on multinational projects with its Andean neighbors and the cooperation emerging among those interested in the development of the River Plata Basin. He looked forward to the full exploitation for Bolivia's development of its oil and gas resources as well as the possibilities of the gas pipeline to Argentina.

More broadly the two Presidents reviewed the progress made throughout the hemisphere in carrying out the commitments made in common at Punta del Este last year.

### 363 Remarks Upon Arrival in San Salvador at the Beginning of the Central American Tour. July 6, 1968

*President Sanchez, my fellow Presidents of Central America and their ladies, ladies and gentlemen:*

I come to San Salvador to learn. I come

to find out from my fellow Presidents what our nations have achieved toward improving the lives of the people. I come to ask what more can we do together.

I know that in a few short years you have virtually completed the framework of a common market. More than that, you have moved beyond the purely economic aspects of integration to produce important social advances.

This great work is vital to every citizen of these lands and to their children. And to the cause of Central American integration, my Government has given wholehearted support. Where we saw we could help, we have helped.

- We have helped to provide more than 8 million textbooks and 250,000 teacher guides.
- We have helped to create the resources of the Central American Bank for Economic Integration, which today total more than \$200 million.
- We are helping to eradicate malaria, improving nutrition, and raising agricultural productivity.

But nothing would have been possible without the leadership and determination of the Central Americans themselves. And it

must always be so.

The unity that we seek is above all else a state of mind.

- If we all believe that societies can and must change, they will.
- If we all believe that men can and must cooperate with each other to insure peace and progress, they will.
- If we all believe that poverty and misery, disease and injustice can and must be eliminated, they will.

So we come to San Salvador knowing all of this. And I come to learn how we can hasten the day of progress.

We know this is going to be an exciting experience. We thank you so much for your gracious and your warm welcome. We look forward to seeing more of your beautiful land.

NOTE: The President spoke at 9:05 a.m. at Ilopango Airport in San Salvador. His opening words referred to Fidel Sanchez Hernandez, President of El Salvador.

A July 1 White House announcement of the President's plans to attend the meeting of Central American Presidents is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1047).

### 364 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Providing for Cooperation With Central American Republics in the Control of Rinderpest. July 6, 1968

WE ARE here today to strengthen the bond of friendship between the United States and the Republics of Central America.

On the grazing lands and *praderas* of six sister nations to the south we ally ourselves against an ancient enemy and a new danger.

Foot-and-mouth disease is the dread killer of cattle. Once it strikes it can devastate a herd and ruin a rancher.

I have seen the terrible price this disease exacts:

- livestock that must be destroyed,

—food that is denied to the table,

—income that is stolen from the farmer's pocket.

As every man of the land knows, foot-and-mouth disease is about the worst trouble a rancher can have.

Because our governments in the past have taken proper action, our nations are free of this scourge. Now we are menaced again—and again we must act together in the interest of all.

The bill I have signed responds to the re-

quest of our Central American neighbors. It will empower our Secretary of Agriculture to work with your governments—side by side—in a regional program to safeguard our stock. It will give us the means to take every necessary measure to spare our people from the economic blight and despair of foot-and-mouth disease.

Again we join hands in the cause of humanity. Again we demonstrate the spirit of partnership and peace that is the heart of

our Alliance for Progress, and the hope of men everywhere.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 16451) is Public Law 90-388 (82 Stat. 294).

The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release announcing that the Secretary of Agriculture, as authorized by the bill, would establish a Commission for the Prevention of Foot-and-Mouth Disease similar to one already existing between the United States and Mexico. The full text of the release is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1073).

The statement was released at San Salvador, El Salvador.

### 365 Remarks at the Working Session of the Presidents of the Central American Republics in San Salvador. July 6, 1968

*President Sanchez, fellow Presidents, distinguished heads of the Central American institutions, gentlemen:*

I am grateful to you for inviting me to meet with you and to share in the promise and the challenge of this great adventure.

I bring with me the best wishes of the people of the United States:

- their admiration for what you have accomplished in the past 7 years; and
- their hope that these accomplishments will be the foundation of new economic progress and social justice for all of your people.

We are very proud to have been a part of this adventure.

But this was—and this is—your vision. What you have made of it is now a vivid example for all the world to see.

In 7 short years:

- You have established a common market.
- You have founded a bank.
- You have created an organization of Central American states, to oversee your joint enterprise.
- You have established a monetary council.

Because of what you have built in these years:

- Trade among your countries has multiplied almost seven times.
- The average annual growth for the region has been 6 percent.
- Investment is already up 65 percent.
- Four thousand miles of roads have opened new marketing for your people.
- Expenditures for education are up 50 percent. There are half again as many children in primary school. Enrollment in secondary schools has doubled.

The effects of what you have done will one day be felt in the most remote mountain hamlet. They will give men and women now bent under the weight of poverty a chance to lead lives of dignity and security.

That is what you build for. That is why we have helped. And that is why we will help even more. We believe that no investment we could have made in these years could have been better spent than it has been here.

The total of our assistance since 1961 today reaches \$634 million. I am proud that more than two-thirds of that amount came during my administration. For I know that

that is yielding rich dividends, not only in the Americas, but throughout the world.

For the developing nations, your example is particularly important. The world can find here a testament to regionalism. That is an abstract word—but its power is not abstract, nor its promise, nor its achievement.

We have already learned many of its lessons—here and in other parts of the world.

First, no country in the world is so large or so rich that it cannot benefit from cooperation with its neighbors.

Second, there is no single path to regional progress. United effort can be as broad as a common market or it can be as narrow as a postal union. Integration may be sudden, or it may come in stages.

Third, successful regionalism requires fair sharing of costs. That is the price of progress. Old quarrels must be put aside.

Fourth, regionalism thrives when it includes a solid economic base.

Fifth, regional institutions are vital—as are men of good will and judgment who are necessary to manage them.

Sixth, the benefits of regionalism go far beyond the specific returns of joint projects. It strengthens the sense of community, which is mankind's best hope for peace.

These are the lessons that we—and you of Central America—took to Punta del Este last year. Together we began the historic march toward Latin American economic integration. Six governments have joined to form the Andean Development Corporation—as the first step toward general integration. They are now approaching the final stage of negotiating a treaty to establish an Andean common market.

This natural cooperation between neighbors—in some cases only a promise, in others taking the first difficult steps toward reality,

in still others already forged and working for common progress—is not limited to the Americas.

In Africa, for instance, the last year has brought an East African Economic Community which is in many ways very much like your own. Groundwork has been laid for a West African common market. The African Development Bank has opened its doors and has already made its first loan. Informal groups are being formed all over the continent to begin joint development of water and power resources, transportation, and communication networks.

In Free Asia, regional creativity has flourished:

—The Asian Bank, with \$1 billion worth of assets, is now in full operation.

—The Asian and Pacific Council has been founded to provide a forum for discussion.

—The Association of Southeast Asian Nations has joined ancient enemies in a common pursuit of security and progress.

—The education ministers of Southeast Asia have joined in an assault on ignorance and illiteracy. Transportation ministers are organizing in the same way.

—The Mekong Coordinating Committee has completed 10 years of survey works on that mighty river. It will soon propose a system of projects which, with those now under construction, will eventually tame and harness this Mekong giant.

So it is our hope that as the nations and peoples of the Middle East find their way to stable peace, they, too, will find dignity and hope in working together on a regional basis. They will have to solve unique problems, but

the resources available to them also offer unique possibilities.

These diverse efforts are built on a common understanding among the developing nations. Great powers, however enlightened or benevolent or rich, cannot solve their problems for them. There is no mythical benefactor who will appear out of the mists to spread plenty. Nor is there any all-powerful keeper of the peace who can solve all the family quarrels or offset the effects of prolonging them.

It is a great tribute to the human spirit that the fruit of this understanding is neither despair nor recklessness.

It is, instead, a great outpouring of energy and will to make a better life possible for their people. It is willingness—even the eagerness—to cooperate with neighbors who share the same problems and the same resources and the same destiny. The single strand is weak; the woven strands will endure and clothe the coming generation.

Your example has given hope and given guidance to a movement that now reaches every continent. You know better than I that much remains to be done here in Central America. The gap between what exists and what ought to exist is still unacceptably wide. But you are moving—you are moving to close it in the only effective way to move—and that is to move together.

We in the United States want to move with you. We want to help you. I have listened to your plans for strengthening your national economies and common market. I have talked with each of you individually and collectively. Today I have brought with me approval of a \$30 million loan to the Central American Fund for Economic Integration, to assist in completing your regional trans-

portation system, and to try to help you create a regional telecommunications system.

I have also approved loans totaling \$35 million more to help you carry forward programs of social justice and economic progress.

These include:

- in El Salvador, a loan to establish a pilot instructional television station;
- in Guatemala, a loan to improve the primary education system in the cities and rural areas;
- in Nicaragua, a loan to launch a rural electric cooperative program;
- in Honduras, a loan to increase food production and marketing facilities; and
- in Costa Rica, a loan to promote the establishment of agricultural industries.

I believe that each of these loans is needed, and I believe it is needed in each country where they will be used and will be used profitably. I believe, too, that the power of our assistance in each country has been multiplied because each of you has committed yourself to cooperation for progress.

One day, the material needs of the Central American people will be met. But I believe it can be said that the spirit of Central America has already triumphed and is very much in evidence here today. It is a spirit of accommodation, it is a spirit of confidence, it is a spirit of dedication to humanity that embodies—but also surpasses—the interests of each individual nation.

I consider myself honored to have met with you today. I shall consider it a great privilege to work with you as long as I have that chance.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:35 p.m. at the Hotel El Salvador Intercontinental in San Salvador. His opening words referred to Fidel Sanchez Hernandez, President of El Salvador.



366 Joint Declaration of the Presidents Following Their Meeting  
in San Salvador. *July 6, 1968*

JOINT DECLARATION OF THE PRESIDENTS OF THE REPUBLICS OF CENTRAL AMERICA AND  
THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

I.

The Presidents of El Salvador, Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and Guatemala met at the headquarters of the Organization of Central American States (ODECA) in San Salvador, Republic of El Salvador, on July 5, 1968, in order to examine the status of the Central American integration program and to adopt measures aimed at speeding up the economic and social development of their countries and of Central America as a whole.

Being aware of the keen interest that Lyndon B. Johnson, President of the United States, has manifested in the economic and social development and the integration of Latin America, the Presidents of the Central American Republics had the honor of inviting him to meet with them on this occasion. The purpose of the invitation was to exchange impressions with President Johnson on the progress achieved by the five countries in accordance with the guideline and commitments contained in the "Declaration of the Presidents of America" adopted at Punta del Este, Uruguay, in April 1967, as well as on the current problems of the region and the measures that the Presidents of the Central American Republics have adopted to solve those problems.

The joint meeting was held at the ODECA headquarters on July 6, 1968.

II.

The Presidents of the Central American Republics reviewed during their meeting of yesterday, July 5, the progress achieved in

the multi-lateral movement of their countries toward integration. In this connection, they stressed the fact that as a result of the efforts made over a period of several years, the Central American countries now have a legal and institutional framework for giving impetus to the process of reconstructing their regional unity; in 1951, through the Charter of San Salvador, they founded the Organization of Central American States; and seven years ago, they established a Common Market that is already at a very advanced stage. Within that process, a complex of political, legal, cultural, educational, economic, social and technical institutions has been set up whose activities together constitute an integral movement toward unification.

Thus, it can be noted that: In less than seven years, trade between the five member states has increased by almost 700 percent, with an equally impressive increase in the size of the investments generated by the Common Market.

The figures for the increase in per capita income that prevailed until recent years have been, for certain member countries, largely the result of the integration process.

In addition to providing a framework for cooperation to its member states in the political field, the Organization of Central American States (ODECA) has, through its organs and its General Secretariat, done valuable work in the cultural, educational, research, legal coordination, public health and labor fields. Likewise, it has carried out important specific programs, such as providing millions of textbooks to elementary

school children in the five countries; regional coordination of the efforts to eradicate malaria; providing basic health services to more than a million families in rural areas; initiating efforts to harmonize labor legislation and social security services; and promoting personnel training activities.

The Economic and Executive Councils and the Permanent Secretariat (SIECA) have succeeded in nearly completing the organization of the Central American free trade area and the adoption of a uniform tariff on imports; have begun the coordination of industrial and agricultural development; enforced the regulations governing the Common Market; established the basis for coordinated programming of economic and social development; and promoted a common policy for protecting the balance of payments, fostering trade relations with other countries and harmonizing tax systems.

The Central American Bank for Economic Integration (CABEI), as the financial organ of the integration process, has already mobilized resources totaling more than 200 million Central American pesos (equivalent to U.S. dollars) and has rendered assistance in such important fields as the promotion and financing of multinational private industries, housing for middle-income families, and specific projects for establishing the physical infrastructure required by regional economic unity, particularly with respect to roads and telecommunications.

The Central American Economic Integration Fund of the Central American Bank to which the Central American countries, the Inter-American Development Bank, and, to a much greater extent, the Government of the United States, have contributed, has made it possible to meet the financing requirements of major infrastructure projects, in particular the roads forming part of the Central American highway system.

The Central American Monetary Council, established to coordinate the policy of the central banks of the member countries, has expanded the multilateral compensation mechanism, adopted regulations to expedite the movement of funds and capital within the region, and has begun to establish the basis for a Central American monetary union.

The Central American Institute of Industrial Research and Technology (ICAITI) has contributed to the development of the area through feasibility studies of new industries of regional interest, technological research on the most advantageous use of natural resources, and technical standards for products and raw materials, and it is also seeking to adapt the advances of modern technology to the situation of the Central American countries.

The Central American University Council (CSUCA) is striving to create a modern university system for the region and has sponsored programs to improve the teaching of the physical and social sciences and to establish regional specialized schools.

The Central American Institute for Public Administration (ICAP) has contributed to the training of public officials and has provided technical assistance to the member countries for the improvement of their administrative systems, in keeping with the needs of integration.

The achievements of integration are primarily the result of the internal effort carried out jointly by the people and governments of the five Central American countries. The Presidents of Central America recognized that the responsibility for the success of the integration process rests on that internal effort. However, they believe that because of the international technical and financial cooperation that Central America has received in the last few years, the ad-

vances made have been greater than they would otherwise have been. In this connection, the cooperation given by the Government of the United States of America through the Alliance for Progress should be stressed.

III.

The Presidents of Central America realize that, notwithstanding the substantial progress made in the integration and economic and social development of their countries, there are still great obstacles that must be overcome.

In the economic field, the increase and diversification of exports have been insufficient during the last few years to sustain a satisfactory and stable growth process; industrial and agricultural policies have not reached the necessary level of coordination and adaptation to the new situation in Central America; progress made with respect to the free movement of capital and persons in the area is limited; tax systems have not yet been properly adapted to the needs of the countries; and the difficulties encountered in financing national and regional development are a matter of concern.

In the social field, much remains to be done to increase the participation of low income groups in national life and the integration process. It is essential, among other things, to increase educational and health improvement facilities, and to overcome the limitations affecting housing programs.

In the legal field, integration requires new instruments to give flexibility and drive to its progress and administration. Moreover, there is a large task still to be accomplished in order to harmonize and standardize the legal structure of the member states.

Keenly aware of the need to act urgently to resolve those problems, the Central American Presidents, during their meeting

of July 5, took the decisions that appeared annexed to this document, among which the following merit special mention:

1. To give their full support to the measures agreed upon by the Economic Council, the Monetary Council, and the Central American Ministers of Finance to protect the balance of payments, and to take all steps within their power to put those measures into effect within the stipulated period;

2. To seek the prompt entry into force of the Central American Agreement on Tax Incentives and the protocol thereto;

3. To support the measures adopted by the Central American Monetary Council to achieve adequate harmonization of national monetary policies, and the studies required to establish the Central American Monetary Stabilization Fund;

4. To encourage the expansion and diversification of agricultural production for domestic consumption and foreign markets and to adopt an industrial policy that will be consistent with the needs of domestic and foreign demand and better coordinated at the regional level;

5. To support measures that will make it possible to complete and improve the Central American Common Market with respect to tariff equalization and the free movement of goods;

6. To accelerate the completion in successive stages of a Central American Capital Market, and the adoption of measures to facilitate the free movement of persons;

7. To recognize the special importance of the regional telecommunications program, as well as the joint utilization of electric power resources and the merging of the various systems into multinational networks, committing themselves to strengthening the resources of the Central American Economic Integration Fund, which constitutes the basic instrument for building the physical infra-

structure of the region;

8. To provide the regional integration institutions with the necessary resources to meet their growing responsibilities;

9. To reaffirm their staunch support of the formation of the Latin American Common Market, and of the development of economic bonds between Central America and other countries and subregional groups;

10. To intensify their efforts to achieve steadily growing participation by the less privileged rural and urban populations in the benefits of development and integration;

11. To give more attention to educational programs for the rural population and, in general, to low income groups, in order to raise their educational level and achieve their full participation in the benefits of economic and political democracy;

12. To pursue with renewed vigor the programs to eradicate those diseases against which effective preventive measures exist; to continue the struggle against child malnutrition; to improve environment conditions; and to strengthen national health services through regional coordination; and

13. To introduce adequate reforms in the legal and administrative structures of the Organization of Central American States, in order to give it the drive that regional development demands and to strengthen its various activities, with a view to maintaining proper balance in the development of integration and promoting reforms in the domestic legislation of the member countries that will expedite the implementation of the common objectives being pursued.

#### iv.

The President of the United States of America expressed his satisfaction at having the opportunity to meet once more with his Central American colleagues and to review

with them the progress made in the region in the past few years, particularly since the meeting of American Chiefs of State held at Punta del Este, Uruguay, in April 1967.

He reiterated his support for the integration movement in Latin America generally and in Central America specifically. He expressed admiration for the progress achieved by the Central Americans, and, as he has done on previous occasions, he stated that the Central American integration movement is one of the most advanced in the world, and constitutes a model for other developing areas.

President Johnson showed special interest in the proposal to establish a Central American Monetary Stabilization Fund and indicated that he was convinced it would be an important step toward a monetary union in the context of integration. He said that his Government would carefully and sympathetically study in coordination with the competent international organizations the proposal for the Fund in order to determine the manner in which the United States could cooperate in its formation.

Together with the Central American Presidents, he examined in detail the problems that the region still faces in the social and economic fields, and the measures that the governments are proposing to take to solve those problems. In this connection, he lauded their decision to intensify their efforts in matters of education and health.

He took note of the important role being played by the regional integration institutions and the intention of the member states to provide them with adequate resources in order that they may develop satisfactorily. He indicated his agreement with the high priority which the Central American Governments have assigned to the creation of infrastructure projects, including the regional telecommunication network, all of which are

basic to the area's economic development. He also noted with satisfaction the way in which the Central American Governments have selected the projects to be financed, evaluating them on a basis of regional priority.

He also expressed confidence that the efforts being made by the Central American Governments would contribute in the near future to accelerating their programs of agricultural diversification. He analyzed the serious problem he had in maintaining support of the International Coffee Agreement, both because of the domestic impact of the Agreement on the American consumer and because of the limited progress in some exporting countries toward adjusting production to demand.

The President of the United States recognized that the five countries forming the Central American community can perfect their union only on the basis of processes of development in all the member countries, and he agreed that every government has a special responsibility for the welfare of its people, and that this can only be achieved in Central America at both the national and regional levels. He acknowledged that the financial costs of social progress are high and that the developing countries must make great sacrifices to achieve it, and he stated once again that in such cases the United States was prepared to give it unequivocal cooperation.

The President pledged the continued support of the United States of America for the Central American integration process, recognizing that overcoming the problems enumerated by the Presidents of Central America required not only sustained national efforts but also substantial levels of foreign assistance. He referred to the United States commitment, made in the Declaration of the

Presidents of America, to the movement of Central American economic integration, reaffirming it, and to that end he authorized the negotiation of new loans to Central America totaling \$65 million.

v.

The Presidents of the Central American States expressed their recognition of the United States' support of the Alliance for Progress, which reflects the most advanced Latin American thought in the economic and social fields; and they emphasized that the United States had continued its support despite its serious balance-of-payments problem.

They emphasized President Johnson's efforts to give continuity to the International Coffee Agreement and to establish the Coffee Diversification Fund; his active position in favor of the establishment, by the industrialized nations, of a general system of unilateral and nondiscriminatory tariff preferences for the developing countries; and his efforts to prevent the adoption of restrictive measures on Latin American exports.

Finally, the Presidents of the Central American Republics and the President of the United States of America expressed their awareness of the magnitude of the task to be accomplished; that the programs to be carried out represent only a beginning, and that if the basic changes which are the primary objective of the Alliance for Progress are to be achieved, all sectors of society must cooperate in this effort. In this connection, they called upon their citizens to unite with them in their new commitments and to try to reach together the final goals of political democracy, economic development, and social justice.

In testimony whereof we sign the present

Joint Declaration, two authentic originals in the Spanish language and two authentic originals in the English language, one of which, in each language, remains in the hands of the President of the United States of America and the other at ODECA's General Secretariat.

The Organization of Central American States, San Salvador, June, sixth, nineteen hundred sixty eight.

CNEL. FIDEL SANCHEZ HERNANDEZ, President of El Salvador

LIC. JULIO CESAR MENDEZ MONTENEGRO,

President of Guatemala

GRAL. ANASTASIO SOMOZA DEBAYLE, President of Nicaragua

LYNDON B. JOHNSON, President of the United States of America

PROF. JOSÉ JOAQUÍN TREJOS F., President of Costa Rica

GRAL. OSWALDO LOPEZ ARELLANO, President of Honduras

NOTE: The annex referred to in section III of the joint declaration was not included in the release.

The joint declaration was released at San Salvador, El Salvador. A summary of the declaration, also released, is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1083).

### 367 Remarks at the Headquarters of the Organization of Central American States, San Salvador, El Salvador. July 6, 1968

*Mr. Secretary General and my very dear friends:*

I have just come from a luncheon meeting with your Presidents. We all have to thank you for asking us here and bringing us together again. I know that you have worked around the clock to make this conference a success. Your labors have been hard, but I think you will agree that pressure can prove a team's worth and can prove the value of our cause. And you have proven both. You have performed magnificently under your Secretary General and his partners in this enterprise.

ODECA is new as an international organization. Your first 10 years were the testing time. You stood the test so well that in 1965 you received a new mandate for leadership in the integration movement. Your Presidents have reaffirmed that mission here.

We all know that here in this lovely old mansion is a house of new ideas. This staff, this building houses so much of your peo-

ples' hopes, so much of the better life and future that will be theirs to share.

You know that progress for Central America is rooted in regional integration and fed by economic growth and education. Political accommodation which you foster and advance is indispensable to both. That is the new road that we are going to travel together.

Sometimes it is your job to go out and scout the road, to encounter and overcome the difficulties that always accompany such a vast new venture as this. Your reward—and it is coming—will be seen in the faces of children who will come down the road that you have helped to open. They will make long hours and hot arguments worthwhile, if we have faith and trust in ourselves and in our future as neighbor nations of one great and growing hemisphere.

I believe deeply in your cause and I believe in you. I commend you and I will continue to rely on you.

Thank you all for your welcome and for

the wonderful work that you carry on. And thank you most of all for inviting me to come by to see you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:15 p.m. at the headquarters of the Organization of Central American States (ODECA) in San Salvador. In his opening words he referred to Dr. Albino Roman y Vega of Nicaragua, Secretary General of ODECA.

## 368 Remarks at the American Embassy in San Salvador. *July 7, 1968*

I AM GLAD that my schedule has allowed me time to come by and meet the other members of the Embassy staff.

This is a beautiful building. I understand that it is designed to withstand earthquakes. I wish I could say the same for the place where I work.

Secretary Rusk, I think, would share my feeling. It is a little unfair that you work down here in the shadow of a volcano—while back in Washington we sit right on top of one.

Many of you on the staff may not have had an opportunity to meet Assistant Secretary of State Covey Oliver. I also want you to meet my wife, Lady Bird. Mrs. Johnson received such glowing reports from Liz Carpenter about what a lovely country El Salvador was that she insisted that she be allowed to come along to see what her own beautification projects back home are supposed to look like when they are completed.

I am also delighted to have with me my daughter, Luci. Luci is well known these days as the mother of my favorite grandchild, Lyn. Little Lyn himself would have been here with us, too, but we decided that it would be an insult to an old Salvadorian tradition to interfere with his siesta—despite the fact that he insists on observing the tradition about 16 hours each day.

The primary reason I wanted to stop by today, however, was to tell you how much I appreciate all the hard work you have done in arranging and coordinating my visit to

El Salvador.

This is a large undertaking and it is just as important as it is involved and demanding. Members of the executive staff have told me that they have never had more cooperation from any embassy than they had here in El Salvador.

I know you fully realize that you are here at a time of critical importance in the history and development of El Salvador and Central America. Tomorrow, when the scores of visitors are gone, the eyes of the Americas will still be on you, for your job will not be done.

The nations of Central America are in a period of dramatic and unprecedented change. Whether the momentum of that change can be guided responsibly and progressively by democratic, stable governments which are responsive to the needs and the dreams of the people is a question which all of us will have to help answer.

In the end, of course, it will be the people of Central America who will determine the destiny of this region. But we share with those citizens the challenge and responsibility to alleviate and finally conquer the problems of sickness and disease, poor education, unstable economies, inadequate distribution of wealth, and unchecked population growth.

Yesterday, El Salvador, along with Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, and Nicaragua, pledged themselves to a series of reforms and innovations which could be substantial steps toward the social, economic, and educa-

tional goals I have mentioned. We in the United States, as a concerned neighbor and friend, will continue to do our part to help the nations of Central America shape their futures. We will try to provide both assistance and incentive:

—assistance by contributing know-how and dollars—when they are wanted, needed, and used wisely;

—incentive by conducting ourselves as a neighbor in such a way that we can continue to warrant the respect and friendship of the nations around us.

Together, I hope that we can assist the nations of Central America in realizing the great potential of the human and physical resources of this beautiful area of the world.

I am sorry I cannot spend more time with all of you, but we have some appointments which we must keep. Before I go, however, I do want to express to you on the Embassy staff America's appreciation for your efforts on behalf of us all.

Thank you for taking part of your own Sunday morning to welcome us here today. Know that I appreciate it very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:05 a.m. During his remarks he referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Covey T. Oliver, Assistant Secretary of State for Inter-American Affairs and Coordinator, Alliance for Progress, Mrs. Elizabeth S. Carpenter, Press Secretary and Staff Director for Mrs. Johnson, his daughter Luci Johnson Nugent, and his grandson Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office at San Salvador, El Salvador.

## 369 Remarks at the Lyndon B. Johnson School in San Salvador. July 7, 1968

*Mr. President and Mrs. Sanchez, Señorita Portillo, boys and girls:*

It is a great pleasure to be back at school.

These colorful walls and the happy voices of you children revive many happy and bright memories for me.

Even the Latin names—Maria, Carmen, Pepe, Luis, and Carlos—ring of those days in my own native south Texas when I was a schoolteacher in a Mexican school.

My entire life has been enriched by my Latin friends. So it makes me very happy to be able to come here with your great President, President Sanchez, this morning, to see a school that bears my name. *Muchas gracias, mis amigos.*

I hope many good teachers and brave leaders will launch happy and rewarding lives here. I hope they will go on to college and become productive citizens.

When I gave up teaching and went into

public life, I carried with me the burden of trust that I felt my pupils had placed upon me.

I hope I have kept my students' faith.

I share your dreams.

I also know that you have many unfulfilled dreams and many unfulfilled needs.

Most of the answers are here in these classrooms.

These free textbooks, this fine building, and—most important—these willing and able teachers such as yours. They offer the wisdom that can free you to live good lives. You must only work and study hard. I know how much this means to you parents—to see your children win the chance for happiness and fulfillment.

And now before I conclude my speech, I want to introduce you to one of the best teachers that I have ever known. She has been teaching me for almost 35 years—



Mrs. Johnson.

Now, on behalf of the people of our country, we want to give to the people of your country this new piano.

Our hope is that the students, the teachers and the parents, and the leaders of Central America will deepen their commitment to education, the revolutionary music of democracy.

And now I am going to go over and take the cover from the piano and ask my daughter Luci to see if the piano really works.

Thank you very much. I know President Sanchez must be very proud of you boys and girls, and I know you must be very proud of President Sanchez in your country.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:38 a.m. in the courtyard of the Lyndon B. Johnson School for primary grades in San Salvador, El Salvador. In his opening words he referred to President Fidel Sanchez Hernandez of El Salvador, Mrs. Sanchez, and Señorita Valentina Portillo, director of the Lyndon B. Johnson School.

The two-story, eight-classroom structure was built by U.S. funds granted El Salvador following an earthquake that destroyed the small neighborhood school.

### 370 Remarks at the Alberto Masferrer Normal School, San Andrés, El Salvador. July 7, 1968

*President Sanchez, Professor Aguilar, students, teachers, and friends:*

During the past 24 hours I have been meeting with my fellow leaders of the Americas, the Presidents of Central America. We have been reviewing the progress Central America has made, and the problems Central America has encountered, since the great regional adventure began 7 years ago.

Nothing we have discussed equals in importance—or in urgency—the kind of work that you are doing here.

If educational reform succeeds, then all else that we are trying to do will succeed.

If it does not succeed, and succeed swiftly, then no amount of good will or economic investment will be sufficient.

This may seem a heavy responsibility to lay upon young teachers and teachers-to-be. It may seem to you, as you stand before your class on a warm afternoon—wondering whether you can awaken the interest of your students—that the real challenges of your time are elsewhere.

Indeed, few countries have invested early enough and well enough in schools and

teachers and in books. This starvation of education—with its third-class citizenship for teachers, its narrow circle of students, its dull, mechanical drilling of facts into young minds—was never good enough. It is a prescription for disaster today.

How can a democracy gather the support it needs for progressive change unless it can reach its people through the printed word?

How can peace between nations be secured unless the masses of men learn to reason and to appreciate the values of other cultures than their own?

So as you stand in your classroom, confronting your students, I hope you will sense how vital it is that your students learn to think, not just to repeat what you tell them. I hope you will remember that what you accomplish with them may have a tremendous effect on the future of your entire country.

This morning I paid a happy visit to a little school in San Salvador that bears my name. Many of you will teach in such a school someday yourself. You will be using an exciting new device—educational televi-

sion—as your assistant. It will be your link with this normal school, where you were trained.

I was trained in a normal school, too.

The children that you teach will be, increasingly, the citizens of Central America, as well as of El Salvador—children who understand the words of Alberto Masferrer, who said, “There are only two kinds of patriotism in the Americas: the old kind, small and fruitless, which worships boundaries and the stingy, rancorous yesterday; and the new one, which leaps over boundaries and joins hands and creates a strong, dignified present, laying the groundwork for a just tomorrow.”

Education will mirror that new patriotism:

- educational television that reaches all;
- university relationships that draw on the talents of each country;
- microfilm libraries that make knowledge quickly and broadly available.

But the heart of all of it is going to be you—the indispensable teachers, the awakeners, the liberators. I believe the words of your national anthem: “In each man there is an immortal hero.” It is your challenge—and your magnificent opportunity—to release that hero for the future’s sake.

I want to congratulate Professor Aguilar, and particularly President Sanchez, for inaugurating what will be the first all-nation educational television in all the world.

We announced yesterday a loan to your country of \$1,900,000 for educational television, and a gift or a grant of \$700,000 additional to go into your educational television system.

Mrs. Johnson and I were greatly inspired and stimulated when we visited American Samoa a few years ago. There the Governor—Governor Rex Lee—showed us the

educational television that he had brought to American Samoa.

We said then, and we repeat now, that our own Nation is far behind in educational television, and we must catch up—and we are going to catch up.

We brought Governor Lee back to Washington to work for the International Development Agency. We are happy that what is being done in American Samoa is going to be done and improved upon here in your country.

We are going to do everything that we can to see that the fruits of technology in this great, new technique of television are brought to the homes of all the people of all the world.

Before the end of this century, educational television will be as common in the homes of the people of the world as the little red schoolhouse was in my own country when I was a boy.

You don’t know how proud I am, and how happy it makes me, to know that the people of the United States can look at American Samoa and look at you and try to learn from what you are going to be doing here.

When I return to the United States, I am going to talk to our public broadcasting commission, headed by Mr. Pace, and talk to some of our other leaders, to see if I can’t get the United States as progressive and as interested in educational television as your own President, President Sanchez, and the people of his country are interested.

Now, I want to say this before I leave: that every teacher and every potential teacher should hear these words that I have repeated from the lips of a great educator and a former President of the Republic of my State: “An educated mind is the guardian genius of democracy. It is the only dictator that free men will acknowledge, and it is

the only ruler that free men will accept."

Your President told me coming here about what a wonderful visit we were having, and how hospitable your people had been to open their arms to us. He said that he had never seen anything like it.

I said, "Mr. President, we have never seen anything like what you are doing—bringing educational television to an entire nation. I wish we could say that we have done that in the United States, but we cannot. But you can say that you have already made the beginning to being the first nation in all the world with a complete educational television system. And some day we hope the United

States can catch up with you."

Now, before we say goodbye, I want to congratulate all the people of this great nation for the beginning that you have made. I want to tell you how proud we are of your adventure. I hope I will be able sometime to come back and see your system after it has developed more fully.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:18 p.m. at the Alberto Masferrer Normal School, the center for the new instructional television for all of El Salvador. In his opening words he referred to Fidel Sanchez Hernandez, President of El Salvador, and Professor Gilberto Aguilar who inaugurated the all-nation educational television. During his remarks the President referred among others, to Frank Pace, Jr., Chairman of the Public Broadcasting Corporation.

### 371 Remarks of the President and Mrs. Johnson at Los Chorros Picnic Site, El Salvador. July 7, 1968

*President and Mrs. Sanchez, Presidents of Central America and their ladies, ladies and gentlemen:*

Mrs. Johnson and I will be leaving shortly. I need to work on the nonproliferation message to the Senate that will have to be there on Tuesday morning prior to Secretary Rusk's appearance. I will be joining you later. We will see you at the reception at 7 o'clock this evening.

We have had a very delightful day with our hosts from Central America. Mrs. Johnson and I want to tell you how grateful we are for your graciousness and your many courtesies, beginning at the cathedral this morning; the visit to the marketplace; to the many people who lined the highways; to the schools that we went to; and now, to conclude it with this delicious steak and sausage, in these beautiful surroundings.

It is exceeded only by the beauty of the friendship that exists between the nations of this hemisphere.

I want to say to President Sanchez that

when I received the invitation to come to Central America, little did I realize we would have such an enjoyable visit in such beautiful surroundings, nor did I think that the results would be so productive. I hope that sometime when there is more time I can come and get to know all the people of these wonderful countries better.

Mrs. Johnson wants to say a word before we leave. And then I understand President Sanchez will say a word to our press. Mrs. Johnson.

MRS. JOHNSON. *President and Mrs. Sanchez, Your Excellencies, friends:*

May I just say a word from a purely feminine viewpoint?

It is very easy for us to fly in here and enjoy all these delightful entertainments and these wonderful trips that you have planned.

But I know something of the planning, the details, and the hard work that have gone into making them all happen.

I want to say thank you very much, to all of you.

My trip yesterday through your wonderfully picturesque countryside, seeing a coffee plantation for the first time, and visiting your agriculture school, whose work is so hopeful, will be a page in my album of memories that I shall cherish.

This delightful barbecue today, in this enchanting spot—I have never seen anything quite like it before. This is really a great stroke to bring us here.

So may I say thank you to everyone for showing us so much of your country in such a short time, and giving us the pleasure of getting to know the other Presidents of Central America and their wives.

THE PRESIDENT. There are just two things I want to say:

First, we hope, we pray, and we believe that what we have done this weekend will help some to better the lives of the people of this area.

Second, as President of the United States, I would like to say to the people of Central America that we thank you for the services of the outstanding dean of the diplomatic corps, Ambassador Sevilla-Sacasa.

He has been truly the dean of the diplomatic corps for all of the free world. For every visitor who has come to our country, he has been there to greet him, to extend his graciousness, and to see him depart. We are so grateful for the contribution he has made.

Thank you and goodby.

NOTE: The President spoke at 3:11 p.m. at Los Chorros picnic site on the Pan American Highway near San Salvador. In his opening words he referred to Fidel Sanchez Hernandez, President of El Salvador, and Mrs. Sanchez. During his remarks the President referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, and Dr. Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa, Nicaraguan Ambassador to the United States.

For the President's message to the Senate on the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty, see Item 378.

## 372 Statement by the President Upon His Departure From San Salvador. July 8, 1968

I LEAVE this lovely land with real regret.

I leave behind my gratitude for your warm hospitality—my admiration for your impressive achievements—and the pride of 200 million of my fellow citizens, who share in the new strength and promise that we have here added to our partnership.

Much has happened in 7 years to encourage and enlarge the splendid purpose that binds us: to grow in freedom and prosperity as the family of the hemisphere, joined in search of a common destiny—the fulfillment of man's hope.

But what is destiny? How do nations shape it and possess it? How can a people control their fate and decide what their fulfillment is to be?

These are difficult questions. They are the

cruelest questions when they are voiced by the millions among us who still see only misery as their destiny, only frustration forever cheating them of fulfillment.

I have met with the Presidents of Central America trying to find answers to these questions. The road that brought us here has no rainbow at its end—not yet. We have not journeyed to find fool's gold. Our meeting has been fruitful because it has been responsible:

—We have celebrated what there is to celebrate, and it is much.

—We have determined to master the challenges that remain, and they are many.

—We have tried to strike a true and constructive balance between our attainments and our aspirations; between the

simple and the complex, the illusory and the real; between answers for the day and solutions that will endure for all tomorrow.

Our work of this brief moment has moved us miles along the road that brought us here. It is a road of new hope for this hemisphere. Let that be the final statement of our meeting and our purpose: We have found new cause to advance together, in good faith and good will, on the road of hope that leads to the fulfillment of our common destiny.

What is destiny?

I find it of happy and hopeful significance that the answer was given here in this very land not too many years ago, by a brave and good man of El Salvador who became a beloved hero of this hemisphere.

"Destiny," said Alberto Masferrer, "is nothing more than a force that we ourselves create . . . but which, after it has acted, dies unless we add to it new fuel that enables it to continue."

We have added that fuel here. It is our faith, our trust, our realism, and our optimism. It is our determination to walk the brightening road of hope.

And so, President Sanchez, we will continue. You and your people will accompany us in spirit. For we will not forget the inspiration we have found here, in the vigor of your people, the victories of your life, and the heart-warming beauty of your land. We say goodbye with heartfelt thanks.

*Hasta luego and viva San Salvador!*

NOTE: The statement was released at San Salvador, El Salvador.

### 373 Remarks Upon Arrival at Managua, Nicaragua.

July 8, 1968

*President Somoza, Your Excellencies, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am proud to be the first President of the United States to visit your beautiful country during his term of office. The ties between our nations stretch over many years, and the strength of those ties is symbolized by the fact that the main street of your own capital is named for an American who played an important role in the history of my own country—and in the history of my own life—Franklin D. Roosevelt.

I know that Franklin Roosevelt would have been pleased and proud of the events of the past few days. You and the leaders of the other nations of Central America have completed a historic meeting in San Salvador—a meeting that demonstrated what President Roosevelt meant by a "good neighbor" policy among the American States. You

pledged yourselves to even greater regional cooperation. You determined to use the strengths of each nation to promote the welfare of all.

Converting these commitments into accomplishments is not going to be easy. But your achievements during the past 7 years give promise that you can respond successfully to the needs and to the dreams of your people.

In our conversations during the past few days, President Somoza, I have welcomed the opportunity to discuss with you, in detail, the achievements and the plans of modern Nicaragua that you lead. This magnificent new airport, the growing network of your highways throughout this country, the new efforts you have made in education and public health and rural electrification, are signs of genuine progress. I congratulate you and

the people for what you have done and what you are going to do. And I wish you God-speed as you seek to multiply those achievements in the days ahead.

President Somoza, I know how proud you are of the rural electrification program that we announced yesterday. I know what it will mean to the families who live on the farms and in the rural villages.

Among the great assets of your country, Nicaragua, President Somoza, few are so important as the character, the experience, the personality, and the good judgment of the man that you have sent to Washington as your ambassador. Twenty-five years ago, your ambassador, on July 8th, went to Washington and he is now the dean of the am-

bassadorial corps. He is the dean of all ambassadors in our Capital. I want to pay him very special tribute here in his homeland, and to you, Mr. President, for this envoy to the United States and to the world, our cherished friend, Ambassador Sevilla-Sacasa.

Mrs. Johnson and I want to thank you for the opportunity to visit your lovely land—even for so brief a time.

*Hasta la vista, and muchas gracias, mis amigos.*

NOTE: The President spoke at 9:05 a.m. at the airport in Managua, Nicaragua. In his opening words he referred to Anastasio Somoza Debayle, President of Nicaragua. Later he referred to Dr. Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa, Nicaraguan Ambassador to the United States.

## 374 Remarks Upon Arrival at San José, Costa Rica.

July 8, 1968

*President Trejos, my fellow Presidents, ladies and gentlemen:*

President Trejos, Mrs. Johnson and I are very pleased to be able to return your visit to our country and to pay our respects to the citizens of Costa Rica.

A long and splendid tradition enriches Costa Rica—a tradition of democracy, created at the ballot box; of social justice, preserved and extended through democratic government; and of order and peace between citizens.

Like President Trejos, I am a former schoolteacher. Both experiences—as teacher and as a public servant—have convinced me that the best hope of progress for any people lies in the widespread opportunity of good education.

Costa Rica has set an example for all of Latin America in providing that opportunity. This is a nation in which the schoolhouse is the center of national life—where there are

more teachers than policemen, and where scholars are often statesmen. I understand that Costa Rica has invested 43 percent of each tax dollar in education. I know that is an investment which will continue to pay the greatest dividends to this nation and pay dividends to this entire region.

You have also set an example with the number of women holding high office in your Government. I am trying to do the same in the United States. We need womanpower in the pursuit of our national goals.

At their meeting in San Salvador during the last few days, the leaders of Central America committed themselves to new efforts to insure greater regional cooperation. They pledged increased educational, social, and economic progress within their own countries.

I am confident that Costa Rica, with its long tradition of responsible government and educational opportunity, will be a leader in

translating the commitments of San Salvador into actual accomplishments. And you may be very sure that the people of the United States will continue to meet their pledges of friendship and support for your efforts.

Thank each of you for coming out here to greet us today, to greet the President of Guatemala and his First Lady; the President

of Honduras and his First Lady; and to say a greeting to Mrs. Johnson, my daughter, and myself.

*Hasta la vista—adios.*

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:10 a.m. at El Coco Airport in San José, Costa Rica. In his opening words he referred to José Joaquín Trejos Fernández, President of Costa Rica.

### 375 Remarks Upon Arrival at San Pedro Sula, Honduras. July 8, 1968

*President López, President Méndez, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am very happy to be in Honduras where friendship is an honored creed, and regional unity a historic legacy.

The great men of your history dedicated their lives to unity of the Americas. We profit from their teachings and experiences.

Del Valle said the effects of a "Great Federation" of American nations would be "impossible to imagine." We Presidents have met these last few days to improve your common market and to strengthen our interdependence—things that once seemed impossible.

We discussed our differences and our misunderstandings. But they seemed very small when compared with the benefits of our union.

As del Valle said: "One hundred thousand elements working at diverse moments have but the effectiveness of one." Your five nations—through unity—are five times stronger. Together, and with the help of your friends, you can defeat poverty, hunger, ignorance, and oppression in Central America.

During the past few days that I have spent with your distinguished President, President López, he has told me of Honduras' achievements under the common market, the Alli-

ance for Progress, and the Central American Bank for Economic Integration.

He has talked to me about your primary school enrollment and the fact—and it is an important fact—that it has doubled; that your Congress has passed a modern civil service law; that this fine airport has been constructed and added; and you are now getting a new pulp and papermill industry.

These great accomplishments must give us the courage to draw more closely together to challenge other impossibles.

We are taking important steps this weekend in our meetings and in our deliberations toward bringing a greater degree of unity to Central America, and a stronger tie of friendship among the neighbors here in Central America together, and their neighbor in the United States of America.

As we take these important steps toward unity, let us all resolve to push ahead.

We have so much to do and so little time to do it in.

When we travel across the countries that we have visited today, and we see the poverty, and we see the little children who are in need of education, and we see the fathers who are in need of jobs, and we see the transportation road networks that are yet to be built, and we see the educational facilities that have not yet been completed, we all wish that

we had more time to do what is needed to be done.

So let us resolve here today to step up our timetable because we must never forget there is so much yet to be done for all of our people and there is so little time in which to

do it.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:32 p.m. at La Mesa International Airport in San Pedro Sula, Honduras. In his opening words he referred to Oswaldo López Arellano, President of Honduras, and Julio Cesar Mendez Montenegro, President of Guatemala.

## 376 Remarks Upon Arrival at Guatemala City.

July 8, 1968

*President Mendez, ladies and gentlemen:*

Thank you very much, Mr. President.

Over this weekend, we have visited with the Presidents from five Central American nations, and today this is the last of five very successful stops in Central America where we have had the chance to look into the faces of the people of these great countries.

I have heard, Mr. President, that Guatemala is called "the land of eternal spring." Surely, that phrase describes the warm hospitality which Guatemala always shows its visitors.

There is perhaps no country in all the Americas which reveals more clearly than Guatemala, Mr. President, the richness of the past—and the challenge of the future.

The Central American Common Market, for example, promises a new dawn of regional cooperation; a new beginning toward prosperity for all the people of Central America.

The Alliance for Progress, if we are faithful to its charter, can mean a new dawn of progress for all of us.

And until we reach the day when all of our children are properly fed and clothed, until all of our children have all the education that they can take, until all of our families are properly housed, until all of our men and women who want to work have work at decent wages, then we will not have discharged our obligation or our responsibilities

to these people.

But the plans this week were plans that were laid to try to reach those goals.

We have much to do and a little time to do it in. But the five Presidents who met in San Salvador agreed that we had begun, that we were going to continue, and that we were going to do all that we could to reach those goals at the earliest possible date.

For the 6 years that we have had the Alliance for Progress, the meetings that we have just concluded give me faith that these countries and this great region of Central America can be a workshop for opportunity and a workshop for achievement in this area of the world—for leaders, for citizens, for workers in factories, for people on the farms, and, above all, for the children who make this land shine with new greatness, if they are only given a chance.

So I am happy to be here this afternoon, Mr. President, at the last stop on this friendship trip that we have taken, to see La Aurora in Guatemala.

Though my visit cannot last but a short time, the friendship and good feeling of my fellow Americans toward your country will, I am sure, endure for a long, long time to come.

*Mucha suerte—y vaya con Dios.*

NOTE: The President spoke at 3:15 p.m. at La Aurora Airport in Guatemala City. In his opening words he referred to Julio Cesar Mendez Montenegro, President of Guatemala.



377 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill To Broaden the Authority of the Export-Import Bank of the United States. *July 9, 1968*

THE long term solution to our balance of payments problem rests on our ability to develop and expand markets abroad.

As a nation, we are uniquely equipped to do this. The American economy is the world's strongest. Our businessmen and farmers, our scientists and engineers have created an advanced and productive technology. We have applied that technology to build the world's highest standard of living, and to develop and serve a vast market here at home.

Now we must apply that same kind of imagination and enterprise to develop markets abroad. The bill I am signing today is an important step in this direction. It will allow the Export-Import Bank to:

- provide wider coverage for export insurance;
- expand export financing guarantees;
- broaden the scope of Government financing of our exports.

This measure will add a new dimension to the efforts of the Export-Import Bank to serve the American business community and to increase the flow of commerce overseas.

It should help us make available to American firms export financing more competitive with that provided by other trading nations.

This new authority comes at an appropriate time. Our trade results so far this year have been disappointing. We must reverse this trend.

We must use this new authority with imagination, with a spirit of initiative, and with new administrative approaches and techniques.

We must use it to attract more short and medium term capital into the export business. We must use it to help business explore and develop new export markets.

We must use it to encourage American firms—especially small and medium size businesses who now sell only in the United States—to look toward exports as a new field for increasing sales and profits.

We must use it to support our nationwide effort to strengthen America's trade position and keep the dollar strong.

This measure brings into effect another in the series of action programs I outlined last January to move our balance of payments strongly toward equilibrium.

This is a high priority task. It is a demanding task. We must stay with it.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 16162) is Public Law 90-390 (82 Stat. 296), approved July 7, 1968.

The statement was released at San Antonio, Texas.

378 Special Message to the Senate Urging Consent to the Ratification of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. *July 9, 1968*

*To the Senate of the United States:*

I am transmitting herewith, for the advice and consent of the Senate to ratification, the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

This treaty was opened for signature on July 1, 1968 in Washington, London and Moscow. Ninety-five members of the United Nations had voted to commend it, and to request that it be opened for signature and

ratification at the earliest possible date.

On July 1 it was signed in Washington by the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and 53 other states. Many others have indicated their intention to sign it promptly.

I consider this treaty to be the most important international agreement limiting nuclear arms since the nuclear age began. It is a triumph of sanity and of man's will to survive.

The treaty takes a major step toward a goal the United States has been seeking for the past twenty-two years. Beginning with the McMahon Act in 1946, our statutes have forbidden the transfer of our nuclear weapons to others.

In the Executive branch, efforts to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons have complemented those of the Congress. Ever since the Baruch Plan of 1946, we have sought to achieve an international consensus on this subject.

In making the first United States test ban proposal, President Eisenhower noted that his purpose was to curtail the uncontrolled spread of nuclear weapons.

When President Kennedy announced the successful negotiation of the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty in 1963, he expressed the hope that it would be the opening wedge in a campaign to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons. He pointed out that a number of other nations could soon have the capacity to produce such weapons, and urged that we use whatever time remained to persuade such countries not to follow that course.

In 1964, in the first message I submitted to the Geneva Disarmament Conference, I proposed an agreement that nuclear weapons not be transferred to non-nuclear countries, and that all transfers of nuclear materials for peaceful purposes take place under inter-

national safeguards.

In 1966, the United States Senate clearly showed its support for negotiations toward a non-proliferation treaty. Ninety-nine Senators declared themselves in favor of the Pastore resolution (Senate Resolution 179). It commended serious and urgent efforts to negotiate international agreements limiting the spread of nuclear weapons. It supported additional efforts by the President which were appropriate and necessary for the solution of nuclear proliferation problems.

The treaty I am submitting to you today is the product of these efforts by the legislative and executive branches. Its provisions are described in detail in the accompanying report of the Secretary of State.

Its central purpose is to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons. Its basic undertaking was deliberately patterned after United States atomic energy legislation, which forbids transfers of our nuclear weapons to others. The treaty not only makes such a prohibition binding on all nuclear powers; it reinforces the prohibition by barring non-nuclear countries from receiving them from any source, from manufacturing or otherwise acquiring them, and from seeking or receiving any assistance in their manufacture.

The treaty, however, does more than just prohibit the spread of nuclear weapons. It would also promote the further development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes under safeguards.

This is the goal of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), which resulted from President Eisenhower's "Atoms for Peace" plan. The IAEA is charged with the primary responsibility for safeguards under the non-proliferation treaty. It already has considerable experience in applying safeguards under international agreements for cooperation in the civil uses of nuclear energy.

I believe that this treaty will greatly advance the goal of nuclear cooperation for peaceful purposes under international safeguards.

It will require that all parties which export nuclear materials and equipment to non-nuclear-weapon states for peaceful purposes make sure that such materials, and those used or produced in such equipment, are under international safeguards.

It will require all non-nuclear parties to accept international safeguards on *all* peaceful nuclear activities within their territories, under their jurisdiction, or carried out under their control anywhere.

It will help insure cooperation in the field of peaceful uses of nuclear energy, and the exchange of scientific and technological information on such peaceful applications.

It will enable all countries to assist non-nuclear parties to the treaty with their peaceful nuclear activities, confident that their assistance will not be diverted to the making of nuclear weapons.

It obligates the nuclear-weapon parties to make potential benefits from any peaceful applications of nuclear explosions available—on a non-discriminatory basis, and at the lowest possible cost—to parties to the treaty that are required to give up the right to have their own nuclear explosives.

By 1985 the world's peaceful nuclear power stations will probably be turning out enough by-product plutonium for the production of tens of nuclear bombs every day. This capability must not be allowed to result

in the further spread of nuclear weapons. The consequences would be nuclear anarchy, and the energy designed to light the world could plunge it into darkness.

But the treaty has a significance that goes beyond its furtherance of these important aspects of United States nuclear policy. In the great tradition of the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty, it represents another step on the journey toward world peace. I believe that its very achievement, as well as its provisions, enhances the prospects of progress toward disarmament.

On Monday, July 1—as this treaty was signed on behalf of the United States—I announced that agreement had been reached with the Soviet Union to enter into discussions in the nearest future on the limitation and reduction of both offensive nuclear weapons systems, and systems of defense against ballistic missiles. Thus there is hope that this treaty will mark the beginning of a new phase in the quest for order and moderation in international affairs.

I urgently recommend that the Senate move swiftly to enhance our security and that of the entire world by giving its consent to the ratification of this treaty.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

July 9, 1968

NOTE: The treaty was favorably considered by the Senate on March 13, 1969. The text is printed in Senate Executive H (90th Cong., 2d sess.) and in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 59, p. 85).

For remarks of the President at the signing of the treaty on July 1, 1968, see Item 349.

### 379 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 3d Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces. *July 9, 1968*

CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF  
THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
3D TACTICAL FIGHTER WING

The 3d Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces, distinguished itself by extraordinary heroism while participating in combat operations against an opposing armed force in Southeast Asia from 8 June 1966 to 16 April 1967. During this period, members of the 3d Tactical Fighter Wing flew more than 50,000 combat missions in support of friendly forces under attack. The gallantry, heroism, and determination displayed by the personnel of the 3d Tactical Fighter Wing have saved countless allied and American lives and accounted for over 14,000 enemy killed by air action. Despite extremely hazardous conditions, including adverse weather, low

level night operations, and extensive exposure to accurate hostile fire, the pilots of the Wing have successfully delivered their ordnance within unprecedented proximity to beleaguered friendly forces. These devastatingly precise attacks, made without regard for personal safety, have stopped hostile attacks at the very perimeter of American positions and turned near defeats into overwhelming victories. The resolute dedication, professionalism, and extraordinary heroism displayed by the personnel of the 3d Tactical Fighter Wing are in keeping with the highest standards of performance and traditions of the United States military service, and reflect the highest credit upon themselves and the United States Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The citation was released at San Antonio, Texas.

### 380 Statement by the President Following Senate Committee Approval of the Housing Appropriations Bill. *July 10, 1968*

THE Senate Appropriations Committee has signaled a message of hope to the American city.

That message came a few moments ago, in the \$3.1 billion fiscal 1969 housing appropriations bill, the largest in the Nation's history and just below the amounts requested in my January budget.

It tells the slum child that \$1 billion for Model Cities can replace blight with decent neighborhoods.

It tells the poor father that the dream of decent shelter for his family can become a reality, with \$65 million in rent supplements.

It tells the returning Negro or Mexican-American serviceman who seeks access to a

good home that sufficient funds are available to support the new fair housing program in the 1968 Civil Rights Act.

It tells the city resident that the new urban renewal—\$1.3 billion—can restore and revitalize decaying neighborhoods.

It tells every American that we can meet the crises of the city if we act decisively and responsibly.

The \$3.1 billion program approved by the Senate committee compares with \$900 million made available by Congress for comparable activities in 1964 and \$500 million for 1960.

I applaud the action of the Senate Appropriations Committee and I urge the Senate

and the House of Representatives to adopt its recommendations.

There are many programs vitally needed by our people that require congressional action: higher education, poverty appropriations, gun control, the major housing program I recommended in February, which is on the House floor today, health manpower legislation, major conservation bills such as scenic trails, scenic rivers, the redwoods, and a variety of consumer measures such as the pipeline safety, the Wholesome Poultry Act, the Hazardous Radiation Act, occupational

health and safety legislation, and mutual fund reform, and many others.

I urge the Congress to act as promptly as possible on this legislation. Even though the session may have to be resumed after interruptions for political conventions, it is critical that this legislation be enacted and that the Congress return to complete the unfinished agenda for all the people before this session is ended.

NOTE: The Independent Offices and Department of Housing and Urban Development Appropriation Act of 1969 was approved on October 4, 1968, as Public Law 90-550 (82 Stat. 937).

### 381 Statement by the President Appealing for the Prevention of Mass Starvation in Nigeria. *July 11, 1968*

THE AMERICAN PEOPLE have watched with growing grief and horror the terrible loss of life and suffering in Nigeria.

The war in that bitterly divided nation is daily becoming more costly. Civilian inhabitants are threatened not just by violence but by starvation.

Normal supplies of food have been cut off by the fighting. With foods containing protein increasingly unavailable, the lives of children are particularly endangered.

The United States has cooperated with other governments and private organizations in efforts to provide needed food and medicine. We stand ready to support the Interna-

tional Committee of the Red Cross with additional funds, supplies, and equipment.

Relief efforts thus far have been frustrated by disputes on how to get supplies through the lines of fighting.

While we have no intention of interfering in Nigerian affairs, we do not believe innocent persons should be made the victims of political maneuvering.

Deaths caused by warfare are tragic enough. But mass starvation that can be prevented must be prevented.

I urgently appeal to all those bearing responsibility to allow supplies to get to the people who so desperately need them.

### 382 Statement by the President Following House Action on the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. *July 11, 1968*

I AM delighted with the action of the House yesterday in passing the omnibus Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, which I recommended in February.

This bill will provide:

—a production rate of low- and middle-

income housing that is 10 times any previous level,

—the beginning of a program to build 6 million federally subsidized housing units and wipe out the substandard housing gap in America,

- a national housing partnership to engage the private sector of the American economy in an era of city building unsurpassed in the Nation's history,
- the modernization of urban renewal and public housing programs to better serve the needs of the American city-dweller.

The measure now goes to conference with the Senate. I hope the conferees will

promptly be able to reach agreement. I particularly hope that the conference agreement will contain the major new communities program and the authority to provide social services for tenants in public housing projects, which were in my original proposal and are in the Senate-passed bill.

NOTE: The Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 was approved on August 1, 1968 (see Item 426).

### 383 Special Message to the Senate on the Convention on Transit Trade of Land-Locked States. *July 12, 1968*

*To the Senate of the United States:*

Today, I ask the Senate to give its advice and consent to ratification by the United States of the Convention on Transit Trade of Land-Locked States.

This Convention was adopted by the United Nations Conference on Transit Trade of Land-Locked Countries on July 8, 1965. It was signed on behalf of the United States on December 30, 1965.

The purpose of the Convention is to incorporate into treaty law the rights and obligations of land-locked states, and of their transit state neighbors, regarding the movement of goods in international transit trade.

Though the Convention does not directly affect the United States, it would benefit our trading community, by helping to lessen administrative difficulties encountered in transit trade.

By becoming a party to the Convention, the United States would show its support for solving many of the transit problems of land-locked states, long a source of irritation in several areas of the world.

I enclose, for the information of the Senate, the report of the Secretary of State on the Convention.

I recommend that the Senate give favorable consideration to United States ratification of the Convention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

July 12, 1968

NOTE: The Convention was favorably considered by the Senate on October 4, 1968, and after ratification entered into force on November 28, 1968. The text is printed in *Treaties and Other International Acts Series (TIAS 6592)*.

The report of the Secretary of State on the Convention is printed in *Senate Executive I (90th Cong., 2d sess.)*.

### 384 Remarks at the Presentation of the Distinguished Service Medal to General Westmoreland. *July 12, 1968*

*General and Mrs. Westmoreland, Secretary Clifford, Secretary Resor, Secretary Nitze, Members of Congress, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

This is for me an occasion of deep pride and very great satisfaction. We meet here this morning to honor a good American and a noble leader and to express to him the Na-

tion's gratitude for a most difficult job well done.

I received a letter some time ago from a sergeant who had returned from his second tour of duty in Vietnam. He wrote me:

"I am not a glory hunter or a flag waver. I am a simple GI who happens to be proud of the fact that I wear the uniform of my country. I am not a great military strategist, but I do believe wholeheartedly that General Westmoreland is the best field commander we have got in the service today; and I know for a fact that the troops here in South Vietnam have a great respect for, and devotion to him."

History waits a long time to write its final assessment of any man's life. But that sergeant's estimate, and the sentiment that it expresses for thousands of men who have served under and who have fought under a great commander, will indeed weigh very heavily in the accounting.

I am sure that it is the judgment that General Westmoreland himself values above all other judgments.

His President's regard for him is already written large on the record of these past 5 years.

Freedom was in jeopardy—and a struggling people had been brought almost to their knees by aggression—when William Westmoreland was called to urgent duty.

His mission was to deny aggression its conquest. It was a mission simple enough to state. But to execute that mission, he had to fight the most complex war in all American history.

He brought to his hard task a rare combination of talents:

- battlefield brilliance,
- inspirational leadership,
- deep concern for his men,
- compassion for the suffering people to whose homes and villages the enemy

had brought their terrible war, and—always, an abiding awareness of the complex nature of the conflict.

Now, today, we are stirred by the hope of peace—a stable peace, in which the people of Southeast Asia can live out their lives and develop their institutions as they will.

But let us never forget that when peace comes, with freedom intact, it will come only because brave men stood firm on the battlefield in an hour of trial and anguishing doubt.

Today we honor them, all of them, as we applaud the accomplishments of their great leader. By his conduct, by his competence and his compassion, General Westmoreland epitomizes the finest qualities of the American fighting men that he commanded so long and commanded so well.

We are so glad to have him home with his fine family. We are especially happy that he has his lovely lady with him this morning in the White House. Mrs. Westmoreland spent many of those long, waiting months as an angel of mercy, caring for the wounded in the hospital wards of Saigon and Pearl Harbor and the Philippines.

Now, America will have General Westmoreland's counsel and leadership as Chief of Staff of the United States Army. He lengthens the shadow of greatness that is cast by other giants who have served before him in the highest office of the United States Army—men like Pershing and MacArthur, Marshall and Eisenhower, Bradley, Taylor, Wheeler, and Johnson. He follows in their tradition and our country, all of it, is richly blessed.

General and Mrs. Westmoreland—welcome home. And well done, sir.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:35 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Chief of Staff, U.S. Army, and former Commander, United

States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, Mrs. Westmoreland, Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Stanley R. Resor, Secretary of the Army, and Paul H. Nitze, Deputy Secretary of Defense.

After receiving the Oak Leaf Cluster from the President, General Westmoreland spoke briefly. The text of his remarks is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1098).

### 385 Statement by the President on the Death of Representative Joe Pool of Texas. *July 15, 1968*

I AM saddened over the untimely death of Representative Joe Pool. As a Member of Congress—and before that as a member of the Texas State Legislature—Joe Pool served with dedication and love of country. Mrs. Johnson and I extend our deepest sympathies

to Mrs. Pool and her four sons in this hour of sorrow.

NOTE: Representative Joe Richard Pool was elected to the Texas House of Representatives in 1952 and served three terms. He was elected to the 88th Congress as Congressman at Large and served from 1963 until his death.

### 386 Remarks Upon Signing Bill To Enlarge the Land and Water Conservation Fund. *July 15, 1968*

*Secretary Udall, distinguished Members of the Senate and Members of the House, Mrs. Johnson, ladies and gentlemen:*

Once again we meet this morning in the East Room of the White House to bring a little bit of green and beauty and happiness into the lives of the 200 million American people that we are selected to represent.

In our day, we have given the word “conservation,” I think, a new meaning. We are preserving the splendor of great stretches of the American Continent. We are at last reclaiming and saving more land than the bulldozer plows under. We are bringing places of recreation within easy reach of all the families of this country.

Half a century ago, President Theodore Roosevelt became known as the Father of Conservation. In his administration, he and his chief forester, Gifford Pinchot, finally persuaded the Congress to appropriate a few million dollars to put aside land, some of it remotely located—even though the then Speaker of the House of Representatives, Uncle Joe Cannon, was vowing all the time

and I quote, “Not one cent for scenery.”

Three and a half years ago, we established the first Federal fund exclusively devoted to conservation and recreation in the United States of America.

That fund has already provided an investment of \$300 million in the happiness of the American people—many, many times more than all the conservation appropriations put together during the great conservation days of Theodore Roosevelt and Gifford Pinchot.

That investment has added hundreds of thousands of acres of park and forest land for the use of our 200 million people and a great deal of it in just a few hours drive from their homes. It has put bicycle paths and it has put baseball diamonds into the growing suburbia. It has brought swimming pools, playgrounds, seesaws, and bars into the crowded cities—I mean crossbars. [Laughter]

But the Land and Water Conservation Fund has not been big enough to meet the demands of this growing Nation. The measure that we have come here today to sign will



enlarge the fund—as I requested—with revenues from mineral leases in the outer continental shelf. It is a tribute to the imagination and the efforts of Secretary Udall, Chairman Jackson, and the other distinguished Members of the House and Members of the Senate, who through the months have worked on this legislation.

I predict when the history of this era is written that the names of all of those in the Senate and in the House who worked on it will shine with great pride to their grandchildren, because that shelf belongs to all the people—that continental shelf.

And now the receipts from its use can be applied to benefits for all the people. With this bill, the fund is going to be doubled—to \$200 million a year for the next 5 years.

Because of what we do here this morning, the life of many a little child will be brighter, and the experience of many who enjoy family life will be enriched.

So this is a day beyond the dearest vision of Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and Franklin Roosevelt and other great conservationists who have preceded us. How cheered they would have been to know that a Congress and an administration decades—and a half a

century later in Theodore Roosevelt's case—would so broaden and so expand the vistas of the American people.

I would like to call the names of everyone who has made a contribution here. The roll calls and the hearings will show that.

But Chairman Jackson and Senator Kuchel, Chairman Aspinall and the leading Members of the Senate and House committees and particularly to Secretary Udall, I on behalf of all the Nation—and Mrs. Hansen, I sure don't want to leave you out because we need appropriations, too, from time to time—I say to all the House and Senate, we are in your debt.

We are grateful for this significant advance forward.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall. Later he referred to, among others, Senator Henry M. Jackson of Washington, Chairman of the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, Senator Thomas H. Kuchel of California, member of the committee, Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, Chairman of the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, and Representative Julia Butler Hansen of Washington, member of the House Appropriations Committee.

As enacted, the bill (S. 1401) is Public Law 90-401 (82 Stat. 354).

## 387 Special Message to the Senate on the Astronaut Assistance and Return Agreement. July 15, 1968

*To the Senate of the United States:*

Today I ask the Senate to take another step toward stable peace on this threatened earth.

I am proud to transmit, for advice and consent to ratification, the Astronaut Assistance and Return Agreement.

This Agreement proves again that a divided world can and must overcome its differences. In spirit and substance it embodies the three principles<sup>1</sup> guiding Amer-

ica's quest for peace which I discussed last month at Glassboro.

*First, peace must be earned.*

Peace must be built in patient steps as human trust grows to meet human need. At best, it is a slow, hard job. The Astronaut Agreement comes to the Senate after five long years of painstaking negotiation between the United States, the Soviet Union, and other members of the United Nations Outer Space Committee. It is a step—and an

<sup>1</sup> See Item 288.

important step—in the hopeful journey which began in this decade with the Limited Test Ban Treaty. We marked a great milestone in this journey when we signed the Non-Proliferation Treaty last week in Moscow, London, and Washington. I hope and believe we can soon advance further on this road when we sit down to talk with the Russians about the limitation and reduction of offensive and defensive strategic weapons.

*Second*, the path to world peace is less difficult when the United States and the Soviet Union follow it together.

The Astronaut Agreement will serve all nations, those whose mercy may save lives as well as those whose sons will risk their lives to enrich man's knowledge of his universe. But in the last account this agreement was possible because the United States and the Soviet Union resolved to work with each other.

*Third*, lasting peace depends not only on healing the bitter conflicts of today, but also upon our skill and imagination in building for a brighter tomorrow.

This Agreement is a striking example of this principle. For it properly looks beyond the old divisions of history and ideology to recognize the challenge of common peril and the benefits of common action.

Only seven short years have passed since Alan Shepard and Yuri Gagarin made their pioneering flights into space. There have been moments of majestic triumph—when Virgil Grissom and John Young flew our first two-man flight aboard Gemini III in March 1965, and when Cosmonaut Leonov took the first walk in space the same month.

There have been moments of tragedy, as when the world mourned the deaths of Virgil Grissom, Edward White, Roger Chaffee and Vladimir Komarov. The new Astronaut Agreement would not have saved the lives of these extraordinary and brave

men, for death came within their homelands. But we must spare no effort to ensure the safety of future space pioneers who may need help in other countries or on the high seas.

Accordingly, the Agreement provides that:

—Any party who learns that an accident or emergency involving a manned flight has occurred will immediately inform the launching authority.

—A party will immediately take all possible steps to rescue an astronaut who lands in its territory and render him all necessary assistance.

—A launching authority whose astronaut makes an unplanned landing on the territory of another party will assist in search and rescue operations when its assistance will help bring about a prompt rescue.

—A party with vessels on the high seas or otherwise in a position to do so will join in search and rescue operations for a downed astronaut.

—A party who has rescued a foreign astronaut will return him safely and promptly to the launching authority.

—A launching authority has the right to obtain the return of an object it has launched that has come down to Earth on the territory of another party.

These benefits alone recommend prompt ratification of the Astronaut Agreement. Our laws and treaties must always keep pace with our science. But the value of this Agreement goes beyond the protection it offers those who venture into space. It is also one more link in a growing chain of international cooperation which helps protect the peace of this planet.

The seven years of the Space Age began here on earth with the Berlin Wall, the harsh words at Vienna and the Cuban missile crisis. We have worked patiently and hard to improve the climate. As I said in 1966:

"Our task is to achieve a reconciliation with the East—a shift from the narrow concept of coexistence to the broader vision of peaceful engagement."

I believe our successes have been impressive and hopeful: the Consular Convention—signed in 1964 and ratified in 1968; the Civil Air Agreement—signed in 1966, with air service soon to begin; the Outer Space Treaty of 1967; the Non-Proliferation Treaty just signed on July 1; and the agreement to begin strategic weapons talks announced that day.

Many difficult and dangerous problems still lie unsolved before us. We must devote our energies to achieve a new advance toward peace. Humanity cannot wait where freedom from the shadow of nuclear war is concerned. We look with satisfaction to the achievement of the Non-Proliferation Treaty, and with

anticipation to the forthcoming talks on the control of strategic weapons. Surely two nations who aspire to the stars can realize the common danger and act in the common interest here on earth.

The Astronaut Agreement is an action in the common interest. It helps man's reach for peace as well as his conquest of space. I earnestly hope the Senate will give its prompt advice and consent to ratification.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

July 15, 1968

NOTE: The agreement was favorably considered by the Senate on October 8, 1968, and after ratification was proclaimed by the President on December 3, 1968. The text is printed in *Treaties and Other International Acts Series (TIAS 6599)*.

A White House release announcing the President's proclamation of the agreement is printed in the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents* (vol. 4, p. 1658).

### 388 Remarks at a Press Briefing on the New One-Stop Inspection System at Ports of Entry. *July 15, 1968*

I HAVE just a moment. I asked Secretary Cohen, Secretary Freeman and Secretary Fowler and General Clark to bring together HEW, Agriculture, Immigration, and Customs on a one-stop inspection service to people coming into this country.

They have tried it at the John F. Kennedy Airport in New York. They have reduced the average time by clearing away the redtape and improving their procedures from 45 minutes to 13 minutes that you have to stay there.

The President doesn't have to bother about this. Even the White House press, if they follow the itinerary that we outline and don't come back a different route, can get cleared easily sometimes.

But they have tried this in New York and San Antonio. They are going to expand it in

other areas. They will tell you about this, because last year over 200 million persons entered the United States through 400 ports of entry.

There are 3,000 inspectors of the inspection agencies. They provide the valuable service. They have modernized it and I am very happy that the morale in inspection service is high. They have found that they could reduce this time by a third.

The Commissioner of Immigration and the Customs Commissioner and others will discuss it with you, but I have given them the highest commendation this morning. We will have a chance to visit at some of these ports ourselves. We have New York and San Antonio already, but they will extend it to Seattle and Boston and others over the country.

I hope that we can have these officials in and personally commend them when I have a chance to see them.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:32 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House. In his opening remarks he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, Orville L. Freeman, Secretary of Agriculture, Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, and Ramsey Clark, Attorney General.

Also present at the briefing were Raymond F. Farrell, Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization, Lester D. Johnson, Commissioner of Customs, Robert J. Anderson, Associate Administrator of the Agricultural Research Service, Ernest Goldstein, Special Assistant to the President, and Robert C. Coulter, Executive Officer, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

The President's remarks were not issued in the form of a release but were included in the text of a press briefing made public by the White House Press Office.

### 389 Memorandum on the Need for Improving Procedures for Clearing Incoming Travelers at Ports of Entry. July 15, 1968

[ Released July 15, 1968. Dated July 1, 1968 ]

*Memorandum for Secretary Cohen, Secretary Freeman, Secretary Fowler, Attorney General Clark:*

SUBJECT: Ports of Entry Study

The recently completed Ports of Entry Study recommends significant improvements in the clearing of incoming travelers by the Customs, Public Health, Immigration, and Agriculture inspection agencies. I commend you and your associates who had a part in accomplishing this study.

Last year over 200 million persons entered the United States through 400 ports of entry. The 3,000 inspectors of your inspection agencies provide a very valuable service to their country.

To avoid unnecessary congestion and delay for incoming travelers, we must continually be on the outlook for ways of cutting the red

tape involved in clearing travelers. The one-stop inspection system holds promise of allowing travelers to pass through the inspection process in record time while maintaining the existing level of overall security. This is a splendid example of interagency cooperative effort from which we all benefit.

This report is, therefore, very timely and gives support to our objectives of increasing the number of foreign visitors to the United States. It is my desire that the recommendations of this report be pursued actively and all that are found to be practical be implemented as quickly as possible. It is also important that effective representation be made to carriers and port authorities to assure that they fulfill their responsibilities to facilitate these programs.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

### 390 Remarks to a Group of Members of the Future Farmers of America. July 16, 1968

I THANK YOU very much for this nice, attractive little plaque which I will keep as a reminder of your visit here this morning.

At 8:30 I met with the congressional leadership of the Nation—the leadership of today.

I am delighted that I could come from that meeting into this meeting—the leadership of tomorrow.

The subject of my meeting with the Speaker and the leaders of Congress was a

matter that concerns the whole Nation—but concerns you young people perhaps more than anyone else.

Over the last few years, while you have been growing into manhood and womanhood, the Nation has been moving forward, too.

But we must not be looking to the past any more than you are. Our discussion this morning concerned legislation on behalf of all the people of America that look forward—that look to tomorrow.

Our eyes are on tomorrow. Even in ordinary times we have a clear call to action. But these are not ordinary times, as all of you young people must know.

We have many urgent problems that must be met and need to be met.

Of particular concern to you, we have a farm bill, that is now pending in the House and has been reported in the Senate, that will bring a measure of stability to the farmers of this Nation.

We have an increase in the food stamp bill that will not only be helpful to those who produce the food, but is essential to those who need the food.

We have a housing bill that affects millions of our citizens. It is the best and largest housing bill the Congress has ever considered. We hope we can act upon that soon.

We have a treaty to stop the spread of nuclear weapons in the world. Nothing could be more important to young people than stopping the spread of nuclear weapons.

We have a higher education act that exceeds and excels. We hope that the Congress can soon act on that.

We have the opportunity to save many a boy and girl from a career in crime by passing the Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act.

We have a great many measures for consumer protection. This is really the consumer

Congress. Although we have passed a substantial number of bills in this regard, we still have the gas pipeline safety, the mutual fund reform, the wholesome fish and poultry, and hazardous radiation.

All of these things vitally affect each of you. Congress has an opportunity to enact, as it did yesterday, some very important conservation legislation including the redwoods, scenic rivers, and scenic trails.

We need to appropriate extra money for job training programs for the War on Poverty to help our young people prepare themselves for life and prepare themselves for skills that are needed and that they do not have.

We have a trade expansion act. We have an occupational safety and health act to protect our workers.

We should take action to guard our beaches and our coastlines against oil pollution.

We should turn our attention to the returning veterans and encourage them to help us in the slum classrooms, in the Teacher Corps, in the police ranks that are depleted, and in the firemen ranks.

We should enact a dangerous drug act which will stop the cruel traffic in LSD and marihuana.

This is just a part of the program for tomorrow that we have submitted in more than 20 messages to the Congress this year.

This Congress has already passed more than 50 major bills that affect you and your future—that improve the quality of life in America. And that is a good record. But it is just a foundation for things that need to be done.

As our leaders in Congress have said: We are going to have to roll up our sleeves and do the job and stay on it until we discharge our duties.

If Congress cannot complete its busi-

ness within the next few weeks, then we hope it will return after the political conventions until we get most of these essential measures passed.

Our problems do not wait, and they are not bipartisan problems—Democratic or Republican problems; they are American problems, problems for all of us. They affect all of our people, regardless of the labels we have or our own political philosophy.

So I am glad that you young leaders have a chance to come here and meet with the leaders of the Nation—meeting with the President as you are now, and at least have a report on the things that we are talking about; because there is not anything as important to your future or your life or your country as jobs, as housing, as education, as health, and as consumer messages.

In our democratic form of government, all of these things pass or fail by a majority sentiment. The Congress usually expresses the will of the majority of the people of this country.

That will is determined by the leadership that is provided to the people.

So many, many times since I have been here, I have wished that I had had an opportunity in my time as you young people have in your time, of picking up and leaving home and coming to the National Capital and seeing the President and the Congress, the Cabinet and others, and talking to them about the things that concern you.

We need to know what your needs are and how you think they should be met.

We need your leadership, your voice, and your vote and your interest. I have not the slightest concern that we will continue to provide leadership to the world as long as we have men and women from the farm, at your age, who have enough interest in government to come to the Capital and try to learn more about it.

I am happy that you could stop by here for a brief visit with me. I hope that you will watch these matters of great public interest.

Yesterday we passed a higher education bill in the Senate that will affect the education of each of you.

Yesterday we passed a vocational education bill in the House that will affect many of you.

As I say, very shortly we will take up your farm bill in the Senate. Very shortly we will take up the food stamp bill in the House.

So, all of these measures that we are working with every day tie in close to you. Your future depends on our present—what we do now.

You are welcome here. I thank you for the chance you have given me to review very briefly with you some of the things that concern your country and what we are trying to do about them.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:15 a.m. in the Rose Garden at the White House. Representatives of the organization presented him with a plaque inscribed "To Lyndon B. Johnson, President of the United States, in appreciation for service to American youth, 1968."

### 391 Statement by the President on the Report of the President's Commission on Postal Organization. *July 16, 1968*

A LITTLE OVER a year ago, I asked 10 distinguished Americans—under the chairmanship of Frederick Kappel—to conduct

the most searching and exhaustive review ever undertaken of the Post Office Department.

The report of the Commission on Postal Organization renders a sobering judgment on what is required to provide for excellence in postal service in the years ahead.

The Commission has found that:

- postal service is not keeping pace with the growth of America;
- the procedures for administering executive departments of the Government are not appropriate for the post office; and
- a basic change in direction is required.

The Commission has developed recommendations for the introduction of modern management practices which it believes would lead to:

- greatly improved postal service for all Americans,

- ending the postal deficit,
- better career opportunities and working conditions for postal employees.

The Commission deserves the appreciation of the Nation for this penetrating study.

This report should be widely read and studied. I have asked the Postmaster General and the Director of the Budget to review the report carefully and report to me. I have asked Mr. Kappel to send the report to all Members of the Congress.

NOTE: The report, dated June 1968, is entitled "Towards Postal Excellence: The Report of the President's Commission on Postal Organization" (Government Printing Office, 212 pp.).

The Commission was established on April 8, 1967, by Executive Order 11341 (3 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 618; 32 F.R. 5765; 3 CFR, 1967 Comp., p. 268).

### 392 Message to the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee on Its Reconvening in Geneva. *July 16, 1968*

YOUR CONFERENCE has achieved singular success in negotiating the Nonproliferation Treaty. The treaty is a major step toward a goal which the United States has been seeking since the dawn of the nuclear age. It is a triumph of sanity in international affairs and a testament to man's will to survive.

The world looks today for a beginning of the negotiations called for by the treaty—"negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating to cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament . . ."

This is the most pressing task which the treaty lays on its parties. And the nations meeting in Geneva today share a major responsibility in performing it. The United States takes this responsibility with the utmost seriousness.

High on the disarmament agenda of mankind is the need to halt the strategic arms

race. Agreement has been reached between the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States to enter in the nearest future into bilateral discussions on the limitation and the reduction of both offensive strategic nuclear weapons delivery systems and systems of defense against ballistic missiles. It is expected that the two sides will shortly reach a decision on the time and place for talks.

In the absence of agreement, the nuclear arms race could escalate to new levels. This would only result in higher and higher destructive power on each side and vast diversion of resources from peaceful pursuits with no increase in security for anyone.

If we can make progress on limiting strategic delivery systems, the United States would be prepared to consider reductions of existing systems. By reducing these systems, we would cut back effectively—and for the first time—on the vast potentials for destruction

which each side possesses.

The United States and the Soviet Union have a special responsibility to head off a strategic arms race. The fate of mankind could well depend on the manner in which our two nations discharge that responsibility.

Progress on limiting strategic delivery systems will also facilitate the achievement of various related measures of nuclear arms control and disarmament. A number of such measures has been suggested by the United States. Additional measures have been proposed by other nations and recommended by the General Assembly of the United Nations. The United States hopes that your conference will soon be able to make significant progress on measures which have been the subject of past discussions. But these are not the only subjects of interest to the conference.

We must soon take up the question of arms limitations on the seabed in the light of the consideration being given by the General Assembly's Ad Hoc Committee on the Seabeds to a number of proposals for arms limitations on the seabed. Your conference should begin to define those factors vital to a workable, verifiable, and effective international agreement which would prevent the use of this new environment for the emplacement of weapons of mass destruction.

Meaning must soon be given to the language of the Nonproliferation Treaty dealing with sharing potential benefits from any peaceful applications of nuclear explosions. In the view of the United States, the International Atomic Energy Agency is the "appropriate international body" through which the nonnuclear-weapon parties to the treaty may obtain these benefits under Article V of the treaty if they choose to do so. We also believe that the IAEA is the appropriate forum for development of procedures and agreements relating to the furnishing of the peaceful nuclear explosive services obtained

through the IAEA.

Finally, we must be alert to opportunities for achieving regional limitations on armaments. We have seen that cooperation at the regional level to limit armaments is not only possible but is in fact a promising path to progress. The Treaty of Tlatelolco is a worthy example of what can be achieved when neighbors collaborate in safeguarding their national security interests and in promoting their common welfare. In signing Protocol II of the Treaty of Tlatelolco, the United States has demonstrated its intention to respect the denuclearized status of Latin America which will be established by that treaty. We hope that all nuclear powers will respect this great achievement of Latin American diplomacy.<sup>1</sup>

We have also seen the consequences of the failure of nations to effect regional arrangements to inhibit the growth of arsenals of conventional weapons. Resources continue to be diverted from critical human needs to the acquisition of armaments and the maintenance of military establishments that in themselves feed fears and create insecurity among nations.

The United States attaches particular importance to halting nonnuclear arms races. We must achieve regional limitations on conventional armaments.

Representatives of the United States are under standing instructions to search out any initiatives for regional restraints coming from the areas concerned. If arrangements acceptable to the nations involved can be con-

---

<sup>1</sup>The intention of the United States to sign Protocol II was announced by the President in a statement on February 14, 1968 (see Item 73). The statement came on the first anniversary of the signing of the treaty at Tlatelolco, Mexico. The White House announced on March 25 the designation of Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey to sign Protocol II in Mexico City on April 1, 1968 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 576).



cluded, they will be respected by the United States. We stand ready to support any reasonable measure affecting the activities of the major weapons producers that would make a regional agreement more effective, including a requirement that suppliers publicize

or register their arms shipments to a particular region.

NOTE: The Treaty on Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons was favorably considered by the Senate on March 13, 1969. The text is printed in Senate Executive H (90th Cong., 2d sess.) and in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 59, p. 85).

For remarks of the President at the signing of the treaty on July 1, 1968, see Item 349.

### 393 Statement by the President Upon Appointing the Committee on Population and Family Planning. *July 16, 1968*

I AM APPOINTING a committee of distinguished citizens and Government officials to make a careful review of Federal policies and programs in relation to worldwide and domestic needs in the area of population and family planning.

I am asking the committee:

- to determine ways of providing the American people with meaningful information about population change and assuring that its significance will be understood by the rising generation;
- to define the Federal Government's direct role in research and training in population matters, including the physiology of human reproduction, in fertility control and the development of new contraceptives, and the Government's role in supporting such research and training in private institutions at home and overseas;
- to define the responsibility of the Federal Government, in cooperation with State, community, and private agencies in assuring that all families have access to information and services that will en-

able them to plan the number and spacing of their children;

- to suggest actions which the United States should take in concert with other countries and with international organizations to help the developing countries of the world to understand and to deal effectively with their high rates of population growth.

I am asking the committee to provide me with an estimate of the costs of an effective 5-year program plan in research, training, and services.

The committee may establish working groups of Government and non-Government experts to study technical, economic, or social aspects of the population problem.

I am asking the committee to report to me within 120 days.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House press release listing the 18 members of the Committee on Population and Family Planning under the cochairmanship of Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, and John D. Rockefeller 3d of New York City (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1113).

The Committee's report was presented to the President on January 7, 1969 (see Item 659).

## 394 Statement by the President on the Foreign Aid Bill.

*July 17, 1968*

THE CONGRESS is about to consider a critical piece of legislation—the continuation for another year of the foreign aid program. I want to emphasize to the American people and to all Members of Congress my conviction that passage of this legislation is absolutely essential.

I have just returned from Central America, where I saw and felt at first hand the needs and aspirations of people who look to us for leadership and help. These people, with energy and hope, are hard at work building a new life. They and the millions of others in Asia, in Africa, and Latin America who are struggling to better their own lives and the lives of their children, deserve the assurance that they are not alone and friendless.

The world's poor know that there is no moratorium on disease.

They know that there is no moratorium on hunger, starvation, or illiteracy.

And they know that there can be no moratorium on their own war against these age-old enemies. Can we do less than offer them a small measure of support and encouragement in this battle?

In the end, each citizen and each Member of Congress must make his own judgment of our national priorities. Let me only say that my foreign aid budget request takes into account our critical needs at home as well as those abroad. As the Congress knows, it was the lowest request in history.

The Foreign Affairs Committee has reduced this request by \$600 million—about 20 percent. I regret this cut, but, in view of our joint concern for our fiscal problems, I will not oppose it.

But with these cuts, the program has been

pared to the bone. Below this level the vitality of the regional initiatives we have stimulated in the developing areas would be severely threatened. Countries around the world which have trusted our resolve and heeded our advice would lose the confidence in peaceful progress which distinguishes this era from the long dark centuries of hopelessness which have been their common burden.

This is not, nor should it become, a partisan issue. Every President since Harry Truman has understood the importance of aid to our own security and to the future of the free world.

From hard-won personal experience, every postwar President learned this fact: Dollar for dollar, no U.S. expenditures contributed more to U.S. security and world peace than dollars spent in foreign aid.

Nor, if I may add a personal note, can I imagine a greater disservice to my successor than the defeat, or crippling, of this bill. Be he Democrat or Republican, liberal or conservative, he will be charged with executing the foreign policy of the United States. It is our common responsibility to pass on to him intact the full range of instruments necessary to the performance of his duties. I speak from my own experience—and the experience of my three predecessors—when I say that none is more vital than foreign aid.

We are now engaged in crucial talks looking toward the end of the tragic conflict in Vietnam. We are about to begin talks with the Soviet Union on limiting the arms race. At a time when America's commitment to peace with security has begun to bear fruit, we must not seem to be withdrawing from the struggle against the basic causes of war and unrest.

I call upon the Congress to reaffirm—as it has so resolutely in the past—America's moral and material commitment to help others help themselves toward a better and

more peaceful future.

NOTE: The Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 was approved by the President on October 8, 1968 (see Item 524).

## 395 Recorded Remarks in Support of the Foreign Aid Bill. *July 17, 1968*

*My fellow Americans:*

There are villages in this world where children die each day of diseases long conquered by science. There are streets in countless cities where families huddle against famine. This is the 20th century, yet millions in our world still live in the dark ages of ignorance and despair.

These cruelties are blights on the conscience of man. They are also the angry seeds of conflicts and wars among nations.

For 20 years, 11 different Congresses have honored America's moral and material commitment to end these human tragedies and to avert the world calamity they contain.

We have helped others to help themselves. We have been moved by our compassion and our national interest—for we have come to recognize that our own security and happiness are inseparable from those of our neighbors on this small planet.

Now the Congress is about to decide this week whether we should continue on that enlightened course for another year.

How in the name of common sense can we refuse?

I have requested the lowest foreign aid budget in our national history because of other critical needs at home and abroad. But economy still does not satisfy some people. Some of them suggest that we put for-

eign aid in limbo for a year—as if a moratorium could be placed on man's daily struggle for life. Others want to cripple the aid programs by cutting them below the absolute minimum amount set by the House Foreign Affairs Committee.

I think either course invites great danger. Both are gambles with history. It is unmerciful to condemn millions to wretchedness. And we should never jeopardize our own security and the orderly progression of our own world.

So I call upon the Congress to spare us this ordeal. I ask, in the name of all of the American people, that our commitments be kept, that our foreign policy interests be protected, that we continue to show our good sense and our good purpose to our world by reaching out our hand again to those who need it so desperately.

To do less would be to undo or endanger the patient work of many for 20 years. It is the work of peace. It is the work that protects your own national interest. If we truly want to protect that national interest, then we must ask the Congress to strengthen every hand that is joined in building it.

NOTE: The President recorded the remarks in the Fish Room at the White House for radio and television broadcast.

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 was approved by the President on October 8, 1968 (see Item 524).

396 Letter to Secretary Cohen Concerning the Appointment of Dr. Robert Marston as Director, National Institutes of Health. *July 17, 1968*

*Dear Wilbur:*

As you know so well, I am deeply interested in the future of the National Institutes of Health. It is my hope that the great base of research and education we have built there will be the foundation for ever-healthier lives for the people of America.

For this reason, I was glad to meet yesterday with you and Dr. Robert Marston, and I am delighted that he has agreed to accept the challenge of heading NIH in the future.

He will face a staggering job. Not only our nation, but the entire world, needs the rescue from death and disability medical research promises.

Since 1940, as a result of medical progress, more than seven years have been added to the average life span of American citizens. Diseases once thought hopeless are now treatable and curable—because of work supported by NIH.

But still there are “hopeless” health prob-

lems which have not yielded fully to the energy and genius of medical researchers. I am urging the scientific and medical community to tackle these problems anew—in a great effort to cut the death rate from serious diseases 10 percent by 1976, when we celebrate our nation’s 200th anniversary. Dr. Marston’s leadership, I hope, will contribute mightily to that goal.

It was good to see you yesterday. I wish you and Dr. Marston well as you help to fulfill the government’s responsibility to put health research and medical progress at the service of all the people.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Honorable Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D.C.]

NOTE: The President’s letter was released at San Antonio, Texas, together with Secretary Cohen’s reply, which is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 11116).

397 Statement by the President Following a Meeting With the 24 Millionth Social Security Beneficiary. *July 17, 1968*

THE ADDITION of Mr. Owen’s name to the benefit rolls is more than a statistical milestone. The real significance of this program—for him, and for millions of other Americans—lies in the independence, the peace of mind, and the dignity which the program guarantees.

Thirty-three years ago, President Franklin D. Roosevelt signed the first social security law, calling it the “cornerstone in a structure which is being built but which is by no means complete.”

When the social security program was first considered in the Congress, I recall, there were prophecies of “gloom and doom” from opponents of the program. None of these prophecies came true.

They said the program would impair private pension plans. Instead, the number of private pension plans has increased a hundredfold. They said it would undermine the virtue of thrift. But today we have more savings and more savers than ever before. Social security today is the basic plan upon

which individual savings and private pension plans are based. It is a basic part of the American way of life.

It gives me great pride that in the past 4½ years, we have built a great structure around that cornerstone. To the basic social security structure, we have added amendments including:

- a law establishing the historic Medicare program;
- laws increasing social security benefits an average of 23 percent;
- laws establishing new benefit categories, and adding hundreds of thousands of new beneficiaries to the rolls;
- laws increasing the amount which a beneficiary can earn without losing benefits.

But a third of a century after the signing of the original Social Security Act, the structure is still “by no means complete.” I am convinced that the program should be improved further. Benefits should be still higher; the minimum monthly benefit should be \$70 for an individual and \$105 for a couple. The disabled should be included under Medicare. I have proposed these and other changes to the Congress, and I hope

to see them enacted.

The Medicare program which now protects 20 million aged persons has been an outstanding success. The dire predictions of those who opposed the system have not come true. But soaring medical costs could erode the protection that has been established. Immediate steps must be taken to stem this dangerous inflation. I recommended to the Congress earlier this year that the Secretary of HEW be authorized to employ new methods of payments under the Medicare and Medicaid programs. These methods should be tested and put to work as soon as they prove effective in providing high quality medical care more efficiently and less expensively. I urge the Congress to take action on this legislation now.

It was a pleasure to meet Mr. and Mrs. Owen today. They are symbols of a system that works for the enduring good of every American citizen.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release announcing that he had met with Mr. and Mrs. William F. Owen of Richmond, Va. The release added that Mr. Owen, a semi-retired automobile painter and metalworker, began to receive social security benefits of \$230.40 per month in May 1968.

### 398 Remarks of Welcome in Honolulu to President Thieu of South Vietnam. *July 18, 1968*

PRESIDENT THIEU, welcome to the United States.

I welcome your proposal that we come here to meet for 2 days of talks, Mr. President.

The success of our joint cause requires us to consult closely on matters of war and peace. I look forward to your state visit in quieter times.

I am glad that we could meet once again

in this crossroads of the Pacific, among the good people of Hawaii.

At our last meeting here, you affirmed your country's determination to embark on the road towards constitutional, representative government.

Today, we pay tribute to what you and your countrymen have done to achieve that vital goal. A constitution has been drafted and ratified. The institutions it provides have

been established through free elections. That is truly remarkable progress—almost unprecedented progress in a country that is torn by war and victimized by aggression.

At all of our meetings over the past 2½ years, you have stressed your country's policy of reconciliation and peace. Since we met in Canberra last December, formal talks have begun in Paris. We devoutly hope that they are the first step on the difficult path to peace—an honorable peace under which the people of your country will determine their own future.

Mr. President, our pledge to help your people defeat aggression stands firm against all obstacles and against any deception.

We want you to take back to your countrymen our hope and our conviction that their courage and their faith will be rewarded with a just peace with full freedom.

America and South Vietnam have different histories and our cultures spring from different roots.

But the blood of our countrymen has flowed together in the defense of ideals and in the pursuit of goals that have united us in ways that are far more important than those that divide us.

Mr. President, we are so glad that we could meet again. We all look forward to our talks with you during the next 2 days with great anticipation and with great pleasure. I feel fully confident that these talks will contribute to our common cause.

We are glad to have you with us.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:12 p.m. at Hickam Air Force Base in Honolulu. Following his remarks President Nguyen Van Thieu spoke briefly as follows:

*Mr. President, Governor Burns, ladies and gentlemen:*

Thank you very much, Mr. President, for your very kind words of welcome.

I am very happy to come again to this beautiful land which is a concrete link between the continental United States and Asia, not only in the geographical sense, but in the human sense as well, in view of a large portion of Asians among the population of your 50th State.

This eloquently indicates that the United States is fully a member of the Pacific community having many things in common with the Asian nations on the other shore of the Pacific Ocean. This makes me feel more at home for being here aside from the fact that our two nations serve the same ideals of freedom and justice, and that we are united in the same struggle whose outcome will determine, in no small measure, the future of the countries around the Pacific Ocean and of the free world at large.

I deeply appreciate, Mr. President, your thoughtfulness in accepting to come halfway to meet with me here and to provide an opportunity for the leaders and members of our two governments to review together the accomplishments as well as the problems which lie in front of us in facing the Communist challenge in Vietnam, and in seeking a just and honorable peace.

Much has happened since the first conference which we held here in 1966. In every field, in terms of political stabilization in the Republic of Vietnam, progress in our defense efforts against Communist aggression, and the concrete steps taken in our search for peace, I feel that we have every reason to look to the future with confidence.

Again, I wish to thank you wholeheartedly, Mr. President, for your warm hospitality, and I look forward to fruitful exchanges of views with you which, I am convinced, will be constructive steps toward peace and freedom for Vietnam and Southeast Asia.

Thank you very much.

On July 17, 1968, at Austin, Texas, the White House Press Office issued a list of members of the American delegation to the Honolulu talks, as follows: President Johnson, Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Ellsworth Bunker, U.S. Ambassador to the Republic of Vietnam, Gen. Earle G. Wheeler, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Walt W. Rostow, Special Assistant to the President, George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President, and William P. Bundy, Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs.

On July 18 Secretary Rusk held a news conference at 10:30 a.m. upon his arrival in Austin to accompany President Johnson to the Honolulu Conference (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1126).

399 Proclamation 3859, Salute to Eisenhower Week.  
*July 18, 1968*

*By the President of the United States of America, a Proclamation*

Few men in history have contributed as much to their country and to the world as has General Dwight David Eisenhower.

As Supreme Commander of the Allied Expeditionary Forces in World War II, his leadership, resolution, and personal courage guided us to victory and to peace.

Following World War II, he served as the first Supreme Allied Commander of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization forces in Europe, and demonstrated an unrivaled capacity to create a united military organization.

During eight years as President of the United States, he enhanced his reputation as a leader of nations; a program of lasting international cooperation was inaugurated in his administration.

General Eisenhower is recognized as one of the most popular and respected living Americans—admired and loved by his fellowmen not only as an outstanding military leader and statesman, but also as one whose character and high principles serve as a standard for all citizens.

It is fitting that on the occasion of General Eisenhower's 78th birthday on October 14, 1968, we pay tribute to this great American. To this end, the Congress, by a joint resolution approved July 18, 1968, has requested the President to designate the week of October 13, 1968, as Salute to Eisenhower Week. It is my pleasure to do so.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, LYNDON B. JOHNSON, President of the United States of America, do hereby designate the week of October 13, 1968, as Salute to Eisenhower Week, and I call upon the people of the United States to observe that week with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this eighteenth day of July, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and sixty-eight, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and ninety-third.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: For remarks of the President upon presenting the proclamation to John Eisenhower, son of the former President, see Item 488.

The proclamation was released at Honolulu, Hawaii.

400 Joint Statement Following Discussions With President Thieu of South Vietnam at the Honolulu Conference.  
*July 20, 1968*

PRESIDENT Nguyen Van Thieu of the Republic of Vietnam and President Lyndon B. Johnson of the United States of America met in Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A., on July 19 and 20. The meeting was held at President Thieu's suggestion, in light of the fact that the pressing military situation did not permit

him to be absent from South Vietnam for the longer time required for a State visit and made it necessary for him to request the postponement of the State visit to a later time this year.

The primary purpose of the meeting was to allow the two leaders to discuss current

military and diplomatic developments in South Vietnam and Paris. Their discussions were chiefly private, though they drew on the assistance of senior members of their respective governments.

#### BASIC POLICY

The two Presidents once again declared that their common objectives, both in Vietnam and in East Asia and the Pacific, were those stated in the Manila Declaration of 1966

- to be free from aggression
- to conquer hunger, illiteracy and disease
- to build a region of security, order and progress
- to seek reconciliation and peace throughout Asia and the Pacific.

They reaffirmed their deep belief that the struggle to defeat aggression and to restore an honorable and secure peace in Vietnam was vitally related to these broader objectives, and had already contributed to confidence and constructive efforts by other nations in Asia.

President Thieu expressed to President Johnson the abiding gratitude of the South Vietnamese people for the sacrifice of the American people in the cause of freedom in South Vietnam and peace in Southeast Asia. President Thieu further expressed his gratitude for the significant military contributions of the five other Asian and Pacific nations with military forces in the Republic of Vietnam.

President Thieu stated his Government's determination to continue to assume all the responsibility that the scale of the forces of South Vietnam and their equipment will permit, while preparing the Vietnamese nation and armed forces for the important and decisive role that will be theirs in the coming stages of the struggle.

#### REVIEW OF THE SITUATION

The Presidents reviewed the course of events since their December meeting in Canberra: the treacherous Communist attacks at TET; President Johnson's speech of March 31; and the resulting Paris talks (being conducted on the U.S. side by Ambassadors Harriman and Vance).

They noted that the last six months have revealed a major and continuing change in North Vietnamese strategy. With greatly stepped up infiltration of men and modern equipment from the North, Hanoi has sought and continues to seek military and psychological successes that would shift the balance of the conflict in its favor in a relatively short period. In spite of its failure in February and May this year, this strategy continues.

The two Presidents noted the tremendous losses suffered by the other side during 1968. These losses are being increasingly replaced by North Vietnamese infiltration, rather than by local recruitment. As a result, it now appears that North Vietnamese comprise over 70 percent of the main force battalions on the other side, as compared to 26 percent in late 1965.

Reviewing the current situation in the light of these significant basic changes, the two Presidents noted that the rate of infiltration from the North—evidenced by massive movement in North Vietnam and Laos—continues at a high level. They agreed that the pattern of military activity on the other side continues to indicate renewed offensive action at some time in the next two months. Military factors—enemy regrouping and effective allied spoiling actions—appear to account for the drop in the level of fighting over the last two to three weeks, including the lull in indiscriminate attacks on the civilian population in Saigon.



The two Presidents noted the negative position of North Vietnamese negotiators at Paris. They also reviewed the evidence together and concluded there had been no response to the major limitation of bombing put into effect on March 31, which freed 90% of the people of North Vietnam and 78% of its territory from attack. Hanoi appeared to be continuing to follow the policy of "fighting while negotiating" long foreshadowed in North Vietnamese strategic documents. The two Presidents called on the authorities in Hanoi to respond to the substantial de-escalation initiated on March 31 and open the door to serious peace negotiations.

The two Presidents agreed that in the face of this North Vietnamese strategy the fundamental aims of the Government of the Republic of Vietnam and its allies must be:

A. To meet and defeat whatever military and terrorist actions might be initiated by the other side, under direction from Hanoi.

B. To strengthen the South Vietnamese armed forces.

C. To continue to seek a reduction in the level of hostilities and an honorable and secure peace that

- would assure the right of the South Vietnamese people to decide their own affairs without external interference,
- be in accord with the essential principles of the Geneva Accords of 1954, and
- provide for full compliance with the Geneva Accords of 1962 respecting Laos.

#### STRENGTHENING OF THE SOUTH VIETNAMESE GOVERNMENT AND ARMED FORCES

The two Presidents reviewed the basic military dispositions and strategy of South Vietnamese and Allied forces, on which President Johnson had just received a full report from Secretary Clifford. It was agreed

that the measures being taken provided a solid basis for confidence that further major attacks by the communist side would be repelled.

The two Presidents then devoted major attention to the steps under way to increase the numbers and improve the fighting power of the South Vietnamese armed forces. President Thieu reported that the increase in volunteers, the extension of the draft to 18- and 19-year-olds, and the calling back to service of veterans and reserve officers, have brought the armed forces of South Vietnam to a level of 765,000 men in June—some 48,000 more than the original goal for this date. With the mobilization law enacted at the end of May, it is expected that the total will exceed 800,000 men by the end of 1968—the equivalent in population ratio of some 15 million men in the United States. It is also anticipated that an additional 200,000 men will be made available by the end of 1968 in auxiliary and paramilitary forces, such as the police and self-defense forces.

President Johnson expressed himself as encouraged by these efforts, and reviewed the joint program under way to equip South Vietnamese armed forces with improved weapons, accelerated technical training programs, and financial assistance. M-16 automatic rifles have already been provided to all regular Vietnamese infantry, airborne, marine and ranger battalions. The supplying of these weapons to paramilitary troops, down to the hamlet level, is proceeding on a high priority basis. Increased production of the M-16 should make it possible to get the weapon into the hands of all South Vietnamese forces during 1969.

Looking to the longer term the Presidents agreed that the South Vietnamese forces should continue to develop increased capabilities in terms of certain key items of equipment now largely provided by Allied and

U.S. forces. It was agreed that military authorities would consult further on a program to work in this direction, and that additional items would be programmed in the near future toward this end.

President Thieu then reviewed significant developments in the strengthening of the South Vietnamese Government and in key areas essential both for war and peace. He specifically noted:

- the formation of a new Cabinet in May under Prime Minister Tran Van Huong, with a broader political base;
- the actions of the National Assembly in passing a series of important measures—including tax increases, war risk insurance, and the Mobilization Law—and in developing the necessary spirit of co-operation between legislative and executive;
- the progress being made in dealing with corruption and ineffective administration;
- the resiliency shown by the economy in recovering from the damage caused by enemy action, and the high percentage of refugees and evacuees now re-housed;
- the dramatic success achieved in spreading new and improved rice seed, the measures being taken to assure an adequate return to the farmer even under wartime conditions, and the progress of the program directed toward a more equitable distribution of land;
- the substantial recovery of the pacification and security program in the countryside, after the setbacks incurred at TET. President Thieu expressed the policy of his government to support fully the program of Revolutionary Development, and to improve security in a lasting way through the use of both Revolutionary Development cadre and, to an increasing degree, Regional and Popu-

lar Forces—with the continued support of Regular Forces wherever required.

#### PARIS TALKS

The two Presidents considered the current status of the Paris talks—already fully reported to the South Vietnamese and Allied governments—and weighed at length the contingencies that might arise.

The two Presidents deplored the use of the discussions for propaganda purposes on the North Vietnamese side, and such unrealistic positions as Hanoi's refusal to admit the presence of North Vietnamese forces in the South. They agreed that the basic objective in the Paris talks is to open the way to a stable and honorable peace. In the face of continued high infiltration and other military actions directed from Hanoi, however, they saw no alternative but to continue to press for realistic discussions on the appropriate actions by both sides.

The two Presidents again affirmed that the Republic of Vietnam should be a full participant playing a leading role in discussions concerning the substance of a final settlement, and that their two governments would act in full consultation with each other, and with their allies, both in the present phase and throughout.

#### THE RESTORATION OF PEACE

The two Presidents further reviewed and reaffirmed the Manila Communiqué of October 1966 and the additional matters covered in the Canberra Communiqué of 1967. President Thieu summarized the views of his government as to the essential conditions of peace in South Vietnam in the following terms:

- the reestablishment of the 17th parallel as the demarcation line between South

and North Vietnam, pending a determination, by the free choice of all Vietnamese, on reunification;

- respect for the territorial integrity of the Republic of Vietnam;
- full compliance with the principle of non-interference between South and North Vietnam;
- the withdrawal from South Vietnam of military and subversive forces from the North;
- an end to aggression and a complete cessation of hostilities throughout Vietnam;
- effective international supervision and guarantees for the carrying out and preservation of the above measures.

President Thieu reaffirmed the policy of his government to resolve the internal problems of all the South Vietnamese people in an amicable, just, and peaceful way in accordance with the principle of one man, one vote.

He noted his government had rejected the principles of retaliation and revenge in favor of national reconciliation. He offered full participation in political activities to all individuals and members of groups who agree to renounce force and to abide by the Constitution of Vietnam.

President Thieu further stated that, when peace was restored, it would be the policy of his Government to explore all the avenues which may lead to the reunification of Vietnam by peaceful means, through the free and democratic choice of all Vietnamese in the North and in the South. To that end he would consider favorably the gradual development of relations beneficial to both South Vietnam and North Vietnam, subject only to essential safeguards against renewed subversion.

President Johnson endorsed these prin-

ciples and policies as essential elements of an honorable and secure peace. He described American policy in the following way:

- U.S. forces are fighting to repel external aggression. The United States has no other ambitions in Vietnam. It desires no bases, no continued military presence, and no political role in Vietnamese affairs.
- As North Vietnam takes its men home and ends its aggression against South Vietnam, U.S. forces will be withdrawn, in accordance with the Manila Communiqué.
- The United States will not support the imposition of a “coalition government,” or any other form of government, on the people of South Vietnam. The people of South Vietnam—and only the people of South Vietnam—have the right to choose the form of their government.
- The United States wants to help the people of Southeast Asia—including the people of North Vietnam—develop their rich region in conditions of peace. Though the United States is prepared to fight if necessary, it much prefers to reach a just settlement at the conference table. In search of such a settlement, U.S. negotiators are meeting with those of North Vietnam in Paris now. The American people are deeply hopeful of their success.

The two Presidents stated that a complete cessation of hostilities must be part of a final peaceful settlement. U.S. negotiators are attempting to discover in Paris important elements of mutual de-escalation. They then reviewed the arrangements necessary for a general cessation of hostilities in South and North Vietnam. They concluded that such a cessation would be possible whenever the Government of North Vietnam is prepared

earnestly to examine the arrangements required. Effective controls and guarantees would be necessary.

#### CONCLUSION

The two Presidents thus solemnly called on the authorities of North Vietnam to forsake the path of violence and to take the road toward peace now open to them through the Paris talks, which should lead to negotiations involving directly North Vietnam and South Vietnam.

Until these hopes are realized, the two Presidents confirmed their determination to

halt aggression and to defend the Republic of Vietnam. Toward that end, the President of the Republic of Vietnam affirmed the unrelenting efforts of his Government and people, and President Johnson pledged the continued support and assistance of the United States to the people and Government of the Republic of Vietnam as long as such aid is needed and desired.

NOTE: A statement by President Nguyen Van Thieu at the joint working session of the conference is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1129).

The joint statement was released at Honolulu, Hawaii.

### 401 Statement to the Press at the Close of the Honolulu Conference *July 20, 1968*

*Good morning, ladies and gentlemen:*

I will be leaving shortly for home, and before I left I wanted to make a very brief statement and present the distinguished President who is visiting us, who has already planned with you a press conference.

I don't want to either prolong it or, in courtesy of course, I do not want to interfere with it.

I thought I would point up for the benefit of our press, one or two items of a very general interest.

First of all, as all of you have been informed, the President had been invited to come to the United States, and for reasons that prevail at this moment, found it more desirable for us to have a meeting here, and asked me to come here.

We have spent 10 hours together, about twice the time that Presidents normally exchange views in state visits.

This 10 hours was spent following a rather full report by Secretary Clifford and General Wheeler, strictly on the military situation as

they observed it in some 4 or 5 days in South Vietnam—the condition of our troops, their equipment, their facilities, their morale, the condition of the allied troops, especially ARVN troops, the progress that has been made and so forth.

I think you have been given a rundown on all of that, so I won't delay it.

The political aspects of our visit started with a private exchange between the President and me about the negotiations in Paris, the events that led to it—particularly my announcements—and somewhat on the ground rules we established in my speech of March 31, which are very much controlling, then and today.

This is the first chance we have had to visit, President Thieu and myself, since that speech. We spent some time going over the events that led to it, what was said in the speech, and the subsequent events that have followed, including the briefing that Mr. Vance gave me in some detail when he spent the night at the White House a few days ago.

That was followed by a briefing by Secretary Rusk and his evaluation of what was going on in Paris.

Now, there is no information that I could give the President, or Secretary Rusk could give him, that he did not already have, so far as what had actually transpired in Paris, because we not only keep his people fully informed in Paris, but we keep Ambassador Bunker informed just as the Secretary of State is informed, or the President. Ambassador Bunker in turn makes available that information to President Thieu.

We discussed the rapidly absorbing infiltrators from the North and how the North Vietnamese are attempting to fill up their units and reequip those units for what we would assume is another major series of attacks.

We explored all the information we could find to try to ascertain if the enemy had engaged in any effort to match our deescalation, as announced in my March 31 speech. We could not find any solid evidence that the enemy had taken such action or intended to take such action in response to my call.

The President went into some detail in reviewing with me the Armed Forces of South Vietnam and the substantial increase that had been effected to where it now has reached 765,000. I know you will be interested in that because of the great interest the press has had in the past about the contribution made by the South Vietnamese.

That is roughly about 50,000 more men than the original goal for that time. That is very noteworthy and we were very happy to have the President go into this with us.

President Thieu predicted that the total will run over 800,000 by the end of 1968, a few months down the road.

We agreed that having carried out our accelerated schedules of reequipping the ARVN that we would have to expedite and

concentrate in the months ahead on upgrading the equipment for the paramilitary forces down to the very hamlet level.

The Secretary and General Wheeler are now working on plans to that end.

President Thieu, with pride, told me of the great progress of the new government, including not only the efforts in the field of mobilization, but increased taxes.

He discussed the unified defense in Saigon, the rapid introduction of new rice seeds, and reviewed with me a good many other developments since we last met.

We have seen and heard a good many rumors and we know there are rumor mills. I would just like to make one reference to them. Most of the rumors—all that I have heard—were not in our discussions at all.

The facts of the discussions that took place between the two principals are reflected in the communiqué which we worked on until almost midnight last night to make available to you.

The reason for giving it to you this early is in the hope that—Mr. Christian hoped that—you would have a chance to review it, digest it, and ask any questions you want to about it and still meet your deadlines, instead of waiting until this afternoon to get it to you for your Sunday papers.

Summarized, I would say this: We are resolutely determined to continue to pursue every avenue that might lead to peace, and the two Presidents are in full agreement and are cooperating fully with our foreign ministers and our negotiators to that end.

At the same time, we are equally determined to defend South Vietnam as these explorations go forward.

Of course, we hope always for the best, but we will be prepared for the worst.

I now take great pleasure in saying to you that we think it was a good, working, understanding conference. There were no great

differences that appeared. There were no points of division.

We both understand each other reasonably well. The conference was not very exciting in that there is nothing for you to report in the way of fighting among us or division among the allies.

The big rumors about meeting here to discuss stopping the bombing or to pull out or to do these things are just pure, absolute tommyrot and fiction. They are not the product of either President, and they never appeared in any of our discussions of any kind.

Now, I repeat again, everything that transpired, as nearly as we can record it, is in that communiqué. And it is available to you.

It is a great pleasure now to present President Thieu.

If there are any questions that you have on your way back that involve the United States, I will be available to you or Mr. Christian will be glad to pursue them in depth with you.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 8:45 a.m. at Camp Smith, Honolulu. In his statement he referred to Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Gen. Earle G. Wheeler, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Cyrus R. Vance, U.S. delegate to the Paris peace talks with North Vietnam, Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Ellsworth Bunker, U.S. Ambassador to the Republic of Vietnam, and George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

On the same day President Nguyen Van Thieu of the Republic of Vietnam held a news conference at 9 a.m. at Camp Smith. The text of his remarks is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1137).

For President Johnson's speech of March 31, 1968, see Item 170.

## 402 Letter to Secretary Weaver Making Additional Amounts Available for Mortgage Commitments. *July 22, 1968*

*Dear Mr. Secretary:*

In response to your letter of June 24, 1968, I am making additional amounts of the Federal National Mortgage Association special assistance authorization available for commitments, as follows:

(a) For mortgages on housing for low and moderate income families which are insured under Section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and bear interest below the maximum rate under FHA regulations, \$350,000,000. This increases the amount of \$2,170,000,000 made available on August 29, 1967, to \$2,520,000,000. Not more than \$40,000,000 of the total amount may be made available for FNMA's commitments to purchase mortgages insured under Section 221 (h) of the National Housing Act. This latter amount includes an increase of \$20,000,000

over the amount made available on March 4, 1967.

(b) For mortgages on residential properties in Guam, \$13,500,000. This increases the amount made available on April 10, 1968, to \$25,000,000.

The foregoing amounts are the aggregate amounts of purchases and commitments which may be outstanding at any one time, and are based upon my determination, pursuant to Section 305 of the Federal National Mortgage Association Charter Act, that such action is in the public interest.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Honorable Robert C. Weaver, Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, D.C. 20410]

NOTE: The text of the letter was released at San Antonio, Texas.

403 Memorandum to the Federal Executive Boards on Cost Reduction. July 23, 1968

*Memorandum for the Chairmen of the Federal Executive Boards:*

Three years ago, at my direction, a Government-wide program to reduce costs and improve management was initiated. The results of that program show some progress but there are special reasons why we now need to do much more.

The resources available to the Federal Government are never unlimited. There simply is not enough to do all the things that should be done. Cost reduction is a positive force that enables us to accomplish more of our programs within the resources that are available.

On June 28 I signed Public Law 90-364, which requires significant program readjustments. The Federal Government must reduce spending and lending by at least \$6 billion below my original estimates for fiscal year 1969. It will also be necessary to restrict hiring until total civilian employment in the Executive Branch is reduced to its June 1966 level.

I have asked the heads of the departments and agencies to make every dollar go further; to make sure every Federal employee is being used in the most effective way possible. The vast majority of the employees of the Federal Government are not in Washington. For the most part, our programs are carried out, and our costs are incurred by employees who are out in the countryside and cities. These field operations provide a great opportunity for cost reduction.

You who are members of the Federal Executive Boards are close to the men and women in these programs and you are in a

good position to spearhead positive actions to improve effectiveness and efficiency.

I am pleased with what you have done, working together, to reduce costs. Such things as sharing data processing resources and conference rooms, libraries, reproduction facilities, and motor vehicles all have been instrumental in helping us get more program results out of our resources. Recently you have been improving your ability to act in concert to carry out joint public programs. Greater coordination among agencies in the field is essential to efficient program execution.

More than ever before, the continued strength of this country depends upon our ability to provide for national security, to meet our international obligations, and to pursue important endeavors here at home within budget limitations that will enable us to maintain a sound and healthy economy. To do this your country is depending on you to reduce expenditures by finding better and less costly ways to accomplish what we have to do.

We will continue to follow with great interest your achievements as reported by your Cost Reduction Committees.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: For a statement by the President on August 25, 1965, to Cabinet members and agency heads initiating the Government-wide planning and budgeting system, see 1965 volume, this series, Book II, Item 447.

Public Law 90-364 (82 Stat. 251), which the President referred to, is the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968. For the President's statement on signing the measure, and for his memorandum on the need for reduced Federal expenditures, see Items 343, 344.

The memorandum was released at Austin, Texas.

404 Statement by the President on the Need for Restraint by  
Business and Labor in the Interest of Economic Stability.  
*July 23, 1968*

MY Cabinet Committee on Price Stability has called for restraint in price and wage decisions by business and labor during an especially critical time in our battle against inflation.

I want personally to underline their concern. The Nation must recognize, while the tax and expenditure bill sets the stage for a return toward price stability, it cannot do the entire job by itself. Whether or not we reestablish noninflationary prosperity quickly and in an orderly way depends on the decisions which the leaders of American labor and business will make in the coming months. All Americans are paying for the inflation-insurance that the tax bill provides. All Americans have a stake in the prosperity that we must protect.

My advisers tell me that crucial decisions

lie ahead on both wages and prices. On the collective bargaining side, over 250 large contracts expire in the 5 months from August through December. There are key contracts to be settled in steel, aerospace, longshoring, coal mining, airlines, and railroads. Only a few price actions—like those on new auto models—are made on a comparable fixed schedule, but hundreds of important price decisions are made every week.

Whenever business and labor have wage and price decisions to consider in the months ahead, I hope they will bear in mind the wise words of the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability.

NOTE: The tax and expenditure bill (Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968) was approved by the President on June 28, 1968 (see Item 343).

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

405 Statement by the President on the Death of  
Mrs. Margaret Price. *July 23, 1968*

IT IS with deep regret that Mrs. Johnson and I learn of the death of Margaret Price, who gave so unstintingly of herself to her family, her friends, her country, and her party.

We shall all miss her and I know, especially, those women of the Democratic Party, who looked to her for inspiration and leadership. Having first served as a precinct delegate, she quickly rose in the ranks to county chairman, congressional district chairman,

and national committeewoman. In 1960 she was elected vice chairman of the Democratic National Committee.

She made a lasting contribution to the high standards of giving her best to the democratic process of this country. She served President Kennedy and me with competence and complete loyalty.

NOTE: The statement was released at Austin, Texas.



406 Remarks Before the National Governors' Conference in Cincinnati. July 23, 1968

*Governor and Mrs. Rhodes, Governor and Mrs. Volpe, distinguished Governors and First Ladies, ladies and gentlemen:*

There are three reasons that I hoped that I could come here and be with all of you tonight.

The first was to thank you personally for this kind resolution which you passed yesterday and for this beautiful plaque.

You know, so many resolutions are just simply empty rhetoric, but this one deeply impressed me with its poetry and its accuracy and its very great wisdom. [Laughter]

Another reason I wanted to come here and be with you is that this is a political year. Many of you are involved in campaigns for reelection.

You have my sympathy. For, somehow, I know just how trying that can be.

Finally, I guess I must be frank and just say to you that I realize that it would be somewhat safer for me to deliver a message to you personally than to send it by wire.

The honor that you have done me tonight is one I treasure.

Your understanding and your active support have been vital elements in the passage of so much landmark legislation during the past 5 years. And as we meet here tonight, for perhaps our final session together, we know that a nation has been changed—and that nation has been changed for the better—because of the hard work and the vision that so many of us have shared.

We have brightened the classrooms and the prospects of 12 million poor boys and girls through the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, which is operated jointly by the Federal Government through the States.

College gates have opened for 1½ million

young men and women because of the grants and loans and work-study programs under the Higher Education Act.

Seven and a half million of the Nation's grandparents have received the hospital treatment they need under Medicare.

Thirty-one million children have already been vaccinated against killing and crippling diseases.

And 5½ million Americans have been lifted out of poverty.

The shameful barriers that have kept our 20 million Negro citizens from full participation in the American promise have at long last begun to fall.

Nearly 800,000 acres of warm beaches and scenic forestlands have been added for the pleasure of our children and the American people—and they have been put within their easy reach.

But these accomplishments do not mean that our work—even for this year—is over.

Pending before the Congress now are more than 50 major bills which I believe are essential to the well-being of all of the American people.

On this list of unfinished work are proposals:

- to protect our teenagers against the perils of dangerous drugs,
- to protect our people from guns in criminal hands,
- to protect our city dwellers and our farmers alike against the hazards of unemployment and low prices,
- to protect our workers against hazards to life and limb and health on the job,
- to preserve our forests and our scenic trails and our rivers,
- to begin immediately the vital task of

putting a decent roof over every family's head,

—to help stop the spread of nuclear weapons throughout the world by ratifying the nonproliferation treaty which has been negotiated.

I seek your help tonight in moving these measures through the Congress so that they can become the law of the land.

On this silver plaque you have etched your faith in the new concept of federalism which we have forged—the active partnership in which the Federal and State Governments work together to meet the needs of all of the American people.

No effort that I have made during my years as President has commanded a higher priority than the alliance which unites us in common endeavor. I am deeply mindful of the high importance of your office. I am deeply aware that State government is the very cradle of our democracy. I had my first glimpse of public service at my father's side in the statehouse at Austin.

I have worked closely with Governors and State legislators all of my adult life. One of my first acts in the first week of my Presidency was to meet with all the Governors so we could chart together a road to progress from an hour of national tragedy. Since then, I have conferred with you—individually and together, in regional groups—more than 700 times.

I hope that my successor, whoever he is and whatever party he represents, will continue this very close relationship. I am convinced that no future President can effectively administer the network of grant-in-aid programs without the cooperation of the Governors of the States of this Union.

One question that we are going to have to look to and look to very soon, is how we can simplify the relationship and liaison not only between the White House and the state-

house but between the Federal and State bureaucracies.

Tonight, we are all aware that some voices are calling for a drastic modification in our alliance—a smaller role for the Federal Government and a larger role for the State government. This is an important issue—an issue on which much of our future will turn. And I think it is appropriate that we discuss it here tonight.

In less than a decade, we will begin our third century as a Nation.

Our second century, which began with the industrial revolution, was marked by an expanding Federal role in the affairs of our citizens.

At no time in that century was the Federal Government ever eager to take on increased responsibilities. In some cases, in fact, the Federal Government delayed assuming responsibility until it was almost too late. Our cities decayed almost to the point of obsolescence. Our Negro citizens waited for tomorrow's justice—and tomorrow seemed to never come.

Responsibility was passed to the Federal Government by default—after, and only after, it became clear that the States would not or could not solve the problems that pressed in on all their sides.

Tonight, there might not be

—any Federal Hill-Burton law for hospital construction,

—any Federal Medicare,

—any Federal minimum wage standards,

—any Federal civil rights acts,

—any Federal aid to elementary or secondary or vocational or higher education.

That is, if the States, in the course of that second century of our development, had responded to the emerging needs of the people. But even the States—and in most instances led by their Governors—urged Congress to

pass these landmark measures because the local entities of government had not been able to meet the needs that the people themselves felt had to be met.

So the questions that confront us tonight are these: What direction will America take in its third century? What will the role of our Government be? The answer, I believe, is that the Government will be just as active, and just as powerful, as the States and the people in the States compel it to be.

By 1976 our population will reach 222 million people. That is an increase of 11 percent. Twenty-six million new housing units will have to be built. Six million acres of land will be given over to the development of new suburbs and highways and industrial complexes. And unless forceful action is taken, the opportunity of city children to enjoy open spaces is going to be lost forever.

By 1976, our annual birth rate will be 5.3 million per year. Each of these children, born into this land of medical miracles, should have the right to start life with as sound a body and mind as science can give him.

By 1976, our classrooms will have to accommodate more than 62 million students—that is 4 million more students than are in school today. This will be necessary if we are ever to realize our dream of every American child getting all the education that he can take—regardless of his family condition, or the accident of his place of birth.

As our industries grow and our economy expands, a constant fight will have to be waged to provide our American citizens with air that is fit to breathe, and water that is safe to drink.

In the next decade we must increase our farm production by 25 to 30 percent to meet the needs of our growing Nation and to meet the needs of America's export markets.

Well, who is going to solve all of these

problems? And where are they going to be debated and where will they be resolved?

If anyone doubts that the questions pose a dilemma, let him consider the issue of crime in America at this very hour. Our Constitution and the tradition of our land make it abundantly clear that law and order are the responsibilities of the State and local governments.

Yet, when the crime rate soars, Americans in every section of the country—and even many of their local leaders—look increasingly to the Federal Government for solutions.

The Federal Government does not seek and has never sought the responsibility of policing our streets—and I hope and I pray that it will never accept it.

But if the American people look to Washington in a matter so clearly defined as this, by our Constitution, it could betray a weakness in our partnership.

Hard decisions confront this partnership, and they cannot be postponed.

I believe that each Governor is going to have to examine closely his State's system—particularly property taxes—to make sure that the system encourages rather than inhibits improvements in the cities.

A solution is going to have to be found in every State to the vexing problem of how to use the tax base of the metropolitan area in order to improve the central city.

More effective ways will also have to be found to use State employment services which have been aided by the National Government, but must not be replaced by the National Government.

This year, in the last few months, we have launched the most ambitious efforts in our national history to find private jobs in private industry for the hard-core unemployed in our cities. Already, industry has pledged, in the last few weeks, 162,500 jobs for men who never had a job before.

But before those jobs can be filled, the unemployed have to be located and they have to be matched to the available jobs. This just never can be done in the Nation's Capital.

The State employment agency is the only working instrument. But to date, I am sorry to say, only 35,000 of these 162,000 have been finally located to take over the work that is ready for them. So, if those 162,000 jobs are to be filled, and if men and women who have lost hope are to be given chances in life, the State employment agencies will have to secure results on a much more massive scale.

It is those same employment agencies that must find jobs for our returning servicemen who are unprepared for civilian employment.

The one clear fact of our time is that solutions are going to be found to these problems. Now they are going to be found in one way or the other. The needs of people are going to be met.

But the only question is: How are they going to be met? And the next question is: Who will meet them?

Either together we are going to find jobs for our unemployed and our returning veterans—or they are going to make their demands on the Federal Government.

Either together we are going to make our Model Cities program an outstanding success—or the U.S. Government will have to make it a success.

Either together we are going to protect our infants against mental and physical disease—or the people will look to the national leaders to again expand the Nation's medical role.

Either together we are going to provide the loans and the scholarships and the jobs to make college education possible for every boy and girl who wants it—or the National Government will have to do it alone.

I hope and I believe the answer to these

challenges can be and will be met by the kind of cooperation, and joint action that we have taken together during the past 5 years.

I appreciate so much what each Governor and each State has done in cooperation with Governor Price Daniel and the other three Governors who have worked with you, in trying to make this cooperation a success.

The answer must never lie entirely with the Federal Government. I have always believed and I know that you believe that the best government is the government which is closest to the people. And you Governors of sovereign States can supply that closeness. That is your strength and really that is the strength of our Nation.

I want to conclude tonight by giving you a report on this country's search for peace.

If any fact is clear, it should be this: Everybody in America wants peace. Our Government wants peace, our men in Vietnam want peace, your President wants peace.

Yet some among us seem to feel that I, or we, alone can bring peace to the world and peace in Vietnam. They seem to ignore the presence and the irreconcilability of the enemy.

I said in a speech on the night of March 31st that America would use restraint on the battlefield as we sought for peace at the bargaining table.

We have employed that restraint. We have kept that promise.

We are doing everything that we know how to do to get the enemy to meet us at least halfway. Up to now, they have shown no disposition to do that.

We are willing to go as far as honor and safety to our soldiers will permit us to go. But we are not going to impose a coalition government—or for that matter, any kind of government—on the people of South Vietnam. Nor are we going to let the totalitarians impose a Communist government of their

direction upon the people of South Vietnam, either.

So the days that we are going through and the days ahead are going to be difficult ones. We are determined to press the search for peace, even as we resist aggression on the battlefield. We are going to continue to try to resist the efforts to split our country wide open and divide our citizens.

And with all the power at my command, I am going to try to do my duty as I see it, regardless of the pressures and the strains that come normally in any political year.

When President Thieu and I met last week in Honolulu, we tried to make our position clear. We determined that a cease-fire could be a part of a final peaceful settlement—and that such a cessation will be possible whenever the Government of North Vietnam is prepared earnestly to examine the arrangements required. Effective controls and guarantees would be necessary.

We agreed that an honorable and secure peace will assure the right of the South Vietnamese people to decide their own affairs without any external interference. It will be in accord with the essential principles of the Geneva accords of 1954 and it will provide full compliance with the Geneva accords of 1962, regarding Laos.

Now, that is the position of the United States Government. That position is a fair position. That position is a just position. That position is a reasonable position. And I am here tonight to the extent that I can to assure you that position is a firm position of the United States Government as long as I am President.

So, we do not get peace just because we wish for it. We hope and we always pray for the best, but we must be prepared for what comes.

I am very sorry that this is the last time that I will attend one of your sessions as President.

When I look back over the long road that we have traveled together over the last 5 eventful years, I feel a sense of accomplishment and satisfaction.

But then I look ahead—not just to January 20, but down the long road that our Republic has yet to go, into our third century of independence.

Then I get a somewhat different feeling. It can best be described by telling you this story that I read about Winston Churchill—which may or may not be true.

It seems that at the height of World War II, in the midst of great danger, the Prime Minister was visited by a delegation of temperance ladies.

They came to complain about Prime Minister Churchill's drinking habits.

"Mr. Prime Minister," one of the little ladies said, "if all the brandy that you drank in a year was poured into this room, it would come halfway up to the ceiling." And she held up her hand to illustrate to the Prime Minister.

The Prime Minister looked solemnly at the floor. Then he looked at the ceiling. Then he looked at the little lady's hand at the midmark. And he muttered very sadly, "So little done. So much yet to do."

So in spite of how far we have come, we have so far yet to travel. In spite of all that we have done together, we have not done nearly enough. In spite of all the problems that face our men in Vietnam tonight as they struggle to protect the things we believe in, and that face our leaders here at home who try to serve us the best they can—in spite of all of those things, we must reach up to the heights and do a better job for this country.

I have not the slightest doubt that it is the desire and the determination of every Governor at this conference to represent his State and his people and his country as best he can.

In my 37 years of active political participa-

tion, I have never seen any man of any party who ran on a platform of doing what he thought was wrong. We all think we are doing what is right. Sometimes we make mistakes and we misjudge what is right and what is wrong. But we all try to do our best.

In the days ahead, we are going to be challenged to make better judgments, to have greater wisdom, to be possessed with more vision. Although we have the greatest nation in all the world, if it is to continue to lead the world, then we must rise up in this critical hour of need, inventory our resources, list our needs, and try to reach progressive, prudent judgments that will result in the greatest good for the greatest number.

When I first entered political life I was asked my philosophy. I shall try to keep that philosophy to the end. First of all, I want to be a free man. Second, I want to be an American. Third, I want to be a public servant who tries to serve all the people of all races and all creeds without fear or favor. Fourth, because I believe that I can best serve my country, I want to be a Democrat—all in that order: free man, American, public servant, and finally a party leader.

For those Governors of both parties who have given me their hand in friendship, who have gone with me in the hours of trial and the hours of sunshine, I have come here to express my deep gratitude on behalf of myself and my family, but particularly on behalf of the 200 million people that we are all privileged to serve. They give so much. They ask for so little.

We have got to preserve the freedom that they cherish—and we will.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 9:25 p.m. at the Civic Center in Cincinnati at the 60th annual meeting of the National Governors' Conference, held July 21-24, 1968. In his opening words he referred to Governor

James A. Rhodes of Ohio, Mrs. Rhodes, Governor John A. Volpe of Massachusetts, and Mrs. Volpe. During his remarks he referred to former Governor Price Daniel of Texas, Director of the Office of Emergency Planning and the President's liaison officer to the Governors, and President Nguyen Van Thieu of the Republic of Vietnam.

In recognition of his many years of public service the President was presented with the National Governors' Conference Special Award. The text of the resolution, adopted by unanimous vote of the Governors, follows:

#### RESOLUTION

##### APPRECIATION TO PRESIDENT JOHNSON

WHEREAS, President Lyndon B. Johnson is completing 31 years of devoted public service; and

WHEREAS, during his term as President of the United States he has been host at The White House to more individual Governors and more Governors' Conferences than any other President; and

WHEREAS, President Johnson, acting personally and through three former Governors who have served as Directors of the Office of Emergency Planning and as his liaison with the Governors, has established the best working relationship that has ever existed between the state and federal governments:

Now, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the National Governors' Conference duly assembled in Cincinnati, Ohio, on July 22, 1968, that the Conference express its sincere appreciation to President Johnson for all of his considerations and many courtesies to the Governors of the states and territories, and that it pays special honor to him at the Annual Banquet on the evening of July 23, 1968, by presenting to him this Resolution and an appropriate silver plaque with the following inscription:

NATIONAL GOVERNORS' CONFERENCE  
SPECIAL AWARD  
PRESENTED TO

PRESIDENT LYNDON BAINES JOHNSON  
JULY 23, 1968

BY THE  
NATIONAL GOVERNORS' CONFERENCE  
ASSEMBLED IN CINCINNATI, OHIO, JULY 23, 1968

In appreciation for his long and devoted public service and especially for his leadership in creating a more effective working partnership between the states and the federal government.

Adopted July 22 by  
unanimous vote of  
the Governors.

For the text of a resolution adopted by the National Governors' Conference dealing with the Office of Emergency Planning, see note to Item 483.

407 Memorandum on Improving the Postal Practices of Federal Agencies. *July 24, 1968*

*Memorandum for the Heads of Departments and Agencies:*

In the past several years, the Post Office Department has aggressively sought to cope with rapidly increasing mail volumes by operational and transportation improvements, research and engineering, modernization of obsolete facilities, and construction of modern mail-processing plants.

One of the basic problems in efficient utilization of mechanization systems arises from the wide diversity of mail pieces characteristics, making it impossible to achieve continuous smooth-running operation of this complex equipment. Expensive manual labor is needed to monitor the machines, to extricate jammed mail and to manually re-process it into the mail flow. Postal engineers are unable to obtain desired machine performance until mail with undesirable characteristics is eliminated. These vulnerable characteristics are now well understood.

The Post Office Department is planning an ambitious national program to make letter-size mail more nearly compatible with high-speed machine processing. This will not involve arbitrary or harsh restrictions but merely the following of certain simple guidelines and an understanding of the problems

involved.

It is my intention that the Government, which generates a substantial part of national mail volume, provide the leadership and example to achieve the important cost savings possible from this program. The business and industrial community will certainly follow our example.

The Administrator of the General Services Administration will act as central coordinator for the Government community. Each Department and Agency is directed to designate its chief administrative officer to carry out mail improvement recommendations within his organization. The name of each designee will be provided to the Administrator of GSA. The Post Office Department will provide guidelines, technical advice and test services to the General Services Administration and through them to other Agencies and Departments to support the reform of postal practices within Government.

I consider this program to be a vital aspect of our cost reduction efforts in Government warranting urgent and continuing attention to postal processing requirements in Government.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

408 Statement by the President on Announcing the Establishment of the John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences. *July 24, 1968*

WE EXPECT the Center to attract leading scientists and scholars from all over the world.

The exchange of knowledge among the world's foremost scientists will help move us

toward the solution of health problems that beset the people of all nations.

We hope to form an alliance of the best in medical thought to develop the health sciences to collaborate in advancing knowledge

and to foster international cooperation.

Of primary concern is the problem of world population. We need an exchange of views on the development of research into social and economic aspects of the population problem as well as into the biological questions of human reproduction and fertility control.

We need to share our knowledge and learn from others about malnutrition and its relation to infectious diseases, particularly in infants and young children.

We need to study the basic problems of the environmental determinants of disease and the potential contribution of the environment to human health.

And we must exchange ideas about how to solve the problem of the shortage of health manpower.

We look to the Center to focus attention on all of these and many other areas of

worldwide concern.

The Center will be an appropriate memorial to the late Congressman Fogarty whose many years of devotion to the cause of human health and well-being gave this Nation world leadership in health research.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1152), which announced that the Center would be located at the National Institutes of Health in Bethesda, Md., and would be directed by Dr. Milo D. Leavitt, Jr., former Director of the NIH Office of Program Planning. The Center, the release said, would be named for the late Representative John E. Fogarty of Rhode Island who presented the idea for the Center to the Third International Conference on World Health in September 1963. Following the President's February 1967 message on health and education in America, the release added, Congress appropriated \$500,000 in planning funds for the Center, which would begin immediate operations in existing NIH facilities pending completion in 1972 of new quarters to accommodate the international conference and seminar program and the scholars-in-residence program.

#### 409 Statement by the President Upon Appointing the Air Quality Advisory Board. *July 25, 1968*

THE AIR QUALITY ACT offers the Nation an opportunity to bring air pollution under control.

I urge all citizens who share my concern for public health and welfare to give their full support to effective air quality control programs in our States and communities.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release announcing appointment of the 15-member board under the chair-

manship of Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare Wilbur J. Cohen. Other board members include representatives of State and local governments and public and private groups interested in prevention and control of air pollution. They are listed in the release (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1153), which stated that the board was established under provisions of the Air Quality Act of 1967 (Public Law 90-148, 81 Stat. 485) to advise and consult with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare on policy matters relating to the implementation of the act and to make such recommendations to the President as the board deems necessary.

#### 410 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded 1st Battalion (Airborne), 12th Cavalry, and Attached Units, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. *July 26, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as

Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded



THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
(FIRST OAK LEAF CLUSTER)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM TO  
THE 1ST BATTALION (AIRBORNE), 12TH  
CAVALRY AND ATTACHED UNITS,  
1ST CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE),  
UNITED STATES ARMY

The 1st Battalion (Airborne), 12th Cavalry, and attached units distinguished themselves by extraordinary heroism in combat actions in the Republic of Vietnam on 2-3 October 1966. Early on 2 October 1966, the Battalion was diverted to the village of Hoa Hoi where two helicopters had been shot down. After a quick reconnaissance, the battalion commander commenced the air assault, moving his three rifle companies into positions around the enemy held village. Two platoons of Company B were in the initial air movement, and these elements came under heavy enemy small arms fire upon landing. Unhesitatingly, the men charged straight into the well entrenched enemy and pushed them back toward the village. As Company B was fighting its way into Hoa Hoi from the southeast, Company A landed to the southwest. Receiving sniper fire on the landing zone, the company immediately attacked toward the village. At this point operations were halted, and loudspeakers were used to direct the civilians away from the village and to implore the enemy soldiers to lay down their arms. Numerous civilians and soldiers did as they were directed. After an hour, it was evident that no one else was coming out of the village, and the advance was continued. The fighting was marked by violent

platoon size encounters as the companies attacked through a series of well fortified enemy trenches before reaching the enemy's main village stronghold. In the meanwhile, Company C completed the encirclement, landing north of the village and attacking south. Using the same aggressive, offensive tactics employed by the other companies, Company C fought its way through rice paddies and enemy fortifications to reach its blocking positions. It became evident that the three rifle companies could not contain the enemy during the approaching night, and Companies A and C, 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry, were air lifted into the area to seal off the enemy village. During the night, the enemy made numerous attempts to break out of the perimeter, but were unable to penetrate the valiant ring of soldiers. At daybreak, Company C, 1st Battalion, 12th Cavalry, began the main attack through the village while the remainder of the force continued to encircle the enemy. Despite the heavy volume of deadly fire from the well entrenched, tenacious foe, the heroic troopers moved steadily forward, and position after position collapsed under their assault. By noon, the final sweep of Hoa Hoi was completed. Because the Battalion aggressively carried the battle to the enemy with uncounted incidents of individual gallantry, friendly casualties were minimized compared with near total destruction of the entrapped enemy force. The determination and extraordinary courage displayed by the men of the participating units reflect great credit upon the 1st Cavalry Division and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 411 Remarks on Conservation and Beautification at the Signing Ceremony for the Interior Department Appropriation Bill.

*July 26, 1968*

WE HAVE before us this morning the regular Interior Department appropriation bill.

Because it touches so many areas of this country and affects the happiness and pleasure of so many people in this country, and because of the unique and unusual contributions that have been made to extending our recreational areas and our park areas and beautification programs, I have asked Secretary Udall to come here this morning. This will be the last appropriation bill—money bill—that I will probably sign in this field, although we have a number of important bills—like the scenic rivers and trails, and redwoods and others—that are pending in the Congress that we expect to have favorably acted upon this year.

I thought I would use this occasion to say to him and to the many thousands of dedicated people in his department, and leading conservationists over the Nation who support it, how grateful I believe the American people are for the fact that he is bringing more recreational areas, more land back into public domain, than we are taking out.

There seems to have been an intensified interest in moving forward to find places for the American family to go for recreation, for play, and places that are available to them.

I am very proud of the effort, under his leadership, that the American Nation, through the support of the Congress, has made.

In 4 years and 8 months, we have passed through the committees, House and Senate, in Interior, Appropriations, and other committees, 278 conservation measures. Some of these measures are minor measures that justifiably affect some State, but it is very im-

portant to them. It could be the Guadalupe Park in Texas or the Assateague Park up here on the Maryland shore, but it always affects a lot of people who are going there.

Secretary Udall pointed out to me that 2 years ago there was hardly anyone at Assateague. You couldn't get in there. He went out last week with his family and more than half a million people will be there this year.

The important thing is that these parks are being located close to where people live. Very few of us can get in a car and quickly go to Yellowstone, although many hundreds of thousands do. But a lot of people can enjoy that 50- or 60-mile shoreline because it is located where people are, although it is a rather congested, small acreage.

Of those 278 conservation measures, most have gone unheralded and unsung. Quiet little women in conservation clubs and garden clubs, people who are interested in recreation, wildlife, and things like that, bring these things to the attention of their Congressmen and their Congressmen have helped.

I talked to Mr. Laurance Rockefeller this week about his leadership in the private field. He has gone from State to State inspiring people to preserve areas for our children. He has been a great source of strength and inspiration to me and to the Secretary and Mrs. Johnson, who has gone all over this country trying to enlist local efforts.

We have made up for them a little memento that they can hang in their office in the Interior Department, or wherever they choose to. It is 50 of the more important bills. This is for Secretary Udall and it says:

"To Stewart Udall, Secretary of the Interior:

"May these pens symbolize your devotion to preserving the beauty of nature for all mankind."

In 4 years and 8 months we have passed 278 significant conservation and beautification bills. These pens represent some of these laws. This goes back to the Air Pollution Act of the last days of 1963. By dates, we bring it on up to cover such important things as the Continental Shelf Act that we have just passed that will bring in \$200 million a year for this purpose. There may be some that we will pass this year that we may want to substitute on this list.

Here is a little plaque that I want to give to Mrs. Johnson on which it says:

"To Lady Bird—who has inspired me and millions of Americans to try to preserve our land and beautify our Nation."

Secretary Udall will brief you on the rather important bills which are still pending. We have hopes of passing them this year.

Mr. Rockefeller and the conservation leaders of the country are very interested in helping us. Senator Jackson and Congressman Aspinall are helping us. Some of these measures are in conference, have passed the Senate and haven't passed the House, and some have passed the House and not the Senate. We hope we can wrap them up between now and the time the new President comes in.

Secretary Udall, after this is over, if you desire, will be available to you to discuss the individual programs, to summarize briefly some of what he considers historical achievements, and answer any questions you may have to ask him.

[At this point, as the President signed the bill, Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall spoke briefly to say that in 1968 the Department's expenditures were for the first time exceeded by its revenues due to

oil leases on the Continental Shelf off California, Texas, and Louisiana. The President then resumed speaking.]

I had a commander come in to see me several years ago. He was talking about the very important athletic program. He made a survey and a close study of the Olympics.

I said, "That is fine. We are very interested in it. What are you doing to find places for our children in our cities and ghettos—places for them to play?" He hadn't thought of that much. As all of you know, that is one of our big problems.

Secretary Udall has been addressing himself to that problem. I think the thing that concerned Mrs. Johnson most about our Latin American trip out into the schools and the countrysides was when she came into the cities and saw some of the parks and the plazas that the families had once enjoyed that have now been converted into parking lots. The cars occupy the parking lots and the children occupy the streets.

If we are not very careful, we can be shortsighted. We are now going back to some of the Presidents' homes and trying to reclaim land and areas to fit into the historical sites that have been sold off for honky-tonks and commercial buildings.

Out in Iowa, we are trying to put together the Herbert Hoover birthplace. We are adding some to the Franklin D. Roosevelt home at Hyde Park. President Eisenhower has transferred his Gettysburg place. By Executive order last year, Secretary Udall went up and accepted his place.

We are trying to take action on these things before it is too late because after you cut the woods, after you build up the buildings, the cost of tearing them down and replacing them and redoing them is very expensive.

Thank you, Mr. Secretary.

[At this point Secretary Udall and Mrs. Johnson responded briefly. The President then concluded his remarks.]

I think all of you know Mr. Pierson. He is on my staff. He came from one of the Senate committees. He works in this field as a White House staff man with Secretary Udall. He will be with you and give you any help you want on any individual measure. If you have any questions, he will be glad to answer them.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:55 a.m. in his office at the White House. During his remarks he referred

to Laurance S. Rockefeller, Chairman of the Citizens' Advisory Committee on Recreation and Natural Beauty, Senator Henry M. Jackson of Washington and Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, chairmen of the Senate and House Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs, and W. DeVier Pierson, Associate Special Counsel to the President.

The President presented Secretary Udall and Mrs. Johnson with framed sets of 50 pens used in the signing of the first 50 conservation measures of the Johnson administration. Mr. Rockefeller was unable to attend the ceremony but received a similar set of pens from the President on July 31, 1968.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 17354) is Public Law 90-425 (82 Stat. 425).

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 412 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to Fishing in the Territorial Waters of the United States. *July 26, 1968*

I HAVE today signed into law S. 1752, "To amend the Act prohibiting fishing in the territorial waters of the United States and in certain other areas by vessels other than vessels of the United States and by persons in charge of such vessels."

Under the Act which the present bill amends, it is unlawful for foreign vessels to fish in the United States territorial waters or in the contiguous 9-mile fisheries zone. Exceptions may be made for rights recognized by international agreement.

While existing law has proven effective in preserving our fisheries for United States nationals, some uncertainty has existed as to precisely what activities are prohibited within the contiguous fishery zone. To remove this uncertainty and clarify the application of the law to activities unique to fisheries operations, S. 1752 prohibits foreign vessels from

engaging in activities in support of a foreign fishery fleet in the contiguous zone.

It is clear that the language of this bill should be interpreted in accordance with international law.

The United States believes that international law recognizes the right of a coastal State to prohibit, within a contiguous fishery zone, activities that are unique to fishing operations; but that it does not sanction controls that interfere with freedoms of the high seas—such as freedom of navigation. Nor should prohibitions be placed on activities that have not customarily been subjected to control as fisheries activities.

The United States will, therefore, enforce this legislation in consonance with the requirements of international law.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 1752) is Public Law 90-427 (82 Stat. 445).

413 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 9th Company, 3d Battalion, 1st Cavalry Regiment, Capital Republic of Korea Infantry Division, Republic of Korea Army. *July 26, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM  
TO  
9TH COMPANY, 1ST CAVALRY REGIMENT  
REPUBLIC OF KOREA ARMY

The 9th Company distinguished itself by extraordinary heroism and outstanding military professionalism while defending Landing Zone Twenty-Seven Victor, Pleiku Province, Republic of Vietnam, during the night of 9-10 August 1966. About one hour before midnight the sounds of digging were heard outside the perimeter. The suspicious area was illuminated by a searchlight and reconnoitered by machine gun fire from one of the United States Army tanks under the operational control of the 9th Company. This action triggered the first of a series of violent attacks made against the perimeter by a North Vietnamese Army battalion and

reinforced by heavy fire from recoilless rifles, mortars, and rockets. During the next six hours, the foe made repeated assaults from differing directions, only to be beaten back by the coordinated fire from the stalwart defenders. A single enemy managed to penetrate into the position, but this danger was quickly eliminated by a Korean soldier wielding a bayonet. Throughout this long battle the 9th Company held its position and exhibited great gallantry under intense fire and repeated ground attacks. The tenacious defense and subsequent mop up of the battlefield virtually eliminated the enemy battalion as an effective fighting unit. The heavy losses inflicted upon the numerically superior enemy force attest to the physical courage, determination, and skill of the defenders. The close coordination and mutual cooperation between the Republic of Korea and the United States forces resulted in a fighting team undaunted by the enemy onslaught. The heroic conduct of the 9th Company was in keeping with the highest traditions of the Republic of Korea Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

414 Statement by the President Upon Signing Three Veterans Benefits Bills. *July 27, 1968*

AMERICA does not forget the long legion of brave men who have served in freedom's cause. We care for all of them:

- the 23 million veterans of our wars;
  - the 70,000 servicemen now returning to civilian life each month;
  - their dependents and survivors.
- Their sacrifices have earned our people's

gratitude; their needs demand our Nation's concern.

Today, I sign three measures that broaden and improve veterans benefits.

The first gives those who need vocational rehabilitation the right to choose such training on a part-time basis, so they may work even as they learn. The other bills enable

the Federal Government to increase payments to State and community veterans homes to assure even higher standards of care for our former servicemen.

These three bills will help provide and sustain decent standards of care and imaginative programs of help for the men who have fought our wars.

With them we make another payment on a debt as real, and as honorable, as any national obligation.

We will not rest until we have done all we can to satisfy that debt.

NOTE: As enacted, the bills (H.R. 7481, H.R. 14954, and H.R. 16902) are Public Laws 90-429, 90-431, and 90-432 (82 Stat. 446-448), all approved on July 26, 1968.

#### 415 Statement by the President on the Death of Dr. Charles W. Mayo. *July 29, 1968*

DR. CHARLES WILLIAM MAYO was one of those rare men whose talents touch and enrich the lives of men everywhere. He won fame as a surgeon and medical administrator; the name of the great medical institution he headed has become a symbol of hope the world over; he was a real pioneer in group medical practice. In addition, Charles

Mayo was a gifted educator, author, editor, and public servant. All of us are grateful for the life he lived—and saddened by his death.

NOTE: Dr. Mayo, who was 70, was killed on July 28 in an automobile accident near Rochester, Minn. He was the son of Dr. Charles C. Mayo who in 1864 with his brother Dr. William H. Mayo founded the Mayo Clinic in Rochester.

#### 416 Remarks Upon Meeting With Officers of the National Association of Counties. *July 29, 1968*

I AM GLAD to be able to commend you upon the theme of your conference, for addressing yourself to the need for balanced development of America's cities, her suburbs, and her rural areas.

Today, a geographic inequality is weakening the fabric of our Nation. We see this imbalance when we see great numbers of Americans leave their homes in the country to move to the city, and leave the city to move to the suburbs.

Always the reason is the same: "to give our children a better chance." This is wrong. An American's opportunity should be equal everywhere in America.

We must erase the inequalities that exist when a child in one district gets a better education than in another, when a baby born

in one neighborhood has a better chance of survival than in another, when the smoke from one county poisons the air above another, when the crowded highways of one city slow the commerce in another.

An historian may easily conclude that many of the social ills that plague America today had their roots in the desertion of the rural areas and the migration to the cities that gained force at the end of World War II.

He might say that the outstanding domestic failure of the 1950's was the national lack of attention to that migration. Millions of Americans pulled up stakes and left the country, especially the South and Appalachia. The wave of migration struck our cities and found them unprepared to provide

the housing, the education, the welfare, and social services that a decent life required.

This massive migration pushed the city-dweller to the suburbs. It produced suburban sprawl, and spawned a whole new set of problems as potato fields were transformed almost overnight into cities.

And perhaps worst of all, the departure of the more affluent city-dweller stripped the city of its tax base just at a time when the need for revenue was greatest. Unable to grow, the cities began to decay.

Only in the 1960's have we faced the urban crisis. We would be a better nation today if, instead, we had faced the rural crisis in the 1950's. Now we must face both—and that is the job of responsible government.

This kind of responsible government is our shared ideal. So we meet today, not as partisans, not as Democrats and Republicans, we are partners in the central business between us—the well-being of the American people.

The problems we face are national problems because they affect every American; they are local because they can be resolved only within our communities. So they raise questions not of politics, but of government; not of States rights, but of people's rights;

not of our separate responsibilities, but of our shared responsibilities.

Five years ago, before I was President, I said—and it is still true today:

"The concern of the central government must not be to destroy local government, but to strengthen it and help it to succeed. . . . Local government is not a fragile and hollow shell. It is a strong and growing force and we must direct our best national efforts to the task of assuring its success. A mature America must not be beguiled by immature fears of governments working together."

We have worked together. We have, in the past few years, involved the Federal Government more than ever in the problems of the local community.

We have shaped a partnership. Your Association is to be warmly congratulated for your part in it. For only through such a partnership can the promise of an America of balanced opportunity be realized.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:25 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House.

The 2,500 members of the National Association of Counties held their annual conference in Washington, July 28-31, 1968.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 417 Remarks Upon Signing Bill Extending the Food for Freedom Program. July 29, 1968

*Secretary Freeman, Senator Ellender, Senator Jordan, Senator Montoya, Senator Harris, and distinguished Members of the House of Representatives, ladies and gentlemen:*

In the 14 years of its existence this program—that has the very formal and long title of Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act—has been a very great influence for progress all over the world.

It has meant life to millions of human be-

ings, particularly in India when the rains failed and when famine set in.

It has meant a great deal of hope for the emerging nations in the developing countries which today represent over half of the world's population.

It has helped to expand our own U.S. agricultural exports to all parts of the world by some \$2½ billion between 1960 and 1967. That has resulted, I believe, in improved

income for all the American farmers who have learned to produce this food so effectively and so efficiently.

The crucial development role of the act was given a new direction in 1966 by the Congress.

The Congress extended this measure as a program-added requirement that self-help on the part of the recipient nation was to be a fundamental condition to food aid.

That gave us some extra strength in dealing with the recipient nations.

The wisdom, I think, of that emphasis is evident to all the people who know what is going on.

India, for example, has provided incentives for its farmers. It has doubled its use of improved high yielding seed, and it has almost doubled the availability of fertilizer.

The economic pace in the Philippines and South Korea—two countries in transition from aid to trade—is accelerated with each passing year. The number of examples grows every day.

This law in my judgment represents a further improvement of a great bipartisan program. It has been amended to try to help us improve our balance of payments.

It has been amended to provide more re-

sources for family planning and for education.

It has been amended to permit us wherever practical to encourage the use of local funds for a variety of worthwhile public works projects.

So this morning, we are making sure that this vital tool will continue to work for all men for at least 2 more years.

I am very pleased that the Congress in its wisdom has seen fit to enact this legislation.

I am so happy at this pleasant moment when we have a chance to take the last final step of approving it—that we should have so many of the good and wise leaders of the Congress here to participate in this ceremony which will mean so much to the poor people of the world and a great deal to our own farmers in this country.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:14 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Secretary of Agriculture Orville L. Freeman and Senators Allen J. Ellender of Louisiana, B. Everett Jordan of North Carolina, Joseph M. Montoya of New Mexico, and Fred R. Harris of Oklahoma.

As enacted, the bill (S. 2986) is Public Law 90-436 (82 Stat. 450).

On November 8, 1968, the White House announced that the President had authorized negotiations with India, under the food for freedom agreement, for the sale of agricultural commodities worth \$169 million (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1577).

## 418 Remarks Upon Signing Bills for the Protection of Investors in Securities. July 29, 1968

*Chairman Cohen, Chairman Martin, Chairman Staggers, Members of the Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

In the early 1930's, President Franklin Roosevelt and the 73d Congress began building a program of protection for the American investor. Some of us can recall the destructive manipulations and "fast buck" operations that led to those reforms of the thirties.

Through the years, we have strengthened the investor's protection. We have expanded our capital markets—making investment more attractive for more people.

Today, in our flourishing economy, over 20 million Americans have a personal stake in our free enterprise system. They own directly more than \$500 billion worth of shares in America's industries, utilities, and



corporations.

The three bills we will sign today enlarge the investor's protection by bringing old laws up to date, and looking ahead to the future.

The first law deals with "take-over bids." It will assure full and fair disclosure of the facts when an offer is made for stockholder shares. The shareholder will have all the information that he needs to choose wisely.

The second measure will expand credit operations of capital markets by enlarging on an advance that we made 4 years ago. In 1964, I signed legislation requiring full information on stocks sold over the counter. Disclosure has proved effective. Now we can permit the most marketable of those stocks to be sold by brokers and dealers on the margin, under Federal Reserve Board regulations, just like stocks traded on the exchanges.

The third measure—this is a three-in-one bill signing today—will permit the Securities and Exchange Commission to make a thorough study of the impact of institutional investment on the stock market. This is a dramatic phenomenon. It requires very careful attention. I hope the study will help us to nip any problems in the bud—and to prevent any trouble before it starts.

We all welcome these three new laws. They will move us further along the road to good investment protection.

But 18 months ago—on February 16, 1967—I urged the Congress to take another step in the battle to help the small investor. I pointed to the explosive growth of mutual funds—from a \$450 million fledgling industry in 1940 when President Roosevelt first signed the Investment Company Act to a mushrooming \$45 billion giant today.

And the funds are growing larger and larger as more millions of Americans—many of modest means—entrust their hard-earned

savings to build a nest egg for their retirement days or to pay for the education of their children.

The funds have helped Americans to share in the growing prosperity of our Nation.

The average American has been complaining to Chairman Cohen and Betty Furness. The small investor wants answers to some of these questions:

—Why do the mutual funds eat up nearly 10 percent of every dollar invested for sales commissions instead of putting that money to work?

—Why do they allow "front end loads" that make the investor forfeit half of the money he puts in, if he can't afford to continue?

Well, the Congress has the chance to answer some of those questions.

The Senate last Friday passed the mutual fund reform bill. It wasn't all we asked for. But it is a great improvement over the current situation.

Now I hope the House will move ahead with important consumer measures in the days ahead. Millions of mutual fund investors, I believe, are looking to the Congress—and to us—for legislation in this field. And I genuinely hope that we will not disappoint them.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Manuel F. Cohen, Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission, William McC. Martin, Jr., Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and Representative Harley O. Staggers of West Virginia, Chairman of the House Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce. During his remarks he referred to Betty Furness, Special Assistant to the President for Consumer Affairs.

As enacted, the bills (S. 510, S. 1299, and S.J. Res. 160) are Public Laws 90-439, 90-437, and 90-438 (82 Stat. 454, 452, and 453), listed in the order referred to by the President.

419 Remarks at a Ceremony Inaugurating a Pilot Program for the Training of Vietnam War Veterans as Teachers. *July 30, 1968*

*Mr. Driver, Mr. Graham, Members of Congress:*

Many times in this garden, I have come here to proudly decorate brave young men who have given unusual service to their country.

I am not going to pin medals on these 10 young veterans here this morning. But I do pin upon them the pride and the hope of their country.

They have done our country's work, it is true, by serving in Vietnam. Now they have enlisted in the cause of their country here at home—the cause of America—as teachers in the slums of Philadelphia. They are the first to enroll in a new program that we call Veterans in Public Service.

They bring battle-tested leadership and a shining faith in America's future to the ghetto classroom. They have won the hearts of their children by opening their eyes to the promise of America and by training their hands to reach it.

Seventy thousand veterans are being mustered out each month in this country. These 70,000 men represent an immense national resource—the best of America. They are able and they are willing to work on the worst of the Nation's problems—the things that concern us most.

That is why I proposed to Congress the Veterans in Public Service Act of 1968. We very much want to convert our citizen-soldiers into citizen-public servants, into classroom teachers, into policemen, into firefighters, into health workers, and into trained conservationists. There is a great need for young people in all of these areas of public service in this country.

There are substantial shortages in all of these areas.

There is too much urgency in the problems of our cities. There are too many children that need leadership and need help that don't get it. There is too much to be done right now in every city.

So we have moved to try on an emergency basis to meet partially, at least by example, some of these challenges.

So the Teacher Corps, under the brilliant leadership of Dick Graham, improvised this pioneer VIPS program. These veterans were placed alongside Teacher Corps interns in slum clearance classrooms during the day. At night, we helped them study for degrees and for teaching certificates at Temple University. Now we are going to try to build on this success. Today we are making a grant—a grant of \$600,000—from the Office of Education. With that grant, we are establishing similar VIPS programs in perhaps six or eight more American cities for some 150 American veterans.

So we will move—move little by little, that is true—move not near as fast as far as we need to, because this year, one city and 10 veterans—next year, six to eight cities and 150 veterans—and then, we hope, dozens of cities, thousands of veterans, and millions of children can be led by bright example to this thing we call a new life and a new hope.

These first experiments are proving the case for the VIPS Act. I hope Congress will note their success and I hope that it will pass necessary and helpful legislation.

Our times call for the boldest thinking and the most creative actions. To solve the teacher shortage in the ghetto, to provide our cities and our rural centers with firemen, policemen, conservationists, and health workers, we must reach for the new and imaginative veterans in public service.

The Teacher Corps, the amendments to the Teacher Corps legislation for volunteer teaching assistants—all of these are needed, all of these are examples of the fresh and far-sighted programs that could restore pride and quality to our schools, to our neighborhoods, and to all of our cities.

So this morning, on a very modest, small scale, let these 10 young veterans from Philadelphia be an example for the rest of the Nation—be an example for all of our youth, all of our administrators in the executive branch, particularly an example for our legislators who we hope will give us the necessary tools—an example for all the hopeful and determined people in this country.

We thank you for coming here. We commend you for what you have done. We have very high hopes of what you are going to do. But what you are going to do is just going to be a drop in the bucket compared to the example you will set. We hope that you will start a movement that will spread to every area of our land.

What a great day it would be if we could take the cream of our manhood who have given training and attention, their muscle and their brain—and some of them their bodies—to preserving our freedom and return them to civilian life to apply these same talents to saving our young people, to improving our cities and to bettering our schools and to making better people of our youngsters.

The time is short. The hour is late. We desperately need leadership for the policemen, firemen, the teachers, the recreational leaders in our ghettos, and our conservationists.

I saw a ruling yesterday where they are cutting down a few trees that are left in some of the places—wiping them out. It is very difficult these days even to hire anyone

that knows how to plant a tree, and almost impossible to get anyone to water one.

So we hope that our veterans will hear about this program while they are in the service, will enlist in it and receive training before they leave it and will come out and help us move forward in these much needed fields.

RAYMOND CLEMENTS [*a 12-year-old Philadelphia student, reading his letter*].

*"Dear Mr. President:*

*"I want to thank you for all the children at the Pratt-Arnold School for the veterans and Teacher Corps people who helped us so much in our school.*

*"Before in reading I had a very low mark and with Mr. Boston, Mrs. Manes and Mr. Bond teaching me, I got an A in reading.*

*"Thank you for these people sent to help children like me.*

*"Sincerely,*

*"Raymond Clements"*

THE PRESIDENT. I will give you another A. It is a well-done job.

RAYMOND. Here is the apple for the teacher.

THE PRESIDENT. What is this? It is a mighty big apple.

RAYMOND. It is made out of clay.

THE PRESIDENT. It is a clay apple, is it?

RAYMOND. Yes.

THE PRESIDENT. Well, it is very nice. Thank you so much. I appreciate it. Is your teacher here?

RAYMOND. Yes.

THE PRESIDENT. Thank you so much.

RAYMOND. Here is the letter.

THE PRESIDENT. I want to commend Mr. Driver and Mr. Graham, and Mr. Cohen particularly, for their ability to cooperate and coordinate and work together.

I don't think we ought to be satisfied until every one of the 70,000 men a month that

are coming out here are familiarized with this program and given a chance to prepare for it.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:45 p.m. in the Rose Garden at the White House. In his opening words he referred to William J. Driver, Administrator of Veterans Affairs, and Richard Graham, Director of the Teacher Corps. Later he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

In his letter to the President, Raymond Clements referred to two veterans serving in the Philadelphia VIPS program, Raymond Boston and Charles Bond, and to Mrs. Jane Manes, adviser to the program.

Also released was a fact sheet giving additional details concerning the program. It is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1173).

Legislative action on the veterans in public service bill was not completed by the 90th Congress.

## 420 Remarks Upon Signing the District of Columbia Air Pollution Control Act. July 30, 1968

*Secretary Cohen, Members of Congress, Mayor Washington, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

The smokestack that pours smoke into the air, once a welcome symbol of economic prosperity, has now been transformed into a very grim reminder of the danger that all of us face from polluted air.

The smog that clouds our major cities is a blot on our Nation's ability to control its environment. Today we take a small step toward wiping that stain from the skies.

The Air Quality Act of 1967 gives us the means to launch an all-out attack on air pollution. It recognized that air pollution was a problem that was not confined to geographic areas, and its solution required a partnership of Federal and local efforts.

Today I will sign a bill that will greatly help the District of Columbia deal with the problem and the threat of polluted air in this beloved city of ours that we call the National Capital.

The District of Columbia Air Pollution Control Act authorizes the District of Columbia Council to set emission and air quality standards and to prescribe regulations and to prescribe penalties to control air pollution.

It also authorizes the Mayor to prepare a

comprehensive program to administer the regulations of the Council and to join with our neighboring communities in a joint effort of air pollution control and prevention.

Not until today did the people of the Nation's Capital have the protection of modern air pollution law. But a law alone as all of us know is not very much of a solution. Our modern civilization would collapse if we were to stop all the activities that contribute to air pollution. But I don't think we need to take any such drastic measures. Because air pollution can be reduced without disrupting the economy, and without stopping the forward progress of technology, and without depriving American citizens of any of the conveniences of modern life.

As I once said to the Congress in a special message that we sent there on this subject: "Air pollution is the inevitable consequence of neglect. It can be controlled—it can be controlled—when that neglect is no longer tolerated." So today we come here in an attempt to support the Congress in trying to do something about repairing that neglect.

We hope that we will move a step closer to our national objective, a very worthy goal for all Americans—to cleanse the American skies.

We are late in facing up to some of these problems. We are not at all comprehensive and not taking all the steps at once in doing so.

But I remind each of you, as Mr. Churchill reminded that little temperance lady, "So little have we done, so much do we have yet to do."

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:35 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, and Walter E. Washington, Commissioner of the District of Columbia.

For the President's special message to Congress of January 30, 1967, on protection of our natural heritage, from which he quoted in the above remarks, see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 20.

As enacted, the bill (S. 1941) is Public Law 90-440 (82 Stat. 458).

#### 421 Message to President Trejos Following the Eruption of a Volcano in Costa Rica. July 31, 1968

*Dear Mr. President:*

I was distressed to learn that a long dormant volcano has erupted in Costa Rica resulting in considerable loss of life, personal injury and material damage.

I am asking our Embassy to work with

you on emergency relief measures. Please let us know how we can be of help.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable José Joaquín Trejos Fernandez, President of Costa Rica]

#### 422 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee. July 31, 1968

TWO WEEKS AGO I signed into law H.R. 16162, which will enable exporters, with the support of the Export-Import Bank, to offer more flexible credit arrangements in selling abroad. By making American goods more competitive in foreign markets, this new measure will help to expand our export trade and to move our balance of payments closer to equilibrium.

To gain maximum benefit from the use of the new authority, I am today establishing an Export Expansion Advisory Committee to provide guidance to the Export-Import Bank with respect to the new financing facility. The Advisory Committee will review and make recommendations on individual export loans, guarantees and insurance transactions, as well as on broader policies, with a

view to fostering our export trade and long term commercial interests.

I am asking the Secretary of Commerce to serve as Chairman of the Advisory Committee. I also am naming the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank as the other members of the Advisory Committee.

These officials will bring to bear on the use of the new facility the combined resources of our Government in the fields of commercial enterprise and foreign trade, and in international finance and foreign relations.

The Advisory Committee will assure that the new facility will be used to supplement and strengthen other government and private export financing programs.

The Advisory Committee will assist the Export-Import Bank in stimulating the interest of our business community in exporting and in attracting greater flows of private capital to exports.

The Committee will also aid the Export-Import Bank in identifying promising foreign markets and transactions which offer potential for expanding the export of American goods.

When I signed H.R. 16162, I said, "We must use this new authority with imagination, with a spirit of initiative, and with new

administrative approaches and techniques."

To this end, I request that the Export Expansion Advisory Committee undertake with the Export-Import Bank, as rapidly as is practical, new plans, policies, and procedures to obtain maximum balance of payments benefits in the use of the new authority.

NOTE: The President referred to Executive Order 11420 "Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1176; 33 F.R. 10997; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 127).

For a statement by the President upon signing H.R. 16162 to broaden the authority of the Export-Import Bank of the United States, see Item 377.

## 423 Statement by the President Following the Presentation at a Cabinet Meeting of a Report on the Social and Economic Conditions of American Negroes. *July 31, 1968*

THE LATEST DATA reveal once again the great social and economic gap between black and white Americans. But the data also show that there has been continuing progress—in some cases dramatic progress—in narrowing that gap over the past few years.

To me, the report issued today by the Census Bureau and the Bureau of Labor Statistics gives a very important dual message about America. It is this: We can make social progress—and much progress remains to be made.

This report refutes those who preach despair—for it shows clearly that our society is on the move and that black Americans are successfully gaining a better life for themselves and their children.

This report also refutes those who say "Negroes are moving ahead too fast." Today, in the year 1968—more than a century after the Emancipation Proclamation—the average Negro family in America is earning

only 59 percent as much as the average white family.

So the task of providing full opportunity still remains ahead of us. We can see from this report that our efforts in the recent past have not been in vain. I believe that my program currently before the Congress will help to continue this progress for all Americans—both black and white. If passed, it will provide jobs and education, better health and aid to cities.

The data in this report show that we have begun to build up momentum in solving the age-old problems of poverty and discrimination. For the sake of our country, we must move more swiftly still—to close the gap that divides Negro Americans from a life of achievement and security.

NOTE: The report is entitled "Recent Trends in Social and Economic Conditions of Negroes in the United States," July 1968 (BLS Report No. 347; Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 26; Government Printing Office, 29 pp.).

# 424 Remarks Upon Signing the Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act of 1968. July 31, 1968

*Mayor Washington, distinguished Members of the Senate and House of Representatives, ladies and gentlemen:*

It is very hard for us to think of two sadder words than juvenile delinquency. They speak of wasted youth and they speak of worried families. Too often they speak of reformatories that do not reform the child and do not resolve the problem.

In 1966, 400,000 American boys and girls awaited trial behind bars. One of every six American boys will go to juvenile court before that boy is 18 years of age. About half of those arrested for major crimes of violence are now under 24 years of age.

The bill that we will sign this morning promises a fundamental reform of this tragedy. This bill is designed to prevent juvenile delinquency.

- It is designed to save a youngster from committing his first offense.
- It gives funds to States and to cities for youth programs.
- It helps local communities to train experts on how to combat juvenile crime.
- This bill will rehabilitate life and renew hope.
- It offers funds for bold projects to help young lawbreakers.
- It will help build new facilities to help reclaim the delinquents, not just to punish the delinquents.
- It assists police and other public agencies

to come up with modern and compassionate answers to the stubborn problems of juvenile crime.

But this law is just a beginning. Criminals are made and not born. They are made by slums, they are made by bad schools, by bad health, by idleness, and by despair.

And until we get around to curing those ills, we cannot cure crime and we cannot stop violence.

Anyone who promises a cheaper solution promises a fake and a false solution. We want to guarantee every young American a life of fulfillment, not violence.

The intelligence and the moral energy of young Americans are greater forces today than ever before. They must be a force for good and not evil, for constructive and not destructive ends.

This is the end of this bill. It serves the urgent aims and the highest hopes of all of our youth and all of our people.

I am very proud that some of the outstanding leaders of the Congress, in the Senate and in the House, have given years of dedicated effort to helping bring about this measure today that I am so proud to affix my name to.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:43 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House. His opening words referred to Walter E. Washington, Commissioner of the District of Columbia.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 12120) is Public Law 90-445 (82 Stat. 462).

425 The President's News Conference of  
*July 31, 1968*STATEMENT BY THE PRESIDENT ON STEEL  
PRICE INCREASES

THE PRESIDENT. [1.] The Bethlehem Steel Company this morning announced an across-the-board increase of almost 5 percent in steel mill products. If this action were followed by the rest of the steel industry, it would have dire economic consequences for our Nation:

- resulting in a price increase exceeding one-half billion dollars to the American consumer,
- setting back the efforts of all Americans to reverse the current inflationary trend and get back on the road to price stability,
- creating pressures for price increases across the whole range of products that are made out of steel,
- eroding our world competitive position and jeopardizing our balance of payments, and
- aggravating the steel industry's own problems in meeting competition from foreign producers and substitute materials.

Steel prices have been moving gradually upward on a selective basis. A general price increase has been wisely avoided. I stated last May, and I quote, "The relative stability of steel prices has been one of the key favorable factors in our recent price record, and it must be preserved."

The steel companies and the union reached a collective bargaining agreement yesterday. The terms of their settlement are high. That settlement will result in some increases in steel costs, but the announced

Bethlehem price increase far exceeds any reasonable calculation of the cost of the wage settlement.

Steel is the Nation's basic industrial product and the industry's pricing decisions affect our entire economy. Inflation in steel is inflation for the Nation. American consumers are now threatened by a price increase that will take \$600 million a year directly out of their pockets and pocket-books and at the very time they are paying increased taxes as their contribution to the urgent task of restoring price stability.

According to the ticker this afternoon, Bethlehem Steel Company, with sales buoyed by second-quarter hedged buying against a strike that never came, today reported net profits of \$93,400,000 for the first half of 1968, a 41 percent increase over last year's first half.

The Bethlehem price increase is unreasonable and just should not be permitted to stand. The public interest must be recognized by the entire steel industry in its price decisions at this critical time.

I spoke on this general subject to the Business Council, as some of you may remember, that met at Hot Springs back on May 11, 1968. I believe at the ranch on July 23, 1968, I had another statement to make on it for your reference.<sup>1</sup>

The Cabinet Committee on Price Stability made reference to it in a release to you in July of 1968.

Those statements are available to you through the Press Office if you care to take them.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Items 241 and 404.



STATEMENT ON RESERVATION OF FUNDS FOR  
IMPACTED SCHOOL AID

[2.] I have one additional statement that I would like to make and then I will be glad to have your questions on these or on any other subjects.

We are reserving the \$91 million for impacted school aid that the Congress added to the second 1968 supplemental bill over and above our budget. These funds are in addition to those requested by the administration and they will add to 1969 budget expenditures.

Both the House and Senate have also added another \$110 million to the fiscal 1969 request for impacted school aid.

Therefore, these two items will add \$200 million to the 1969 budget over and above that requested. Faced with the requirement in the law to cut expenditures in the budget by \$6 billion in fiscal 1969, I do not believe that it is good public policy to add another \$200 million to that budget.

In other words, the Congress in one breath says you must cut \$6 billion from your budget as you send it to Congress, and while doing that, we add another \$200 million over and above that budget. That would make \$6 billion 200 million we would have to cut out.

We know that the anticipated relief expenditures for public welfare—public assistance expenditures—because of the action taken by the Ways and Means Committee by postponing for a year the legislation in that regard, will cost us probably \$125 million more.

We know that the Supreme Court ruling, the “man-in-the-house” ruling, will probably cost another \$75 million, making an additional \$200 million there.

Because of the extra good weather and

the bountiful harvest in wheat and other commodities, no human can guess, but we are anticipating the possibility that extra funds will be required for additional payments. It is not unlikely that we would have to cut \$6½ billion or close to \$7 billion from the budget I proposed.

Therefore, I do not believe that we should add to that budget now in any way, where it can be avoided. There are 4,300 school districts involved in this matter, but there are 138 school districts which receive a substantial amount of their revenue from this source. These are school districts in which there are a large number of “A” students. An “A” student is the student whose parents work or live in a Government installation and, therefore, do not contribute to the local taxes.

Of the \$91 million, only \$22 million would go for “A” student entitlements, that is, where the parents live and work in Government installations and do not contribute to local taxes. Out of the \$201 million for fiscal '68 and '69, approximately 25 percent, I am informed, would go to “A” students.

I would agree to the payment for the full entitlement for “A” students in fiscal 1968 and 1969 if Congress had decided in its wisdom that that was essential. This would add less than \$50 million, instead of the \$200 million, to the budget. I would hope this would relieve the real hardship cases. It is always difficult to reserve any money that has been appropriated.

I believe that the decision of the Congress to reduce \$6 billion, and the decision in the Congress and the “man-in-the-house” decisions of the Court adding a couple of hundred million more on public assistance, and then the problem of \$200 million here on education, and then the problem of \$300 million or \$400 million, maybe, on extra

agricultural payments, would get you up to \$700 million or \$800 million, plus the \$6 billion.

We are going to have to make those reduction adjustments. I think we should make the announcements now and inform the interested parties.

I will be glad to take any questions that you may have.

### QUESTIONS

#### ADMINISTRATION CONTACT WITH STEEL OFFICIALS

[3.] Q. Mr. President, have you or administration officials been in direct contact with Bethlehem Steel officials concerning your concern over the price increase?

THE PRESIDENT. We met with the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability this morning. They met and reviewed this very carefully and thoroughly. They made their recommendations to me in the form of a statement, most of which is incorporated in my statement.

During the lunch hour, about 3:30 or 4 o'clock, I met with the Secretary of the Treasury, Mr. Fowler, and my staff assistant, Mr. Califano.<sup>2</sup> We explored the matter rather fully for perhaps an hour.

I asked that various members of the Cabinet notify interested parties. I assume that has been done, or is being done, or will be done during the day. I have not checked it since I came back from lunch.

#### THE SITUATION IN VIETNAM

[4.] Q. Mr. President, I would like to ask a question about the Vietnam situation.

<sup>2</sup> Joseph A. Califano, Jr., Special Assistant to the President.

At the time of the enunciation of the so-called San Antonio formula,<sup>3</sup> as I understand it, I believe that you said that the United States, in order to get the talks started, was willing to assume that while the discussions take place, the Communists would not take advantage of a halt to the bombing.

Since that time, specifically in the Honolulu conference, President Thieu and yesterday Secretary of State Rusk, seemed to have changed the administration's position to one of requiring some kind of formal commitment by the Communists before we would agree to a halt to the bombing. Is there a change, indeed, in our position?

THE PRESIDENT. Mr. Pierpoint,<sup>4</sup> I would think the key word in your question is "seem." It does not seem that way to President Thieu. It does not seem that way to Secretary Rusk. As Mr. Christian<sup>5</sup> informed you yesterday, it does not seem that way to the President.

We have no information that it seems that way to North Vietnam. I don't know how else to get at it. You no doubt are aware that they have rejected the San Antonio formula. Since then we have had the March 31st speech<sup>6</sup> which made additional proposals and which brought us to the conference table in Paris. Those negotiations are now going on there.

There has been no change. Nothing Secretary Rusk said yesterday changes our position. The facts are very clear to those who have the information on them.

The number of North Vietnamese soldiers

<sup>3</sup> Stated by the President in an address before the National Legislative Conference at San Antonio, Texas, September 29, 1967. See 1967 volume, this series, Book II, Item 409.

<sup>4</sup> Robert C. Pierpoint of CBS News.

<sup>5</sup> George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

<sup>6</sup> See Item 170.

now entering South Vietnam at the end of the Ho Chi Minh trail is now greater than at any other time in this war. We estimated that 30,000 or more North Vietnamese soldiers entered South Vietnam in July. We estimate that even more, Mr. Pierpoint, will come in August.

I have an unclassified portion of a report today that gives some insight into what our men, fighting for our freedom there, are confronted with.

"North Vietnam's efforts to expand and diversify its military and logistic capabilities continue unabated."

These are not assuming things. These are facts.

"All indicators of traffic movement are at high levels with observed water traffic activity reaching record levels.

"Flight activity south of the 20th parallel has increased during recent weeks and days. More than 1,200 small watercraft were sighted south of the 19th parallel—four times the weekly average observed since April of 1968.

"Truck sightings were 25 percent above the weekly average since April 1. Pilot reports of trucks destroyed—40 percent above the average; although rear service traffic has decreased somewhat, the total traffic for the month of July will probably be three times greater than that detected during the month of March."

To give you an illustration, the week of 15-21 July, we sighted 947 trucks as compared to the weekly average of 717 in April. That gives you some insight into what we can assume and what we know.

In March, the short-term tons per day traffic was 107 tons. In April it was 215. In May it was 238. In June it was 274. In the first 19 days of July it was 320.

In North Vietnam itself, the movement of

troops and war materiel south appears to be down from the alltime high of recent months but is more than twice as high as the 1967 average.

Now our bombing activity in the very restricted area that we placed upon it on March 31st results in our damaging many of these trucks that are headed south on the infiltration routes.

That means to all of you that many of the enemy soldiers who are being sent south never have a chance to shoot an American soldier. They don't get there. It means a great deal of ammunition that is carried in those trucks is not available to them to unload on your boys there. It means that many of the bullets and the rockets and the shells being sent south are destroyed and never get fired.

We have every reason to believe in a cable this morning from our commanders which indicates that the enemy is preparing a massive attack on our forces and those of our allies.

That is the lesson that we draw from infiltration that is taking place. That is what the captured prisoners tell us that their plans are and their orders are and their instructions are.

That is what we learned from the documents that we take from those prisoners when they give dates, times, and places. That is the apparent purpose of the huge arms caches that we have discovered and that we are daily destroying. That is what we are told from other forms of various secret intelligence that we have.

That is the unanimous judgment of your best military leaders in that area. That is the assessment of our allies with whom we have just conferred.

I met with Secretary Bundy<sup>\*</sup> last night at

<sup>\*</sup> William P. Bundy, Assistant Secretary of State for East Asian and Pacific Affairs.

some length after he had paid visits to some of our allies.

There is, therefore, evidence that a massive enemy effort is underway to reequip—the President has this evidence where he can see it—and to retrain for massive attacks upon South Vietnam and particularly on certain specified major cities.

We were hopeful on March 31st, and we are still hopeful, that the substantial act of restraint against the enemy that we took would be matched by some similar acts of restraint on their part. But the regroupings and rebuilding of thousands of men and deployment grounds a few miles from Saigon, the launching of 100-odd rockets on Danang the other day, just last week, the activity that we encounter and that we observe, makes us discouraged, and we would hope that the enemy offensive which seems imminent could be aborted.

I cannot ignore this evidence. I cannot order the cessation of further unilateral acts of bombing of the infiltration routes—that are headed toward our men—which are crowded today with men and war materials that the enemy needs. I cannot just step aside and leave our men in the lurch.

Everyone, I think, is clear on one thing: We are prepared to halt the bombing when we feel confident that the halt in the bombing will not lead to the loss of heavy American and allied casualties. More than that I cannot do, and more than that you should not have me do.

#### FURTHER QUESTIONS ON STEEL PRICES

[5.] Q. Mr. President, I wonder if I could go back to the steel statement for just a moment.

THE PRESIDENT. Certainly.

Q. You seem to be asking for a voluntary

rollback on the part of Bethlehem Steel in their price increase. Are there any instruments you have that could compel them, because of the nature of this, to roll back the prices?

THE PRESIDENT. We are, of course, very hopeful that the other steel companies will not join this parade. We urge them and reason with them, and counsel with them and plead with them not to do so.

If they do not do so, we hope the competitive factors would, as they have in the past, bring about a readjustment on the action that the Bethlehem Company has taken.

Q. Mr. President, in your opening statement, sir, you mentioned only Bethlehem Steel. I believe that U.S. Steel has also taken an increase which is higher in percentage, although more limited in scope. Do you mean to include them in your comments about Bethlehem Steel also, sir?

THE PRESIDENT. We were not talking about the selective increases that individual companies have made gradually upward. We were talking about the general price increase across the board of almost 5 percent in the steel mill products.

We naturally hope that all prices can be carefully studied and any unnecessary and absolutely unessential increases can be avoided, because it is of just as much interest to the companies involved in maintaining their world competitive position and trying to reverse the inflationary trend as it is yours and mine.

The ones that are particularly disturbing are the general price increases such as Bethlehem made. Our people—the Secretary of Commerce, Mr. Smith; the Secretary of Defense; the Secretary of the Treasury; and the Secretary of Labor—are all very concerned about this particular action.

THE NATIONAL LIBERATION FRONT IN  
VIETNAM

[6.] Q. Mr. President, in your judgment, do you think the National Liberation Front could ever be taken in as a group, into the political process of life in South Vietnam?

THE PRESIDENT. We have covered this time and time again. I have asked Mr. Christian to give you all my statements on that question.

We have said that the National Liberation Front, in our judgment is a pure Communist front for Hanoi. The evidence indicates that, although there is great effort in the Front to conceal their real purpose and identity.

We have said that Hanoi would find no difficulty in getting their views, as they do all the time, and have them reflected in any discussions or any exchanges. They would have no difficulty in making their position known in conference.

POSSIBLE ACTION IN THE STEEL SITUATION

[7.] Q. Mr. President, in 1962, during the steel crisis of that year, there was some talk or discussion of the possibility of cutting off defense orders to the steel companies that had raised prices. Do you envisage any necessity for that at this time in the case of Bethlehem?

THE PRESIDENT. I haven't studied the 1962 action. I wasn't heavily involved in that. We have gone no further than what we thought would be the wise and prudent course that is envisaged in this statement today.

We will be talking to the companies and hoping that they will see the national interest involved here and the problem that confronts the Nation in this critical period. We will try to do the best and hope that that appeal will be considered and that, to the extent that they can, they will comply with it.

THE PARIS PEACE TALKS

[8.] Q. Mr. President, there have been reports that the Paris peace talks are in danger of breaking down. Do you feel that that is a possibility; and if this attack that you expect does materialize in South Vietnam, would that have any bearing on the peace talks?

THE PRESIDENT. We continue to hope for the best in the peace talks. So many of our people have encouraged me to believe that if we would take some act of deescalation, we might meet with a response from the other side. I have taken that action. I want to give them all the time necessary to consider it and talk to their allies about it.

There is always the chance that we will have to act promptly on additional military measures if the enemy puts our men in danger. We are not invading North Vietnam. We have exercised great restraint by removing from the limits of attack 90 percent of their population and almost 80 percent of their area.

We are hoping that that will be recognized and, in fact, acted upon by them. I cannot anticipate the full extent of all of their actions—military and diplomatic—but if a major offensive does occur, our commanders believe that we are in a position to deal with it and they will be prepared to do so.<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> On August 1 the President met at the White House with William J. Jorden, a member of the United States delegation at the Paris peace negotiations. After the meeting the White House Press Office released the following statement:

The President met for a half hour this morning with William J. Jorden, member of the U.S. delegation at the peace negotiations in Paris.

Mr. Jorden reviewed for the President the current state of the Paris talks, including the various constructive proposals that have been made by the U.S. delegation to move the conversations in the direction of a resolution of the Vietnam war. He also described the consistent refusal of the North Viet-

## ASSESSMENT OF MISSILE DISARMAMENT TALKS

[9.] Q. Mr. President, can you give us any assessment of the missile disarmament talks, how close they seem to be? Are you encouraged at this point?

THE PRESIDENT. We have exchanged views a number of times over recent years about the importance of those talks. The first month of the first year that I was in the Presidency, I expressed myself rather fully concerning such matters as nonproliferation and offensive and defensive weapons, disarmament, and so forth.

We have been quite hopeful—at least I have been—that we could bring a satisfactory conclusion to the nonproliferation treaty,<sup>9</sup> certainly, during this term, this administration.

We also wanted very much to have talks at some level to start on offensive and defensive weapons. We went into that in considerable detail at Glassboro<sup>10</sup>—periodically

---

name delegation to enter into serious discussion of any proposals, except their demand that all bombing of the North be ended.

The President expressed his earnest desire for an early and honorable end to the fighting. He told Mr. Jordan that the world had called upon the United States to exercise restraint in Vietnam. In response, he had taken a major and unilateral step toward peace on March 31 by ending the bombing of military targets in nearly 80 percent of North Vietnam, an area where about 90 percent of the people of the North live. The President now hoped that the world would call on North Vietnam to show similar restraint. He regretted that such restraint had not yet been undertaken.

The President expressed his sincere hope that the North Vietnamese representatives in Paris would soon join with the American delegation in serious consideration of meaningful measures to bring the fighting in Vietnam to an end.

<sup>9</sup> See Item 349.

<sup>10</sup> For items related to the meetings of the President and Aleksei N. Kosygin, Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the U.S.S.R., at Glassboro, N.J., see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Items 279, 280, 282, and 283.

and often since—as often as very recently.

We believe, on the basis of the information we have, barring any unforeseen emergency or development, that in a matter of a reasonably short time we should be able to have an agreement on the place and the dates to start and plan for those talks.

I know of nothing that I have dealt with in my almost 5 years as President that I believe to be as important as—there is nothing I am determined to succeed on as much as this, if it is at all possible. I cannot speak for the other side. But our side is ready, willing, and waiting.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA POLICE

[10.] Q. Mr. President, here in the District, the Black United Front is demanding community control of the police precincts and the Democratic chairman,<sup>11</sup> has called for the resignation of Police Chief [John B.] Layton and appointment of a Negro in his place. What is your attitude toward such demands?

THE PRESIDENT. I am not informed on the demands. I regard Chief Layton very highly. I think that we deal a great deal of unnecessary abuse upon the people who protect our homes and our lives. That frequently happens in the case of the criticism—some of it unjustified—that we apply to our public officials, particularly our police officials.

We all make mistakes. We all err at times. In retrospect, we can improve on what we have done. But I think our police should be supported when they are right.

I know of no justification for the removal of Chief Layton. It is not up to the President to select him or to remove him. When he was selected, I had hoped that the Commissioners

---

<sup>11</sup> Bruce Terris, chairman of the Democratic Central Committee in the District of Columbia.

could review all of the men available to the Nation and select the most outstanding chief for the assignment in the District. I indicated that to the Commissioners.

The Commissioners acted, though, before they notified me. Chief Layton was selected without my knowledge or without any evaluation here. That was proper that that be done, although I had hoped that we could concentrate on a thorough search of the Nation and get the best. I think they felt they did. I am not in possession of any facts that would indicate that the demands that you have referred to—which I have not studied—are justified.

#### SUPREME COURT APPOINTMENTS

[11.] Q. Mr. President, I wonder if I could ask you to comment on the situation regarding your appointments to the Supreme Court, Abe Fortas and Homer Thornberry.<sup>12</sup>

Are you discouraged with the proceedings in the Senate and the treatment that has been accorded Mr. Fortas so far by the Senate Judiciary Committee?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't know that I can improve the situation by any comments that I would make. I certainly don't want to inflame it any.

The first knowledge that I had that the Chief Justice, who was appointed when he was Republican Governor of California by President Eisenhower, desired to retire was when he asked for an appointment and came in and told me he desired to retire. I asked him to reconsider.

I tried to prevail upon him as earnestly as

I could and as persuasively as I could to continue, because I thought he was in good health and he said he was.

I did not have in mind any person to appoint as his successor in the last days of the Senate which I thought then would be going home early. We discussed it at some length, but he was very firm.

I expressed the hope that he would think it over and he told me no, that he would be sending me a letter later that day; that there would be two letters, a letter of resignation at my pleasure, and the other, the detailed reasons for his resignation.

Those letters came in,<sup>13</sup> and I still hoped that he would give some thought to it and reconsider it. I respectfully submitted the letters to the legal authorities in the Department of Justice who handle appointment matters and check those things.

I asked for a list of possible successors. We had many, many conferences for days, even after it had leaked out and some of you were asking questions about when the resignation would be announced and accepted.

Extended discussion took place between the President and his advisers in the Department of Justice and some of the other members of the Cabinet. I believe that we all hoped that the Chief Justice would stay, but since he would not stay, it was discussed whether the President should put a new man on the Court or promote a man from the Court to that position.

After I heard the various viewpoints, I concluded that we should promote someone from within the Court. We looked over the various members of the Court. A list was made up. The first name on that list submitted to me was the man I nominated as

<sup>12</sup> The nominations of Associate Justice Abe Fortas as Chief Justice and of Judge Homer Thornberry as an Associate Justice of the U.S. Supreme Court were announced by the President in his news conference of June 26, 1968 (see Item 339). For later statements by the President concerning the nominations, see Items 509, 527.

<sup>13</sup> The two letters from Chief Justice Earl Warren, and his own letter in reply, were read by the President at his news conference of June 26, 1968 (see Item 339).

Chief Justice. His name was submitted to the Bar Association and they were asked to examine it and comment on it and give us their reaction.

They arranged for some kind of a consultation with, I am told, some 10 or 12 outstanding lawyers from the American Bar Association from different regions covering the entire United States.

We waited for that consultation. Following that, the Attorney General informed me that the man who was at the head of the list submitted to me had been found by all the American Bar Association members in all regions of the country to be, I believe he said, "highly qualified." You can read the language.

We then looked at the California Circuit and Texas Circuit because of the vacancy left by Justice [Tom C.] Clark and because of the vacancy left by Justice Warren.

We looked at the experience. The Fifth Circuit (Texas) was a busy circuit. The California Circuit was also a busy circuit. I do not know a great many lawyers personally in either circuit. I considered several, though, on both circuits, as did the Attorney General.

I talked to several Members of the Senate about these men, including the leaders of various groups—Democratic groups, Republican groups, and other groups, young groups and older groups—and I submitted several names to them that I had under consideration for the Court posts.

After talking to them, I concluded that, in the words of Mr. Christopher,<sup>14</sup> "It is a very rare thing to find a man with the unusual qualifications of our Associate Justice, Justice Thornberry."

He had been a law enforcement officer for several years. He had been a mayor pro tem

of a city for several years. He had been a member of a State legislature for several years. He had been a prosecuting attorney trying cases every day in the courtroom for some time. He had been a Member of Congress for 15 years. He is the only man now on the Court, if he is confirmed, to have ever served both on the trial court and the appellate court.

The members of the American Bar Association and the Senate had repeatedly recommended, I believe, that we promote judges to the Supreme Court from the appellate courts or the district trial courts. In this case, Judge Thornberry had served at both the city hall level, the State level, and the congressional level. There is only one other man now on the Court who has had legislative experience, and that is Justice [Hugo L.] Black.

After talking to the leaders of Congress, I submitted Judge Thornberry's name to the American Bar Association committee for the United States Supreme Court appointments. They had consultation on Justice Thornberry and representatives of the 12 regions all over the country found him "highly qualified."

I did not anticipate that there would be any opposition because both of these men had been confirmed twice previously by the Senate—Justice Fortas as Under Secretary of the Interior Department, and as Associate Justice just 2 or 3 years before, and Judge Thornberry as a district trial court judge and as a circuit court judge.

But while we were getting these clearances, there was a statement made by a group of Republican Senators who said that no appointment should be made because of this being an election year.

I analyzed that and asked for comment on that statement. I don't believe that many Senators felt that the President should refuse

---

<sup>14</sup> Warren Christopher, Deputy Attorney General.



to send two names to the Senate for action on two Supreme Court appointments for 6 or 7 months, or that I should play that I was not President for that period.

As a matter of fact, just a few days before, some of the Senators who have since objected were recommending that I appoint their own judges and some are recommending that I appoint them now, and we will be sending some of their judges up as soon as the American Bar Association gives clearance.

So it is a matter for the Senate. I have no doubt that these two men, both of whom have been promoted from the bench, are qualified. I have no doubt but what a very

substantial majority in the Senate believes them to be qualified.

Some men who said they will vote against them believe they are qualified and said they would vote for them next January if another President named them.

What the Senate decides is a matter for them. I have made my decision and promoted two good men.

Robert C. Pierpoint, CBS News: Thank you, Mr. President.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and twenty-ninth news conference was held in the Cabinet Room at the White House at 4:43 p.m. on Wednesday, July 31, 1968.

## 426 Remarks Upon Signing the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968. August 1, 1968

*Secretary Weaver, Mr. Vice President, Senator Sparkman, Congressman Patman, distinguished Members of the Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am sure that all of you good people that are out here on this delightful sunny day are going to be glad that we have taken action to provide roofs over your heads a little later on.

We come together today in ceremony—and in challenge.

The dreams and the hard work of many men and women have finally brought us here today.

It has been long in coming. The journey began more than three decades ago—with President Franklin D. Roosevelt's conviction that a compassionate and farsighted government cannot ignore the plight of the ill-housed or the ill-fed or the ill-clothed.

Many milestones have marked our progress:

—First, there were the public housing experiments of the 1930's and 1940's,

led by that great adventurer, Nathan Strauss, in the Roosevelt administration. I remember back in 1938 when we met on a similar occasion with not quite so many approving citizens in our midst to sign the Wagner Housing Act of 1938. I remember us launching the first low-rent housing project under that act in a section of the country that sometimes you read about.

—Then, there was the beginning of a large-scale urban renewal in 1950.

—Then came the quickening strides of the last few years. We gave the cities, finally, after a long, bitter, difficult struggle, a voice at the Cabinet table—a century after they had really become an integral part of American life. We broke through the neglect of decades with our bold model cities and rent supplement program.

Now, today, all those paths converge. Today, we are going to put on the books of American law what I genuinely believe is

the most farsighted, the most comprehensive, the most massive housing program in all American history.

We cannot underwrite what can happen in the future. We already know how we have neglected matters in the past. But I do say that this legislation can be the Magna Carta to liberate our cities. It is vast in scope and vast in promise. With it we now have new means to win new rights for every American in every city and on every country road. That new right is the fundamental and the very precious American right to a roof over your head—a decent home.

I had it vividly impressed upon me more than 35 years ago that the thing that every woman in this world wanted, the thing that was right at the top of her priority list, was a home. And I think it is something that every man and child in America ought to want—a home.

Now, for the first time, the Congress and the Executive are joining in a commitment here today to eliminate substandard housing in America and build homes for families.

Let me cite a specific or two, if I may. Over the 10 years of this program, the production rate of federally subsidized housing will be 10 times higher than it has been in the last decade.

The bill opens the way for the construction of entire new communities, reducing the congestion of the crowded cities.

All of this would be cause for celebration enough, but the bill does a great deal more.

—For thousands of poor families, the dream of home ownership can be fulfilled.

—For the businessman and the resident of the inner city, the vital flow of property insurance will be assured.

—For thousands who live in slums and barrios, life will be transformed through the model neighborhoods, through the

model cities program, through rent supplements, through revitalized urban renewal.

—An American family of four, with two children, who have an income of only \$4,500 per year, if that family wants to make use of home ownership under this act, it can get a \$14,000 home. The family would pay \$99 a month plus normal maintenance, with a \$200 down payment. The Government would help supplement that so that man and his family could become homeowners.

—If that family wanted to take advantage of the new rental program it could get a two-bedroom apartment and pay \$94 a month rent and the Government would supplement the rest.

—A family of six with four children having an annual income of \$5,500 could buy a home costing \$17,500. They would pay \$112 a month, plus normal maintenance, with a \$200 down payment. The Government would help with the rest.

—An elderly couple with an income of only \$3,700, about \$300 a month, could rent an apartment under this new bill and they would pay \$77 a month. The Government would help make up the rest.

Now you know and I know that never before in all of our lifetime has the American Congress been farsighted enough and has the American administration joined with it to provide as much housing at such modest cost as we are doing in this bill today.

We know that a city is not of brick alone. We know that a home is more than a shelter. Through dozens of other programs we are trying to work to improve the quality of man's life and to better humanity.

But the center of our effort is here—the center of man's life—the place we all call

our home.

We do the work of history here today. I believe that history will mark this first day of August 1968, as the day and the time and the moment when farsighted people turned the clock ahead, setting the hands of progress to the tempo of man's racing needs.

Those needs are being partially met. I am proud to come here to this new home, with this new Cabinet office under this new leader to sign more than just a piece of parchment. This law is not stone. It is the rock of our commitment—the commitment of both parties in America—the commitment of all good Americans to raise up a new America in this country and to make this possible for a man who is willing to work and try and save to own his own home—every one of us.

So on this rock, every man may stand in the certainty that his home will be his joy, a place where he and his wife and his children can live in pride and in safety and in pleasure and in dignity.

When we assure that, we will assure the continuance of our leadership in the world and we will insure the continuance of the greatest Government that man has ever devised.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:34 a.m. in the Plaza of the Department of Housing and Urban Development in Washington. In his opening words he referred to Robert C. Weaver, Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Senator John Sparkman of Alabama, and Representative Wright Patman of Texas.

As enacted, the bill (S. 3497) is Public Law 90-448 (82 Stat. 476).

## 427 Letter to the Speaker of the House and to the Majority Leader of the Senate on the Steel Price Increases. *August 1, 1968*

Dear \_\_\_\_\_:

As you know, two of the Nation's largest steel producers have announced general price increases of about five percent. This represents the largest single price increase in the steel industry since 1958. My economic advisers consider it the largest inflationary price increase for the nation in this decade.

I believe it is my duty to inform the Congress of the dire consequences which would result if these increases are allowed to stand.

The first is a clear and immediate threat to our efforts to restore price stability.

The second is the added danger to our balance of payments.

Just six weeks ago, the Congress enacted a tax and expenditure reduction bill. Nobody likes to pay more taxes. Nobody likes belt-tightening in needed Government services. But the health of our economy demanded

strong fiscal medicine.

In signing that measure, I called upon business and labor to exercise the utmost restraint in price and wage decisions.

Clearly neither Bethlehem nor Republic has heeded this appeal. If their increases are allowed to stand—and if the other major steel companies follow suit—the immediate result will be \$600 million in increased costs. The ultimate cost to the American consumer will exceed \$1.1 billion in higher prices, as the increase is reflected in products containing steel.

Across-the-board, inflationary price increases in steel products seriously impair our efforts to overcome the nation's balance of payments problems.

We have been making progress on this front—and the tax bill promises even greater improvement. But a five percent increase

would be a clear and unnecessary setback. Higher domestic prices would invite larger imports of steel. And key exports, such as machinery and transportation equipment, would be placed at a severe competitive disadvantage.

Thus action of a single industry could injure all Americans by weakening the dollar both at home and abroad.

As I said yesterday, these price increases should not be permitted to stand.

Steel profits are up. This morning's newspapers, reporting on the price rise, noted that second quarter profits for Bethlehem were up 47 percent from the year before, and that U.S. Steel's second quarter profits were up 79 percent.

Just last May I said that, "The relative stability of steel prices has been one of the key favorable factors in our recent price record and it must be preserved."

This record is now in danger. The Congress which has acted in the national interest to help stem inflation by passing the recent tax bill, should be informed of the inflationary threat that the actions of a few pose for us all. The American people, who are

now buying insurance against inflation through higher taxes, should not have another tax imposed upon them by unjustified steel price increases.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the Honorable Mike Mansfield, Senate Majority Leader.

For the President's remarks upon signing the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968, see Item 343.

The following related releases are printed in volume 4 of the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents: a press briefing by key congressional and administration leaders following their meeting with the President on the steel price increases (p. 1188); an announcement of the President's approval of a General Services Administration order concerning steel procurement by civilian agencies (p. 1206); and a statement by George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President, announcing price rollbacks by three major steel producers (p. 1209). The rollback by the United States Steel Corporation, Mr. Christian said, would prevent some \$500 million in inflationary price rises. Bethlehem Steel and Inland Steel, he added, had also announced rollbacks, and others were expected. The President was encouraged, Mr. Christian concluded, that the inflationary threat had substantially receded since his meeting with congressional leaders, though he stressed the need for continued efforts by the administration and for restraint by business and labor in their price and wage actions.

## 428 Special Message to the Senate Transmitting the Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees. *August 1, 1968*

*To the Senate of the United States:*

With a view to receiving the advice and consent of the Senate to accession, I transmit herewith the Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees, which was endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly in December 1966 and soon thereafter opened for accession by the Secretary General. Annexed is the text of the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees, to which the Protocol relates.

I transmit also, for the information of the Senate, the report by the Secretary of State with respect to the Protocol.

The Protocol constitutes a comprehensive Bill of Rights for refugees fleeing their country because of persecution on account of their political views, race, religion, nationality, or social ties. The United Nations has designated 1968 as International Year for Human Rights, and on October 11, 1967 I proclaimed the year 1968 to be Human Rights Year in

the United States. Foremost among the humanitarian rights which the Protocol provides is the prohibition against expulsion or return of refugees to any country in which they would face persecution. Through a number of other specific guarantees, refugees are to be accorded rights which—taken together—would enable them to cease being refugees, and instead to become self-supporting members of free societies, living under conditions of dignity and self respect.

It is decidedly in the interest of the United States to promote this United Nations effort to broaden the extension of asylum and status for those fleeing persecution. Given the American heritage of concern for the homeless and persecuted, and our traditional role of leadership in promoting assistance for refugees, accession by the United States to the Protocol would lend conspicuous support to the effort of the United Nations toward attaining the Protocol's objectives everywhere. This impetus would be enhanced by the fact that most refugees in this country already enjoy the protection and rights which the Protocol seeks to secure for refugees in all countries. Thus, United States accession should help advance acceptance of the Protocol and observance of its humane standards by States in which, presently, guarantees and practices relating to protection and other rights for refugees are less liberal than in our own country.

Accession to the Protocol would not impinge adversely upon established practices under existing laws in the United States. State laws are not superseded by the Convention or Protocol. In two instances where divergences between the Convention and the United States laws would cause difficulty, appropriate reservations are recommended.

Refugee problems—in their origin and in

their resolution—cannot be divorced from the strife, tensions and oppression which are so detrimental to the well-being of nations and peoples. Once refugees secure asylum, it is essential on humanitarian grounds alone that they be assisted. But emergency assistance—in the absence of rights such as those provided in the Protocol—can degenerate into permanent relief, fostering the refugees' human deterioration and permitting abandonment of responsibility by concerned governments. On the other hand, the provision of such rights can lead to just and lasting solutions to refugee problems. Such solutions in turn can help promote the reduction of tensions, the solution of broader issues and the stability of concerned nations.

United States accession to the Protocol would thus constitute a significant and symbolic element in our ceaseless effort to promote everywhere the freedom and dignity of the individual and of nations; and to secure and preserve peace in the world.

I recommend that the Senate give early and favorable consideration to the Protocol and give its advice and consent to accession, subject to two reservations, as recommended in the report of the Secretary of State.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

August 1, 1968

NOTE: The Protocol was favorably considered, with reservations, by the Senate on October 4, 1968, and after ratification entered into force on November 1, 1968. It was proclaimed by the President on November 6, 1968. The text is printed in *Treaties and Other International Acts Series (TIAS 6577)* and in *Senate Executive K (90th Cong., 2d sess.)*. The Senate print also contains the report of the Secretary of State, the texts of the 1967 Protocol and the 1951 Convention, and a list of parties to the Protocol and Convention.

An announcement of the signing by the President of the instrument of accession is printed in the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents* (vol. 4, p. 1494).

429 Remarks Before the Annual Convention of the National Bar Association. *August 1, 1968*

*Mr. Thompson, Judge Jones, Mr. Bell, Mr. Jackson, Cliff Alexander, and my good friends of the National Bar Association:*

I know better than anyone in this room how unworthy I am of all of the thoughtful and generous statements that you have made here on this plaque.

But of this you can be sure: I appreciate hearing it more than anyone in this room, especially and particularly from this organization.

I have, from your membership and from your association, considered many suggestions. In a very short time I will finish 37 years of what I have tried to make faithful service to my fellow man. I have wanted it not only to be faithful, but I wanted it to be fruitful, and most of all I wanted it to be productive and effective. I wanted to have it said that "He was a 'can-do' man and he was a 'doer' instead of a talker."

Yesterday, along with my Cabinet, I heard a very fascinating report of what is really happening in America today. Before I go into that, I want to say to Mr. Thompson and to this Association: Yes, we have made appropriate recognition to a number of men from the first black mayor of Washington, D.C., to the first black city council of the Nation's Capital, through the Supreme Court.

I am going to knock on wood. All of these appointments, including the first lady ambassador and dozens that we should not enumerate—but what is important is this: I am proud tonight of every single one of them.

What is really important is that I can point to each of them with pride. Not a single one has let me down—not one time.

And when you bear in mind that they have all been playing on a fast court in a big league, that says something.

The report that I told you about that I heard in the Cabinet Room yesterday, that Mr. Alexander helped present, came from the Census Bureau and the Bureau of Labor Statistics. It had as its title "Recent Trends in Social and Economic Conditions of Negroes in the United States." The Government, you know, is very famous for these catchy titles.

But what we really heard was a remarkable story. Tonight I want to share it with the American people. The report we heard does not say that everything is wonderful for black people, or that the black people never had it so good. The report does not attempt to gloss over the gap that still separates the white and the black people in this Nation. That gap does exist—and that gap is wide.

But what we heard in that Cabinet Room yesterday gives hope and gives very positive evidence that our society is on the move—that the gap is narrowing—that in the middle, in the midst of this crisis, a great many encouraging things are taking place.

Almost unnoticed, large numbers of American Negroes, for the first time in all American history, have now begun to enter the middle class.

Almost unheard of, as if it is a secret, large numbers of black citizens—and I say dramatically large numbers—are breaking the old chains of poverty and deprivation.

This remarkable story is told in numbers, in statistics that represent human beings.

Let's take Fact No. 1: The median income in our beloved America tonight is a little over \$8,000. In 1962, the year before I became

President, only 13 percent of the Negro families in America earned \$8,000 a year. Just about one out of every 10 families earned \$8,000. Last year, the percentage of Negroes at that income level of \$8,000 had already more than doubled during our administration. And if you take them outside the South and don't count the South, you can throw in another 10 percent.

Let's take Fact No. 2: Now we have doubled the number of families that make more than \$8,000 per year. Let's look at the numbers in education. In 1960, only 36 percent of all young Negro men had finished high school. The typical young Negro did not even complete his junior year in high school. Tonight, he finishes high school and he goes on beyond. That is nearly double the 1960 rate. That rate is still going up. It is still climbing.

Fact No. 3: Let's look at jobs. In 1960, there were 329,000 Negroes and other nonwhites employed in the professional and technical jobs in this country. By last year, that number had almost doubled—to 592,000—teachers, lawyers, doctors, clergymen, and other highly trained workers.

And what is true for Negro professionals is also true at another level—among white-collar workers and skilled craftsmen, and semiskilled workers.

Last year for the first time in American history there were significantly more Negroes in these good jobs than there were in the menial, low-paying jobs—and that is something.

Fact No. 4: What about the figures on poverty? We created the poverty administration. We read a lot about it. We heard a lot about it. We talked a lot about it—but we didn't do anything about it.

In 1964 we passed the first poverty law in this country and set up the first poverty administration. Last year alone, one million

Negroes and other nonwhites lifted themselves up above that poverty line.

I say to you tonight that that is the largest exodus from poverty that has ever been recorded anywhere.

In the past 2 years, more Negroes and other nonwhites rose above poverty than in all the previous 6 years combined.

Now you may be asking some questions:

—What is that President trying to prove, you may say.

—Is he unaware and oblivious to the grim conditions of life in black America?

Well, my friends, I am only too deeply aware of those conditions tonight. I cannot ignore those conditions tonight. It has been my constant purpose during the past 5 years to change those conditions. But tonight I think it is important, and most important to you, in the midst of deep concern about all of our difficulties, to put all the facts in perspective. I think it is important for the white American to see his Negro neighbor in some light other than by the glare of crisis.

The facts show that the typical Negro in America tonight—the typical Negro—is a hardworking citizen. He is eager and he is anxious to take his full place in American life. Wherever his responsibility is, on the battlefield, in the courtroom, or at the statehouse, or on the street, he is deeply concerned about the education of his children; he is determined to have for them something better than he had for himself, and he wants a safe and decent environment.

Now, the facts, I think, hold three lessons: First, this is a time for black Americans to be proud of their achievements and to be proud of their progress.

The facts tell a story of millions of mothers and fathers who are working hard to give their children more education than they themselves had.

The facts tell a story of hundreds of thou-

sands of men who are working to qualify for better jobs by training at night after a hard day's work—and these millions are succeeding.

The facts show enormous achievement—against enormous odds.

We hear a great deal today about "black pride." Certainly this data gives ample cause for black pride—and for white pride too—in what the Negroes are accomplishing.

But the second lesson is this: that our great social programs of the past 5 years are working. Make no mistake about it. That is why they are cussing them—they are working, and they are working well.

People's programs, programs for human beings, were not popular in Lincoln's time or in Roosevelt's time, or in Truman's time or in Kennedy's time—and they are under great criticism tonight.

I can't think of a more important message for America to hear tonight than this: It works.

What works? 6,000,000 Americans—6,000,000 black and white—up from poverty in the past 2 years. It works.

I hope, in this political year, that all those who have opposed these laws—and all the naysayers, and the standpatters, and the pooh-poohers—I hope they will study this report and I hope they will learn its lessons.

The third lesson is this: because we know that our system works—because so much has already been accomplished—we must now finish what remains to be done.

We are doing something about that, too. We signed the most comprehensive housing bill ever made into law this morning at the doorstep of that beautiful new office building that houses Secretary Bob Weaver.

But tonight too many millions of black Americans still live in bad housing; still earn meager, substandard wages, or no wages; still suffer from bad education; still

are handicapped by bad health—because they are black.

The gap between Negro and white income has narrowed. But still, it is shocking that Negro income is only three-fifths of white income. If you are black, you get just a little more than half of what you would get if you were white.

Tonight, a Negro is three times as likely to be poor as his white neighbor.

Tonight in America a Negro is twice as likely to be unemployed as his white neighbor; he is three times as likely to live in a broken-down house, and his little baby is three times as likely to die in infancy.

That is why all over America, Negroes are seeking parity and seeking justice—quite properly; parity of income, parity of employment, parity of housing, parity of education, parity in the right to participate in their own communities—just parity in treatment.

The America that I see tonight is not a sick America. It is not a broken-down, sick society—but it is a troubled and it is a restless people who are yearning to better themselves and are trying desperately to solve their problems.

We are a nation of doers and not doubters. We will match our record with any people—any time in history. But let's write a record that we can match and we are proud to put up there for the world to see.

The question we all face, black and white, is this: Are we ready to get on with the job? Are we ready to show—black and white—that we can live together, that we can build together a land of spacious liberty and ample opportunity?

The facts say—and I gave you those facts in the beginning—the facts say that we can. And I say, I believe we will.

I know that Americans, black and white, will prove they can be real soul brothers. With that knowledge behind us, let us move



on from here.

When I was a little boy, I went to the big town for the first time. I heard my father pleading for 7-months school and for building little red schoolhouses. I heard him pleading for a way to get the farmers out of the mud. I heard him pleading for a rural route that would bring us our mail during the week.

I have seen those things come and go and improve. When I came here in 1931, in Mr. Hoover's administration, I came with the ambition and with the hope and with the dream that if I was honest and worked hard and tried with all I had, I could do something that would get every boy and girl born into this land an opportunity to live a healthy life; that I could do something to get every boy and girl born to every parent a chance to take all the education that he or she could take, that if I would work hard I could do something about leading men to heal the scars that had shattered us through the years, where brother would love brother and where we could live at peace in the world without sending off the cream of our manhood to die in foreign lands.

Well, I am leaving. And I have not gotten all those things done. But we have begun.

Those of you who are not leaving, those of you who make up the membership of this great progressive organization, you carry with you a heavy weight of responsibility. Just as those that I have appointed to high office have never failed me one moment and never let me down and never brought me a word or a line of criticism, it is up to you to represent 20 million people in this country who do not have your opportunities but whose pride and joy you are and you mean something to them.

You cannot just speak for yourself or your family. You must speak for millions whose voices out there cannot be heard in this

microphone or do not have any dinner coats to come to the Washington Hilton in. There is a job there for you to do. Until every boy and girl who is born in this land has all the food that they need to sustain their body and all the clothes they need to cover their body and a roof to go over their head, and until they have the opportunity to get all the education that they are capable of taking, and until a child, from the time that it is conceived until the time it is 1 or 2 years old, until it has the proper medical treatment—we call it "kiddie care"—until we quit losing all of these babies who become misfits, who die, who have to be nursed all their lives, and waste the lives of two or three people who are trying to take care of them just because we are too busy doing other things to look after the health of our greatest wealth and our greatest resource—our children—until these things are brought to pass: health, education, jobs, dignity, decency, equality, and parity, you are going to have your work cut out for you.

And I will be there backing you every step of the way.

I want to leave one thought with you, if you'll just stay there for a moment. This is a thought I express every day and it is repetitious to a lot of you who have heard it before. But a little lady from the Temperance Union called on Mr. Winston Churchill in the last days of World War II, at a very critical period, and he was going through a good many trials, as we are going through these days. This little lady was criticizing the Prime Minister's drinking habits.

She said, "Mr. Prime Minister, we are told that if all the brandy you have consumed during this war were poured into this room it would come to here."

The Prime Minister looked very thoughtful, and he looked at the floor, and then he

looked at the ceiling. And he said, "So little have we done, so much yet to do."

So, although so little have we done—so much yet to do.

NOTE: The President spoke at 9 p.m. in the Grand Ballroom at the Washington Hilton Hotel. In his opening words he referred to William S. Thompson, a member of the District of Columbia Council and a member of the Executive Committee of the National Bar Association, Billy Jones, a municipal court judge in East Saint Louis, Ill., Edward Bell of

Detroit, Mich., attorney and past president of the Detroit Bar Association, Elmer C. Jackson of Kansas City, Mo., attorney and former president of the National Bar Association, and Clifford L. Alexander, Jr., Chairman of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. During his remarks the President referred to Robert C. Weaver, Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

The report entitled "Recent Trends in Social and Economic Conditions of Negroes in the United States" is dated July 1968 (Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 26; BLS Report No. 347; Government Printing Office, 29 pp.).

#### 430 Message to President Trejos Concerning the Dispatch of Scientists To Study Volcanic Eruptions in Costa Rica.

August 2, 1968

Mr. President:

Chargé Pringle has informed me of your interest in having experts from the Smithsonian Institution study the pattern of eruption cycles of the volcano Arenal.

I am dispatching a team of distinguished scientists from the Smithsonian Institution and the United States Geological Survey to assist your local scientists in evaluating the effects of the volcanic eruptions.

The first member of this joint team, Dr. Thomas E. Simkin, arrives today. The other members of the team, Dr. Howard H.

Waldron and Dr. William G. Melson, plan to be in San José shortly.

I regret to hear that the volcano continues to erupt, adding to the suffering and losses already sustained. You and the people of Costa Rica have my sympathy in this hour of national emergency.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable José Joaquín Trejos Fernandez, President of Costa Rica]

NOTE: In his message the President referred to Sandy MacGregor Pringle, Deputy Chief of Mission at the U.S. Embassy in Costa Rica.

#### 431 Remarks to Reporters After a Visit With President Eisenhower at Walter Reed Army Medical Center.

August 2, 1968

THE PRESIDENT [*Replying to a question on the health of President Eisenhower*]. I found him fine. He looked wonderful. He was very relaxed. We spent, oh, I suppose three-quarters of an hour talking about our experiences, our problems, and the affairs of the Nation.

There are few men in this country of ours

who have had more experience, whom I enjoy listening to and exchanging views with more than General Eisenhower.

Q. Sir, did you talk about the steel dispute?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't want to get into specifics, but we discussed generally our relations with other nations, the domestic

problems, the steel situation, and all the matters that affect this country. We did not take up any specific subject, and I did not come to tire him or to try to go into any detail on any governmental matters.

I came to express my deep interest in him, my great respect for him, and to receive the benefit of any comments he had to make. I always feel stronger after having been in his presence. I am very happy that he is looking as well as he is, and I think it is just a matter of days until he will be out among us. He seemed chipper and relaxed, and I was very happy with what I saw.

Q. What is the situation now on the steel price situation, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT. Not much that I can add to what we said yesterday. We have sent wires to the companies and to the men

responsible for guiding the destinies of those companies, and tried to explain to them how important their decision is to the Nation in this critical period. We hope that they will be considerate of the national interest.

Q. Do you see the need for any additional action, sir, on steel at this time?

THE PRESIDENT. Well, we are keeping it constantly under study, and I am sure there will be additional action.

Q. Thank you very much, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT. I might say we will go from here to the airport, and we will be in Texas for the next few days, perhaps for the next few weeks, doing a good deal of our work from the house down there.

Reporter: Thank you, sir.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:55 p.m. at the Walter Reed General Hospital in Washington.

For action on the steel situation, see Item 427.

## 432 Message to President Marcos Following an Earthquake in the Philippines. *August 3, 1968*

*Dear Mr. President:*

The thoughts and heartfelt sympathy of the American people are with you and the people of the Philippines, and especially with the families who have lost their homes and loved ones in the earthquake. Would you extend my personal condolence to all those

who have suffered injury, bereavement, and loss in this tragedy.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable Ferdinand E. Marcos, President of the Philippines]

NOTE: The text of the telegram was released at Austin, Texas.

## 433 Message to Haile Selassie, Chairman of the Consultative Committee on Nigeria of the Organization of African Unity. *August 5, 1968*

*Your Imperial Majesty:*

The starvation and suffering in Nigeria have aroused the conscience of men everywhere. Friends of Africa around the world share the profound hope that the negotiations you and your distinguished colleagues begin

today will bring an end to this tragic conflict.

I know the task is complex and the bitterness deep. But I know all Americans join me in urging that means be quickly found to ensure that innocent civilians are no longer made the victims of war.

Relief supplies are already nearby. The International Committee of the Red Cross, supported by many voluntary agencies and governments, including our own, stands ready to mount a major relief effort in the affected areas. That effort has already been frustrated too long.

Your Majesty, we in the United States remain ready to continue in every possible way to help in the humanitarian task of providing and moving supplies to the people who need them so desperately. The political aspects of the problem obviously must be settled by the parties concerned, with the help

of their African neighbors. But feeding the starving and easing the suffering of civilian populations are the most basic obligations of common humanity. I know that you and your fellow statesmen will extend every effort to allow these obligations to be met.

Our thoughts and prayers are with you.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[His Majesty Haile Selassie, Emperor of Ethiopia]

NOTE: The Committee, which was beginning negotiations in Addis Ababa, is composed of the heads of state of Cameroon, the Congo (Kinshasa), Ethiopia, Ghana, Liberia, and Niger.

The text of the message was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 434 Letter to Secretary Weaver on the Need for International Exchange of Housing Information and Technology. *August 9, 1968*

*Dear Mr. Secretary:*

Several months ago, I asked the Director of the Office of Science and Technology to focus on this question: Is the United States making effective use of the experience of other modern nations in the design, construction and procurement of housing?

The study has concluded that we can—and should—do much better in sharing our knowledge and in drawing upon the experience of other nations in the field of housing construction and technology.

A pooling of knowledge and the exchange of ideas can have these important benefits for our nation. It can:

- Result in more efficient and less expensive construction of housing.
- Develop and identify additional export markets for building materials and components.
- Hasten the advancement in technology of the U.S. building industry.
- Improve the flow of basic and innovative

information to universities that are training the next generation of city planners, engineers, and designers.

Accordingly, I believe we must increase our participation in international organizations such as the Housing, Building, and Planning Committee of the Economic Commission For Europe.

I also believe that we should take every opportunity to encourage the exchange of housing research and development reports with other nations and to provide a flow of technical information to housing agencies at all levels of government, to the construction industry, to universities, and to engineers and architects.

I am therefore directing you to take every necessary step to promote the exchange of information and housing technology with other nations. I have asked the Secretary of State to assist you in every possible way.

This program will benefit the international community. It can be of prime importance

in reaching our ten-year housing goal here in America—a decent home for every family.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Honorable Robert Weaver, Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, D.C.]

NOTE: The letter was released at Austin, Texas.

### 435 Statement by the President on Announcing an Experimental Low-Cost Housing Project in Austin, Texas. *August 9, 1968*

HERE in this State capital of Austin, we are going to launch a new experiment in low-cost housing.

The location is 1.2 acres of Federal surplus land. On that site we will ask housing producers to build a number of new model homes—different in design and concept but with this common purpose: to sell—when produced on a large scale—for as low as \$5,000.

If we succeed here, then one day in this Nation of so much wealth and abundance we can help every poor family to achieve its dream of home ownership.

I hope that these model homes will bring out the best in our ingenuity and know-how. I hope they will apply the latest designs and materials our technology permits. I hope that we will see homes of variety and good taste, clean, comfortable, well constructed—places of pride for a family.

Secretary Weaver and Edgar Kaiser, who heads a distinguished commission on urban problems, have spent several months in preparation for this project. I discussed the potential of this venture—and what it can mean elsewhere in the Nation—with these gentlemen this afternoon. We are excited by its prospects.

This project will move us from the drawing board into the arena of practical experience. It will test the techniques and the materials which we are going to need to

reach our goal of 6 million housing units for low and moderate income families over the next 10 years.

Secretary Weaver gave me these figures just a while ago. If we can put up a house here costing \$5,500 at the current  $6\frac{3}{4}$  FHA insured interest rate, then—under the new housing bill's "home ownership" interest subsidy plan:

—The monthly charge would be \$48, including principal, interest, taxes, and insurance.

—This can mean that a family of two earning about \$1,700 a year can buy the home, paying \$28 monthly, with the Government paying \$20.

If the home costs \$7,500:

—The monthly charge is \$67.

—A family of four with two young children earning \$3,000 a year will be able to own the home by paying \$39 monthly, with the Government paying \$28.

Some 30 years ago, another housing experiment began in hope when the first low-rent housing project of the New Deal was built here in Austin.

Today, hope for the Nation grows again in this city as we launch another new housing adventure—to harness the stride of technology to meet one of man's most basic needs: a good and decent roof over his head.

NOTE: The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

436 Statement by the President Upon Signing the District of Columbia Appropriation Act, 1969. *August 10, 1968*

I HAVE today signed H.R. 18706, the District of Columbia Appropriation Act of 1969. This bill provides a total of \$688.9 million for the work of the government of our Capital City in this fiscal year.

An appropriation bill provides the lifeblood of government, and of the services it provides to its citizens. I take particular pride in two items in this bill.

The act authorizes funds for 1,000 additional police officers, which I requested on May 27 of this year. The District of Columbia already has a skilled, responsible, and ably-led police force. But our Capital City and its needs are unique. It should be the law enforcement model for the Nation. Equal justice for all has always been the goal throughout this land. But it can only be attained in an ordered society. Effective, efficient, even-handed law enforcement is no longer just desirable—it is essential.

This increase in the authorized size of the force—together with the increased salaries for police officers which I recommended and the Congress approved in May—must give

Washington's residents and the millions of Americans who visit it each year the safety and security they deserve. With this new authority, I am asking Mayor Walter E. Washington to step up his programs to recruit new officers—and to make a special effort to attract members of minority groups into this essential and urgent work. Moreover, I urge all of those engaged in law enforcement functions to extend the full measure of cooperation to accomplish ordered justice.

I am also gratified that the Congress approved the funds I requested for the new Federal City College and the Washington Technical Institute. These two schools will enroll their first students in September. I believe that they—backed up by an upgraded public school system, for the first time supervised by an elected school board—hold an important key to the future of our Capital City by enlarging the opportunities of thousands of youngsters who make it their home.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 18706) is Public Law 90-473 (82 Stat. 694).

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

437 Statement by the President on the First Annual Report of the Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs. *August 10, 1968*

THE FIRST annual report of the Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs, the organization we created last summer to focus the attention of the Government on the problems of the millions of Spanish-speaking American citizens, is encouraging.

The report is frank—it indicates that many of these citizens still live in poverty; that

their housing, their educational opportunities, their employment opportunities, are still well below anything like an acceptable level.

The report indicates that there has been remarkable progress in the last 12 months, in the terms of jobs, of educational opportunities for children and adults, of housing; it shows real progress in equal employment

by the Federal Government; and it shows that the Federal Government is now working with the community in giving real attention to the unique problems of our Mexican-American, Puerto Rican, and other Spanish-surnamed citizens.

We have now recognized, as a matter of Federal law, that bilingual education is a good approach to educating children growing up in a two-language culture. In the past 2 years we channeled \$10 million to fund programs for bilingual and bicultural children.

We are now making much better use of our Spanish-speaking citizens in our relations with Latin American nations. Last fall, when Dr. Hector Garcia was addressing the United Nations in Spanish, another first, we had four Spanish-surnamed ambassadors in this field.

We have moved—through the poverty program, minimum wage laws for farmworkers, tighter regulation of farm labor housing, and by virtually terminating the *bracero* program—to make life more livable for the Nation's farmworkers, most of whom are Mexican-Americans.

Spanish-surnamed Federal employees increased 41 percent since 1965—up 9,000 jobs, many in positions where they can use their languages to help others who speak Spanish. The Post Office Department has added Mexi-

can-Americans to its staff at about 60 times the rate it averaged in the last 120 years. Mexican-American Federal employees earning over \$10,000 a year have virtually doubled in 2 years in the Southwest. Spanish-surnamed employees in top level Federal jobs have increased 185 percent since 1963.

The Civil Service Commission has requested all agencies to place Spanish-speaking citizens in jobs where their ability can help those citizens with limited English.

Seven Southwest cities with large Spanish-speaking populations have been added to the model cities program which will use Federal funds to improve urban living, including housing and schools.

There are many other examples of our progress, which have been reported to me by the Inter-Agency Committee, and its Chairman, Vicente T. Ximenes.

There is much work to be done, but we have started to move, we plan to continue to move toward full-fledged equality for all Spanish-surnamed citizens.

NOTE: The report, transmitted to the President on July 30, 1968, is entitled "The Mexican American, A New Focus on Opportunity" (Government Printing Office, 32 pp.).

The Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs was established on June 9, 1967, by a Presidential memorandum (see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 259).

During his remarks the President referred to Dr. Hector P. Garcia of Corpus Christi, Texas.

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 438 Statement by the President on the Volunteer Physicians for Vietnam Program of the American Medical Association.

*August 12, 1968*

THREE YEARS AGO South Vietnam welcomed the first American physician to volunteer for service in a Vietnamese civilian hospital. He was Dr. Richard E. Perry of St. Petersburg, Fla. This program was designed

to relieve the suffering of civilians in a country suffering from a severe shortage of medical manpower.

Today, the 500th physician volunteer arrives in South Vietnam as a member of the

American Medical Association's Volunteer Physicians for Vietnam program. Dr. Philip A. Pritel of Vancouver, Wash., is one of seven American doctors arriving today at Saigon's Tan Son Nhut Airport almost on the third anniversary of Dr. Perry's arrival in 1965.

Volunteer Physicians for Vietnam is a response to a plea from the South Vietnamese Government and people for medical aid. Supported by funds from the U.S. Agency for International Development, it is administered by the American Medical Association.

Physician volunteers serve 2 months without pay in Vietnamese civilian hospitals. This is an example of true American ideals.

Physician volunteers have come from 49

States, the District of Columbia, the Canal Zone, and seven overseas posts. Fourteen women have served. Twenty-five doctors have served two tours, and five have served three times in this program. Twelve volunteers have returned to Vietnam as long term employees to support the U.S. Medical Mission. Two former volunteers are preparing to return to Vietnam as medical missionaries.

Recruitment continues as the need in Vietnam continues; 32 physicians are needed every 60 days to maintain the program at its current strength.

The unselfish example demonstrated by these doctors makes us all proud of our American heritage of aiding the oppressed.

NOTE: The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 439 Statement by the President Upon Withholding His Approval of a Bill Prohibiting Certain Imports of Extra-Long Staple Cotton. *August 12, 1968*

I AM withholding my approval from H.R. 10915 so that this bill will not become law.

This bill would have prohibited imports of extra-long staple cotton from countries that have failed to maintain diplomatic relations with the United States. It would reduce the global import quota by the amount that these countries have been exporting to the United States and it would allow domestic growers to increase their production by a corresponding amount.

The bill is clearly contrary to the national interest. It ties the hands of the President in the conduct of foreign affairs. It deprives him of needed flexibility by forcing an automatic suspension of trade when diplomatic relations are severed. It could seriously inhibit the future resumption of both diplomatic relations and trade.

The need to maintain Presidential discretion in this vital area has been the reason

for the traditional U.S. policy of refusing to make trade dependent on continued diplomatic relations.

The bill is a protectionist measure. It is detrimental to the textile industry, the consumer, and even, in the long run, to those cotton farmers—relatively few in number—whom it is intended to help.

The bill would deprive domestic textile mills of certain kinds of extra-long staple cotton not produced domestically. These uncertainties of supply resulting could accelerate the inroads of manmade fibers in the textile fiber market.

The bill would materially increase the cost to the Government and, therefore, to the taxpayer of supporting the price of domestic extra-long staple cotton. It would encourage farmers to increase their plantings of extra-long staple cotton, only to deprive them of this new sales opportunity once diplomatic



relations had been restored.

The bill establishes an undesirable precedent for U.S. trade policy. It bypasses criteria, procedures, and safeguards—first established by the Congress 33 years ago—for setting import quotas on extra-long staple cotton and other agricultural commodities. It violates our international obligations under the GATT, and it invites retaliation.

The bill is as unnecessary as it is unwise. There are far better means to help domestic producers of extra-long staple cotton. I am taking action this day to furnish that assistance.

Today, I have signed H.R. 10864. One portion of that bill revises the price support and acreage allotment program for extra-long staple cotton. It gives them the same

program presently available to other cotton producers.

The bill terminates the present price support system which has resulted in pricing extra-long staple cotton out of the market. It is replaced with a support price which will enable that cotton to sell at competitive prices. The difference will be made up in direct payments to the producers.

I am happy to sign into law H.R. 10864 so that these cotton producers may have this vital assistance. But I am equally determined that our foreign policy and trade interests shall not be sacrificed for legislation of dubious value. It is for that reason that I cannot approve H.R. 10915.

NOTE: H.R. 10915 was not enacted over the President's veto. As enacted, H.R. 10864 is Public Law 90-475 (82 Stat. 701).

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 440 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill for the Elimination of Architectural Barriers to the Handicapped in Public Buildings. *August 13, 1968*

WHEN an old and infirm citizen cannot use the post office in his community because he is unable to climb its steps, his government has failed him.

When a poor man who also bears the burden of being crippled cannot move his family into decent public housing because his physical handicaps bar him from the project's stairway and elevators, his government has failed him and his children as well.

These tragic conditions are realities. Today, 20 million Americans—because of their physical difficulties—are limited in their access to public buildings.

The bill I sign now will end this needless and cruel discrimination.

It will assure that architectural barriers to the handicapped are eliminated in all build-

ings constructed with public funds from this day on—and will correct many of the errors of the past. It will put that extra handrail, that ramp, that specially operated door where they are needed most.

This is not legislation that costs a lot of money. Providing accommodations in federally financed buildings for those with physical disabilities will increase construction costs less than 1 percent.

But it is humane legislation—which had the unanimous support of both Houses of Congress.

I am pleased and proud to sign it into law.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 222) is Public Law 90-480 (82 Stat. 718), approved on August 12, 1968.

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 441 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968. *August 13, 1968*

I HAVE today signed the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968. Once again, the interest of the American consumer has been served.

This bill creates—for the first time—comprehensive, complete, and enforceable safety procedures regulating the pipeline transportation of flammable, toxic, and corrosive gases.

It is a bill whose impact will be almost immediate. But most important, it is a bill that looks to the future; that will prevent a serious problem from becoming a disastrous problem in the years ahead.

The use of gas in households and industry has increased sharply in recent years.

—Today, natural gas accounts for about one-third of the Nation's total energy consumption.

—Over 800,000 miles of gas pipeline are in operation, nearly triple the mileage of 1945.

—This mileage will increase by 50 percent—to 1.2 million miles—by 1980.

There is an operational failure in this network somewhere in the United States about every 5 days. Fortunately, most of the pipeline runs through sparsely populated rural areas, and fatalities due to explosions have been relatively low.

And yet a 1965 explosion in Natchitoches,

La., gutted a 13-acre area, killed 17 people, burned five houses, and melted cars and rocks in the vicinity.

Clearly, the danger of such disasters increases with each passing year:

—as more and more miles of pipe come into use,

—as existing pipe—some of it still in use after 30 and 40 years—becomes older,

—as the population of our cities moves closer and closer to transmission lines and distribution lines.

In my 1967 message on protecting the consumer, I proposed specific legislation to head off this growing danger. I called for it again in my State of the Union address this year. I am pleased that the Congress responded.

This bill directs the Secretary of Transportation to adopt interim minimum Federal safety standards for gas pipelines within 3 months and to establish minimum Federal safety standards within 24 months.

It represents a major step in protecting the American family against needless danger in using those products and services which enrich life in this country.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 1166) is Public Law 90-481 (82 Stat. 720), approved on August 12, 1968.

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 442 Remarks Before the Annual Convention of the National Medical Association, Houston, Texas. *August 14, 1968*

THANK YOU very much, Dr. Swan. Thank all of you, for wanting me to come here and visit with you this afternoon.

*Mayor Welch, Mayor Washington, Dr. Whitticoe, Dr. Armstrong, Dr. Robinson,*

*and Dr. Spellman, my dear friends, ladies and gentlemen:*

America, I believe, is essentially healthy. America is, I believe, getting healthier, because we have shown that our remedies are

taking hold and, because we have done that, we must today gird ourselves to work even harder to reach those goals.

It was three decades ago in the heart of a great national depression that Franklin D. Roosevelt inspired a nation with four freedoms and the need is very much the same today as it was then.

Jobs, homes, health, education—four simple words that can mean everything in a person's life.

Jobs, health, education, and homes—all without discrimination.

Now, just put very simply so you won't forget everything I say, that is what things are all about these days.

So I am going to talk to you today about these five freedoms, the new freedoms that we are trying to win for our people in our time—jobs, homes, education, and health, all without discrimination for all people.

Now, let's talk about the first, the freedom to earn a decent living from a full-time job. For most Americans, that freedom today is secure. Because 80 million of our people today are working on good jobs at good pay, and that is something that we have never been able to truthfully say before anywhere, any time.

The median income—that is the income of the family right in the middle—has today reached over \$8,000 per year, for the first time in all of our history, this year.

For our retired, our social security benefits this year were increased by the largest amount since this program was brought into being by President Roosevelt a third of a century ago. The largest increase in all of our history this year.

Six million citizens, as Dr. Swan referred to a moment ago, have come out of poverty, have lifted themselves up with our help by their own bootstraps—6 million of them in the last 2 years alone.

Now while the freedom to earn a decent living is secure for most Americans, it is not secure for all Americans.

Our job then must be to see that every citizen can earn enough to live in decency—through minimum wages, through higher social security for the poorest and the aged, through job training for all who cannot work but who are willing to prepare themselves to work.

The second freedom is the freedom to own a decent home. As I said in the beginning, our people don't ask much. They are not a grasping, selfish, greedy few. The average father and mother are not asking for much when they ask for a job to work at, a roof over the heads of their family, for their children—food for their stomachs and clothes for their body, education for their minds and health for their system; all without discrimination.

That is not much to ask for. That is a great deal to work for. It is a lot that we have yet to get, but we are on our way.

Every mother in this land wants, more than she wants anything else, except for the health of her children, a home of her own. Haven't you found that to be true?

That was true of my mother, that was true of my wife, and that is true of my daughters, and I have had some experience with women.

Two weeks ago, with Secretary Weaver, over in front of that magnificent new housing building that houses the new Housing and Urban Development Department, I signed, in the presence of 5,000 citizens, a bill that every person in this country ought to know about.

There are more sensational things happening every day though, and there are more controversies raging and they get more attention sometimes. But this is the most far-reaching housing bill ever passed by any

Congress in almost 200 years.

It will help us build in the next 3 years and help you get in the next 3 years, if you don't already have a home, as many decent homes for the poor as we have built in the previous 10 years put together.

The third freedom that I want to talk about, besides jobs and homes, is the freedom for every boy and girl born in America, of whatever race and creed or religion or section, to have a chance to get all the education that he or she can absorb.

That freedom of education is today being secured in the classrooms and the schools all across our country.

At this moment, for example, over one million young men and young women—black and white—are being helped through college by some kind of Federal loan, grant, or scholarship that we have passed and put on the statute books in the last few years under a program known sometimes as the Great Society. That is more than one out of every five young men and women in college in this entire country.

The fourth new freedom is freedom from discrimination. Three landmark civil rights laws have been passed in the last 5 years. Today the injustice of American life—in voting, in accommodations, in jobs, in housing—is diminishing every day. And one good day, in the not too distant future, the ancient stain of injustice is going to be banished from our beloved land forever.

A good job, a decent home, a good education, and justice for all—these are the new freedoms that we are working for today, that President Roosevelt eloquently referred to in his time. They are four spokes of a great wheel.

And the fifth spoke, the great freedom, is the right of every American to as healthy a life as modern medicine can provide.

Now, this is a field where you men and

women of the National Medical Association have a very special expertise. The past 5 years have been a time of quiet, sometimes unnoticed, progress toward the defeat of illness.

The Federal Government has more than doubled its annual health investment under this administration—to the point where today we are spending \$16 billion a year on health. When I went to Washington we were spending \$5 billion on the entire Federal budget. But that investment is paying all of us rich dividends.

By virtually every yardstick, we are a much healthier people today than we were a generation ago—or than we were 10 years ago—or than we were 5 years ago.

Now here are some of the facts:

—In the last 20 years life expectancy for the average American has already increased 7 years. How can we put a value on that? How much does it mean for the average person to live 7 years longer?

—In just a few years, mass vaccination programs have completely wiped out polio and dramatically reduced the danger caused by measles.

—In the past 5 years, the infant death rate has been cut by 13 percent.

Today as I speak to you, with your help and with the help of all good Americans, we are at a record low in the history of the United States of America; 12,400 babies will live this year who would have died when I came into office in 1963. One out of every two infants who would have died in 1940—one out of every two that would have died—will live today.

—Because of new drugs and because of new treatment techniques, 80,000 fewer mental patients are today confined to hospitals than 5 years ago.

—In just 1 year—1967—we witnessed three spectacular medical breakthroughs: Life was created in a Cali-

fornia test tube. A Minnesota-trained doctor who studied in the federally sponsored NIH [National Institutes of Health] performed the first heart transplant. A new vaccine was developed that can completely eliminate measles.

Now these are some of the remarkable achievements that you have made, that the American people have made. Each gain and each statistic, somehow, seems to me to represent a personal victory for all of us—because a citizen who is restored to useful work or a child who is saved from premature death or a breadwinner rescued from disability—that is a worthy job for all of us to participate in.

And equally important, each statistic represents a gain for your country, a break in the old cycle which always destined the poor to be sick and always destined the sick to be poor.

But my friends, the largest breakthrough of all, the greatest triumph of our time can be summed up in one short, sweet, little word: Medicare.

We prayed for it. We sang for it. We talked for it. But now we finally got around to passing it and putting it into effect.

Some argued that it would never work. Some predicted that medicine in this country would be regimented and ruined. Do you remember those voices?

I remember one particular critic who said that on the first day of Medicare, "A line of patients will stretch all the way from Chicago to Kansas City."

But these prophets of doom about Medicare were just as wrong as they were about social security.

I want to give you some of these facts about Medicare. They speak of its success as we begin the third year.

—Twenty million of our best Americans are right now protected by that program.

That means 20 million happy grandpas and grandmas as well as 20 million happy sons-in-law.

—\$8 billion 400 million has been paid out in hospital and medical services.

—200,000 doctors, 120 insurance organizations, and 7,000 hospitals are all involved in this gigantic venture.

—And they are all providing medical treatment to all citizens of all races.

So Medicare is working its wonders. It is saving lives. It is replacing fear and anguish with confidence and with serenity. And our older citizens are now getting medical care, not as charity cases any more, not on hand-outs from their sons-in-law, but as insured, equal patients. In short, Medicare is an expression of fundamental humanity. In short, Medicare is a triumph of rightness. Now, we must seek new ways to improve and to expand medical care.

I had a friend who came over from a rural section of this area of the United States, not from this State. He was riding around with me about sunset a few days ago. He said, "Mr. President, the most wonderful thing that we have done in this whole country in all my lifetime is Medicare.

"But," he said, "I want to beg of you and plead of you, as the leader of our Nation, please ask all of our people not to let it become a racket, because it is too good a thing to be abused." It is too good a thing to chisel. It is too good a thing to bring in scandal and disgrace. It is too good a thing to fudge on.

So I appeal to you good doctors, and your wives, and to your nurses, and to the hospitals, and to the insurance organizations—tell it as it is.

Now, we just must make it more efficient. There is no room for waste in Medicare. Last March I asked Congress to let us put into practice the results of our experiments to provide incentives for efficiency. But that was

last March and nothing has happened since. That bill is still stalled in the Congress.

I urged Congress to act on this vital measure last March. And I urge it again today to act as soon as it returns from the political conventions.

Second, I came here this afternoon, not only to see these happy and smiling and trusting faces, but I came here because I wanted your help for this good program. I want you to try to help us reduce its rising costs.

So, I appeal to the entire medical profession in this country to exercise restraint in their fees and in their charges. Doctors, hospital administrators, and insurance carriers all know that demand for medical services is going up. And they all know that, while the demand is going up, the supply for medical services is going down.

This pressure—when demand exceeds supply—always results in higher costs. And this trend must be stopped if we are to save every insured American under Medicare in this country.

Now mainly, because we have seen that Medicare for the elderly is a success, we must now turn our thoughts to another important group of Americans who greatly need our help.

Today in this prosperous land, in this year of our Lord 1968, there are children, little children, who never see a doctor. There are children who are crippled for life by diseases that could be prevented. That is almost a national scandal. We do have the power to prevent it.

If I had my wish today, I would want every mother, as soon as she realized that she is to be a mother, to have the chance to have a good professional doctor advise her and examine her and to provide her with counsel and prenatal care from that first day, until that little one is 1 year old.

Hundreds of thousands of lives would be saved, not only the child who is lost at childbirth or crippled at childbirth or handicapped at childbirth or the mother's life that is lost, but the lives of those who must go along and wait on them all of their lifetime. It is absolutely disgraceful that the richest nation in the world, the most powerful nation in the world, would rank 15th in infant mortality. That is a statistic we want to do away with.

Now, you can call this plan that I proposed to the Congress and that I am going to propose to the people in the years ahead even more often—you can call it by whatever name you wish. Some call it Medicare, some call it children's aid, and some call it "kiddie-care," but I know what you know and that is the richest, most powerful nation in the world ought to see that every child born into it is born as healthy as medical science will permit. And we know that it is not happening now, don't we?

Now, you think that your President doesn't know what is going on in this country. You have heard me talk about some of the good things. I think it is necessary in this day and time when all we read about and all we see and about all we can get published is some criticism or something sensational.

I think it is good that we lay a predicate and a foundation to show that we do have the capacity to move. And even though they charge us with saying that you have never had it so good, I think it is important that we do point out that we have had it good in a good many fields. That is the reason for laying a predicate to show what our goals must be in the future and the big job that is still ahead.

Winston Churchill, the great Prime Minister of Great Britain, has this story told about him which I often use and—if you

haven't heard it many times—I want to repeat it to you again today.

In the dark, trying days of the last of World War II, a little lady who had very good intentions, who was leading a temperance group movement brought her committee in to call upon the Prime Minister to complain about the Prime Minister's drinking habits.

She said, "Mr. Prime Minister, I am told that if all the brandy and the alcohol that you have drunk during World War II could be poured in this room now it would come up to about here." It was a pretty big room, too.

The Prime Minister thoughtfully looked at the floor and then he looked at the ceiling and then he said, "My dear little lady, so little have I done, so much I have yet to do."

So, as we meet here on this glorious day in August, we can all summarize what I have said these first few minutes by pointing out, so little have we had a chance to do, but so much we have yet to do.

Now, what are some of the things we have yet to do? It is true that the lifespan of Americans has been dramatically increased for both whites and blacks, but this is something we have yet to do. I want you to remember this: A Negro, on the average, dies nearly 7 years earlier than his white fellow citizen. That is not right.

It is true that infant mortality of which I just spoke has been sharply reduced in our country, but it is still not as low as it should be for either black or white babies.

In 1965, as I told you, America ranked 15th in infant mortality among the most advanced nations of the world. A Negro baby is still twice as likely to die in his first year as a white baby. That is not right.

It is true that good health care is more widely available than has ever been before in America. And you know that, don't you?

But do you know that a Negro child is 10 times more likely than a white child to be born away from the safety of a hospital? That is 10 to 1.

It is true that we are fast conquering the killer diseases—for both black and white. But how much we have yet to do. TB, pneumonia, strokes, and other diseases are twice as likely to kill blacks as they are to kill whites. I wonder why.

Now, what must you and I do if we really mean what we say when we say we want to guarantee every American his right to decent health care?

Well, first, we must nourish and expand the programs that we have already begun—the programs which offer hope for ending discrimination and disability, disease and needless death in America. Then we must continue to build and develop and to secure the four freedoms that I talked about—jobs, health, education, and freedom from discrimination.

Second, if we are to make decent health care a reality for all Americans, we must have the manpower to do it.

Dollars, dollars, dollars everywhere, like water, water everywhere, but not a drop to drink. Dollars—even the most generous appropriations—are useless unless we have the human imagination and the strength and the energy to use them.

American citizens—especially black citizens—need health care—more and better health care. That just means one thing, my fellow citizens, that means more doctors, more nurses, and more trained health aides. That means more of them have to go to school and the universities have to graduate more.

Consider this fact: Among white citizens one American in 670 becomes a doctor, but among Negroes one in 670? No, one in 5,000.

So if we are going to have whites taking care of whites and blacks taking care of blacks, one white doctor can take care of 670, but one black doctor has to take care of 5,000. That just is not right. That is a tragedy. That is a complete, absolute indictment of our entire educational system and I am going to say so here today.

We must recruit more talented Negro students for the medical professions. We must assist more institutions to educate more Negro doctors, Negro dentists, Negro nurses, and Negro technicians.

We must persuade American universities to stretch and expand their resources to give special attention to training Negroes to take their rightful place in the health professions.

I hope the National Medical Association will put this matter high on its agenda for the coming year—and for the years ahead.

There is a model of a housing project that we have conceived and dreamed of and talked about in the Cabinet Room of the White House with Dr. Swan and others.

I want to conclude and just summarize some of the things that we have yet to do and some of the things that we have done.

In 1960, we had a little over 300,000 Negroes in professional and technical jobs. This year we have about 600,000. We have doubled it.

In 1962, the year before I became President, we had 13 percent of the Negro families who were earning \$8,000 a year or more. I had not met many of them, but they claimed they had. They were in other sections, I am sure. Last year the percentage was not 13 percent, but it had already more than doubled to 27 percent. If you take the South out of it you can have an extra 10 points and say 37 percent.

In 1960, 36 percent of the Negro men graduated from high school. Today more than 60 percent are graduating. And it is

still going up like that.

In 1964, the first poverty law was passed by the Congress. We had talked about it. We had written about it. And we had campaigned about it. But in the past 2 years, more Negroes have risen above poverty than in all the previous 6 years combined.

In 1965, 46 percent of the nonwhites were below the poverty line. Well, this was reduced 11 percentage points in the past 2 years. Today we are moving out of poverty in the Negro groups—more than 1 million per year.

So little have we done—so much yet have we to do.

I met the other night with the Negro lawyers of this Nation, the great ones. I was introduced by a member of the Washington City Council. I don't want to get into politics, but he is a Republican member of the Washington City Council. I had appointed him to that City Council. I had to appoint some Republicans. We have a system where both parties—you know—must have representatives.

Those lawyers had not summarized lately what we had done together. But Mr. Thompson made a reference to it, as Dr. Swan did today. It is something I am very proud of. It is something that I hope you know about. It is something that you can be very proud of, too.

The first mayor of any major city in America, a Negro mayor of the National Capital, Washington, D.C., is Mr. Walter Washington. He honors us with his presence today. The capital of the free world, the Capital of the United States not only has a Negro mayor, but it has a majority of Negro councilmen on that City Council.

In the last few years conditions have been such that we named the first Negro lady to be an ambassador to represent the President abroad.



Yesterday we swore in the first Negro lady to be a high official in the State Department, Miss Barbara Watson. She was sworn in by her Negro brother, her black brother, a judge whom we also appointed. And we have appointed more black judges than all of the other 35 Presidents put together.

We put the first Negro in the history of this country on the Federal Reserve Board.

We put the first Negro in the history of this country in the "Little Cabinet." We put the first black man in the history of this country in the "Big Cabinet."

We put the first black man in the history of this country on the Supreme Court.

Now, we are not entitled to any special credit for all of these things. I could go on all afternoon discussing firsts with you. But it is some indication, I think, that we are moving.

We have a lot of trouble among us. I was reading the other night about the dozens and the hundreds who were killed in New York City—shot down on the streets 100 years ago in another turbulent period.

For the first time I really realized and had it brought home to me again that as you emerge and as you make progress, as you open the wounds and the sores out to the sunlight here and the wind goes against it, the tender spots break out. Seeking freedom is not always a pleasant task.

I hope that we will make it so in this country that we don't have to violate laws and we don't have to be guilty of breaking the peace and we don't have to endanger health and life for us to get justice.

Because no man—not even the President—has the right to say what law he will abide by or what law he will not abide by in this country. But every law ought to be fair and equal for everybody—from the President to the street sweeper or vice versa.

We are marching and moving and going

in that direction.

So, to you men who are more fortunate than most of your fellow black men, and you women, too, you doctors, as I said to the lawyers the other night, you must be your brother's keeper. You must provide the leadership. You must provide the brain and the vision and the courage and you may have to pitch in a few dollars now and then to do it.

Because the time is not far away when we are going to make sure that every boy and girl born into this land has a chance to start life with good health; that when he becomes old enough to work he will have a chance to get a good job; that he will have an opportunity to own a good home and that he have all of these things—jobs, health, education, and homes—without discrimination, without regard to what section he lives in, without regard to what the color of his skin is, and without regard to how he worships his God.

Thank you and goodbye.

NOTE: The President spoke at 2:05 p.m. at the Shamrock Hilton Hotel in Houston, Texas, at the annual convention of the National Medical Association, an organization of Negro doctors. In his opening words he referred to Dr. Lionel F. Swan, outgoing president of the National Medical Association, Mayor Louie Welch of Houston, Commissioner Walter E. Washington of the District of Columbia, Dr. James M. Whitticoe, Jr., incoming president of the National Medical Association, Dr. W. T. Armstrong, chairman of the NMA Board of Trustees, Dr. Henry S. Robinson, Jr., speaker of the NMA House of Delegates, and Dr. Mitchell W. Spellman, member of the NMA Board of Trustees and executive vice president of the NMA Foundation. During his remarks the President referred to Robert C. Weaver, Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and William S. Thompson, a member of the District of Columbia Council.

For remarks of the President upon signing the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, see Item 426. For his remarks before the annual convention of the National Bar Association, see Item 429.

On December 17, 1968, a reception was given in honor of the President by Negro Presidential appointees (see Item 631).

443 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Several Units of the Army of the Republic of Vietnam. *August 15, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM  
TO  
HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY;  
3D PLATOON, 5TH COMPANY;  
AND  
6TH COMPANY  
OF THE 2D BATTALION, 9TH REGIMENT,  
5TH INFANTRY DIVISION  
ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

The foregoing units distinguished themselves by extraordinary heroism during the defense of a Revolutionary Development Program pacification project near Tan Hung, Binh Long Province, Republic of Vietnam, on 11 July 1967 when they repulsed a full scale attack on their position by the 141st North Vietnamese Army Regiment. This numerically superior enemy force was equipped with numerous automatic weapons,

large supplies of ammunition, and new equipment. During the early morning hours, the Republic of Vietnam units were subjected to a heavy volume of mortar fire followed by three separate human wave assaults against the position. In each case, the enemy penetrations of the perimeter were beaten back by fierce counterattacks. The viciousness of the close combat and the effectiveness of the defenders were fully demonstrated when more than 70 enemy bodies were found within the inner fortifications after the battle. Supported by air and artillery, the valiant defenders held their position, accounted for more than 170 North Vietnamese soldiers, and captured over 90 individual and crew served weapons. The determination, devotion to duty, and indomitable courage demonstrated by these men of the 2d Battalion, 9th Regiment, are in keeping with the highest traditions of military service and reflect great credit upon themselves, their unit, and the Republic of Vietnam.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The citation was released at Austin, Texas.

444 Statement by the President Upon Signing Order Providing for State and Local Participation in Federal Manpower Programs. *August 15, 1968*

TODAY we seek to enrich the lives of almost 26 million Americans who are still trapped in poverty in the richest nation ever known to man.

For the children of poverty, there is the hope that full educational opportunity will lead them toward a brighter tomorrow. For

the adults, the greatest hope lies in manpower programs.

We know that the answer to eliminating poverty, and the despair and misery it breeds, lies where the problems are and where the people are.

The answer lies in Mainstreet America, in

our decaying inner cities, in our rural areas—wherever idle citizens are found.

Today, I signed an Executive order designed to stimulate far greater local and State participation in formulating manpower activities to meet the special needs of local communities.

This effort, operating under the Cooperative Area Manpower Planning System (CAMPS), stresses the importance of State and local initiative and local knowledge in meeting local manpower needs.

Only through the close cooperation of every segment of our society—public and private—will we be able to mount the kind of comprehensive attack required to help all become productive.

By more effectively linking Federal man-

power activities with resources at State and local levels, we will better be able to deliver all those services needed to equip the unemployed for today's jobs.

This is the overriding purpose of my action today.

NOTE: The President referred to Executive Order 11422 "Cooperative Area Manpower Planning System" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1232; 33 F.R. 11739; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 128).

A White House release of the same day, describing the new system, stated that CAMPS was organized in 1967 to consolidate manpower activities of eight Federal agencies in an effort to solve manpower problems at the community level. In fiscal 1969, the release added, CAMPS would plan and execute programs serving 1.3 million persons at a Federal investment of \$2.1 billion (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1232).

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 445 Statement by the President on the Reduction in the Discount Rate by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *August 15, 1968*

I AM pleased that the Federal Reserve has announced a reduction in the discount rate from 5½ percent to 5¼ percent. This action confirms the decline in interest rates that we have experienced since the enactment of the

Tax and Expenditure Control Act. It should help to assure the availability of funds to finance a needed increase in the pace of homebuilding in the months ahead.

NOTE: The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 446 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Establishing the National Eye Institute. *August 17, 1968*

WE ARE taking steps today to establish a National Eye Institute within the National Institutes of Health.

Nearly every family in America has at least one member suffering some form of vision problem or eye disease. Half the people in this country wear glasses; 12 million schoolchildren—or approximately one-fourth of all

schoolchildren—need eye care. More than 30,000 Americans lose their eyesight every year. Almost one million persons in this country cannot read a newspaper, even with the aid of glasses. More than 400,000 Americans are blind.

These tragedies need not occur. Diseases of the eye can be prevented, treated, cured.

And where corrective treatment may not yet be available, supportive measures can be used to help the visually impaired to retain the vision they have and not be forced to withdraw because of their handicap.

Under the direction of the National Institutes of Health, great progress has been made in eye research. This progress has included improvements in the early detection and treatment of glaucoma, surgical procedures for cataract, and successful treatment of vital infections of the cornea. In spite of the progress, however, the number of blind is increasing. There is much that remains to be learned.

The National Eye Institute will build on the great work that has been carried on by the National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness for the past 18 years. It

will concentrate its efforts on this major health problem by supporting and conducting needed research and, equally important, by helping to train the specialists to provide the diagnosis and treatment that can eliminate much of the eye disease.

Research, training, and services for people afflicted with eye disease or blindness represented an investment of more than \$166 million this past year by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Now we are taking an important additional step toward improving our country's ability to prevent and control one of its most tragic and costly health problems.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 12843) is Public Law 90-489 (82 Stat. 771), approved on August 16, 1968.

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 447 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Health Manpower Act of 1968. *August 17, 1968*

THE dramatic breakthroughs in medical and health research will be of little value if skilled personnel are not available when patients need them.

Today, our needs for physicians, dentists, nurses, sanitarians, and other professional and technical health workers outstrip both our current supply and present educational capacity:

- Long waiting periods for medical and dental care are common.
- Hospital beds remain empty for lack of staff.
- Our air and water are polluted—and we are short of trained experts to combat these plagues.
- One university is already phasing out its dental school program; another may be forced to close within a year.
- Several medical schools require special

assistance if they are to remain open.

In the past 5 years, we have begun to act to remedy these conditions.

Students have received loans and other financial assistance to enable them to prepare for health careers. New schools have opened their doors, and others have significantly expanded their facilities. Schools have been assisted in strengthening their teaching programs so that students they are training are realistically prepared to provide health care.

This bill I am signing today authorizes not only the continuation of these programs but their acceleration.

The Health Manpower Act of 1968 will extend and strengthen these laws which are due to expire June 30, 1969:

- the Health Professions Educational Assistance Act of 1963, as amended;
- the Nurse Training Act of 1964;

- the Allied Health Professions Personnel Training Act of 1966;
- the Health Research Facilities Act of 1965, as amended;
- the authorities of sections 306 and 309 of the Public Health Service Act for public health traineeships and for project grants for graduate and specialized training in public health.

This legislation will mean more new schools of medicine, dentistry, nursing, and the other health professions, and more space in existing schools.

It will mean additional authority to assist schools that are in serious financial straits.

It will mean that institutions will be better able to plan and establish new programs.

It will mean that students will be helped to complete their training in the various health professions. Particularly, it provides realistic scholarship support for students of nursing. This assistance is of utmost importance in giving opportunity to able students from families of limited income.

This is a major measure in our battle for better health. It will strengthen our efforts to prepare today those who must serve us tomorrow.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 3095) is Public Law 90-490 (82 Stat. 773), approved on August 16, 1968. The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 448 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to the Reemployment Rights of Members of Reserve Components and of the National Guard. *August 17, 1968*

IN EVERY town and city in America—in every walk of life—there are dedicated members of the reserve components of our Armed Forces and National Guard, who are indispensable sinews in the military strength of our Nation.

These Americans may be clerks or farmers, factory or office workers, doctors and lawyers, and engineers.

They have maintained their readiness in the midst of their daily careers and responsibilities and, by so doing, have earned the gratitude of our people. Sometimes their needs have been neglected.

This is one of the reasons for this measure that I am signing into law today.

It spells out, so there can be no doubt, that the members of Reserve and National Guard will have the same reemployment rights and attendant conditions of employment as their fellow workers who do not have such military obligations.

And, of equal importance, is that portion of this bill which provides for the continuation of reemployment rights of those enlistees who extend their tours of duty and members of reserve components who are recalled to active duty or who extend tours of active duty at the request of their Government beyond the current 4-year service limitation.

This measure makes it clear that reservists and guardsmen will not be treated unfairly in their employment, and that those recalled to active duty or who extend their active duty will not lose their reemployment rights because of this additional service in our Armed Forces.

It is a significant recognition of their commitment to their Nation and a small payment on our debt to these men and women who continue to serve America.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 1093) is Public Law 90-491 (82 Stat. 790). The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 449 Statement by the President on the Secretary of the Treasury's Report on the Balance of Payments Problem. *August 17, 1968*

I AM gratified by Secretary Fowler's report on our progress in dealing with our balance of payments problem.

Our position improved because of:

- a huge inflow of capital by investors the world over, who showed renewed confidence in the strength and prospects of our economy;
- reduced capital outflows by the American business and financial community, which cooperated fully with our balance of payments program;
- successful negotiations with our allies to neutralize the foreign exchange cost of our military expenditures abroad, as we maintain our national security interests;
- reductions and economies in civilian government expenditures abroad.

There is clearly much work to be done—as our disappointing trade balance shows. But we have set corrective forces in motion

and they should soon show results.

Our first and most important asset is the tax bill. It puts us in position to restore price stability at home and a strong competitive position abroad.

We must also make creative and bold use of our new and improved export financing, export promotion, and tourist promotion machinery.

Our balance of payments program has joined public and private action and has enjoyed bipartisan support. It must not be otherwise. The strength of the dollar is important for all Americans. It is also the foundation for a strong and stable international monetary system and a means of encouraging the growth of world trade and an expanding world economy.

NOTE: For a statement by the President outlining a program of action to deal with the balance of payments problem, see Item 2.

The above statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 450 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Consolidated Farmers Home Administration Act Amendments. *August 19, 1968*

THE BILL we sign here today reflects the changing conditions of life in rural America.

The number of our people who are needed to produce the Nation's food and fiber on our farms is constantly declining. The number of Americans who look to rural nonfarm sources for jobs and for homes is constantly increasing.

Today only one rural American in five lives on a farm—and only one rural family in 10 derives its principal livelihood from farming. This is a measure of our opportunity to help people achieve the good life—

economic opportunity, wholesome and pleasant living conditions, strong social and cultural institutions—in nonfarm endeavors in small towns and other rural areas.

As I pointed out in my message to the Congress in February, we can reverse the trend toward overcrowding in our cities by “setting a goal of full parity of opportunity for rural America;” by creating “new jobs in the small towns of America;” and by assuring “rural America its full, fair share of educational, economic, social, and cultural opportunity.”

With these amendments to the Farmers Home Administration Act, the Congress moves significantly toward these goals by:

- making credit available to farmers to develop nonfarm enterprises to supplement farm income, or to convert entire farms to recreational enterprises;
- increasing matching funds for water and waste disposal projects in rural communities;
- enlarging the authority to insure loans for water and waste disposal projects and for farm ownership;

—improving credit assistance for farm families.

Significantly, this bill passed both Houses of the Congress without a dissenting vote. Thus, the further development of the Nation's resources in its rural areas is strongly reaffirmed as a national goal.

We must continue to give this goal a high priority because of the promise it holds as a key to improving the quality of life for all Americans.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 1504) is Public Law 90-488 (82 Stat. 770), approved on August 15, 1968.

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 451 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Wholesome Poultry Products Act. *August 19, 1968*

EIGHT MONTHS AGO I signed into law the Wholesome Meat Act of 1967. That landmark bill capped a crusade that had begun 60 years ago—to assure American housewives that the meat they served their families was pure, not harmful or dirty or diseased.

Today I am proud to sign a bill that will extend the same coverage to all poultry products. It is the fulfillment of a promise I made to every housewife—in my first consumer message just after I became President.

In the early days of this century, Americans took for granted that there were risks in buying food. They even joked about it in print. One newspaper printed a little poem:

“Mary had a little lamb,  
and when she saw it sicken,  
she shipped it off to packing town,  
and now it's labeled chicken.”

In 1968, we cannot tolerate the image, or the fact, of unwholesome food:

—Not when Americans last year con-

sumed more than 12 billion pounds of poultry.

—Not when a full 13 percent of that supply—or 1.6 billion pounds—was subject to little or no inspection because it didn't cross State lines.

That loophole did not necessarily mean that all, or even most, of those 1.6 billion pounds were unsafe.

But it did mean that shady processors could avoid Federal inspection laws by distributing tainted poultry within the same State.

It did mean that the housewife often took an unnecessary risk—for her children and herself—when she bought a chicken.

The Wholesome Poultry Products Act of 1968 will insure that dirty plants will have to clean up or close down.

It will give a State 2 years to develop an inspection system as good as the Federal system. If, at the end of that time, the State has not done so, then Federal inspection will be imposed.

It will give the States financial and tech-

nical assistance in establishing inspection programs and training inspectors.

It will let the Secretary of Agriculture take action against any plant where the State fails to correct conditions endangering the public health.

When I was a year old—the same age as my grandson is now—President Theodore Roosevelt stated a principle which has survived the test of time: that “No man may

poison the people for his private profit.”

I believe that. I think all Americans believe it. And this bill will help us make sure it becomes a reality.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 16363) is Public Law 90-492 (82 Stat. 791), approved on August 18, 1968.

For the President's remarks upon signing the Wholesome Meat Act of 1967, see 1967 volume, this series, Book II, Item 541.

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 452 Remarks in Detroit at the Annual Convention of the Veterans of Foreign Wars. August 19, 1968

*Commander Scerra, General Westmoreland, Reverend Varner, Congressman and Mrs. Teague, Governor Docking, Mayor Cavanagh, my beloved friend Bill Driver, ladies and gentlemen:*

Tonight, as we meet here to honor American veterans, I want to first of all thank you for your kindness to me and to my family. As we assemble here tonight, one of the great veterans of our time is waging one of the greatest struggles of his life.

The hearts and the hopes of all of us in this room—and of all our people across the entire United States—go out at this moment to our beloved President, Dwight David Eisenhower.

President Eisenhower's life is witness to a firm conviction. He believed that democracy can only survive by accepting freedom as a responsibility. He believed that the first responsibility of a democratic people is to unite in defense of freedom whenever and wherever it is threatened.

He fought for freedom on the battlefield. And when he led his Nation at home, he sought through all the years to bind us together with a single overriding purpose—the preservation of freedom.

I am very proud to say tonight that I

spent some of the most rewarding days of my public life working closely with President Eisenhower to draw the line against division and against disunity.

As Majority Leader of the Senate—and as a member of another political party—I worked with him because I shared his faith that responsible Americans must always—always—place the Nation's cause above any partisan or petty personal interest.

So, tonight, as the prayers of this Nation go out for President Eisenhower, let us honor him with the strength of our resolve. Let us show that we are one people—committed to the cause for which he has dedicated his entire life.

Ladies and gentlemen, I should like to ask each of you now to stand and to join me in a moment of silent prayer for this great beloved American.<sup>1</sup>

More than a century ago, President Abraham Lincoln looked beyond a terrible war to the day when peace would come, and high among the country's obligations, he saw this imperative, “To care for him who shall

<sup>1</sup> On July 18, 1968, the President issued Proclamation 3859 “Salute to Eisenhower Week.” See Item 399.



have borne the battle.”

Through other wars, and through troubled days, President Lincoln’s words have endured as the rock of our commitment.

To no group does America owe more than it owes to the men who have borne arms in defense of America and in defense of their fellow man—some of whom could not always be there with you—and in defense of freedom.

From Valley Forge to the jungles of Vietnam, you knew and they knew what they were fighting for—and that knowledge became a well-spring of dedication and courage.

Nothing can ever quite adequately express the gratitude that all of us should owe to our veterans. But one thing is certain: Those who have been injured and disabled in the line of duty have a right to all the help that their Government can give them to live useful and productive lives.

So, tonight, I am signing here into law a measure in your presence, and I think it is a historic moment. This measure will provide service-disabled veterans with the help that they are entitled to and with the help that they need.

—Compensation for 115,000 totally disabled veterans will be increased by \$100 a month. Very soon, monthly rates will now range from \$400 to \$700.

—Almost 2 million veterans whose disabilities are less than total will receive an 8 percent increase.

This bill provides much more, though, than just financial stability for a disabled veteran. It offers him new hope—and it offers him new help—in his fight to resume a normal life.

This bill reaffirms our gratitude to those who have sacrificed so much for freedom. It represents our pledge that they will never be forsaken and they will never be forgotten.

I want to express my personal thanks to

Administrator Driver, the Veterans Administrator than whom there has never been a better one; to that very able Chairman, Congressman Olin Teague, who made this measure possible; and also to that man who spoke to you today and who honors us always when he is in our presence, that great and gallant and unequalled courageous leader, General Westmoreland, the present Chief of Staff.

I came here tonight because I wanted to say a few words about Vietnam.

We are in the midst, as you may have judged, of a national political campaign. And I think it is altogether proper that there should be a great deal of discussion and speculation about a war in which more than 500,000 of our young men are at this moment, tonight, deeply engaged.

These things are quite clear:

—Those more than half a million American men are not out in Southeast Asia as Republicans or Democrats or American Party or fourth party members. They are out there as American sons fighting to protect the vital interests of America, as those interests have been determined by more than one President and by more than one Congress.

—Until January 20, 1969, until another President takes the oath with those closing words, “So help me God,” I bear the responsibility of the Presidency, and of the executive policy of this Nation towards Vietnam—a policy that has been fashioned over many years on a bipartisan basis, by several Presidents and by several American Congresses.

The interests of the Nation and the interests of peace are not advanced by ambiguity at any time about that policy.

Therefore, I am not going to speak in ambiguous terms and I am going to lay out a few fundamentals for you and for the rest

of the Nation here tonight.

First, our objective in Southeast Asia is peace, and the essentials of what we mean by peace for a long time have been quite clear. And I am going to repeat them briefly:

- reinstall the demilitarized zone at the 17th parallel, as the Geneva accords of 1954 require, and let the matter of Vietnamese unity be decided by the people of North Vietnam and the people of South Vietnam in the future;
- remove all foreign forces from Laos and reinstall and make fully effective the Geneva accords of 1962 on Laos;
- withdraw the United States forces from South Vietnam under the circumstances described in the Manila communiqué;
- encourage the people of South Vietnam to exercise their rights of self-determination. It is for them to decide in peace without any coercion of any kind—from anyone—their own political future on a one-man one-vote basis—in a free election—in the spirit of reconciliation reaffirmed by President Thieu at Honolulu. He said there that all can vote in Vietnam, and all can run for office, if they will forsake violence and if they will live by the Constitution. We in the United States agree.

That is what I mean by an honorable peace. I doubt that any American President will take a substantially different view when he bears the burdens of office, and he has available to him all the information that flows to the Commander in Chief, and he is responsible to our people for all of the consequences of all the alternatives that are open to him.

Second, the United States took a major initiative toward peace on March 31. We not only made an offer, but we immediately acted. We took a first dramatic step to deescalate the conflict. I immediately ordered

our aircraft and our naval vessels to make no attacks on North Vietnam north of the 20th parallel. This excluded from bombing almost 90 percent of the North Vietnamese population and almost 80 percent of the North Vietnamese territory.

I then, that night, in that televised speech to the Nation had this to say, "I cannot in good conscience stop all bombing so long as to do so would immediately and directly endanger the lives of our men and our allies. Whether a complete bombing halt becomes possible in the future will be determined by events."

Thus far Hanoi's response has been:

- to reject every single suggestion made by ourselves or others to deescalate the conflict;
- to proceed since March 31 with the highest level of infiltration that we have observed during the war in Vietnam, the highest level of southward movement of military supplies, and the highest level of preparations for the third major wave of attack in 1968.

I do not know whether or when such a new attack will, in fact, take place. It may have already begun. But I can assure you that we are doing everything that's imaginable and in our power to avoid it.

But I do know that Hanoi has rejected our every offer for prompt deescalation and movement toward peace in favor of their massive military preparations for intensified battle.

So the next move must be theirs. In human affairs there is no more basic lesson than that it takes two to make a bargain and to make a peace. We have made a reasonable offer and we have taken a major first step. That offer has not been accepted. This administration does not intend to move further until it has good reason to believe that the other side intends seriously to join us in deescalat-

ing the war and moving seriously toward peace. We are willing to take chances for peace but we cannot make foolhardy gestures for which your fighting men will pay the price by giving their lives.

So tonight I hope you will ask yourselves: Where would the position of this Nation and its allies be if, having taken a major step toward deescalation and peace already, we responded now to their hostility with still another major unilateral step? If you were in Hanoi would you then deescalate and negotiate? Or would you not demand another unilateral step, until finally the whole foundation of freedom for the nations of Southeast Asia was gone beyond repair?

This President—this administration—will not move down that slippery slope.

This is a time tonight when Americans have to face certain hard questions and they have to keep certain facts clearly before them.

First, are we Americans prepared to say to Hanoi that we are ready to have their men by the thousands and their supplies by the tons pour down through the DMZ against our American sons and our allies without obstruction, whether or not Hanoi takes action to deescalate the conflict? Well, that is what would be involved in an immediate halt to all bombing in North Vietnam.

Second, are we Americans ready to let the Communist forces assemble without any interference around Saigon, Danang, Hué, and other cities and, then and there, deliver their attacks at times and places of their own choice, when it suits their own advantage? Well, that is what would be involved if we should give up our search-and-destroy operations.

Third, let us all remember that it is a long-established policy of the Government of the United States and the Government of Vietnam that the political future of that country

should be decided by free elections based on the principle of one-man one-vote. It is the Communists who have refused to even discuss these elections. It is they who seek a solution by bullet rather than by ballot.

Fourth, let us all remember that with the encouragement of the American people, these gallant South Vietnamese have created their own Constitution, have created their own government.

They have voted freely—often at the risk of their own lives—in elections as closely observed as any elections in modern times—in which 60 percent of the total electorate participated.

In that government and closely associated with it in the Vietnam Senate, are candidates who received more than 56 percent of the popular vote in the Vietnam presidential election.

The people of South Vietnam and their government have demonstrated—in action—a willingness and an ability to let the people speak—peacefully—by democratic means. It is not they, but it is the other side, who now tonight must be persuaded that the election process is the road to peace in Vietnam.

I can tell you that I believe peace is going to come—that is, if we are steady and it is going to come, if I have anything to do with it, on honorable terms. I cannot tell you precisely when it will come, but I believe that it will come:

- because I believe military victory is beyond the enemy's grasp;
- because the South Vietnamese are gathering political and military strength and confidence day by day; and finally
- because I believe in America.

However great our anxiety for peace; however great our concern for the war in Vietnam; however great our passionate desire that the killing shall stop, I do not believe that the American people are going to walk

away from this struggle unless they can walk away from it on honorable terms.

When we sent our negotiating team off to Paris I told them two things:

—first, put aside all considerations of domestic politics;

—second, work for a genuine peace—the peace which is a vital interest of the United States now, and which will serve us well 10 years from now.

I did not take myself out of personal partisan presidential politics on the night of March 31st in order to permit our pursuit of peace to be colored in the slightest degree by domestic political considerations. I want peace in Vietnam. I want it perhaps more than any single living American individual. But the pursuit of peace in this administration is going to be governed by America's abiding interests as we see them.

I do have faith, a faith that strengthened me on March 31st, that when the political campaign is all over, and the man takes up the responsibility of the Presidency—whoever he may be—he will take a similar view.

Right now we are doing all that diplomacy can do to end the war through the talks in Paris. And we shall continue.

We shall try again and again, every conceivable thing that human ingenuity can produce. I shall do everything I possibly can between now and January, every waking moment, to bring an honorable peace to Southeast Asia. I do hope that it can be possible. But if not, I have faith that the next President—faced with the consequences to his own people, and the consequences to the peace of the world—I have faith that he, too, will stand up and insist on an honorable peace.

So these are my views on Vietnam. This is my faith.

But let me add another word about why we came to commit ourselves as a nation in Viet-

nam and to the security of Southeast Asia.

Almost two-thirds of the men, women, and children on this planet, living in this world, now live in Asia. In the year 2000, that proportion is going to be even higher than two-thirds of the world. It is as certain as the sun rises that in the world of modern technology and communications, the prosperity and the security of your United States will, with the passage of time, be more bound up with the fate of Asia—and not less.

This Nation—not this administration, but this Nation—has three times in the past 30 years reacted when one power or another sought by aggression to enlarge its power in Asia: in 1941 on December 7, in 1950, and then in the present conflict. Our responsibility was recognized in 1954 when the SEATO Treaty was adopted by the United States Senate by a vote of 82 to 1. That treaty was accepted by the United States Senate for one simple reason—because in their hearts and their minds, the Members of the Senate knew that this Nation could not and would not ever stand idly by and see all the countries of Southeast Asia placed under the aggressor's heel. They hoped—and they stated in the speeches on that treaty that they hoped—that that treaty and the warning that it represented would deter aggression.

But the men in Hanoi believed that they commanded a method of aggression that would succeed even in the face of our commitment. They have been supported by others who felt that Hanoi's success would drive the United States out of Asia and leave it open for a takeover.

Well, there is no serious and responsible leader in Asia who does not already know that the struggle now taking place in Vietnam tonight is the hinge on which the fate of Asia will swing—one way or the other—for many years, far into the future. When we insist on an honorable peace in Vietnam, we

are insisting on a solution to the struggle which has the promise of permitting the independent nations of Asia to go forward in confidence to build in freedom a life consistent with their own traditions and their own ambitions. We are talking tonight not about 17 million people of South Vietnam, but we are talking about nations which contain hundreds of millions of people.

There are some among us who appear to be searching for a formula which would get us out of Vietnam and Asia, on any terms, leaving the people of South Vietnam and Laos and Thailand—and all the others—to an uncertain fate.

Laos, South Vietnam, Thailand, Malaysia, Singapore, Indonesia—pretty soon we could be back to the Philippines—and even back to Honolulu.

I profoundly believe that this course would be disastrous to the interests of the United States. I believe it would be disastrous to the world—now and in the years to come.

On the other hand, I am equally confident that if we have the will to see this through in Vietnam to an honorable peace, the way will be open for better times; for a period of relative tranquillity in which the forces of moderation, of national independence, of freedom and regional cooperation will assert themselves in Asia as they are tonight asserting themselves in other parts of the world—permitting the United States not to return to isolation but to work as a partner with a vital region of the world which will more and more assume responsibility for its own destiny.

Well, that is the ultimate stake in Vietnam—for Americans, for Asians, and for the world.

That is why three different Presidents have taken and have held the position they have taken.

And that is why the American people, in my judgment, are going to hold steady and see it through and not cut and run.

I want the killing in Vietnam to stop—but we cannot stop the killing if North Vietnam insists on sending another 150,000 new aggressors into the South to kill Americans and allies since January the first of this year.

Remember, it takes two to stop the killing. We are ready now, tonight, to stop the bombing when the other side is prepared not just to see our bombing stop and weapons taken from our men, but the other side is willing to stop their aggression as well.

We are ready to stop the war now by stopping the fighting when they are ready to stop the war by stopping the aggression.

We have stopped the bombing already now eight different times. The last time, out of respect to Buddha's birthday. Then, on their own religious birthday—their answer to our stopping the bombing was the Tet offensive when tens of thousands of casualties were suffered by our people. We stopped the bombing again before that, for 37 long days. And what did they stop? Their answer was not to stop aggression, but, General Westmoreland will tell you, they greatly stepped up their aggression while we were stopping the bombing.

So, my friends, let's not be hoodwinked. Let's not be misled. In short, our people and their people must understand one thing: We are not going to stop the bombing just to give them a chance to step up their bloodbath. We are not going to stop bombing their trucks or bombing their ammunition or bombing their supply lines while they bomb our cities and while they bomb our headquarters and while they mine South Vietnamese territory and they require our American fighting men to bear the brunt of the increased firepower that the Communists

would rain on our men if we did not stop every truck and every bit of the ammunition we could.

On March 31 we stopped 90 percent of the bombing. Have they stopped 90 percent of their infiltration or 80 percent or even 50 percent? No. They didn't stop anything. They increased their infiltration 100 percent. That was their answer to our stopping the bombing.

We are ready tonight and we are ready tomorrow, either on the battlefield or the conference table in Paris, to put into effect any fair and reasonable cease-fire on both sides—but not just one side.

We are not going to trade the safety of American fighting men whose voices are not here to be heard in this election campaign for any Trojan horse. They are going to have a voice in this campaign before it is over.

So tonight, I appeal to all well-intentioned citizens who are demanding that Americans stop the bombing to tell me what they are demanding of Hanoi. I ask each well-intentioned good American to search his conscience when he goes home tonight and ask himself: "Why, oh why do we hear nothing of any demands on Hanoi?"

You can look at that Marine sergeant and say, "Please sacrifice and give up the best implement you have to stop those trucks, and those handgrenades, and those divisions that are coming toward you. I ask you to give up the best weapon you have and lay it down."

And he would look at me with those innocent, boyish eyes and say, "Yes, Mr. President, but what are they going to give up?"

And I say, "That has not been mentioned."

I am not going to answer him that way. It is one thing when you are seeking responsibility and it is another thing when you have it.

One day I pray—and I pray every night

that it will be soon—the men who bear the brunt of battle are going to come back home. And when they do come they are going to ask an accounting of us for the support that we gave them or that we denied them in the hour of greatest need when we sent them away to protect us and to defend us.

I hope and I pray that we are not going to be found wanting in that judgment.

So long as I am the American Commander in Chief we are not going to be found wanting.

In our great democracy—from the American Revolution to the war in Vietnam—struggles on the battlefield have been accompanied by contention and dissension and a great deal of debate here at home.

But always this great Nation has produced men like yourselves, men who were ready to do their duty; in your case, ready to go abroad, ready to fight for their Nation, ready to give their lives to preserve freedom.

You men who grace this banquet hall tonight did your job, in your time, and you did it in faraway places, in great fear—because no man ever got shot at who wasn't frightened. I know. But you brought home your Nation's flag in honor—and you brought it home unstained. And they are going to do the same in Vietnam.

In time—and I pray that time will be short—these almost 600,000 young men are going to come back and join us. In time the debates and the personalities will pass, and they and the American people will look back on what we have done and, I think, they will look back with the same pride that we feel in our other efforts in the cause of freedom when we have defended it with our blood.

And we all shall know that those who do not come back—your brothers in arms—will not have died in vain.

Every day I read reports of the courage of

Americans in battle in Vietnam. Every day I read reports of our civil efforts to help the South Vietnamese build a nation, expand education, plant new rice seeds, strengthen their constitutional government. Every day I read about our men teaching them to read and write and helping to cure the sores and heal the bodies of these unfortunate deprived people.

Behind these military and civilian efforts are, I am here to certify tonight, as fine a generation of young Americans as America in all her history ever produced.

So I hope that you have faith, and I hope you keep the faith. I hope you give us the support that we are going to need so dearly in the trying months ahead.

So tonight I come here to thank you for

your honor and for your kindness to my family and to tell you that I am of good heart. Let no one—let no one ever tell you that love of country, that dedication to freedom, that determination for an honorable peace is dead in this land.

NOTE: The President spoke at 8:37 p.m. at Cobo Hall in Detroit. In his opening words he referred to Joseph A. Scerra, Commander in Chief of the Veterans of Foreign Wars, Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff, Rev. Robert M. Varner, National Chaplain of the VFW, Representative Olin E. Teague of Texas and Mrs. Teague, Governor Robert B. Docking of Kansas, Mayor Jerome P. Cavanagh of Detroit, and Administrator of Veterans Affairs William J. Driver.

For texts of the Declaration of Honolulu, the Manila communiqué, and the President's remarks recorded for broadcast following the Manila Conference, see 1966 volume, this series, Book I, Item 55, and Book II, Items 549 and 553.

## 453 Remarks to the Lyndon B. Johnson Australian Science Scholars. August 21, 1968

*Dr. Hornig, Mr. Duggan, Professor Messel, Mr. Deer and Mr. Whitmer, my delightful young friends:*

We are very glad to see you, and we want to pay you a very special warm welcome to the White House.

I was glad to hear that 20 of the brightest young students from three countries were visiting the White House today. Your visit comes at a very critical time. These are difficult days.

Therefore, I am especially glad that you have a chance to have an experience here at this time.

I want to take advantage of every opportunity I can to meet with young people, and to let them observe what this country stands for, and what it believes in, and what it is doing, and also hear from you on your views of the world that we are living in.

In a great poem an old sailor urged his followers:

"To follow knowledge like a sinking star,  
Beyond the utmost bound of human  
thought."

That really is what you are about to do. You are beginning a great voyage, a voyage to explore a new and an extremely exciting field of knowledge, man in inner and outer space.

I don't think there is anything I need to tell you about how important this journey is. I think that you know today that almost nothing is more important in all this world than trained intelligence.

There is one thing that matters more though, and there is one thing that is more important than all of man's knowledge and all of man's skill. That one thing we need to

concentrate on and try to develop every day—that one thing is better human understanding.

At a time when nations are quarreling, when divisions of race and class and religion trouble people everywhere, when there is a general restlessness among the youth of all lands, when there is an insecure feeling among many, many peoples, when mighty armies can cross borders and people are not sure of what tomorrow holds for them—then your journey is an important one because the trip that you are beginning, in my judgment, offers great promise to increase and to enrich and to promote better understanding between men and between nations.

For that I am very grateful—to you and to Dr. Messel and to the Science Foundation and Sydney University and to the wonderful people of Australia. That is a great and that is a friendly land and I treasure my associations with that country and with those

people.

I hope all of you have a good trip. I wish I could go with you. I know your experiences will be of great profit to you and, I believe, your country. I hope they will be pleasant ones, too. It would be wonderful to be your age again on a mission like yours.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. in the Fish Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Dr. Donald F. Hornig, Special Assistant to the President and Director of the Office of Science and Technology, Ervin S. Duggan, Staff Assistant to the President, Professor Harry Messel, Head of the School of Physics and Director of the Research Foundation of the University of Sydney, A. F. Deer, Counsel of the Science Foundation for Physics of the University of Sydney, and Charles Whitmer, Deputy Director of the Division of Pre-College Education in Science of the National Science Foundation.

An announcement concerning the selection of the scholars, including their names, made public by the White House Press Office on May 14, 1968, is printed in the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents* (vol. 4, p. 794). Also printed therein (vol. 4, p. 1261) is an August 21 announcement concerning the present item.

#### 454 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Establishing the Foreign Service Information Officer Corps. *August 21, 1968*

I HAVE signed S. 633, which will strengthen the foreign service personnel system of the U.S. Information Agency.

Our overseas information and cultural programs—which communicate directly to other peoples the spirit, the aims, and the reality of our Nation—are today an integral part of our diplomacy. Communication with other peoples is 20th century diplomacy, just as much as the exchange of notes between foreign offices or the negotiation of an international treaty. Thus USIA officers who provide this communications link with the world are performing a vital function in the foreign relations of the United States.

This law brings overdue recognition to the foreign service personnel of the U.S. Information Agency, and to their mission. In 1955 President Eisenhower made the first proposals to give the Agency a career foreign service. President Kennedy's administration and then my own continued to work toward that goal. Approval of the act today culminates the determined efforts of three administrations, numerous Members of Congress, advisory committees, and private citizens who have understood that the United States needs a professional career service for this new arm of its diplomacy.

For the first time, USIA will have a career



foreign service system with a permanent statutory base. This legislation provides for the establishment of a Foreign Service Information Officer Corps under the Director of USIA. Career officers of USIA will meet the same high standards, and be subject to the same requirements of competitive merit, which mark the career Foreign Service Officer Corps of the Department of State. The two career officer systems will be

administered under compatible policies and regulations.

I sign this act with genuine satisfaction, believing that it gives the U.S. Information Agency merited recognition for its work of the past, and better tools with which to meet the challenges of the future.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 633) is Public Law 90-494 (82 Stat. 810), approved on August 20, 1968.

#### 455 Statement by the President Calling on the Warsaw Pact Allies To Withdraw From Czechoslovakia. *August 21, 1968*

THE TRAGIC NEWS from Czechoslovakia shocks the conscience of the world. The Soviet Union and its allies have invaded a defenseless country to stamp out a resurgence of ordinary human freedom. It is a sad commentary on the Communist mind that a sign of liberty in Czechoslovakia is deemed a fundamental threat to the security of the Soviet system.

The excuses offered by the Soviet Union are patently contrived. The Czechoslovakian Government did not request its allies to intervene in its internal affairs. No external aggression threatened Czechoslovakia.

The action of the Warsaw Pact allies is in flat violation of the United Nations Charter. We are consulting urgently with others to consider what steps should be undertaken in the United Nations. Ambassador George Ball has been instructed to join with other

nations in the Security Council to insist upon the Charter rights of Czechoslovakia and its people.

Meanwhile, in the name of mankind's hope for peace, I call on the Soviet Union and its associates to withdraw their troops from Czechoslovakia. I hope responsible spokesmen for governments and people throughout the world will support this appeal. It is never too late for reason to prevail.

NOTE: The President recorded the statement at 12:15 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House for broadcast by radio and television networks.

Following an August 22 Cabinet meeting on the Czechoslovakian crisis Secretary of State Dean Rusk held a press briefing. On August 23 the congressional leadership attended a White House briefing by the President and administration officials on the Czechoslovakian crisis, the Vietnam conflict, and the Middle East situation. The text of Secretary Rusk's remarks to the press and the list of those attending the White House meeting are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, pp. 1263 and 1265).

#### 456 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Company A, 1st Battalion and Company B, 2d Battalion, 35th Infantry, USA. *August 22, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Com-

mander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
 FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM  
 TO  
 COMPANY A, 1ST BATTALION, 35TH INFANTRY  
 UNITED STATES ARMY

for distinguishing itself by outstanding performance of duty and exceptional valor in action against a numerically superior and heavily armed North Vietnamese Army force in Pleiku Province, Republic of Vietnam, on 28-29 May 1966. During the afternoon of 28 May 1966, Company A was directed to move to the assistance of Company B, 2d Battalion, 35th Infantry, which was heavily engaged by a determined and well equipped enemy. Moving by helicopter lift, Company A arrived in the battle area by 1700 hours and joined the beleaguered unit. During the next 20 hours the enemy attacked in multi-battalion strength with uncommon determination and intensity of effort. Outnumbered and surrounded, Company A fought valiantly, shoulder to shoulder, with Company B as successive waves of the foe sought to overrun their position. With great professional skill, the officers and men of Company A repelled each enemy onslaught. Gallant acts by all men and inspired leadership were the order of the day. When the roar of battle subsided, the enemy had withdrawn to reorganize his battered units, leaving 241 of his troops dead and numerous weapons as mute evidence of the intensity of the engagement and the valiant efforts of the defenders. Through their heroic stand, another illustrious page was written in United States military annals, honoring forever the men of Company A, 1st Battalion, 35th Infantry, and providing a strong source of inspiration for all personnel within the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
 FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM  
 TO  
 COMPANY B, 2D BATTALION, 35TH INFANTRY  
 UNITED STATES ARMY

helicopter landings at 1055 hours the first for distinguishing itself by outstanding performance of duty and exceptional valor in action against a numerically superior and heavily armed North Vietnamese force in Pleiku Province, Republic of Vietnam, on 28-29 May 1966. Company B commenced day and immediately received fire from the determined and well equipped foe. For the next 26 hours, the enemy made a determined effort to destroy the American force. Subsequently reinforced by Company A, 1st Battalion, 35th Infantry, the defenders dug in to meet the repeated enemy assaults of multi-battalion strength. With great professional skill, the officers and men of Company B courageously defeated each enemy onslaught. Gallant acts and outstanding leadership inspired a common purpose and fighting capability that ultimately defeated the enemy. When the roar of battle subsided, the enemy had withdrawn to reorganize his battered units, leaving 241 of his troops dead and numerous weapons as mute evidence of the intensity of the engagement and the valiant efforts of the defenders. Through their heroic stand, another illustrious page was written in United States military history; honoring forever the men of Company B, 2d Battalion, 35th Infantry, and providing a strong source of inspiration for all personnel within the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

457 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Providing for Popular Election of the Governor of the Virgin Islands.

*August 23, 1968*

THIS BILL opens the ballot box for the people of the Virgin Islands.

I have always thought that it was unfairly closed.

That is why I have long urged passage of this legislation. It gives the basic right and greatest blessing of American democracy to more than 30,000 citizens of an American territory.

In 1970, for the first time in their history, the people of the Virgin Islands will elect their own Governor by their own votes.

The enactment of S. 450 by the Ninetieth Congress marks the culmination of an effort which began several years ago. We can take pride in the fact that this milestone has been achieved in our time. It serves as proof of America's dedication to the principles of self-government and home rule. Through measures such as this, we give the world a further example of America's adherence to government of, by, and for the people.

This is the second time in the history of the United States that a territory has been empowered to elect its own Governor. The only precedent is the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, which first elected its Governor twenty years ago, in 1948.

This legislation came into being through careful and thoughtful deliberations. It represents an important stage in the political development of the Virgin Islands. We do not know today—and would not predict—what the ultimate status of the Virgin Islands may be. We do know, however, that the orderly progress of political development will continue.

Although the emphasis of this bill is upon political growth, all America has observed

with pride the growth of the Virgin Islands in many other areas. The rate of economic and social growth of these islands almost defies description. The people of the Virgin Islands today enjoy the highest standard of living of any area in the Caribbean—a far cry from the day when another President in another time saw fit to term these Islands the “poor house of the Caribbean.” There is no doubt but that the growth and successes which have been achieved are due in large part to the dedication and efforts of the Virgin Islanders and their local leaders, and to a lesser degree to those in Washington who discharge the Federal responsibility of territorial administration. They are attributable, too, in large measure to the remarkable spirit of cooperation and racial harmony which has always been a part of the way of life in these islands.

Political progress is closely dependent on social and economic progress. The following figures tell us something of the economic and educational advances in the Islands:

In 1960, tourism—the basic money-earning industry of the Virgin Islands—brought in \$25 million. In the year ending June 30, 1968, that figure had more than tripled, to \$90 million.

This has helped make possible a phenomenal expansion of the Islands' economy. Retail sales, for example, grew almost tenfold between 1960 and 1968. And this growth has made possible a vast improvement in social services—in education, in housing, in public health.

The Virgin Islands have their own full-time college, which opened in 1963 with 46 full-time students, and which now has

grown to about 250 full-time and more than 1,000 part-time students. Major industry has followed this improvement in social services.

The efforts of many people have made this legislation possible. In the Virgin Islands, the leadership of Governor Ralph Paiewonsky during his more than seven years in office has been outstanding. Our Secretary of the Interior, Stewart Udall, has pushed these programs in Washington. In the Congress we are particularly reminded of the diligent and effective work of Chairman Aspinall, Congressman Saylor, Senators Jackson, Bur-

dick, and Church, among others. I extend my warmest and heartiest congratulations to all—particularly, to the people of the Virgin Islands.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: At the close of his statement the President referred to, among others, Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, Chairman of the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, Representative John P. Saylor of Pennsylvania, and Senators Henry M. Jackson of Washington, Quentin N. Burdick of North Dakota, and Frank Church of Idaho.

As enacted, the bill (S. 450) is Public Law 90-496 (82 Stat. 837).

The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 458 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968. *August 24, 1968*

AFTER careful consideration, I have signed the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968.

In this review, I have weighed the bill's positive and progressive features against its shortcomings, the range of executive actions we might take to ease some of its burdens, and the time yet remaining in this session for Congress to correct its drawbacks.

In many respects, this is the most important highway authorization bill since the start of the interstate program over a decade ago. It authorizes funds to carry the program through 1974, enough to assure the construction of many thousands of miles of roads. These highways can forge new links to more of our cities, serve America's growing transportation needs, and open up new avenues of convenience for millions of citizens.

This measure also deals more effectively and more humanely than any previous measure with a modern dilemma—the problems created by roadbuilding in or through our cities. It shows, in these provisions, more of a concern for our citizens than for concrete.

—Families—particularly the poor—who

are displaced from their homes by highway projects will receive the assistance they need in moving to other dwellings.

—Authority to acquire new rights-of-way in advance can help assure that highways in the future will be better planned, less costly, and cause the least possible disruption to local residents and businesses.

—Funds to institute innovative measures to improve traffic flows will mean less congestion in city streets.

—A new test program providing fringe parking away from crowded business districts will further improve the movement of traffic.

—Highway planners will be required to consider social and environmental factors in determining the location of urban highways—thus preserving many neighborhoods from the bulldozer and the wrecking ball.

—More effective equal employment opportunity in the highway construction industry will bring jobs to Americans of all races.

Unfortunately, these forward looking provisions do not stand alone in this bill. There are other sections which I believe to be unfortunate, ill-considered, and a setback to the cause of conservation. I urge the Congress to move promptly to correct them. The bill as it now stands will:

- Seriously weaken the pioneering effort to beautify America's highways by depriving that effort of the funds it needs, and by diluting the billboard removal provisions of the present act.
- Remove the protection we have given in the past to many park lands that should be preserved for the families and children of America.
- Extend the interstate system by 1,500 miles without any serious study of the type of major highway program we will need after we complete the present system in 1974.

By far the most objectionable feature in the bill is the requirement that the District of Columbia Government and the Secretary of Transportation construct all interstate routes within the District as soon as possible—with the District required to commence work on four specific projects within 30 days. These provisions are inconsistent with a basic tenet of sound urban development—to permit the local government and the people affected to participate meaningfully in planning their transportation system.

Under the Constitution, the Congress does possess special and unique responsibilities—different from its powers over the 50 States—to legislate for the Nation's Capital. The desire of the Congress to move forward with the construction of a highway system to serve the Washington area is understandable. But it is vitally important that these roads be constructed in accordance with proper planning and engineering concepts and with minimum disruption of the lives of District

citizens.

Fortunately, the Congress has called for construction only in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Federal highway law.

If the authority of the executive branch were not so preserved, I would have no choice but to veto this bill as an infringement of basic principles of good government and executive responsibility.

I am advised that under Federal highway law the Secretary of Transportation is required to approve construction only when:

- Funds are available.
- All rights-of-way can be obtained.
- These projects are shown to be appropriate links in a comprehensive transportation plan for the District.
- Other requirements of sound highway construction are met.

I have therefore directed the Secretary of Transportation promptly to convene the representatives of all interested executive agencies to support the Government of the District of Columbia in developing a comprehensive plan for a D.C. highway system.

This plan should:

- Promote the rapid movement of traffic in the metropolitan area.
- Protect the people and neighborhoods affected by the new roads.
- Recognize the city's needs for expanded parking facilities.

I have asked the Secretary of Transportation and the mayor of the District of Columbia to make certain that the plan is developed in sufficient time to have portions under contract prior to January 1, 1969.

Earlier this year the Congress directed me to reduce expenditures by \$6 billion and obligations by \$18 billion. This was not a responsibility I sought. While I appreciate the sense of the Congress—as expressed in this bill—that Federal moneys not be with-

held from the highway program, I must still exercise the responsibility to carry out these stringent economy measures.

All Government programs are being scrutinized with care. Highway projects will not be immune from this study and funds will be provided or withheld in accordance with the need to comply with the congressional mandate to cut \$6 billion from the Federal budget.

I believe the good in this bill outweighs

the bad. I believe that the progressive steps we are taking here will permit us to improve the highway program in urban areas, and make it more responsive to the needs of the people who live there. I hope that the Congress will assist the executive branch in moving further in this direction, and in amending the undesirable features of this bill.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 3418) is Public Law 90-495 (82 Stat. 815), approved on August 23, 1968. The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 459 Address at the Summer Commencement Exercises of Southwest Texas State College. *August 24, 1968*

*Dr. McCrocklin, Dr. Derrick, members of the faculty, students, ladies and gentlemen:*

There are certain advantages which age and retirement can give a man, and one of them seems to be the right to reminisce. In the next few months you will be hearing a lot about the boyhoods and backgrounds of various political candidates. Well, I am not a candidate for anything, except maybe a rocking chair. But maybe I could win the Horatio Alger championship. I literally swept through this campus with a broom. Once a week I would paint this town red for 25 cents an hour. I mowed lawns, too. In fact, I was considerably involved in a beautification movement long before I ever met Mrs. Johnson.

There were other reasons why I wanted to return today to my alma mater. I am very pleased that conditions permitted us to come home last night so I could be here with you this morning.

For one special reason, I wanted my journalist escorts and protectors, the White House press, to come here in person to see the place where I once held an editor's chair and where I once played God, too.

Those were the good old days. I was the

Walter Lippmann, the Evans-Novak, and the Drew Pearson of this campus.

When I was a newspaperman I never had any trouble getting along with the president. I believed every word he said. Perhaps I should have taken a leaf from his book by inviting Washington newspapermen to sleep in my garage, as he did.

Next Tuesday I will be celebrating my 60th birthday and as you may have read, Mrs. Johnson is already packing up to come back home.

When I was looking around for a way to keep busy in retirement, I remembered that here in central Texas I was once certified not only as a tutor in government—especially recommended for freshmen—and a schoolteacher of a Mexican elementary school at Cotulla, but at intervals, particularly in the summer periods when I was taking summer work, I was a yardman here in San Marcos and a janitor in the main building auditorium.

Well, I considered all of these opportunities before I finally concluded, after looking over invitations from about 40 campuses to visit with them, that it might not be too late really to return to teaching.

I remembered what President Woodrow Wilson said after he was in the Presidency when he thought of going back to Princeton. He once observed that "The pay is less as a professor than as President, but so is the amount of advice."

I have come here to be with you today, not to just talk in the past, but I want to talk about the present briefly and then look into the future for a few moments.

When I was graduated in 1930 here, there were only 1,500 students. The land around here was raw and poor as it still is. It was short on water and on money. Only 5 percent of all the homes in this area even had electricity.

For the United States and the world, 1930 was a year of troubles. For a young graduate, it was certainly a time of uncertainty. The only sure facts that we had then were unpleasant ones, a deep depression, all the difficulties which times of scarcity bring with them.

1968, August, as we meet here, is quite a different year. This region once so poor is far more prosperous. Your college has today 8,000 students, not 1,500. Not 5, but 95 percent of all our homes are electrified. To those of us who remember 1930, the contrast seems almost miraculous.

And what is true of this region, I think is true generally of the Nation. We have come a long, long way. The problems which America faces today arise mostly from America's abundance—and not her scarcity.

But the world that we live in is still a very dangerous and quarrelsome and restless place.

At home, there is turmoil. Political accusations and prophecies of doom fill the air again. And, again, the citizens hear a great deal of loose talk from men who believe—as many did in the depression—that American democracy is at a dead end.

Whom shall we believe?

To many citizens, it is clear that America in 1968 is more prosperous and more capable than ever of solving her problems. But others argue that our resources are too scarce—that we cannot afford more programs to create jobs and to build houses, to educate the young and to heal the sick.

Whom shall we believe?

Some people see the swelling numbers of our young Americans in college as a hopeful sign for the American future. Others see the same trend and then they cry that the universities and colleges have just become factories, turning out sausages and not students.

Whom shall we believe?

Many of our citizens look at the past few years and conclude that America is making great progress toward full racial equality and justice among our citizens. But others, studying the same record, are discouraged and they say that America is a racist nation.

Whom shall we believe?

What is the truth?

Is your Nation in 1968 a success—or is it a failure? Struggling, and succeeding, to become more just and more compassionate, or is it becoming more racist? Are we a sick society—or a healthy and hopeful one?

Well, those are very important questions—particularly for new college graduates of 1968. Your task in the excitement of this election year is to seek and to find the truth and enlightenment.

We must work to ensure that not only rhetoric, but reason is going to prevail.

And we must hope that this campaign, with all of its noisy debate about unfinished business, will somehow lift the national spirit; will make our people eager to get on with the business of the next 4 years—and will not embitter them in a frenzy of charges and countercharges.

For the rhetoric of the coming months—quite properly—will deal almost entirely with the problems that America faces; with the pressing work that is yet to be done; with sins of omission and sins of commission; with shortcomings, real or imagined, in our foreign and in our domestic policies, in our political system, or in the parties or the personalities of the candidates.

That is well and good. That is the privilege and the duty of every candidate for every office—to look to the future, and not to the past—to speak for tomorrow, and not yesterday—to bring his own answers and his own ideas and his own principles and his own beliefs to his own people.

That is the way America wants it. That is the way the politics of democracy works. And that is the way it is going to be this year.

So I think it is important, in the name of balance, in the name of reason, and in the name of good commonsense, that we Americans pause to reflect before the campaign really begins.

Let us see things as they are, both the somber facts in America, and the signs of hope in America.

Let us reflect, as we begin the attacks and the arguments, upon one simple fact: America works, and the American political system works.

In the past 5 years, this Nation has gone through some very turbulent times. But in those years, those 5 years, we have lifted 10 million people out of poverty.

In that brief time, America has launched a program of Medicare for 20 million older citizens.

In that time, the American Nation has cleared away most of the legal barriers to equal treatment in jobs, in public accommodations, and in voting.

We have established a Head Start pro-

gram for more than a million poor children.

We have launched a major effort to rebuild our cities, preserve our heritage, and reclaim the air and water.

Seeing all that has begun in so short a time, I cannot doubt the vitality and the vision and the can-do spirit of the American people or the American system. And I believe in them.

Our system is not an easy one. In it, not every candidate or every viewpoint can win. And losing always hurts. But, in the long run, the surest way to lose is to drop out of the system or to seek its destruction. The American system is a complicated one. It is a long and delicate process: direct and indirect primaries, delegates, conventions, and elections. But one certainty cuts through all of these complexities. In the end, the American system is responsive to the people's will. The American system—never forget—reflects the wisdom of the majority of the American people.

For 5 years, I have seen the problems of America from the close vantage point of the President's office. Having seen all our complex and persistent and agonizing problems, I have not yet seen one which can defy the will or the imagination or the genius of the American people.

Yesterday in the White House I spoke to Secretary Wilbur Cohen who heads the Department that Dr. McCrocklin serves in, Health, Education, and Welfare. We were talking about the education problems of the 1970's and I asked him to come here next week to bring me some reports on them. But he told me about the enormous challenges of tomorrow that have been created by educational successes of today.

Today a full quarter—a full quarter—of America's college students receive Federal scholarship help. When I went to this school not a single one did. To me, when a quarter



of all the students in America receive Federal scholarship help, that is some achievement.

But within the next 7 years we expect not 25 percent, but we expect that a full third of all college students will need and deserve help. That in itself is going to be a mighty challenge.

In the next 7 years we expect the college population to go up 50 percent. Just think about what all of that means: This year 6 million students are in college and 1½ million, 25 percent of them, get Federal help. By 1975, 9 million will be in school and 3 million will need help—more than twice as many.

So the question is this: Is America going to be able to meet this challenge? Well, I say to you we can. And I say to you we will. The boys and girls and families of America just cannot stand and wait. We cannot back off from this challenge or any other problem that progress brings. America cannot be penalized for its success now, or suffer a failure of faith and confidence now that would rob us of the larger successes that lie just ahead.

I look at you young people and I know from what I see in your faces that we will not fail. You have the faith for the future. You have the faith for yourselves, in your society, in the American system that has given you so much and that now seeks a greater unity and a greater purpose in your strength.

I have told our fellow citizens that, in the months to come, I will not devote my time to personal partisan causes. But as a citizen and as the President of this country, there are some things about which I feel quite deeply—and about which you will hear me speak in the remaining days that I hold this office.

The voice that you hear will be the voice

of an optimist.

And I know, my young friends, that it is not always fashionable these days to be an optimist. When so many among us are viewing with alarm, it may seem naive or eccentric even, to point with pride.

But I make no apologies when I say to you that I have unshakable faith in this country and its future and its institutions and its young.

And no sensible person could return to this region—the region where I was born—or to this campus from which I graduated—and see the progress of the last four decades without being a supreme optimist.

No one could meet you at this moment of commencement without having a great feeling of hope and pride.

No one could live in the exciting and the disturbing time in America without a great sense of America's possibilities and responsibilities.

It was more than a century ago when Ralph Waldo Emerson said, "This time, like all times, is a very good one—if we but know what to do with it." And that is quite true as we meet here this morning.

So let us get on with the job of making our time not only a very good one, but a very great one for all of mankind.

Thank you for this great privilege. I will be seeing you in the days to come.

NOTE: The President spoke at 9:27 a.m. in the football stadium at Southwest Texas State College in San Marcos, Texas. In his opening words he referred to Dr. James H. McCrocklin, Under Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare and former president of Southwest Texas State College, and Dr. Leland E. Derrick, acting president of the college, from whom he received an honorary degree. Also conferred on the President was the World Leadership Award of the Alumni Association of the college, presented by Debs B. Hensley, president of the association.

460 The President's News Conference Held on His 60th Birthday at Austin, Texas. *August 27, 1968*

## QUESTIONS

## DEMOCRATIC NATIONAL CONVENTION

[1.] Q. How do you think the Convention is going, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT. It has been a good Convention, interesting and lively, attracted the attention and excited the people. All viewpoints and facts have been presented and well represented. I have enjoyed what I have seen. I think this one has been quite well handled.

I saw some of the debate this morning between the candidates. I thought all of them did extremely well. I saw some last night before I went out and took a little swim.

I remember we had the real problems in 1948 and 1952, where we were in for several surprises. I remember Adlai Stevenson asking for suggestions and getting them and making his decision without reference to many of them.

I was very active in the 1960 Convention. It was a good one. In 1964 it was the same way. The Democratic Conventions always seem more alive and interesting. It makes it better for the audience.

I hope when they get into it they will select the best man and we can all get behind him and have a good campaign.

Q. Mr. President, have you made up your mind whether you are going to attend the Convention?

THE PRESIDENT. I have not decided yet. If there is anything I can do that might be helpful as President of the country or as a participant, I want to do it, but I have to balance that. I have to be a little more careful than the ordinary person because of inter-

pretations and constructions that are placed on things.

So I am trying to be very careful. I would prefer to get the credentials problem settled and the platform settled and the candidate problems out of the way. Then I have the right and I might even have the duty to act as a citizen and exercise my prerogatives as a good American in these matters.

But from my experience, I have judged that if you have confidence in the delegates it is not usually very wise to get involved and give opinions on individual items. I am not talking to the Convention. I am not sending any emissaries. I don't have anyone reporting to me other than Cronkite.<sup>1</sup>

I think the people of the States select these fellows and I can't remember when I have tried to drum up any sentiment for a successor.

I was in the public service in two or three schoolteaching jobs. In college I taught government. When I left Congress after 12 years I had had only one contested election. When I ran for the Senate I never expressed a preference for the man who succeeded me. I would not have recognized him. He has since become a good friend. He is sometimes referred to as a "crony."

I think the same thing happened with the Senate with Senator Tower.<sup>2</sup>

I have always had views about it. I don't believe you help the person you want to help if you leave the impression that it is your prerogative to press a button and tell him what to do. Even the good editorialists don't have a good effect sometimes when they tell people what to do. Editorials appearing the

<sup>1</sup> Walter Cronkite of CBS News.

<sup>2</sup> Senator John G. Tower of Texas.

day before an election don't always have the effect intended. I think a fellow who tries to point out who should be selected must not be very helpful. I am not involved in any of the fights, the rules, credentials, or platform or personalities.

I know all of the candidates and all of them have supported my domestic program and so far as votes are concerned, they have supported my foreign program. I could not point to one hurtful vote any of them cast. Since the campaign began, some have expressed themselves in opposition, but in 5 years, although there have been little differences of view, they have supported me from poverty to education to Medicare, and when the rolls were called on the Southeast Asia resolution, and the Defense bill, all these important things, they all supported me.

I have my own views, but I think people have good enough judgment to select the Democratic nominees through the years and they don't expect me to come up there. Everyone was certain there was no other course in the world for me except to hang on to the Presidency and clutch it right to the last minute. Alternative sources had that worked out, but it didn't come out that way. I think perhaps they would expect that I would do the same thing from what they say in the reports, so I have tried to lean over backwards not to give any credibility to that position.

If I conclude that it would be desirable to go there on the way back to Washington or for an evening—but I have not made any plans. The authorities have urged me to come. They urged Mrs. Johnson to come and appear at the Convention, but I told them I have no plans to do so.

#### THE PRESIDENT'S WISH FOR THE FUTURE

[2.] Q. What is your number one wish on your birthday?

THE PRESIDENT. I am very thankful that I have had the opportunity I have had these years to be the instrument of the Democratic Party, to do what I could; and I am very grateful to all the people who have made it possible and the party that made it possible. I am very appreciative to Congress.

Overall, if you look at it, I don't have any cause to complain about individuals. We have not had any purges. We have not had everything we want, but not really anything important to us was sabotaged. That is true of the other party. I don't think the Republican Party has been as harmful or even as political as they have been in other administrations.

I went to Washington almost 40 years ago, in 1931. I had a very clear concept that I picked up from my grandfather and my father that I have expressed to you a number of times. There is no use taking your time repeating it, but the American people didn't ask for much.

They wanted food for their bodies and clothes to cover them, and a home, a decent place to live, and education for their children, and health for their family.

I would like to see all these things without discrimination and peace without war. I think we have worked at that for 40 years. We have made some progress in advancing all of those things, but they are all still very basic.

As I have said to you many times, there is much more yet to do. I look forward to doing what I can to get more and better

housing, more and better education, more and better health, more and better justice for all of us citizens.

Specifically answering your question, I guess I would like for all of our boys to be able to come home and lay down their arms and live in dignity without fear.

You can imagine what it would do for this room if Pat threw off that helmet and left that C-123 and came in here and saw this kid this afternoon, or if Chuck would get out of Danang and come home and meet Lynda Bird when her plane lands out there.<sup>3</sup>

There are 600,000 more there, and hundreds of thousands other places in the world. So if you could just mash a button, I guess you would want all humanity to live at peace with each other.

We are trying hard to do that and I am happy that we are at least talking about it. Since March we have been exchanging views. Every week brings some different development—some encouragement. If you specified them and got too enthusiastic about them, why, you would hold out hope and maybe be disappointed. Some weeks they bring discouragement. If you got pessimistic about it, you might not try so many different things. But I think we are not going to make much progress in this field until the conventions get over and until it is recognized that under the American political system, parties select each one of the nominees and then the American people get behind whoever is the chosen leader.

---

<sup>3</sup> The President was referring to his sons-in-law, A1C. Patrick J. Nugent, Air National Guard, and Capt. Charles S. Robb, USMC, both serving in Vietnam, and to his grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

Until January 20, I will exercise that leadership. I think everybody knows my views. I am hopeful that the views of the nominees of the conventions will not be too divergent so the world will not have to wait until November to try to pick the softest spot.

#### FURTHER QUESTION ON THE CONVENTION

[3.] Q. Mr. President, when you said you were leaning over backwards not to give any credibility to the people who made statements about predicting your views, do you mean people who predicted you would try to influence the Convention heavily and try to get the Convention to go in the direction you wanted?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I didn't mean anybody in particular. There is not anything wrong with the President going to the Convention and saying, "Here's how I feel." I have been to one when President Roosevelt left us a letter and another when President Truman came with Averell Harriman. I just haven't done it. It is probably proper and within my right. Some people might even think it is within my duty. I am not being critical of any human and certainly not of the press.

When we decide where we are going, the first person I will let know is Mrs. Johnson and the second will be George Christian.<sup>4</sup>

Carroll Kilpatrick, *The Washington Post*: Thank you, Mr. President.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and thirtieth news conference was held in the home of Mr. and Mrs. Patrick J. Nugent in Austin, Texas, at 5:45 p.m. on Tuesday, August 27, 1968. As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House.

---

<sup>4</sup> George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

461 Message to the Democratic National Convention Prior to the  
Nomination of a Presidential Candidate. *August 28, 1968*

ON March 31, I informed the American people that I would not seek the nomination of my party for another term as President. That decision was and is irrevocable.

I ask therefore that my name not be considered by the Convention. I wish to express my deep appreciation to all those who might have wished me to continue.

During the remaining months of my term as President, and then for the rest of my life, I shall continue my efforts to reach and secure those enduring goals that have made America great—peace abroad and justice and opportunity at home.

NOTE: For the President's address to the Nation announcing that he would not seek reelection, see Item 170.

The above message was read to delegates by the Convention Chairman, Representative Carl Albert of Oklahoma. It was not made public in the form of a release by the White House Press Office.

The next day, following the nomination of Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, White House Press Secretary George E. Christian issued the following statement:

The President called the Vice President in Chicago to congratulate him on the nomination. As the President said yesterday, all viewpoints have been expressed in the Convention. Now that the party has nominated an excellent and an especially well-qualified candidate for President, President Johnson hopes that all Democrats will unite behind him and move forward to victory in the election.

462 Remarks in San Antonio at the Annual Convention of Milk  
Producers, Inc. *August 30, 1968*

*My dear friends of the Milk Producers, distinguished Members of Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

Last spring when your officials, Mr. Nelson, Mr. Parr, and others asked me to try to be with you when they came to my State this week I told them that I would do everything that I could to be here.

I have been reading and hearing all week about my plans—my convention plans. So late this afternoon I concluded I just better confirm this credibility and go on and attend the convention—and here I am.

The campaign this fall will ask for our people to decide issues that will vitally affect their destiny for decades to come.

A great deal of my own personal efforts this autumn will be devoted to placing the President in the years ahead in the strongest possible position.

I will give all the strength I have to try

to heal the divisions that have been created among our people

—by trying to win a just and honorable settlement in Vietnam;

—by trying to bring peace in other parts of the world and prevent another world war;

—by trying to pass on an economy that is sound in order and is vigorous in performance.

No human being can accurately predict the course of peace and unity. But 7½ years of unbroken prosperity do, I think, foretell the course of the American economy. I genuinely believe that our next President will step off with an economy that is healthier and is more productive than ever in our history.

It was in 1857 that America suffered the first recorded depression. The administration of every single President since then—

except the 6-month term of James Garfield—has been marred by an overall economic decline.

That cycle of depression and recession continued right up to the beginning of this decade. But now in the 1960's in which we live we seem to have been able to break away from boom and bust.

From March of 1961 up until this hour, we have been spared the terrible trauma of economic decline. For 7½ years, a vigorous economy has brought abundance to our land and inspiration to the new nations of the world.

The American economy, in less than a decade, has fueled the greatest social advance known to mankind. Almost 10½ million more Americans are working today than were working in 1960.

And the record of our past holds the secret to our future; progress will continue only if it is based on the continuing expansion of the entire American economy.

Agriculture—that great basic industry to which you belong—is at the vital center of all of our economy. In recent years, the farmer has finally begun to share some of the fruits of economic growth.

But many vital, critical problems remain, as your leaders and your association know so well. The most immediate is to close the income gap between the farmer and his counterpart in other industries.

It is ironic, I think, that the crux of our “farm problem” seems to be the problem of plenty. Even as we struggle to solve it, we must keep our agricultural plant healthy and strong.

We must keep alive the farmer's basic charter—the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965. I have pled with the Congress to extend this act. It has already passed both Houses. It is in conference awaiting attention when the Congress returns.

I hope and I believe you hope that it will win final passage just as soon as the Congress resumes its session. But the farmer deserves security even more basic than just price supports.

I want very much to see him ultimately gain a bargaining power—a businessman's voice in setting a price for his goods. Your leaders have paved the way and there is much to learn both by precept and the example that you have set.

The farmer's voice is faint tonight. It is standing alone in a vast industry and his power is fragmented.

But you—and progressive leaders and organizations like yours—have already found that your collective voice is mightier than any individual whisper from a rural route.

Where you are leading, I believe others are going to follow. Then the farmer will at long last stand equal with every businessman and laboring man in America.

Tonight, starvation and want are the dark forces behind the despair and the restlessness of people all around the globe. They are the evils of which wars are made.

But we in our country are using the bounty of our farms to try to bring peace and stability to our world.

Since 1966, our food for freedom program has rescued millions of people from famine and torment. That lifeline of hope, I believe, will grow longer and stronger, as we learn to solve the problem of plenty. And if your children and your grandchildren live in a world in which no man harbors fear or hate in his heart because his family hungers, then they will know that the American farmer had a hand, as strong as any other's, in building that peaceful world for which we all pray. That is a proud thing to say of America, and to say of Americans.

No nation or people can really say quite as much—or find so much that is so good or so

generous or so wise or so strong in themselves.

Pride in ourselves and in our system is not a sin, though some cynics behave today as though it might be.

I believe—and I believe that rural America believes—that pride in our system is America's enduring strength.

I believe it is the answer of rational and confident men to all of those in the world who oppose our system and to some of those at home who mock it.

This is no moment for any American to scorn our institutions and achievements, or to scoff at any man who says something might be good about America while we are all putting our shoulders to the wheel to work to correct what we know is bad about America.

It is no time, I think, for that kind of weakness—not when the drain of our faith could divide us and might destroy us. And beware of those who preach division.

This is a moment when pride should serve as a spur—and not a crutch, not as an excuse, but as the inspiration for our renewed purpose and resolve to join as one people, all eager for a new age of greatness for all people.

This I deeply believe.

Until every family is sheltered in a decent home, until every table is set with ample food, until every man and woman who wants to work can work in dignity, until every child knows no limit on the education he can attain, until health is the treasure within the reach of us all, until our cities are inspirations to the human spirit and our farms are happy and productive places in which to live, until our streets are secure for the lives and the persons of our loved ones—until this age comes, we of America's parties,

all parties, must guard against the spirit of faction in everything we do.

Most important, we must guard against aggressors and aggression, as our noble sons have done throughout American history.

I have not come here tonight as a prophet, for no one can predict the course of peace and unity, as I said before, in the years ahead. I cannot presume to speak for another Commander in Chief, but I can and I do and I will speak for this administration until January 20.

I repeat the promise and the pledge tonight that I made to the people when I last asked their approval in 1964. I said then, we seek no wider war. And I would not ask American boys to do the fighting that Southeast Asian boys ought to do for themselves to protect their homeland, but I would and we would support their efforts and support them with supplies and men until naked aggression was stopped and deterred.

I said then and I repeat tonight, we will always keep our hand out in search for peace and honorable agreement, but we will also keep our guard up at all times against Communist aggression.

We have misled some heads of state in recent years, in my judgment, and they have misinterpreted the workings of democracy. It led us into World War I and World War II and into other troublesome events since then.

But I repeat tonight, let no would-be aggressor misjudge American policy during this administration. I express the hope and the belief that there will be no condoning of aggressors and no appeasement of those who prowl across national boundaries by this or by any other American administration.

Most important, I tell you that it was with a heavy heart that I have closely followed and

observed the events in Czechoslovakia over the past several days. It is clear to me that the leaders in Moscow have felt that their interests were threatened by the emergence of even modest degrees of national independence and human liberty in Eastern Europe.

In a tragic move they have applied the full measure of military power in Czechoslovakia where tonight hundreds of tanks surround that capital. There are even rumors late this evening that this action might be repeated elsewhere in the days ahead in Eastern Europe.

So, I say to you tonight and to the world tonight, we cannot and we must not in the year 1968 return to a world of unbridled aggression.

Surely it is too late in history for small nations to be denied their right to national existence. The Charter of the United Nations makes this a fundamental right of all nations, regardless of ideology, alliances, or political distances. There should not be any doubt in the minds of anyone as to where the United States of America stands on a question so fundamental to the peace of the entire world.

There are no questions that I know of that cannot be settled and should not be settled by peaceful means, if the governments will only take the time and the patience to try and find the peaceful answers.

So, let no one unleash the dogs of war. Let no one even in this period of highly charged domestic debate in our country ever doubt what the true views of the American people are on these matters.

So, as we have our blessings, so do we also have our problems—and we have had through all of the years.

For those problems we have the courage and the patience and I hope the vision and the knowledge to try to resolve them as men

should resolve them in the 20th century—around a conference table instead of on a battlefield. Such will be my purpose in the remaining days of my public service.

Tonight I ask all Americans to give me your voices and give us your hopes, so that we can present to the world a nation who will always hold out its hand eagerly and earnestly and genuinely to find a reasonable, honorable, peaceful settlement of our differences, but who has the courage and the fortitude to hold up its guard and protect the liberties that our forefathers have died for and our sons tonight are dying for.

We have much to be thankful for and much to protect.

May the Good Lord who watches over all of us guide us in the trying period ahead.

Thank you for this great honor and this great pleasure of being with you this evening. I have conferred many, many hours with your leaders, Mr. Nelson and Mr. Parr and Mr. Crouch, your Congressmen and your Senators. Wilbur Mills really made a two milk family out of my house. He reminded me that my grandson had to have whole milk and in the light of my years I could use skimmed milk.

While grandsons and grandfathers have different types and qualities of food, we all have one love and that is freedom and love of our blessed America.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 8:20 p.m. in Convention Center at HemisFair '68, San Antonio, Texas. In his opening remarks he referred to Herman Nelson, general manager, and David L. Parr, manager, Central Arkansas Division, Milk Producers, Inc. At the close of his remarks he referred to W. T. Crouch, president, Milk Producers, Inc., and Representative Wilbur D. Mills of Arkansas.

The extension of the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965 was approved on October 11, 1968 (see Item 534).



463 Statement by the President, Labor Day, 1968.  
*September 2, 1968*

THE TRADEMARK of the American labor movement has long been an unyielding stand for individual dignity and economic justice.

On this Labor Day, with employment hitting an alltime peak of almost 78 million and a record proportion of citizens sharing in our Nation's vast wealth, this stand is paying off better than ever.

America's record prosperity stands as a monument to labor's unflagging efforts to guarantee working men and women, and their families, their rightful stake in our national life.

It was not by mere accident that America's major thrust for social justice came after the Wagner Act of 1935 established our first national code of free collective bargaining.

For this law, assuring our working people a much stronger voice in their own destinies, helped pave the way for an impressive stream of humanitarian programs over the next three decades.

These programs—and countless others—have elevated the quality of American life to levels unimaginable by most in the early part of this century. They pointed the way to greater achievement.

Opposed by the forces of reaction and narrow self-interest in the beginning, these programs are now woven into the fabric of our democratic way of life. They are part of our national vocabulary:

- social security,
- unemployment insurance,
- the minimum wage,
- workmen's compensation,
- manpower development and training,
- civil rights,

- Federal support to education,
- Medicare,
- truth in lending.

In the 1960's alone, America has made greater strides toward human dignity than during any comparable period in its history. But we have only scratched the surface, for we have set our goals high.

We must continue to move forward. We must cut new trails leading to human justice—toward insuring that all citizens, not just some, have full opportunity to live and work in self-respect.

American labor is accustomed to meeting new challenges, to adapting to changing conditions.

Once, in the time of the exploited many, labor's fight was for job security, decent wages and hours, pensions, a stronger voice for working men and women in what affects them.

Today, in the time of the affluent many, labor's fight, America's fight, must be on behalf of the disadvantaged few—the victims of racism, poor education, no skills, language barriers, hunger.

Together, Americans of all colors, of all ethnic groups, of all faiths, must open their hearts and work with a new sense of purpose to help the disadvantaged enter the mainstream of our society.

To achieve our highest goals, every American must move with a new spirit of responsibility.

We must revitalize our blighted cities and make them livable for the large throngs of dispossessed citizens who have been untouched by our prosperity.

We must put a college education within the reach of every American boy and girl—

regardless of the color of their skin or their family finances.

We must bring the unemployment insurance system into the 1960's by extending coverage and increasing benefits to help ease the financial burden between jobs.

We must see that not a single American child or adult goes to bed at night without the basic nourishment they need to lead a

dignified and productive life.

Never before has a nation been so well equipped to wipe out poverty, ignorance, want, and other ugly forms of human misery.

I am confident, on Labor Day, 1968, that America will continue its march toward universal human decency.

NOTE: The statement was released at Austin, Texas.

#### 464 Letter to Chairman Macy on the Work of Federal Executive Boards and Other Local Associations of Federal Officials. *September 4, 1968*

[Released September 4, 1968. Dated August 29, 1968]

*Dear Mr. Chairman:*

It is evident from your seventh annual report that the Federal Executive Boards have come of age and are serving as a positive force to improve the quality of American government and life. Their value for serving the public's interest is clearly demonstrated by their contributions to the solution of urban problems, increased economy and efficiency, improved service to the public, and constructive relationships with the community.

There can be, however, no let up in our efforts to come to grips with the many urgent and complex problems facing us today. We must move faster to meet the crises in our cities. We must exercise greater frugality in the use of our resources. We must seek new ways to better serve the public.

I am gratified that you continue to communicate with and encourage other organizations of Federal field officials. The con-

cept of coordinated Federal action on national goals at the local level should be applied wherever possible. By joining together, Federal officials throughout the land can more effectively contribute to the betterment of their community and country.

The Federal Executive Boards have done much and have done it well during the seven years since they were established. The Boards deserve and will have the full support of Federal executives in Washington and in the field. In turn, we will look forward with high expectation to their continued progress.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Honorable John W. Macy, Jr., Chairman, U.S. Civil Service Commission]

NOTE: Chairman Macy's report on the successful operation of the Federal Executive Boards is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1307).

465 Message to the Congress Transmitting a Special Report  
Following a Joint Review of the United States-Canada  
Automotive Products Agreement. *September 4, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit to the Congress a special report on the joint comprehensive review of the United States-Canada Automotive Products Agreement. This review was undertaken by the Governments of the United States and Canada in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. A report to the Congress on the review is required by the Automotive Products Trade Act of 1965.

In reviewing the Agreement, both Governments concluded that:

—Considerable progress has been made toward achieving the benefits of a broader United States-Canada market for automotive products. Trade between the two countries in automotive products has greatly expanded, cost econo-

mies in production have been realized, and employment in the automotive industries in both countries has increased.

—Not enough experience has been accumulated under the Agreement to recommend changes. Areas of possible improvement were carefully considered and are under further study.

Each Government continues to be able at any time to request consultations on any problem arising under the Agreement.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

September 4, 1968

NOTE: The report is entitled "Special Report to the Congress on the Joint Comprehensive Review of the United States-Canada Automotive Products Agreement." It is printed in House Document 379 (90th Cong., 2d sess.).

466 Message to the Congress Transmitting the Fourth Annual  
Report of the Atlantic-Pacific Interoceanic Canal Study  
Commission. *September 5, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am transmitting the fourth annual report of the Atlantic-Pacific Interoceanic Canal Study Commission. The report covers the period July 1, 1967 to June 30, 1968.

During the past twelve months the Commission has made significant progress toward accomplishing the objectives of its investigation. The collection of data was substantially completed on Route 17 in Panama, one of the routes being considered for nuclear excavation. In the Canal Zone, subsurface drilling for geological data was completed and an evaluation made of the suitability and

cost of conventional canal excavation along Route 14. In Colombia the first full year of data collection on Route 25 was accomplished.

The Commission has decided on a more extensive study of Route 10, a route for conventional excavation in the Republic of Panama close to the westerly limits of the Canal Zone. Extensive engineering measures would be required to insure the continued operation of the existing lock canal during the years of construction of a sea-level canal adjacent to and intersecting it. Also, the change-over to a sea-level canal on Route 14

would permanently close the existing canal. Route 10 would not have these disadvantages and could be competitive in cost. For these reasons, the Commission has now augmented its subsurface data collection program to produce a valid estimate of excavation costs on this route.

The Atomic Energy Commission has recently conducted the first two of the planned series of nuclear excavation experiments designed to determine the feasibility of nuclear excavation of a sea-level canal. The favorable results of these experiments are encouraging. Funds in the FY 1969 budget will permit continuation of this test program. I hope that the experiments will demonstrate the practical possibility of using this technique in building a new canal.

On June 22, 1968, I signed Public Law 90-359 in which the Congress granted an extension of the Commission's reporting date to December 1, 1970 and the additional appropriation authority needed by the Commission to complete its investigation. With

this amending legislation, the Commission is now able to carry out its field surveys in both Panama and Colombia as originally planned to accomplish the mission given it by the Congress in Public Law 88-609.

The investigation has provided no final conclusions to date. However, no insurmountable technical problems are foreseen in the construction of a sea-level isthmian canal by conventional means. The best location for a new canal and the technical and political feasibility of construction by nuclear excavation are yet to be determined.

This anniversary sees the canal investigation well beyond the midpoint of its planned studies, and I take great pleasure in forwarding the Commission's fourth annual report to the Congress.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

September 5, 1968

NOTE: The report (12 pp. and appendixes) is entitled "Fourth Annual Report of the Atlantic-Pacific Interoceanic Canal Study Commission," dated July 31, 1968.

## 467 The President's News Conference of *September 6, 1968*

### MEETINGS WITH SENATE BIPARTISAN LEADERSHIP

THE PRESIDENT. [1.] I think you would be interested in some of the meetings I have had. I observed some of you wanted a chance to meet with me, so I thought this would be a good time to arrange it.

I spent a good part of the morning meeting with the majority and minority leaders of the Senate. We tentatively planned to meet with the leadership of the House this afternoon, but Mr. Albert <sup>1</sup> is out of town, so

<sup>1</sup> Representative Carl Albert of Oklahoma, Majority Leader of the House of Representatives.

we will meet Monday at 5 o'clock.

We had a bipartisan meeting with a briefing by Secretary Rusk <sup>2</sup> on Europe, Vietnam, and the Paris peace talks.

### PENDING LEGISLATION

In addition, I talked to Senators Mansfield and Dirksen <sup>3</sup> about various Senate matters, particularly the appropriation bills that are pending, the HEW bill, the supplemental

<sup>2</sup> Dean Rusk, Secretary of State.

<sup>3</sup> Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Majority Leader of the Senate, and Senator Everett McKinley Dirksen of Illinois, Minority Leader of the Senate.

bill, the Defense bill, certain nominations that have been sent up and will be sent up, 16 bills that are now in conference between the House and the Senate, and 7 bills which have passed the House but which have not been acted upon in the Senate, as well as 16 bills which have passed the Senate and have not been acted upon by the House.

I did that so I could emphasize that we have made long strides forward with some 30 or 40 bills. And I hoped that we would not lose the work that we had done on them by not completing action before January 20.

We are paid on a year-round basis, and even while the campaign is on, we have business to do, and until we get our job done here, I am sure the people of the United States would want us to take action on these important matters.

#### THE NOMINATION FOR CHIEF JUSTICE

[2.] We discussed the Fortas <sup>4</sup> nomination. I pointed out to them that from the best account we had, there had been some indications of support for Justice Fortas that we did not have when we left here.

I asked them if they were aware of anyone who was for him who was not now for him, and they did not know of anyone. I told the leaders that I had seen the play in the press that the situation had hardened some. I wanted to get the basis for it because in the history of the nominations for the Supreme Court of the United States, there has been no instance in which the Senate failed to act on the nomination because of the filibuster.

There has never been a single case where the Senate failed to act on a nomination because of the filibuster. This does not mean that the Senate acted by either confirmation

or rejection on every nomination submitted. Some of them languished and were not acted on at all, but the Senate was in no case prevented from acting because of the filibuster.

In the case of Justice Brandeis,<sup>5</sup> where we had a somewhat similar situation, several months passed in committee and there was a great deal of protest and controversy in the country. But after it was brought to the Senate floor, it took a relatively short time to have him confirmed.

I expressed the hope that in view of the fact that the friends of Justice Fortas felt that between 60 and 70 percent of the people favored the nomination, we should not allow a little group, a sectional group primarily who disapproved of some opinions Supreme Court justices have rendered, to be able, by parliamentary tricks, to filibuster and prevent the majority from expressing its viewpoint. And I expressed the hope that would not be done.

Both Senators agreed to talk to the chairman of the Judiciary Committee, Mr. Eastland of Mississippi, and other members of that committee, Mr. Thurmond <sup>6</sup> and others who are opposed to Justice Fortas, and attempt to get a vote in the committee.

We believe there are more than two to one in the committee who would favor reporting it if they were permitted to vote. We believe that vote is almost that strong in the Senate.

#### REVIEW OF THE BUDGET

[3.] Mr. Zwick <sup>7</sup> reviewed the budget situation. We have instructed the Cabinet and

<sup>5</sup> Louis D. Brandeis, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, 1916-1939.

<sup>6</sup> Senator James O. Eastland of Mississippi and Senator Strom Thurmond of South Carolina.

<sup>7</sup> Charles J. Zwick, Director of the Bureau of the Budget.

<sup>4</sup> Abe Fortas, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. See also Items 339, 509.

appropriate officials to live within the \$6 billion reduction that has been determined and ordered by the Congress. However, matters over which we have no control indicate we are going to be required to have another \$600 million or \$700 million in CCC payments because of the law. Also we have no control over, no discretion over the Governors and States who determine eligibility requirements in Medicaid. There are indications that will be up \$500 million or \$600 million.

So those two items alone will not only make a \$6 billion reduction necessary, but perhaps \$7 billion, unless they are exempted. Some of the members favor exempting CCC and Medicaid. I believe either the House or Senate bill provided that, but in conference it was changed.

If they are not exempt, the amount that you have to pay out under the law, compulsory in CCC and on Medicaid, will have to come from some other sources. We explained that to them and asked them to consult their colleagues and give us their judgments.

We also reviewed what we had done on cuts and pointed out that we hoped that of the \$6 billion, we could get about \$3 billion of it in Defense. It looks like the Congress will cut in the neighborhood of \$2 billion. They haven't acted yet. That is an estimate. That would mean the executive will have to cut an extra billion. Secretary Clifford<sup>8</sup> and his people are working hard on that. We are awaiting action of the Congress on the Defense bill.

We are trying to reduce our loan program by several hundred millions of dollars. That means Farmers Home and intermediate credit and others, by finding other means of financing, by withholding loans and so forth, will help us with the \$6 billion.

We expect to get a total of about half a billion from highways, NASA, Corps of Engineers, Reclamation, Small Watershed, and some holdbacks on AEC over and above what Congress reduces.

It looks like the highways might be around \$200 million expenditure. They spend about \$4 billion plus a year. We will try to not allocate a couple hundred million of that expenditure. NASA will be something like \$100 million over and above what the Congress has reduced them. The Corps of Engineers, Reclamation, and Small Watersheds will probably be in the neighborhood of \$100 million. AEC holdbacks will be about in the same neighborhood.

Those are not final, but just projected so they can talk it over with their colleagues.

#### THE ECONOMIC OUTLOOK

Mr. Okun<sup>9</sup> reviewed with them the gross national product economy figures for the first two quarters, his estimates on the coming quarter, and the effects of the tax bill and expenditure reductions and his estimates.

#### EUGENE BLACK'S ASIAN TRIP

[4.] As you know, I visited with Mr. Eugene Black at some length late yesterday. I asked him and he came to the ranch and visited with me some time ago on a weekend. I prevailed on him to make a trip to Asia to learn of economic and social development.

He has been my special adviser in that field for some time. He is leaving today for visits to the Philippines, Japan, Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, and South Vietnam. I have asked him to pursue especially plans for the Mekong Basin program for develop-

<sup>8</sup> Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense.

<sup>9</sup> Arthur M. Okun, Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers.

ment for peaceful purposes. If you are interested further in his itinerary, the Press Office will give it to you.

I will be glad to take any questions.

# QUESTIONS

## SENATE ACTION ON NONPROLIFERATION TREATY

[5.] Q. Mr. President, about July 1, in the course of the signature of the Nonproliferation Treaty,<sup>10</sup> you discussed it as the most important international agreement since the beginning of the nuclear age, and Secretary Rusk went to the Hill asking for prompt enactment.

In view of today's stories to the effect that in addition to the Fortas nomination, the treaty appears to be running into trouble in the Senate, can you say whether you are still as anxious to have it ratified now as was the case in July?

THE PRESIDENT. I am not familiar with the story but I will comment on my views on the treaty. The Nonproliferation Treaty is a multilateral effort aimed at limiting the spread of nuclear weapons in all parts of the world. It was a treaty that was reached after very prolonged and very painstaking efforts on the part of the United States and a good many other nations.

It represents a very important interest to the United States of America, as I have stated before, both in the security field and the encouragement it gives to the peaceful uses of nuclear energy throughout the world.

We continue to believe that the treaty is very much in the interest of the United States, despite any recent developments. The treaty has been submitted to the Senate.

I am not in a position to predict when

the Senate will take it up. I do hope it will take it up. I do hope it will ratify it. Mr. Christian<sup>11</sup> made that very clear in his briefings on several occasions and I want to repeat it, I hope finally, today.

## THE U.S.S. "PUEBLO"

[6.] Q. Mr. President, do we have any information that would lead us to believe that the *Pueblo* will be released this Sunday, or shortly?<sup>12</sup>

THE PRESIDENT. I do not have any comment to make on that at this time.

## PLANS FOR THE CAMPAIGN

[7.] Q. Mr. President, can you tell us anything yet about your plans for this fall and the campaign?

THE PRESIDENT. No, except what you already know. I think a good guideline is my March 31 speech. I plan to devote every moment of time I have allotted to me in this office to the Presidency.

I have no desires or plans or hopes to enter into any personal, partisan, political activities. I think all of you know that I would like to see my party win the election. I think all of you know that I believe the Democratic Party is better for the country than the Republican Party.

I think all of you must have observed in 1964 that I made a recommendation of the person I felt was qualified to succeed me. The person whom I felt I would want to recommend to succeed me, to the American people, was Mr. Humphrey,<sup>13</sup> in the capacity

<sup>11</sup> George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

<sup>12</sup> See Item 641.

<sup>13</sup> Hubert H. Humphrey, Vice President of the United States and Democratic candidate for President.

<sup>10</sup> See Item 349.

of Vice President. I did so to the convention and subsequently to the people.

After my announcement March 31, I took occasion to state to the Cabinet my opinion of his performance as the Vice President and I thought he had been an "A" Vice President. I felt that the convention had fully considered the candidacies of all persons who were desirous of that nomination and maybe some who were not desirous of it, and carefully considered them and in their judgment made a decision.

I am very pleased with that decision, as Mr. Christian has told you on other occasions. Specifically where I am on a certain date or what I do will have to be determined by the events. I expect to speak out and I expect the Cabinet to speak out from time to time on any matters affecting this administration.

I expect to maintain a policy of complete open doors so far as all the candidates are concerned in keeping these men briefed on foreign policy. I will, no doubt, have more bipartisan briefings such as the one we had this morning so the leaders of all the parties can have full information.

But I would think that so far as a specific statement and a specific time, we will have to let events determine those. Generally, I am going to be guided by the views I expressed at some length on March 31. And if you will read that speech, I think we can save a lot of these questions.

#### REPORTS OF POSSIBLE EUROPEAN SUMMIT MEETING

[8.] Q. Mr. President, what are the prospects of you going somewhere in Europe sometime this fall for a summit meeting with the Soviets on the missile issue?

THE PRESIDENT. I wouldn't want to specu-

late on prospects, Jack.<sup>14</sup> We have no immediate plans for such meetings. I see none in the offing at this moment. I would not want, if I thought it desirable to have a meeting with any head of state later, to be precluded from doing it because I had committed myself to Jack Horner not to do it in a press conference.

I think the stories that you have seen from time to time about my anxiety and my desire to travel are like Mark Twain's death—grossly exaggerated. I am very content to stay here and do my job.

If I felt, though, by going anywhere, any time, I could improve our position and the cause of peace in the world, I would certainly do it. At this time, I don't see any trip in the offing.

#### FOOD PRODUCTION AND POPULATION CONTROL

[9.] Q. Mr. President, in light of your efforts to help the people of the world who are starving, and the governments' efforts to control the world's population, I wonder if you could appraise the Pope's edict on birth control<sup>15</sup> for us.

THE PRESIDENT. No. I think I have given you my views. I have done what I could to encourage all nations to materially increase their food production.

In connection with population control, the Government has been willing to provide counseling and monetary assistance to countries and people who desired that assistance. As long as I am President, we will continue to do so.

I feel that food production and the population explosion are matters that individual countries must deal with. They are very

<sup>14</sup> Garnett D. Horner of the Washington Evening Star.

<sup>15</sup> Pope Paul VI's encyclical on birth control, "Humanae Vitae," promulgated on July 25, 1968.



serious problems for some of the countries. We are very anxious to work with them in any way that they desire, where we consistently can.

I have asked the commission headed by Mr. John D. Rockefeller<sup>16</sup> to go more into detail, to study in depth the population situation. I have asked him to make a report to me a little later in the year. At that time I will give you the benefit of any developments that may have come about.

I can only speak for myself, but I feel one of the great questions of the 20th century is adequate food production in order to take care of the needs of humanity. I do feel that our country and our Government should be helpful and responsive to those who desire our assistance and counseling in connection with population matters.

REPORTS ON ASYLUM FOR CZECHOSLOVAKIAN  
REFUGEES

[10.] Q. Mr. President, there have been reports in the last few days that you had under serious consideration offering a special asylum for refugees from Czechoslovakia.<sup>17</sup> Is that a fact?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't know what reports you have, but generally unidentified reports are unreliable. Speculations and reports generally that are unidentified are usually unreliable.

Q. I think this was an Associated Press report.

THE PRESIDENT. I don't want to get into any comments about individuals, but I think most of the speculations I read are not based on facts.

<sup>16</sup> John D. Rockefeller 3d, Cochairman of the Committee on Population and Family Planning.

<sup>17</sup> On August 20, 1968, as reported in the press, more than 200,000 Soviet troops invaded Czechoslovakia.

THE VIOLENCE IN CHICAGO

[11.] Q. Mr. President, as you recall, George Christian told us down at the ranch that you deplored the violence which you saw in Chicago.<sup>18</sup> I wondered, since you have had a chance to read and see more on that, if you have come to any conclusion as to where the blame lies?

THE PRESIDENT. George, I think, covered it rather fully for you. I don't think I would want to add anything to it.

PARIS PEACE TALKS

[12.] Q. Mr. President, is there any new cause for hope in the Paris talks?

THE PRESIDENT. We are constantly hoping, working, and trying. We don't want to hold out any false hope or speculate or make any predictions. But a part of every day is devoted to trying to find areas of agreement there.

POSSIBILITY OF SOUTH AMERICAN VISIT

[13.] Q. Mr. President, there had been some criticism of the common market in South America since we traveled to San Salvador—that it hadn't progressed possibly as fast or as rapidly as had been hoped. Do you plan, possibly, further visits to South America during your term, looking toward improving the relations between the common market nations as well as to cement other relations in South America?

THE PRESIDENT. We are very interested in their development. We want to do everything we can to make every contribution to it.

<sup>18</sup> Clashes between Chicago police and dissidents engaged in protest demonstrations occurred during the Democratic Convention which was held in Chicago in August.

We have no new travel plans in the offing. It is some 4 to 5 months before this administration ends. I wouldn't want to foreclose any travel possibilities. But we have nothing that we are planning, no suggestions and no recommendations that I am aware of that I go back to South America.

## PARIS PEACE TALKS

[14.] Q. Mr. President, has any thought been given to allowing the Republican Party to have a representative at the Paris talks in case Mr. Nixon<sup>19</sup> did win the election, for purposes of continuity?

THE PRESIDENT. It is not a question of a party matter. The Republican nominee and the Republican leaders are being kept fully informed on developments.

This is not a question of a Democrat or a Republican meeting over there. It is a question of the United States of America and North Vietnam. So far as I am aware, no one has raised any partisan question about those talks. I don't even know what party Mr. Vance<sup>20</sup> and others belong to.

## SITUATION IN EASTERN EUROPE

[15.] Q. Mr. President, in your speech in San Antonio,<sup>21</sup> you indicated concern about the possibility of further aggression in Eastern Europe. Do you see any reason to be reassured about the situation there now?

THE PRESIDENT. We are very concerned about the situation in Eastern Europe. We have had some assurances following the speech in San Antonio, which we are very

glad to have. We continue to maintain a deep interest in that part of the world.

## MEETING WITH VICE PRESIDENT HUMPHREY

[16.] Q. Mr. President, did Vice President Humphrey ask yesterday in those private meetings for you to help him in his campaign this fall?

THE PRESIDENT. No.

Q. Mr. President, are we any closer to the start of talks—

THE PRESIDENT. I might say we didn't have any political meetings yesterday, though. Mr. Nixon didn't ask me for help when he met with me, either.

## DISARMAMENT TALKS WITH THE SOVIET UNION

[17.] Q. Mr. President, are we any closer to the start of disarmament talks with the Soviet Union, or has the situation in Eastern Europe—

THE PRESIDENT. Are we what?

Q. Closer to the start of talks on disarmament with the Soviet Union?

THE PRESIDENT. I think we are very much aware of the importance of disarmament and want to do everything we can to bring it about. Since January 1964, we have had proposals pending and suggestions to the Soviet Union about steps that should be taken. Particularly since Glassboro,<sup>22</sup> we have urged attention in this field. The developments of the last few days haven't advanced the possibility of those talks any, however.

Frank Swoboda, United Press International: Thank you, Mr. President.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and thirty-first news conference was held in the Cabinet Room at the White House at 12:20 p.m. on Friday, September 6, 1968.

<sup>22</sup> For the President's meetings in Glassboro, N.J., see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Items 279-283.

<sup>19</sup> Richard M. Nixon, Republican candidate for President.

<sup>20</sup> Cyrus R. Vance, deputy U.S. negotiator at the Paris peace talks with North Vietnam and former Deputy Secretary of Defense.

<sup>21</sup> See Item 462.

468 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Surgeon General on the Health Research Facilities Construction Program. *September 6, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit the 12th Annual Report of the Surgeon General on the Health Research Facilities Construction Program for FY 1967.

The effectiveness of current medical practice rests largely upon discoveries of medical research—an activity which must continue to grow if we are to bring better health and a fuller life to all Americans. Since 1956, the Federal Government—through the Health Research Facilities Program—has played an important role in providing funds for constructing and equipping health research facilities. During that period, the Health Research Facilities Construction Program has provided over \$400 million in matching grants to about 400 universities, hospitals, and research institutions in all 50 States of the Nation.

This program has been a vital part of our efforts to increase man's understanding of disease and human development. It com-

plements the Federal Government's continuing support of health research, which has grown from \$1 billion in 1963 to nearly \$1.5 billion today, 65 percent of the Nation's total expenditures for biomedical research.

This program has also been an important part of our overall effort to assure that the benefits of modern medicine are available to all of our people. To reach this goal, we have in just the last four years enacted over 30 new health measures and increased the Federal health investment from \$6 billion to nearly \$14 billion annually.

It is accordingly with pleasure that I submit to the Congress the 12th Annual Report of the Surgeon General on the Health Research Facilities Construction Program.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

September 6, 1968

NOTE: The "Twelfth Annual Report on Health Research Facilities by the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service" is printed in House Document 381 (90th Cong., 2d sess.).

469 Outline of Remarks at a Joint Meeting of the President's Advisory Committee on Labor-Management Policy and the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability. *September 8, 1968*

EVEN with the best and wisest fiscal-monetary policies, rising prices and costs are a challenging problem. There is no easy solution. We must resist the temptation to live with a little bit of inflation, because it won't remain only a little bit once everyone comes to expect steady inflation. We cannot afford to solve the inflation problem by deliberately weakening the economy and producing the creeping stagnation of periodic recessions.

Such remedies are worse than the disease they are supposed to cure.

All Western industrial nations face this major economic problem. Many have turned to a bewildering array of policies designed to hold prices and wages in check. Some countries are relying on measures which would be unacceptable to America—violating the spirit of free enterprise and free collective bargaining. And none has licked

the problem. Indeed, our price record over the past 8 years is better than that of any other free nation.

To achieve noninflationary prosperity, we must follow the route of business-labor-government cooperation. My Cabinet Committee on Price Stability is exploring new ideas and initiatives to correct defects in our economic performance that make prices rise. It seeks your recommendations and advice. We need to develop and to win general acceptance of equitable and reasonable principles of restraint to guide wage and price decisions. Here too we need your leadership and initiative.

Now that we have succeeded in achieving and maintaining prosperity, we must cope with our biggest remaining overall economic challenge—to couple that prosperity with price stability. I intend to advise my successor and the Congress on the steps needed to meet that challenge. I ask for the advice and counsel of the Labor-Management Committee on this crucial issue.

NOTE: On May 27, 1968, the President received a memorandum from the Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers on inflationary trends in the economy (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 858).

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

#### 470 Remarks at the Dedication of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Building. *September 9, 1968*

*Secretary Weaver, Members of the Congress, Cardinal O'Boyle, distinguished guests, employees of HUD, ladies and gentlemen:*

First of all, I want to tell all of you in this new Department, the HUD, how very proud I am of your dedication, your diligent and constructive attention to one of the great problems of our time—housing our people.

Not long ago, I talked to a man who told me a story that touched me deeply. He and his young family, he said, had real problems getting on their feet. One of their biggest difficulties was finding a decent place in which to live.

"Mr. President," he said to me, "we paid high rent to several different landlords. We know what it means to be cooped up in overcrowded quarters. We just never could seem to find a place that was big enough for all of us. It has just been simply terrible."

But like so many other American stories, his had a happy ending. Today, thanks to the hard work and the help of your Government, things are looking a little better for Robert

Weaver, and his 4,300 Washington employees in their new home.

I thank you for asking me to come here to dedicate a handsome and an original building and to call attention to all that it represents. The drab, gray Government building, I hope, has finally had its day. In its place, in city after city in this country, our citizens now can look forward to buildings of bold, modern, and excellent design.

What we are encouraging within Government we hope to foster in every area of American life. That is a deep concern not just for quantity and not just for size in our achievements, but for quality and for style as well.

This great structure symbolizes our hope. The work that you do here each day will deeply influence the quality of life in America, the shape of our homes, our cities, our daily lives, the lives of our children, and the kind of life they will lead tomorrow.

So you are giving new answers to pressing questions. Can America guarantee every

family a decent and attractive home? Can America provide for all of our citizens neighborhoods which are lively and beautiful and safe? Can this great Nation of ours renew its urban areas, build cities which reflect a great civilization?

Until recently, the only honest answers to those questions would have been discouraging ones because for nearly a generation the poor came crowding into our cities, seeking opportunity but finding frustration. Those who could afford it fled to the suburbs.

For years most of us tried not to notice neighborhood blight, urban sprawl, snarling traffic, sooty air, and dirty water. For much of that time the Federal programs in housing and urban affairs were really nonexistent or if they were existent, they were at best token or aimed at the wrong problems.

Too often urban renewal forced the poor out of their homes and gave them too few new homes. So in our headlong rush toward wealth and toward bigness, we often ignored the damage that we were doing to the landscape of America, to the cities, and to ourselves. Now we have what is called in this country the crisis of the cities.

Today we have something else, too. We have finally made a commitment to try to overcome that crisis, a new outpouring of concern for the physical setting of life in America. For the first time we have a Department of Housing and Urban Development. For the first time we have in the General Services Administration, I am proud to say, an architecture review committee that is dedicated to obtaining excellence and beauty.

Today we have a rent supplements program, a model cities program, and some strong new laws to fight air and water pollution. We have a program of home ownership for the poor and we have enacted laws to create new parks and open spaces, and even

to create whole new communities. For the first time we have a firm commitment by Congress to equal opportunity in housing.

Just a few weeks ago I came here in this very spot to sign into law the Housing Act of 1968, which we believe is the most far-reaching housing legislation that Congress has ever enacted in the history of this country. That law creates for the first time a National Housing Partnership, a venture which will enlist the resources of American business and labor in the effort to renew America.

I just came from a committee of business and labor leaders where we talked about those problems.

Today I am naming some of the most distinguished Americans who live in our country to lead this new venture, the incorporators of the National Housing Partnership. The Chairman will be the imaginative business leader who headed the President's Committee on Urban Housing, Mr. Edgar F. Kaiser. With him will serve the best men that American enterprise can provide in leadership, men like David Rockefeller and George Meany, Everett Mattson and James Ling, John Wheeler and Edward Daly, Edwin Etherington and Ernest Arbuckle and John Loeb.

Now the real building begins. The new America that we build must be more than bigger. It must be better. It must be more beautiful. It must be more orderly. It must be more liberating of life and more inspiring of the spirit. It is going to be a staggering job. We will have to set out to build more than 26 million homes and apartments in the next 10 years. That is almost another entirely new America.

The urgent question is not "can we build all of this?" but "can we build it better and more beautiful?" An environment of harmony and beauty cannot be a luxury. We

think it is a necessity if we are to build new beauty and new order and new meaning into the lives of our fellow Americans.

It would be tragic for us to wear blindfolds while we build, to fail to see that the squalor of the rich can be as dreary as the squalor of the poor. We have the power to see and we have the duty to choose.

The highways that we build can be avenues to a more spacious and beautiful America or they can be ugly walls that seal off neighborhoods and scar the landscape and scar the lives of those who live there.

So, we Americans must decide—engineers and builders and State officials—the streets of our cities will either be pleasant and clean and well-lighted and beautiful places that are lively and inviting or they are going to be danger areas and they are going to be choked by cars and they are going to be prowled by criminals.

We must decide. We, the people, make the decisions, the Governors, the mayors, the citizens. The millions of homes and apartments that we build can be a tribute to our compassion and our imagination and our good judgment and our vision, or they can be just ugly filing cases for human beings.

We, the people, must decide: the architects and the planners and the educators. In short, our cities and our towns can serve our highest values, if we want them to, or they can be just joyless places. They can be just traps for the poor and the hopeless.

All of our programs of human renewal will serve us poorly if we fail to renew the physical setting of life in America.

So this decision is a decision for all of us, for every American: Presidents, Congressmen, Cabinet Secretaries, the press, the television, all the news media, every servant who pretends to serve America.

We have learned through the hard lesson

of neglect and waste that when man brutalizes his surroundings, when he lays waste to his own life and spirit, when he throws together buildings that are tasteless and trivial, he confesses the poverty of his imagination.

If he lets his cities decay, he really tyrannizes himself.

But I hope we have learned a hopeful lesson. Man has the power to build an environment which can delight and which can inspire and which can liberate.

As we come here today in the shadow of this great edifice, in the presence of these new leaders of this new department, the men and women who have been brought together under a new Cabinet leader, we dedicate this building.

Let us dedicate ourselves and let us dedicate the great powers of Government and business and labor to creating such an environment. Let us all pledge to ourselves and to our fellowmen in America that our work and that our Nation in the future will always be like this building—bold and beautiful, useful to the greatest purpose of America, and inspiring of the great spirit of its people.

I hope somewhere we have left the kernel and we have planted the seed and the flower has come up and broken the dirt so that more Americans now with each passing year look for beauty in America and expect it of their leaders.

**NOTE:** The President spoke at 11:35 a.m. in the Plaza of the Department of Housing and Urban Development. In his opening words he referred to Robert C. Weaver, Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and Patrick Cardinal O'Boyle, Archbishop of Washington.

For remarks of the President upon signing the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, see Item 426.

For a statement by the President upon nominating the incorporators of the National Housing Partnership, see Item 471.

# 471 Statement by the President Upon Nominating the Incorporators of the National Housing Partnership. *September 9, 1968*

LAST FEBRUARY, in a special message on "The Crisis of the Cities," I asked the Congress to authorize "the formation of privately-funded partnerships that will join private capital with business skills to help close the low-income housing gap."

The proposal was submitted on the recommendation of a commission of leading industrialists, bankers, labor leaders, and housing experts, headed by Edgar F. Kaiser, which I appointed in June 1967. The National Housing Partnership proposal was approved by the Congress and is now an important part of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968.

I am pleased to announce today the first step in the formation of the National Housing Partnership. I am nominating a group of experienced and distinguished business and community leaders to serve as the incorporators of a privately-financed corporation which will act as the general partner of the limited partnership to be formed in the future. I will name the other incorporators shortly.

I am designating Edgar F. Kaiser, chairman of the board of Kaiser Industries Corp., to serve as Chairman of the incorporators.

Once confirmed by the Senate, it will be the responsibility of the incorporators to:

- prepare the Partnership agreement;
- establish the corporation, including filing the articles of incorporation;
- arrange for initial offering of shares of stock in the corporation and interests in the Partnership.

The Partnership is a new and considered response to an urgent national problem. It will create an adequately capitalized, professionally managed corporation to help reach our goal: to build a yearly average of

600,000 housing units for low- and moderate-income families over the next 10 years—a tenfold increase in the current rate of production.

The Partnership mechanism can provide a new way to involve American industry and labor in the production of low- and moderate-income housing, using the full range of Federal programs. It can focus the talents of these great organizations on the search for new solutions to lower costs and speed production. The Partnership can help to generate a volume of construction which will permit the development of better designed and more comfortable homes. It can use the thrust of technology to reduce costs and improve the quality of living in housing built through Federal aid.

This venture can also:

- develop methods to involve neighborhoods and residents and potential occupants in the planning of projects;
- formulate local labor agreements which insure the training and employment of neighborhood residents;
- create an organization with sufficient public and private support to help break bottlenecks at all levels.

The law assures that the Partnership will include local investors by limiting its investment in housing projects to 25 percent of equity, unless additional funds cannot be raised locally.

I have asked the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development and the Attorney General to work closely with the incorporators.

The incorporators named today are: Edgar F. Kaiser, chairman of the board, Kaiser Industries Corp., Chairman; Ernest Arbuckle, chairman, board of directors,

Wells Fargo Bank; Edwin Etherington, president, Wesleyan University; Edward Daly, president and chairman of the board, World Airways, Oakland, Calif.; John Loeb, senior partner, Carl M. Loeb, Rhoades & Company; Everett Mattson, senior executive vice president, Lomas & Nettleton West, Inc., Houston, Texas; George Meany, president, AFL-CIO; David Rockefeller, president and chairman of the executive committee, The Chase Manhattan Bank; John Wheeler, president, Mechanics and Farmers Bank, Durham, N.C.; and James Ling, chairman of the executive committee and chief executive officer, Ling-Temco-Vought, Dallas, Texas.

The Partnership holds forth an exciting promise for the future. It can rank among our most significant national achievements

as we move to honor a longstanding pledge—"A decent home for every American family."

NOTE: The National Housing Partnership was established by the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (see Item 426). On September 13 the nomination of six additional incorporators was announced, as follows: Donald C. Burnham, president, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Pittsburgh, Pa.; Gilbert W. Fitzhugh, president and chief executive officer, Metropolitan Life Insurance Co., New York City; William A. Hewitt, president and chairman of the board, Deere & Co., Moline, Ill.; Andre Meyer, senior partner, Lazard Freres & Co., New York City; Stuart Saunders, chairman of the board, Pennsylvania-Central Railroad Co., Philadelphia, Pa.; and Leon N. Weiner, immediate past president, National Association of Homebuilders, Wilmington, Del.

For the President's message to Congress on urban problems, see Item 87. For a statement by the President upon appointing the Committee on Urban Housing in June 1967, see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 252.

## 472 Remarks in New Orleans Before the 50th Annual National Convention of the American Legion. September 10, 1968

*Mr. Chairman, Commander Galbraith, Senator Ellender, Congressman Teague, distinguished members of the American Legion and Ladies Auxiliary, my fellow Americans:*

I am deeply touched and very grateful for your thoughtfulness and for the presentation of this award, on behalf of the men who have demonstrated their love of country.

Today, I have come here to your convention to speak to you in a keynote talk about world peace—about your President's efforts to achieve it—the progress we have made—as well as the tasks that lie ahead.

It was 50 years ago this very month that the eyes of the world were turned on the efforts of the American doughboys to reach a railroad running across France, which happened to be the main supply line, at that time, of the German Army.

I remember then, as a 10-year-old boy,

how we followed the news of the Meuse-Argonne offensive in that fall of the year 1918.

Some of you in this room no doubt fought through that battle.

Some of you were there, 2 months later, when the first world war in history was brought to an end.

Now we know how brief the illusion of peace was, on that Armistice Day a half a century ago. In the course of five stormy decades, we have learned how carefully peace must be built in a complex and dangerous world—as well as how well peace must be guarded.

World War I had been ignited by a very small flame in the Balkans. That was our first lesson. Others followed in rapid profusion:

—We saw depressions leap continents.



We saw democracy weaken and break under their weight.

—We witnessed the rise of dictators and we watched aggressors stalk across borders.

—We fought through the Second World War which came in the wake of their bootmarks—and before the dust of war had really settled, we saw the rise of a new aggression.

—We beheld the dawn of a nuclear age.

—We saw the birth of new nations, and the death of old colonialism.

—And from a dozen different parts of the globe, we heard the long pent-up cry for food and land and a new day of hope and dignity.

These are the conditions and the developments of our turbulent times. Around them, America has constructed a policy to try to promote peace in the world.

That policy did not begin in my administration. That has been our policy for more than 20 years in the making. It was shaped in a bipartisan spirit, by Republicans and Democrats.

It has been followed by four different American Presidents.

I have built upon it. I have strengthened it where I could. I have modified it where I needed to, to meet the changing demands of the changing years. But we have always held to four essential imperatives.

The first imperative—constant from President Truman's day to mine—is this: The United States of America must remain the strongest nation in all the world.

I have tried to take steps, even small ones, that would move us toward more normal relations with the Soviet Union and other Communist countries.

We shall continue that progress in every honorable way that is open to us. World safety demands that the two greatest powers

on earth reduce—if they possibly can—the tensions that have held mankind in mortal bondage for more than a generation.

But I have always also been deeply aware—and I have constantly and steadily warned—that many dangerous and unresolved problems face us.

Some, however, concluded that changes of such magnitude were taking place in the Communist world that we could relax our vigilance, trusting that the Communists wanted the same kind of world that we Americans wanted.

Today, the events in Eastern Europe make it clear—and make it clear with the force of steel—that we are still a long way—a long way—from the peaceful world that we Americans all wish to see.

The message out of Czechoslovakia is plain: The independence of nations and the liberty of men are today still under challenge. The free parts of the world will survive only if they are capable of maintaining their strength and capable of maintaining and building their unity.

So, peace remains our objective. But we shall never achieve it by wishful thinking, nor by disunity, nor by weakness.

The second imperative of our policy for peace is that we must meet our commitments and keep our promises to use our strength in the face of common danger to oppose aggression.

Self-interest has always been—and must always be—at the root of every action which commits the lives of American men.

When we entered the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, NATO, we did so because the threat of a Communist takeover of Europe was real, and because we knew that America's security was linked to the security of Western Europe.

If its human and material resources in Europe were to fall into hostile hands, then

the balance of world power would be against America. We would have to become a bristling defensive fortress here at home, organized against an enormous, dangerous threat. We would have to live under conditions that are drastically different from any conditions that we have ever known.

So that is why America helped formulate, organize, and joined the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. And that is why we are a strong part of that organization today.

When we fought to keep aggression from swallowing up South Korea, it was President Harry S. Truman who defined the self-interest that impelled our stand. Unchallenged aggression, President Truman said, and I quote him, "would mean a third world war, just as similar incidents had brought on the second world war."

When President Eisenhower sent troops into Lebanon, it was to keep a situation from developing that could trigger in the Middle East, and then could draw us in.

When President Eisenhower committed us to the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, and he submitted it to our United States Senate during the Eisenhower administration, it was voted and ratified there by a vote of 82 to 1. It was because President Eisenhower saw Southeast Asia as the key to political equilibrium in the Orient that vitally affected America's future.

When President Kennedy brought in additional troops to Berlin in 1961, it was because America's self-interest demanded that we stand behind our pledge and our commitment to keep West Berlin free.

When President Kennedy put our forces on alert during the Cuban missile crisis the following year, it was because Soviet missiles in the Western Hemisphere jeopardized American security.

When the first American soldiers went into South Vietnam in the early 1960's, it

was because this Nation saw that if the Communist aggression there succeeded, the entire region of Southeast Asia would be in mortal danger, and the threat of world war would be more ominous.

We have heard many voices raised in opposition to this stand. Indeed, I have sought some of these voices out. For, as your President, I assure you in these long days and nights for more than 5 years now, we have searched every avenue of thought and opinion on this issue that so troubles all of our people today.

But after investigating carefully every possible course of action, I always come back to that warning of President Harry S. Truman about how unchallenged aggression could lead to another world war.

Inevitably, I always come back to that judgment of General Dwight D. Eisenhower, who said that if South Vietnam were captured by the Communists, "The freedom of 12 million people would be lost immediately, and that of 150 million others in adjacent lands would be seriously endangered. The loss of South Vietnam," President Eisenhower said, "would set in motion a crumbling process that could, as it progressed, have grave consequences for us and for freedom."

I always come back to these words, not of President Truman or President Eisenhower, but the late, beloved John Fitzgerald Kennedy, when he said, "for us to withdraw from that effort [in Vietnam] would mean a collapse not only of South Vietnam, but Southeast Asia. So we are going to stay there."

The judgments of these three former Presidents, as mine has been, were formed in positions of the greatest responsibility. After seeing, hearing, reading, and studying all the evidence, their judgments were formed and were unshakable. The American

Constitution obliges the President to make his judgment, as Commander in Chief, according to what he believes is in the best interest of all the American people.

And I have believed—as these three Presidents believed who went before me—that a Communist military takeover in South Vietnam would lead to developments that could imperil the security of the American people for generations to come.

I know very well the cost of our commitment. Every day and every night I mourn every man who has been lost or who has been wounded.

But a President, a President worthy of this title, if he is true to his trust, must think not only in terms of those who have fallen. He must think in terms of the casualties that might have been—or the dead who might be.

How many American lives would eventually have been lost if our forces had not stood in Europe in the late 1940's to block the aggression that threatened, at that time, to sweep the English Channel?

More than 34,000 American men fell in Korea, and hundreds of thousands more bear the wounds of Korean battle. But how many more doughboys would have died if the aggressor had not been stopped there, and the war had spread to other parts of the world?

If we had not drawn the line against aggression in Vietnam, in keeping with the treaty that we signed, the SEATO obligations, and if the erosion of freedom had begun that President Eisenhower told you about when I quoted him a moment ago, some American President—some President—some day would have to draw the line somewhere else. And I ask you, at how much greater cost? How many millions of young Americans would be lost in the larger war that would surely and inevitably come?

Well, these are the sobering questions that

no President or no Commander in Chief can escape.

From the very first, our objective in Vietnam has been to prevent the aggressor from taking that land by force.

We Americans have sought no advantage—except the advantage of peace. We have tried to fight a limited war—not to destroy an enemy, not to win a military victory, but to try in every way we knew how, as best we could, to protect our friends, remain true to our obligations, and win a peace in that part of the world.

We believed that to be very much in America's national interest then, and we believe it to be in America's national interest now.

On the night of March 31st, in a television address to this Nation, we launched a major new effort for peace. That was the latest of many.

We had already had eight bombing pauses. But on that night we announced that we would withdraw 90 percent of the population of Vietnam, almost 80 percent of the territory, from the area that our men were permitted to bomb.

As the result of that effort, our negotiating team would be willing to meet with the representatives of North Vietnam. The enemy suggested that we meet in Cambodia, and then he suggested that we meet in Poland. Against great odds and against the advice of some of our more eager people, we finally agreed not to meet in either of those places, but to meet in Paris. The wisdom of that decision, I think, is pretty clear to almost any of you today.

We continue now to hope that something productive is going to come out of those meetings.

All we have heard so far is a demand that we do something else without their having responded to our first bombing restrictions.

Now let me make it as clear as I possibly can why we are still bombing and will continue to bomb the panhandle of North Vietnam—why reestablishing the DMZ, I think, is so critical to peace in Vietnam.

In the area just below the DMZ, we and our allies have some four divisions of men and the necessary people to support them, involving more than 60,000 Americans and one division of South Vietnamese. Just behind them in the rest of I Corps are an additional 164,000 American and allied fighting men.

Those close to the DMZ are subjected daily to artillery fire and the direct movement of enemy forces across that DMZ against them. All those men in I Corps are constantly subjected to a massive flow of supplies and infiltrators and rocket fire, through the panhandle to the northern part of the battlefield.

Now, these are just hard, inescapable facts that a Commander in Chief must face up to and confront.

So what are our choices?

First, we could invade North Vietnam with our men. We could overrun their military positions. We could throttle the supply routes in North Vietnam itself. This we do not wish to do, although it should be clear that the North Vietnamese do wish to invade South Vietnam, and they are doing so—although they don't want to admit it.

Second, we could withdraw our forces. We could retreat and surrender on the installment plan, as some have suggested, by taking our men from below the DMZ, and turn over the I Corps area, that part of South Vietnam, turn it over to the North Vietnamese. This, I assure you, we shall not do.

If we cannot take our men in, and we are not going to take our men out, it appears to me, third, that the best thing we can do is to

bring our planes to bear in the panhandle across the line against the artillery, the trucks, and the rocket launchers that are being fired on our men, and to bring it to bear against the enemy trucks, the enemy troops, and the enemy supplies that are coming through. Because every secondary explosion—and there were thousands there last month—means that that powder and that steel doesn't have to be brought back from South Vietnam by some American soldier in his body, if it is stopped in North Vietnam.

We are today exacting a very substantial price from the enemy. It requires patience of all of us. But we are limiting his capacity to bring weight against our forces and our allies. There is not the slightest doubt that if we should stop the bombing in the panhandle, the military capacity of the enemy to hurt our forces would greatly increase, and our casualties would skyrocket.

Just a few days ago, I went to the field with a cable and asked the commander of our troops in South Vietnam, one of the ablest commanders ever to wear a uniform, General Abrams, to give me his viewpoint on what would happen if I should order him to carry out the suggestion that had been made by some of our enemies abroad and some of our friends at home to stop the bombing.

His reply was simply this: If you should require me to stop the bombing of North Vietnam, you would permit the enemy to increase his capability several fold in 10 days, and if he did, I would be forced to withdraw our men from that area because they could no longer stand their ground.

Now, I am not going to issue any order like that.

General Abrams—and not a single field commander we have has made that recommendation to me. I am not a prophet or a

speculator, but I do prophesy that some of these men who recommend it now would not do so if they were there on the DMZ, and could see there what our men face every day and face every night.

Therefore, the Commander in Chief has insisted that the bombing will not stop until we are confident that it will not lead to an increase in American casualties. That is why we have placed such emphasis on reestablishing the DMZ.

We yearn for the day when the violence subsides. We yearn for the day when our men can come home. No man can predict when that day will come, because we are there to bring an honorable, stable peace to Southeast Asia, and no less will justify the sacrifices that our men have died for.

But President Thieu, the President of Vietnam, stated his intention at Honolulu—"to continue to assume all the responsibility that the scale of the forces of South Vietnam and their equipment will permit, while preparing the Vietnamese nation and armed forces for the important and decisive role that will be theirs in the coming stages of the struggle." Every report I receive from Saigon reports that the gallant, determined people of South Vietnam are acting in accordance with that statement.

The third imperative of our program to promote peace in the world, like the other two I have stated, is our effort to assist other countries to improve their economies. A man's home, however grand it is, is not secure if it stands on a street of crumbling slums, where people are hungry and in despair.

Whatever that man does to build up his neighborhood is an investment in his own security. This is the principle which has been the base of our program. It is here that the quiet work has progressed. This is slow

work and this is stubborn work. But from South Korea to Turkey—from Taiwan to Iran—from Pakistan to Tunisia—there are many success stories in which Americans can share the great pride of accomplishment.

Let me tell you, briefly, what has been happening in just one area in our hemisphere, in Latin America, in the last few years. With our help, a great struggle has been taking place to overcome hunger and ignorance. These are the victories:

—The average per capita growth has more than doubled.

—43 million acres of land have been distributed to almost 400,000 families.

—Food production has increased 14 percent, and manufacturing production has gone up 23 percent.

—There are 340,000 new schools, and 7 million more children getting an education today.

—Infant mortality has dropped 14 percent.

The growth of confidence, the birth of hope, have changed history around the globe. And this is the kind of change which helps us to build peace.

We have always hoped and believed that as our friends and allies grew in strength, our burden would grow less lonely. We have been moving over the last few years toward a long-term position in which the United States would be able to assume its responsibility in enterprises of common concern, and our partners would be able to assume theirs.

This progress, too, is often hard to see. But it is there. In Asia, six Pacific allies are fighting beside us in South Vietnam. By far the greatest burden in that struggle—contrary to what is often said—is carried not by these allies, but carried by the South Vietnamese themselves. Since the beginning of the current offensive in mid-August of

this year, they have suffered almost 50 percent more casualties than we Americans have suffered.

By the end of this year, the South Vietnamese will have 1 million men under arms—1 million—993,000, to be exact; 7,000 short of a million. That is out of a nation of 17 million. We have there 550,000, not a million, out of a nation of 200 million. But they have a million men under arms out of a nation of 17 million, and they don't control all of that 17 million.

The equivalent figure, in terms of population, if we had as high a percentage of our people at the front as they have, instead of having 500,000, we would have 12 million.

So this is a rather remarkable effort by a hard-pressed, small nation that is fighting and dying for liberty that you don't always hear very much about.

The contribution of our NATO partners offers another example of partnership. U.S. forces are one-eighth of the ground forces in NATO Europe. But they are a critical element in the balance, because they—and their nuclear weapons that are there with them—supply the shield which enables our allies to provide increasingly for the defense of Western Europe.

We have a right to expect Europe to do more—and we might as well say that plainly and frankly. We have a right to expect them to do more in their own defense.

The world of free men and independent nations is weakened by European isolationism and disunity—as it was once weakened by an isolationist America that it took President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill a long time to wake up.

We must look to the further enlargement of Europe's assumption of responsibilities of their own in the future. In monetary affairs, in trade negotiations, in emergency food

problems—across Asia and Europe and Latin America—the shift to partnership effort has already, I assure you, been substantial. Our relative burdens, as the years go by, become lighter.

I believe the day will soon come—which we have been building toward for 20 years—when some American President will be able to say to the American people that the United States is assuming its fair share of responsibility for promoting peace and progress in the world, but the United States of America is assuming no more or no less than its fair share.

While we can reduce our responsibilities, we must all be cautious enough never to allow anyone to persuade us to neglect them. In the 1960's, I warn you there just must be no return to the isolationism of the 1930's that brought on World War II.

I warn you that the voice of isolationism is becoming strident once again in some of the places that we heard this same isolationist voice a generation ago. Some of it is in Congress. Some of it is on the campuses. Some of it is on the farms. Some of it is on the streets.

We say, "Oh, why should we be bothered with the problems across the seas?" We might say we don't need to be bothered with smallpox in the next block, but the facts of life are, if it is in the next block, we have to watch it and help stamp it out before it gets to our house.

The fourth imperative for peace is that we use our influence, however we can, to keep trouble from erupting into an all-out war—or to keep wars themselves from spreading. Through the United Nations, through the Organization of American States, and sometimes, but rarely, alone, we have already helped to dampen the fires of many potential conflicts in the last 10 years.

America shouldered arms half a century ago "to make the world safe for democracy." Later it became quite fashionable to deride that slogan. For it seemed to belong to a simpler time, a time that was uncomplicated by a shrinking globe, and the new face of aggression, and the restlessness of emerging nations.

But I wonder today, looking back, if the derision did not come too soon. Democracy has had its times of frustration, it is true. Democracy has even had its times of failure. We know it is the best—but we also know it is the most difficult—way for men to organize their own affairs.

Today, vast reaches of this world have become safe for democracy. There is something deep in the human spirit which, in the end, demands government as a result of the consent of those governed.

Democracy is showing the strength which prophets 30 years ago did not believe it could show. We are not evangelizing democracy around the world. We are content to let every people choose their own paths for development. But we are working to promote peace. And as it happens, peace is the only environment in which democracy can actually grow and thrive.

In conclusion, I would remind every loyal son of the Legion, the men who have worn the uniform of this country and have carried Old Glory to every corner of the world, and brought her back without a stain on it: I would warn you, peace lovers, those men who love peace more than you love life, but are

willing to defend freedom with your own life, that the ingredients of peace are these: strength, conviction, principle, compassion, constancy, patience, and above all, my fellow Legionnaires, courage.

Treaties—treaties—yes, we have hundreds of them. Meaningful treaties are not hammered out by cowards who are afraid to stand up for what is right when the going is tough, or afraid to die for freedom when they are required to do so.

So, this afternoon I appeal to you to support your country, to support your fighting men, to support peace by maintaining strength in this country; by refusing, always, to bow to the demands of the moment; by refusing, always, to sacrifice principle and the things we hold dear; by standing as firm at home as you expect your sons to stand abroad, and ask yourself if you are doing it.

If you do this, then I think history will say that we caught up with the promise of Pershing's doughboys. I can think of no finer judgment to be made on you, or on me, or on our times, or on the America that we all love.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:07 p.m. at the Municipal Auditorium in New Orleans, La. In his opening words he referred to William E. Galbraith, National Commander of the American Legion, Senator Allen J. Ellender of Louisiana, and Representative Olin E. Teague of Texas. During his remarks he referred to Gen. Creighton W. Abrams, Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. The President was presented with the American Legion Distinguished Service Medal by Commander Galbraith.

## 473 Statement by the President on the 10th Anniversary of the National Defense Education Act. *September 10, 1968*

ABOUT 10 years and 1 month ago, I made a speech to my Senate colleagues about a bill we were acting upon.

"History may well record," I told them, "that we saved liberty and saved freedom when we undertook a crash program in the

field of education . . . . I hope this bill is only the forerunner of better things to come."

Today, as we celebrate the 10th anniversary of that law, we may not yet be able to prove that NDEA saved liberty—but surely it has enriched and strengthened the freedom we enjoy. And surely that bill—the first large-scale modern program of Federal aid to education—has proven to be "the forerunner of better things to come."

In 10 short years, this great program has provided three billion Federal dollars at points of critical need in our educational system.

In 10 years, we have awarded 2½ million student loans and 25,000 graduate fellowships.

In 10 years, departments of science, mathematics, languages, and other critical studies have received \$500 million—to provide untold numbers of microscopes, textbooks, films, classrooms, and laboratories.

But the real importance of this law lies beyond all that. What gives this law its special place in history is more than dollars and books and classroom equipment.

First, this law—the National Defense Education Act—ended years and years of debate about one controversial question: "Shall the Federal Government, with all its massive resources, get directly involved in aiding American education?" The answer this law gave was a loud "Yes!"—and thus we paved the way for a new era of support for education in America. This law, in fact, helped make possible more than 50 new

education laws passed in my administration.

Second, this law has become a special symbol of our Nation's most important purpose: to fulfill the individual—his freedom, his happiness, his promise.

A great deal has happened since President Eisenhower signed this law in early September, 10 years ago.

That year, the space age was in its infancy, and earth satellites were scarcely larger than basketballs. Today, men walk in space, and our knowledge in almost every area is wider and deeper.

Many things which we thought were important 10 years ago no longer concern us; the world changes, and we have changed.

But the central importance of this law remains.

That is why we call it a "landmark"—because it stands out against the landscape. It reminds us, as a people, where we have been; where we are now—and where we are going in our journey toward fulfillment for the individual.

NOTE: The statement was released in New Orleans, La. The National Defense Education Act (Public Law 85-864, 72 Stat. 1580) was approved by President Eisenhower on September 2, 1958. See "Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, Dwight D. Eisenhower, 1958," Item 243.

Federal aid programs for college students were the subject of a report made to President Johnson on January 2, 1968, by the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 27). In response to that report the President stated, "These figures reflect a national commitment: that all young people, regardless of financial situation, must have an opportunity for higher education to the limit of their ability and their ambitions."

## 474 Remarks at the 125th Anniversary Meeting of B'nai B'rith.

*September 10, 1968*

*Dr. Wexler, my delightful friend Deputy Prime Minister Allon, Members of the Diplomatic Corps, Members of the Cabinet,*

*distinguished Members of the Congress, revered clergy, and my fellow Americans:*

In a time of troubles, I am glad to be with



those who have known trouble, and who still treasure the spirit of man.

The proverb says, "A friend loveth at all times and a brother is born for adversity."

You have been my friends, and some of you have been like brothers to me.

So in the words of the proverb, we were born for these times.

Adversity is in the air that we breathe. The tanks have rolled again in Europe. The virus of anti-Semitism threatens again to infect nations which should have learned its awful lessons a generation ago.

The road to peace in Southeast Asia is long and hard. The fires of unreasoning hostility tonight burn in the Middle East. Democracy in our own country, Mr. Prime Minister, and elsewhere, seems to be beset by the extremists of the right and the left.

Now, in such a time, it is quite fashionable to despair over our prospects. To some people the events of 1968 prove that there never can be a peaceful accommodation between nations, or between races, or, indeed, between generations.

To others, the solution lies in a radical change of policy. Exactly what is never quite said, except that it just must be radical.

I can assure you, my friends, that I am not in the least complacent about these events. There have been a great many charges, complaints—columnists and commentators have made observations and laid them at my door during these past 5 years, as some of you have observed. But I do not think that complacency has ever been among any of them.

But if I am not complacent, neither do I despair. For I believe that the great American people face the adversities of 1968 far stronger, far wiser, than any people before them, including their fathers and their grandfathers.

Their strength comes from an economy that has provided more jobs, more employ-

ment, and more profit than any economy in human history. It comes also from a moral commitment to eliminate racism and injustice, and to eliminate it from the face of this earth that we live on.

Their wisdom comes from the experience of three decades which has taught them that appeasement—appeasement—does not yield peace; that they cannot be secure in this country if there is not security in other countries, if they, in their cowardice of the moment, turn their backs on free men; and they cannot protect themselves behind a wall of affluence from the tumult of a world that is raging with want and disease.

This knowledge, which all Americans have gained at a very heavy cost, is a priceless asset in meeting the adversities of today and, surely, those that lie ahead.

So tonight I want to speak to you as I spoke earlier this afternoon in New Orleans, Louisiana, about the quest for peace—specifically, about conditions in Eastern Europe and the Middle East that really quite threaten the peace, and also what I believe must be done to change those conditions.

The Soviet invasion of Czechoslovakia just a few days ago has set back the course of peace. It rejects the very idea that better understanding and more human contacts—and a relaxation of tensions—can lead to more peaceful ways of coexistence on this small and yet this very dangerous planet.

We hope—and we shall strive—to make this setback a very temporary one. But I assure you that will not be easy. It will require calm determination on the part of us and on the part of all of our allies. It will also require the considered second thoughts of those who lead the Soviet Union.

These men, who bear with us the terrifying responsibility of an immense military power, must come to realize that the ideals of peace-

ful men and women just cannot be smashed by force. They must come to understand that peace—peace based on respect for human dignity—offers to all people, including their own people, the only real hope for security in the world.

Some leaders of Eastern Europe have sought to indict those of Jewish faith for spreading ideas of freedom among their people. Well, this is shocking, not only because it is a very thin disguise for anti-Semitism, but because it really suggests that freedom is the cause and the passion of just one people alone.

So tonight let there be no doubt in anyone's mind about who cares for freedom. Mankind itself cares.

We have worked now for more than 20 years not only to protect Western Europe, but to try to promote a peaceful understanding with the countries of Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union.

It was nearly 2 years ago that I proposed a series of European initiatives. I hoped to achieve better understanding with our allies. I hoped to have more and freer exchanges with the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, because only through such an improvement of the political atmosphere, as I stated then, could we ever truly hope for peace in Europe, a coming together of Germany, and a healing of the deep wounds across the entire face of Europe.

We have taken in this country a series of important steps in that direction. Last June I proposed to the Soviet Union and the countries of Eastern Europe a program of balanced and mutual force reductions. We had made somewhat similar proposals to the Soviet Union alone during the very first month that I occupied the Presidency.

Our offer threatens no legitimate interest of any state. It rests on the respect for the equal rights of all states to their territorial

integrity and to their political independence.

In the discussions that we have proposed for the reduction of tension in Europe, no topic whatever would be barred from those discussions. These proposals represent the only sound approach to the problems of peace and security in Europe. All of these proposals have been rebuffed for the moment.

The leaders of the Soviet Union seem to have decided that a movement toward a humane version of communism in a small, friendly country is a threat to their security, despite the fact that the Czechs remain their ally in the Warsaw Pact.

So new military and political risks have now arisen from this aggressive act which demand ever closer cooperation among the Western allies. For our part, I made it unmistakably clear that the use of force, and the threat of force, will not be tolerated in areas of our common responsibility like Berlin, because the use of force generates fears and stimulates passions whose consequences no man can predict or control.

As I said the other day in San Antonio, let no one unleash the dogs of war. Europe has suffered enough—enough in this century.

The Soviet Union tonight can still return to the only road that really can lead to peace and security for us all. That is the road of reducing tension, of enlarging the area of understanding and agreement. It can still change—if not undo—what it has done in Czechoslovakia. It can still act there and can act elsewhere with the prudence and the confidence which characterize the conduct of any great nation—because it is never too late to choose the path of reason.

Every man of sanity will hope that the Soviets will act now before some new turn of events throws the world back to the grim confrontations of Mr. Stalin's time.

Now let me turn to the Middle East. That is an area of deep national interest to the

American people, to all of our people, for the safety and the future of small nations are not the concern of one group of citizens alone.

To you tonight, I assure you they concern all Americans.

Our society is illuminated by the spiritual insights of the Hebrew prophets. America and Israel have a common love of human freedom, and they have a common faith in a democratic way of life.

It is quite natural that American Jews should feel particularly involved with Israel's destiny. That small land in the eastern Mediterranean saw the birth of your faith and your people thousands and thousands of years ago. Down through the centuries, through dispersion and through very grievous trials, your forefathers clung to their Jewish identity and clung to their ties with the land of Israel.

As the prophet Isaiah foretold—"And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and He shall assemble the outcasts of Israel and gather together the dispersed of Judah from all the four corners of the earth." History knows no more moving example of persistence against the cruelest odds.

But conflict has surrounded the modern state of Israel since its very beginning. It is now more than a year that has passed since the 6-day war between Israel and its neighbors—a tragic and an unnecessary war which we tried in every way we could to prevent. That war was the third round of major hostilities in the Middle East since the United Nations established Israel just 21 years ago—the third round—and it just must be the last round.

From the day that war broke out, our policy, the policy of this Government, has been to work in every capital, to labor in the United Nations, to convert the armistice arrangements of 1949 into a stable and agreed

regime of peace. The time has come for real peace in the area—a peace of justice and reconciliation, not a cease-fire, not a temporary truce, not a renewal of the fragile armistice. No day has passed since then without our taking active steps to try to achieve this end.

The atmosphere of fear and mutual suspicion has made communication between the two sides extremely difficult. In this setting, the plans of reasonable men, both Arabs and Israelis, have been frustrated. Despite the patient and perceptive efforts of Ambassador Jarring, little real progress toward peace has been made.

I am convinced that a just and a dignified peace, a peace fair to the rightful interests of both sides, is possible. Without it, the people of the Middle East cannot shape their own destinies, because outsiders are going to exploit their rivalries, and their energies and abilities will be diverted to warfare instead of welfare. That just should not happen.

No nation that has been part of the tragic drama of these past 20 years is totally without blame. Violence and counterviolence have absorbed the energy of all the parties. The process of peacemaking cannot be further delayed without danger and without peril. The United Nations Security Council resolution of last November laid down the principles of a just and a lasting peace.

But I would remind the world tonight that that resolution is not self-executing. It created a framework within which men of good will ought to be able to arrive at a reasonable settlement.

For its part, the United States of America has fully supported the efforts of the United Nations representative, Ambassador Jarring, and we shall continue to do so. But it is the parties themselves who must make the major effort to begin seriously this much needed

peacemaking process.

One fact is sure: The process of peacemaking will not begin until the leaders of the Middle East begin exchanging views on the hard issues through some agreed procedure which could permit active discussions to be pursued. Otherwise, no progress toward peace will be made.

In recent weeks, some progress in this direction, I think, has been achieved. So tonight I appeal and I urge the leaders of the Middle East to try to maintain and to accelerate their dialogue. I urge them to put their views out on the table, to begin talking the substance of peace.

Many channels are open. How the talking is done at the outset is not very important tonight. But we just must not lose whatever momentum exists for peace. And, in the end, those who must live together must, in the words of Isaiah, learn to reason together.

The position of the United States rests on the principles of peace that I outlined on June 19, 1967. That statement remains the foundation of American policy.

First, it remains crucial that each nation's right to live be recognized. Arab governments must convince Israel and the world community that they have abandoned the idea of destroying Israel. But equally, Israel must persuade its Arab neighbors and the world community that Israel has no expansionist designs on their territory.

We are not here to judge whose fears are right or whose are wrong. Right or wrong, fear is the first obstacle to any peacemaking. Each side must do its share to overcome it. A major step in this direction would be for each party to issue promptly a clear, unqualified public assurance that it is now ready to commit itself to recognize the right of each of its neighbors to national life.

Second, the political independence and territorial integrity of all the states in the

area must be assured.

We are not the ones to say where other nations should draw lines between them that will assure each the greatest security. It is clear, however, that a return to the situation of June 4, 1967, will not bring peace. There must be secure, and there must be recognized, borders.

Some such lines must be agreed to by the neighbors involved as part of the transition from armistice to peace.

At the same time, it should be equally clear that boundaries cannot and should not reflect the weight of conquest. Each change must have a reason which each side, in honest negotiation, can accept as a part of a just compromise.

Third, it is more certain than ever that Jerusalem is a critical issue of any peace settlement. No one wishes to see the Holy City again divided by barbed wire and by machineguns. I therefore tonight urge and appeal to the parties to stretch their imaginations so that their interests and all the world's interest in Jerusalem, can be taken fully into account in any final settlement.

Fourth, the number of refugees is still increasing. The June war added some 200,000 refugees to those already displaced by the 1948 war. They face a bleak prospect as the winter approaches. We share a very deep concern for these refugees. Their plight is a symbol in the minds of the Arab peoples. In their eyes, it is a symbol of a wrong that must be made right before 20 years of war can end. And that fact must be dealt with in reaching a condition of peace.

All nations who are able, including Israel and her Arab neighbors, should participate directly and wholeheartedly in a massive program to assure these people a better and a more stable future.

Fifth, maritime rights must be respected.

Their violation led to war in 1967. Respect for those rights is not only a legal consequence of peace, it is a symbolic recognition that all nations in the Middle East enjoy equal treatment before the law.

And no enduring peace settlement is possible until the Suez Canal and the Straits of Tiran are open to the ships of all nations and their right of passage is effectively guaranteed.

Sixth, the arms race continues. We have exercised restraint while recognizing the legitimate needs of friendly governments. But we have no intention of allowing the balance of forces in the area to ever become an incentive for war.

We continue to hope that our restraint will be matched by the restraint of others, though I must observe that has been lacking since the end of the June war.

We have proposed, and I reiterate again tonight, the urgent need now for an international understanding on arms limitation for this region of the world.

The American interest in the Middle East is definite, is clear. There just must be a just peace in that region, and soon. Time is not on the side of peace.

Now, my friends, I know that these two areas of the world are of very great concern to you as they are to me. Many of you have roots in Europe from which you or your forebears came in order to enrich the quality of life here in America. Most, if not all of you, have very deep ties with the land and with the people of Israel, as I do, for my Christian faith sprang from yours.

The Bible stories are woven into my childhood memories as the gallant struggle of modern Jews to be free of persecution is also woven into our souls.

I think it is tragic that in our time Eastern Europe and the Middle East have been subjected to military aggression—and I must

speak frankly—military aggression. And that tragedy is just as real in Southeast Asia.

Southeast Asia is a part of the world with which few Americans have any family ties. Most of you have none there. But its freedom is as dear and as cherished and as vital, not only to America's security, but to the 200 million poor humans who live there and who do not believe in Communist conquest any more than you do.

American policy there, as in other parts of the world, has been to resist the dark tide of violence and totalitarian rule. We have tried to encourage in all three areas the rule of reason, of forbearance, because we believe that that alone can provide ultimately the conditions of lasting peace.

We have acted in the belief that there is no such thing as harmless aggression—no such thing as harmless aggression anywhere, anytime—that because a nation was small, and thousands of miles away, it did not make its plight any less urgent or any less demanding of American concern.

I want you to know that we seek a world where neighbors are at each other's side and not at each other's throat. We seek no dominion except that of the free, independent human spirit, and we want to help everybody in that quest.

In such a world, the people of Eastern Europe tonight, the people of little Israel, the people of her Arab neighbors, the people of South and North Vietnam, the people of India, Pakistan, Africa, and Latin America can live without fear, and so can we.

In a time of adversity, let us all work to secure such a world—secure it bravely and resolutely with compassion for those who are also our brothers on this earth. And, my dear friends, let us work with our heads instead of our passions and our emotions.

Let us work with our sense of justice, instead of our sense of bigotry.

And after 5,000 years or more, I believe most of you here know what I mean.

May it be said of each of us, in the ancient Hebrew words: "How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that proclaimeth peace, that publishes salvation."

God be with you. Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 9:40 p.m. at the Shoreham Hotel in Washington. In his opening words he referred to Dr. William A. Wexler, president of B'nai B'rith, and Yigal Allon, Deputy Prime Minister of Israel. During his remarks he referred to Gunnar Jarring, Swedish Ambassador to the Soviet Union and United Nations mediator in the Middle East dispute.

On June 19, 1967, the President addressed the Foreign Policy Conference for Educators at the Department of State. See 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 272.

## 475 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Proposing the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1968. *September 11, 1968*

*Dear Mr. President: (Dear Mr. Speaker:)*

When President Harry Truman signed the Coal Mine Safety Act sixteen years ago, he declared that, "the legislation falls far short of the recommendation I submitted to the Congress to meet the urgent problems in this field."

The record shows just how far short that measure fell. Since 1952, over 5,500 miners have been killed on the job. Another 250,000 were seriously disabled. No one knows how many thousands more have died, their lungs blackened by the ravages of coal dust disease—pneumoconiosis.

Today, despite the safety measures on the books, coal mining remains the most dangerous and hazardous occupation for the American worker. The National Safety Council reports that of the forty major industries in this country, coal mining ranks highest in frequency and severity of death and injury.

We have succeeded in preventing many of the major coal mine disasters that took dozens of lives at a time. But coal miners are still crushed by cave-ins, burned by explosions, maimed by antiquated and unsafe equipment. They still pay with their health for the right of earning a living because the

air they breathe is thick with coal dust. At the very least, one out of every ten active miners—and one out of every five retired miners—suffers from a serious respiratory disease. For the tens of thousands of miners so afflicted, the shortness of breath may shorten their lives.

Consider some of the tragedies of just the past few months:

—A massive landslide at the face of a mine in West Virginia crushed three workers to death.

—A major explosion in a Kentucky mine snuffed out the lives of a nine-man crew. The cause: the dangerous practice of hauling dynamite on a drilling machine.

—Miners in West Virginia inadvertently drilled into an abandoned water-filled mine shaft, and four were drowned.

There was nothing inevitable about these disasters. They happened because our coal mine safety laws are inadequate, and because even existing laws are all too frequently ignored.

At the present time, Federal inspectors have too little jurisdiction over the working face of the mines, where nearly half of the fatal accidents occur. They cannot tell a mine owner to shore up a sagging roof in this area.

They cannot require the replacement of a potentially hazardous machine. They cannot require a reduction in the level of coal dust in the air to safe limits because the laws do not even touch on the problem of health standards. They have no jurisdiction at all over the nation's 2,250 surface mines, which account for almost 40 percent of our coal production.

Our inspectors are not even backed by effective enforcement penalties where the law does apply. It is a measure of this weakness that last year more than 80 percent of the nation's nearly 6,000 underground coal mines were in violation of one or more Federal safety standards.

Today, *I urge the Congress to remedy these defects. I recommend the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1968.*

It is time that an enlightened and progressive nation give its coal miners a new charter of health and safety as they toil for the comfort of us all.

This Act will, for the first time:

- Extend Federal enforcement to the face of mine, the area where so many deaths and injuries occur, as well as correcting 18 other specific safety omissions in the present law.
- Abolish the "grandfather clause" which allows old and unsafe electrical equipment to be used.
- Give the Secretary of the Interior authority to develop and issue safety standards as the need arises.
- Provide a way to reduce the human devastation of coal dust disease by requiring the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to develop health criteria, and the Secretary of the Interior, following such criteria, to issue health standards and enforce them.
- Impose meaningful and effective sanctions for failure to comply with the

terms of the law: criminal penalties and higher fines for willful violations, civil penalties and injunctions to deter and stop unsafe practices.

- Apply the law's reach to surface coal mines.
- Create simplified and streamlined enforcement procedures to require quick correction of hazardous conditions.

The cost of this measure will be small. Its benefits will be large, not only in terms of the lives it can save and the injuries it can prevent, but in practical terms of dollars and cents. Last year alone, over 1.8 million man-days were lost to the nation and the mine owners as a result of job-related deaths and injuries. Many millions of dollars in workmen's compensation payments were awarded to injured and disabled miners.

The recommendations I make today result from a recently concluded thorough review of the weaknesses of existing coal mine safety legislation. That review was undertaken by the Secretary of the Interior in consultation with the Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare and other interested agencies of the Government.

I realize that it is late in the session. But the health and safety of America's 144,000 coal miners deserve immediate attention.

This proposal complements the comprehensive Occupational Safety and Health Act—designed to protect 75 million American workers in other occupations—which I submitted last January. The need to safeguard men on the job, to spare them and their families the agony of injury and the ravages of illness, whether they labor in the depths of a mine or on a factory workbench, is urgent. I call upon the Congress to enact these important worker protection measures into law before adjournment.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of similar letters addressed to the Honorable Hubert H. Humphrey, President of the Senate, and to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

In the letter to the Speaker of the House, the third paragraph from the end reads as follows:

"The proposal I submit today is the result of a long and careful study submitted to me last week by the Secretary of the Interior."

The proposed Federal Coal Mine Health and

Safety Act of 1968 was not enacted by the 90th Congress.

For the President's message to Congress of January 23, 1968, on manpower and occupational health and safety programs, entitled "To Earn A Living, the Right of Every American," see Item 24. The Health Manpower Act of 1968, proposed in that message, was approved by the President on August 16, 1968 (see Item 447).

## 476 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Barrow of Barbados. *September 11, 1968*

*Mr. Prime Minister, Mrs. Barrow, Secretary and Mrs. Rusk, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

Mr. Prime Minister, it is a very great pleasure for us to welcome you and your lovely wife to the White House.

For those in our audience who are not well acquainted with Prime Minister Barrow, let me assure you that he is a very remarkable leader of a remarkable people—a lawyer, statesman, economist, and even a pilot. I assume, Mr. Prime Minister, that when the first three skills fail you, you can always get away from it all with the fourth.

Though Barbados is the newest independent nation in the Western Hemisphere, its people have practiced parliamentary democracy now for more than 300 years. Their House of Assembly was established in 1639 and it is the third oldest continuing legislative body in this hemisphere.

When I was in El Salvador in July, meeting with the Presidents of the Central American nations, I reaffirmed our belief that no country is so large or so rich that it cannot benefit from its neighbors.

Barbados is taking an active part in building a regional partnership with the other countries of the Caribbean.

—A regional bank, so long a dream, is close to becoming a reality.

—In April of this year, a Regional Development Agency was inaugurated for Barbados and for the seven neighboring islands.

—And Prime Minister Barrow helped form the Caribbean free trade area.

Like the Central American and the Andean groups, the Caribbean Islands are now taking their place in an historic march toward regional economic integration.

Mr. Prime Minister, I look forward to meeting with you and renewing the close friendship that our countries have enjoyed. Ambassador Mann has told me of your cordiality and cooperation with him and we are very grateful.

Again we say welcome to the White House.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:42 a.m. on the South Lawn at the White House where Prime Minister Errol W. Barrow of Barbados was given a formal welcome with full military honors. In his opening words he also referred to Secretary of State and Mrs. Dean Rusk. During his remarks the President referred to Fredric R. Mann, United States Ambassador to Barbados.

The Prime Minister responded as follows:

Mr. President, on behalf of my wife and myself and members of my staff and the people of Barbados, I should like to say how deeply honored we are that you, without doubt the busiest man in the world, should have time to invite the head of a government of one of the smallest independent countries in the Western Hemisphere to your great Capital, which has been so appropriately named



after the first great President of the United States.

I should like to say that in accepting your kind invitation, I thought it was only fitting and proper that the head of the government of the only country which the first President of the United States visited outside of the North American mainland, when over 200 years ago young George Washington spent 4 or 5 months in our salubrious climate, should return the compliment. But I hope, sir, that when you have laid down the honors of office, that we will not be saying that George Washington was the only President of the United States to visit Barbados.

It is time that we had another person who had occupied this high office visiting our country. After your long and strenuous term I shall formalize what I am doing informally in public today and invite you to come and emulate the example set by your great predecessor.

Again, Mr. President, we are not unmindful of that great honor and I look forward to very cordial discussions with you on a variety of topics, as I look forward to the continued cordial relations between our two countries. I thank you.

## 477 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Providing for the Popular Election of the Governor of Guam.

*September 11, 1968*

LESS THAN 3 weeks ago, I signed a bill which provided for the popular election of the Governor of the Virgin Islands. Today, I am pleased and proud to sign a bill which will permit the people of Guam to elect their chief executive.

It is high time that the 77,000 people of Guam were accorded this basic American right. Since 1950, when the Guam Organic Act established a popularly elected local legislature, the islanders have shown their dedication to responsible and progressive self-government.

The social and economic progress of Guam has been no less impressive. In less than 15 years, the College of Guam has grown from a 2-year college with limited enrollment to a full-fledged university enrolling almost 2,000 students. As recently as 1964, the per capita personal income on the island was less than \$1,300. This year, it will be over \$2,000.

When I visited Guam in April of last year, I nominated Governor Guerrero for another 4-year term. I knew what an outstanding leader he had been. I knew he had the confidence of the people. But I told him then that I would do everything in my power to make sure that he was the last appointed

Governor of Guam. So in 1970, if he still wants to be Governor, he will have to run a spirited campaign to get the job.

We have worked for this bill for a very long time. Secretary Udall has pushed for it here in Washington. The same concerned Congressmen who worked so effectively for the Virgin Islands elective Governor bill should be congratulated for this bill as well: Chairman Aspinall, Representative Saylor, and Senators Jackson, Burdick, and Church.

With this bill, democracy comes to all our territories. Now, only one place under the American flag is denied democracy's most basic right—the Nation's Capital. I hope that one day soon the American President will sign a bill granting self-government and home rule to all the citizens of the District of Columbia. Then democracy will finally be a fact in every part of the American Union.

I am particularly glad that we have with us this morning Governor Ralph Paiewonsky of the Virgin Islands. He has guided the islands with a wise and steady hand. We were unable to have a ceremony for the signing of his bill, and we wanted him to share in this one.

We are also honored to have another dis-

tinguished American and a former Governor of Guam here with us today. I invited Bill Daniel to join us because this day belongs very much to him. He was the first Governor of Guam to recommend that the office be made elective. Maybe he was just trying to prove that he was as good a man as his brother, Governor Price Daniel—but it has worked out for the good of us all.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 449) is Public Law 90-497 (82 Stat. 842).

In the statement the President referred to, among others, Manuel F. Guerrero, Governor of Guam, Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior, Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, Chairman of the House Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Representative John P. Saylor of Pennsylvania, Senator Henry M. Jackson of Washington, Chairman of the Senate Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Senator Quentin N. Burdick of North Dakota, Senator Frank Church of Idaho, and Price Daniel, former Governor of Texas.

The bill providing for popular election of the Governor of the Virgin Islands was approved by the President on August 23, 1968 (see Item 457).

## 478 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 366th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces. *September 11, 1968*

### CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION TO THE 366TH TACTICAL FIGHTER WING

The 366th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces, distinguished itself by extraordinary gallantry while participating in combat operations in Southeast Asia from 23 April 1967 to 1 August 1967. During this period, the members of the 366th Tactical Fighter Wing achieved outstanding success while challenging the North Vietnamese Air Force for aerial supremacy over North Vietnam. Aircrews of the Wing destroyed twelve MIGs and probably destroyed two others during fierce aerial battles. The success of these air battles was due in a great measure to the ingenuity and resourceful-

ness of the Wing personnel who pioneered the use of the externally carried 20 mm Gatling gun. Four of their aerial victories were achieved with this unique weapon. In addition to assuring control of the skies over North Vietnam, personnel of the 366th attacked many key targets with great precision destroying vast quantities of supplies needed by the enemy and disrupting his transportation system. The extraordinary heroism displayed by this unit in the pursuit of its mission is in keeping with the highest standards of performance and traditions of the United States military service. The gallantry and untiring devotion to duty of the personnel of the 366th Tactical Fighter Wing reflect great credit upon themselves and the United States Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 479 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Barrow of Barbados. *September 11, 1968*

*Mr. Prime Minister, Mrs. Barrow, Secretary Rusk, Senator Mansfield, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

Mrs. Johnson and I are so pleased that the

Barrows could come and bring this good Barbados weather to Washington for a delightful evening here.

The Prime Minister reminded us this

morning that George Washington traveled to Barbados in 1751 and he was returning his visit. George Washington was so delighted by what he found in Barbados in 1751 that he wrote a journal about his visit.

I am not making any suggestions, Mr. Prime Minister, and I hope you don't have your pen and pencil with you, but that little book did great things for our two nations.

In fact, Mr. Prime Minister, we may say that the Father of our Country was really the father of your tourist trade. Barbados has become the favorite island under the sun for many Americans. They are called by beauty and tranquility. They go there to seek a rest with you, to refresh their spirits with the joys of nature, and perhaps to recover what they may have lost in the scramble of modern life in the United States.

Mr. Prime Minister, we are very grateful to you and your people for never failing us in our human needs, for always sending us home happier and wiser from even the briefest visit with you.

As I have told your lady this evening, I look forward with pleasurable anticipation to accepting the kind invitation you tendered us earlier today.

But this, my friends, is still only the Barbados of the travel folder. I should like to remind you all that there is still another Barbados.

There are other reasons for gratitude and friendship between our two countries.

There is the Barbados that our fathers turned to when they were framing our Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of our country.

Barbados had its own Declaration of Rights as early as the year 1651 and we Americans were very grateful and very proud then to have drawn upon it in our own documents.

There is the Barbados that sent a message

across the seas in the first dark hours of World War II—"Go ahead Britain"—that message said, "Barbados is behind you."

It was a mighty big statement from a mighty little country. But in those days no one laughed. Great Britain was a very little island, too, then. The British people were cheered to know that Barbados stood with them in that trying period against the ugly head of aggression that had reared itself.

They cheered again when the message was followed by a man from Barbados who came to fight with them in the Royal Air Force. That man has been a great champion of freedom ever since. He is our very special guest this evening, the distinguished Prime Minister of Barbados.

There is the Barbados, too, that President John F. Kennedy must have had in mind when once he spoke of the role and the duties of small nations in the world in which we live.

President Kennedy said, "No nation, large or small, can be indifferent to the fate of others, near or far."

He recalled the testimony of history and went on to say, "All the world owes much to the little 'five feet high' nations. The greatest art of the world was the work of little nations. The most enduring literature of the world came from little nations. The heroic deeds that thrill humanity through generations were the deeds of little nations fighting for their freedom. And, oh, yes, the salvation of mankind came through a little nation."

I thought of those words last night, Mr. Prime Minister, when I went across the street to speak to some of my dear friends of the B'nai B'rith, who are the people and the friends of another little nation, Israel.

I also thought of you and your people, sir, because I am proud to know that you share my hopes in this Nation's purpose.

You share our urgent and genuine desire

to work with every nation—every nation large or small—for just one thing: the peace and the security of human beings.

It is just as I said last night, we seek a world, we in America seek a world where neighbors are at each other's side and not at each other's throat.

We act in the belief that no nation, large or small, can or should turn its back on another nation that may be the victim or may be unfortunate enough to be assaulted by aggression.

We do not believe from all that we have learned through the years, at such painful cost, that there is ever any such thing, Mr. Prime Minister, as harmless aggression, anywhere or any time.

At all times, we Americans believe that the smallest and the most distant of nations, without ever thinking for a moment that we are the world's policeman—we still believe that all nations have a claim on American concern and American conscience.

Our concern as Americans throughout the years is a long and honored one. It is just as your visitor, George Washington, said, more than 2 centuries ago, "It is mankind's cause."

We are concerned only that mankind lives free and mankind lives without fear, governed only by the independent human spirit. And we want to help all mankind in that quest, although in helping them we are frequently misunderstood at home and abroad.

Barbados is helping us find the way. Your people, sir, have preserved the traditions of a parliamentary democracy and justice now for 3 centuries. Within a few days of winning independence, you, sir, declared your intention to work unsparingly for peace by joining the United Nations and doing your bit in that great forum.

You have become, in a very short time, a very valued member of the Organization of American States.

Next year the ties between our two nations will be strengthened again when we join as partners in one of the most ambitious studies ever undertaken of our air and our ocean environment.

Secretary Rusk tells me that the United States will assign at least eight research ships and a fleet of scientific aircraft numbering more than 20, that will have its survey headquarters where George Washington went to enjoy the sun.

Other nations are being invited to join in that daring and important project. We expect it to contribute greatly to the World Weather Watch program and to the world's knowledge of the waters and the atmosphere, especially of the Caribbean area.

Finally, sir, we have all heard the old saying, "Behind every great man stands a woman." I am sure you will excuse me if I point out that the lovely lady with the Prime Minister tonight, whose company I enjoy, is a native of our own great State, the State of New Jersey.

Mr. Prime Minister, we consider her to be one of America's most talented and most precious gifts to Barbados. We sent to your lovely country our first President and your First Lady.

Ladies and gentlemen, please join me in a toast to Her Majesty the Queen.

NOTE: The President proposed the toast at 10:11 p.m. at a dinner held in the Rose Garden at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Prime Minister Errol W. Barrow of Barbados, Mrs. Barrow, Secretary of State Dean Rusk, and Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana.

The Prime Minister responded as follows:

*Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson, Your Excellencies, ladies and gentlemen:*

I can imagine the feeling of some official of the United States Government more than a century ago when he was called upon to move the vote of thanks for the Gettysburg Address. I fear as great a sense of inadequacy on this occasion as the unknown, unsung citizen of the United States may have felt when he was called upon to speak after that other great

President of the United States had spoken.

This sense of inadequacy could only be matched by one of the disciples, who was asked to deliver a homily after the Sermon on the Mount.

Without in any way entering into or descending into the political arena on the local scene, I am a disciple of President Lincoln. I am a disciple of Jefferson. I am a disciple of President Kennedy and I am an unrelenting disciple of Lyndon B. Johnson.

I have come to appreciate the President of the United States more since I have been, unfortunately, thrust into the position of being Chairman of the Cabinet of Barbados and leader of the government of my country, than when I was deputy leader of the opposition.

I have never had the good fortune to be a Senate majority leader, but since I have been leader of the Government of Barbados, I have collected a massive file marked "Suggestions on How To Run a Government." I am sure that President Johnson has a library full of suggestions on how to run a government.

I wish the President of the United States to know that although the country over whose destiny I have the good fortune and the misfortune at the same time—from my personal point of view—to preside, that I understand the problems of someone who is President of the greatest nation on earth and the greatest democratic force that exists in the universe today.

I entirely sympathize with him, especially now that he has decided to lay down the burdens of office. As a matter of fact, 6 months after I became Premier of Barbados, I nearly made a similar decision. I am not surprised that after 6 years he feels that he has had enough, because he has been engaged on the field of political battle for almost the whole of my lifespan and I am a novice yet in this field myself.

I should like to say that I appreciate, Mr. President, all of the kind things you have said about my country. I sat at a gathering just on Saturday evening which detained and postponed my visit to the United States by 24 hours. One of our largest business firms was celebrating its centennial. I said there were too many people who behaved as if every morning was the beginning of creation. What we need in the modern world is a sense of history.

Sir Winston Churchill, when he was delivering a lecture some years ago on the national heritage, said that "If you want to go forward, you have to be able to look back."

I wish to say here this evening that it should be the aim of every democratic society and every democratic government in this Western Hemisphere of ours to have as its motto that if you want the people to look back—and if you do not want them

to look back in anger—you have to give them something to look forward to.

This paraphrase, however you may call it, of Sir Winston Churchill's remarks, you will excuse, I am sure. But the United States is a country which is in the throes of social and economic revolution. I think that if the Government of the United States is going to achieve the great ideals which President Lincoln so much desired to be consummated and did not succeed in seeing consummated in his lifetime, that this society will have to give all the people of all races, of all colors, and all religions something to look forward to and then they will be able to look back with pride.

This is what we are trying to do in our small community. This is what I am satisfied, from my examination, my continued interest in the developments of this country, that the President of the United States has been striving throughout his tenure of office to do. I hope that President Johnson will not be the last great President of the United States, and whoever is elected to this high office will carry on the great traditions which have been fostered and developed by his predecessors in office and so ably carried out and continued by him.

Mr. President, I should like to say again that we in Barbados appreciate the honor which you have bestowed not on me, but on our country, on our citizens, those who have stayed at home and those who have immigrated abroad.

I think I mentioned to you this morning, Mr. President, that we have more Barbadians living outside of Barbados than we have living inside of Barbados. So, although geographically we are a country with 106,000 acres—and I understand you have 475,000 acres of land which can be used for urban renewal—we cannot bring some of your land to Barbados, but we can send some of our Barbadians to your land.

I should like to express my appreciation for the liberalization of the policies for the Western Hemisphere countries, which liberalization has taken place within your regime.

No one can quantify or assess accurately what this has done to give hope to the teeming hundreds of thousands of people who are living in the developing countries.

Mr. President, Your Excellencies, ladies and gentlemen, I should like to thank you all for doing us the honor of gracing us, the members of my delegation, with your presence here this evening. We look forward to the continued cooperation, and the continued good will of the people of this country.

I should like you all to stand in your places and join me in a toast to the health of the President of the United States of America.

480 Letter to Presidential Candidates Concerning Plans for an  
Orderly Transfer of Executive Power. *September 11, 1968*

Dear \_\_\_\_\_:

In accordance with the purpose of the Presidential Transition Act of 1963, I wish to take all reasonable steps to promote the orderly transfer of the Executive power in connection with the inauguration of a new President on January 20, 1969. To this end, I am asking Executive departments and agencies to make plans to facilitate an orderly transition.

I have designated Charles S. Murphy as the central coordinator in the White House Office to assist me in transition matters. There are a number of these matters as to which planning prior to the election will be useful. I will be glad for you to designate someone at this time, if you wish, as your representative to work with Mr. Murphy on matters relating to the transition. Additional

steps can be taken later as the circumstances warrant.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to presidential candidates Hubert H. Humphrey, Richard M. Nixon, and George C. Wallace. The letter, dated September 7, 1968, was posted on the bulletin board in the White House press room on September 11. It was not made public in the form of a White House press release.

The Presidential Transition Act of 1963 is Public Law 88-277, approved on March 7, 1964 (78 Stat. 153).

On December 4, 1968, following the election of Richard M. Nixon, a press briefing on the transfer of executive power was held by Charles S. Murphy, President's Representative for Transition Matters, John W. Macy, Jr., Chairman of the Civil Service Commission, and Charles J. Zwick, Director of the Bureau of the Budget (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1662).

481 Remarks to Reporters Following a Meeting With Secretary  
Cohen on Health, Education, and Welfare Programs.  
*September 12, 1968*

FROM NOW to the first of the year, we will be having periodic exchanges with Cabinet officers in preparation for three messages required by law on the State of the Union, the Budget, and the economic messages.

In that connection, we will be reviewing the programs of the past and planning programs of the future. We will be looking into what has been accomplished, where we failed, and how we can do better.

Secretary Cohen has spent a good part of the time this morning going into the fields of health, education, poverty, social security,

pollution, and some of the other things that he and I are interested in. He will be in and out many times before the first of the year.

There is one rather striking and unusual item in his social security report. I think all of you know the very startling and shocking advances that have been made in social security the last few years, but I don't think any of you have realized that there has been a 21 percent increase in social security benefits paid to young people between 18 and 21 who are entitled to social security benefits. They have really financed more people in

school than our scholarship program. It is an item that I am very glad to see. We are looking to see how we can improve it in the message next year.

We are now carefully examining, since Secretary Cohen's visit to the ranch several weeks ago, our objectives for not only next year, but for the decade ahead. We will be talking about those.

I am asking him to get me a report on the Mental Retardation Committee that is ready to come in, together with some very far-reaching recommendations that they want to make about what we can do to try to get people out of our hospitals and try to improve the situation with mentally retarded people and improve on the treatments and other things.

We are also going to have very shortly, a report on the disabled, and the couple of hundred thousand more disabled that we have rehabilitated. Secretary Cohen and I are not in any fight about it and there is no conflict in our stories, so it may not be something you might be vitally interested in, but there are some rather substantial human

achievements that I want to call to your attention, Mr. Pierpoint. You might be interested. Mr. Cohen will brief you in detail.

Here is a sample of what we are reviewing now: the major reduction in infant mortality, the major declines in juvenile delinquency, social security system providing a decent income to the aged, widows, and orphans. Here are dozens and dozens of them. These are not available. We have not adopted them yet. These are objectives that we want to have, a comprehensive health insurance combined with availability of high quality medical service for all America, not only those over 65, but you ought to be able to get it at Ray Scherer's age.

NOTE: The President spoke to reporters at 12:45 p.m. in his office at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Robert C. Pierpoint of CBS News and Raymond L. Scherer of NBC News.

The text of Secretary Wilbur J. Cohen's memorandum to the President on social security programs is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1354).

For remarks of the President upon receiving the second report of the President's Committee on Mental Retardation, see Item 493.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 482 Message to the Fifth Annual Assembly of the Organization of African Unity Meeting in Algiers. September 13, 1968

### *My Distinguished Friends:*

America's thoughts and good wishes are very much with you in this most important meeting of the Organization of African Unity. In the five years since its birth the OAU has made major contributions to the solution of African problems. Your historic work for peace and cooperation is needed more than ever in this time of testing.

We in America share your dream of the African future—of a peaceful, prosperous continent where all peoples may live in freedom and dignity and enjoy the fruits of their

labor. That dream can be won only by perseverance and steadfast cooperation. And we share your proud confidence that it will come true.

We also know the importance you attach—and rightfully so—to the solution of Africa's problems by Africans. In Lagos, Kampala, Niamey and Addis Ababa, you have carried the hopes of the world in your tireless efforts to end the tragic fighting in Nigeria. For we all know that the helpless victims of the Nigerian civil war have been denied succor too long and their anguish should not be

allowed to continue. As you gather today, women and children far from the sound of battle are dying of starvation in that stricken land.

The Government and the people of the United States and many other countries outside Africa have already contributed food and medical supplies to help relieve the suffering. We stand ready to give further help.

Yet a terrible and paralyzing deadlock still prevents life-saving relief supplies from reaching those who so desperately need them. And it is to you—the Assembly of the OAU as the highest voice and conscience of

Africa—that the world now looks to break that deadlock. I pray that your great influence and wisdom will lead both parties in the conflict to set aside partisan considerations and allow a prompt, effective solution to this agonizing problem.

I do not underestimate the difficulties of your task. But I have every hope that your common dedication in the spirit of African unity will meet the challenge.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: For a statement by the President in support of a truce in Nigeria, see Item 639.

#### 483 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Proposing To Change the Name of the Office of Emergency Planning. *September 16, 1968*

*Dear Mr. President: (Dear Mr. Speaker:)*

There is transmitted herewith a draft of a bill to further amend Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958, as amended, in order to change the name of the Office of Emergency Planning.

The name "Planning" no longer indicates the scope or functions of this Office. While the agency has emergency planning and coordinating authority, the major part of its jurisdiction covers current management and operational responsibilities under important legislation, including responsibility for certain defense production, strategic and critical stockpiling, investigating imports which threaten to impair the national security, Federal assistance in major natural disasters, and telecommunications. The Director is a statutory member of the National Security Council, and the main thrust of the agency's work is non-military emergency preparedness.

In addition, I have used the Director and the Office for more than three years as my

liaison with the Governors and as a clearinghouse to help solve administrative problems which arise between Federal and State executive agencies. This has significantly improved Federal-State relations, as is best evidenced by the enclosed resolution adopted unanimously by the recent National Governors' Conference in Cincinnati. The Governors' Conference Resolution entitled "Office of Emergency Preparedness and Federal-State Relations in the Executive Office of the President," recommends that Congress change the name of the Office of Emergency Planning to describe more accurately its traditional operations and to add a description of its Federal-State relations function, suggesting the title "Office of Emergency Preparedness and Federal-State Relations."

I agree with the Governors' recommendation and the enclosed bill is designed to accomplish that purpose. I respectfully request that the proposed bill be introduced for consideration and enactment either as a separate



Act or as an amendment to any appropriate pending legislation.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable Hubert H. Humphrey, President of the Senate, and to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

The name of the Office was changed to Office of Emergency Preparedness by the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1969, approved on October 21, 1968 (Public Law 90-608, 82 Stat. 1194).

On August 31, 1968, the President signed Executive Order 11426 "Federal-State Liaison and Cooperation," which refers to the words of the Governors' resolution urging the President "to give formal status to, and continue in the future . . . the existing Federal-State relations program" being carried on by the Office of Emergency Planning (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1302; 33 F.R. 12615; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 134).

The resolution adopted at the 60th annual meeting of the National Governors' Conference in Cincinnati, Ohio, on July 24, 1968, reads as follows:

OFFICE OF EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND FEDERAL-STATE RELATIONS IN THE EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WHEREAS, the Office of Emergency Planning, through its national office and eight regional offices, has worked closely with the Governors of the states in cooperative programs for continuity of government, emergency management of resources, federal assistance in major disasters, and other joint federal-state programs; and

WHEREAS, President Johnson, during his administration, has named former Governors as Directors of the Office of Emergency Planning and has assigned to them added duties involving federal-state relations, which has resulted in the best work-

ing partnership in the modern history of our Nation between the Governors and the executive branch of the federal government; and

WHEREAS, the Honorable Buford Ellington of Tennessee, the Honorable Farris Bryant of Florida, and the Honorable Price Daniel of Texas, successive directors of the agency, have performed outstanding services to benefit the states and have done so with great distinction and honor in effecting more meaningful relationships between the federal government and the states; and

WHEREAS, the Governors of the United States, aware of this effective working relationship, are now vitally interested in formalizing and continuing this relationship under future Presidents:

Now, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the National Governors' Conference that the President and the Congress are hereby urged to give formal status to, and continue in the future, either by Executive Order or Act of Congress, or both, the existing federal-state relations program being carried on by the agency now established and functioning; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the National Governors' Conference recommend that the name of the agency be changed to express more accurately its traditional operations and to include its present important federal-state relations function so that it would hereafter be known as the "Office of Emergency Preparedness and Federal-State Relations" in the Executive Office of the President; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the National Governors' Conference recommends that future Presidents follow President Johnson's example by choosing the Director of the agency from the ranks of former Governors; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that copies of this resolution be sent to the President, Members of the Congress, and Governor Price Daniel, Director of the Office of Emergency Planning and Assistant to the President for Federal-State Relations.

Adopted July 24 by unanimous vote of the Governors.

## 484 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Annual Report of the National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education.

September 16, 1968

*To the Congress of the United States:*

It is with a sense of pride, but also with a sense of urgency, that I transmit to you the First Annual Report of the National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education.

Today, more Americans are in school than ever before. More are receiving high school and college degrees. More go on to graduate school.

However, despite these encouraging ad-

vances, more than 24 million of our adult citizens, one adult out of every five, still do not have the equivalent of an eighth-grade education.

With the establishment of the Adult Basic Education Program, the Congress created a vital tool for the building of a better America. Since 1965, the program has sought out and served more than a million undereducated adults.

Many participants in the program have now left the welfare rolls, obtained employment, and received raises and promotions.

Others have taken vocational training in high schools. Still others have achieved high school equivalency ratings.

Most significantly, there has been a heartening change in the attitudes of these million Americans. They have gained pride and self-respect, ambition and determination, and they have begun to participate in their communities.

But the job is far from finished.

Every year, more than a million young people drop out of school and become potential candidates for the adult education program. Hundreds of foreigners come to our shores without an educational background adequate to enable them to lead productive lives.

This report presents a vivid picture of the challenges ahead for the Adult Basic Education Program, and I commend it to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

September 16, 1968

NOTE: The report, transmitted to the President on August 27, 1968, is entitled "Adult Basic Education—Meeting the Challenge of the 1970's, First Annual Report of the National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education to the President of the United States and Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, August 1968" (58 pp., processed).

The National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education was established on November 3, 1966, by title III of the Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments of 1966 (Public Law 89-750, 80 Stat. 1191).

## 485 Statement by the President on Prices of New Automobiles.

*September 17, 1968*

YESTERDAY the Nation's effort to fight inflation received a sharp blow when one of the major automobile manufacturers announced an excessive price increase on its 1969 models. If this price increase prevails throughout the industry, it would take three-quarters of a billion dollars out of the pockets of American families when they buy new cars. This is an onerous and unfair burden on the consumer.

The Cabinet Committee on Price Stability has informed me that there is absolutely no

excuse for the Chrysler action and that this price increase should not stand.

No major industry has benefited more from the prosperity of recent years than the automobile industry. No major industry has a greater stake in protecting that prosperity.

So today, I urge the auto manufacturers to recognize the public interest and exercise restraint and responsibility at this critical hour in the Nation's battle against inflation.

NOTE: For a further statement by the President on this subject, see Item 492.

486 Telegram to the Texas Democratic Party Convention.  
*September 17, 1968*

AS AN absentee member of the Texas Democratic Party, I greet you and wish you well in this year's campaign—the local, State, and national contests that we will win by working together.

Eight years ago, in a closely fought presidential campaign, I asked you to give your undivided support to the Democratic ticket. Your magnificent response spelled the difference between victory and defeat. This year, in another crucial election, I again ask you to close ranks behind our candidates.

I ask you to give the same loyalty to Hubert Humphrey that he has given to the Democratic Party all his life.

I ask you to work as hard for him as he has worked for America.

I ask you to give him the same strength that he has given me.

Hubert Humphrey is a fighter and a patriot. I have stood beside him in the battles of 20 years. I have watched him give his courage, common sense, and compassion to the cause of America.

That is why I picked him as my Vice President. He had earned my confidence and admiration as the man best qualified to serve a heartbeat away from the Presidency. I feel

even more strongly about his qualifications today.

But most of all, a Democratic victory this November will mean the difference between a united and divided America—between constructive action and destructive reaction—between the progress that our Democratic Party has always brought and the stagnation that the other party has always wrought.

A Democratic victory this November can also mean the difference between world order and world chaos. Unless we Democrats unite to heal and lead America—America will never have the vision to heal and lead the world.

Texas is a critical State in a critical election. This year, again, our party and our people look to your unity and your leadership for strength. I know you will not fail them. I know that Hubert Humphrey and Ed Muskie can count on you to carry the banner of victory into every precinct, every town and every county of our great State.

It is a single banner. It asks every hand because it speaks for the bravest and highest of all our hopes. It says, "Win this one for America—all America."

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: See also Item 497.

487 Remarks at the Medal of Honor Ceremony for  
Staff Sgt. Delbert O. Jennings, Sgt. Leonard B. Keller,  
Spec. 4 Raymond R. Wright, First Sgt. David H. McNerney,  
and Staff Sgt. Kenneth E. Stumpf, USA. *September 19, 1968*

*Secretary Clifford, Secretary Resor, General Wheeler, General Westmoreland, Members of Congress, most distinguished guests:*

We have come here today to honor five

unusually brave men in the only way that we know how: by awarding them a medal that expresses, as best we can, our great gratitude for their gallant service to their

country.

They represent two generations of Americans. The oldest of them was born in the midst of the Depression. The youngest of them was born at the end of the Second World War.

So the worlds that they grew up in were very different. But the decision they made was the same. When the time came, they answered the challenge of our beloved late President, John Kennedy: "ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country."

They represent the courage, and the selflessness, the eternal striving of the American spirit.

There are other qualities in our people's spirit, for which medals are seldom awarded. Impatience is one of them.

Impatience—with things as they are—has always been an engine of progress in America. Impatient men built our great economy. Impatient men demanded that a decent education be available for every child and asked why some should have good medical care in their old age, while others went without help.

It was 25 years ago that an impatient President insisted that we could build 50,000 airplanes a year in the midst of a war, only to be challenged—and later to learn that we built twice that many.

Millions of white and Negro Americans were impatient with the slow progress of human rights in America. They demanded action to secure those rights in our time, and not a generation from now. And they got it.

So there is much to be said for this American virtue of impatience. But it also has another side.

Sometimes, in our impatience to see why the plant is growing so slowly, we are tempted to pull it up and examine its roots. Finding that a social program has not

changed living conditions overnight, sometimes we are inclined to want to abandon it. Discovering that a limited war of insurgency is really difficult to fight, and that the institutions of self-government are very slow to build, some Americans are ready to forsake our commitment—to ignore our national interest—even if that may mean a larger conflict later on.

The men who stand here beside me today—impatient men who did not wait in the bunker until the battle was over, but joined it with incredible courage—know that the conflict in Vietnam demands something more than impatience. It demands steadfastness—the willingness and the ability to endure hardship and disappointment as long as the cause is honorable and in the quest for an honorable peace.

The history of our country suggests that what the times demand, our people produce. And these times demand not only impatience that drives us to change and improve our country, but also steadfastness—so that what we have begun in hope will not be discarded in frustration and anger—so that the bravery of these men, and their hundreds of thousands of comrades in arms, will not have been offered in vain.

We salute you. We thank you. We honor you.

Thank you very much.

[Secretary of the Army Stanley R. Resor read the five citations, the texts of which follow.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

STAFF SERGEANT DELBERT O. JENNINGS  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond

the call of duty:

Staff Sergeant Delbert O. Jennings distinguished himself with Company C, 1st Battalion (Airborne), 12th Cavalry, 1st Air Cavalry Division, in Kim Song Valley, Republic of Vietnam, on 27 December 1966. Part of Company C was defending an artillery position when attacked by a North Vietnamese Army regiment supported by mortar, recoilless-rifle, and machine gun fire. At the outset, Sergeant Jennings sprang to his bunker, astride the main attack route, and slowed the on-coming enemy wave with highly effective machine gun fire. Despite a tenacious defense in which he killed at least twelve enemy, his squad was forced to the rear. After covering the withdrawal of the squad, he rejoined his men, destroyed an enemy demolition crew about to blow up a nearby howitzer, and killed three enemy at his initial bunker position. Ordering his men back into a secondary position, he again covered their withdrawal, killing one enemy with the butt of his weapon. Observing that some of the defenders were unaware of an enemy force in their rear, he raced through a fire swept area to warn the men, turn their fire on the enemy, and lead them into the secondary perimeter. Assisting in the defense of the new position, he aided the air-landing of reinforcements by throwing white phosphorus grenades on the landing zone despite dangerously silhouetting himself with the light. After helping to repulse the final enemy assaults, he led a group of volunteers well beyond friendly lines to an area where eight seriously wounded men lay. Braving enemy sniper fire and ignoring the presence of booby traps in the area, they recovered the eight men who would have probably perished without early medical treatment. Sergeant Jennings' extraordinary heroism and inspirational leadership saved the lives of many of his comrades and contributed

greatly to the defeat of a superior enemy force. His actions stand with the highest traditions of the military profession and reflect great credit upon himself, his unit, and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

---

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

SERGEANT LEONARD B. KELLER  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Sergeant Leonard B. Keller distinguished himself on 2 May 1967 as a machine gunner with Company A, 3d Battalion, 60th Infantry, 9th Infantry Division in the Ap Bac Zone, Republic of Vietnam. Sweeping through an area where an enemy ambush had occurred earlier, Sergeant Keller's unit suddenly came under intense automatic weapons and small arms fire from a number of enemy bunkers and numerous snipers in nearby trees. Sergeant Keller quickly moved to a position where he could fire at a bunker from which automatic weapons fire was received, killing one Viet Cong who attempted to escape. Leaping to the top of a dike, he and a comrade charged the enemy bunkers, dangerously exposing themselves to the enemy fire. Armed with a light machine gun, Sergeant Keller and his comrade began a systematic assault on the enemy bunkers. While Sergeant Keller neutralized the fire from the first bunker with his machine gun, the other soldier threw in a hand grenade killing its occupant. Then he and the other soldier charged a second bunker, killing its

occupant. A third bunker contained an automatic rifleman who had pinned down much of the friendly platoon. Again, with utter disregard for the fire directed at them, the two men charged, killing the enemy within. Continuing their attack, Sergeant Keller and his comrade assaulted four more bunkers, killing the enemy within. During their furious assault, Sergeant Keller and his comrade had been almost continuously exposed to intense sniper fire as the enemy desperately sought to stop their attack. The ferocity of their assault had carried the soldiers beyond the line of bunkers into the treeline, forcing the snipers to flee. The two men gave immediate chase, driving the enemy away from the friendly unit. When his ammunition was exhausted, Sergeant Keller returned to the platoon to assist in the evacuation of the wounded. The two-man assault had driven an enemy platoon from a well prepared position, accounted for numerous enemy dead, and prevented further friendly casualties. Sergeant Keller's selfless heroism, indomitable fighting spirit, and extraordinary gallantry saved the lives of many of his comrades and inflicted serious damage on the enemy. His acts were in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

SPECIALIST FOUR RAYMOND R. WRIGHT  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

On 2 May 1967, while serving as a rifleman with Company A, 3d Battalion, 60th Infantry, 9th Infantry Division, in the Ap Bac Zone, Republic of Vietnam, Specialist Four Raymond R. Wright distinguished himself during a combat patrol in an area where an enemy ambush had occurred earlier. Specialist Wright's unit suddenly came under intense automatic weapons and small arms fire from an enemy bunker system protected by numerous snipers in nearby trees. Despite the heavy enemy fire, Specialist Wright and another soldier leaped to the top of a dike to assault the position. Armed with a rifle and several grenades, he and his comrade exposed themselves to intense fire from the bunkers as they charged the nearest one. Specialist Wright raced to the bunker, threw in a grenade, killing its occupant. The two soldiers then ran through a hail of fire to the second bunker. While his comrade covered him with his machine gun, Specialist Wright charged the bunker and succeeded in killing its occupant with a grenade. A third bunker contained an automatic rifleman who had pinned down much of the friendly platoon. While his comrade again covered him with machine gun fire, Specialist Wright charged in and killed the enemy rifleman with a grenade. The two soldiers worked their way through the remaining bunkers, knocking out four of them. Throughout their furious assault, Specialist Wright and his comrade had been almost continuously exposed to intense sniper fire from the treeline as the enemy desperately sought to stop their attack. Overcoming stubborn resistance from the bunker system, the men advanced into the treeline forcing the snipers to retreat, giving immediate chase, and driving the enemy away from the friendly unit so that it advanced across the open area without further casualty. When his ammunition was exhausted, Specialist Wright returned to his

unit to assist in the evacuation of the wounded. This two-man assault had driven an enemy platoon from a well prepared position, accounted for numerous enemy casualties, and averted further friendly casualties. Specialist Wright's extraordinary heroism, courage, and indomitable fighting spirit saved the lives of many of his comrades and inflicted serious damage on the enemy. His acts were in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

---

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

FIRST SERGEANT DAVID H. MC NERNEY  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

On 22 March 1967, First Sergeant McNerney distinguished himself when his unit, Company A, 1st Battalion, 8th Infantry was attacked by a North Vietnamese battalion near Ploi Doc, Republic of Vietnam. Running through the hail of enemy fire to the area of heaviest contact, he was assisting in the development of a defensive perimeter when he encountered several enemy at close range. He killed the enemy but was painfully injured when blown from his feet by a grenade. In spite of this injury, he assaulted and destroyed an enemy machine gun position that had pinned down five of his comrades beyond the defensive line. Upon learning his commander and artillery forward observer had been killed, he assumed command of the company. He adjusted artillery

fire to within twenty meters of the position in a daring measure to repulse enemy assaults. When the smoke grenades used to mark the position were gone, he moved into a nearby clearing to designate the location to friendly aircraft. In spite of enemy fire he remained exposed until he was certain the position was spotted and then climbed into a tree and tied the identification panel to the highest branches. Then he moved among his men readjusting their position, encouraging the defenders and checking the wounded. As the hostile assaults slackened, he began clearing a helicopter landing site to evacuate the wounded. When explosives were needed to remove large trees, he crawled outside the relative safety of his perimeter to collect demolition material from abandoned rucksacks. Moving through a fusillade of fire he returned with the explosives that were vital to the clearing of the landing zone. Disregarding the pain of his injury and refusing medical evacuation First Sergeant McNerney remained with his unit until the next day when the new commander arrived. First Sergeant McNerney's outstanding heroism and leadership were inspirational to his comrades. His actions were in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Army and reflect great credit upon himself and the armed forces of his country.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

---

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

STAFF SERGEANT KENNETH E. STUMPF  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Staff Sergeant Kenneth E. Stumpf (then Specialist Four) distinguished himself on 25 April 1967, while serving as a Squad Leader of the 3d Platoon, Company C, 1st Battalion, 35th Infantry, on a search and destroy mission near Duc Pho in the Republic of Vietnam. As Sergeant Stumpf's company approached a village, it encountered a North Vietnamese rifle company occupying a well fortified bunker complex. During the initial contact, three men from his squad fell wounded in front of a hostile machine gun emplacement. The enemy's heavy volume of fire prevented the unit from moving to the aid of the injured men, but Sergeant Stumpf left his secure position in a deep trench and ran through the barrage of incoming rounds to reach his wounded comrades. He picked up one of the men and carried him back to the safety of the trench. Twice more Sergeant Stumpf dashed forward while the enemy turned automatic weapons and machine guns upon him, yet he managed to rescue the remaining two wounded squad members. He then organized his squad and led an assault against several enemy bunkers from which continuously heavy fire was being received. He and his squad successfully eliminated two of the bunker positions, but

one to the front of the advancing platoon remained a serious threat. Arming himself with extra hand grenades, Sergeant Stumpf ran over open ground, through a volley of fire directed at him by a determined enemy, toward the machine gun position. As he reached the bunker, he threw a hand grenade through the aperture. It was immediately returned by the occupants, forcing Sergeant Stumpf to take cover. Undaunted, he pulled the pins on two more grenades, held them for a few seconds after activation, then hurled them into the position, this time successfully destroying the emplacement. With the elimination of this key position, his unit was able to assault and overrun the enemy. Sergeant Stumpf's relentless spirit of aggressiveness, intrepidity, and ultimate concern for the lives of his men, at the risk of his own life above and beyond the call of duty, are in the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:55 a.m. at a special Army award ceremony on the South Lawn at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Stanley R. Resor, Secretary of the Army, Gen. Earle G. Wheeler, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff.

## 488 Remarks Upon Presenting the "Salute to Eisenhower Week" Proclamation to John Eisenhower. *September 19, 1968*

*John, Senator Dirksen, General Heaton:*

I am pleased that you could come here and meet with us in the Cabinet Room this morning, because I am privileged today to speak for a nation that has always spoken with one voice in affection for a beloved leader.

Dwight David Eisenhower led us bravely in war. He served us devotedly and well in peace. Always he committed the gifts of his

heart and the wisdom of his leadership to the strength of America's unity. Throughout his lifetime of duty, he has shown us the qualities that we admire most in our fellow man, the qualities of greatness that run deep in the spirit and the history of America: honor, courage, compassion, integrity. Now we are proud to show him our gratitude and our esteem.



It gives me great pleasure to present this morning to his son, John Eisenhower, the proclamation which sets aside the week of October 13 as America's Salute to Eisenhower Week.

The heartfelt prayer of our people goes with him. God bless you and keep you, Mr. President.

General Heaton, I hope that you and John upon your return to Walter Reed, will say to the General and Mrs. Eisenhower that Mrs. Johnson and I feel that our prayers have been answered and we have been strength-

ened by the great strength that President Eisenhower has shown in all of these days of trial.

He will always have our affection and our prayers.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:18 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to John S. D. Eisenhower, son of former President Eisenhower, Senator Everett McKinley Dirksen of Illinois, Senate Minority Leader, and Lt. Gen. Leonard D. Heaton, Surgeon General of the Army.

For the text of the proclamation, signed by the President on July 18, 1968, see Item 399.

## 489 Memorandum on the Federal Agency Program: Mission SAFETY-70. September 21, 1968

### *Memorandum for Heads of Departments and Agencies:*

Early in 1965, I launched Mission SAFETY-70. Its purpose was to drastically reduce the needless suffering and cost brought on by injuries to Federal employees.

Now, at midpoint in the Mission, progress has stopped. In 1966, 109,913 Federal employees were injured on the job. In 1967, that figure had jumped almost 10,000—to 119,400. Disabling injuries rose from 6.9 to 7 per million man-hours worked.

We cannot continue to tolerate this shameful waste. Therefore, I have directed each agency head to review his employee safety program and—within 45 days—report to me his recommendations for improvement.

I have, further, asked the Secretary of Labor

- To provide guidance to the agencies in preparing their reports;
- To assign new goals to each agency, so

that we can still meet our overall objective of a 30 percent reduction in injuries by 1970;

- To issue Federal safety standards to guide agencies in improving their programs;
- And to recommend to me, after a summary evaluation of the agency reports, whatever additional action will be required.

The dollar cost of injuries to Federal employees is large. But the toll taken in human anguish and agony is terrible. It need not be so, and I call upon all agency heads to redouble their efforts to insure the success of Mission SAFETY-70.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: Mission SAFETY-70 was launched by the President on February 16, 1965. See 1965 volume, this series, Book I, Item 73.

The memorandum was released at San Antonio, Texas.

490 Letter to Secretary Boyd on the Need for Interchange of  
Personnel Between Government and Private Enterprise.  
*September 21, 1968*

[Released September 21, 1968. Dated September 15, 1968]

*Dear Mr. Secretary:*

Nothing is more important to the future of the nation than close cooperation between government and private enterprise. One of our most urgent concerns must be to develop greater opportunities for collaboration and interchange between the public and private sectors.

We must encourage promising young men and women who are headed for the top in government and business to spend a portion of their careers in a challenging assignment in the other sector. This will enrich government and business by providing an infusion of talent and fresh perspective. Equally important, it will give the most promising career personnel in each sector valuable insight into the problems and approaches of the other. The benefit to the nation of greater understanding between leaders of government and business cannot be overestimated.

To foster the flow of promising young men and women between the public and private sectors, I have today established an Advisory Panel on Personnel Interchange. The Panel's mission is to develop a positive and practical program for the interchange of promising young executives between government and private enterprise, which will give them an immersion experience in the other sector at an important working level. I would like you to serve as the Chairman of this Panel.

I attach a list of those I am asking to serve with you on this Panel. It includes members from business, government, and academic life. A number of government departments and agencies are represented, and I have in-

structed them to support in every way the work of the Panel.

I hope the Panel will consider such questions as:

- the shape and extent of the program;
- the age and level of personnel who should participate;
- methods of attracting and selecting the participants best qualified for such a program;
- what assignment procedures will permit the best utilization of their abilities and potential;
- the ideal period of interchange service;
- how to assure that actual and apparent conflicts of interest will be avoided;
- the handling of salaries, fringe benefits and moving expenses under this program;
- what government and industry should do to ensure that participants are not adversely affected by temporary absence from their career employers;
- what legislation, if any, would be needed or helpful in implementing this program.

I would like the Panel to consider these and any other problems which should be resolved in formulating a working interchange operation. I will also welcome recommendations from the Panel on any other steps or programs which it feels will foster the free flow of personnel between the government and other areas of our free enterprise system.

The Panel should report its recommendations to me not later than December 15,

Lyndon B. Johnson, 1968

Sept. 23 [491]

1968. I hope this important task will be given the highest priority by every member of the Panel.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Honorable Alan S. Boyd, Secretary of Transportation, Washington, D.C.]

NOTE: The list of the members of the Advisory Panel on Personnel Interchange, also released on September 21, is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1393).

The letter was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 491 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded Units of the 3d Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, USA. *September 23, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM

TO THE FOLLOWING UNITS OF 3D BRIGADE,  
4TH INFANTRY DIVISION:

BRIGADE COMMAND AND CONTROL PARTY

AT FSB GOLD

3D BATTALION (LESS COMPANY C),

22D INFANTRY

2D BATTALION (LESS COMPANY B), 34TH ARMOR

2D BATTALION, 77TH ARTILLERY

2D BATTALION, 22D INFANTRY

2D BATTALION, 12TH INFANTRY

The 3d Brigade, 4th Infantry Division and the attached and assigned units distinguished themselves by extraordinary heroism while engaged in military operations on 21 March 1967 in Suoi Tre, Republic of Vietnam. During the early morning hours the Viet Cong 272d Main Force Regiment, reinforced, launched a massive and determined ground attack and overran elements of the 3d Battalion, 22d Infantry, and 2d Battalion, 77th Artillery, located at Fire Support Base Gold near Suoi Tre, Republic of Vietnam. As the enemy penetrated the perimeter, the American troops set up an interim perimeter and continued to fire on the enemy. When the

Viet Cong directed anti-tank fire upon the artillery positions, heroic gun crews repaired their damaged guns and, at several points, fired directly into the advancing enemy. While the battle continued to rage and grow in intensity, the Brigade Commander was directing the 2d Battalion of the 12th Infantry, the 22d Infantry (Mechanized), and the 34th Armor, to the besieged fire support base. At the same time, the support and service elements of the brigade began a furious aerial resupply of ammunition and medical supplies from the brigade rear base camp at Dau Tieng. As the 2d Battalion, 12th Infantry, began its overland move to the fire support base, a heavy concentration of enemy mortar fire was directed upon their positions. Concurrently, mechanized and armor elements began moving across the Suoi Samat River at a ford which had only recently been located and which previously had been thought impassable. The mechanized unit, followed by the armor battalion, drove into the western sector of the engaged perimeter passing through engaged elements of the 2d Battalion, 12th Infantry. Striking the Viet Cong on the flank, the 2d Battalion, 22d Infantry, smashed through the enemy with such intensity and ferocity that the enemy attack faltered and broke. As the fleeing and now shattered enemy force retreated to the northeast, the 2d Battalion, 34th Armor swept the position destroying large numbers

of Viet Cong. Throughout the battle, fighters of the United States Air Force, directed by the brigade's forward air controllers, provided close support to the fire support base and hammered enemy concentrations outside the perimeter. As the Forward Air Controller aircraft dived through heavy anti-aircraft fire to mark enemy positions, the plane was hit by ground fire, and crashed. After securing the fire support base, a sweep of the area was conducted, revealing a total of 647 Viet Cong bodies and 10 enemy captured. It is estimated that an additional 200 enemy were killed as a result of the aerial and artillery

bombardments. Friendly casualties were extremely light, resulting in only 33 killed and 187 wounded. Through their fortitude and determination, the personnel of the 3d Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, and attached units were able in great measure to cripple a large Viet Cong force. Their devotion to duty and extraordinary heroism reflect distinct credit upon themselves and the Armed Forces of the United States.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The citation was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 492 Statement by the President on Prices of New Automobiles. *September 23, 1968*

THE OUTLOOK for the Nation's prosperity and price record improved this morning when General Motors announced its prices on 1969 passenger cars. The Cabinet Committee on Price Stability tells me that, if the General Motors' pattern prevails throughout the entire industry (including Chrysler):

- the wholesale price index for 1969 automobiles will increase by less than it did with the 1968 models;
- the consumer will be saved about \$350 million by the difference between Gen-

eral Motors' more moderate action and Chrysler's earlier announcement.

This is a step in the right direction.

Moderation in automobile prices is a significant contribution to improving our price record and to reinforcing our unparalleled prosperity. In the months ahead, our progress requires the fullest restraint by business and labor in their price and wage decisions.

NOTE: For another statement by the President on this subject, see Item 485.

The above statement was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 493 Remarks Upon Receiving the Second Report of the President's Committee on Mental Retardation. *September 24, 1968*

*Secretary Cohen, Dr. Aldrich, members of the Committee, and my friends:*

It means a great deal to me to have you come here and meet with us today to present this report on the progress that you have made on behalf of the mental retardation movement in this country.

Your report is going to be very carefully read and studied, and I can assure you, acted upon.

Two very striking facts concern me today. The first was reported in yesterday's newspapers: Project Head Start, which only began in 1965, has actually already raised the I.Q.

of hundreds of thousands of children in this country.

It has made them more intelligent because this program that was designed, really, to serve the poor, and not designed to serve the retarded, has had rather remarkable results.

I don't know of many people in this country, if they had the power today to stop Head Start, who would dare do so.

But it does prove that enough care, and enough effort, and enough love can create enough hope in a situation that many of us in times past might have thought was hopeless. That one fact, I think, tells a great deal about how far we have come in the last few years.

As all of you know, President Kennedy, my predecessor, had a great interest in this field, along with all the members of his family. We owe to them and we owe to each of you, a deep debt of gratitude on behalf of all the citizens of this Nation for your constructive, enlightened approach to this most difficult problem.

The other fact that I want to mention today is this: Three-fourths of this Nation's mentally retarded people live in either urban or rural slums. Poverty creates not only misery—but poverty creates mental handicaps. That shocking fact tells us just how far we have yet to go in this great land that we all love so much.

I am told that today we are able to detect with certainty only about one-quarter of the cases of mental retardation, and that we are able to prevent less than 2 percent of them.

This means that every day thousands of children are falling farther behind in their classes, farther behind in life, farther away from any chance for happiness or fulfillment.

If these children lose in their struggle for education and fulfillment, the whole Nation loses. If they lose, we lose—because there are 6 million retarded citizens in America. They

are the largest single handicapped group in the whole Nation.

I am an optimist, though, because I think I know something about what you people stand for. I have tried, as best I could, to see that this Committee had quality. If all of you haven't attended every single meeting, it is not my fault. Because to me—and I am not on the ballot and you can't vote for me—I have already gotten more from you than I expected. And I am grateful for it. You exemplify to me what is best and what is most compassionate about our country.

In this Committee, some of America's most fortunate citizens, most blest citizens, most able citizens, have committed themselves to trying to help the least fortunate, the least able, and those with the least hope.

After all, that is what living is all about. That should give you a satisfaction that is not reflected in a bank statement.

I think you have done an impressive job. I want to congratulate your Chairman. I want to congratulate each member of the Committee. I think millions of citizens in this country have a reason to be grateful to you. I am very proud of you. That is why I agreed to come here today for this little ceremony.

Your report, I observed, is entitled "The Edge of Change." That is a very appropriate title. We hear a lot about change in this country, particularly in these times.

It gives me real pride that in a few years we seem to have identified this problem and we seem to be coming to grips with it. So now, I think, is the time to move from the edge of change toward hope of real fulfillment for these handicapped Americans, these American citizens, these children who can't speak for themselves.

We have various types of committees in this country. Some people think Presidents have too many committees. But from the Democratic National Committee down to

the school board committee, if I had the right to pick a committee to go out and work for me, I don't think I could improve on this Committee.

I thank you so much for working for those that, I think, need your help more than I do.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 2:19 p.m. in the Rose Garden at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Secretary of Health, Education, and

Welfare Wilbur J. Cohen, Chairman of the President's Committee on Mental Retardation, and Dr. Robert A. Aldrich, Vice Chairman of the Committee.

The Committee's report is entitled "MR 68: The Edge of Change, A Report to the President on Mental Retardation Program Trends and Innovations, With Recommendations on Residential Care, Manpower, and Deprivation" (Government Printing Office, 28 pp.).

The Committee was established by Executive Order 11280 of May 11, 1966 (2 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 650; 31 F.R. 7167; 3 CFR, 1966 Comp., p. 112).

## 494 Message to the Senate Transmitting Convention on Offenses and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft.

*September 25, 1968*

*To the Senate of the United States:*

With a view to receiving the advice and consent of the Senate to ratification, I transmit herewith a copy of the Convention on Offenses and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft, signed at Tokyo on September 14, 1963. I transmit also, for the information of the Senate, the report of the Secretary of State with respect to the Convention.

For several years the United States has supported the development of a multilateral convention dealing with crimes and other acts jeopardizing safety, committed on board aircraft engaged in international aviation. Since aircraft in international air transportation may traverse sovereign airspace at great speeds, and in some cases travel between national borders in a matter of a few minutes, continuity of jurisdiction with respect to crimes and offenses committed on such aircraft is particularly necessary. Presently, there is no widely accepted rule establishing such continuity of jurisdiction.

The Legal Committee of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), at its Sixth Session in June 1950, initiated a study of the possibility of negotiating a treaty

which would establish jurisdictional rules in respect of treatment of crimes committed on board aircraft, and related matters. During the ensuing 13 years the attendant problems were discussed fully and their resolutions negotiated. The United States of America was a major supporter of this Convention. To date, the Convention has been signed by 29 States, including the United States, and has been ratified by six.

Several features make the Tokyo Convention a desirable international agreement. First, a positive rule of international law is established between contracting States which provides that the State in which an aircraft is registered is competent to exercise jurisdiction over offenses committed aboard that aircraft when it is in flight, or on the surface of the high seas or any other area outside the territory of any State. The Tokyo Convention does not establish a rule of exclusive jurisdiction; rather, it assures that at least the State of registration will have the competence to exercise its jurisdiction while permitting the exercise of concurrent jurisdiction by other countries, depending upon their respective interests in the offense and the applicability of the traditional rules of

international law regarding assertion of jurisdiction.

Second, the Convention provides for an element of certainty in the powers and authority of the aircraft commander. Without the applicable provisions, the actions of the commander in apprehending or "off-loading" an offender are subject to the laws of the country in which he lands; the correctness of his decisions also may be judged in accordance with the national law of the country overflowed. If the commander's conduct was reasonable under the circumstances, the Tokyo Convention protects him against possible civil liability or criminal prosecution. Additionally, any other member of the crew, any passenger, the owner or operator of the aircraft and the person on whose behalf the flight was performed, will be immunized legally if their actions are reasonable and in accordance with the provisions of the Convention. Such immunity will create attitudes and actions, where necessary, that will significantly contribute to maintaining the safety of flight in international aviation.

Third, the Convention provides for rules and procedures for the disembarkation of an offender which may be utilized by the commander in the territory of any State in which the aircraft lands. Provision is also made in the Convention for the right of the aircraft commander to deliver certain persons to the competent authorities of a contracting State in which he lands. Further, the receiving State is obliged to take delivery of an offender and, upon being satisfied that the circumstances so warrant, to take custody or other measures to ensure the presence of such a suspected offender. The Convention contains several provisions designed to protect the rights of an alleged offender and to en-

sure expeditious legal disposition of the case.

Finally, and of particular importance, in the context of recent events, the Convention contains specific provisions relating to the hijacking of aircraft. These provisions require that a contracting State in which a hijacked aircraft lands "shall permit its passengers and crew to continue their journey as soon as practicable, and shall return the aircraft and its cargo to the persons lawfully entitled to possession." (Art. 11)

This Convention is important to the passengers, aircraft commanders and their crews engaged in international flights, the owners and operators of aircraft and the persons on whose behalf the flights are performed. It represents a significant development in international law. I recommend that the Convention be given favorable consideration by the Senate.

Submission of this treaty to the Senate has been delayed because of the need to assure that implementing legislation could be drafted which is fully consistent with the national interest. This has now been confirmed by all pertinent agencies of the Executive Branch. Although it is now late in the session, I believe that the current importance of problems in the area covered by the treaty indicate the desirability of early ratification. I therefore hope that the Senate may find time to consider it before adjournment.

The recommended legislation necessary to implement the provisions of this Convention will be submitted separately to the Congress.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

September 25, 1968

NOTE: The text of the Convention and the report of the Secretary of State are printed in Senate Executive L (90th Cong., 2d sess.).

495 Message to the Congress Transmitting National Science Foundation Report Entitled "Weather Modification."

*September 26, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

For centuries man has been the helpless prey of the elements, dependent on the weather for food, health, and even survival. Only recently have we discovered that, through science, weather can be modified for the benefit of all mankind.

It is, then, with pleasure that I transmit the Ninth Annual Report on Weather Modification, for fiscal year 1967.

During that year, research and field testing was increased, and action was taken by several Federal Agencies to discover the social and ecological problems of weather modification.

We now know that:

—Among all types of storms, hailstorms, which can severely damage crops and property, show the greatest promise for successful modification in the near

future.

—Cold fog, which can cause hazards and delays at airports, can be dissipated by the application of dry ice or chemicals.

—The dynamics of cloud processes can be studied through computer-controlled, small-scale models.

This program is a pioneering effort in man's struggle to control his environment. In the coming years we must work with other nations to apply our whole range of technological skills to the problems of weather modification.

I commend this report to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

September 26, 1968

NOTE: The report is entitled "Weather Modification, Ninth Annual Report, 1967: National Science Foundation" (Government Printing Office, 101 pp.)

496 Remarks Upon Announcing Resignation of George W. Ball and Intention To Nominate J. Russell Wiggins as U.S. Representative to the United Nations. *September 26, 1968*

I HAVE ASKED you to come here to make a brief announcement to you.

I have accepted, with reluctance, the resignation of Ambassador George Ball as the United States Permanent Representative to the United Nations.

I understand that he will be issuing a statement covering the reasons for his resignation shortly at a press conference at the State Department, which we agreed on last evening.

As you will see from his announcement, it has nothing to do with public policy but does have something to do with domestic

politics.

As my letter to Mr. Ball indicates, I feel most grateful for his dedicated and his distinguished contribution to the public service which has covered many years and many different capacities in my administration as well as in the administrations of the other Presidents.

As Ambassador Ball's successor to this position of great responsibility and opportunity, I have asked one of America's most respected citizens to cap his long career of public service by becoming his country's Am-



bassador to the United Nations. I intend to send to the Senate this afternoon the name of Mr. James Russell Wiggins, the editor of the Washington Post, as United States Representative to the United Nations.

I consider this appointment of the highest distinction. The name Russell Wiggins stands for integrity in American journalism. He is a past president of the American Society of Newspaper Editors. He is a distinguished author. He is a man of broad learning in international affairs. He has had my confidence and my acquaintance and my respect for many, many years.

He began his distinguished career with the Rock County Star in Luverne, Minnesota, back in 1922. From that time until today he has been concerned—deeply concerned—with bringing the truth to the American public through the medium of the free press.

I believe that there are few men in public life who command such universal respect as does Russell Wiggins. I believe, and my associates in the Government believe, that he will bring to the United Nations, in a critical

hour, the qualities of understanding, good judgment, and compassion—deep compassion—that have marked his life and his work to this hour.

I am very proud that Russell Wiggins has consented to join our official family to serve his country in a most vital and important post after so many years as a very wise and constructive, objective observer of public affairs.

As he enters the arena of policymaking, I am confident that America and the world have gained a great advocate for peace and for justice in the affairs of man.

I might add that Secretary Rusk, and my associates in international affairs, Mr. Rostow, Mr. George Ball, and others, feel as I do, that this is an appointment of the highest distinction.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 4:11 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. During his remarks he referred to George W. Ball, outgoing U.S. Representative to the United Nations, who was sworn in on June 24, 1968 (see Item 335), Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, and Walt W. Rostow, Special Assistant to the President.

## 497 Telegram to the Co-Chairmen of the Campaign Organizing Workshop of the Texas Democratic Party. *September 26, 1968*

I SALUTE YOU, my dear friends, and the fine men and women who are working with you to make Texas a Hubert Humphrey State.

No responsible Democrat can sit out this crucial election. It is the task of all of us to see that this Nation has strong, compassionate, and effective leadership.

It is our job—yours and mine—to make sure that the programs we have worked so hard to begin—achieve their full promise for America.

It is our job to continue building a peace-

ful world, where even the smallest and weakest nations are free to chart their own destinies.

America needs Hubert Humphrey and Ed Muskie. And I am proud that Texas is leading the way to assure their victory in November.

My best wishes for a most productive workshop.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Congressman Jim Wright and Mr. Will Davis, Co-Chairmen, Campaign Organizing Workshop, Crystal Ballroom, Hotel Texas, Fort Worth, Texas]

NOTE: See also Item 486.

498 Remarks at the Convention of the National Association of Postmasters. *September 28, 1968*

*Mr. Chairman, General Donaldson, distinguished ladies and gentlemen:*

Some people think of the Federal Government as residing at the White House or under the great dome of the Capitol in Washington. To them it sounds very simple to take all those "bureaucrats' briefcases" and throw them in the Potomac River.

But, really, only about 10 percent of all the Federal employees actually work on the banks of the Potomac. Nearly 90 percent of the men and women who do the daily work of our people as Federal servants are outside of Washington in the cities and towns spread out across the 50 States of this great Nation.

So it would be quite some trick to throw their briefcases into the Potomac. And I really doubt if their neighbors—the people who live and work along beside them every day—would think much of anyone who tried to do that.

In a great many of those cities and towns, the most important Federal official is their postmaster. To millions of Americans, you postmasters are the American Government. You are involved in almost every aspect of its management, from the control of one-man and one-woman offices to the direction of large, complex organizations with thousands of employees.

But your chores don't end there. You are an accountant for Government property.

You are a registrar of aliens.

You are a bond salesman and a tax collector.

You post the help-wanted notices of the civil service, and the wanted notices of the FBI.

You even operate an art gallery that they

refer to as "most wanted men."

So you are the key men and women, not only in providing a very basic, essential service, but in giving leadership to our communities and giving efficiency to our people.

This morning I want to spend a few moments with you discussing some of the achievements and some of the challenges of leadership during these last few years.

Since I came into office, I have devoted literally hundreds of hours—most every weekend—to the search for leaders, men and women in Federal service, men and women from State and city governments, men and women from the universities of the land, men and women who were capable of even greater responsibilities than they were already carrying—leaders and potential leaders in private life, in business, in labor, in the professions, in education—who might be persuaded to give their country their talents for public service at least for a few years.

I have spent so much time in this search because I know that the quality of Government is completely dependent upon two things:

- the efficiency and the responsiveness of public institutions, and
- the character and the intellect of public servants.

There may have been a time when the country could get by with public officials who worked half-days at half-speed and whose greatest output of energy came in watching the clock, but that was a long, long time ago.

In this age, where public needs have so multiplied and our awareness of these needs has so deepened, we just cannot afford people in positions of leadership who sought out

the Government as a place to retire at 30.

We must attract the best—and I honestly believe we are doing so. We must provide a career service that will retain them in public life—and not make them subject to dismissal at the whim of some politician—and I believe we are doing so.

I have applied a single test to the selections I have made for high Government office. That test is quality:

- quality in educational achievement,
- quality in professional experience,
- quality in character and integrity.

Because quality has been my standard, I have turned again and again to the ranks of the career service to meet that standard.

Forty-five percent of the 582 persons that I have named to major executive positions—the Chairman of the Civil Service Commission informs me—45 percent of the total, have been drawn from professional careers in the Federal career service.

One hundred and thirty of these appointees have come from the career service with which you are identified—the civil service. Another 98—from the Foreign Service—have been named to represent our country abroad as ambassadors. Thirty-three others from the legislative staff and the military have taken positions of very high responsibility in the Government.

These people come from all of the States. They represent all our racial and ethnic groups. They have served several Presidents in a variety of programs.

I told one goodbye yesterday who had served the Government for over 50 years, and he hadn't missed that many days work in all the 50 years.

The other 55 percent of my appointees have come from outside the Government. For some, the challenge of Federal service came as an opportunity to cap a lifetime of activity in other vital fields, and still serve

their country. Such a man is Russell Wiggins, whom I named only yesterday, the distinguished editor of the Washington Post, who accepted appointment as our Representative to the United Nations.

For others, joining the Federal team offered an opportunity to return to their country some measure of what their country had done for them.

There were others who saw that their country needed their talent and experience if it was to meet its urgent social needs. Some of you may remember an automobile executive who came to Washington some years ago and announced that he didn't care much for kennel dogs. And by that he meant people who were mired in the misery of hard-core unemployment. Well, that was 15 years ago, and I am so pleased that the times have changed.

Last year, other executives from that same automobile industry came to the aid of their Government. Dozens of talented men like Henry Ford and Leo Beebe came here and took on the job of finding hundreds of thousands of jobs for those unfortunate, hard-core unemployed.

Now, I believe that represents progress. That represents the kind of progress and the social consciousness that we want in American industry.

All over this Nation, the leading cities of this land, the leading industrial executives, and the leading labor leaders joined together to try to help their more unfortunate brother who had been ill-trained or ill-equipped, ill-housed, or ill-prepared for a job, and helped him to prepare for one, and then helped him to get one after he prepared.

So I say that this represents progress in the lives of a great many poor fathers and their families, and in the Government itself. For the Government has something now, I think, that it lacked a few years ago—the abil-

ity and the desire to cure and not to conceal the sufferings of millions of our people.

We have pulled back the cord and the curtain that may have hidden from our eyes some of the unpleasant facts of economic life in this country. We are facing up to them and trying to do something about them.

As a result, there is great restlessness and a great urge to get ahead and to do the job quicker. And it can't be done too soon.

Government can use a great many more men like Russell Wiggins, Leo Beebe, Henry Ford, and leaders of labor who have come to help us, and hundreds like them from the corporations and from the campuses and from the unions.

It can use men and women who have not yet reached the pinnacle of their careers. Industry, too, can profit from the experience and the judgment of career Government servants. That is why, upon the recommendation of some of the members of the Cabinet, and the Chairman of the Civil Service Commission, some of the young men who had been brought into the Government as White House Fellows and others, that I established only last week—and Mr. Boyd, one of the young members of our Cabinet, and Mr. McPherson briefed on this down at San Antonio—a panel on executive interchange. That is to find ways for middle-management people in industry to come into Government for a few years, and for people at a similar level in Government to go to industry and work for the same period.

The old days when the responsibilities of Government and industry were sharply separate are gone and are over. Men in Government today know that America's great human needs just cannot be met by Government action alone. Men in industry know that they cannot prosper in a land that is torn by strife and in a land that is divided by despair and hate.

We must work together—to heal and to build our country—and to do that, the first thing we must do is to try to understand each other better.

Our goal should be the same, all of us: a prosperous, a peaceful, and a just America. If we are going to have a pie that is large enough to provide the resources for education and health, for public services and national defense, we must have an oven that is big enough to bake it—and that means that we must have a strong and an expanding economy.

If business is to provide a livelihood for our growing population, and if it is to return a profit to its owners, it must operate in conditions of public order, and it must find more and more consumers for its products. That means that it must help to create an America of justice and an America of opportunity for every citizen, regardless of his race, region, or religion.

I believe that there is a great deal of understanding on these matters between the senior officials of Government and of industry today.

I remember the time when we talked about the economic royalists from State to State, and when the midgets sat on Mr. Morgan's knee.

But this understanding that exists today has not come about because one has "sold out" to the other. Neither one is in the other's saddle. It has come about, I think, because men in both public and private life understand that America's problems, as well as America's opportunities, are much greater than their own parochial interests.

I believe that we shall see more and more interchange between people of responsibility in public and in private life. I am happy to say that in the 5 years that I have occupied the Presidency, I can count on one hand the men in industry and labor, and the profes-

sions and education, who have been unwilling to listen and to try to cooperate with the policies of their country. We have come time and time again into the same room with leaders of business, labor, and the professions and reasoned with one another.

I believe that the old myths of the selfish entrepreneur with his eye on the cash register, and of the slow-moving bureaucrat with his eye on the clock have begun to die out in this country. And I think the sooner they die out the better for all of us.

I have been in the Federal Government now for more than 35 years, and for nearly 5 years now have held this office. I have had the magnificent opportunity to observe our wonderful Federal establishment as it changed in order to meet new challenges.

I have seen people come into Government to do jobs that Jim Farley never dreamed of back in the thirties: the systems analysts, the child health specialists, the preschool planners, the job training experts, the space scientists, the water and the air pollution engineers.

I have seen this Government begin to become increasingly efficient. I have seen it begin to modernize, mechanize, and computerize. I have seen it also begin to become, I am proud to say, color blind. I have seen it come to reward men and women on the basis of their skills, and not their politics, their color, their national background, or their religion.

I am proud of that, and I am proud that

I can say that I have had a little part in it.

But I came out here not to say that, but to say that you have had a great part in it, and I thank you, all of you, for what you have done.

If I had one last instruction to send down the line as President, it might be this:

Never grow smug. Never close your eyes and your ears to the needs of your people. Never believe that you have become efficient enough. Try to grow out of every job you have. Try to be too big for every assignment given you. Never believe that the perquisites of office entitle you ever to run roughshod over the people you serve. If you have to open a window, or unlock a door, or go and deliver a message of an emergency nature to some neighbor, try to find ways to do it and do it pleasantly. In all you do, please strive to make our people proud that they are served by men and women such as the postmasters of the United States.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:55 a.m. in the International Ballroom at the Washington Hilton Hotel before a group of 2,500 postmasters from throughout the United States. In his opening words he referred to Thomas P. Costin, Jr., president of the National Association of Postmasters and chairman of the convention, and Jesse M. Donaldson, former Postmaster General. During his remarks the President referred to, among others, Henry Ford II and Leo C. Beebe, chairman and executive vice chairman of the National Alliance of Businessmen, Alan S. Boyd, Secretary of Transportation, Harry C. McPherson, Jr., Special Counsel to the President, and James A. Farley, former Postmaster General.

## 499 Remarks at the Dedication of Thomas More College, Fort Mitchell, Kentucky. *September 28, 1968*

*Father Murphy, Judge Adams, Bishop Ackerman, reverend clergy, ladies and gentlemen:*

This is a very special treat to me. This is

a very special pleasure for me to come to this small college, in this small State that has produced so many big people with big hearts.

I am glad to be here—not only because I

really love this part of the country, but I love the people who call this part of the country their home; I am happy to be here this afternoon because the purpose of this place is dear to me and is vital to our Nation.

This college symbolizes two ancient American traits:

- first, a steadfast faith in God,
- second, a fervent commitment to education.

Those have been American traits since the founding of our Nation. Our Nation, no doubt, will see staggering changes that are yet to come. But wherever we go, we very much need to be guided by that faith and guided by that commitment.

In naming this college you have chosen well. You have chosen to honor and to emulate, a scholar, a saint, a statesman—all in the person of one man.

Thus this institution, whose face is turned firmly toward the future, finds a great inspiration in the past. And I think it is good for a nation to do the same.

So today, at this ceremony of dedication, I want to reflect a bit with you about this land that we all love so much. I want to reflect with you about its present, about its past—and about the future that we are about to choose.

As we gather here on this Saturday afternoon, this great Nation of yours stands on the edge of a most historic decision.

Very much on my mind as we approach that decision is a scene which you may know about; a scene about which you, as an American citizen, may have some very deep feelings.

I am thinking of a major political convention, held in a great American city, where the heat of emotion nearly surpassed the heat of the summer; where the divisions were deep and the controversies were long and hard.

One wonders how such a convention could happen here in America—yet it did happen.

Some delegates threatened to walk out. Others did walk out.

More than once, the convention came to the verge of a total breakdown. And despite long debate, some delegates could not and would not support the document which the majority favored.

Yet out of that noisy spectacle came something that is good and great and lasting. That convention that I speak of took place in Philadelphia, exactly 181 years ago this month. On September 17, 1787, those delegates signed the Constitution of the United States.

At the Constitutional Convention, the delegates launched an experiment which became the most durable and democratic government in all the world. That achievement has been called the miracle of Philadelphia.

Out of a wearying, turbulent assembly came the answer to a fundamental American question: Could our people, in spite of all their differences, their races, their regions, their religions—could our people be one nation, one people? Could the adventure in liberty which began in 1776—many years before—live on, or must it die in disunity and must it die in defeat?

My dear friends, that is a question which faces you who still live in the great State of Kentucky, from which my ancestors departed to Texas—and that is the question that will face my grandson who has just discovered that great State. That is the question that faces all Americans of our time.

Today you and I, and the whole American Nation, face another time of controversy and choice. And in a way, I guess we must create our own miracle. We must emerge from a season of bitter debate with a national decision—with a choice—which will strengthen our unity and not endanger it. We must—

as we Americans must every election year—renew that great experiment in democratic government that was begun 181 years ago.

It is curious, but the questions which we Americans will debate this autumn are not so different from those which troubled my ancestors who lived here and yours who helped found this Republic. In fact, some issues in this turbulent campaign in 1968 might seem quite familiar to the delegates of 1787 if they could return to earth this afternoon.

There is the issue of, for instance, Federal power and its proper limits.

There is the issue of how to achieve law and order—and justice. There is the issue of how, in our free Nation, we can strike a proper balance between the majority's right to decide and the minority's right to dissent.

And finally, there is the issue of race; the question of whether the black man is fully a man and whether he is fully a citizen.

The original Constitution of the United States counted a Negro as just three-fifths of a person. We have come a long way since then. But let us remember that the issue of full manhood and full citizenship for all of our citizens is today very much still alive.

The details of these issues are, of course, vastly different today. But they do trouble us still; they are as important to our future in 1968 as they were to our future in 1787—perhaps more important. They stir as many emotions now as I read they stirred then.

Now, in such a time, when feelings are so deep and emotions are running so high, it is tempting for some to play upon the fears and to play upon the uncertainties of their fellow man.

For some, the temptation may be to trade openly on anger and discontent. For some the temptation may be to arouse emotions in order to exploit them, to pander blatantly to fear and to prejudice, to use the code-

words of hate, to offer rhetoric and slogans and angry accusations as substitutes for solutions.

You academicians, I know, must be aware of the fact that there is a difference in detecting the problem and in solving it. And I have found in my years in the schoolroom that some, on occasions, were prone to ferret out the problem and state it, and let somebody else carry out the details of solving it.

Some people discovered a long time ago that it is easier to scare people than it is to reason with them; that it is easier to shout fire than to fight fire; that it is easier to condemn crime than to conquer crime.

But, in my opinion, anyone—anyone—and I am not speaking a name, I am speaking of anyone—who exploits fear, and who exploits hate, and who exploits prejudice, and who preaches division and disunity—whoever he may be—chooses the low road and the wrong road.

Last Sunday I went to three church meetings. And a young Lutheran minister, speaking to his little flock, cautioned them against division and divisiveness. I had spoken on that subject back in March of this year.

But what that man said in 9 short minutes had great appeal to me. I will take much longer today to try to copy some of the things he said and repeat them—and I am sure not nearly so effectively. But that young Lutheran minister had some visual aids that he used in his pulpit.

One was a baseball bat, and he talked about some of the protesters using that baseball bat to taunt the cops. On one side they had printed "Cops ar"—and it was "a-r"—"Cops ar pigs." On the other side, they had the word "Love." He pointed out the difficulty of really preaching love and getting it accepted with a baseball bat saying, "You are a pig."

I say to the people in the schools, on the

farms, in the cities, in the council chambers, in the legislatures and in both parties—and in the leadership all over the world—it is pretty difficult to brand a man as a pig with a baseball bat in one hand and extend him the hand of love and fellowship all at the same time.

We need for more people to preach love. There are too many people who preach hate and know not what they do.

I am not speaking of Mr. X, Mr. Y, and Mr. Z. If you have any suspicions that I have you in mind—or you—or somebody else—I want to eliminate that.

I want to say to the press now that I do not mean any specific Republican or Democrat, or any Congressman, or any Senator, or any priest. I trust that you will not talk about the speculations and the rumors, and some felt this and some felt that.

I saw a report that Sunday evening, after this young Lutheran minister had talked to me and he had invited his Lutheran flock to go up and see the Archbishop of our little Catholic Church open a rectory. My grandson almost mixed up the ceremony by grabbing the Archbishop's robes. I was very embarrassed by it. But that evening when we came home, I was looking at an intelligence report, and it was talking about the divisions in the world.

In the last 9 months the campuses in more than 20 nations in the world have been taken over and teachers prevented from occupying their classrooms.

That shows you the unrest that exists. That shows you the divisiveness. In some instances, it shows you the feeling of an uncertainty and injustice that may exist. It shows you the change that is coming upon us. It may show you some love and some hate. But the fact that it exists cannot be denied. And the fact that we must deal with it cannot be escaped. The question is how.

Well, in such a time, there is another road which can be taken. That other road, the road not to shout "fire," or not just to condemn, or not to just exploit fear or hate—that other road that can be taken is the long, difficult, uphill road of responsibility; the way that is often steep, and sometimes very lonely. And it is always the most difficult.

Now in my opinion, this road of responsibility is the only acceptable road that we can follow. This is the honest way, the honest road, to go to the people.

It is the way which confronts the tough questions of race and government, and foreign policy, and civil order, and war and peace—with no attempt to dodge them, or run away from them, or evade them.

It is a way which incurs the risk of defending what is responsible and standing up four-square for what you know is right—even when that course may be difficult or unpopular.

I will finish 37 years of public service this January.

I was talking to some of my associates the other evening, and I said, "Let's point up the 10 most constructive, far-reaching, responsible measures that we passed that benefited the most people in the 37 years that I have been here."

Almost without exception, the measures that linger in our heart, and that are burnt into our mind, and are emblazoned on our cornerstones, were the most unpopular measures of our time at the time they were presented.

The Archbishop last Sunday spoke of a minimum wage law that I voted for as a young Congressman. It established the principle that we could have a work-week of 40 hours; and we could have the principle of time and a half for over 40 hours; and we could guarantee to the poor widow woman, trying to feed the hungry mouths that her



husband had died and left her, that she could be paid 25 cents an hour. That was socialism. In some parts of my district it was outright communism. In all places, it was a theory that was imposed upon the employer by bureaucrats.

When three of us signed the petition to force that caucus, the other two were promptly defeated that next election for favoring 25 cents an hour minimum wages.

That was 30 years ago.

The Archbishop talked about the years we had fought to get an immigration act where relatives could come and rejoin, and we would not divide up and chop up families, but we would permit them to be united.

Then Medicare. I remember a society visited me when I went home one time. Before I could go see my wife and family, I had to go to a hotel and be abused all evening because I favored Medicare.

Those people are not talking that way any more.

But what may be unpopular and what may be difficult may be right.

My little Lutheran preacher had some other visual aids the other day. He said, "You take this knife. This can be the instrument of death, or it can be the knife that slices the meat that permits you to sustain your body." He said, "Money, they say, sometimes is the root of all evil, but we require it to operate this institution of God."

He said, "Many people have preached to them the evils of alcohol, but it depends on how, when, and under what circumstances it is used." He said, "Here, I have some that we use for sacramental purposes."

So, it is what is in your heart and what you know is right.

All through the years I have seen men in my town who are experts at the little, simple pleasure of playing dominoes. And all the

scholars of Oxford, Yale, Harvard, and Princeton can never equal them in playing dominoes. But I have had a few of them visit me who stood back, looked over their shoulder, and mumbled how to do this and how to do that without any knowledge of the game.

We must all ask ourselves: "It is not what the appearance is or what we might guess it is; it must be what we know it is and what we know is right, and then we must do that."

What is important is what is in your heart.

This is a way which risks defending what is responsible and what is right even when that course is exhausting. It is a way that begins by asking the right questions. And what is the question we should all be asking ourselves this afternoon? I think it is this question: "What kind of a country do you want?" "What kind of an America do you want?", and "How can we best go about getting it?"

Americans must ask themselves today if the cure for hatred—and we do have it—is more hatred; if the cure for crime is to be found by scaring people; if the cure for division is more division; if the cure for bigotry is more bigotry.

So really, in a way, we must, as our Founding Fathers did, create our own miracle. We must emerge from a season of bitter debate with a national judgment, with a choice which I think will strengthen our unity and never endanger it.

We must, as we must every election year, renew the great experiment in democratic government that was begun 181 years ago.

Remember, whatever you are and whatever you think, and however you spell your name, or whatever church you worship at, we are all equal on election day.

I would like to point out that it is curious but the questions which we Americans are

talking about this afternoon are not much different from the ones that our forefathers talked about in Kentucky two or three centuries ago. In fact, some issues in this campaign of 1968 might seem quite familiar to the delegates in Philadelphia in 1787, if they could return to earth today and hear what we are saying.

I think it was Benjamin Franklin who gave us the statement sometime ago when he said, "Gentlemen, we must all hang together, or assuredly we shall all hang separately."

It may seem unbelievable this afternoon, but the controversies of the Constitutional Convention that was held then, to which I have referred at some length, were held in total secrecy. George Washington warned his colleagues in that Convention to be very silent about their deliberations. "I must entreat the gentlemen to be more careful," he said, "lest our transactions get into the newspapers and disturb the public repose by premature speculations."

Today, my friends, I believe you can be sure that our political transactions will get into the newspapers—and some of them will actually get on the television screens. And the whole world may watch.

But what does that do? That places an added burden of responsibility upon every good citizen. So in the days ahead, let us hear the issues. Let us find the real ones and not follow the false ones. Let us hear about the real solutions and let us not be misled by the fake solutions. Let every man judge for himself, according to his knowledge of what is right and what his conscience dictates. But let us hear what is right some of the time as well as hear what is wrong most of the time.

What is right is not maybe as exciting or maybe not even as newsy. But it is important to the destiny of the Republic. Let us make

our judgments not in fear, but in faith—faith that this Nation's best days still lie ahead.

When the Constitution was finally signed, Franklin called the attention of the delegates to a painting of the sun that was behind the President's chair in Convention Hall.

Franklin said to the delegates that he had been looking at that sun during the Convention, and said he had not been able to tell whether it was a rising sun or a setting sun. "But now at length," he said, "I have the happiness to know that it is a rising, and not a setting sun."

Later, it was decreed that all of our coins would bear a motto which underscores the diversity and the unity of our Nation. "*E pluribus unum*"—"Out of many, one."

So out of many men, many opinions, many emotions, many deeply held convictions, out of many debates, many courses of instruction, many charges, many campaigns, much flag-waving, some marching, some shouting—out of all of this may God help us emerge one Nation.

As I came to this small school in this small State of big people, I wanted to leave just this one final thought in the hope that it would be nurtured and grow here as a seedling today into a big oak tomorrow: One Nation—one Nation—pledged not only to law and order but to liberty and justice for all people. And in our deliberations this year, may we all be calm, may we all be confident and free and wise and steady.

There is something about "steady" that I always associate with Kentucky. That is why I am here.

Thank you and God bless you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 3:47 p.m. at the dedication of Thomas More College, formerly called Villa Madonna College, in Fort Mitchell, Covington, Ky. In his opening words the President referred to

Monseigneur John F. Murphy, president of Thomas More College, Judge Charles S. Adams of the 16th District Court of Kentucky, and Bishop Richard H. Ackerman, chairman of the board of trustees of the Thomas More College and Bishop of the Covington Diocese.

During his remarks the President referred to the

Reverend Norman Truesdale of the Trinity Lutheran Church, Stonewall, Texas, and the Most Reverend Robert Emmet Lucey, Archbishop of San Antonio, who spoke at the dedication of the new rectory at St. Francis Xavier Roman Catholic Church in Stonewall, Texas. The President also mentioned his 15-month-old grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

## 500 Remarks at a Meeting of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. *September 30, 1968*

*Mr. Chairman, Mr. Schweitzer, Mr. McNamara, Secretary Fowler, members of the Board of Governors, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am glad to meet with you again and to wish you well at this meeting and in your working sessions throughout this year.

Yours is truly the world's business. You are the guardians of what we have done—and the guides to what we must do—in world economic cooperation. You are custodians of the world's economic welfare—and ultimately of its security.

I imagine that there were occasions, during this past year, during which you might have wished those responsibilities off on someone else. Not many of you, I expect, have kept "banker's hours" during 1968.

International finance is a mystery to most men and women. But even schoolboys and politicians know that this has been a year of crisis in world financial markets—and that the well-being of millions of ordinary people was jeopardized.

And yet—thanks to the foundations that were laid at Bretton Woods years ago—those crises did not lead to panic and depression.

Somehow, we overcame each one. We learned from each one. So we are stronger today for the trouble that we met and the trouble that we mastered—together.

When Britain devalued its currency, we closed ranks to prevent a senseless round of competitive actions by other countries.

Now compare that response with the 1930's—or even with 1949.

When currencies came under speculative attack, we increased our credit lines to each other. Cooperative government action could offset the senseless flows of panic money—and could resist the plunder of speculation. Currency exchanges remained stable—and trade went on unhurt and unhindered. Now, it is our job to keep it that way.

When gold speculators threatened to create a monetary panic by betting again—and again, unsuccessfully—that they could force an increase in the official price of gold, we set up the two-tier system. Monetary gold reserves are now protected from speculative activity and the private markets.

When I met with you last in 1965, you had just decided then to seek a plan that would meet the world's future reserve needs. Today, it is a reality. We are close to seeing the Special Drawing Rights facility come into being. This is a major step in international financial cooperation. And I am very proud that the United States was among the first countries to complete its process of ratification.

I could go on and on with this remarkable listing: to the enlargement of fund quotas and the coordination of interest rates. The fact is that cooperation with their neighbors is becoming a central part of the economic policy of many, many nations.

Last year, I asked our Congress for a tax

increase. I also announced a new balance of payments program on January 1 of this year. I realized that these measures were strong medicine—particularly in an election year.

But the overriding need was to keep the United States economy, and the dollar, strong. This was vital not only, I think, to our economy, but to the world's. Other countries saw this clearly. Though some could be hurt by the measures that we were considering, they strongly supported them—indeed, they pressed us to carry them through. And while they did not have any votes in our Congress, their voices were nonetheless heard.

We, in turn, have urged some European nations to move more actively to expand their economies—in their own interests, and in the interest of a better balance of payments situation for all.

Why are we becoming more concerned about the economic policies of our neighbors? Why must we act together to set ground rules for monetary cooperation? Benjamin Franklin explained it to his colleagues at the signing of our Declaration of Independence in 1776, in terms that they could all understand. "We must all hang together," he warned, "or assuredly we shall all hang separately."

So in the world that started with Bretton Woods, the more we move out of phase with each other, the more we will each have to restrict ourselves. The more we move together, the more rapidly each of us will be able to advance the prosperity of our own people.

The same principle holds in lending for international development. This is our common challenge, and it demands a common response. Development is not the responsibility of just a few countries, but of many. A multilateral approach can be a practical

way to get at the job—for countries providing assistance as well as for those receiving it.

Our record to now in this field is encouraging, but we must improve on it. The World Bank is now able to borrow capital all over the world, and that will serve to expand its activities. It will also contribute to the achievement of better balance in world payments.

The Bank has also learned, as we all have, that heavy industry, dams, and other large projects cannot guarantee development. We must help to improve the quality of human resources—in industry, in public administration, and in other fields. These activities may not seem commercially promising at once, but they do pay the largest dividends. People—people are the key to development.

We have also learned the critical value of the International Development Association. In the development business, we cannot always behave like hard-fisted money-lenders. Some projects have a quick payoff; others will take time. All are needed for balanced growth. The storehouse of development must include long-term, risk capital. It is essential that we do everything possible to provide enough of this capital—and it is essential that we provide it together.

The new replenishment of IDA resources is a first priority development need. It places a first call on the international community—and on our own Congress.

We must also expand the activities of the regional banks. We have a good base.

—The Inter-American Development Bank—the senior member of the group—is at the center of the Alliance for Progress.

—The Asian Development Bank is already a focal point for development plans and cooperation. Mr. Eugene Black has just made a study in that area

of the world for me and will report to me later today.

—The African Development Bank—financed entirely by African nations—is finding new investment opportunities throughout Africa and has made its first loan.

These banks are a symbol of a new era—of regional cooperation for economic development. I have seen for myself the achievements of the Central American Common Market when I went there a few weeks ago for a brief visit—the joint work on roads, in health, and in trade.

So from the Mekong, to the Indus, to the Volta, to the Amazon, nations are beginning to put aside the ancient quarrels so that they may develop together the rivers and the other great natural resources that they share.

What is the meaning of this experience? It shows, I think, that the more we do together, really, the better we do it. But as we do more together, our common institutions must be prepared to take on new responsibilities. They must adopt a broad development outlook. They must take the lead to insure that all the developing countries and the industrial countries meet their responsibilities.

What have we learned together about development? First, development is a full-time job, calling for all-out mobilization in each country. Those who assist from outside can only be the junior partners in the venture.

Second, development is serious nation-building—a task for the doers and not just the talkers. There is no room for sterile dogma and there are simply not enough resources for empty foreign adventures.

Third, developing countries cannot carry the burden of excessive military expenditures. Every nation has legitimate security

needs. But there can be neither security nor development with a senseless spiral of military purchases.

Fourth, agriculture is a development growth industry. Most of the people are in the countryside. Hungry people cannot be productive people. But prosperous farmers can be the firm foundation for prosperous factories.

Fifth, development requires diversified exports. Traditional products and traditional markets will not be enough to finance import needs. So the developing countries have the responsibility to create new and competitive export industries. The industrial countries have the responsibility to maintain an open and a growing world economy.

Sixth, development requires broad opportunities for the private sector—domestic and foreign. The technology, management, and capital foreign investment provides is a critical component if it is brought into the right sectors and if it is brought in on fair terms.

Seventh, in some critically important nations, policies of family planning have been adopted. New seeds and new priorities have lifted agricultural production and they have bought time for family planning policies to try to become effective. But the fate of development efforts hinges on how vigorously that time is used.

Eighth, we have proved that development works. We have seen ancient fields reborn; new roads built to bridge the traditional gap between city and countryside; new schools to bring modern knowledge to age-old cultures. We have seen nations on the move reaching sustained rates of economic growth exceeding 6 percent a year. There is yet still a vast amount of work ahead. Many nations have only just begun. But we now know that foreign aid is not an endless task. We simply cannot turn our backs on the

majority of our fellow human beings in the world.

We simply must not turn our backs on the majority of all mankind. This would be tragic. This would be a tragic end to more than two decades of commitment, of trial, of error, and, I think, of magnificent achievement.

And we must continue equally to work hard to strengthen the international monetary system.

Balance of payments problems affect our growth policies, affect our trade policies and of course our aid policies.

Monetary crises can lead to panic and world depression with disastrous consequences for world security and welfare. So the machinery that we have built over the past 25 years prevented the recurrence of monetary panics. And it must continue to do so in the future.

It was 25 years ago that President Franklin D. Roosevelt said that Bretton Woods expressed:

"... our hope for a secure and fruitful world, a world in which plain people in all countries can work at tasks which they do well, exchange in peace the products of their labor, and work out their several destinies in security and peace; a world in which governments, as their major contribution to the common welfare are highly and effectively resolved to work together in practical affairs, and to guide all their actions by the knowledge that any policy or act that has effects abroad must be considered in the light of those effects."

The world then was half destroyed from a terrible war. Total world income was probably little more than \$750 billion in today's prices.

The institutions that we created at Bretton Woods and the cooperation that we built

upon these institutions, led to the highest sustained rate of economic growth in the history of the world. Total world income today is \$2.5 trillion.

So by working closely together—in monetary policy, in economic policy, in development policy—we can realistically hope to increase world output by 5 percent a year over the next decade. This is what we averaged over the past 6 years.

If we fail to strengthen our international financial institutions—if we stand still or if we retreat in the coordination of our economic policies—if we falter in our effort to encourage economic development among the poor nations—total world income will grow by far less. We could expect to fall back to a period of boom and bust, to stop-and-go economic growth. This would be a very sad replay of the record of the past century when world economic growth averaged just a bare 3 percent a year.

The difference at the end of a decade would be \$500 billion of world production every year. So this is the measure of the stakes that are involved in constructive relations:

- constructive relations among the industrial countries;
- between industrial and developing countries;
- among the developing countries themselves; and
- between East and West.

Let us not fail to be wise.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:23 a.m. at the Sheraton Park Hotel in Washington at the joint annual meeting of the Boards of Governors of the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank (International Bank for Reconstruction and Development) and its affiliates, the International Development Association (IDA) and the International Finance Corporation (IFC). In his opening words he referred to U. B. Wanninayake, Finance Minister of Ceylon and Chairman of the Boards

of Governors for the 1968 meeting, Pierre-Paul Schweitzer, Managing Director and Chairman of the Board of Executive Directors of the International Monetary Fund, Robert S. McNamara, President of the World Bank, and Henry H. Fowler,

Secretary of the Treasury. During his remarks the President referred to Eugene R. Black, Adviser to the President on Southeast Asian Economic and Social Development and former President of the World Bank.

## 501 Remarks Upon Signing the Colorado River Basin Project Act. *September 30, 1968*

*Secretary Udall, Senator Hayden, Senator Jackson, Congressman Aspinall, Congressman Udall, other distinguished Members of the Congress, distinguished guests:*

We have asked you to come here this morning to consider several very crucial facts of the time in which we live.

Fact number one: Next to the air we breathe, water is our most precious resource.

Fact number two: Each year, civilization's appetite for water doubles and then redoubles. It takes 70,000 gallons of water to produce a single ton of steel. It takes 500,000 gallons of water to irrigate a single acre of California orchardland.

Fact number three: As our demand surges, and our population grows, the earth's supply of water remains constant. That supply has not changed in 5,000 years.

So it is clear that we must make wiser use of the water that we have and wiser use of the water that remains untapped. We have already begun to put modern science to work—trying to reclaim our rivers, trying to purify our rivers, trying to seed the clouds, trying to desalt the oceans. And in the last few years we are doing everything that we know how to accelerate that effort.

Three days ago, we created a National Water Commission to conduct the most comprehensive study of America's water resources that has ever been conducted in American history. This study should tell us what we have, what we need, and how we can satisfy those needs, at least through the

20th century.

So this morning we have come here to sign another bill that will help assure us of the water that we need. This bill is, as all of you know, the Colorado River Basin bill. This will be one of the largest reclamation projects ever authorized in any single piece of legislation.

The Colorado River begins high in the snowcapped Rockies. It flows to the southwest—a journey of 1,400 miles through a wilderness of desert, plateau, and mountain—before finally emptying into the Gulf of California. With its tributaries and its basins, the Colorado River touches seven States and it spans almost a quarter of a million square miles, one-twelfth the area of the continental United States. Most of this land is arid and dry.

For an entire region of America, this great river, therefore, is the lifeline of survival, the lifeline of growth, of prosperity, and of hope.

For two decades, the Colorado River has been the subject of unrelenting controversy and competing claims. And I have been in the middle of a good deal of it over the years. I have a feeling of freedom this morning when I see California and Arizona sitting there arm in arm smiling with each other. *[Laughter]* And Isaiah must be proud to finally recognize that they have come to reason together.

But now, because good and reasonable men have put aside their differences—and put

them aside in favor of their Nation and in favor of regional progress—this bill will soon become law.

It is a landmark bill, a proud companion to the other 250 separate conservation measures that I have signed in the White House since I became President. For the millions of Americans west of the Continental Divide, it will provide more water for growing cities; it will provide more water for expanding industries, for the farmers' crops, and for the ranchers' cattle.

It will let us build aqueducts and powerplants and a network of projects for irrigation, for community water supplies, for flood control, for electricity, and finally for recreation.

We will do all of this without defiling or without despoiling the ancient and the spectacular landscapes along the Colorado. That will make it easier, too, for me to live at home. These beautiful canyons and gorges are among the great natural wonders of the world. We will preserve these priceless legacies for the enjoyment of all of our children, and their children—and very much to the pleasure and satisfaction of some of our great men of our time.

One of the things that I am proudest of is to get a wire the other day in connection with this and a number of other bills from Mr. Grosvenor of the National Geographic, in which he summarized for me what had happened in the Congress this year and in the last few years in the conservation field, and what he thought it had done for this land that we all love.

I think I know what a plentiful water supply can mean to a barren and parched countryside. I have carried a lot of irrigation pipe myself. I have seen irrigation ditches flow. I have seen the spring rains harnessed. I have seen floods prevented. I have seen dozens of towns lighted by the power of electricity of

the little Colorado River where I lived after we dammed it with six dams. I have seen families enjoy the serenity of a new lakeshore, where once there was only dust.

I have seen happiness come into the faces of the average farmer, the sharecropper, the worker, and the man who left his last and his bench to go spend a few hours at the lake.

So by taking this action today, I know from what I have seen that we are making the waters of the West a little sweeter and we will make the grass of the West a good deal greener.

Many, many men have worked for and looked forward to this day. While I was waiting to be sworn into the Senate, both Senators from Arizona, Senator Hayden and Senator McFarland, the leaders, propositioned me on this measure—the Arizona project. California was not without its voices through the years either. I heard from many of them.

I am glad that "Scoop" Jackson and Congressman Aspinall, and all the others, could have finally made this day possible. Because the time and the moment has come when their dreams and their vision can come closer to reality.

But if I had to give any one man credit for this project, and give him more than all the rest put together, it would be that happy warrior, that great statesman, that beloved human being, who in the twilight of his career sees his vision come true.

He moved to Washington from the seat of a county sheriff. And he became one of the most beloved and popular and influential figures of our time. Today we meet here on Carl Hayden day, really, in the White House to sign this great project for the people that he loves and in honor of him whom men of both parties love and respect and admire.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:17 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he



referred to Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall, Senator Carl Hayden of Arizona, Chairman of the Senate Appropriations Committee, Senator Henry M. Jackson of Washington, Chairman of the Senate Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, Chairman of the House Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, and Representative Morris K. Udall of Arizona. During his remarks the President referred to Dr. Melville Bell Grosvenor, editor in chief of the National

Geographic Magazine, and Senator Ernest W. McFarland, Senator from Arizona 1941-1953, who served as Governor of Arizona 1955-1959.

As enacted, the Colorado River Basin Project Act (S. 1004) is Public Law 90-537 (82 Stat. 885).

On October 9, 1968, the White House announced the appointment of the Chairman and members of the National Water Commission (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1465).

## 502 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to the Great Swamp Wilderness Area, New Jersey.

*September 30, 1968*

ON March 29, 1968, I recommended to the Congress that a part of the Great Swamp National Wildlife Refuge in Morris County, New Jersey, be included in the National Wilderness Preservation System.

The wilderness is situated near the center of the densely populated middle Atlantic coast. By establishing a wilderness close to millions of people—a departure from the usual concept of wilderness—Congress has seized a rare opportunity to provide an island of solitude for those who truly need it.

The area included in this wilderness is the only extensive swamp-forest habitat of its kind in northern New Jersey. It is a unique remnant of unspoiled woods, little changed since the last ice age, and supporting a wide variety of wildlife. Its 3,750 acres are outstandingly suited for careful scientific and educational uses.

As I stated in my January 30, 1967, message to the Congress on protecting our natural heritage:

“Here in America, we started out to do more than simply endure. We intended to live as men should live, working hard, raising families, learning, building—and breathing clean air, swimming in clear streams, finding a part of the forest or the shore where nobody else was.

“If we are to have that America, we shall have to master the consequences of our own prosperity—and the time to begin is now.”

The attractiveness of undisturbed solitude, appreciated by all mankind and so sorely needed in the middle Atlantic region, will be perpetually protected and enhanced by the Great Swamp National Wildlife Refuge Wilderness.

It gives me great pleasure to approve S. 3379.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 3379), approved on September 28, 1968, is Public Law 90-532 (82 Stat. 883).

For the President's message to Congress of January 30, 1967, on protecting the natural heritage, see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 20.

## 503 Remarks Upon Signing the Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act. *September 30, 1968*

*Secretary Cohen, Members of Congress, my friends:*

One way that we can measure our coun-

try's total concern for the individual is to measure our efforts to help the least fortunate—the least able.

The bill that we will sign here in the Cabinet Room this afternoon is a testament to our country's concern for 5½ million of these unfortunates—5½ million handicapped children: the blind, the mentally retarded, the crippled, the palsied.

Those children and their plight touch every one of us. And I believe that they have a very special claim on all of our services.

We have learned that more than 50 percent of the handicapped youngsters can have their condition substantially improved—sometimes it can even be cured—if they get help and attention and the medical counseling they need early enough.

Yet, only 2 million of the Nation's 5½ million handicapped children are in reach today of the Nation's special educational programs. We think this bill will help us to change all of that because it will provide from 70 to 100 model educational centers throughout the Nation to help the handicapped.

The centers will give a very important boost to preschool education for the handicapped. And they will be a spur to the local and State agencies to try to improve their

programs that they are handling for the handicapped. Most important, these new centers should bring new hope to families and children who very much need and who very much deserve our help.

No one could doubt the determination of these youngsters, not if you have ever seen a crippled child struggle to walk across a room, or seen a little retarded girl trace a picture again and again and again, determined to get it just right.

No one can doubt the value and the wisdom of this law.

It gives me very special pleasure to think about the good that is going to flow from this legislation—to think about the lives that it is going to touch and the lives that it is going to help.

I am glad to sign this bill, and I appreciate very much that Members of Congress, who are present this afternoon, took the leadership in making it possible to have it passed.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:19 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 18763) is Public Law 90-538 (82 Stat. 901).

## 504 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on United States Participation in the United Nations. *October 1, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit the 22nd annual report on the participation of the United States in the vital work of the United Nations.

1967 was a year in which peace was challenged on three major fronts. On two of these fronts—the Middle East and Cyprus—the United Nations played a significant role in averting a wider conflict. We were not

successful in our efforts to have the United Nations contribute to the search for peace in Vietnam but there is still hope that the U.N. can help us find and implement an honorable settlement.

In the Middle East, despite all attempts to achieve a peaceful accommodation, war broke out in June of 1967. The Security Council, with the full support and encouragement of the United States, called for a

cease-fire, which was accepted by both sides.

U.N. observers were posted on the cease-fire lines between Israel and the U.A.R. and between Israel and Syria. Though the peace was still tenuous, the Security Council was able to begin the difficult quest for a durable settlement. The principles for settlement adopted by the Council resolution were entirely consistent with those suggested and supported by the United States.

In November, war nearly erupted between Greece and Turkey over the island of Cyprus. The tension was greatly eased by the diplomatic efforts of my personal representative, Cyrus Vance. Appeals by the Secretary-General, with the complementary action of the Security Council, contributed to a peaceful accommodation.

But the broad purpose of the United Nations goes beyond peacemaking: It can lift human beings from the dark despair of hunger and poverty and disease and ignorance. This report shows that in 1967 several major steps were taken to improve social and economic conditions in many parts of

the world—through the U.N. Development Program, the Food and Agriculture Organization, and the many other agencies and commissions which bring hope and compassion to the neglected corners of the world.

The U.N. also acted to extend international law to outer space, and a committee was created to study the unknown benefits—and the unforeseen problems—that will arise from the future use of the ocean depths.

In its 23 years of existence, the United Nations has not always succeeded in its humanitarian goals. But where it has failed, no other creation of man has yet succeeded. The U.N. continues to be man's best hope for a world of peace and progress, where conflict is replaced by cooperation, and violence by the rule of reason.

I commend this report to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

October 1, 1968

NOTE: The report is entitled "U.S. Participation in the UN; Report by the President to the Congress for the Year 1967" (Government Printing Office, 284 pp.).

## 505 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill To Establish the Flaming Gorge National Recreation Area. *October 1, 1968*

A HUNDRED YEARS AGO, an explorer named John Wesley Powell came up a magnificent canyon along the Green River, in what are now the States of Utah and Wyoming. Struck by its great beauty, Mr. Powell named the area Flaming Gorge.

The bill we sign today—establishing the Flaming Gorge National Recreation Area—will guarantee this generation and its descendants that these 201,000 acres of rich land and sparkling water will remain forever unspoiled.

In Flaming Gorge, a new dam has created a 42,000-acre lake, which offers boating, swimming, fishing, and other water sports.

A highway which snakes through the gorge is known as the "Drive Through the Ages" because millions of years of the earth's history are revealed in the visible rock formations.

A family can ride along quiet trails, or hike over untouched mountains, or camp beside beautiful streams.

Four years ago, 500,000 people visited

Flaming Gorge. By 1966, that number had doubled. We estimate that by 1971, it will more than double again. But in this newly expanded area, there will be room for many, many more Americans to enjoy solitude and serenity.

This is the 10th national recreation area that I have helped establish as President. It is one more proof of our strong resolve that our great natural heritage will not be left to ruin. We will preserve the legacy of this land.

Several able and dedicated men worked hard for this bill, and they deserve America's thanks. Secretary Freeman, Assistant Secretary Baker, Senators Moss, McGee, and

Jackson, Chairman Aspinall, Congressman Harrison.

They have served the cause of conservation—and that is the cause of every American.

Thank you.

NOTE: In his statement the President referred to Orville L. Freeman, Secretary of Agriculture, John A. Baker, Assistant Secretary of Agriculture for Rural Development and Conservation, Senator Frank E. Moss of Utah, Senator Gale W. McGee of Wyoming, Senator Henry M. Jackson of Washington, Chairman of the Senate Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, Chairman of the House Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, and Representative William Henry Harrison of Wyoming.

As enacted, the bill (S. 444) is Public Law 90-540 (82 Stat. 904).

## 506 Remarks at a Meeting of the Incorporators of the National Housing Partnership. *October 1, 1968*

I HAVE BEEN involved with the legislative miracle of the American system for three decades now. The cycle is always the same: You start with an idea, a hope, a dream. You hammer it out into a plan. You subject it to all the tests of feasibility. You guide it through the hard machinery of legislation and get it on the books of law. And finally, there comes a day such as this one, when all those hopes are in the hands of men who know how to make America work—how to turn the words of law into the bricks and mortar of progress.

The Housing Act of 1968 was a landmark piece of legislation. Like the Social Security Act of a generation before—like Medicare—it is one of the 10 or 12 truly great laws of these times. It represents the desires of many men over many years to make this miraculous system of ours work to provide decent shelter for every family in America.

The Housing Act creates the tools with

which that dream can at long last be hammered into reality. The most unique tool of all is the partnership which you represent and launch here today. Edgar Kaiser, and many of you in this room, worked hard to develop this structure. We put your recommendations into our request for housing legislation. The Congress honored that request, and the partnership is now authorized by law to tackle the tough, stubborn problem of getting a decent roof over every family's head.

Two basic ideas, central to all our housing hopes, are represented here in this partnership. They are more than represented—they are the foundations on which this partnership is built.

First is the fact that if we are to wipe out the shame of our society—all the substandard housing that scars our city slums and our rural areas—we must build or rehabilitate an average of 600,000 low- and moderate-income units every year for the next 10 years.

Second is the fact that this mammoth job can be done only if the skills, the expertise, and the genius of American industry and labor are focused on the problem on a scale never before attempted.

So these are the dimensions of the challenge you face as you set out from here today: Over the past 10 years, we have put up only 550,000 houses for poor and moderate families. Over the next 10 years, we will have to increase this rate by more than 10 times.

You, in this corporation, are the ones who must lead the way. You are the ones who must show us how to get from where we are, to where we must go. Industry has to do it by applying the most advanced technology, the most enlightened management techniques. Labor has to do it by applying the most productive labor practices and by helping to develop the most advanced construction methods. And all of this has to be done in a sound business way, so that the operation will bring a good return to investors. It must be done with the support of thousands of homebuilders and developers throughout the country. And it must be done in a way that assures the workingmen of America challenging and steady jobs.

The eyes of this Nation now are turned to private enterprise. It is clear to everyone that the problems our society faces are so

enormous that government alone can never handle them. Only government and the private sector working in a creative partnership can offer the promise of success. I pledge to you that all the powers of this government will be mobilized to back you up in this work.

We have seen such partnership work before. ComSat, for example, offers a clear example of a successful private corporation created to handle an unprecedented challenge. That challenge, however, was in outer space.

The problems here on earth are in many ways considerably harder. We have begun to harness the private sector to tackle the problems of jobs for the unemployed through the National Alliance of Businessmen. Housing for the poor is one of the toughest of all.

But today there is great hope. I believe this problem can be solved. I believe it can be solved by this Partnership, working with the private sector, with labor, and with government. You face a great challenge and a great opportunity. I know you will succeed in your mission.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:30 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Edgar F. Kaiser, chairman of the board of Kaiser Industries Corp. and chairman of the incorporators of the National Housing Partnership. The incorporators were nominated by the President on September 9, 1968 (see Item 471).

## 507 Statement by the President on the 10th Anniversary of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

*October 1, 1968*

TODAY, October 1, 1968, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration celebrates its 10th birthday.

In the past decade, we have seen space science and technology assume a high-ranking position in human affairs. NASA's hun-

dreds of spacecraft, manned and unmanned, have made detailed maps of the moon. They have discovered and measured the earth's trapped radiation belts. They have measured the temperature of Venus, and sent back remarkably clear close-up photographs of the

surface of Mars. They have probed interplanetary space, charted the solar wind, and given us new information about the sun.

But not all of NASA's accomplishments have been out of this world. Satellites have given us a new look at the world's weather, warning us of storms and hurricanes, and saving lives and property. They have given us intercontinental television broadcasts, and broken down the technical barriers to worldwide communications. NASA has brought us advances in medical science, education, mapmaking, geology, transportation, and a host of other areas that promise a better life for us here on earth. Its intensive research and development efforts have given us new materials, products, and processes; raised our standards of reliability; and advanced managerial techniques. These advances, together with the useful facilities it has built, will be lasting national assets long after the moon landing is ancient history.

We have indeed come a long way. We have seen words and abstractions take on definition and meaning. We have seen early goals become realities; we have turned hopes into accomplishments. And today we pause in grateful tribute to the agency that has made all this progress possible.

We honor its leaders—men like Keith Glennan, Jim Webb, Bob Seamans, the late Hugh Dryden, and others not so well known, but just as dedicated.

We honor the Members of Congress who have backed the program in bipartisan fashion.

We honor the men and women on our college campuses who have used with such skill the new laboratory we call the satellite.

We honor our American industry which has enabled us to build such complex devices and equipment.

And we honor our brave astronauts—including those who have given their lives in the public service.

The Space Act declared that “. . . it is the policy of the United States that activities in space should be devoted to peaceful purposes for the benefit of all mankind.”

Our program has been conducted openly, in the sight of the entire world. We have cooperated with other nations, and our achievements have been felt around the world.

In the years ahead—as in the past decade—our foremost motive is to make men wiser and life on earth more meaningful. And on the milestone of this rewarding effort, we renew our dedication to the guiding principle we expressed 10 years ago at NASA's launching: that our further mastery of space may continue to be “for the benefit of all mankind.”

NOTE: In his statement the President referred to officials of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, including: Keith T. Glennan, former Administrator, James E. Webb, present Administrator, Robert C. Seamans, Jr., former Deputy Administrator and Associate Administrator, and Hugh L. Dryden, former Deputy Administrator.

NASA was established by the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-568, 72 Stat. 426).

## 508 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to President Tombalbaye of the Republic of Chad. *October 2, 1968*

*Mr. President, Secretary Katzenbach, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

It has long been said that Africa is a con-

tinental of forbidding majesty. Beside the vastness of her deserts, the sprawls of her forests, the thrust of her mountains, man seems frail

and alone.

Yet there are men in Africa whose courage and whose understanding make the continent less forbidding—and more hospitable to human endeavor.

We welcome such a man here this morning. He brings the best of the old and the new—a heritage of strength that Africa has gained through struggle.

Under leadership like yours, Mr. President, Africa is opening to new purpose and is responsive to new development. The East African Economic Community is channeling natural cooperation between neighbors. The nations of West and Central Africa are striving to build a similar foundation for their joint development. The African Development Bank has now made its first loan. The Chad Basin Commission—where your nation plays such a very prominent part, Mr. President—is another part of the important regional cooperation that is gaining strength today in Africa.

The United States is proud to have a role in helping Africans. We know there is no single pattern to regional progress. The United States, as much as any African nation, wants to see African solutions to African problems. We know, too, that the blessings of this cooperation go far beyond economic returns. Working together for the common good strengthens common understanding, which is mankind's firmest hope for peace in the world.

But peace is not the only end; it is also the necessary condition of human progress. The agony of Nigeria has torn at the conscience of all the world. We know, Mr. President, how long and how hard you and your colleagues—OAU [Organization of African Unity]—have worked to find a way to try to stop the bloodshed in that stricken land.

Yet the agony goes on. The true test of the

common will—for Africans as for all men—is perseverance in securing peace. The United States will continue to support your effort to bring an end to the fighting in Nigeria. We have responded promptly to the international call for the humanitarian relief on both sides of the battleline. We stand ready to do more to relieve the suffering of innocent men, women, and children.

To heal the Nigerian tragedy and to build the future of the entire continent, Africa must have men of good will and men of rare vision. So it is a very great honor for Mrs. Johnson and me to welcome one of those men to our own country here today. I look forward, Mr. President, to sharing your wisdom on the great issues of peace and progress which concern us both so deeply.

Thank you for coming here.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:40 a.m. on the South Lawn at the White House, where President Francois Tombalbaye was given a formal welcome with full military honors. In his opening words he also referred to Nicholas deB. Katzenbach, Under Secretary of State.

President Tombalbaye responded in French as follows:

I want to thank you most sincerely for the very warm welcome—receiving me and welcoming me here—which you have spoken for the Chadian delegation and for myself, words which you have spoken with the sincerity that I admire so much in you.

Your great Nation which receives me here today is for me, and for the Chad Nation as a whole, the living symbol of a dear, durable, and profound yearning of mankind throughout history, the yearning for liberty.

Over and above this liberty, which is our common reason for living, you have ceaselessly searched for freedom for peoples, whatever continent they belong to. My official trip to you here today is, therefore, placed under the symbol of these considerations I have just outlined.

Chad knows and has feelings of esteem for the United States of America. That is why, on behalf of the people of my country, in my own name, Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson, and ladies and gentlemen, I want to express to you personally my feelings of friendship and trust. Long live the friendship between our peoples. Long live the United States.

509 Statement by the President Upon Withdrawing the  
Nomination of Justice Abe Fortas as Chief Justice of the  
United States. *October 2, 1968*

WITH DEEP REGRET I have accepted and concur in the request of Mr. Justice Fortas and am withdrawing his nomination as Chief Justice of the United States. I believed when I made this nomination, and I believe now, that he is the best qualified man for this high position. The action of the Senate, a body I revere and to which I devoted a dozen years of my life, is historically and constitutionally tragic.

I urge all involved with and concerned about our Constitution and its form of gov-

ernment to pledge now that this shall be no precedent, that the Senate hereafter will act by majority will and never fail to address itself to the issues which it has the constitutional duty to answer.

NOTE: The President's statement was in response to Justice Abe Fortas' letter of October 1, 1968, requesting withdrawal of his nomination as Chief Justice following the Senate's failure to end the filibuster against consideration of the nomination.

For a statement by the President declining to submit an additional nomination for the office of Chief Justice, see Item 527.

510 Remarks Upon Signing Four Bills Relating to Conservation and  
Outdoor Recreation. *October 2, 1968*

*Mr. Chief Justice, Secretary Udall, Senator Mansfield, Senator Kuchel, Senator Anderson, Congressman Saylor, distinguished Members of Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

This is the fourth time this week that we have met here in the White House to further the cause of conservation.

I believe that all of us who have served in the Government, and particularly in the Congress, during this decade of the sixties will always be proud of this great treasure that together we have conserved.

There are now 24 million acres in our National Park System. Out of 24 million acres, 2,400,000 acres—or at least 10 percent of the total acreage that the Nation has—has been put into that park system since 1961. That compares with fewer than 30,000 acres that were acquired in the entire previous decade.

The 1960's, therefore, have been truly an era of conservation in this country. But no achievement of these past 8 years can sur-

pass what we are about to achieve this afternoon. I speak of saving the great redwoods of California.

Half a century ago, a great conservationist said, "The forests of America, however slighted by man, must have been a great delight to God, for they were the best that He ever planted."

In the past 50 years, we have learned—all too slowly, I think—to prize and to protect God's precious gifts. Because we have, our own children and grandchildren will come to know and come to love the great forests and the wild rivers that we have protected and left to them.

I believe this act establishing the Redwood National Park in California will stand for all time as a monument to the wisdom of our generation. It will surely be remembered, I think, as one of the great conservation achievements of the 90th Congress.



It is a great victory for every American in every State, because we have rescued a magnificent and a meaningful treasure from the chain saw. For once we have spared what is enduring and ennobling from the hungry and hasty and selfish act of destruction.

The redwoods will stand because the men and women of vision and courage made their stand—refusing to suffer any further exploitation of our national wealth, any greater damage to our environment, or any larger debasement of that quality and beauty without which life itself is quite barren.

Yes, the redwoods will stand. So long as they do, they will give delight. They will give instruction of God's work as well as nature's miracles. They will declare for all to hear, when other great conservation battles are being fought: "We stand because a nation found its greatest profit in preserving for its heritage its greatest resource, and that is the beauty and the splendor of its land."

The Redwood National Park will contain some 58,000 acres. Its boundaries will surround three State parks. With the approval of the California Legislature, these may some day become part of this great National Park System.

So today we are also approving an act of Congress that sets aside another 1,200,000 acres for parks and recreation in the State of Washington. The North Cascades National Park and its adjoining acres in what have been called the "American Alps" is next door to the Pacific Northwest's most populous communities.

We are preserving for the pleasure of these people one of the most beautiful regions on God's earth. I also have before me the first Federal legislation providing a national system of both urban and rural trails.

The simplest pleasures—and healthful exercise—of walking in an outdoor setting have been almost impossible for the millions

of Americans who live in the cities. And where natural areas exist within the cities, they are usually not connected by walkways. In many cities, there are simply just no footpaths that lead out of the city into the countryside.

Our history of wise management of America's national forests has assisted us in designating the initial elements of the National Trails System. Two National Scenic Trails, one in the East and one in the West, are being set aside as the first components of the Trails System: the Appalachian Trail and the Pacific Crest Trail.

The legislation also calls for study of 14 additional routes for possible inclusion in the Trails System.

A few summers ago, after Secretary Udall took his lovely family on a float trip of high adventure down the turbulent Colorado River, he returned to Washington and said that every individual and every family should get to know at least one river.

So today we are initiating a new national policy which will enable more Americans to get to know more rivers. I have been informed as recently as this morning that I am going to have the rather novel experience of getting to know the Pedernales a good deal better after January. I played on it as a child. I roamed it as a college student and I visited it frequently as President. But my wife has some more specific plans for me to go back and walk it with her—both sides, I think.

I am signing an act today which preserves sections of selected rivers that possess outstanding conservation values.

An unspoiled river is a very rare thing in this Nation today. Their flow and vitality have been harnessed by dams and too often they have been turned into open sewers by communities and by industries. It makes us all very fearful that all rivers will go this

way unless somebody acts now to try to balance our river development.

So we are establishing a National Wild and Scenic Rivers System which will complement our river development with a policy to preserve sections of selected rivers in their free-flowing conditions and to protect their water quality and other vital conservation values.

The National Wild and Scenic Rivers System Act will give immediate protection to portions of eight rivers and a ribbon of land along each river bank.

Five of the eight wild and scenic rivers are located in the National Forest System. Our opportunity to designate these scenic streams depends in large measure on the bold efforts of Secretary Freeman and his Forest Service in preserving their very special qualities.

The act further names 27 rivers as potential additions to the Wild and Scenic Rivers System sometime in the future.

I wish we could find the time—or, if we need to—the courage, to tell our American people more about some of these things than what they are having to listen to.

So, today I want to pay a very special tribute to the leaders in Congress who have made some of these things possible—these men who were all fearless and who were skilled and forceful and whose vitality has given us these magnificent options for conservation. I want to thank Congressman Aspinall, Congressman Saylor, Congressman Taylor, Senator Jackson, and Senator Anderson. This must be a proud day for our beloved friend Senator Kuchel and Senator Bible, who is not with us.

Above all, I want to pay my very special thanks to our beloved Chief Justice who stands for all that is good in this country, and to Mr. Grosvenor of the National Geographic, who has given me inspiration when I needed

it most and has given me courage when I thought I needed some more.

Finally, to Mrs. Johnson, who has been an ardent, enthusiastic, pertinacious advocate—long before she ever dreamed that she would be in this house, but every minute that she has been in it—for the complete cause of conservation.

I hope that I may be able to visit some of the locations that you all have helped us to preserve for the American people.

To the business people, to the labor people, to all of you, we say thank you. We are very grateful. The American people should say to you, “Well done.” This is really a monument to you, Secretary Udall. Our children will remember your great adventures and pioneering.

Now it gives me great pleasure to approve these bills which I think will add still more to the scenic wealth of our country which I think is going to mean so much to my little grandson and all the others like him who will live in a beautiful America during their lives.

Thank you.

[At this point, Secretary Udall spoke on Federal conservation and recreation programs using a map of the United States showing lands acquired by the Government during the period 1961–68. The President then resumed speaking.]

I just have one thought: You know sometimes we hear “Is there a doctor in the house?” in connection with a crisis. I am just wondering if there is a member of the Appropriations Committee in the house. I can see that we have the vision and Senator Jackson and Members of the House, Congressman Saylor and Congressman Taylor and Congressman Aspinall and others, are authorizing legislation—now it is going to take some help from the Appropriations Committee.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:15 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Chief Justice Earl Warren, Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senator Thomas H. Kuchel of California, Senator Clinton P. Anderson of New Mexico, and Representative John P. Saylor of Pennsylvania.

During his remarks the President referred to Secretary of Agriculture Orville L. Freeman, Representative Wayne N. Aspinall of Colorado, Chairman of the House Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Representative Roy A. Taylor of North Carolina, Senator Henry M. Jackson of Washington, Chairman of the Senate Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, Senator Alan Bible of Nevada, Dr. Melville Bell

Grosvenor, editor in chief of the National Geographic Magazine, and the President's grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

As enacted, the bills signed by the President are as follows: S. 119, Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (Public Law 90-542, 82 Stat. 906); S. 827, National Trails System Act (Public Law 90-543, 82 Stat. 919); S. 1321, an act to establish the North Cascades National Park and Ross Lake and Lake Chelan National Recreation Areas, to designate the Pasayten Wilderness and to modify the Glacier Peak Wilderness, in the State of Washington (Public Law 90-544, 82 Stat. 926); S. 2515, an act to establish a Redwood National Park in the State of California (Public Law 90-545, 82 Stat. 931).

## 511 Toasts of the President and President Tombalbaye of the Republic of Chad. October 2, 1968

*Mr. President, Mr. Justice Stewart, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

I have spent some very happy and productive hours today with our distinguished visitor. I have told him that we Americans understand his dreams and the impatience of his people to achieve them.

We know what you mean, Mr. President, when you go at the work of national development, as you have expressed it, with your hoe in your hand. We Americans have hoed the fields of a frontier, too. And we have felt the awe of the desert and the thrill of the mountaintops and the openness of the plains.

We know, as you know, that there is no easy way to progress, no answer in any single formula, and no progress unless educated men are willing and are anxious to get sweat on their brows in an effort to tame the harsh countryside.

We built and we endured in America as you are building and as you will endure. This is the shared experience of our peoples. This is why we take great pride in every step that you take forward.

I believe, Mr. President, that you will find basic understanding of other African issues

during your visit in the United States.

Sir, this morning we spoke of the new surge of African cooperation. We acknowledged the interrelation of regional cooperation with economic growth. That, too, is a concept that Americans feel at home with.

Our Nation, a subcontinental nation, is founded on the idea of sovereign states cooperating in every conceivable way.

The United States, in a manner of speaking, comprised the first common market. We have been very active over the last 200 years in many of the other aspects of what we call regional development.

Just this very week I was quite proud to sign into law measures that will provide for the very wise development of two long interstate rivers in America—both the Colorado and the Arkansas.

This is river development that in smaller nations would require interregional cooperation.

So, Mr. President, I think you will find us both responsive and quite sympathetic to your needs and to your views, to your nation that you so ably represent, and to the continent from which you come.

Mrs. Johnson and I are delighted that you could be with us in the First House of the land tonight. I appreciate so much the time we could spend together.

Ladies and gentlemen, I ask you now to raise your glasses to the distinguished President of Chad and to the brave nation which he represents.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:08 p.m. in the State Dining Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Potter Stewart, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.

President Francois Tombalbaye responded in French as follows:

Mr. President, in Chad we are very much aware of the heavy responsibilities weighing upon the United States as one of the foremost world powers of today, as well as of the huge possibilities available to your country to face these enormous responsibilities which are the assuring of peace and well-being of your own people and enabling the rest of the world—powerful and weak alike—to attain this lofty objective.

Mr. President, before I continue, I want to assure you that it is with very great pleasure that I speak here tonight. And I beg your indulgence if I now refer to the history of your nation. If I do so, it is because the history of your nation has great value as an example and a symbol for our times of today.

From 1607 to 1776, you lived as a people under colonial domination. Those were the 13 colonies dependent upon Great Britain, whose trade was dominated by adventurous tradesmen seeking precious metals or growing tobacco and cotton. The exercise of sovereignty was conducted by the metropolitan power, and you had to bear with financial legislation coming directly from England drafted by civil servants specializing in colonial problems.

During the approximately 170 years, you lived under colonial domination. But thanks to the union of your people, to its courage and spirit of competition, the Second Congress of the 13 colonies adopted, on the 4th of July, 1776, the Declaration of Independence. A genuine union of the States was created to wage the war of independence culminated in the Paris Treaty of 1783 by which England recognized the independence of the 13 colonies she had considered as rebels.

After the victory of the American people over colonialism and after deciding to preserve its unity, your people gave itself a democratic Constitution in June 1788.

Mr. President, I will not claim to teach you the history of the United States, but to recall these his-

torical facts show the very strange coincidence with the destiny of African States.

Thus, it is that in an effort to preserve its unity, the Federal Republic of Nigeria was compelled to wage a civil war.

In spite of the humanitarian aspects of this conflict, Chad condemns any kind of secession that may or might arise in new states, particularly when these states are in Africa. Africa is so sensitized by colonialization. That is the stand we took at the last conference of the Organization of African Unity held in Algiers.

I shall say that wherever our responsibilities will make it possible for us to do so, we shall defend this policy which we believe is the only one capable of promoting unity throughout Africa. That is why we are convinced that our presence here in the United States today is very clear and very clearly understandable.

Mr. President, we are also very much aware of and comforted by the fact that your relations with the other countries of the world, and in particular with our country, have always been marked by your generosity and your attachment to the great humanitarian principles of liberty, justice, and progress.

It is responding to these lofty principles that my delegation and myself have wanted to show our response by being here today, by our acceptance of the very kind invitation that we have received from you, Mr. President, a symbol of the American Nation.

But as we come here, we want to see for ourselves the enormous burdens you have assumed. We want to see together, as much as our modest means make it possible, what are the avenues of cooperation between a great power like yours and a young nation like Chad to work together for peace, liberty, justice, and progress for mankind.

It may be ambitious for a young nation like ours. But an ambition, if it is noble, will be an incentive for progress since the life of man is at stake in a national society, just as it is at stake in the international community.

We are very much aware of the fact that as I speak to you today, in spite of the efforts that we deployed individually and collectively within the organization of the United Nations, there remain many hot spots of dangerous tensions on our planet. That is a subject of deep concern for all of us.

Still, we trust in man, because we believe that reason will prevail over the ills of war. That is why we feel that for any kind of conflict there is always a way to find the beginning of an avenue which will lead to a settlement, a peaceful settlement among the parties. That is what you are doing, Mr. President, by sending a delegation of your Government to the Paris talks.

Another source of dangerous tension which is a

long term danger is the difference of the level of development between the countries who have a great deal and the countries which we call developing countries; a difference which, in spite of all efforts, widens every day and justifies more and more the fear of all men of good will who have raised their voice throughout the world to convince those who do not believe in it that this is a problem which requires an urgent solution.

It seems more and more to us that peace in the world will be secure only when underdevelopment will have been overcome. We remain optimistic be-

cause the United Nations understands the problem and the United States stands in the forefront of that organization.

We are convinced that you share our worries. We are encouraged by your confidence and we are convinced that our relations, already so fruitful, will become even more harmonious.

I should like to raise my glass tonight on behalf of friendship between our two peoples and for your personal health, Mr. President, and that, of course, of Mrs. Johnson and your family.

## 512 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Specified Elements Assigned and Attached to the 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division (Airmobile), USA. *October 3, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM TO  
SPECIFIED ELEMENTS ASSIGNED AND  
ATTACHED TO THE 1ST BRIGADE,  
101ST AIRBORNE DIVISION (AIRMOBILE),  
UNITED STATES ARMY

The 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division (Airmobile) and attached units distinguished themselves by extraordinary heroism in action against a hostile force in Dak To, Republic of Vietnam, during "OPERATION HAWTHORNE", 2 through 20 June 1966. "OPERATION HAWTHORNE" began on 2 June 1966 when the Brigade was directed to relieve the beleaguered mountain outpost of Tou Morong. The 1st Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry teamed up with elements of the 24th Tactical Zone Command (42d Army of the Republic of Vietnam Regiment and 21st Ranger Battalion) to accomplish this phase of the operation. Intelligence reports received at Brigade Headquarters indicated a major

enemy drive was under way to overrun the Central Highlands. At 0230 hours on the morning of 7 June 1966, an estimated North Vietnamese battalion of the 24th North Vietnamese Army Regiment savagely attacked an artillery position in the valley west of Tou Morong. The position was manned by Battery B, 2d Howitzer Battalion (Airborne), 320th Artillery; Company A, 2d Battalion (Airborne), 502d Infantry; and elements of Company A, 326th Engineer Battalion. The charging enemy was able to penetrate the artillery's perimeter. The battle that had the winner-take-all climax saw the valiant Americans secure their weapons and fire point-blank into the still charging North Vietnamese Army ranks. As dawn brought light to the exhausted warriors, 86 enemy bodies were counted, 13 of them inside the artillery position. After relieving the Tou Morong outpost, the 1st Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry, moved north. Another bitter battle erupted, this time engaging all three of the infantry companies of the Battalion at one time, each in a separate fire fight. As the battle raged, the Battalion's elite Tiger Force was hard hit and almost overrun by an estimated two companies of heavily armed, well trained North Vietnamese Army Regulars.

On 7 June 1966, the 2d Battalion (Airborne), 502d Infantry, was helilifted into a blocking position where it began a sweep south to link up with its heavily engaged sister Battalion. Throughout the battle, the enemy strength was fixed as a well trained North Vietnamese Army regiment. Their heavy weapons were strategically placed in sturdy bunkers which were spread out along the fingers and draws of the mountainside. As the battered but courageous 2d Battalion (Airborne), 502d Infantry companies regrouped and the 1st Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry, continued their relentless attack from the south, a decision was made to have B-52 Bombers strike Dak Tan Kan Valley before the Brigade moved in for the final kill. "OPERATION HAWTHORNE" was one of the most viciously contested battles of the Vietnam War. Day and night the battle raged, moving from bunker to trench line, to spider

hole, to bamboo thicket, to stream bed, and finally, to victory. At the conclusion of "OPERATION HAWTHORNE" the 24th North Vietnamese Army Regiment was rendered ineffective as a fighting unit, suffering 1200 casualties by body count and estimate. By comparison, friendly casualties were 48 dead and 239 wounded. A major North Vietnamese offensive to seize the North Central Highlands was blunted. Throughout "OPERATION HAWTHORNE" the extraordinary heroism, dogged determination, gallantry, and indomitable spirit with which the 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division, successfully accomplished all assigned missions were in keeping with the finest traditions of the United States Army and reflect great credit upon all members of the Brigade who participated in this remarkable combat action.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

### 513 Statement by the President Upon Designating Members of a Science Mission to Australia. *October 3, 1968*

IN RELATING science and technology to the fruitful development of its great continent, Australia encounters many of the same problems that confront the United States in meeting national needs and objectives. Closer cooperation will advance the state of science to the mutual benefit of both countries. I hope that the talented science communities of our two countries will also find ways together to promote the application of science and technology to national and regional development for the benefit of neighboring countries in Asia and the Pacific area.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House press release announcing that Dr. Donald F. Hornig, Special Assistant to the President and Director of the Office of Science and Technology, would lead a science mission to Aus-

tralia October 9-16, 1968, as part of an arrangement made by President Johnson and Prime Minister John G. Gorton of Australia during the latter's visit to Washington in May 1968. The Presidential mission, the release added, would be the guests of the Australian Minister of Education and Science and would meet in Australia with leading scientists, educators, industrialists, and Government officials. The release concluded that Dr. Hornig would be accompanied by his wife, Dr. Lilli Hornig, Head of the Department of Chemistry, Trinity College, Washington, D.C., and by the following persons: Nyle C. Brady, former Director of Science and Education, Department of Agriculture (presently Director of Research, New York State College of Agriculture, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.); Lewis M. Branscomb, member of the President's Science Advisory Committee, and Chairman, Joint Institute for Laboratory Astrophysics, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.; Philip Handler, Chairman, National Science Board, and Chairman, Department of Biochemistry, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C.; James A. Shannon, former Director of the National

Institutes of Health, and Special Adviser to the President, National Academy of Sciences; Robert M. White, Administrator, Environmental Science Services Administration, Department of Commerce;

Daniel F. Margolies, Office of Science and Technology; and Walter S. Baer, Office of Science and Technology.

514 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Office of Alien Property. *October 4, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit the Annual Report of the Office of Alien Property for Fiscal Year 1967.

Not all government agencies grow and expand. Some effectively perform their mission and decrease in size.

The Office of Alien Property is such an agency. As the property under its custody diminished, its independent status was ter-

minated. Today only \$64 million remain under the control of the Office, and its duties are performed by personnel of the Department of Justice.

I commend this report to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

October 4, 1968

NOTE: The 16-page report is entitled "Annual Report: Office of Alien Property, Department of Justice—Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1967."

515 Remarks at the Swearing In of J. Russell Wiggins as U.S. Representative to the United Nations. *October 4, 1968*

*Ambassador Wiggins, Mrs. Wiggins, members of the Wiggins family, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

I want to express my pleasure and happiness that all of you could join us here this afternoon on such very short notice. In case some of you haven't heard it—this is a surprise party for J. Russell Wiggins.

As early as this morning, the surprise was on me. We had planned to roll out the red carpet for Ambassador Wiggins early next week in what we call one of our very special East Room ceremonies.

But the Ambassador apparently does not believe in standing on ceremony—not when it keeps him standing around. So he sent me a message saying: "Mr. President, if it is all right with you, I want to get cracking. I want to get up to the United Nations tonight. So maybe you can just skip the fancy

swearing-in business and just swear me in with my wife and my family watching—and I will go on and get on the job."

I would say, Mr. Ambassador, that your attitude has assured your success.

And I also hope, remembering your former profession, that your journalist friends take proper note of this occasion. Because for a change, it is the press that has pulled a surprise ceremony on the President.

I am glad, Mr. Ambassador, that you have been able to respond to my request and we have been able to enlist you in the cause of peace. You are about to take on your shoulders the task of representing the United States in the highest deliberative body of the international system—the General Assembly of the United Nations.

An awesome agenda will confront you

there. As the Assembly moves into high gear, you will be participating in the Assembly's discussions as they relate to developments in Eastern Europe, in Vietnam, and in other areas of international tension. You will be engaged in efforts to bring about an agreed settlement on the tangled issues which have divided the Arab States and Israel and which have led to destructive violence. You will be considering complicated problems of arms control, those arising from the conclusion of the Nonproliferation Treaty, as well as others involving many aspects of nuclear and conventional armament.

You will be discussing the vexing problems of Africa: of its struggle for racial equality, the struggle for self-determination, and for relief from starvation and from fear. You will be pressing for effective international cooperation in areas just opened to man—both under the seas and in outer space.

In all that you do, you will be seeking a world order in which nations settle their disputes by peaceful means, and by the application of the principles of the United Nations Charter.

I am very grateful to you, Ambassador Wiggins, for your willingness, on such short notice, to take on such an important task for your country. I feel confident that under your guidance the United States delegation at the United Nations will effectively pursue our American objectives, and will constantly manifest America's very strong and continuing support for this great body known as the United Nations and for its efforts to try to bring peace in this troubled world.

I do not believe that in all of this country I could have chosen a finer or a wiser man. So, in you, we send a representative of the best in our American character. And the best is none too good for the United Nations.

We all, I am sure, wish you Godspeed and happy landing and safe return.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:15 p.m. in the Blue Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to J. Russell Wiggins, former editor of the Washington Post, and Mrs. Wiggins. Following the President's remarks, Mr. Wiggins spoke briefly. His remarks are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1445).

See also Item 496.

## 516 Remarks at the Defense Department Cost Reduction Awards Ceremony. *October 8, 1968*

*Secretary Clifford, Secretary Nitze, Secretaries of the Services, General Wheeler and members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, ladies and gentlemen of the Department of Defense:*

Every year since I became your President I have personally participated in these cost reduction ceremonies.

Ever since I came to Washington—now nearly 40 years ago—I have believed that good government also means efficient government.

There used to be an idea in this country that it was only the business corporations that knew how to be efficient. Government—the critics said—was wasteful by its very nature: All bureaucrats were bumbler and all civil servants were spendthrifts.

If that were ever true, it is not now. And one reason that it is not now is because of what you have done, each of you, here in this great Department of Defense, of which I am so proud and the Nation is so proud.

Today, the people from business corpora-



tions come here to your Department to study your managerial methods.

You have set new standards for the entire Federal Government. The great Chairman of our Civil Service Commission, John Macy, tells me that fiscal 1968 is the third year in a row when the savings from employee suggestions have gone above the \$100 million mark.

Your Department has demonstrated that it can manage immense sums of money; that it can capably direct gigantic programs of procurement; and, it can faithfully administer the affairs of millions of servicemen and civilian employees—and you have shown that you can do all of these things and do them efficiently.

When I became your President, I asked Secretary McNamara and I directed this Department to procure and maintain whatever forces were necessary to safeguard America's security.

But I insisted that this be done at the lowest sound cost to the taxpayer.

That is exactly what you men and women have accomplished.

Your cost reduction program has achieved audited savings of no less than 13 billions of dollars since I came into office 5 years ago. And I think that is a magnificent achievement.

It happened because individual men and women, in every branch and division of this great Department, made it their personal business and their personal goal and objective to get their job done a little better.

It is the individual employee, thinking creatively about his own work, who gets the real results in a project like this.

That is why there is really no contradiction between an organization being big and an organization being economical.

Efficiency is a question of whether the people on the job are big or small in their

thinking, in their dedication, and in their sense of responsibility.

As you know, I have seen to it that the innovations which you in the Defense Department have made are now operating throughout the entire executive branch of the Federal Government. For that I express my gratitude to each of you for making that possible, and to Secretary McNamara, who gave you brilliant leadership for many years and to Secretary Clifford, than whom there is no better in the Federal Government.

Secretary Clifford tells me that your new cost reduction savings for fiscal 1968 exceeded \$1.2 billion—that is \$177 million more than the goal that you had established for this year. So today, here with your Nation looking on—on behalf of all the Nation's taxpayers—and I am one of them—your President has come to congratulate you.

Ladies and gentlemen, I am very proud of you. I am very proud of the extraordinary efforts that you have made during the years of my administration.

We have done some difficult things together. We have done some easy things together. But we have never done anything together because it is easy. Whatever we have done together we have done because we thought it was right. The pressures of the moment, the propaganda of the time, and the criticism of superiors and inferiors wherever they might be, have never deterred the loyal soldiers in uniform, or the civilians who support them, from carrying out their orders and doing their duty for the land that they care so much about.

One of the most inspiring statements I have heard in recent years was when, in a somewhat questioning period, a distinguished man from private life who was approaching his first public service at retire-

ment age of 65 was asked, "Why would you take this job?"

And he spontaneously said, "Because I love America." And he added a few other things which I will not do.

Why have you done this job? Not just for the paycheck. Not just for the satisfaction of working with more than four million other human beings, but the reason that you have excelled and the reason that you have written a record of which you and your descendants can always be proud, is because, I believe, you love America.

So, this has proven to me as your President what I have always believed throughout my lifetime of public service, that one of the greatest strengths this Nation has is the caliber and the character of the men and women in our Defense Establishment—both in and out of uniform. You are a very special people to me. You have been with me in sunshine and sorrow and you have given me strength when I needed it most.

As I meet with you, perhaps for the last time, I want each and every one of you to know that some may have fallen by the wayside and some may have changed their minds, but the Department of Defense, as exemplified by this great record that you have written here, has never failed me and—what is more important—never failed their country.

So, as your President and as your Commander in Chief I have proudly come here this morning to salute you.

[At this point, the President and Secretary of De-

fense Clark Clifford presented the awards. The President then resumed speaking.]

I want to conclude this visit by saying thank you to the people of the Defense Department who make possible the President's communications, who contribute a great deal to the good food that he eats, who preserve his health wherever he is, and who finally transport him anywhere, anytime, on time.

I know that no President has ever been served so efficiently. I have flown around the world in 59 hours. I have met with 15 heads of state and I have not been one minute late. How the Air Force, the Army, the Navy, and Marines—all of whom played their part—could have done that so efficiently, so thoroughly coordinated, I have never understood.

From the time I wake up in the morning, when one of the mess boys may present me my breakfast, until the time my plane touches down in some distant place, I have never felt so secure and I know I have never been in more competent hands.

So, sometime I am going to have my own little ceremony for the communications, the health, the food, and the transport people, because they are a great outfit.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:35 a.m. at the Pentagon. In his opening words he referred to Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Paul H. Nitze, Deputy Secretary of Defense, and Gen. Earle G. Wheeler, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. During his remarks the President referred to Robert S. McNamara, President of the World Bank and former Secretary of Defense 1961-1968.

## 517 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the Trade Agreements Program. *October 8, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit the Twelfth Annual Report on the Trade Agreements Pro-

gram, as required by the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. The report covers the year 1967.

The remarkable postwar growth of in-

ternational trade continued uninterrupted in 1967, but at a slower pace. World trade grew by almost 5 percent, to a new record of \$191 billion.

U.S. trade grew by a little more than 5 percent. Our trade surplus for the year reached \$4.1 billion, an improvement over the preceding year. The trade surplus fell off sharply, however, in the fourth quarter of 1967 and through the first half of 1968. We acted to reverse this trend through the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968 and by new export promotion measures.

The year was highlighted by the successful completion of the Kennedy Round—a milestone in the history of the bipartisan U.S. policy of trade expansion. Tariffs have already begun to come down. The U.S. made the first of five annual tariff reductions on January 1, 1968. The European Economic Community, the UK, Japan and some other major trading countries put into effect two-fifths of their scheduled tariff reductions on

July 1, 1968. These tariff cuts will promote trade, higher employment, and higher income among all countries.

America's economic well-being and the strength of the dollar are linked to our sharing fully in the future growth of world trade. I therefore directed the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations to conduct a long-range study of trade policy. This study will benefit from the views and recommendations of members of the Congress, the interested agencies of the government, and a distinguished group of private citizens serving on the Public Advisory Committee on Trade Policy. We must continue to seek ways in which foreign trade can help to keep our economy competitive and healthy and give to all our people the advantages of greater efficiency in production.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

October 8, 1968

NOTE: The 96-page report is entitled "Twelfth Annual Report of the President of the United States on the Trade Agreements Program—1967."

## 518 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 74th Tactical Wing, Vietnamese Air Force. *October 8, 1968*

CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF  
THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
74TH TACTICAL WING, VIETNAMESE AIR FORCE

The 74th Tactical Wing, Vietnamese Air Force, distinguished itself by extraordinary heroism in combat against an armed hostile force in South Vietnam from 1 July 1966 to 29 February 1968. During this period, the wing flew a total of 52,686 sorties, and averaged 120 percent of programmed flying time. The 520th Fighter Squadron (A-1H), 74th Tactical Wing, flew 17,730 sorties involving

24,760 flying hours, a new record for Vietnamese Air Force fighter squadrons. The officers and airmen of the wing repeatedly performed outstanding acts of heroism and gallantry, both individually and collectively, and demonstrated an esprit de corps in keeping with the highest traditions of the free military Air Forces. The 74th Tactical Wing inflicted severe damage on the hostile forces and, at the same time, saved countless Vietnamese and American lives. Despite their own tragic casualties and heavy battle damage, the men of the wing consistently maintained outstanding morale. The ex-

traordinary heroism, superb airmanship, and paramount degree of professional dedication of the men of the 74th Tactical Wing

reflect great credit upon themselves and the Vietnamese Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 519 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Extending the Food Stamp Program. *October 8, 1968*

I HAVE SIGNED today a bill that will carry us far toward our goal of protecting every American against hunger or malnutrition—the Food Stamp Act amendments of 1968. This bill not only extends this vital program for 3 years, but it calls for a substantial increase in expenditures to meet the tragedy of hunger in America.

A nation as rich and as productive as ours can guard its young against mental or physical damage caused by malnutrition. A nation whose agriculture can produce enough food to help millions of starving people abroad can meet the needs of the few in our midst who do not have enough to eat. The only question is whether it has the will to assure that no American is compelled to go hungry in this land of plenty.

We have come a long way since the idea

of a food stamp program was first tested in a few counties in 1961. The program now operates in over 1,000 counties, serving more than 2½ million people. With the funds authorized under this bill, we can move into the 325 more counties that have requested the food stamp program and help a million more people. While this will not completely eliminate all malnutrition in this country, it will take us closer to the day when America can proudly claim that it has no starvation and no serious malnutrition within its borders.

I am proud to sign this measure and I hope the Congress will appropriate the full amount which this bill authorizes.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 3068), amending the Food Stamp Act of 1964, is Public Law 90-552 (82 Stat. 958).

## 520 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 1st Marine Division (Reinforced), Fleet Marine Force, Pacific. *October 9, 1968*

THE PRESIDENT of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the

PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION

TO THE

FIRST MARINE DIVISION (REINFORCED),

FLEET MARINE FORCE, PACIFIC

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

For extraordinary heroism and outstanding performance of duty in action against the

North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong forces in the Republic of Vietnam, from 29 March 1966 to 15 September 1967. Throughout this period, the First Marine Division (Reinforced), operating in the northern provinces of Quang Ngai, Quang Tin, and Quang Nam, superbly executed the three-fold mission of seeking out and destroying the enemy, defending key airfields and routes of communication, and conducting a dynamic pacification and revolutionary development program. Operating in the defense of the Chu Lai area, which grew from 254

square miles in March 1966 to 1,531 square miles by October 1966, the Division extended protection and pacification to over one million Vietnamese without loss of continuity in operations. In canopied jungles, rugged mountains, and through swampy lowlands, the war was carried to the enemy. During eighty-seven major operations conducted in conjunction with 158,000 patrols, the Division soundly defeated the determined adversary. The major offensive operations carried out against entrenched and fortified forces, captured tons of rice and emancipated complete villages of the Vietnamese, while defensive actions resulted in a harvest of 7,620 tons of rice gathered by approximately 10,000 Vietnamese villagers, protected by Marine Forces. In March 1967 the Division deployed units to the Demilitarized Zone while continuing to expand its general offensive and maintain continuous

pressure against the enemy. During the entire period, combat operations were made meaningful by simultaneous pacification and revolutionary development programs, which were extraordinary in concept, and brilliant in execution. The First Marine Division's unrelenting combat spirit and initiative, undeterred by intensive enemy fire, monsoon rains, and incessant heat, inflicted massive losses on the enemy and denied him the political and military victories he sought to achieve. By their effective teamwork, aggressive fighting spirit, and many individual acts of personal heroism and daring, the personnel of the First Marine Division forged an illustrious record of sustained courage and professional competence, which reflected great credit upon the Marine Corps and were in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 521 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing. *October 9, 1968*

THE PRESIDENT of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the

PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
FIRST MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

for service as set forth in the following

### CITATION:

For extraordinary heroism and outstanding performance of duty in action against the North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong forces in the Republic of Vietnam, from 11 May 1965 to 15 September 1967. Throughout this period, the First Marine Aircraft Wing, operating in I and II Corps tactical zones of the Republic of Vietnam, North

Vietnam, and adjacent waters, sought out and destroyed determined enemy forces and provided combat air support to ground forces of the Free World and the Republic of Vietnam. Participating in 195 major operations, and thousands of other attacks, the Wing continuously and aggressively carried the battle to the elusive enemy in bitterly contested actions. Operations such as DOUBLE EAGLE, HARVEST MOON, STARLITE, HASTINGS, PRAIRIE, UNION, HICKORY, COCHISE, AND SWIFT, reflect the high degree of superior airmanship, valor, devotion to duty and professionalism exhibited by personnel of the Wing. Although heavily committed to increased combat operations, the Wing developed and successfully employed new weapons, tactics, and procedures against the

hard-core communist forces with gratifying results. Through the aggressive actions of the Wing, military and political victories were denied the insurgent communist forces, thereby providing a more stable atmosphere for the legally constituted Government of the Republic of Vietnam. The establishment, and logistical support of many separate airfields throughout the I Corps tactical zone and the vital air supply support provided the III Marine Amphibious Force and its allied ground forces, was a tribute to the resourcefulness and determination of the Wing. This dependable support was provided under the most trying and difficult combat conditions. Flying in fair weather

and foul, against a fanatical, well-armed enemy, the uncommon courage and intrepidity of the Marine pilots and supporting Wing personnel, acting in a concerted team effort, contributed to another glorious chapter in an already illustrious history. The valor, devotion to duty, aggressive spirit, professionalism, and ingenuity of the entire First Marine Aircraft Wing in battle against a well trained, dangerous, and determined enemy, reflected the highest degree of heroism and exemplary performance, and were in keeping with the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 522 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand. *October 9, 1968*

*Mr. Prime Minister, Mrs. Holyoake, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

As you know, Mr. Prime Minister, a few days before the historic summit meeting at Manila in 1966, we visited New Zealand. You and your countrymen gave us one of the most heart-warming welcomes that we have ever received. Today it is our very great pleasure to reciprocate.

And so, here, on behalf of the American people, I take very great pleasure in welcoming you once again to our shores. This time we have a special welcome, too, for your charming wife.

It has been several years now, sir, since our nations have been joined in a harsh and a very difficult war in Asia. Your arrival here is an appropriate occasion to reaffirm, from the American point of view, just why we are involved in that struggle.

This Nation's course was set in 1964—and has been sustained ever since—by two very clear principles. The first principle was

commitment. By resolution of Congress and by the clear declaration of the American people, we are a committed nation—committed to the causes of freedom and self-determination in many parts of the world—committed morally, committed by treaty, and committed by the clear logic of long term American self-interest.

The second principle was restraint. Our people have always been concerned to fulfill their commitments in Southeast Asia in ways which would justify no widening of the war by other nations.

In the latter half of 1964, the war in South Vietnam began to change character as North Vietnamese regular units were introduced into the South. In early 1965 it became clear that South Vietnamese boys or Asian boys could not alone hold the line in this Asian conflagration. And so, the United States and five Asian nations—including New Zealand—sent troops and materials to respond jointly to Hanoi's enlarged aggression.

Aggression was checked—but all restraint was used to try to limit the fighting—and every reasonable precaution was taken to try to contain the conflict.

So this joint effort by seven nations in South Vietnam has enabled that small and beleaguered country to rearm and to reorganize, so that they can increasingly carry the burden of this struggle. In the past 3 months alone, the South Vietnamese losses in combat have exceeded those of the United States by 24 percent.

Our struggle is not yet at an end, Mr. Prime Minister. But this much can be said, sir: It has never been clearer that the enemy will fail to force his political goals by military means. In that vital sense, aggression has suffered a clear and a significant defeat. It is significant, too, I think, that America's initiatives—as well set out in my statement of March 31—have opened the way for the aggressor to make peace. The nations and peace-loving peoples of the world have found it a positive invitation to deescalation and an honorable settlement of this conflict. We wait only for the other side to act with us, as all reasonable and humane men pray that we will act.

One day the war in Vietnam will end. No man can foretell when, but the day will surely come, and we work and we pray so that it may come soon. When it does come, Mr. Prime Minister, our nations will become more deeply engaged in another great struggle—healing the old wounds and building the New Asia where men of different races, cultures, and even ideologies can work together in peace and for progress.

That day, too, will come. When it will come we do not know, but when it does, it will be because New Zealand and the United States and many other nations in Asia have stood together, have prepared the way.

So this New Asia, already born, will grow to strong life and to splendid purpose. No one has worked harder to assure that day than you, sir, and the magnificent people that you represent.

So it is a very special pleasure for Mrs. Johnson and me to have you with us here in Washington and to have New Zealand in our hearts as we have for many, many years.

Thank you.

NOTE: President Johnson spoke at 11:45 a.m. on the South Lawn at the White House, where Prime Minister Keith Holyoake was given a formal welcome with full military honors. During his remarks the President referred to his address of March 31, 1968 (see Item 170).

Prime Minister Holyoake responded as follows:

*Mr. President and Mrs. Johnson, Mr. Dean Rusk and Mrs. Rusk, your excellencies, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

Mr. President, I would like to thank you very, very warmly and sincerely for the warm welcome that you have extended to Mrs. Holyoake and me to the White House and to the great United States of America.

I have very happy memories of previous visits here and the hospitality extended to me and to my party on those occasions. As you have so rightly said, Mr. President, the United States and New Zealand have been long closely associated in many ventures. Our men have fought together in two World Wars, in Korea, and now together in Vietnam to uphold and defend the principles that you so admirably outlined as the right of men to live in their own way and determine their own way of life and their own form of government in peace.

Our two countries, together with Australia, our close neighbor, have for some years now been closely associated in the ANZUS Treaty. We have cooperated in many spheres of common endeavor.

I believe, sir, as you have said, that today we are more closely associated and know each other better than we ever have in all the years that have gone.

I want to take this occasion to say that we in New Zealand have found no conflict at any time between our desire for friendship, alliance, and cooperation with your great country, and at the same time our expression of our own independent point of view in world affairs.

In various spheres, and perhaps more particularly

in the United Nations organization, we consult and we have been able to cooperate closely together. This, as I have said, in many spheres and in many settings.

Our commercial ties of cooperation have increased and are increasing. Exchanges of tourists between our two countries have snowballed in recent years. And we, of course, have close cultural and educational exchanges. In sport, also, the picture is very much the same. Your industrialists have joined with ours and independently, in developing the industries of our nation and I know they will continue to, to a greater degree.

We are very happy to act as hosts to the headquarters of your Antarctic Operation Deep Freeze. Today our separate airlines span the Pacific and bring our two countries close together. I believe we have new opportunities for cooperation and understanding opening up before us, if we choose, as I know we will choose, to take those opportunities.

Nowhere is this more important, as you, sir, have highlighted, than in the present search for peace in Asia, and particularly in Vietnam.

You have echoed what is in my heart, that we both want peace and we want it soon.

Mr. President, I pay you the highest compliment and tribute in bringing the two sides together for talks to achieve this objective. I believe that in your search for peace you have made a gesture that will win and hold a very honored place in the history of your Nation, and indeed, of world affairs.

In this search—I appreciate, as a man who has served many years, as you have, in public life—you have turned away from the opportunity of further public office to clear the way for peace. All honor to you.

Perhaps it would be appropriate on this occasion for me to point out that probably no country in the world is better placed than New Zealand to be neutral and isolationist. We are 5,000 miles away from the nearest foreign country, Indonesia. We are nearly as far away from Saigon as Saigon is from Paris. It is quite natural, in our country, for some people to ask, "Why not lie low in our lovely and peaceful islands?" Some of our people ask, "What difference would it make in Asia if we in New Zealand made no longer any contribution in defense and economic aid?"

The simple answer, of course, is—and the people of New Zealand have given it clearly—that such a course would betray the oldest traditions and the deepest feelings of the people of our country.

I hope I can claim with justification that New

Zealand—small as we are—that we have always pulled our weight. We have always tried to play our part not only in defending the Pacific and the free countries in other parts of the world, but, in our humble way, also to help people achieve independence and higher standards of living. And we intend, I assure you, to go on doing so.

Just as you have said, sir, we do this, I hope, from an enlightened self-interest as well because we realize that our own vital interest can be safeguarded only by working closely with our friends and allies and people who see life in the way we do.

In talking of friends, I ask how would small nations such as ours and many others enjoy their freedom if it were not for the assurance of the support and assistance that the Government and the people of the great United States of America provide.

I want to take this public opportunity here to affirm again that no country in all the world's history has given so generously and so selflessly of its wealth in material and men, as has this great country of the United States of America.

Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, I value this opportunity to acknowledge the tremendous burden that is being carried by the people of the United States of America.

Ladies and gentlemen, I also value this opportunity, and I take it, to pay the highest possible tribute I can to the President, your first citizen, for I believe no man has been more concerned about what needs to be done in America, but no man in history has been more burdened by what has been necessary to do abroad.

Mr. President, you have truly known the ordeal of power and responsibility. Mr. President, I look forward to the discussions that you and I are to have over a wide spectrum of subjects today and tomorrow. I feel sure that they will add new scope and new weight to the ties which exist between the Governments and the people of the United States and New Zealand.

Once again, may I thank you most sincerely for your very warm and generous welcome, your warm references to the Government and the people of New Zealand. I warmly reciprocate them, particularly, with the memory in my mind which again you have sparked, of the reception, the spontaneous, warm, almost blazing reception of you and your lady when you came to New Zealand a few months ago.

Thank you again, sir, for your greetings, which I warmly and sincerely reciprocate.



523 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Setting Aside  
Lands as a Site for an International Center in the Nation's  
Capital. *October 9, 1968*

TODAY we make the Federal City a more gracious and responsive host to our official guests from other lands.

In recent years, we have been faced with the problem of finding suitable sites for the growing number of embassies, chanceries, and international organizations. Many of the world's newer nations need room for their diplomatic staffs. Many of the older nations require larger quarters. Yet, the shortage of space has become more and more acute.

We set out to cope with this problem. Committees were formed. Agendas were prepared. Local groups were consulted.

Out of this process came a plan, and a practical solution to a perplexing problem.

The bill I sign today is the culmination of that effort. It sets aside surplus land at the old National Bureau of Standards site for a

new international complex. In time, we will see this 34-acre site transformed into a distinctive and diverse international center which can be the pride of the Nation's Capital.

Under this new law, the center can be built without relocating or displacing a single District resident, and without any cost to the American taxpayer. Its use is in accord with the long range plan for the District of Columbia.

H.R. 16175 received the unanimous approval of both Houses of the Congress. It is a forward step in the conduct of our foreign relations and in the development of our Nation's Capital. I am pleased to sign it into law.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 16175), approved on October 8, 1968, is Public Law 90-553 (82 Stat. 958).

524 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Foreign  
Assistance Act of 1968. *October 9, 1968*

ENACTMENT of the foreign aid program each year, as much as any other single event, expresses America's concern for our fellow human beings. It reflects our hopes for the kind of world our children will live in. It states our conviction, based on experience, that we can take effective steps with other nations to repeal the crushing lifetime sentence of poverty, disease, and ignorance under which most people are born. In a word, foreign aid is America's best investment in world peace.

I have signed the Foreign Assistance Act of 1968. I must emphasize, however, my deep concern over the serious reductions in the

amounts authorized under this act and the further reductions in foreign aid appropriations which the House has now voted.

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1968 is inadequate. Reflecting our tight budget situation, my proposal for this year's program was below any previous request. Congress, in this act, has cut this request by nearly one-third—by almost \$1 billion—to the lowest level in the history of foreign aid. And the House has voted even deeper appropriation cuts—by some \$355 million.

These reductions have serious implications for America's security.

To understand what the House appropri-

ation cut means, in the critical area of development loans

—only \$200 million would be appropriated for 21 countries in Latin America, compared to a minimum request of \$515 million to achieve Alliance for Progress goals approved at Punta del Este.

—only \$265 million would be appropriated for all other aided countries in Asia and Africa, whose populations total over one billion people.

The Senate has restored the most critical House reductions within the limits of this authorization act. I urge the Congress as a whole to support this responsible action.

We are the richest nation in history. We have much to do that is urgent and pressing at home and abroad, but we must maintain our involvement in the worldwide war on want.

Foreign aid—representing only a fraction of 1 percent of our gross national product—is the spearhead of that involvement. It is an involvement of which most Americans are proud. It has produced notable economic successes in West Europe, in Iran, in Israel, in Korea, and in Taiwan. It has built nearly 250,000 classrooms since 1962. Last year alone, it graduated more than 58,000 teachers in poor countries, put nearly 24 million children in school, and distributed 25 million textbooks for their use.

Our foreign aid program reflects the clear policy of both the President and the Congress—that aid be given only to countries who help themselves. We share this responsibility in partnership with other wealthy nations. We do not do as much as some and we do no more than the average. We cannot afford to do less.

Many developing countries have now

taken hard self-help steps which promise dramatic changes, particularly in the crucial race between food supply and population growth. I urge the Congress not to reverse this momentum toward peaceful change and to weigh carefully the cost of rejecting our part of the self-help bargain.

Another provision of this legislation deserves mention. It imposes a quota on the amount of unprocessed timber that may be sold for export from the United States. This provision affects our trade with Japan. The United States Government assures the Government of Japan that we will give full consideration—bearing in mind United States domestic requirements—to Japan's desire to have the law administered in a manner least harmful to our trade relations.

I have taken note of section 651 concerning the sale of planes to Israel.

In the light of this expression of the sense of the Congress, I am asking the Secretary of State to initiate negotiations with the Government of Israel and to report back to me.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 15263), approved on October 8, 1968, is Public Law 90-554 (82 Stat. 960).

In his statement the President referred to section 651 as added by section 303 of the act. The text of these sections follows:

SEC. 303. Chapter 3 of part III of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, which relates to miscellaneous provisions, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new section:

"SEC. 651. SALE OF SUPERSONIC PLANES TO ISRAEL.—It is the sense of the Congress that the President should take such steps as may be necessary, as soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this section, to negotiate an agreement with the Government of Israel providing for the sale by the United States of such number of supersonic planes as may be necessary to provide Israel with an adequate deterrent force capable of preventing future Arab aggression by offsetting sophisticated weapons received by the Arab States and to replace losses suffered by Israel in the 1967 conflict."

525 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Holyoake of  
New Zealand. October 9, 1968

*Mr. Prime Minister, Mrs. Holyoake, Ambassador Wiggins and Mrs. Wiggins, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

In New Zealand 2 years ago, Mrs. Johnson and I were honored to spend the evening at the Government House in Wellington. Members of my staff and the large press corps, who supervise my activities and guard my presence at all times, were put up for the evening on a very wonderful old ship anchored in the harbor. I heard later that in the wee hours of the morning they christened their floating hotel, "The Tiltin' Hilton." I am delighted Mr. Hilton is here with us tonight to celebrate that occasion.

I also heard another story about that evening in Wellington. The American press corps was invited to a performance by the native Maoris. The dancers and the singers—after singing their traditional melodies—all dressed up in sarongs and body paint, and they sang some western numbers that were set to words of their own language.

The first song was "Happy Days Are Here Again." One American journalist in the audience, a lady journalist, was particularly astonished. Journalists sometimes are. But her father had written the original lyrics. And now decades later, in a world away, there she was hearing the song in that ancient tribal language.

The point of the story, I think, is quite simple even to all of us simple people. That is, our world is very, very small and it is getting smaller all the time. The peoples of the earth are brought closer together every day, not only by jets and communications satellites, but by the gifts of culture that merge all men into one community.

One man who helped to open up and

strengthen the world, I think, deserves very special recognition on this occasion here tonight. It was exactly 199 years ago tonight, on October 9, 1769, that Captain James Cook, and his shipmates on the *Endeavor*, landed at Poverty Bay on the North Island of New Zealand. They were the first Europeans to set foot on the soil of New Zealand.

The voyages of Captain Cook were not only heroic, but historic. He traversed the Pacific from ice in the south to ice in the north.

On his last voyage he rediscovered the Hawaiian Islands and struck the North American coast at what is now our State of Oregon.

Before he met his death in Hawaii, he had drawn the map of the entire Pacific. He drew the map, but the world has changed.

As you observed this morning, Mr. Prime Minister, the free nations of the world must now depend on each other as they have never depended before. Our cultures, our defenses, our common welfare are tightly woven.

The voyages of Captain Cook were extensive, heroic, and historic, but with the help of Mr. Grosvenor, I am going to give him some competition. After January 21 I am going to turn Lady Bird loose with the map of the National Geographic, and we are going to hear about islands that she discovered that Captain Cook overlooked.

But our cultures and our welfare, as I said, are tightly woven, and New Zealanders, I am proud to say, always practice what they preach.

The New Zealanders are a member of ANZUS and SEATO. Your contribution to the United Nations forces in Korea was, on a

per capita basis, second only to America.

You have now for more than 12 years maintained forces in the Malay Peninsula as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserves.

Your sons stand tonight shoulder to shoulder with ours and with those of the Republic of Korea, Thailand, Australia, and the Philippines in a common effort to try, in the face of common danger, to deter ruthless aggression and to help preserve the freedom of a little nation—the gallant people of South Vietnam.

New Zealand has also played a very active part in the growth of regional cooperation:

- You were a founding member of the Colombo Plan. Since 1950, you have contributed more than \$50 million to the development of countries in South and Southeast Asia.
- You participate in the Asian and Pacific Council.
- You are a partner in the Asian Development Bank.
- You participate in the United Nations programs.
- You take a more than active interest in the many regional groupings and projects that are such a striking feature today and offer us so much hope in the new Asia.

Because New Zealand and the United States of America and other peace-loving nations all over the world have recognized that nations just must help each other, the peoples of the world tonight have made great progress in their struggle for a better life for all human beings.

For example, in Japan and the Republic of China and South Korea and Thailand, the progress of today is astonishing when we look at the odds of yesterday.

So, it gives us very strong hope for even greater success, even greater progress for

the peoples of this earth, when tomorrow's victories are calculated.

Mr. Prime Minister, we Americans are very proud to share with you this expectation, and the purpose that inspires it.

We are very proud of our staunch and our farsighted and our courageous friends in New Zealand. You have never waived. You have never grown soft. You have never feared.

You are a small nation. You visited Los Angeles early this week, a city that has more people, in one city, than you have in your own country.

But that did not deter you from committing men and bodies and lives of your very best to the defense of freedom, when that commitment was necessary and when it was needed.

So, Mr. Prime Minister, you and your charming wife, we welcome you here to the White House. We are proud that your lovely lady could again visit us in this country.

We look to you as symbolic of a good people, of a good country, of a dependable ally, and we look to you with great admiration. And if I might say so, with great gratitude.

So ladies and gentlemen, I ask all of you to join me in a toast to Her Majesty, the Queen—to Her Majesty the Queen.

Mr. Prime Minister, we thank you so very, very much for bringing back to us tonight one of your most distinguished citizens, your former Ambassador and distinguished Foreign Minister, and we also want to thank you for the quality of your representation in our Capital tonight—the Ambassador from New Zealand, Frank Corner.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:50 p.m. in the State Dining Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Keith Holyoake, Prime Minister of New Zealand, Mrs. Holyoake, J. Russell Wiggins, newly appointed U.S. Representative to the United Nations, and Mrs. Wiggins. During his

remarks he referred to, among others, William Barron Hilton, chief executive of Hilton Hotels, woman journalist Shana Alexander of Life magazine, Melville B. Grosvenor of the National Geographic Society, and George R. Laking, Permanent Secretary, Department of External Affairs of New Zealand, and former Ambassador to the United States.

Prime Minister Holyoake responded as follows:

*Mr. President and Mrs. Johnson, Your Excellencies, and ladies and gentlemen:*

It is a tremendous privilege for Mrs. Holyoake and me to be with you in this famous room, in this famous building, in this, the leading country of the world, and to be the guests of the man who guides the destinies of the greatest race and greatest country in the world, who wields awesome power, but has done this unremittingly, with just one objective in mind: the good of his fellow men, particularly in his own country, but throughout the world.

I would like to thank you, Mr. President, and your lady, for this very generous invitation and your very kind words of welcome and commendation for Mrs. Holyoake and me, what you have chosen to say about Mrs. Holyoake and me as representing the citizens of New Zealand and also about our representatives.

I thank you for the invitation for them to be with you in this very distinguished and very representative gathering tonight.

You mentioned Captain Cook. My wife's mother was a Cook, but I don't think she ever traced it back to James.

We were pioneer people and indeed it was an extraordinary thing that you should strike this note because it was the theme of what I wanted to say tonight—and say it simply.

First of all, for a New Zealander, coming to the United States is a tremendous experience in itself. We crossed the greatest body of water there is in the world. For those of you who have not been down that way, you would be surprised at how much water there is in the Pacific. Then we came to a country which dwarfs our country, as you, Mr. President, have only lightly touched upon. Certainly you did mention Oregon. In actual fact, you have spoken so highly of our country—rather superlatively—I thought, I wanted to put it in perspective.

New Zealand geographically, and population-wise, is about comparable with Oregon. I am not denigrating New Zealand when I say we are about the same size and type as Oregon. Yet, in spite of these tremendous differences and this tremendous experience that every New Zealander has when he leaves New Zealand—because we are so isolated—we still immediately feel at home and amongst

friends. This is a tremendous thing. We share so many things. We have a similar language. You speak tolerable English—I think you do. [Laughter] At least we don't have great difficulty in communicating.

Between your President and me, of course, there are other bonds. We both come from farming stock. Farmers wherever they meet in the world, get together and understand each other. A farmer is never lacking in telling the government just where it is going wrong. This is always a help. Your President and I—or I should say, I, at least—have always felt very much at home with him.

There are quite a number of Texans here tonight. I jokingly, on another occasion, said, "Where is Texas?" Finally, your President said, in exasperation, "Keith, I will have to ask 'Where is New Zealand?'"

I only have one good story about Texas. I have told it in this building before. To those of you who have heard it, please don't stop me because I like telling it anyhow. I have told this story before you took Alaska into your bosom and wherever I meet Texans around the world, this story was typical.

I was traveling by train across the States, east to west. We arrived at one station and a fine fellow got in and sat beside me and said, "You know, guy, I get in a train here in the morning and we travel west all afternoon and we travel west all night." He said, "Actually, we travel west all the next morning and we are still in the State of Texas."

You know, we New Zealanders like to think at least we are kindly people, and I didn't want to have him embarrassed. I said, "Look chap, you needn't worry, we have slow trains in our country, too."

When we come to look at the experiences that our people and your people have gone through, then I think we see the reasons why there is a special quality in the relationships between our two peoples.

Like the American pioneers, we too—as the President has pointed out—our people in these days gone by, went to a new country, deliberately left the old country for, I think, the same reasons. We both came to lands which were beautiful and yet menacing. Our people and the pioneers had to tame them and they did. They laid out their farms. They made their villages. They built their towns and cities. In each case, they built a nation—one large and one small. But we had these same experiences and, I think, the same principles, driving us on.

In both countries, if I read history correctly, they were steadfast, resolute people, who had no doubt in their minds as to what was right and what was wrong. They were people who paid their debts and they were loyal to their friends in the smaller community and in the greater community.

These were the kind of people who settled our two countries. So we have both, I think, inherited a very great heritage, socially, culturally, and spiritually.

They, as the President said, or implied, they valued the individual liberties, the right of men and of nations to live in peace and in freedom. Indeed, that is what they came to our countries for. It was part of their rebellion. Those qualities have sustained our peoples now over the years. These were the qualities that sustained us in two world wars and the part we played in them. They are the qualities which sustained us again, as mentioned by the President, in Korea, and again today in Vietnam—the same qualities and the same principles.

I don't want to use high falutin' language. I want to talk simply because I think this is the essence of life. We have fought together—you in greater number than we, of course, but each making the proper contribution. We have fought because in our short history we have seen clearly and we have learned clearly that the fate of free people anywhere is the concern of free people everywhere.

We believe that the loss of freedom anywhere challenges freedom everywhere—never mind in what capacity. Our men have fought and our women, too, because we felt deeply that if we did not fight and we did not win then the world we know would not be worth living in. That is really what has inspired our people.

So, I think the friendship between our peoples arises from these deep meanings.

I believe, too—I hope I am not presumptuous—in classing New Zealanders with Americans when I said that we both like to be genuine in our friendships. I think I detect among your people, as among mine, that we draw back from the artificial. We don't like the kind of shamminess that disappears when the sun goes in.

I believe these are the simple and enduring things which our people, in whatever strata of life they live and wherever they live, whatever office they hold—these are the simple and enduring things which we both treasure. And I believe we will continue to treasure and strive for these things.

So I suppose, Mr. President, the message I am bringing you from the people of New Zealand is that of genuine friendship—the genuine friendship of the people of a small country for the people of this great country and its government.

The President referred to the fact that we have joint enterprises, that we are members of different organizations around the world. We are members of certain defense treaties, trade treaties, and so on—SEATO and ANZUS he mentioned. Let me say that the people in New Zealand all understand ANZUS—

Australia, New Zealand, and the United States—the defense treaty. This is the anchor for our safety in the world. I know that, of course, and you know that this treaty requires and insures that if each and any one of us is attacked at any time the other will hurry to his aid.

We are conscious down in New Zealand that the people of the United States of America sleep much more securely and comfortably in their beds at night knowing that if they are attacked, New Zealand will come immediately.

We will spring to your defense. We will—to what capacity we have. We will.

But I am bound to tell you, with gratitude in my heart, that all the people of New Zealand sleep much more comfortably and with a greater sense of security in their beds at night knowing that the United States of America, with its tremendous strength and its loyalty to its word, would spring at a moment's notice to our defense if we were attacked or threatened.

Mr. President, you referred very briefly to your visit to New Zealand 2 years ago in 1966. You were the first President in office to visit New Zealand. This was a great occasion for us.

I mentioned briefly this morning—and I must be brief also tonight—New Zealanders seized this rare opportunity to show unreservedly, spontaneously, a blaze of loyalty and friendship, which you must have felt emanating from every person you saw in the streets and in the shops, wherever you were, people pressing out to meet you.

It was an unforgettable occasion and again I thank you very, very much for coming down to New Zealand.

I must conclude and I conclude with this thought, that I hope we always have ourselves in proper perspective by trying to play our part.

But, however small our part may be, and I speak not just to the President, but those he represents throughout the country, we can, perhaps, lend strength to you through the sincerity of our friendship.

I hope you feel that this is so. Your problems are immense. We have some as well. But our two peoples do have, I believe, a tremendous stake in maintaining a friendship between our peoples, which is candid and critical, but loyal. No friendship is worthwhile, I believe, unless it contains those ingredients.

Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, once again I thank you very much for the great pleasure of being with you tonight. To the President and Mrs. Johnson, for this great honor they do Mrs. Holyoake and me tonight, it is with this thought that I invite you to join me in a toast to the President.

526 Memorandum Calling for a Review of the Development  
and Utilization of Young Career Trainees.

October 10, 1968

*Memorandum for the Heads of Departments  
and Agencies:*

We in the Federal Government have the responsibility—indeed the challenge—to attract talented young people to employment in the Federal service and to develop them to the highest level of their ability. At this time, that challenge is a particularly compelling one.

Young people today display an unprecedented desire for direct involvement and participation in the difficult problems facing our nation. If channelled fully, their energy, questioning spirit, and idealism could become critical forces in renewing and refreshing our governmental institutions.

In this age of constant change, yesterday's theories about career training soon become irrelevant to the needs and demands of the new generation. It is time to reexamine our assumptions; it is time for a fresher and closer look at our systems for recruiting, selecting, placing, training, and above all, utilizing career trainees.

I am, therefore, asking each department and agency to create a committee through which young trainees representing various disciplines and programs can review and evaluate all aspects of the systems through which they have become part of the Federal workforce. Members of the committee should include representatives from:

1. the present and recent past career trainees

2. your immediate staff
3. your personnel office
4. line managers and supervisors who have worked with career trainees.

The director of your committee should be an individual who is genuinely interested in the development of young people, who can effectively direct the committee's operations and who can keep you regularly informed of its progress.

I suggest four questions for initial exploration:

1. through what channels does your agency insure that the ideas and suggestions of young employees are solicited and considered by the managers with authority to act?
2. to what extent do career trainees participate directly in the design of their training programs and in the structure and content of their work assignments?
3. to what extent can young people working in the Federal government serve as a link between the government and the student community?
4. how can minority group participation in career trainee programs be increased?

I am asking the Chairman of the Civil Service Commission to coordinate the efforts of all the agency committees. He will be in touch with you very soon concerning this study.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

527 Statement by the President Upon Declining To Submit an Additional Nomination for the Office of Chief Justice of the United States. *October 10, 1968*

I HAVE SAID that I do not believe that I can find a person who is better qualified to succeed Chief Justice Warren in the Nation's highest judicial post than Mr. Justice Fortas.

I deeply regret that the Senate filibuster prevented the Senate from voting on the nomination of Justice Fortas. Had the Senate been permitted to vote, I am confident that both Justice Fortas and Judge Thornberry would have been confirmed. Their qualifications are indisputable.

In ordinary times I would feel it my duty now to send another name to the Senate for this high office. I shall not do so.

These are not ordinary times. We are threatened by an emotionalism, partisanship,

and prejudice that compel us to use great care if we are to avoid injury to our constitutional system.

Our distinguished Chief Justice has indicated his willingness to serve until his successor qualifies. Under the circumstances, the foundations of government would be better served by the present Chief Justice remaining until emotionalism subsides, reason and fairness prevail.

NOTE: Judge Homer Thornberry of the United States Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals had been nominated to replace Abe Fortas as an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. For a statement by the President withdrawing the nomination of Justice Fortas as Chief Justice of the United States, see Item 509.

528 Joint Statement Following Discussions With Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand. *October 10, 1968*

AT THE INVITATION of President Lyndon B. Johnson of the United States, the Right Honorable Keith Holyoake, Prime Minister of New Zealand, paid an official visit to Washington on October 9 and 10. This visit afforded the President and the Prime Minister an opportunity to exchange views on matters of mutual interest, including the situation in Southeast Asia and economic relations between their two countries.

*Vietnam*

The President and the Prime Minister reviewed the situation in South Vietnam, where New Zealand and American forces are assisting the Republic of Vietnam to resist aggression and to uphold the right of the South Vietnamese people to determine their

own destiny free of outside interference. They noted that the situation has improved in several respects in recent months, but that North Vietnam still shows no disposition to scale down the fighting. They agreed that the establishment of a just and viable peace calls for both a strong military posture and intensive diplomatic efforts.

The Prime Minister expressed his gratification that the President's initiative of 31 March had led to conversations between representatives of the United States and of North Vietnam. The President reviewed the progress of the talks to date. He reaffirmed that the United States Government would continue to consult fully with the Governments of New Zealand and other allies as the talks proceed.

The President and the Prime Minister



recognized that there is a continuing need for the kinds of assistance which New Zealand and the United States have been giving to the Republic of Vietnam. They also agreed that the nations which have been helping to defend it should participate in any settlement of the conflict.

#### *Pacific Regional Cooperation*

The President and the Prime Minister reviewed the trend towards close cooperation among countries in the Pacific area. They noted with satisfaction the efforts that are being made by these countries, both individually and in concert, to promote economic and social progress. They reaffirmed their belief that the impressive growth of regional groupings in the area would continue.

The President and the Prime Minister noted with regret that the threat of Communist aggression and subversion in Southeast Asia remains. They recognized that the decision of the United Kingdom to withdraw its military forces increases the need for cooperation among the countries of the area.

#### *New Zealand/United States Relations*

The President and the Prime Minister noted with deep satisfaction that the relations between the United States and New Zealand, founded as they are on common traditions and a common outlook, have continued to grow in the spirit of friendship and cooperation which has always characterized them. They reaffirmed the importance of the ANZUS Treaty as an expression of the two countries' interest in the security and progress of the Pacific area and of their willingness to contribute towards it. They agreed

that their Governments, in consultation with that of Australia, would study means of achieving still closer cooperation among the ANZUS partners.

The President and the Prime Minister reviewed United States/New Zealand economic relations with special attention to cooperation on trade matters. The Prime Minister reiterated his understanding of the need to reduce the United States balance of payments deficit and of the President's program to give effect to this policy. The Prime Minister, in referring to the balance of payments problems New Zealand has also been encountering, emphasized the importance he and his Government attach to improved access for its primary exports in the developed markets of the world.

The President noted with satisfaction that the New Zealand Government's vigorous efforts to rectify the imbalance in New Zealand's international accounts are meeting with success and assured the Prime Minister that the United States would strive to avoid undesirable effects on New Zealand in implementing its own balance of payments program. The President also assured the Prime Minister of the United States Government's readiness to cooperate with New Zealand in expanding trade and economic cooperation between the two countries. In this context it was agreed that the particular problems relating to New Zealand/United States trade would continue to be examined jointly and that inter alia additional measures would be taken to ensure that New Zealand producers and manufacturers have every reasonable opportunity to participate in United States Government overseas procurement activities.

529 Remarks Broadcast on a Program Sponsored by the  
International Ladies' Garment Workers Union.*October 10, 1968*

THANK YOU, Mr. Stulberg. This is the third time that I have had the pleasure of appearing on this series of programs—in 1960, 1964, and now again this year.

Tonight I want to give you my thoughts about what is really at stake in this election. I should like to tell you why I feel that Americans should vote for Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie and a Democratic Congress on November 5th.

The other evening, Mrs. Johnson and I sat on the White House balcony—the one that President Truman added 20 years ago. We looked across to the Washington Monument and to the Jefferson Memorial—the symbols of the greatness of our Nation's past. We could see the broad avenue that runs between the White House and the Capitol—the home of the Congress.

Looking on this scene, our thoughts went back to some of the triumphs of past years—triumphs of the people, triumphs of progress over the status quo: TVA, REA, the SEC, the Social Security Act, the Minimum Wage Act; then along in the 1960's Medicare, aid for elementary and secondary schools, the Higher Education Act, the Peace Corps, the test ban treaty, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, voting rights in 1965, the War on Poverty, and a massive housing act that puts a decent home within the reach of every American family.

My fellow citizens, these were your triumphs.

President Kennedy and I, Vice President Humphrey, and the Senators and Congressmen who wrote these laws were your chosen instruments.

It was your support that made it possible

for us to turn democratic ideals into American achievements.

In 1960—and again in 1964—you rejected do-nothing, stand-pat politics. A great Congress went to work for you in 1965—went to work to heal and to build America. But it is not enough to salute the past. America cannot stand still. And, as Mrs. Johnson and I sat there in the evening on that balcony, we thought of the challenges that the next President is going to face. And, yes, we thought of the challenges that our country faces right now in this election campaign.

On the one hand, there are harsh political voices in the air that seek to divide our people and to set them against each other in mutual fear and suspicion. The man who stood at the schoolhouse door, defying the law, is now pretending to be the apostle of order.

I don't believe many Americans will be fooled by that pose. I don't believe many people will be beguiled into thinking that order—in a democracy—can ever be achieved by empty rhetoric and violent appeals to emotion. Americans are too wise to waste their votes on a false prophet of fear.

Neither will they agree with Mr. Wallace when he says, "There is not a dime's worth of difference" between Mr. Nixon and Vice President Humphrey. Because the people know the record of both of these candidates.

They know that "Nixon Is the One" who cast the tie-breaking vote that killed aid to education back when he was Vice President. They know that "Nixon Is the One" who said that Medicare "would do more harm than good." And they know that

"Nixon Is the One" who speaks for the Republican Party—Mr. Nixon's Republican Party—that always opposes so much vital and progressive legislation.

The voters have now heard Mr. Nixon recently call for "delay" in adopting the treaty against the spread of nuclear weapons—the treaty we worked for, in so many forums, for so long a time—though further delay on our part will delay and will jeopardize the acceptance of the treaty by other important nations, I think, to the lasting detriment of world peace and our own American security.

So I warn those who postpone and procrastinate or delay this treaty: They will live to regret the day when they threw overboard everything that America has worked so long and so hard to try to achieve.

So then the record and the differences are quite clear. There is all the difference of daylight and darkness between the Nixon-Agnew-Republican record of reaction and recession, and the kind of forward-looking leadership that the Humphrey-Muskie ticket offers to you Americans.

I have known and I have worked with Hubert Humphrey for 20 years. When I was Majority Leader of the Senate, he was a leader of the progressive forces in the Senate. When I was Vice President, he was responsible for many of the finest legislative achievements of the Kennedy-Johnson administration—as one of the Senate leaders—including the Peace Corps and the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty. He was also first to sponsor Medicare and the food for peace program.

I asked Hubert Humphrey to be my running-mate in 1964, for one simple reason: because I believed him to be the best qualified man to serve as President, in the event that I did not serve out my term. That was a paramount consideration for me—as it should be for every voter this year.

There have been 12 Presidents in this century. Four of them—one-third of our 20th century Presidents—did not get to live to finish the term to which they were elected. So the intelligence, the experience, and the integrity of the vice presidential nominee was of crucial significance to me back in 1964—as it must be to every American in 1968. Vice President Humphrey's choice of a running-mate—Senator Edmund Muskie—has shown himself fit in every way, to serve a heartbeat from the Presidency.

Vice President Humphrey and Senator Muskie are among the ablest and most active leaders ever to serve this Nation. They have been strong and forceful voices for creative new programs and for the enduring values of our democracy.

Few men that I have ever known have understood our urgent national needs so well as Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie.

From Hubert Humphrey's past—from so many years of elected responsibility—the direction his Presidency will take is quite clear. It is toward that better educated, better housed, healthier, more prosperous America that we have begun to achieve—all of us—during these past 5 years.

My fellow Americans, the gains America has made in these years were not won by the Republican Party, and they are not going to be held and enlarged by the Republican Party. Indeed, by their words in this election campaign, Republican candidates for the Presidency, the Vice Presidency, and the Congress, have already promised to dismantle what you—the American people—have built in these years. They propose nothing more or less than to pull this Nation downward, and to pull it back into another cycle of Republican reaction and inaction. And in doing so, they really promise to pull America apart.

So, as November 5th approaches, I ask you to consider the stakes for you, consider the stakes for your family and your country. When that day comes, go to the polls then and vote your conscience. Vote for housing for yourself and for all Americans. Vote for jobs for your family and an expanding economy. Vote for better schools for your children and every child. Vote for better health for your family and every family.

Vote for men who will continue the search for ways to reduce the awful danger of nuclear war—who will work for an honorable settlement of conflicts that threaten world peace.

Vote for men whose entire lives have been given to the fight for justice and for progress, for human dignity in this great land of ours. And when you vote for Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie, you will be voting for all of this—you will be voting for progressive Democratic leadership in America.

During the past 5 years, this administration, with Hubert Humphrey's and Edmund Muskie's tireless efforts, has fought to give a decent education to all of our children—from Head Start to graduate degrees. We have fought to improve the health of all of our people—from prenatal care to Medicare.

We have fought to conserve and to beautify our land and our waters, from city parks to national seashores—adding 2 million acres to our public recreation areas. We have fought to bring justice to all—from minorities that are denied full citizenship, to men that are denied an equal chance for a good job and a good home. We have fought to lift the curse of poverty from our land—from city tenement to rural slums.

And, while we have been doing all of this, we have broken all records for sustained and widespread prosperity. All of our people

have shared in the blessings of 59 months of unparalleled growth, unprecedented job opportunities, unmatched earnings.

As we have helped ourselves, so have we reached out a hand to the weak and struggling nations who live in this world. We have helped them to build and to guard themselves from Communist aggression. And not a foot of free soil has been lost to communism during this time.

I deeply regret that we have thus far been unable to bring the Vietnam conflict to an end—to achieve an honorable settlement of a war that we did not invite, but from which we could not run.

On March 31st, I did all that I knew to do when I announced the first step in what I hoped would be a mutual deescalation of the hostilities. As you know, talks followed in Paris. I have high hopes that from the conference table in Paris will ultimately come an agreement to end the war. As you, of course, can imagine, I hope it will come soon—within the next few months. But if it does not come then—if North Vietnam maintains an intransigent policy that does not meet the minimal requirements of fairness, and that would jeopardize the lives of our men and the people of South Vietnam—I am determined that the next administration will find America, South Vietnam, and our allies in a strong position on the battlefield.

The next President will have to face difficult foreign policy issues, just as President Kennedy and I had to face these issues. From what I have observed of Vice President Humphrey over more than 20 years, I believe that he has—in a unique measure—the understanding, the imagination, the commitment to freedom that this responsibility requires. I know of his love for this country. It is deep and it is genuine. I know of his great capacity to do good. It is endless.

I believe that his new responsibilities as President will enable both him and our country to achieve a new greatness. I look forward to the day when Hubert Humphrey will assume the "splendid misery"—the burdens and the magnificent opportunities of the President of the United States.

Thank all of you, and God bless you.

NOTE: The President's remarks were carried at 7:45 p.m. by the National Broadcasting Company on a nationwide radio program sponsored by the Interna-

tional Ladies' Garment Workers Union. During his remarks the President referred to Louis Stulberg, president of the ILGWU, Hubert H. Humphrey, Vice President of the United States, and Senator Edmund S. Muskie of Maine, Democratic presidential and vice presidential candidates, and former Governor of Alabama George C. Wallace, presidential candidate of the American Independent Party. The President also referred to Richard M. Nixon, Republican presidential candidate, and his campaign slogan "Nixon's the One."

For the President's announcement of March 31, 1968, see Item 170.

### 530 Statement by the President on the Gun Control Bill. *October 11, 1968*

YESTERDAY the Congress adopted most of my recommendations for a comprehensive gun control law. I am glad that the public will now be protected against the indiscriminate mail-order sales of rifles, shotguns, pistols, and ammunition.

I am sorry, however, that Congress did not adopt two important recommendations—to require the registration of guns and the licensing of gunowners. In a nation with over 160 million guns—almost four times as many firearms as families—registration

and licensing would have brought far greater protection to the people. But the voices of the gun lobby prevailed for the moment and these safeguards were defeated.

So now we must and will continue to work toward the day when these elementary safeguards—long adopted by other civilized nations of the world—become the law of our land. I hope the good people of America will help us in this continued effort.

NOTE: The Gun Control Act of 1968 was approved on October 22, 1968 (see Item 553).

### 531 Statement by the President Urging Ratification by the Senate of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. *October 11, 1968*

WE have been trying, for a number of years, to reduce the threat that someday, somewhere, a limited nuclear war would break out—one that would grow to involve the major powers in a worldwide catastrophe.

For years our negotiators worked with those of many other nations, trying to hammer out language acceptable to the nuclear and nonnuclear powers alike. Finally, we reached agreement on a treaty to halt the

spread of nuclear weapons.

When I went before the United Nations last June, just prior to its vote on the treaty, I described it as "a triumph of sanity and of man's will to survive." The treaty was overwhelmingly approved in the United Nations by a vote of 95 to 4.

Now it is before our Senate for ratification. We worked for this treaty for so many years for one basic reason: to make the world

safer for ourselves and for every other nation that lives daily with the threat of nuclear disaster.

Every American President who has borne responsibility in the nuclear age has known that the danger to the United States would multiply as additional nations built or secured nuclear weapons—as additional fingers were placed on nuclear triggers.

We negotiated with the Soviet Union on the language of this treaty—not as a gift to the Soviet Union, nor as a matter of bridge-building between us, but because we were seeking a result in our own interest which they happened to share for their own reasons.

If we had permitted our views of totalitarian communism to control every aspect of our relations with Communist states, we would not have joined them in a treaty forbidding the atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons. And the air today would be filled with poisonous radiation.

The test of whether we make any international agreement should be whether it serves our interest and the interest of world peace. The Nonproliferation Treaty, like the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty, clearly and obviously meets that test.

If we do not proceed to ratify this treaty promptly, the forces at work against it in other countries will quickly gain strength.

If the treaty does not go into effect soon, an increasing number of countries will see it in their national interest to go nuclear. Some may be about to do so. This is perhaps understandable on narrow nationalist grounds; but in every case it is our judgment that their security would be diminished—not increased—by developing small national nuclear capabilities.

So far as the United States is concerned, the advent of new nuclear powers could force upon us this dilemma:

- either withdrawing our influence and commitment from areas of the world which are vital to our interests; or
- having other nations trigger a nuclear conflict which could involve us.

Those who now argue for postponing ratification of the treaty must assume the grave responsibility for its failure and for presenting our country with that dilemma.

I cannot guarantee that our early action will bring a particular nation or group of nations along with us. But I can tell you that our chance of doing so will be greatly reduced, and the world our children will inhabit made far more perilous, if we fail to act soon.

As President, I cannot see this happen without calling to the attention of the leaders of the Senate the consequences of postponement. I know that the pressures of the election are upon us. But so are the responsibilities we were elected to fulfill. I hope the Senate will act now, with the highest interests of the Nation in mind.

But if the Members of the Senate find it impossible to remain and act now, I shall, after consulting with other world leaders and leaders of the Senate, seriously consider calling the Senate into special session. I consider the adoption of this treaty that important to the security of our Nation and world peace.

NOTE: The President also read the statement for radio and television broadcast.

The treaty was favorably considered by the Senate on March 13, 1969. The text is printed in *Senate Executive H* (90th Cong., 2d sess.) and in the *Department of State Bulletin* (vol. 59, p. 85).

532    Remarks in Independence, Mo., Upon Signing Proclamations  
         Marking United Nations Day and President Truman's  
         Role in the Creation of the U.N.    *October 11, 1968*

I AM AWARE how difficult it is for any citizen—or any President—to pay adequate tribute to Harry S. Truman, who in his lifetime has given so much to this Nation and all its people. But today, Mr. President, we are going to try.

Every year, we proclaim a special day to observe America's commitment to the United Nations.

This year, I am proud to sign in your presence the proclamation marking October 24, 1968, United Nations Day.

But I am going to sign another proclamation which gives me even greater satisfaction. This proclamation recognizes the special role played by President Harry S. Truman in the creation of the United Nations, and the support he gave that organization during his term of office.

President Truman took on the duties of the Presidency at a tragic and critical moment in this country's history. We were emerging from the worst war the world had ever known. The deep yearning for peace touched the soul of every man alive. President Truman spoke for the world with his determination to turn the United Nations from a hope into a living reality. And through every day of his Presidency, he worked to strengthen that organization, and make it worthy of the aspirations mankind poured into it.

Generations still unborn will remember and be grateful to Harry Truman for his leadership in that dark and confusing time.

But the American people have even more cause to revere the name of Harry Truman. The Truman years were years of compassion, when a President acted on his conviction that

America must work for all its citizens. And only now is the agenda for America which Harry Truman wrote being completed.

Mr. President, one of my most prized possessions is a scroll which my Cabinet gave me on the occasion of my 60th birthday. It is called "Landmark Laws of the Lyndon B. Johnson Administration."

I have brought a copy to give to you, because it is a tribute in a very real sense to your administration as well as to mine. As I look over the nearly 200 measures on this list, I see so many that began with you. In education, health, housing, and jobs alone, I can count at least 30 that were seeded in your time. They are our laws, but they were your dreams.

You had the courage and the vision to propose them when they were unpopular—because you knew that they were in America's interest. Every one of those bills you proposed added a little heat to your kitchen—because there were demagogues in your day, too, who preyed on the fears of the people, and in a time of urgent need offered only the tranquilizers of the status quo. But each of your ideas is now adding a great deal of richness to American life.

No greater reward can come to any man on this earth than to see his good work continue to improve the lives of his fellow men.

Mr. President, that reward is yours in abundance.

God bless you and keep you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 7:20 p.m. at the Truman home in Independence, Mo., where he met with former President Harry S. Truman for the signing of Proclamation 3878 "United Nations Day, 1968" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1491; 33 F.R.

15327; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 76), and Proclamation 3879 "Recognizing the Significant Part Which Harry S. Truman Played in the Creation of the

United Nations" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1491; 33 F.R. 15329; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 78). Mrs. Truman also attended the ceremony.

### 533 Message to the Apollo 7 Astronauts.

*October 11, 1968*

CONGRATULATIONS on the splendid beginning of this Apollo 7 flight. The Nation is proud of you and of the many in NASA, the Services, and the private companies which have combined to make such a successful manned space flight team.

Everything in the President's office came to a halt as Foreign Minister Debré of France and I watched with mounting excitement the magnificent launch of the Saturn 1B. You can well imagine the great pleasure which filled the room as word came of your successful insertion into orbit.

The path to the moon takes courage, abil-

ity, and devotion to our goals. You are making a major stride on this star-studded way.

NOTE: The President's message to the three astronauts, Capt. Walter M. Schirra, Jr., Maj. Donn F. Eisele, and R. Walter Cunningham, marked the beginning of an 11-day test flight of Apollo 7, the space ship designed to carry the first Americans to the moon. In his message the President referred to Foreign Minister Michel Debré of France, who watched the launch with him on television at the White House. The message was sent to Robert R. Gilruth, Director, Manned Spacecraft Center, Houston, Texas, for transmission to the astronauts.

For remarks of the President to the Apollo 7 astronauts following their return, see Item 552, and for remarks at a ceremony in their honor, see Item 574.

### 534 Statement by the President Upon Signing the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965. *October 11, 1968*

TODAY I have signed H.R. 17126, a bill extending the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965 for 1 year.

This bill continues existing programs for our basic agricultural commodities—wheat, feed grains, cotton, rice, milk, and wool—at their present levels through the 1970 crop year.

As in any business, advance planning is essential to the farmer. By adopting this measure, Congress has provided farmers a measure of protection and stability for a short time.

The Food and Agriculture Act of 1965 was landmark legislation. The fact that the Congress enacted a 4-year bill was clear recognition that supply-management programs are a continuing, not a 1-year, prob-

lem. The acreage allotment, diversion, direct payment, and price support programs made it possible for farmers to adjust production to anticipated demand and remain competitive in world markets. At the same time, the act helped us reverse the costly trend of growing surpluses which plagued us in the 1950's.

Termination of the programs provided under the 1965 act would cause a severe reduction in cash prices received by farmers. Farm income would drop by as much as one-third—back to its 1959 level. This would mean actual bankruptcy for many thousands of farmers. It would shake our entire economy—not just our agricultural economy—to its very foundations. So—while present farm prices are still far too low—no one should



minimize the importance of the price protection provided by the 1965 act.

Despite the short term relief this extension gives, I regret that the Congress did not act favorably on the recommendations in my special message of February 27, 1968. To be plain about it, the farmer has already suffered from this inactivity, and from those who have played politics with these farm problems this election year.

I asked the Congress to enact the programs of the 1965 act as permanent legislation—just as the Wagner Act, the various regulatory acts, and the antitrust laws provide a continuing framework for the commercial activities of labor and industry. But the Congress provided only this 1-year extension.

I recommended the creation of a National Food Bank, a security reserve of basic commodities which would have meant higher grain prices for our farmers today. But the Congress failed to act on this request.

I urged legislation to provide more bargaining power for the farmer—an opportunity to build collective strength for better price and terms in the marketplace. But the Congress failed to pass this legislation.

Consequently, many of the farmer's problems have simply been swept under the rug this year. They will not go away.

The farmer—ironically the victim of his own perseverance and ingenuity, and advances in farm technology—will still be able to produce far more than we can consume at home or provide to the people of other nations.

Despite his effort to organize more effectively, the farmer will remain a fragmented force in a time of increasing concentration.

He will still not have the capacity to tailor his production to market demands. He will still need help—including the help of his Government.

This does not mean that present farm

programs are perfect. They are far from it. I share the concern of others that some Government payments are so large—while many small farmers find it difficult to survive even with Government assistance. Therefore, I have asked the Department of Agriculture to study the effect of a payment limitation on programs which require voluntary diversion of productive land to meet supply-management goals.

Nevertheless, I caution against heeding those who condemn farm programs without offering viable alternatives. The American farmer will never receive higher prices simply because someone promises “to do more” for him. Agriculture—our first industry—will need carefully planned, well-operated programs in an era of increasing sophistication and technological complexity.

We have traveled a long way from the dreary Benson years—when flexible price supports only “flexed down,” when farm income dropped by 20 percent from 1952 to 1960, when the Commodity Credit Corporation had over \$8 billion in surplus by 1960.

Under Secretary Freeman's tireless and able leadership, the foundation has been prepared. Net income per farm has risen more than 60 percent since 1960. This administration has not permitted the farmer to become the neglected man. Now, the challenge ahead is to bring rural America fully into the enjoyment of the material blessings of our society.

I hope that challenge will be one of the first orders of business of the next administration—as it has been in this one.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 17126) is Public Law 90-559 (82 Stat. 996).

In his statement the President referred to Ezra Taft Benson, Secretary of Agriculture 1953-1961, and Orville L. Freeman, Secretary of Agriculture.

For the President's special message to Congress of February 27, 1968, see Item 94.

### 535 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Amending the Merchant Marine Act of 1936. *October 13, 1968*

I AM today signing a bill which extends for 1 year the Government's authority to subsidize the cost of merchant vessels constructed in U.S. shipyards.

I would prefer to be signing a measure which completely restructures our merchant marine policy to meet the modern realities of this important industry. After more than 30 years of direct and indirect subsidy, under the Merchant Marine Act of 1936, the United States finds itself with an outmoded merchant fleet whose survival is almost wholly dependent on continued and ever-increasing Federal support.

Last May, after several years of very careful study, the administration proposed legislation to revitalize the merchant marine. History will show that these were desirable objectives, and necessary for the well-being of future generations, even if they were not faced up to resolutely in our day. The proposed program would:

- completely reorient construction subsidies and relate them directly to our national security needs for shipbuilding capability;
- institute a more flexible operating subsidy program to provide incentives to management to cut costs and improve

the fleet's competitive position;

- permit ship operators to purchase new vessels in the world market at competitive prices to modernize the fleet more rapidly;
- expand maritime transportation research to stimulate technological innovations;
- place the Maritime Administration within the Department of Transportation to promote an integrated national transportation system.

The Congress has not dealt with the maritime problem in the comprehensive manner proposed by the administration. Yet, it is clear beyond any doubt that piecemeal legislation represents only a temporary palliative to a deteriorated situation. We have passed the point where legislative patchwork is profitable. We need to act boldly in this area.

I am signing this bill with the hope that the next Congress will use the time gained to get on with the vital task we have placed before it.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 17524), approved on October 12, 1968, is Public Law 90-572 (82 Stat. 1004).

The statement was released in San Antonio, Texas.

### 536 Remarks Upon Signing the Public Health Service Amendments. *October 15, 1968*

*Secretary Cohen, Senator Mansfield, Senator Hill, distinguished Members of Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am glad all of you could come here today to celebrate our progress in health. It is a blessing which Emerson rightly called "the first wealth."

We hear a great deal about change these days—about new leadership. And anyone concerned about those topics would do very well to ponder the meaning of the bill that I will shortly sign into law. That bill we call the Health Service Act of 1968.

This bill tells a story about the change that

has taken place in America. It reflects some very important basic changes—both in attitudes and in laws—which have taken place throughout our country in recent years.

In health alone, we have taken some major giant steps. In 5 years we have enacted more than 35 major health laws; we have strengthened the old programs; we have launched many new ones; we have already tripled our investment in health programs from \$5 billion to \$15 billion.

The act that we will sign today will help millions of citizens in literally dozens of ways.

First: This law offers help to the most helpless and the most dispossessed people that live among us—the migrant workers. Across the Nation, we have 115 health centers now serving more than 300,000 poor people in 36 different States. To thousands of these wanderers whose lives were once almost totally hopeless, we are extending hope as well as healing.

Second: Through this law, we will boost another very vital effort. We call this the regional medical program. You have heard me speak on that before. But this program is against heart disease, cancer, and stroke. You only have to read the front page of your morning paper any morning, or hear your radio or see a television program to observe the great miracles that are being worked in heart cases.

We saw one yesterday when we celebrated the birthday of one of our great Presidents. He has suffered, I believe, 13 heart attacks. Yet, he had that infectious smile as he looked over the balcony of Walter Reed yesterday, because of the great progress that we have made in this field.

Through these programs, more than 1,000 different institutions and more than 5,000 health professionals are today at work. Their goal is to make sure that no time is wasted

in speeding the research knowledge that we acquire in our great centers—the National Institutes of Health, or the Walter Reeds, or the Mayos, or others throughout the Nation—to the patients in the far corners of this land and of this world who urgently need that knowledge quickly.

Third: We strengthen our efforts today to try to restore and try to rebuild the lives of alcoholics and unfortunate drug addicts. Working through 286 different community mental health centers, this program will help thousands of sick Americans who are trapped by drink or by drugs. It will help them in their communities—and it will not be necessary to uproot them from their homes or from their families.

Fourth: By extending the Solid Waste Disposal Act, we advance not only health, but conservation, because we intend to scale down the mountains of garbage, waste, and refuse which our incredibly productive Nation is piling up each year.

And finally, we extend the Hill-Burton program. That effort has added already 400,000 different hospital beds to our Nation's capacity. It has built other very essential health facilities in more than 3,500 communities. We no longer have to depend on the big city to furnish us hospital service. Almost every small town has had some benefit from this program.

It is a partnership—the Hill-Burton Act—between the Government and the people, between the Federal, the State, and the local authorities. I am honored and very proud to say that it is a living monument to the most famous champion of health legislation in our time, who honors us with his presence this morning, Senator Lister Hill of the State of Alabama.

Thus, through this law and others, we are expressing a real commitment to change, a commitment to creative and to compas-

sionate change in this land we love. In the health field, the changes of these years add up to one thing: That is a declaration that our modern society owes every citizen a chance to have good health care. That is what we mean by the right to good health.

When I came into this office 5 years ago, I came with the idea that modern society owed to each child a right to get all the education that he or she could take, and each citizen the right to have good health care. We have not completed that journey, but we are far down the road on it. And I would hope that in the years ahead you would keep tab on these measures that are repealed from our statute books.

I remember Mr. Rayburn said one time that during the hectic thirties, when people thought we legislated too much, too fast, too far, too comprehensive, that he wanted them to take a microscope and look at the bills that the succeeding administrations, who called for change, had repealed. And not one single major measure of the Roosevelt administration of that time—so many that he offered—had ever been repealed.

I predict of these 35 major health bills that the change is going to have to take place in some other field—not this one.

This law, I think, will greatly strengthen the right of every citizen to have good health. I hope that nothing will ever happen to diminish that right—or to diminish the programs that we have built.

Insofar as I am concerned, as long as I breathe, I intend to work to protect that right. I appeal to all of my fellow citizens to protect it, too. It is something that every American needs and it is something that every American has a right to expect.

So I am very proud, in the presence of this little gathering, this morning, to affix my signature to a measure that does a lot for a good many people.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:52 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Majority Leader of the Senate, and Senator Lister Hill of Alabama, Chairman of the Senate Labor and Public Welfare Committee. During his remarks the President referred to former President Dwight D. Eisenhower, who was convalescing at Walter Reed Hospital in Washington, and Sam Rayburn, Representative from Texas 1913-1961, who served as Speaker of the House of Representatives 1940-1947, 1949-1953, 1955-1961.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 15758), amending the Public Health Service Act, is Public Law 90-574 (82 Stat. 1005).

## 537 The President's Remarks Upon Accepting an Award for His Efforts in Furthering the Savings Bond Program.

*October 15, 1968*

*Chairman Odlin, Secretary Fowler, Director Johnson:*

I am very grateful to all of you for your kind words and for this magnificent gift. We will have a conflict in registration, because we no longer use the branding iron in our country except as ornaments or in our museums. But we now write the numbers on the horns of our cattle instead of placing

the brand on their hip.

I have collected some of the irons dating back to my grandfather's day, when he used to drive the cattle up the trail from Johnson City to Abilene. I don't think there was any particular significance to that in those days. But it is interesting that they went from Johnson City to Abilene and I now go out to Walter Reed to see the gentleman from

Abilene a good deal.

There is a great deal of iron beneath the gold of your gift—and I find that symbolic of the purpose that we all share. All across this Nation of ours, there are people—good people, prudent people, patriotic people—who know what it means to work and to save and to get ahead.

Those people buy savings bonds and Freedom Shares. They hold on to them, because they know it is good for them and good for their country.

For 27 years now, we have seen the people's prosperity and the savings bonds program grow hand in hand. So as we meet here this morning, we see a remarkable total of more than \$52 billion outstanding that is owned by millions of Americans in all walks of life.

Now, I do have a personal problem. I made a commitment to myself to buy a savings bond every month as long as I could, for my grandson. Now I have another grandchild coming up. And I am going to have to make another commitment. That is going to involve some problems, because I am going to be out of a job on January 20.

I will be out of a job, but I will have another commitment. So I may have to go see Secretary Fowler, who handled monetary problems so well for me, to get his help and judgment on how I can keep up my commitments.

But I am going to keep them up, because I believe that you business and labor leaders and professional men who have made your own commitments are delivering a great service for this country.

We ask some 4½ million people to serve us in the Defense Establishment of this Nation, to give their all—and a good many of them give their lives. I just saw a story about a young Marine lieutenant, a son of a general, out at Danang, who had lost both legs

in a booby mine while he was there protecting your freedom and trying to serve your national interests.

If they can go through the horrors of hell in order to protect freedom in our land, the least we can do is to sacrifice enough to try to make a little investment in a Freedom Share or savings bond.

I wish that not only every one of those 4½ million people in the service—and I believe incidentally they have about the best record of any group for buying savings bonds—but I wish every one of the 200 million Americans could, not only for their country's sake but their own sake, arrange a systematical method of saving and investing to help their Nation with its financial problems.

To each of you individually, I express my personal appreciation and my gratitude. I hope I won't have to sell that iron to keep up my commitment.

But it seems like it would buy several baby bonds itself. I thank you for giving me a very delightful memento before I leave.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:55 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Reno Odlin, Chairman of the Executive Committee of Volunteer State Chairmen for the United States Savings Bonds Division of the Treasury Department and past president of the American Bankers Association, Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, and Glen R. Johnson, National Director of the United States Savings Bonds Division of the Treasury Department. On behalf of the bankers promoting savings bonds, Mr. Odlin presented the President with a gold-plated branding iron which is registered in Texas and bears the Minuteman symbol of the savings bond program.

During his remarks the President referred to former President Dwight D. Eisenhower, who was convalescing at Walter Reed Hospital in Washington; the President's grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent, and the forthcoming birth of his granddaughter, Lucinda Desha Robb, who was born on October 25, 1968. The President also referred to Lt. Lewis B. Puller, Jr., who lost both legs in a mine explosion in Vietnam. He is the son of retired Lt. Gen. Lewis B. Puller, the most decorated man in Marine Corps history (see also Item 541).

## 538 Remarks Upon Signing Two Education Bills. October 16, 1968

*Secretary Cohen, distinguished Members of the Congress, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

If they would let me climb up there to where those television cameras are, I would like to shout this from the rooftops, "We have come here this morning to sign education laws numbers 59 and 60 since the beginning of this administration."

I suppose that every one of the men who has had the experience of enduring the "splendid misery" of the Presidency must have come to this office with one dream—maybe two or three—that was more special than the rest. And I am certainly no exception.

If I could do anything—I told myself when I became President—in this office, I wanted to do one thing: that was to advance education among all of my people. I wanted every human being to have an opportunity to get all the education that he or she could take. Education for every child. Education for every man and woman. Education from preschool to Ph. D.; education for Pancho, the little Mexican-American Head Start boy, age 4; and education for his great-grandpa, an old farmer, age 74, who always—all of his life—wanted to learn to read, and to sign his name without marking an "X."

Exactly 4 years and 10 months ago today, I invited some of you same men here to the White House. You witnessed the signing of one of the first bills of my administration: the Higher Education Facilities Act.

A Governor called me this morning and asked me to come to his State, Saturday a week, to observe some of the results of that act. I wish he had not called so early. That is why I am late.

Two days after we signed that bill, I invited you back to the White House to the signing of another bill: the Vocational Education Act of 1963.

In the months and years since then you have been coming back here, sometimes often, but you have been coming again and again. You have been joining me in helping to build, brick by brick, law by law, a new and a better system of education in America.

I think every person in this room can understand the meaning of this moment because nearly every person in this room helped make this moment possible. Your imagination, your devotion is reflected in every line in those bills.

The first act I will sign today, the Higher Education Act, is a complex law. It extends the National Defense Education Act of 1958, passed during President Eisenhower's administration; the Higher Education Facilities Act, that I referred to a moment ago, we signed in 1963; the Higher Education Act of 1965; the International Education Act of 1966.

It authorizes, in addition, seven new programs ranging from the purchase of special equipment for poor students to complicated, modern communications networks among universities. This very complex law, though, has a very simple purpose: that purpose is to assure that all of America's future scientists, engineers, businessmen, doctors, and statesmen will have available the best this Nation can provide.

For millions of students who choose not to go to college, the vocational education measure promises the same thing. It will give students a chance to provide for useful, satisfying work—by learning in school

and by training on the job. They will rescue thousands of worthy young men and women from failure and frustration.

So here we are, my friends, 60 laws later. We can count the laws. But no one can count the lives that these laws have and will change. How many bright youngsters have been discovered and inspired who might otherwise have been ignored? How many families have fulfilled the dream of college for their children? The answers to those questions, I think, explain to you why I feel as I do about education.

We believe, that is, you and I, that education is not an expense. We believe it is an investment. The 10 talents multiply. They return in the shape of economic growth. They return in the shape of better government. They return in the shape of a higher standard of living for all of us.

But the most important value lies beyond all of these things. When we advance learning, free men enter a new world of opportunity and experience. If we reject learning, we render ourselves dead to the past and lost to the future.

But standing in this room, we are not dead to the past. Here in this room we can hear the echo of Thomas Jefferson's words: "The most important bill in our whole code," he said, "is that for the diffusion of knowledge among the people. No other sure foundation can be devised for the preservation of freedom and happiness."

And we are not lost to the future. For

those who have labored in this cause will be remembered—and that means all of you—as the men and the women who did much, as Jefferson said, "for the preservation of freedom and happiness." I don't know of any higher tribute that could be paid to any man or woman than to say that he fought the battle hard, he fought a good fight, and he preserved freedom and happiness, particularly in this hour when it is challenged in all corners of the world.

I was observing just last week a statement in an intelligence report. It said that in some 20 to 30 countries in the world people had gone in and taken over the universities and seized them. So it shows that in this critical hour that there is a great deal of restlessness in the Nation. And it shows that we have much yet to do in the field of education, not only here at home but throughout the world.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:01 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

As enacted, the Higher Education Amendments of 1968 (S. 3769) is Public Law 90-575 (82 Stat. 1014), and the Vocational Education Amendments of 1968 (H.R. 18366) is Public Law 90-576 (82 Stat. 1064).

On September 3, 1968, the President received a memorandum from Secretary Cohen which reported that more students than ever before were enrolled in U.S. schools and colleges and that the outlook for the future of American education was bright. The text of the memorandum is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1305).

## 539 Remarks Upon Signing the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act. *October 16, 1968*

*Senator Muskie, Governor Bryant, Governor Volpe, Governor Daniel, Members of Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

We have come here this afternoon to com-

plete another chapter in our long quest for a more cooperative and creative Federal system. The great legislative enactments of recent years—in education, housing, law en-

forcement, and health—all depend for their success on the closest cooperation between Washington and our State and city governments.

That is why we are here today, to put a new law on the books that will strengthen and streamline the Federal system of inter-governmental action.

I am pleased that Senator Muskie could be with us this afternoon. I believe that no man has done more to encourage cooperation among the National Government, the States, and the cities. I am pleased that Governor Daniel could get Governor Bryant and Governor Volpe back here. They have been very cooperative with me in the entire 5 years of my Presidency.

I think it is well for us to stop awhile at this period and recall some things that can be lost in the noise of an election campaign—all the quieter days and patient nights that have gone before, when men of strong faith and men of large vision worked at the hard and unglamorous job of passing good laws for good people; all the unseen and unsung qualities that call a man to that task can sustain that man in public office.

The Intergovernmental Cooperation Act is the fruit of such labor. It will bring:

- simplified and more flexible administration of hundreds of Federal grants to the States;
- better information to Governors and State legislators concerning these grants;
- improved regional and local planning;
- new ways for Federal agencies to share their special skills and knowledge with State and local governments.

Some 4 years ago, I asked for the strengthening of “the constructive relationships between Nation, State, and city—the creative federalism which is essential to progress.” I think—and I really believe—that the Governors of our States and the mayors of our

cities would today agree that our success has been one of the great achievements of this administration.

But success asks greater success—especially in the improvement of employee training and personnel administration in State and local governments. This act will help to achieve that by authorizing Federal agencies to furnish reimbursable technical services to States and cities—under terms that mean support and not control; help and not restraint.

Among other cooperative services, this measure presents the opportunity to admit State and local personnel into Federal training programs at a fraction of the cost it would take these jurisdictions to develop their own. But even more is needed, along the lines proposed by this administration in the Intergovernmental Personnel Act.

It passed the Senate, but was not acted on in the House. That measure would authorize badly needed grants to States and local units to strengthen their training and personnel program. One of the great strengths of this administration and one of the great pleasures of this Presidency has been the training and the personnel programs that have been conducted under the wise and good leadership of John Macy and the members of the Civil Service Commission.

That measure would give us, with the passage of Title 9 of the Higher Education Amendments and the Intergovernmental Act, a very genuine opportunity to equip the State and local governments with the qualified men and the qualified women who will make grassroots administration practical, and will make it work.

We have had hundreds of topflight employees, carefully screened and selected, brought into the Federal service through Mr. Macy’s personnel department. Now, if we can find a way to exchange these employees



and cooperate with the States and the city governments, we can, someday, have a real merit career system for all public employees in this country.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Senator Edmund S. Muskie of Maine, Chairman of the Senate Subcommittee

on Intergovernmental Relations which drafted the bill, Farris Bryant, former Director of the Office of Economic Planning and former Governor of Florida, John A. Volpe, Governor of Massachusetts and Chairman of the 1968 National Governors' Conference, and Price Daniel, Director of the Office of Economic Planning and former Governor of Texas. During his remarks the President referred to John W. Macy, Jr., Chairman of the Civil Service Commission.

As enacted, the bill (S. 698) is Public Law 90-577 (82 Stat. 1098).

## 540 Remarks in New York City at the Annual Dinner of the Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation.

October 16, 1968

*Your Excellency Archbishop Cooke, Vice President Humphrey, Vice President and Mrs. Nixon, Governor and Mrs. Rockefeller, Mayor and Mrs. Lindsay, Governor Hughes, Governor Dewey, Senator Javits, Senator Goodell, distinguished Members of Congress, Mr. Silver, Mrs. Warner, Mrs. Morrison, ladies and gentlemen:*

I was sitting here this afternoon thinking that whoever put this head table together should really be our President.

Because I can tell you that we could use a good consensus politician in the White House.

This is the first time that I have heard of Armistice Day being celebrated in October. Of course, you all remember, we call it Veterans Day now—but you could still fool me with some of the old campaigners who are here tonight.

Even so, I don't think any veteran could appreciate my feelings on this night—except maybe General Custer. And I don't know of any chief—Executive or otherwise—who has ever been surrounded by so many Indians.

It kept me awake all last night. Finally, around 4 a.m. this morning, the ghost of Al Smith appeared at my bedside. He said, "Mr. President, I have seen the guest list

for that dinner, too, and I can't sleep either."

Then Al Smith gave me a tip. He told me to handle you like he had once handled another audience. Soon after his first election as Governor of New York, Al Smith went to visit the State prison at Sing Sing. He was asked to speak to the inmates, but he did not know quite how to start or what to say.

Finally, he began, "My fellow citizens." Then he was reminded that to be a guest of the State's prison meant that you were no longer a citizen. So Al Smith was even more embarrassed. Then he said, "My fellow convicts." That did not sound quite right either, so Governor Smith then waved his arms in a grand gesture and said, "Well, anyhow, I am glad to see so many of you here."

That is my salutation to all of you—for now. But as the resident prisoner of the "big white jailhouse," I do anticipate the very great pleasure of saluting one of you soon with the greeting, "Fellow convict."

I am so honored to have the pleasure of being here with my good friend, His Excellency, Archbishop Cooke, tonight. Although—looking at the company he is keeping—I was tempted to lean over and ask him, Aren't you really in the wrong pew?

I resisted the temptation because of the

ecumenical nature of this gathering. To be completely fair, I would have then had to put the same question to Governor Rockefeller—or Mayor Lindsay.

I can just see Al Smith sitting up there tonight with St. Peter—maybe even with Herbert Hoover—chuckling at all the secret thoughts of this head table when they look over at Archbishop Cooke:

- Mr. Nixon, of course, is hoping that the Archbishop has come here to witness a resurrection. He appears to be so confident these days that he is already planning to change the name of Washington, D.C., to Resurrection City.
- Vice President Humphrey is moving a little closer all the time. He is sitting here hoping that the Archbishop perhaps will pass the collection plate a second time. He even suggested to me as I came in that I use my good offices to ask another little favor of the Archbishop—just a small miracle of loaves and fishes.
- Governor Rockefeller is sitting over there smiling and thinking, “Well, they almost got me to the church on time.”
- Mayor Lindsay, to his left and our left, always looking far ahead, is offering up a slightly different prayer, “Get me to the church. Get me to the church next time.”

There is only one man missing tonight from this very happy scene. I think it is a shame, Your Excellency, that Gene McCarthy has refused to come to church. He has chosen to go off and fast in the desert instead.

I am happy to say, however, that we have another famous American here to console

us. He is an immigrant son who has made good—so good that tonight his name is almost a household word. We are all proud of “Spiro”—Skouras.<sup>1</sup>

These days, my friends, I also find myself saying on occasions a nonpartisan prayer. Watching the race from the sidelines, I remember a story that Lincoln once told after he became President. It concerned the man who had once stood right up on the gallows before he got a last-minute reprieve. A year later he was on the way to the gallows again for another crime, and he rode in a slow-moving wagon while hundreds of townspeople rushed to get a front seat at the ceremony. The prisoner stuck his head out of the wagon and shouted, “You needn’t be in such a hurry, boys. I have been there—and there won’t be any fun until I get there.”

Well, I have been there. I won’t say that I will be sorry to leave there—to leave it to one of you candidates, but I will say this: This could be my last press conference. Pretty soon you won’t have Lyndon Johnson to kick around any more.

But I am very grateful that I could be here in this company tonight. I do appreciate more than I can say the statements of warmth and welcome by Mayor Lindsay and Governor Rockefeller, the very generous references by Vice President Nixon, and the constancy and devotion of Vice President Humphrey.

I want to keep my comments as nonpartisan as possible, so I will include you, Mr. Archbishop, in that final benediction. Just the other day one of our foremost newspapers quoted some of those famous “inside

<sup>1</sup> Spyros P. Skouras, Chairman of the Board, Prudential Lines.

sources" to charge that a certain important archdiocese suffered from "government by crony." Well, as I have said before, "These are the New York Times that try men's souls."

In all seriousness, my friends, it is a great honor to appear at this traditional charitable dinner in honor of that great American, Al Smith, a dinner that was sponsored so long and so faithfully and so well by that great American, Francis Cardinal Spellman.

The men and women who are here tonight to support the philanthropic efforts of the Archdiocese of New York know the voice of suffering—they know that good men must work and good men must care if we are to have a just society.

So, tonight we can look back 8 years, when Vice President Nixon and John F. Kennedy appeared at this dinner. We can all recall how Americans who cared about the poor and the black and the culturally deprived were very much out of the mainstream.

We know how dramatically and, I think, how profoundly times have changed. Our country has changed and the world is changing.

Tonight, tens of millions of Americans are deeply concerned about the welfare of the less fortunate fellow citizens. Tonight, most all Americans care. That itself, I think, is a great accomplishment.

I would only leave you—both the candidates and the citizens—with one thought. The cause of those deprived and discriminated against is not a cause that can be abandoned or exploited or maligned by any man or party. Their cause and their problems cannot be kicked under a rug or run over by a car. Not if you want America to survive. Not if you want American democ-

racy to remain alive and to remain meaningful.

Yes, there can be and there is legitimate difference about the tactics used to help the poor among us. But one tactic can never be acceptable: that the problem be pasted over by those in either public or private positions of great influence and responsibility; that resources and answers be left only to a few dedicated Americans, to charity, to the kind of people who are gathered here tonight because, I am proud to say, you care about America, and you demonstrate it by your presence.

The goals of private philanthropy can only be reached by broad-based public concern all across America.

I am glad to believe that Americans care tonight. And all of us must continue to care. And whichever of you gentlemen is elected, I know and I believe and I hope and I pray that you will see to that commitment.

Thank you and God bless you all.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:35 p.m. at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel in New York City. In his opening words he referred to the Most Reverend Terrence J. Cooke, Archbishop of New York, Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Richard M. Nixon, Republican presidential candidate and Vice President of the United States 1953-1961, Mrs. Nixon, Governor Nelson A. Rockefeller of New York, Mrs. Rockefeller, Mayor John V. Lindsay of New York City, Mrs. Lindsay, Governor Richard J. Hughes of New Jersey, Thomas E. Dewey, former Governor of New York, Senators Jacob K. Javits and Charles E. Goodell, both of New York, Charles H. Silver, Vice President of the Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation and chairman of the dinner, Mrs. John A. Warner, daughter of the late Alfred E. Smith, and Mrs. Thomas J. Morrison, a major supporter of and contributor to the Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation. During his remarks the President referred to, among others, Senator Eugene J. McCarthy of Minnesota, Spiro T. Agnew, Governor of Maryland and Republican vice presidential candidate, and the late Francis Cardinal Spellman, former Archbishop of New York City.

541 Remarks Upon Presenting the Presidential Unit Citation  
to the 5th Marine Regiment (Reinforced), 1st Marine  
Division (Reinforced). *October 17, 1968*

*Secretary Ignatius, General Chapman, General Houghton, distinguished guests:*

This is not a new event for the 5th Marine Regiment. Seven times in its 54-year history the 5th Marines have been awarded the Presidential Unit Citation.

During World War I, units of the 5th Marine Regiment played an important part at Belleau Wood—inflicting a major setback on the German army and halting its advance on Paris. That battle earned the Marines the nickname “devil dogs,” and won for them the first of three awards—the French Croix de Guerre.

The gallant history of the 5th Marines continued throughout the days of World War II when the Regiment saw action throughout the Pacific theater—from the first U.S. offensive at Guadalcanal to Okinawa.

As part of the 1st Marine Provisional Brigade, the Regiment was the first infantry force sent from the United States to Korea in 1950. In that campaign alone, the 5th Marines won the Presidential Citation four different times.

Units of the Regiment first went ashore in South Vietnam as special landing forces in March and April of 1966, and since then have operated in all parts of the I Corps, have taken part in numerous major operations and have defeated the enemy in every encounter. As a direct result of its actions in the early summer of 1967, the 2d North Vietnamese Army Division was rendered completely ineffective as a fighting force for many months.

So these are some of the recitations of battle activity. They may sound abstract and

remote to you as we recount them here in this beautiful, brilliant garden that is half the world away from the battlefield where you served.

But they are real. And they are so close to us that they fill our hearts with anguish. But they also fill it with a swelling pride, too, and they fill it with a gratitude that I cannot find words to adequately express to each man who wears a Marine uniform.

The other evening I read the ticker, and I asked a girl to come in and take a message. I sent a message to a great Marine general, whose son, a young Marine lieutenant, had just left his legs in that bloody section of Vietnam which all of you men know so well and will always remember as the I Corps. Later that night I wrote the young lieutenant himself in his hospital, just to let him know that he was in the thoughts of his President and the hearts of the people of his country.

All I could say to that father, as I searched for words, and that son, was that America is in their debt because of their sacrifices for America—and that is for us. They were not empty words.

I stand here now before you and I think how great the debt is that America owes all of you—all of you brave men who have stood quietly, humbly, lonely, and faced the terrible test of courage and character, and in a test of both, you have always come through with flying colors to make every American proud.

These days I keep thinking of one of the most memorable lines in President Kennedy's inaugural address that our people seemed to repeat to themselves for many

years, "ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country."

This morning, here as symbols of that sentence are men who have asked not something from their country, but have asked what they could do for their country—I hope that every American will think of the words of John F. Kennedy and ask himself today, not what his country can do for him, but is there anything else that he can do for his country.

In a tragic hour of our history the best men that America could produce have given their limbs, their lives, and their youth, and left their loved ones—their wives and their babies. They have given the fullest measure of their devotion. So that what? So that we who are privileged to stand here in the shadow of the White House, today in this beautiful garden, may live safely and breathe freely and our children may grow up educated, in good health, and in security.

America will endure because of you and your comrades. Freedom will live because of what you have done for us and for free people. You have moved the world and part of the world will remember you well. Your President will.

I never think of a Marine but what I think of a man who wants to do more, not less; a man you have to hold back and not shove. As I present you with this citation, I salute you in the name of the freedom that you defend and the honor that you have won for your country.

Thank you.

[Secretary of the Navy Paul R. Ignatius read the citation, the text of which follows.]

The President of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the

PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
FIFTH MARINE REGIMENT  
(REINFORCED),  
FIRST MARINE DIVISION  
(REINFORCED)

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

For extraordinary heroism in action against North Vietnamese forces during Operations UNION and UNION II in the Que Son area, Republic of Vietnam, from 25 April to 5 June 1967. Throughout this period, the 5th Marines (Reinforced) was assigned the mission of destroying the enemy forces, their supplies and equipment. With the initiation of a heavy engagement by a Marine rifle company in the vicinity of La Nga (2), the 5th Marines deployed to exploit the contact. Despite extremely short notice, the reinforced Regiment moved with alacrity to meet the enemy's challenge. This rapid reaction resulted in the establishment of contact with a well-organized North Vietnamese Army force; once engaged, the 5th Marines tenaciously pursued the enemy over an extensive pattern of rice paddies, hedgerows and fortified hamlets. Unable to disengage while being subjected to relentless pressure, the 21st North Vietnamese Regiment finally made its stand at the hamlet of Phouc Duc (4). For four days commencing 12 May, the 5th Marines resolutely attacked the fortified enemy positions. Valiantly withstanding heavy enemy mortar barrages and repelling fierce enemy counterattacks, the Marines shattered the entrenched enemy. Operation UNION II was launched on 26 May with a helicopter-borne assault to destroy the withdrawing remnants of the

21st North Vietnamese Regiment. Attacking aggressively, the 5th Marines uncovered the 3d North Vietnamese Regiment dug in near Vinh Huy and were met by a withering barrage of mortar, machine-gun and recoilless rifle fire. Resolute in their determination, the Marines continued to maintain pressure and, at nightfall, launched a bold night attack which ruptured the enemy's defenses and drove the tattered vestiges of the North Vietnamese unit from the field. UNION and UNION II inflicted over three thousand enemy casualties and eliminated the 2d North Vietnamese Army Division as a combat force to be reckoned with for many months. By their aggressive fighting spirit,

superb tactical skill, steadfastness under fire, consummate professionalism and countless acts of individual heroism, the officers and men of the 5th Marine Regiment (Reinforced) upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. in the Rose Garden at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Secretary of the Navy Paul R. Ignatius, Gen. Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., Commandant of the Marine Corps, and Brig. Gen. Kenneth J. Houghton, Deputy Assistant Chief of Staff of the Marine Corps. During his remarks the President referred to retired Lt. Gen. Lewis B. Puller, the most decorated man in Marine Corps history, and his son, Lt. Lewis B. Puller, Jr., who lost both legs in a mine explosion in Vietnam.

## 542 Remarks Upon Signing Bills Relating to United States Magistrates and to Judges in the District of Columbia Courts. *October 17, 1968*

*Mr. Chief Justice, Senator Hruska, Congressman McCulloch, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

The act that I will sign today achieves a long-overdue reform in the Federal judicial system. It replaces United States Commissioners with the office of United States Magistrates.

But more than a name change is involved in this act, because it will bring new standards of professionalism and a much higher quality of justice to an important first level of our judiciary.

For instance, today Commissioners perform such responsibilities as issuing search and arrest warrants, holding arraignments and preliminary hearings, setting bail, and

sometimes conducting trials of minor criminal offenses. But though these functions involve complicated legal issues, one-third of the 700 Commissioners are not even lawyers. And all are paid under a fee system that is repugnant to our concept of justice. The \$10,500-a-year ceiling on fees makes it very difficult for us to attract the ablest men that these jobs require.

This new act requires, first of all, that Magistrates be lawyers. It replaces the fee system with a schedule of salaries that will rise to a maximum of \$22,500 a year.

In addition to the duties of Commissioners, Magistrates will also be given important new responsibilities. Their trial jurisdiction will now embrace a broad range

of minor criminal offenses. They also will be eligible to serve as special masters, and to supervise pretrial and postconviction proceedings. This then will enable judges to spend more time on priority matters—and should relieve their congested dockets. There should be speedier justice, then, for all.

The act also improves the law relating to the preliminary hearing of accused persons. It is meant to make sure that no person will be held unless there has been a preliminary hearing or a grand jury indictment within a reasonable time after his arrest.

It is impossible to say whether this act, or any other single act dealing with the problem of crime in America, will actually reduce the crime rate by such-and-such a percentage. Only those who have not examined the complexities of the crime problem—or only those who seek to build their political temple out of public fear—would say that a single Federal act or series of acts could bring us law and order in America.

It seems necessary, especially in a campaign, to remind people that the control of crime is chiefly a local responsibility.

The quality of local law enforcement; the efficiency, as well as the quality, and the fairness of the local courts; and the effectiveness of local correctional institutions, have far more to do with whether crime is controlled in a community than do the actions of a single Federal official in Washington or the speeches of campaigners who desire to come to Washington.

Still, the Federal Government can help—as we are trying so hard to help with the Juvenile Delinquency Control Act, the Safe Streets Act, and all that we are doing to

improve living conditions in those areas where the crime rate is the highest.

I have named several officials under the Crime Act who were not confirmed by the Senate. I will be issuing them recess appointments shortly because we have heard a great deal about the necessity to control crime and we cannot do it unless we can have the officials to act in responsible capacities under the law.

So steps like this one—which I believe improves the quality of justice on the basic level—are also important building blocks in achieving the rule of law in the United States.

I am honored that the Chief Justice and one of the leading members of the Judiciary Committee of the Senate and the ranking minority Member of the House would honor us with their presence here today. All of these men have done much to improve the judicial system in this country. I welcome their cooperation, and I thank them for it.

I am also glad to sign another bill which will give the District of Columbia two additional judges for its court of general sessions, and will provide the well-justified salary increases for the judges of that court, and for the judges of other courts in the District.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:05 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Earl Warren, Chief Justice of the United States, Senator Roman L. Hruska of Nebraska, member of the Senate Judiciary Committee, and Representative William M. McCulloch of Ohio, ranking Republican on the House Judiciary Committee.

As enacted, the Federal Magistrates Act (S. 945) is Public Law 90-578 (82 Stat. 1107), and the bill concerning District of Columbia judges (S. 2439) is Public Law 90-579 (82 Stat. 1119).

543 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 12th Air  
Commando Squadron, Pacific Air Forces.  
*October 18, 1968*

CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF  
THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
12TH AIR COMMANDO SQUADRON

The 12th Air Commando Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, distinguished itself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against an opposing armed force while conducting defoliation missions throughout the Republic of Vietnam, from 21 August 1966 to 30 June 1967. During this period, members of the 12th Air Commando Squadron repeatedly encountered extremely heavily defended target complexes while flying at a very low altitude and airspeed required for successful accomplishment of proper defoliation. Despite the

constant personal danger inherent in the performance of their vital mission, these men defoliated over 1,200,000 acres of jungle canopy which concealed hostile forces. The subsequent and continuing ground and air operations in the defoliated areas have been aided immeasurably by the accomplishments of these men. Their esprit de corps, great heroism, and devotion to duty in the performance of this hazardous mission typify the noblest traditions of the military profession. By their extraordinary courage, superb airmanship, and aggressiveness in the face of hostile forces, the members of the 12th Air Commando Squadron have reflected the highest credit upon themselves and the United States Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON.

544 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 2d Battalion,  
327th Infantry, 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division and  
to the 1st Battalion (Less Company A), 8th Cavalry,  
1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. *October 18, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM TO  
2D BATTALION, 327TH INFANTRY,  
1ST BRIGADE, 101ST AIRBORNE DIVISION  
AND TO  
1ST BATTALION (LESS COMPANY A),  
8TH CAVALRY  
1ST CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE),  
UNITED STATES ARMY

The foregoing units of the United States Army distinguished themselves by gallantry in action while engaged in military operations against a hostile force on 19-22 June 1966 at Trung Luong, Republic of Vietnam. During Operations "Deckhouse II" and "Nathan Hale", the 2d Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry and 1st Battalion (Airborne), 8th Cavalry, displayed gallantry and esprit de corps in defeating a well-disciplined, heavily armed and numerically superior enemy force. Operation "Deckhouse II" began on 19 June 1966 with a two-pronged, two-company airmobile assault south of Trung Luong con-



ducted by Companies A and C, 2d Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry. As Companies A and C swept north, they encountered resistance from small enemy units armed with automatic weapons and repelled them without casualties. As Company C approached the village from the west, it was opposed fiercely by 2 platoons from the elite 18B North Vietnamese Army Regiment. On the morning of 20 June 1966, Companies A and C launched attacks to the north. The battle raged for hours with the enemy using anti-aircraft weapons in direct fire at point-blank range. Company B, recalled from other brigade operations, took casualties as they debarked the helicopters, but they immediately attacked the hill under cover of artillery fire. In actions bristling with individual deeds of extraordinary heroism, Companies A and B fought through the afternoon until nearly dark, when they withdrew to evacuate their wounded. At 1915 hours on 20 June 1966, Companies B and C were helilifted into a landing zone to the north. At this time the operation was redesignated "Nathan Hale". On the morning of 21 June 1966, Companies B and C, 1st Battalion, 8th Cavalry, delivered covering fire from the north while Company B, 2d Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry, executed another assault on Hill 258. This determined assault and sweep operation neutralized the enemy force and Hill 258 was secured. Company B, 2d Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry, consolidated the objective while Companies B and C, 1st Battalion, 8th Cavalry, moved south and south-east on two axes to link up with and reinforce Companies A and C, 2d Battalion

(Airborne), 327th Infantry, respectively. Company C, 2d Battalion (Airborne), also launched a determined attack on the enemy on 21 June 1966. Company B, 1st Battalion, 8th Cavalry, made contact with Company C and closed in to their perimeter after an all-day foot movement from Hill 258. At 0430 hours on 22 June 1966, the enemy launched the most ferocious attack of the four-day battle. After three hours of fierce fighting, the enemy was finally forced to withdraw under intense fire with extremely heavy losses. At 0900 hours on the morning of 22 June 1966, Company A, 2d Battalion, 327th Infantry and Company C, 1st Battalion, 8th Cavalry, conducted an assault, seizing high ground to the south of Trung Luong. By 1615 hours these companies were in full possession of the key terrain. 23 June 1966 ended one of the longest and most fiercely waged engagements of the Vietnam War. The enemy lost 373 personnel by body count and estimate, along with 70 individual and 9 crew-served weapons. By comparison, the friendly forces lost 26 killed in action while 3 died of wounds. Throughout the four-day battle, the gallantry and indomitable spirit with which the 2d Battalion (Airborne), 327th Infantry, and the 1st Battalion, 8th Cavalry, engaged and destroyed the well prepared heavily armed and numerically superior enemy force were in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit on all members of the Battalions who participated in this combat action.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

545 Remarks Upon Signing the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968. *October 18, 1968*

*Ladies and gentlemen:*

I was looking at a note last night in my night reading from one of my aides. He had outlined all the rights that have been secured for the American people in legislation passed by the Congress during the last 5 years.

He had listed more than 25 of those rights and they ranged from the right to a good education to the right of any citizen to eat where he pleases and to live where he can afford to.

One of the most basic, though, of these newly won rights is the right of every consumer to all the protection his government can give him in the marketplace.

I have signed 19 consumer measures since I have been President. And today, we have come here to the Cabinet Room to add one more law to that list of 19, which will make it number 20—and incidentally, it will be the last one that I sign as President—the last consumer measure. We have a lot more measures that we are examining.

So I hope that if my signature is a little bolder on this one you will pardon me, for it caps a drive that began 3 months after I entered the Presidency; a drive to make our highways and our cars safer, to protect our children against hazardous toys and flammable fabrics, to assure every housewife the purity of the meat and the poultry that she puts on her family's table. And, of course, we cannot forget truth-in-lending, and truth-in-packaging, and measures of that kind.

This bill which becomes law today, we call the hazardous radiation act.

Early man discovered that fire, while warming his body, could also burn him.

Modern man has found that radiation can cure diseases or kill him. It can treat cancer. But it can also cause cancer. It can heat. But it can also burn. It can light. But it can also blind.

These radiation hazards confront all of us daily—in our kitchens and in our living rooms, in our dentists' chairs and even in our doctors' offices.

In many ways, they are the most insidious of all our hazards. They are silent and yet they are invisible. Their effects may be immediate, or they might not show up for generations. And we do not even know what some of those long-range effects might be.

So these were the concerns that led me to suggest this measure to the Congress earlier this year.

I said that the Government should be setting health and safety standards to try to control these dangers and minimize them.

I said that our scientists should be conducting research to tell us more about these hazards and how to prevent them.

And so that is what it is all about and that is what we are setting out to do under this consumer law—number 20. We are going to try to make it benefit every American—not just the poor or the suburban family, not antibusiness—even the manufacturer's wife shops in a supermarket and she watches television and she drives her children to school.

But this is protection for all Americans. Yes, number 20, consumer protection for Americans—all 200 million of us Americans.

I think that we owe our thanks to the men in the Congress, Secretary Cohen, our own Betty Furness, and many others for

helping to make this measure a reality.

It gives me great pleasure to see it come today.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:14 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In closing he

referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, and to Betty Furness, Special Assistant to the President for Consumer Affairs.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 10790) is Public Law 90-602 (82 Stat. 1173).

## 546 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry Regiment, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA. *October 18, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
(FIRST OAK LEAF CLUSTER)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM TO  
COMPANY A, 1ST BATTALION,  
5TH CAVALRY REGIMENT,  
1ST CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE),  
UNITED STATES ARMY

Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry Regiment, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), distinguished itself by extraordinary heroism in action against a superior heavily armed enemy force in the village of Tan An, Binh Dinh Province, Republic of Vietnam, on 20 March 1967. Company A was given the mission to air assault into a landing zone in the Soui Ca Valley and then to move north to set up a blocking position. Landing Operations were completed, and the company began moving towards Tan An with the 1st and 2d Platoons leading, the Command Group and Mortar Platoon following, and the 3d Platoon echeloned to the left rear. After moving approximately 400 meters over relatively open, sandy terrain, the entire company came under heavy enemy fire from

a well concealed, well positioned force, estimated to be two companies of North Vietnamese. The 1st Platoon was the most heavily engaged element, having entered an open graveyard area only meters from a treeline of palms and the village of Tan An, where the enemy was positioned. Several of the men became wounded early in the fight including the 1st Platoon leader and the platoon sergeant. The weapons squad leader took charge with help from the platoon medic. As the platoon fought to stop a flanking movement by the enemy, the company commander called in supporting artillery fire. Although the Command Post Group was pinned down in the open area, the company commander maintained his position and began maneuvering his platoons. One squad of the 3d Platoon moved to the right flank of the heavily engaged 2d Platoon in order to halt any enemy movements on that flank. The 2d Platoon quickly gained fire superiority and began pivoting into positions on the right. The remainder of the 3d Platoon were positioned forward to reinforce the 1st Platoon. At this time aerial artillery from gunships of the 2d Battalion, 20th Aerial Artillery, became available and was deployed on the enemy positions. The Mortar Platoon was ordered to establish rear security for the unit, and soon after positioning it-

self, began placing accurate fire from its 81 mm mortar on the enemy. Meanwhile, the enemy force, realizing that reinforcements were moving in, intensified its efforts on the 1st Platoon's left flank in a last ditch effort to encircle the element. Several new men, experiencing their first combat action under fire, displayed courage and valor as they replaced others, who were wounded, and the enemy flanking movement was completely thwarted. The 3d Platoon successfully linked up with the 1st Platoon, and with the added fire support and strength, the 1st Platoon extracted its wounded and shifted its positions to the east to establish a defensive posture with the remainder of the company. Close-in artillery support from Battery C, 1st Battalion, 77th Artillery, aided in the movement and the entire engagement. Although mortared during the night and harassed by sporadic sniper fire, the company did not regain contact and maintained its

tight defensive perimeter until the following morning. A thorough search of the area revealed 50 well built bunkers with overhead cover, of which 15 had cement casings. Equipment, supplies, and the size of the area gave evidence that a large enemy force had been opposing Company A. The manner in which Company A reacted, the number of instances of individual heroism, and the unit's ability to gain fire superiority and out maneuver a numerically superior enemy force clearly indicates that Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry, soundly defeated the enemy and turned what might have been disastrous defeat into decisive victory. Company A's actions reflect great credit upon itself, the 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry, and the United States Army and are in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 547 Remarks Upon Signing Bill To Establish the Biscayne National Monument. *October 18, 1968*

*Congressman Fascell, Mr. Mayor, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

If I had announced that the Government was going to steal some land this afternoon from the American people, I imagine it would have stirred some attention and captured some headlines.

But with the bill that we are signing today, recently passed by the Congress, we are going to do just the reverse; we are giving some land back to the people. And that ought to make a headline. We are continuing the work that we began so proudly 5 years ago. During these 5 years, we have been setting aside the beauty of America—more than 15 million acres of it, doing it in every part of the United States. We have preserved

that splendor for the enjoyment of all of our citizens, and of all the generations that are yet to come.

Nothing that has been accomplished in all of these 5 years gives me or Mrs. Johnson a greater sense of reward than this work. We met with Secretary Udall last night for a long time, and members of my staff heard him review his 5 years' stewardship in this administration. He recounted that there had been sent to the White House for the President's signature more than 300 measures. And that would have staggered the imagination of conservationists, even like Theodore Roosevelt and Franklin D. Roosevelt, a generation ago.

Now you don't see all of these things in

your television or your daily activities report. You rarely read about them. They are quiet and they are unspectacular developments. But some of you people who have done so much for conservation who have come here from Florida and other places today, I think will be interested in them. I visited part of this area a few years ago as a Member of the Senate. I enjoyed its beauty and its serenity, and it is a great delight to me. But it was a private area—the property of a few men. Now it is going to belong to everybody.

I want to give you a few other examples of what has happened and what can happen. In 1964, the year after I came into office, we had 176 national park areas in our inventory. We had spent 188 years collecting these 176 parks—not quite 1 a year. Some Presidents didn't add any. In the last 5 years alone, we have added 44 to those 176—45 today when we sign this one. That is a 20 percent increase. There are now 120 splendid stretches of America, all across this country, where the birds and the beasts of the continent can live as they did before man set his eyes upon them. And of those 120 wildlife refuges, 39 of them have been born since 1964—39 of 120, 45 of 176. We have this year earmarked \$1 billion over the next 5 years to continue the momentum of the past 5, and to put aside land for the people's enjoyment.

That is contrasted, Secretary Udall told us last night, to that some \$10 million or \$12 million that might be spent to acquire land. As a matter of fact, we had a policy of not acquiring any land for a long period in our history.

Now, of this \$1 billion that we are setting aside in this 5 years, to acquire new areas to go into the public domain—for the first time we are putting more land back in the public domain than we have been taking out of it—half of these revenues for recreation will come from the proceeds of the oil derricks out on

the Continental Shelf.

I am pleased to say that is a resource that belongs to all the people. We passed through the Congress, while they were fighting over some little beautification bill on a highway that Mrs. Johnson was interested in, a \$1 billion bill that earmarks this for a 5-year period—\$200 million a year that can be used to acquire areas for all the people.

All this month, the great work of the "new conservation" has been moving along. In the past few days, I have signed, here at the White House, in the presence of very interested citizens, a measure providing for a Redwood National Park in California. Most of you will remember that bill is about like the tax bill. Everybody predicted its defeat in this Congress that they all said was going to be so unproductive.

But we have signed the redwood bill and it is behind us. We have signed an entire Cascades National Park bill and the money is in to start it. I am going to sign that bill in the next day or two.

We have passed a system of wild and scenic rivers bill and a nationwide system of trails where people can refresh themselves and walk and live with nature.

Today, with great pride, we come here to add an area that is every bit as important as these others—the Biscayne National Monument. I think this is a unique treasure. I am going back to see it. I can't wait until I do. It will give our people almost 200,000 acres of islands and their adjoining bay and ocean waters, and they are all brimming with tropical plant and animal life.

On these islands grow trees that were unknown anywhere else—and Presidents ahead of me used to go there for their retreat. I have seen their pictures in the club rooms of the old days.

These are the last remnants of a vast forest which once covered much of Florida.

In these waters are rare tropical animals which now will be assured a haven from destruction.

This is no chain of deserted islands that is far from civilization. The Biscayne National Monument—as you may have observed from the newspapers of late—lies immediately south of the city of Miami, and it is within easy reach of millions of the families who live and visit in that area of the world.

As our population expands and as our urban areas grow, it is not easy to preserve these untouched areas or to bring them into the public domain—such as the islands in Biscayne Bay. First of all, it takes great courage. It takes great vision and it takes great effort and it takes a lot of toughness and a great deal of ability and a knowledge of the public interest and a dedication to it.

One man who possesses these qualities can take much of the credit for this treasure. His name is Congressman Dante Fascell of Florida. And he is with us this afternoon.

Also, Senator Holland, Senator Smathers, and many others in the Congress, who permitted and helped this come to pass.

We recognized the importance of Biscayne Bay, not only to the people of Miami—who are good people—but to the people of America who are entitled to enjoy these treasures.

So today, we are setting it aside, setting it aside, along with the redwoods and the Cascades of the Pacific, setting it aside with Assateague which we have here on the Atlantic, with Fire Island near New York, with

the Flaming Gorge, and the Delaware Water Gap. These are important.

You know in our early days when Theodore Roosevelt and some of our other Presidents were so conservation minded and they were trying to have playgrounds and national parks for our country; they were located in the West. The Grand Canyon and Yellowstone—if you could afford a round trip ticket or if you had a month to go by jalopy out there with your family—why you could get to see some of the glories of nature.

But the redwoods and Assateague and Fire Island and Biscayne are all going to be in short distances from population centers, where you can take Molly and the babies on a Sunday afternoon and get back to nature. They are not off in far off remote locations.

So, what we do today is very important work for us, so important for our children, and even more important for theirs, and I think that all of you, particularly Congressman Fascell, will long remember and be proud of the fact that you had some little part in making this come to pass.

**NOTE:** The President spoke at 5:54 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Representative Dante B. Fascell of Florida and Mayor Charles Hall of Dade County, Florida. During his remarks he referred to Secretary of the Interior Stewart L. Udall and Senators Spessard L. Holland and George A. Smathers of Florida.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 551) is Public Law 90-606 (82 Stat. 1188).

For statements and remarks by the President upon signing related legislation, see Items 150, 502, 505, 510.

## 548 Remarks at the Award Ceremony Honoring Outstanding Employers of the Handicapped. *October 21, 1968*

*Chairman Russell, Mr. Bodine, distinguished guests:*

I wanted to meet with you this morning

to thank you and to congratulate you for the partnership that you have achieved.

In the past few years you have helped us

to fulfill a fundamental right of citizenship for millions of our people. You have won new job opportunities and dignity for the physically handicapped—releasing them from the prison of prejudice, freeing them from dependence, encouraging the handicapped, and enlightening the employer to the benefit of both.

But our work is not yet complete.

—Too many blind persons are still unemployed.

—Too many of the deaf are still condemned to menial labor.

—Too many victims of epilepsy, cerebral palsy, multiple sclerosis, or muscular dystrophy are still regarded as fit only for the human scrap heap.

So the work of human rehabilitation and social reform demands a continuing commitment in the years to come. Next year, I believe, there will be another meeting like this one, and another the year after.

Presidents may change, but the cause and the commitment of the Presidents will remain. Government can—and I think Government should—continue to lead the way. In the past few years, the doors to Federal employment have been opened widely, we believe, for the handicapped:

—Every department and agency in this administration has acted on a Presidential directive to make fuller use of the abilities of handicapped Americans.

—Fifty departments and agencies have signed agreements with the Civil Service Commission to use special appointing authority to try to hire the handicapped.

—Regular meetings have been held to find jobs for handicapped people.

—In all, the Federal Government has hired 60,000 handicapped men and women in the last 4 years, that's about

15,000 annually on the average. We are, it happens, the largest single employer of the handicapped in the country, and we are the only employer with such a range of specific hiring policies to try to help the handicapped.

The Federal doors must be kept open. And I hope they can be opened wider. I believe it will be done by those who follow me and by those who follow you. So, this morning, we have come here to recognize what has been done, and I am very proud to present the Employer of the Year Awards. They are to be prized both for what they reward and more for what they promise.

The first award—it is in the large business category—goes to the Cone Mills of Greensboro, North Carolina. That is a company with 825 handicapped people in its total work force of 5,500.

The second award goes to the small business category group and it honors Mr. Sam Levin, the President of Levin and Sons of Fort Wayne, Indiana. Mr. Levin employs 200 persons—40 of these 200 are disabled.

I am honored and I am very grateful to express the admiration and the appreciation of all of our people to both of these companies and particularly to speak on behalf of the handicapped people who are benefited by this and to whom this gives great hope and to say to your companies that we appreciate your enlightened leadership and your inspiring example. We hope that some of your fellow employers will take note of this and will bend themselves to try to emulate what you have done so well.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:14 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Harold Russell, Chairman, President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped, and Leo V. Bodine, executive vice president, Washington office, National Association of Manufacturers.

Winners of the Employer of the Year Awards are selected by the President's Committee from nominations made by States Governors' Committees

on Employment of the Handicapped. The awards are cosponsored by the National Association of Manufacturers.

549 Remarks Upon Accepting the New Presidential  
Limousine Commissioned by the Secret Service.  
*October 21, 1968*

WE AMERICANS are not always united on everything, but I am sure that there is no division among us upon the propriety and necessity of protecting our President and Vice President.

For many years now, and particularly in recent years, two organizations have combined their talents to try to give the traveling President maximum safety not only in this country, but wherever he may travel abroad.

The Secret Service organization is made up of one of the most dedicated groups of people in Government. They are headed by career men, Mr. Rowley, Mr. Youngblood, Mr. Johns, Mr. Hill, Mr. Taylor, and others whose constant thought is the safety of the President and the Vice President and all of those for whom they have responsibility.

It is rather remarkable how they give that protection. I could speak hours about it and never tell the whole story.

The Ford Motor Company for many years, has cooperated with them in providing transportation. They have done it at great sacrifice from the standpoint of dollars and the standpoint of personnel and the standpoint of convenience, because through the nights they have had to move automobiles and move men and move machinery.

I am sorry that two people can't be here this morning, Mr. Henry Ford, who directed the building of this new car, and my grandson, who is really a mechanic at heart and who likes to play with everything electronic.

I doubt that either Mr. Ford or my grandson will have any occasion to use this new automobile, because it is coming at the end of my term and will be used by whoever succeeds me and the Vice President who accompanies him.

To you in the press, and in these two unique organizations, I think you are all of one mind that this will give maximum protection and provide unusual convenience for Presidents at home and abroad.

I think you can see there that the President doesn't have to stand on a fender anymore or get out in a crowd. He can still be in contact with them and they can see him and make judgments for themselves by looking him in the eye and even touching his hand occasionally. And the Secret Service can still provide the protection they like.

So, on behalf of the next President and this President, certainly in honor of the Secret Service organization and the Ford Motor Company, I am glad to receive this automobile this morning. It is the best that the Ford Motor Company can do, and that is saying a lot.

I don't plan to ever engage in any private business of any kind. I am going to take things a little easier than the competitive free enterprise situation will let you, but if I were going to, I would like to be associated with dedicated people like the Secret Servicemen, and have them in my organization. And I would hate like the dickens to compete with Ford.



Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:47 p.m. at the South Portico of the White House. During his remarks he referred to James J. Rowley, Director, Rufus W. Youngblood, Deputy Director, Thomas L. Johns, Assistant Director of Protective Forces, Clinton J. Hill, Deputy Special Agent, Presidential

Protective Division, and Robert H. Taylor, Special Agent in Charge, Presidential Protective Division, U.S. Secret Service.

The 21-foot custom-built limousine, providing new security, communications, and engineering features, was leased to the Government by the Ford Motor Company.

## 550 Remarks to Reporters Upon Signing Bill Providing Funds for Eisenhower College. *October 21, 1968*

IN CASE you might be interested in what this is, this is a supplemental appropriation bill. I think that those of you who covered the White House at that time will remember one of the real fine breakthroughs in education nationally was the National Defense Education Act.

It was passed in 1958 during the Eisenhower administration. We have found that it is one of the basic acts of higher education. It provides assistance where people can pursue their college education. We have tried to add to it and build on it.

We have already signed 60 education bills. We have talked a lot about the matters that have come up.

Because of General Eisenhower's very deep interest in education, particularly poor boys and girls getting an opportunity to go to college, that act was passed.

This really is the 61st education measure. It provides \$5 million for a college named in President Eisenhower's honor, the Eisenhower College.

I believe there is a condition that they raise local funds or they raise matching funds to go with that \$5 million, so it really means \$10 million for higher education.

Eisenhower College is located in the State of New York. General Schulz is here today to receive this pen. We will give him one to send to the Eisenhower College.

I am sending by General Schulz a letter

to General Eisenhower. It says:

"It was with great pleasure that I signed today an appropriations measure granting funds for Eisenhower College.

"To all of us, your name symbolizes the highest in character, devotion to duty, and love of country. Surely no tribute to those qualities of yours could be more fitting than an institution of higher learning. This grant, and the college it will help to build, are a token of the love and admiration your countrymen feel for you.

"I'm proud to count myself your friend, and to be associated with this noble enterprise."

This is a pen for the General, and one for Mrs. Eisenhower.

Please tell General Eisenhower that we recall with great satisfaction the real pioneering education breakthrough, the National Defense Education Act. I know it will bring some pleasant memories to him.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:06 p.m. in his office at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Gen. Robert L. Schulz, personal assistant to General Eisenhower.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 20300) is Public Law 90-608 (82 Stat. 1190).

The National Defense Education Act (Public Law 85-864, 72 Stat. 1580) was approved on September 2, 1958 (see "Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, Dwight D. Eisenhower, 1958," Item 243).

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

551 Statement by the President Upon Signing Joint Resolution  
Extending Greetings on the Sesquicentennial of Saint  
Louis University. *October 21, 1968*

I HAVE today signed H.J. Res. 691. The resolution extends greetings and felicitations of the United States Government to Saint Louis University in Saint Louis, Mo., in connection with the 150th anniversary of its founding.

Saint Louis University was founded in 1818 and formally chartered by the General Assembly of Missouri in 1832. It was the first institution of higher learning established west of the Mississippi River. It was founded by members of the Society of Jesus who came to Missouri with the cooperation and aid of the then Secretary of War, John C. Calhoun.

In its century and a half the University has enhanced the prestige of American

scholarship and scientific research. During this period it has contributed much to the advancement of learning, the betterment of the professions, and the enrichment of the community.

Among its many graduates have been members of the Cabinet of the President of the United States, Congressmen, Senators, Governors, and other prominent statesmen.

In all—a distinguished record for a distinguished university.

It is with great pleasure that I salute Saint Louis University on its 150th birthday.

NOTE: As enacted, H.J. Res. 691 is Public Law 90-611 (82 Stat. 1201).

552 Remarks by Telephone to the Apollo 7 Astronauts  
Following Their Return. *October 22, 1968*

CAPTAIN SCHIRRA, Mr. Cunningham, and Major Eisele, we here in the Capital and all over this country and the world are so very proud of you this morning. As the eyes of the earth have been open upon you, so have the hopes of the world lifted to you. And in this universal gladness, there is the making of a human partnership where space technology and science will serve as instruments of man's peace in the world. And that is really enough for the United States to excel in space.

And today, despite our triumphs, we have only our fingertip on the latch that could unlock a world of miracles that are practical and profound. And from the blessings that we already hold in our hands we know that neither complacency nor conceit can stay our

hand from reaching higher.

So your fellow countrymen are happy to welcome all of you home with that encouragement. We salute the three of you as well as the thousands of your space team, headed by Mr. Webb and others, in great admiration and affection. And when you have finished your debriefings Mrs. Johnson and I hope to receive you where we can talk about your experiences without having to go through the Houston switchboard.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 8:52 a.m. from the Cabinet Room at the White House to Capt. Walter M. Schirra, Jr., R. Walter Cunningham, and Maj. Donn F. Eisele who were aboard their recovery ship, the aircraft carrier *Essex*. During his remarks he referred to James E. Webb, National Aeronautics and Space Administrator.

See also Items 533, 574.

## 553 Remarks Upon Signing the Gun Control Act of 1968. October 22, 1968

*Secretary Fowler, Attorney General Clark, Chairman Celler, distinguished Members of the Senate and the House, distinguished guests:*

Today we begin to disarm the criminal and the careless and the insane. All of our people who are deeply concerned in this country about law and order should hail this day.

In our democracy, crime control is a community problem. And we would not have it any other way. For the other way would be the police state and all of its tragic consequences.

The Federal Government can supplement—but can never supplant—local efforts to combat crime in the United States. Only in the last 5 years has the Federal Government fully grasped that opportunity.

The Government can probe the reasons for crime and the methods of its control. The Government has done this through the Presidential Crime Commission that was created in 1965.

The Government can strike against organized crime, whose poison spills across State lines, and the Government has done this. 1960 saw only 19 racketeers indicted in the United States courts. Last year, 1,160 were indicted—the highest ever. We have strengthened that fight through the Anti-Racketeering Act that the Congress passed.

The Government can now help to stimulate new local crime-fighting programs. We have done this through the Law Enforcement Assistance Act that Congress passed. The Government can now help better train and better equip and better pay the policeman on the local beat. It can help to modernize courts and correctional systems. The

Government has done all of this through the Safe Streets Act, which we signed last June.

The Government can help communities tackle the serious problem of teenage crime. And the Government has done this with new legislation passed at this session of Congress to stop juvenile delinquency and the careers in crime that juvenile delinquency breeds.

The Government can help protect its citizens against the random and the reckless violence of crime at gun point. We have come here to the Cabinet Room today to sign the most comprehensive gun control law ever signed in this Nation's history.

Some of you may be interested in knowing—really—what this bill does:

—It stops murder by mail order. It bars the interstate sale of all guns and the bullets that load them.

—It stops the sale of lethal weapons to those too young to bear their terrible responsibility.

—It puts up a big "off-limits" sign, to stop gunrunners from dumping cheap foreign "\$10 specials" on the shores of our country.

Congress adopted most of our recommendations. But this bill—as big as this bill is—still falls short, because we just could not get the Congress to carry out the requests we made of them. I asked for the national registration of all guns and the licensing of those who carry those guns. For the fact of life is that there are over 160 million guns in this country—more firearms than families. If guns are to be kept out of the hands of the criminal, out of the hands of the insane, and out of the hands of the

irresponsible, then we just must have licensing. If the criminal with a gun is to be tracked down quickly, then we must have registration in this country.

The voices that blocked these safeguards were not the voices of an aroused nation. They were the voices of a powerful lobby, a gun lobby, that has prevailed for the moment in an election year.

But the key to effective crime control remains, in my judgment, effective gun control. And those of us who are really concerned about crime just must—somehow, someday—make our voices felt. We must continue to work for the day when Americans can get the full protection that every American citizen is entitled to and deserves—the kind of protection that most civilized

nations have long ago adopted. We have been through a great deal of anguish these last few months and these last few years—too much anguish to forget so quickly.

So now we must complete the task which this long needed legislation begins. We have come a long way. We have made much progress—but not nearly enough.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:50 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, Ramsey Clark, Attorney General, and Representative Emanuel Celler of New York, Chairman of the House Committee on the Judiciary.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 17735) is Public Law 90-618 (82 Stat. 1213).

At the ceremony the President also signed Executive Order 11432 "Control of Arms Imports" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1519; 33 F.R. 15701; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 139).

## 554 Remarks Upon Signing Bill Extending Veterans Educational Benefits. *October 23, 1968*

*Administrator Driver, Chairman Olin Teague, distinguished Members of Congress, ladies and gentlemen:*

When President Franklin Delano Roosevelt signed the first GI bill of rights back in the year 1944, that legislation was looked upon as the largest veterans bill ever passed by the Congress. As we meet here in the Cabinet Room today for another signing ceremony, we look back upon this measure as one of the largest education bills ever passed.

In 1944, this GI bill was considered a reward for military service. But today, we realize that it was really one of the very best investments that we ever made for the future of our own country.

What we have spent on the GI bill has already come back to us many, many fold. Not only the original bill, but the Korean bill, and the current GI bill.

The Bible tells us, "Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap." Today, we are going to sow some more education seeds with this measure—the additions and extensions of the GI bill.

First, I would hope that the country could recognize what our taxpayers and our Congress have laid down as a matter of policy so that they could understand that we do face up to some of our problems and we are somewhat understanding and generous in meeting those problems.

We are going to guarantee a full 4 years of college for 2 years of service by giving the men who wear our uniform a month and a half of education credit for every month of uniform service. The maximum ratio is now a month for a month.

Second, we are going to broaden and extend the educational benefits: To the widows of those who lost their lives in service for

us or as a result of some service-connected injury, and to the wives of permanently disabled veterans, the benefits will be extended.

Thus, you should realize that we are opening the doors of all of our universities to almost a quarter of a million women.

Thus, we are providing for a full education for hundreds of thousands of returning servicemen.

A veterans bill—yes. But most important of all, an education bill that will not only recognize the veteran's service, but will enrich the Nation that he fought and gave his blood to protect.

To Chairman Teague, who through the years has served his country in uniform and in the Congress as the Chairman of this important Committee, to the ranking minority member of that Committee who is with us here this morning, the gentleman from Ohio, to Senator Long and the members of the Senate Committee and the Labor and Public Welfare Committee, to my own colleague, Senator Yarborough, to all of those who through the years have given special attention to veterans legislation, I commend them

and thank them for their efforts.

Particularly do I want to recognize the services and the wisdom demonstrated by one of our career men, the man that all the veterans organizations and the men of both parties recommended to me as the Veterans Administrator, Mr. Bill Driver.

He has been a model of a public servant. And his ability to deal with these very delicate problems, with men who have suffered disabilities, and who are trying to be readjusted to life—it is just beyond compare.

So as I leave this office, I want to say to Mr. Driver that if I could leave one wish behind me, it would be that all civil servants could handle their job like you handle yours and that we could have more civil servants in top administrative positions.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:05 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to William J. Driver, Administrator of Veterans Affairs, and Representative Olin E. Teague of Texas, Chairman of the House Committee on Veterans Affairs. During his remarks he referred to Representative William H. Ayres of Ohio and Senators Russell B. Long of Louisiana and Ralph Yarborough of Texas.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 16025) is Public Law 90-631 (82 Stat. 1331).

## 555 Remarks to Assistant and Regional Directors of the Office of Economic Opportunity. *October 23, 1968*

*Mr. Perrin, Assistant Directors, Regional Directors, and my friends:*

It has been nearly 5 years since we went to the country and declared a national policy to try to eradicate poverty in this land that we all love so much.

Those were exciting days. We were aroused by the specter of poverty amid such great wealth. We were caught up in the idea that we had the power at long last to help every citizen share in our abundance.

And here were the dimensions of that problem:

- We had children who were already marked by failure by the time they got to the first grade.
- We had young boys and girls who had already known failure before they ever got to their teens.
- We had heads of families who never brought home a steady paycheck. Many of them represented a third generation

already on relief.

—We had millions of retired people who knew only the tyranny of poverty in what was supposed to have been their golden years.

These were the people behind the statistics—the human story behind 35 million poor Americans. And here are the campaign ribbons that you and I have earned during the past 5 years.

We have moved 7 million Americans out of poverty. That is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times the number that moved out during the previous 5 years. I am told this is the fastest rate in all of our history.

Second, we have enlisted an army of 500,000 volunteers to give us the brains and the muscle to get the job done.

Third, we have sent 2 million preschoolers through Head Start.

Fourth, we have taken over 2 million unskilled, untrained young men and women and tried to teach them a skill.

Fifth, we have turned the entire economy loose—including private industry—on the biggest manhunt in our history to find the hard-core unemployed in our teeming ghettos, to hire them, to train them, and to retrain them.

Sixth, we have finally sliced a bigger piece of prosperity for all of our older citizens by Medicare. And we have given them the biggest increases in social security benefits since social security was enacted in Franklin Roosevelt's time.

There are no headlines in these victories. They don't run a television special on a young man who graduates from the Job Corps. They don't even write a feature story when thousands of young people sign up for VISTA. You hear a lot about the mistakes. God knows we have made them and made plenty of them, because we were unafraid to

break new ground.

We have trusted some people who didn't deserve that trust. We have expected people to be loyal. Sometimes they weren't. But you seldom hear about the day-to-day results that have come from the patient and dedicated efforts of loyal, good Americans.

All of you have the greatest reward, though, I think, when you are able to say, "I was there. I helped to change the lives of men and women for the better." And that work must go on.

There are still 27 million people living in poverty. That is the central fact that confronts every American who wants to improve the quality of American life.

Sometimes they tell us in election year, "Tell it as it is." Well, there it is, regardless of the kind of politics you preach—whether you preach the new politics, or the old politics, the politics of confrontation or whatever-you-want-to-call-it politics. So, there are two jobs, really, as I see it, that lie ahead that will face the man who will sit in the chair that I occupy on January 21.

First, he will have to sustain what we have begun. He will have to make sure that those who have crossed the poverty line are not allowed to be neglected and slip back.

Second, he will have to chip away at the remaining 27 million—not 35 million. He will have to do it slowly, patiently, and relentlessly. The easy case histories are pretty much behind us.

When I took office in November 1963, I said we must continue. Now, after 5 years, that is still the best advice I can give you. We must continue.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:37 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Robert Perrin, Deputy Director of the Office of Economic Opportunity.

## 556 Remarks Upon Signing the Military Justice Act of 1968. October 24, 1968

*Secretary Nitze, Secretary Brown, Secretary Ignatius, Members of Congress, distinguished guests:*

The soldier who fought at Valley Forge could expect only "drumhead justice" if he ran afoul of military law.

The trooper at Gettysburg could expect little more.

Even the doughboy who went ashore with Pershing had nothing like the legal protection of the civilian at home.

That all has changed now. The man who wears the uniform of his country today does not discard his right to fair treatment under our laws.

The first great step came in 1950. It was then that our servicemen and women were given the Uniform Code of Military Justice—the most sweeping development in military law in all of American history.

When President Harry Truman signed it into life, he was able to say that "the democratic ideal of equality is further advanced."

Today we believe we advance it again. The Military Justice Act of 1968, which we will sign shortly, will stand proudly beside the 1950 law.

It expands the concept of fairness. It creates an independent court system within the military, free from command pressures and control.

It enlarges the right of the individual soldier by giving him trained legal defense when he is tried by a special court-martial.

It makes some other changes to streamline the system, and to safeguard, always, the serviceman.

We in America have always prided ourselves on giving our men and our women in uniform excellent medical service, superb training, the best equipment that money can buy.

Now, with this bill, we believe we are going to give them first-class legal services as well.

As President, I have worked for better pay, for better care, and for better rewards for those who serve their country's flag and who protect and defend us with their lives. This will probably be the last bill that I will sign in their behalf. I am so pleased that it goes to the root of the system, that all of these men and women defend for all of us the right of every citizen to justice and to fairness under the law.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:17 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Paul H. Nitze, Deputy Secretary of Defense, Harold Brown, Secretary of the Air Force, and Paul R. Ignatius, Secretary of the Navy.

As enacted, the bill (H.R. 15971) is Public Law 90-632 (82 Stat. 1335).

## 557 The President's News Conference of October 24, 1968

THE PRESIDENT. George<sup>1</sup> discussed with me earlier in the week the fact that some of you

<sup>1</sup>George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

desired to meet with the President in a press conference. It is convenient now to take any questions you may have to ask.

## QUESTIONS

## THE PRESIDENT'S TRAVEL PLANS

## UNITED STATES POSITION ON VIETNAM

[1.] Q. Mr. President, has there been any change since George issued his statement of October 16 on the Vietnamese situation? There has been no basic change in the situation, no breakthrough?<sup>2</sup>

THE PRESIDENT. The statement Mr. Christian issued was accurate at that time, and is accurate now.

We want peace very much. We have been doing all we could for several months to try to bring about some kind of an understanding that would result in substantive discussions and ultimate settlement of the Southeast Asia problem.

We do not want to make news until there is news. And we realize that many times diplomacy can be more effective in private than to have all your discussions, recommendations, and prophecies carried in the press.

But I would say, on the statement Mr. Christian made on October 16th, there has been no basic change, no breakthrough. Our position remains as set forth by the President and the Secretary of State. When there is anything to report, you will be informed.

Q. Mr. President, has there been any kind of a reply from Hanoi on any sort of new initiative? I qualify the word "new," but any kind of a stepped-up approach?

THE PRESIDENT. I think the answer to that question was given in the preceding one. I will have to stand on that answer.

<sup>2</sup>Mr. Christian's statement and his memorandum for the press on the U.S. position on Vietnam are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1496).

[2.] Q. Mr. President, there have been reports, from time to time, in recent weeks on possible plans for foreign travel. Could you give us any guidance on that, sir?

THE PRESIDENT. Yes. I have seen some of those reports. I have read them. I don't think I have instigated any of them. I am unaware of any plans the President has.

There are a good many people in the Government who travel from time to time, but I have no plans at this time. Something could develop. If it did, I wouldn't want to be precluded by saying I am not going to have any travel. But I have no plans to do so at this moment.

## THE PRESIDENT'S PLANS FOR THE CAMPAIGN

[3.] Q. Mr. President, do you have any plans for campaigning beyond what you have done so far?

THE PRESIDENT. When we can, and have made the decision to speak, we try to notify you promptly.

We consider many requests, but until a decision is made, we don't think we serve any purpose by speculating that we might or might not do this or that. It creates disappointments if you can't go, and so forth.

We are going to have a political radio address Sunday night at 7:35 over the CBS radio network. We are going to have a televised address the following Sunday night over the NBC television network at 8:30 Sunday evening, the Sunday before the election on Tuesday.<sup>3</sup>

It is likely that both of those addresses will be transcribed and filmed in advance.

<sup>3</sup>See Items 569, 576.



I would hope that I could make some announcements of any other speeches that I am able to make in plenty of time for you to have adequate coverage, but I am not in a position to do that now.

Yes.

#### THE ELECTION OUTCOME

[4.] Q. Mr. President, there has been a good deal of discussion of the possibility of this election going into the House, sir. Some of the candidates and some Members of the House have suggested that if it is, if that comes to pass, the House should be guided by whoever wins the popular vote.

What is your view of that in this year?

THE PRESIDENT. I hope it doesn't go to the House. I don't think I will speculate on it going there. I don't believe it will. I think that Mr. Humphrey,<sup>4</sup> in the days ahead, will eliminate the necessity of the House making any judgment on it.

When and if it should go to the House, I think our Constitution makes clear the action that is to be taken.

I don't know what the circumstances would be if it did go to the House. I would like to be confronted with that position and see what they are before issuing any decision other than to say that we will follow the constitutional processes.

#### THE "PUEBLO" AND ITS CREW

[5.] Q. Mr. President, how soon do you think the men of the *Pueblo* may be released and is that involved in any way in these talks that you are now having with regard to peace in Vietnam?

THE PRESIDENT. I will give you any in-

<sup>4</sup> Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Democratic presidential candidate.

formation we have on the *Pueblo* when we have any information to give. We have stated everything that we can state on the subject as of now.<sup>5</sup>

#### ABM TALKS WITH THE RUSSIANS

[6.] Q. Mr. President, do you see any chance of moving ahead soon on the ABM talks with the Russians?

THE PRESIDENT. I am unable to make a prediction at this time. I know of no immediate plans in the offing.

#### AMERICAN CASUALTIES IN VIETNAM

[7.] Q. Mr. President, if I may respectfully return to the Vietnam subject for just a moment, the casualty figures released today, American casualties in Vietnam, were the lowest in a number of months.

Do you see this as an inability on the part of the enemy to inflict heavier casualties, or is it part of some kind of lull on the part of the enemy, or could you address yourself to those low casualties?

THE PRESIDENT. We are very pleased that the casualties are no higher than they are. We lost 100 American lives last week.

The enemy lost 1,243. The South Vietnamese lost something less than 200.

We are very glad that we are able to keep our losses at that level. We wish it had not been necessary to lose any.

I am hesitant, from this distant point, to use this much overworked word "lull," when 1,500 people give their lives in 1 week. In some places, there is not a lull. The last thing I would want to do is to lull anyone into a false sense of security.

<sup>5</sup> For a statement by the President on the release of the crew, see Item 641.

I am very proud of the record General Westmoreland and his men have made in South Vietnam, and I salute General Abrams<sup>6</sup> for taking that command and continuing that good work.

I have not the slightest doubt that in due time, when all of the facts are analyzed by the people of this country and the world, that they will be very proud of the record of the American serviceman, of his conduct and his purpose, and the objectives which he sought and which he succeeded in obtaining in Vietnam.

#### THE "LAW AND ORDER" ISSUE IN THE CAMPAIGN

[8.] Q. Mr. President, law and order has become a chief, if not the chief, issue in this campaign, at least on the domestic side. Mr. Nixon<sup>7</sup> says that the crime rate in the country has increased nine times faster than the population. This remark is made repeatedly. He lays the blame for this with you and your administration. And Ramsey Clark<sup>8</sup> has become the chief whipping boy on the question of law and order.

I wonder if you could respond, as President, to the problem of law and order in this country and its use in the campaign as an issue.

THE PRESIDENT. I am not going to comment on the statements of individual campaigners, as I have told you before. In signing legislation only this week, I made some comments and gave some details and figures to support that.

Under our Constitution, except for a very

---

<sup>6</sup> Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff and former Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, and Gen. Creighton W. Abrams, who succeeded General Westmoreland in Vietnam.

<sup>7</sup> Richard M. Nixon, Republican presidential candidate.

<sup>8</sup> Ramsey Clark, Attorney General.

few highly specialized areas, we must rely upon local officials to enforce the law and to see that justice is meted out.

The great bulk of our law enforcement machinery is controlled at the local and the State level. The Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Narcotics Bureau, the Customs Service, and the Secret Service perform some federally assigned tasks under Federal statutes.

We do think there is much the Federal Government can do to support the States, to support the cities, and to support the local officials who are responsible for law and order and justice.

We have made our recommendations to the Congress. We had a very thorough study by one of the ablest commissions ever assembled and we have made our recommendations. A good many of those recommendations have been carried out. Some have been diluted. Some have not been acted upon. Some have been materially reduced because of a failure to provide funds to give them adequate support.

But we have made great strides in that direction. We will continue to do that. I am convinced that law enforcement is one of the very serious problems that we face and we must do everything we can to improve it. We must do everything we can to get at the root causes of violations of our laws.

I think the Attorney General has testified hour after hour before the Congress on the administration's views as to how we can handle the juvenile problem; how we can rehabilitate some of the criminals; how we can give better support, better pay, and better education for the people who protect our lives—the policemen; how we can have better inducements and incentives for men to go into that service.

We are working with the Defense Department to try to take some of our better trained

men there, and when they are discharged, to give them a career in service of this type. It is a very serious problem for this Nation.

The President can't direct and handle every police force, or sit on every jury, or preside over every trial.

The President does have an obligation to see that the Nation supports the local and State officials whenever and wherever it can. I think we need to support them more than we are.

I think we need a stronger gun control law<sup>9</sup> so we can keep them out of the hands of the maniac, the insane, the delinquent, and the minor. I think we should have registration.

I think we should put much more Federal money in support of local and State efforts at law enforcement.

I think we should put much more Federal money into the poverty effort, the education effort, and the health effort, because all of these contribute to the problems that we are faced with—which have grown because they have been neglected through the years.

The local and the State people just do not have the resources to get at all these causes.

We have tried to move, and move fast, in that direction. We haven't moved fast enough. We haven't done enough. We were late starting and our efforts have been inadequate in my judgment.

The next President, I think, will have this as one of his major problems. But I don't think there is anything we could do other than to get the recommendations that we have submitted to the Congress enacted, and get additional funds to support those recommendations.

<sup>9</sup> See Item 553.

A lot of people think that we have an attitude that promotes violation of the law. I don't believe there is any Federal official who countenances, or approves, or will ever justify anyone violating the law.

On the other hand, the Federal Government can't take over the responsibilities of the local people and the State people, except to supplement them, as we are doing. We have to speed up what we are doing and increase what we are doing.

This is not a problem that is just common to the United States. I saw a report the other day where we had had a great deal of restlessness in many countries in the world. I believe there were some 25 nations where the young people had taken over the universities of those countries and presented their officials with a very serious problem. We do lack communications with many groups. We have not moved fast enough. It is a big job that has not been faced up to, to the degree it should be. It will be, in my judgment, by whoever follows me in this assignment.

#### VIETNAM

[9.] Q. Mr. President, returning to Vietnam for one moment, you have said several times that almost any sign or signal from North Vietnam, you are looking forward to, to justify a bombing halt. Would that signal necessarily have to be public?

THE PRESIDENT. I think that on Vietnam it is better that we just stay with the statement that we have made. We have communications with the North Vietnamese from time to time. And we have no problem exchanging viewpoints at this stage.

The decision we made March 31st resulted in their agreement first to meet in Cambodia and later in Poland, and finally

we agreed on Paris. I am very glad that I made that decision March 31st.<sup>10</sup>

One of our problems is not how we exchange viewpoints. I have told you generally that I don't think it is good policy to try to handle all diplomacy in public. The negotiators have to present their views and we have to give them our instructions. A great many times we would negate our policy if you got the instructions before the negotiators did.

So we are working very hard and very diligently and very earnestly. The only thing I can say to you is that I think the decision of March 31st was indicated, was justified, and I am more pleased by it every hour that goes by.

Yes.

#### THE PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGN

[10.] Q. Mr. President, the Democratic candidate, your Vice President, seems to feel that the other two candidates are not discussing the issues in any detail. He would like to have a face-to-face debate. How do you feel about that? Would it improve the climate of the campaign?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't think I will make any comment on the views of the candidates or their expressions. I have tried to get that

<sup>10</sup> In an address to the Nation on March 31 the President announced his decisions to limit U.S. naval and air bombardment of North Vietnam and not to seek reelection (see Item 170).

over to you several times. We will stay with that position until after the election.

#### THE MIDDLE EAST PROBLEM AND THE SOVIET UNION

[11.] Q. Mr. President, are we having any diplomatic consultations with the Soviet Union with respect to rising tensions in the Middle East?

THE PRESIDENT. We have diplomatic contacts with most of the nations of the world at all times about a variety of subjects. I don't think it would serve any useful purpose for me to specify a contact that we had on a specific situation at a specific time.

I think it is generally known we have exchanged views with the Soviet Union on the Vietnam problem, on the Middle Eastern problem, on the arms control problem, and on the Eastern European situation. We do that from time to time as we do with other leading powers.

#### DEMOCRATIC CONTROL OF THE HOUSE

[12.] Q. Mr. President, how do you see Democratic chances of retaining control of the House?

THE PRESIDENT. I haven't evaluated that. I have been busy on some other matters.

Reporter: Thank you, Mr. President.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and thirty-second news conference was held in the Cabinet Room at the White House, at 1:07 p.m. on Thursday, October 24, 1968.

## 558 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Implementing Certain International Customs Conventions. *October 25, 1968*

WITH THE signing of this bill, we build a stronger foundation for the flow of commerce among nations. The legislation I have just

signed will allow America to join five international customs conventions.

These conventions will simplify and

streamline customs procedures. They will eliminate unnecessary formalities. This will help our foreign trade:

- by making it easier for American firms to bring commercial samples into foreign markets;
- by allowing Americans to take professional equipment abroad, duty free, for up to 6 months; this will be of particular help to the press, broadcasting, and motion picture industries;
- by facilitating the use of shipping containers in international trade. Our Na-

tion has pioneered this highly efficient and rapidly growing form of transportation and we gain from measures that extend its use.

These conventions represent solid progress. Yet the work of international economic cooperation often goes unnoticed. For three decades America has steered the course of trade expansion. We must continue on that course.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 18373), approved on October 24, 1968, is Public Law 90-635 (82 Stat. 1351).

## 559 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Extending the Renegotiation Act of 1951. *October 25, 1968*

I HAVE SIGNED H.R. 17324 which provides a needed extension of the Renegotiation Act of 1951.

Another provision of the bill allows us to carry out fully our obligations under the International Coffee Agreement, 1968. This major commodity agreement is of great significance to the welfare of the less developed world, particularly our neighbors in Latin America.

In addition, title II of the bill deals with the International Antidumping Code, which was one of the agreements concluded as part

of the Kennedy Round. In my judgment, title II reasonably safeguards the interests of both the executive and legislative branches. On the one hand, it recognizes the Code and directs the agencies concerned to consider it in administering the Antidumping Act, 1921. On the other hand, it makes clear that any inconsistency or conflict between the Code and the Antidumping Act, 1921, must be resolved in favor of the act.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 17324), approved on October 24, 1968, is Public Law 90-634 (82 Stat. 1345).

## 560 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill To Establish a National Memorial to Woodrow Wilson in the Smithsonian Institution. *October 25, 1968*

I HAVE today signed S. 3174, to establish a National Memorial to Woodrow Wilson in the Smithsonian Institution.

In February 1967, following the report of the Woodrow Wilson Memorial Commission, I asked Secretary Gardner of HEW to take the leadership, with the assistance of

the other members of the Pennsylvania Avenue Commission, in formulating detailed plans for a Woodrow Wilson Center.

In my message on the Nation's first city in March of this year, I asked the Congress for legislation to establish the Center. I said:

"The dream of a great scholarly center in

our Nation's Capital is as old as the Republic itself. There could be no more fitting monument to the memory of Woodrow Wilson than an institution devoted to the highest ideals of scholarship and international understanding."

The Congress has responded by enacting S. 3174, to establish this monument to a great American President—as a living memorial to one who combined great scholarship, a progressive spirit, and a practical understanding of political life.

Under the guidance of a distinguished board of trustees, I am confident that the Woodrow Wilson International Center will

further the ideals of scholarly excellence and of international understanding that guided the life and work of the 28th President of the United States.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (S. 3174), entitled the Woodrow Wilson Memorial Act of 1968, is Public Law 90-637 (82 Stat. 1356), approved on October 24, 1968.

The Report of the Woodrow Wilson Memorial Commission to the President and the Congress, dated October 27, 1966, is printed as House Document 123 (89th Cong., 2d sess.).

For the Presidents 1967 and 1968 messages to the Congress on the District of Columbia, containing his recommendations for the Wilson Memorial, see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 71, and this volume, Item 133, above.

## 561 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Relating to Traffic in or Possession of Drugs Such as LSD.

*October 25, 1968*

I HAVE SIGNED a bill that increases the criminal penalty for those who illegally possess or traffic in harmful drugs such as LSD.

In February of this year I sent to the Congress a special message on crime. In it I called for many new steps to strengthen our hand in dealing with lawlessness. The Congress and the Nation have responded constructively to these recommendations:

- the Safe Streets Act,
- the Juvenile Delinquency Prevention Act,
- gun control legislation,
- new laws to combat alcoholism,
- new powers to deal with those who riot in our cities, and combat organized crime.

In addition to these important new steps, I called for a concentrated drive to cope with the growing problem of narcotics and dangerous drugs. The activities of this year mark

a new high in this effort which is so essential to the well-being of young people.

First, we created a new Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs in the Justice Department.

Second, we have steadily increased manpower to support the Federal law enforcement role.

Third, we have redoubled our efforts to develop effective treatment for addiction and to educate our youth to the hazards of drugs.

Today we are taking a fourth step. I am signing into law a bill to increase the penalty for the sale or manufacture of LSD, and to impose, for the first time, a penalty for its possession.

Under this bill the illegal manufacture, sale or distribution of LSD and similar drugs is made a felony, punishable by 5 years in prison and a \$10,000 fine. The illegal possession of such a drug is made a misdemeanor punishable by up to 1 year in prison

and a \$1,000 fine.

All Americans interested in effective law enforcement will take satisfaction that this needed bill is becoming law today. It is measures like this—and not talk about crime—that strengthen the hand of our police and give our families protection.

These laws, plus adequate enforcement resources, give us the tools to fight the trafficker in narcotics and drugs. But let us never forget that this is just one part of our effort to protect society from this threat. The real answer—the final answer—lies in the education of our children, through our

schools, through local civic groups, through our churches, and most important, through our families. Our criminal laws will put the drug peddler in jail. But to put him and his kind permanently out of business we need the active support and understanding of every adult and young citizen of this Nation.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 14096), approved on October 24, 1968, is Public Law 90-639 (82 Stat. 1361).

For the President's special message to Congress of February 7 on crime and law enforcement, see Item 59.

## 562 Statement by the President Upon Signing Bill Amending the Tariff Schedules With Respect to Imports of Certain Wool Fabrics. *October 25, 1968*

I HAVE SIGNED H.R. 653, a bill which amends the tariff schedules of the United States.

This measure establishes a uniform tariff on imports of reprocessed wool fabrics or blends of such fabrics. The duty rate will be based on the chief weight of the fabric.

Duty rates on wool fabrics have been based on the rate applicable to the component having the greatest value. Consequently, importers have been able to escape the higher wool tariff by blending reprocessed wool fabrics with small amounts of high value non-wool material. The addition of these other components has been for the sole purpose of establishing a lower duty and has not altered in any way the characteristics or use of the fabric.

The Congress passed and I signed legislation in 1965 and 1966 which closed this tariff loophole on two specific components. H.R. 653 seeks a broader and more permanent solution by adopting the chief weight test. The history of "loophole" importation since

the wool tariff was established in 1961 indicates that a more uniform tariff on a chief weight basis is a realistic solution.

However, I do not wish this bill to be a device to cut off legitimate trade. These imports fill a need of American consumers of modest means. While Italy—the principal supplier—sends only 20 percent of its exports of these fabrics to the United States, it is still an important item in the trade between our two nations. Elimination of this trade would also affect adversely exports to Italy of about \$6 million of wool rags which are used in making these fabrics.

I fear that the Congress may have imposed too harsh a remedy. The tariff rate established by H.R. 653 will result in a high duty for these low cost fabrics. It would be most unfortunate if this tariff had the effect of stifling all imports of these products to the United States. Such a result would be contrary to our trade policies and our best interests.

Because of my concern that traditional

trade should not be disrupted, I am today asking the Tariff Commission to study and report to me no later than December 31, 1968, the effect of the duty established by implementation of the chief weight test and what simple ad valorem rate or rates of duty would provide a reasonable degree of tariff protection for this U.S. domestic industry.

In the event it should be determined that a lower duty is more equitable, I shall request the Congress to take prompt action to establish the appropriate tariff rate.

I have discussed this procedure with Members of both Houses of the Congress who are most concerned with this issue. They concur that congressional action on any tariff revision recommended by the Tariff Commission is proper and have agreed that any such proposal will receive fair and prompt consideration.

Let me make it clear that I have approved this bill only because an unusual problem—one which has resulted in artificial manufacturing practices by foreign manufacturers and has imposed a high degree of uncertainty on the domestic industry—has existed since 1961 under existing tariff schedules. It remains my firm view that liberal trade policies and efforts to achieve the elimination of barriers to fair trade are in the best interests of our Nation and our trading partners.

NOTE: As enacted, the bill (H.R. 653), approved on October 24, 1968, is Public Law 90-638 (82 Stat. 1359).

The Tariff Commission study referred to by the President was requested in his letter of October 24 to Stanley B. Metzger, Chairman of the Commission (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1527). The Commission's findings were set forth in its "Report to the President, U.S. Tariff Commission, Certain Wool Fabrics" (T.C. Publication 275, 1969).

### 563 Memorandum of Disapproval of Bill Relating to Certain Public Lands Along the Colorado River. *October 26, 1968*

[Released October 26, 1968. Dated October 25, 1968]

I HAVE WITHHELD my approval from H.R. 10256, a bill, "To render the assertion of land claims by the United States based upon accretion or avulsion subject to legal and equitable defense to which private persons asserting such claims would be subject."

On November 14, 1966, I had the unpleasant duty of withholding my approval from a similar bill, H.R. 13955, 89th Congress, relating to title to the same 2,100 acres of land in California covered by the present bill.

In my Memorandum of Disapproval on the earlier bill, I urged that the Congress permit the legal issue of title to be adjudicated in the traditional manner in the courts,

then, "If the case is resolved against the claimants and the Congress believes that the equities were so compelling that relief should have been granted, the Congress can act after the factual issues have been fully litigated and a complete record has been assembled." H.R. 10256 does recognize that the court is the appropriate forum for deciding the legal issue of title, but it goes further. It grants the 19 individuals and corporations claiming under the bill special and unprecedented defenses against the U.S. such as laches, equitable estoppel, and adverse possession.

Since the parties are already in court, the only purpose the bill serves is to grant these



special defenses to the claimants. Any one of these defenses could preclude a decision on the merits of the title issue. The bill has the effect of changing, after the U.S. has filed suit, the rules which would otherwise be applicable to a case of this kind. If this bill were to become law, it would establish a most undesirable precedent with far-reaching consequences. It would deprive the U.S. of its sovereign immunity to loss of the public lands by adverse possession, an immunity that is essential if we are to provide adequate protection of the people's interest in the more than 450 million acres of public lands. Moreover, the Federal Government must necessarily act through its officers and employees, and these agents cannot always act in a timely fashion to protect the public interest in lands because of other priorities, lack of funds or personnel, or other reasons.

California, where the land in question is located, and the adjoining State of Arizona both protect their own lands from alienation through adverse possession, and I believe the U.S. should do no less.

In recent years, many hundreds of trespassers on public lands along the Colorado

River have, as a result of Government action, left the land or have arranged leases from the Government. Others have been removed by court action, and others are still engaged in title litigation. It would be manifestly unfair to all of these persons whose cases were or are fully governed by the customary legal rules to recognize special rules on behalf of the group of claimants covered by H.R. 10256.

For the foregoing reasons, and since there has been no relevant change in the facts and circumstances of this case since my disapproval of the earlier bill, I feel compelled to withhold my approval from the present bill. I urge the Congress to allow the pending case to go forward to decision in accordance with the rules of law governing all cases in which there is a dispute over land claimed by the U.S.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

October 25, 1968

NOTE: For the President's memorandum of disapproval of H.R. 13955, 89th Congress, on November 14, 1966, see 1966 volume, this series, Book II, Item 615.

## 564 Remarks Upon Arrival at the Airport, Huntington, West Virginia. *October 26, 1968*

*Mrs. Smith, Congressman Hechler, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am so happy that I could have this brief stopover here this afternoon, on my way to Kentucky, for an appearance later this evening in West Virginia.

It was here in Huntington 4 years ago in April that I completed the tour of the Appalachia area. I came to see what conditions were, to try to find a solution, and try to do something about it.

Four years later, we still have many of the

same problems, but we have come a long way.

When I was here in 1964, our unemployment was almost 11 percent. Today it is just a little over half that. When I was here 4 years ago, we were having problems with jobs, with education, with health, with social security, with medical treatment for our people.

We have not solved all those problems. We are going to have them with us for a long time, but we have come a long way.

For every dollar that we were spending of Federal funds educating our children in 1964, we are spending almost four times as much today. For every dollar that we were devoting to our people's health 4 years ago, we are devoting three times as much today. For every person who was unemployed 4 years ago, we have cut that unemployment in half.

So we have made progress. We have started moving again. We are going to continue on that move.

Now, one of the reasons why we have made that progress was because the good State of West Virginia has given us a good Governor, two good Senators, and a good congressional delegation to the House, men like Ken Hechler—and I want you to send him back.

Of course uneasiness goes with all of us today because there are more than a half million of our men in Vietnam whom we would like to see back home. We went there to save this struggling country from being enveloped in communism. We went there in accordance with the commitment of the United States Government given by three Presidents. And we are going to stay there until we can fulfill that commitment and come home with peace, with honor.

We are negotiating at the table today in Paris. We are doing everything that we know how to do to try to find areas of agreement, to try to find means of deescalating the war, of trying to find a manner in which we could, with honor, withdraw our troops and the North Vietnamese would withdraw theirs, and we would leave the South Viet-

namese future up to the people of South Vietnam.

But until we can find that answer, we cannot run away from our obligation. I don't believe the people of America or the people of West Virginia would have us do it.

So, I say to you, while we still have problems, we have made progress. Our people are better educated. Our people are more fully employed. Almost 20 million of our people have the benefits of Medicare.

We do have ahead of us, I hope, at a not too far distant date, peace in this world. That is what people want more than anything else. But it is not easy. It requires patience. It requires determination. It requires courage.

On March 31 of this year I concluded that I would rather have peace than have a political year, so I withdrew my name as a candidate for the Presidency. I've devoted every waking hour to trying to find a solution to this problem, and I am going to do that up to the last moment I hold this office.

I hope and I believe that that decision in March was a wise decision. I hope and I believe that it will produce profitable and beneficial results.

Thank you for your support. Thank you for your delegation. Thank you for your Senators. And by all means, go to the polls November 5 and vote Democratic.

NOTE: The President spoke at 3:20 p.m. at Tri-State Airport, Huntington, W. Va. In his opening words he referred to Mrs. Hulett C. Smith, wife of the Governor of West Virginia, and to Representative Ken Hechler of West Virginia.

For the President's address of March 31, 1968, withdrawing his name as a candidate for the Presidency, see Item 170.

565 Remarks at the Dedication of Fishtrap Dam Near  
Pikeville, Kentucky. *October 26, 1968*

*Congressman Perkins, Secretary Cohen, Governor Ford, Mrs. Peden, distinguished platform guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

Out in my part of the country we work hard all week long so we can do what we want to on Saturday afternoon and Saturday night. I have had a long, tough week with a lot of problems—a good many of them still unsolved—but I put in enough time the early part of the week that I thought I was entitled to take off Saturday afternoon and go where I wanted to go, and here I am. I thought I could say what I wanted to say, and I am going to do just that.

I don't know when I have seen a healthier or happier or a more friendly group of people. They are my people. There may be a few of you in this audience today who will recall a sign that they used to have over at one of your local hotels. The sign read: "To live a long life, reside in Pikeville—the only city on the map where an undertaker ever failed in business." I can tell by the smiles on your faces today that this is still a good place to live.

Nobody has done more to make it that way than my good friend, and your good friend, Congressman Carl Perkins. No man has done more to bring good health to good people, good education for all the folks, good medical care for all the people of the United States, than your Kentucky Congressman, Carl Perkins.

During the last 5 years—I counted up coming down on the plane—we have passed about 500 public laws. Sixty of those public laws were educational measures, every one

of which bore the imprint of a Congressman from Kentucky, Carl Perkins. Almost 40 of those laws were health measures, from Medicare to "kiddie-care," all of which bear the imprint of Carl Perkins. We have passed more than 300 conservation measures since I took office in 1963. I didn't realize that you had as many of them in eastern Kentucky as Carl listed.

Our country owes a greater debt to this great son of Kentucky than we can ever calculate, let alone repay. And the dam that we have come here this afternoon to dedicate is the finest kind of a monument that any man could have, and the only kind of a monument that Carl would want.

This dam will protect your families, it will bring you industries, it will protect your town. It will be a playground for your children. During the next 10 years, it will save more than \$50 million in flood losses alone. It will provide families for miles around with a place to fish, a place to camp, a place to swim, or just a place to go to enjoy themselves and have a good time.

This dam is another example of what is happening in a growing, prospering, progressive Kentucky. It is an example of what can be done by good men and good women who are unafraid to strike out and pioneer in new directions.

When I first came to this part of Kentucky as your President, 4½ years ago, I saw for myself, firsthand, with my own eyes, the plight of a proud and a productive people. I saw what happens to an entire region of this great Nation when we allow our problems

to mount, when we turn our backs on the warning signals of unemployment, when we ignore our antiquated school system, and when we allow one generation after another to grow up in poverty and in need.

In 1964, Pike County was a symbol of the entire Appalachian problem. Today it is a symbol of the entire Appalachian progress.

When we took office we thought we had had enough of talking and we ought to start some doing. We decided there was no excuse for any citizen living in poverty in the richest nation the world has ever known.

So, we set out to work. We provided jobs. We trained people. We built and staffed health centers. We gave the old and their families the benefit of Medicare. We raised social security. We started an experiment in education that will make sure that birth in poverty will not mean a life in ignorance. We began a model cities program that will give every American a decent neighborhood to grow up in, and Pikeville is one of the communities that is sharing in that model cities program.

We reached out to the broken farms in the valleys. We looked down to the slums. We went over to the rural towns. Everywhere we went we said, "Let's get moving. Let's go. Take our hand." We said, "Join our country. There is a place for every one of you in America's future."

Now my friends, there are those in this land of ours who would scrap all of these programs. There are those who would reverse the tide of progress. There are those who say, "We must stop this waste. That only stirs up the poor, and they really don't make any difference anyway."

Well, I came out here this Saturday afternoon to tell you good Kentuckians that they do make a difference. They make an awful big difference.

Those cynics never talked to a young man

who can now provide for his family because he has a skill in his hand, instead of hate in his heart.

They never saw a little girl whose body is growing strong and straight because she has a doctor looking after her, for the first time in her life.

They never listened while a teacher told of the way a slum child opened to the thrill of learning for the first time.

They never saw the relief in the eyes of an old couple when they received their Medicare card and they used it for the first time without having to get permission from their son-in-law.

They never saw the Negroes and the Mexicans line up on election day so they could get the first vote in the country that they had been willing to fight for.

But I have seen all of this, all over America. I have talked with these people. I have listened to them. I have read their letters. And I am proud to be a member of the generation that has acted, not talked, acted with wisdom and compassion to fulfill their hopes and help make their dreams come true.

And I am going to let you in on a little secret. I am mighty proud to be a member of the party, the Democratic Party, that acted to fulfill all of those hopes.

What we have built together has been built on the enduring and honored principles of the Democratic Party. The Democratic Party is the party that believes in the greatest good for the greatest number. The Democratic Party is the party that acts on your problems instead of deferring your problems. And I want everyone of you to remember that when you go to the polls on November 5 and vote the straight Democratic ticket from the White House to the courthouse. I want you to remember that great Democratic leader, that loyal Vice President who stood by my shoulder through 4 long years of

progress—Hubert Humphrey, and his vice presidential candidate, Senator Edmund Muskie.

I want you to remember this too: Our accomplishments of the past 5 years have been the work not just of a Democratic administration, but of a Democratic Congress as well. And the more Democrats we have in the Congress, the better bills that we are going to pass. That is why we want to be dead sure that you send us back Carl Perkins and you elect a Democratic Senator in Katherine Peden.

You can count on that just as surely as you can count on night following day. It has been true since I came to Washington 38 years ago. It will be true next year, as it was last year.

The surest way in the world that you can turn back the tide of progress in America is to go out and elect yourself a Republican President and give him a Republican Congress.

We did not pass the most comprehensive housing bill in this Nation to let the wooden soldiers of the status quo cut its lifeline by eliminating its funds.

We did not launch a War on Poverty to let the old voices of reaction call "Halt!" to the advance of the needy.

In all the areas of education, conservation, health, in all the efforts to reach out for full employment, in consumer protection—we did not come this far just to let the forces of indifference strangle the promises at its birth.

So, my fellow Americans, my Kentucky friends, it is up to you. The future is in your hands. It will do you no good to go around complaining about what goes on in Washington after you have selected the men to represent you. The time to be concerned about it is now—the next 10 days. Between now and November 5th, go out and work for

Hubert Humphrey and every person in that Democratic column.

On November 5, you will select the man who will lead this Nation for the next 4 years. And I came here to tell you on my Saturday afternoon off, that despite what you may have heard to the contrary, and despite what you may see on television or hear on the radio spots, despite all the Madison Avenue advertising and the glitter that goes with it, I am here to tell you that Hubert Humphrey is *really* the one.

Now, I hope I have a chance to get out there and do what I like to do best: look you in the eye and thank you for the strength and support you have given me through the years; tell you that I came to be your public servant 38 years ago with some very strong convictions, namely, that every boy and girl in this country ought to have the right to an education, every boy and girl ought to have the right to good health, every boy and girl ought to have the right to a job, every boy and girl ought to have a right to have a roof over their head and a decent house, every boy and girl ought to have the right to live in peace.

Now, we haven't got the answers to all those problems. You can't find the answers to that many problems in 4 years. But we have found a lot of them in 60 education bills and in 40 medical care bills and 300 conservation bills. We have found the answer in that communism hasn't taken an extra foot of land anywhere in the world in the last 4½ years. And wherever our men have carried that flag, they have brought it back without a stain on it. They have defended it honorably and they have defended it well.

I want to conclude now with a little story that Carl said would be all right to tell you folks of eastern Kentucky. We might not talk about it if we were in one of these sophisticated urban areas, but I understand

that this story is reasonably accurate.

At the end of World War II, a little temperance group made up of dear old ladies called on Prime Minister Winston Churchill. They came in to protest the Prime Minister's drinking habits.

The little lady who was a spokesman for the group said, "Mr. Prime Minister, we are reliably informed that if all the alcohol and brandy that you have drunk during World War II could be poured in this room, it would fill half of this room, up to here, up to our necks."

The Prime Minister sat there with a glum expression on his face. He looked at the floor and he looked at the ceiling. He measured about halfway to the ceiling. He said, "My dear little lady, so little have I done; so much I have yet to do."

So, that is the way I feel in the twilight of my political career, after 38 years. We have

fought a good fight. We have stayed the course. But so little have I done, so much we have yet to do.

Sixty education bills, 40 health bills. The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare is here on the platform with us. Secretary Cohen, stand up and take a hand. I expect Secretary Cohen has had more to do with good education and good health and good social security in this country, and good medical care, than any other living man.

But a fellow who is breathing right hot on his back, right close to him every step of the way, is that favorite of mine, that son of Kentucky—Carl Perkins.

Thank you for inviting me here.

NOTE: The President spoke at 4:35 p.m. at the dedication of Fishtrap Dam near Pikeville, Ky. In his opening words he referred to Representative Carl D. Perkins of Kentucky, Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, Wendell Ford, Lieutenant Governor of Kentucky, and Katherine Peden, Democratic senatorial candidate in Kentucky.

## 566 Remarks Upon Arrival at the Airport, Morgantown, West Virginia. *October 26, 1968*

*Senator Randolph, Congressman Staggers, Mr. Sprouse, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am glad to be back here tonight in West Virginia. It is just as I was telling my new granddaughter last night, I have been wanting to come back here for some time. I was thinking back to a few years ago as our plane was coming in here a moment ago, and I realized that it was just almost 5 years since I came through this area.

I was observing the great surge of economic progress and the great advances that you people of West Virginia have made in that period of time.

When we came here in 1960, your unemployment rate was 13½ percent. I told you then that if we Democrats had anything to

say about it, the people of West Virginia would get a fair chance, a fair shake, a decent chance at a decent wage at a decent job, a chance for education for their children, Medicare for their parents, and opportunity for good health and jobs for all.

You helped elect a Democratic administration, the people of West Virginia did, because you wanted to join that partnership of progress.

When I came back here in 1964, you still showed the scars of economic hard times. Unemployment had come from 13.5 to 10.3. One out of every 10 workers was still out of a job, but that was better than one out of every seven.

So in 1964 I spoke of my faith and my

hope in West Virginia. I asked for the help of your people and you gave it to me. You sent a Democratic administration to Washington with two great Democratic Senators, Senator Randolph and Senator Byrd, a great congressional delegation, with Chairman Harley Staggers and other good Democratic Congressmen, and together we enacted an Appalachia program, that along with education and job training and health has already made a big difference in this Nation and has made a big difference in this State.

We reduced unemployment from 13 to 10 and from 10 to 6.4. That is still too high, but we are still moving. Those are not just cold statistics. Behind every number there is a human being who tonight knows the dignity of bringing home a paycheck to his family in West Virginia.

Because of this progress, real per capita income in West Virginia—that means the average person's income, even adjusted for price increases—is up \$430 per year since 1963, or up 22 percent. That rate of increase, for the first time in decades, is greater than the national average. So West Virginia is

moving on. West Virginia is catching up. West Virginia is moving ahead.

Now the question is, does West Virginia want to maintain this tide of progress and move on? Hubert Humphrey has promised to keep America and West Virginia prosperous. I believe he can do it.

If you will give him a chance, if you will give him a Democratic Congress, if you will give him a majority, if you will give him two good Senators like Jennings Randolph and Bob Byrd, and if you will send him a good Democratic delegation headed by Harley Staggers, we will keep on moving and we will keep West Virginia in the forefront of our progress.

Thank you and good night.

NOTE: The President spoke at 6:35 p.m. at the airport, Morgantown, W. Va. In his opening words he referred to Senator Jennings Randolph and Representative Harley O. Staggers, both of West Virginia, and James M. Sprouse, Democratic candidate for Governor of West Virginia. During his remarks the President referred to his granddaughter, Lucinda Desha Robb, who was born on October 25, Senator Robert C. Byrd of West Virginia, and Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Democratic presidential candidate.

## 567 Remarks in Morgantown at a Dinner Honoring Representative Harley O. Staggers of West Virginia. *October 26, 1968*

*Mr. Chairman, Senator Randolph, Congressman Staggers, our Democratic nominee, Mr. Sprouse, who has just left, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am glad that I could come here and see you this evening. That is just what I told my new granddaughter two nights ago.

You know, my two daughters have great political instinct, which they inherited from their mother. Both Luci and Lynda have made me a grandfather with a balanced ticket.

I am telling you this because we Democrats have always called ourselves the party that believes in people. And anyway, I expect the other party to accuse my daughters of indulging in partisan politics.

But when my new granddaughter gets back to her home, we will soon have one thing that a lot of people have been asking for—some changes in the White House.

This is a great Democratic dinner for a great American and a great Democrat. And we have two of the greatest Democrats in this

entire Nation at the head table here: Harley Staggers, in whose honor this dinner is being held this evening, and Jennings Randolph, who, along with him, give West Virginia two of the great chairmen in the Congress, something you have never had before.

If you will let me give you a little political advice, you keep them as long as you can, and you give them a Democratic Governor to support them—Jim Sprouse.

Earlier this year the Republicans were rubbing their hands with glee. They had a plan to win this year's election. It was this: They were going to run against the Democratic record of this administration in the last 8 years. Well, this is par for their course. For as long as I can remember Republicans have been always running against something.

Now, I want to call a spade a spade and put it out here where you can see it. And I want to tell it as it is. They have come out for Medicare. They opposed it in 1964. They have come out for higher social security. They opposed it in 1964 and 1966. They have come out for getting people off of welfare rolls and on to payrolls after opposing the greatest job training program in the American history these past 4 years, that Jennings Randolph and Harley Staggers had to help me pass over their opposition.

They have come out for law and order after delaying and then short-changing the Safe Streets and Crime Control Act.

They have come out for consumer measures although, as Harley Staggers can tell you, they opposed the consumer protection bill that he had to pass through the House of Representatives.

They have come out for Federal aid for education, after opposing it in Congress when their present nominee for President, Dick Nixon, cast the deciding vote against it, when I was Majority Leader and he was Vice President.

They have come out for Federal aid to areas like West Virginia after having presided over an unemployment rate of 15 percent here in West Virginia. Then they opposed the funds for Appalachia when that bill came up on my recommendation in 1965.

Well, if you want it as it is—there it is. For jobs, for education, for social security, for Medicare, for health programs, for Appalachia. Well, that is an interesting way to run against a Democratic record.

I want to ask one question tonight: Who are they trying to kid anyway? I think you have the answer. But if you don't, I am going to give it to you. They are trying to kid everyone.

I just want to say this: In all my years in politics—and I went to Washington when Herbert Hoover was President, in 1931—I have never, in all of my days, seen a slicker, more overorganized, trumped-up, misleading, now-you-see-it-now-you-don't political campaign than the one the Republicans are waging this year.

When I think that it was a great Republican President, Abraham Lincoln, who said, "You can't fool all the people all of the time" and when I think of this year's Republican campaign, I just get a very deep feeling that Abraham Lincoln would vote for Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie if he had a chance.

Well, let's just take a brief look and consider the Republican candidates and their strategy this year. Two years ago their vice presidential candidate was a county executive in Baltimore.

Their presidential candidate is Richard Milhous Nixon. For the last 8 years he has been running for office. For the 8 years prior to that he was Vice President under a great American, Dwight Eisenhower.

So it has been 16 years—16 long years—since Mr. Nixon has been on his own in any



public office. Not that he hasn't been trying to get there—once in 1960 when Jack Kennedy and West Virginia had something to say about it, and 2 years later when his own State, California, did have something to say when they defeated him for Governor.

Whether you are talking about what happened in Sacramento or whether you're talking about what happened in Washington, the fact is that the voters turned him down cold both times.

So, one Republican candidate has only been making his own public decisions for 2 years and the other hasn't made any public decisions for 16 years.

Now that is unfortunate. But it is not hopeless. That in itself is not a reason to vote against anyone. After all, the candidates could come out and speak to the issues and put their cards on top of the table. They could, if they wanted to, say exactly what they plan to do about the great problems and the opportunities of America today. They could attempt to reconcile their party's past position with their own current rhetoric. They could, as they said originally, run against the Democratic record. He could come down here and tell you why he voted against Federal aid for education; why he was against Medicare; why he was against all the job training that we have provided; why we was against the Appalachia program.

But they have not done that. Instead what have they done? They have fed the American people a steady diet of colored balloons and bass drums and cheerleaders, and television commercials that don't even show the face of their candidate most of the time. They have run this campaign on a single principle: Don't make any waves.

I am not even sure they have done their homework, either. Why the other day Mr. Nixon, their presidential nominee, said that the idea of raising social security benefits by

50 percent, as advocated by the next President, Mr. Humphrey, was "deceptive and reckless." Now those are his words, "deceptive and reckless." They are not mine.

Where has Mr. Nixon been all these years? From 1965 to today the benefits paid to elderly recipients of social security have already increased in my administration 58 percent, counting the dollar value of Medicare—58 percent increase in 3 years.

I believe and I hope that in the next 4 years it can be increased another 50 percent so that the elderly Americans in our land can live in dignity and decency.

If Harley Staggers and Jennings Randolph and Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie do increase it 50 percent in the next 4 years they will still be 8 percent behind us.

Now, I believe elderly Americans want to know more about what the Republicans plan to do about social security—don't you? I believe the American people want to know more and have a right to know more about the Republican candidates—don't you? Are they the products of Madison Avenue or a Miami Beach compromise or a speechwriter's platitudes, or are they real men with ideas of their own?

They are Republicans—we all know that. But are they Republicans like Nelson Rockefeller, or are they Republicans like Strom Thurmond? We don't know. At least, I don't know.

I think that even if I were a Republican, I would want to know. But I understand—I hope I am reliably informed—that tomorrow, after 2 years of silence, Mr. Nixon will appear before reporters on a national television show. Well, isn't that fine? Now maybe he will answer some questions that all of us have been wondering about—especially me.

First I would like to know whether he understands that by stalling the Nonprolifera-

tion Treaty against the spread of nuclear weapons he can kill it and that generations of little children will pay the consequences.

I would like to know why he said back in 1962 that Medicare "will do more harm than good." That is the man some of you are thinking about voting for. Ninety-three percent of his fellow Republicans voted to kill Medicare in Congress when I got it passed in 1965. Is that the kind of people you want to put in that Congress? Did he agree with them? Does he still oppose Medicare or has he flip-flopped?

Then I would like to know why Mr. Nixon expresses his really candid views not to the American people at large, but he writes these private letters to these security dealers and the various interest groups.

And finally, I want to know something that may be of particular interest here in West Virginia. I want to know what Mr. Nixon really thinks about unemployment. I want to know whether he thinks everybody in this country ought to have a job and every child ought to have an education and every family ought to have a decent roof over their heads and all of our elderly people ought to have Medicare and all of our little children ought to have "kiddie-care" and Head Start.

I want to know how he feels about those things. A man that is running for President ought to come out and tell you how he feels about them.

We know how his party feels—93 percent of them voted against it. So that is something that I would like to know and I think you ought to know.

In 1963, 10.3 percent of all the people in West Virginia were unemployed when I became President—one out of every 10 was looking for a job he couldn't find. In Wheeling, not very far from here, the unemployment rate was above 15 percent in 1961. It is 5½ percent now. It is still too high, but

it is just one-third as much as it was.

Now the other day in New York, one of Mr. Nixon's economic advisers said he thought what America needed was a little more unemployment so that we could halt the rise in prices. Well, that is the traditional Republican way of dealing with rising prices and inflationary pressures. They all think that a little unemployment is good for you. It is not good for the fellow who is unemployed. It is not good for you, either, and you know it. I know it and the Democratic Party knows it. These Democratic chairmen know it. You had better hang on to them. You had better get out and do something about it between now and next November 5.

You can't find these advisers around when you want a modest increase and the taxes to fight inflation, but when it comes to laying off people, that is when they really come into their own and really shine.

Now I would like to know—and I think you ought to want to know—just how much more unemployment do the Republicans want for the people, and particularly how much unemployment they want for West Virginia, because a burnt child dreads a fire. You have already been burnt. You are moving but you have a long way to go yet. You don't have any time to sit down and squat and just say "We are going to have a little more unemployment."

I have, finally, one additional question I would like to ask. And, this one is addressed to all the people of West Virginia. It is this: Think for a moment, ask yourselves, what has Richard Nixon or the Republican Party ever done for the people of West Virginia? Was it Richard Nixon who was responsible for the Federal college funds here in Barbour County?

You have a Cabinet officer here tonight who came down here to see the good people of this great city, to pay tribute to the great

chairman, a national chairman, not just a West Virginia chairman, but a national chairman—Harley Staggers. I am going to introduce him now. He is the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare whom I appointed—Mr. Wilbur Cohen.

Now in the last 5 years we have passed 500 substantial public bills in the Congress. Of those 500, the 100 most important public bills came through Jennings Randolph's committee and most of them were handled in the House by men like Harley Staggers. Sixty of those 100 were education bills to try to give your kids a better education and try to give them a better chance in life. Today we are doing four times as much in education as we were 5 years ago. That may mean that your kids are going to be four times better off. I hope it is. I hope they have enough education to face the challenges of the 20th century.

In the last 5 years we have done three times as much for health as we were doing 3 years ago. Twenty million people now have Medicare to pay their doctor bills and to pay their hospital bills. They don't have to go ask their son-in-law or their oldest daughter anymore whether they can go to the hospital when they are cramping and aching with a broken hip. They can just pull out their own card and keep their head up and their chest out and be proud that they are Americans.

How many Republicans did you ever hear in West Virginia or anywhere else speaking for Medicare? All they did was try to kill it and veto it and stomp it. But this man over here worked from the days Franklin Roosevelt wrote the first Social Security Act, until we have written 100 education and health bills—60 education bills and 40 health bills in the last 4 years. That is a record that we will be proud of as long as there is an America.

Seventeen million kids in school, like this

one, are benefiting from our educational program. One million five hundred thousand boys and girls are in college—some of them are carrying signs—because of the legislation we have passed in the last 5 years. Every college in this Nation has grown and expanded and developed under this Democratic program.

It was not Republicans who were responsible for the Federal funds for the library in Berkeley County, or the nursing home in Greenbrier County, or the vocational educational center in Mineral County.

It was not the Republicans who were responsible for the Federal funds for educational television here in Morgantown, at West Virginia University where you are leading the Nation.

It was not Richard Nixon or the Republicans who brought airports like the one we dedicated today, or the Job Corps or the Head Start or the water and sewer projects. It was not any Republican who sent billions of dollars into Appalachia since the Democrats came into office in 1961 that helped make West Virginia come back and lead the Nation again.

Earlier I mentioned that Republicans are going to run against a Democratic record. Well, if they tried, they would have a hard time succeeding, in my judgment, in West Virginia, because two Democrats whom you know have been caring about West Virginia and working to lift the burden of poverty and joblessness from the back of this State.

Two of them are sitting here at this table tonight. They are the two great Chairmen from this State. There are 15 Chairmen in the House and Senate. And there are 50 States. You ought to feel a little ashamed of yourself for being so selfish to get off with two of the chairmen. Out of the 50 States, West Virginia is one, so you are entitled to one-fiftieth of the chairmen. But you got two

out of 15.

Now, I am not asking you to give it back. I am saying to you, you had doggone sure better hold on to them.

I want to talk a little bit about another fellow here for a moment. His name is Hubert Humphrey. He is the next President of the United States. I am going to say some more about him tomorrow night. I wish you would tune in your radio. If you haven't got enough money to buy a television, you can get one of these little portable radios.

Hubert Humphrey has cared deeply all of his life for people. And all of his life he has had the courage to fight to get what is right for people. He has cared a lot less about manufacturing a slick image than he has about building a nation.

When I mark my ballot on November 5, as I am going to do at Johnson City, Texas, it is going to be for Hubert Humphrey and Ed Muskie, and the straight Democratic ticket.

I hope that you will do the same, and if you will, let's all stand up and stretch and feel good about it.

In conclusion, I have a few words I want to say about you good people who invited me to come down here on Harley Staggers Day. I understand that this is officially "Harley Staggers Day." That may be an occasion here in West Virginia. It may be something unusual here in West Virginia, but up on Capitol Hill in Washington every day is Harley Staggers Day because he has guided through that House of Representatives, under that great Speaker, John McCormack, the landmark victories in all the consumer legislation, in most of the health bills, in the education bills, in the Appalachia bill, in the poverty bill, that have made this a better and a richer nation for all the people, the little people, p-e-e-p-l-e.

These measures that he has helped pass benefit all America, not just a few Ameri-

cans. Yes, like Hubert Humphrey, Harley Staggers cares.

That is a very choice word with me. I like the word "noble" and I like the word "care." I guess I fell in love with that word when I heard my sweet wife try to give our girls some guidance and some leadership. The finest things we have are our girls.

I asked one old lady one time—and I might say, we waited 10 years before we had children; we wanted them every day, but it took 10 years—and I said, "Does every father think that his first-born is the greatest, most beautiful child in the world?" And the old lady looked up and said, "Yes, sir, I guess he does until he gets a grandchild."

I am not going to let even a grandchild replace my daughters yet, even though they do have—I can see in the first 2 days—some of the same vocal qualities.

But my wife used to say to my daughters, when they went out, "Honey, remember we care about you, we care, we care, we care." That is what I want to say about the people of West Virginia whom you send to Congress.

They know something about people, I said p-e-e-p-l-e a while ago. I meant to say p-e-e-p-u-l. But you know what I'm talking about don't you; just folks, people who need somebody to care for them, people who need somebody to vote for them, people who need somebody to speak for them and work for them and to go and help their Government find good programs so they can share in them.

We like this democracy so much, this freedom so much, this liberty so much, we want everybody to have a little taste of it. It is like the fellow who had a few too many drinks. He came home, and he got to sleep and woke up in the middle of the night. His mouth was burning and he said to his wife, "Get me some ice water." And she got the pitcher

of ice water and brought it to him and he took a drink. Then he said, "Honey, this is so good, go wake up the kids and give them some of it."

I know most of you Prohibitionists won't understand what I am talking about, but old veterans like Secretary Cohen here will understand. He laughed when he heard me tell that story.

So, I think you know what I am talking about when I say people care. That is what I think marks the people of West Virginia, particularly Harley Staggers of West Virginia. But for all the honor and high position that Chairman Staggers holds, he is still a warm man, and he's still a modest man. Nearly every time I need him on a weekend and call for him to come and help me he is back home in West Virginia talking to his folks. I think he has served them magnificently for many years.

I am not going to be in Washington, but I hope he is, because if he is, I think he will serve not only West Virginia, but all the Nation, and do what is best—the greatest good for the greatest number.

That is why I came down here and put in my nickel's worth tonight. I believe it is very much in the interest of the voters of the Second District of West Virginia to reelect Harley Staggers and reelect him by such a margin and such a landslide that every other chairman in that House will look up to him.

I believe it is in the interest of the people of West Virginia to elect Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie.

Now, we have passed 300 conservation bills. We have built highways and we have built public works under this great chairman. Bob Byrd is an assistant leader in the Senate and he has helped on these things.

I just came from Ken Hechler's district. He has helped on these things. We have passed 300 conservation bills in 5 years, con-

serving the resources of this Nation. In 188 years we have had 176 parks for our kids to play in—not even one a year. But, in the last 4 years, we have added 46 more parks.

Four years ago when we passed the first poverty bill there were 33 million human beings below the poverty level. We have taken 7 million up above it and there are 26 million left to do something for.

We have made some progress, but not enough. So I am going to conclude now because I would rather quit when you want to hear me than have to quit when you don't want to.

But I want to tell a little story, my favorite story. It is about that great public leader, Winston Churchill at the end of World War II, after the Battle of Britain, and after he had led us to victory along with Franklin Roosevelt. A little lady who represented the Temperance Union got her group, carried signs, and went in to protest and to picket Mr. Churchill and quarrel with him about his drinking habits.

She said, "Mr. Prime Minister, do you know, I am reliably informed that if all the alcohol and brandy that you have drunk during World War II could be poured in this room it would come up to about here and more than half fill the whole room."

Churchill looked very serious and glum. He looked down at the floor and then he looked where she pointed and then he looked up at the ceiling and said, "My dear little lady, so little have I done, so much I have yet to do."

So, that is my story. I just want to say, I will be leaving you very shortly. I have done so many things I wanted to do—60 education bills, more than all the other 36 administrations put together; 40 health bills, more than all of them put together in 180 years; 300 conservation bills; 7 million taken above the poverty line; 1½ million sent to college; 17

million benefited by Head Start and elementary education; 20 million helped by Medicare; unemployment reduced in half—all of those things we are proud of, but we have so much yet to do. We have moved, but not nearly far enough. What we have everybody in this country ought to have.

When I came to Washington 38 years ago I had a few very deep convictions. I came from a poor family, from poor country, the poorest part of my State. You had to claw out there to eke out an existence in that adobe soil in that caliche country. It was not very fertile soil. But I came here believing that every boy and girl ought to have a right—just as you have the right of free speech and the right to worship God as you want to, the right of free press—I thought that every boy and girl ought to have the right to have all the education he or she could take, and it didn't make any difference how poor their parents were.

I thought every child born in this world, from the time he was conceived until the time he died as an old man, ought to have the right to health care. His mother ought to have prenatal care before he was born and at least through the first year after he was born so we can get these defects in the eyes and ears and the mentally retarded, and correct them while we can so they won't have to have nurses with them all their lives. And we have a program already in existence, from "kiddie-care" to Medicare. We just have to strengthen it some.

I thought that every boy and girl and every man and woman who didn't have a job had a right to a job, and if private enterprise could furnish them that job, well and good, but if private enterprise couldn't, the Government ought to because no government can long endure which permits its people to go idle and remain unproductive.

I thought that every family in this country

had a right—r-i-g-h-t, capitalized, emphasized—repeat, a right to a decent roof over their head. That is why we passed a bill this year that will ultimately involve \$850 billion, nearly a trillion dollars, to build 26 million new homes in America for poor people.

I thought our people in the twilight of their careers, after they had lived long, useful, productive, Christian lives, had a right to be adequately taken care of in their old age. That is why we raised social security 58 percent. I am leaving before Harley and Jennings and Hubert have to raise it another 50 percent.

Now, those are just some of the basics: education, health, jobs, and houses. We haven't got all the things in all the fields that we need. We have to leave something to give these folks a platform to run on. I have told you what my platform was: jobs for the people who needed work, education for every child, health for every person, housing for all of our families, and finally, the reason we passed 300 conservation bills and added 46 national parks was so that that little boy wouldn't go off and smoke pot or become a juvenile delinquent or a murderer at 12 or 14; he will have some place to go and play and enjoy the beauty of nature.

They make a lot of jokes about beautification, but this is a more beautiful country than it was 4 years ago. This is one of the men who is responsible for it, building the great highways, improving communications, and trying to make them attractive highways. We have added 46 parks.

One day while Jennings was up there trying to save a few million that the Republicans were cutting out of Lady Bird's beautification program we passed through the other side of the Capitol \$1 billion from the Continental Oil Shelf. Half of it comes out of the Continental Oil Shelf—\$100 million a year for 5 years, to be matched by another

\$500 million—\$200 million a year—a total of \$1 billion to go out and take that oil money and acquire areas where that little boy can play.

If we had better supervised play and better teachers and better leaders and we took the oil money and put it into investments like that, we would not have to have all this racketeering and crime control and all the murders you read about every day. A stitch in time saves nine. That is what we have been trying to do.

Now, I have talked too long. I just want to thank you for your attention. I want to thank you for caring. I want to thank you good people for the heart that you have and the fact that you appreciate what you have and you want to do your part to help other people move up the economic ladder a little bit.

I want to say thank you on behalf of all of my womenfolk, Lady Bird and Lynda and Luci. We're going back to the Pedernales. I told Lady Bird last night, I said, "You know we're going back there and I'm going to start sleeping every night instead of keeping you awake every morning until 2 with

my night reading." At about 1:30 she starts quarreling a little bit—"turn out the lights"—she wants to go to sleep. And I cannot go to sleep that early and still do my job.

So, I am going on back there and get to work. I send you love from all of our folks, including my granddaughter.

Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 7:21 p.m. at the Hotel Morgan in Morgantown, W. Va. In his opening words he referred to Samuel J. Angotti, Chairman of the Monongalia County Democratic Executive Committee, Senator Jennings Randolph, Chairman of the Senate Public Works Committee, Representative Harley O. Staggers, Chairman of the House Interstate and Foreign Commerce Committee, and James M. Sprouse, Democratic candidate for Governor, all of West Virginia.

During his remarks the President referred to, among others, Lucinda Desha Robb, his new granddaughter who was born on October 25, 1968, his daughters Luci Baines (Mrs. Patrick J. Nugent) and Lynda Bird (Mrs. Charles S. Robb), Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Democratic presidential candidate, Senator Edmund S. Muskie of Maine, Democratic vice presidential candidate, Governor Spiro T. Agnew of Maryland, Republican vice presidential candidate, Governor Nelson A. Rockefeller of New York, Senator Strom Thurmond of South Carolina, Senator Robert C. Byrd of West Virginia, and Representative Ken Hechler of West Virginia.

## 568 Remarks in New York City at a Luncheon of the All Americans Council of the Democratic National Committee. *October 27, 1968*

*Mr. Chairman, Mayor Alioto, my friends, ladies and gentlemen:*

From what I have been able to gather in the brief time I have been in your great city, I learned the pollsters are somewhat divided about the New York City vote. A reporter asked me the other day after looking at both the Gallup and the Harris polls, which was my favorite poll. I didn't hesitate for a second. I told him my favorite "poll" is Muskie.

One of my daughters asked me coming up here today: "Tell me, Daddy, how was it that after losing a national election in 1960 to President Kennedy and then after losing a State election as Governor in California in 1962 to Pat Brown, how does it happen that Richard Nixon has been able to win his party's nomination for the Presidency in 1968?"

I told her if she would give me a week I would try to think of some reasons.

Not long ago, I was talking to a very wise friend about some of the great political campaigns we had had in this country in past years.

We talked about 1948—the campaign that resembles this campaign in so many ways.

There was a Midwestern progressive, you will remember, who had won election after election, and he was running against a Wall Street lawyer, who had tried out for the job once before and had been roundly rejected.

Then there was a far right wing led then by Senator Thurmond of South Carolina. He hasn't changed his opinions since then either. But I think you will all have to admit: He has learned a thing or two about how to win friends and how to influence people—some people, at least—in the past few years.

Back in '48 there was a far left, then, too. It was harassing the Democratic candidate with catcalls and "cloud nine" ideas about a world that never was.

Everybody told the Republican candidate then in '48 that he was a shoo-in. So he sat tight. He avoided taking a position on anything more controversial than Mother's Day. And he was for it.

The polls and the pundits had buried the Democratic candidate by late September. And not many of them looked to see if he stayed buried. As you may remember, that Midwestern progressive just absolutely refused to cooperate at his own funeral.

The final resemblance is yet to come. But I came here to tell you today it is coming, as sure as I stand here.

And the Midwestern progressive of 1968—Hubert Humphrey—is going to wake up on the morning of November 6 as the new President-elect of the United States.

My friend and I talked about another election—this one a defeat for the Democrats, but a defeat that foreshadowed victory

4 years later.

It was 1928, and in a move that was as bold as it was inevitable, the Democrats nominated the "Happy Warrior," Alfred E. Smith: Roman Catholic—progressive—spokesman for the cities, the poor farmer, the laboring man, the Negro, and all the great peoples who had immigrated from Europe to enrich America with their talents and their traditions.

I don't need to remind any of you of the bitter campaign that followed in 1928. Demagogues had a field day playing on the fear of Catholicism, the fear of foreigners, the fear of the cities, and the corruption that the cities were supposed to contain. Al Smith—and Joe Robinson of Arkansas, his running mate—fought back, reminding the people that their interests lay in a better deal for the farmer and the worker, and in building a more united and unified nation—not ever in cultivating hatred and suspicion of their neighbors.

Smith and Robinson lost that election. But the forces they set in motion—the alliance they called into being—gave Franklin Delano Roosevelt and three later Democratic Presidents the basis of smashing victories at the polls that we had never known before.

There was another meaning in Al Smith's candidacy. America was growing more and more urban. The 1920 census had showed that for the first time more people were now living in the cities than were living in rural areas. And with all of their richness and opportunities, cities did mean problems—they meant big problems—of the kind that nearly every mayor has on his hands today: jobs, housing, transportation, law and order, relations between the races and ethnic groups.

When the Democrats nominated Al Smith, they were nominating a man who had grown up in the city, who understood city



problems, who had the energy and the will to master these problems.

Maybe—maybe Al Smith was ahead of his time. It would take eight more elections before religious prejudice could be overcome and a Catholic could be elected President in the United States.

But in a deeper sense, Al Smith was right—right for his time. In nominating him the Democrats were facing the problems of the hour, and they were facing those problems when they occurred.

That my friends is the essential difference between the two parties in America.

If you don't remember anything else I say today, remember this: Democrats face problems; Republicans defer problems.

It is a lot easier on the party in power to defer problems for somebody else to handle later on. Your polls remain high. The controversy level stays low.

But it is not easy on your country. The problems deferred mean solutions deferred, and that means trouble.

Take the migration from rural America in the past two decades. It has been called "one of the greatest single migrations in the history of the world"—from the rural areas to the cities of North America—"greater than the emigration from Europe in the peak years at the turn of the century; greater than the Indian and Pakistani migrations in 1947; greater by far than the Israelite exodus from the land of the Pharaohs."

In the 1950's alone—during which Republicans were in office most of the time—nearly 10 million Americans left the farm for the city. That meant not only fewer farms—more than a million and a half fewer farms—but it meant an unbearable strain on the ability of the cities to provide for their new residents.

I want to ask you some questions now:

—Did any of you ever hear the Republi-

cans calling for a model cities program to relieve the blight of the slums?

—Did any of you hear the Republicans saying that we must build 26 million new housing units for families of modest means, as we said in the Congress this year?

—Did you hear them say that the schools needed Federal help—that poor kids were entitled to a head start in life?

—Did you hear the Republicans urging the country to find jobs and to provide training for rural people who had no skills when they came to the city and wanted to work?

—Did you find them pressing for help to depressed areas, so that the people might be encouraged to remain in rural America, instead of crowding into the cities?

No. You heard nothing of that. You heard "veto." You heard sermons about "kennel dogs." You heard talk about "rolling readjustments" when the country went through three recessions in 8 years of Republican rule.

Meanwhile, the fuse of trouble burned. When President John F. Kennedy and I came into office in 1961, the choice that we faced was quite clear: We could either continue to close our eyes to the urgent needs of our people or we could get this country moving toward meeting those needs.

I think everyone in this room knows the choice that we made. And for all the Gallup polls and all the pundits in the world, I would not take back that choice that we made.

There have been plenty of problems along the way. You just can't expect peace and quiet when you start to deal with and try to handle trouble—when people who have lived in the hopeless world of poverty, and malnutrition, and disease, when they suddenly find out that there is a better way to live.

Some of what you start to do fails to achieve its objective. And then the apostles of inaction—the people who ignored the Nation's problems when they were in office—they began to set up a peevish wail from the sidelines. "Turn back," they said, "it is too expensive to meet these problems. Forget them and somehow they will go away."

Well, they won't go away. But they can be mastered—and if we have the vision and we have the will to master them, we can. And we are on the way to mastering them right this minute. Ninety-two months of unbroken prosperity in America. An unemployment rate that we have cut in half. Real personal income up 32 percent. A sharp decline in infant and maternal deaths, and in deaths from childhood diseases. Seventeen million children getting additional Federal help in school. A million and a half young people going to college with the help of the Federal Government. The high school drop-out rate is down 27 percent in the last 5 years.

The number of persons living in poverty is down 38 percent in the last 5 years. The cash benefits under social security are up 60 percent in the same period. And today there are more than 20 million of our parents and our elder people covered by Medicare alone.

The list is long. What it adds up to is meeting America's needs—to facing America's problems and facing them now, not deferring them until they have multiplied beyond the power of the next generation to cope with them at all.

Now, the choice that you are going to have to make just 9 days from now is clear as a crystal.

On the one hand, there is a man from the past—a veteran of the time when America's problems were deferred and her needs were ignored;

—a man who today talks vaguely about ending the "wasteful" programs that we have

begun together in our time;

—a man who gives his candid views, not in the glare of public scrutiny, but in private letters to special interest groups;

—a man who harks back to the days of "peace and security" in 1960, though most of you will remember that those were the days when our President had to order our Marines out to rescue our Vice President from an angry mob in Latin America;

—a man who distorts the history of his time in office, and neglects to mention what we all remember: that Cuba in that period had been lost to communism; that in 1960 an ultimatum hung over Berlin; that in South-east Asia, Laos was disintegrating, and the situation in Vietnam—where he had recommended intervention in 1954—growing steadily worse; that a summit conference had been canceled because of a U-2 flight; that the projected visit of our own American President to Japan had been canceled because of the fear of hostile demonstrators; that the Russian Premier was threatening to "bury us" economically, and many people feared that he might just do that; that the Congo was in flames and mortal danger was faced all through Africa where they were faced with being taken over by the Communists; and that Indonesia, the fifth largest nation in the world, with more than 100 million people, was sliding toward the same fate; that Chinese power threatened to overwhelm India and the rest of Asia.

I could go on and talk about some other problems of that time, too. It is a long list. But I cite it to you today in the light of the ugly and unfair charges that have been made about our security gap and the charges that have been made about our attempts to win peace in the world.

On the night of March 31st, with all the sincerity I could command, I said to the American people what I had concluded some-

time before; that I wanted 1968 to be a peace year for me instead of a political year for me.

Well, we are working very hard at that. It is a matter that we cannot settle in the newspapers. I do not believe we can make much progress here at the luncheon club.

But I can tell you that there is not a man in all of this world that wants progress as much as I do. And there is not anybody that is doing any more about it, either.

I wish I could give you some better news and I wish I could tell you more than I have. I know how each of you feels. I am curious myself a great deal of the time. And particularly you women—I live with three or four of them and I know their curiosity always prevails.

Grandmother Johnson has been worried for 3 days about what our new granddaughter is going to be named.

There are a lot of speculations. There are a good many reports. The press sometimes refers to these things as “political observers believe”—that is what the fellow means that is writing it. That is him.

But when we say something, you remember it a long, long time. There is one thing when we are dealing with the lives of human beings we must not do. We must not be careless and we must not be soft and we must not play it loose.

As eager as I am—and I work on it every day and every night, and I have for many, many months—I just cannot make news until there is news.

As soon as there is news, you will be the first to know it—you, the American people and the people of the world.

Until there is, try to satisfy your curiosity with a cup of Sanka or a Coca-Cola or something. I am thinking now of the words that I uttered when I got off the plane the day President Kennedy was taken from us when

I began to try to assume the terrifying responsibilities of the Presidency—I said, “Give me your prayers.”

What I need now is not your curiosity, I need your prayers.

I have told you about some of the conditions in 1960. I tried to help solve those problems and not add to them. But I haven’t forgotten them. I cite them—lest we forget the shape of the world the last time Richard Nixon held public office. He can make whatever promises he wants to for the future. But I am not going to let him rewrite the history that he made in the past.

Now, there is a second choice this year—a fellow whose fame until now rested on his ability to stand in college doorways, defying the law, and on encouraging people in his State to feel that they were a part of a separate nation. This candidate’s solutions to the country’s problems appear to be pretty simple:

You line up a few thousand troops on the sidewalks of the city to preserve order.

You throw those bureaucrats’ briefcases into the Potomac—not including the ones, I suppose, that contain the help for the people of Alabama.

You turn the most difficult diplomatic and military problems of the country over to General Curtis LeMay. And then you use the Presidential limousine to take care of the protest movement.

Well, there it is—that is a program to establish justice, to insure domestic tranquillity, to provide for the common defense, and to promote the general welfare. It’s amazing that somebody didn’t think of that before. Well, maybe somebody did—and is now consigned to the forgotten footnotes of history.

Now, there is a third choice this year.

He is a man who began fighting for human rights before others began to pay even

rheterical tributes to freedom.

He is a man who saw the needs of our schoolchildren, and he introduced one of the earliest and more far-reaching aid-to-education bills.

He is a man who introduced Medicare legislation in the United States Senate, and who endured the violent abuses of its opponents.

Johnnie Rooney, your great Congressman, who sits at this dais with me today, knows that Hubert Humphrey has been a general in every effort to improve living conditions in the cities of America and to lift the workingman, and the farmers' income, and to open American doors to new immigrants.

Hubert Humphrey has faced America's problems all of his lifelong life. He has not deferred any of them—not even a single day. He has not ignored any of them. He has not offered simplistic solutions that appeal to the voters' fears. He has offered practical solutions that appeal to the best instincts of our people.

Without Hubert Humphrey, there would be no Peace Corps. And when John Kennedy turned to him at the signing of the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty, he said, "Hubert,"—handing him this pen—"this is your treaty." And it was—the culmination of years of working and planning for a world without nuclear fallout.

Hubert Humphrey, wherever he is now, is fighting for a new treaty—to halt the spread of nuclear weapons—that we have negotiated but it is held up in the Senate because Richard Nixon said, "Let's slow down and not take it up now until we can have a political election."

I asked Hubert Humphrey to be my running mate in 1964 for one reason: because I believed that he was the best qualified man in America to be President, in the event I could not finish out my term. The 4 years

since then have convinced me that my judgment was right; that today, in 1968, Hubert Humphrey is beyond question the American public servant who is best prepared by intelligence, by experience, by compassion, and by character to succeed to the highest office in this land.

So I came here to New York today to appear on this platform with this great mayor, who has come across the Nation from the West, to visit with this great chairman of the committee, Congressman Rooney from the East, to ask all of you to do everything you can in the next 9 days to help win this election—not just for Hubert Humphrey, but for yourselves, and for all America.

I guess we had better conclude. It looks like Lyn is ready to go.

But I do want to say this: Please carry this message to your people; that the hope for a better America lies in facing our problems—facing up to them now—with a man who knows how to face up to them—Hubert Humphrey. You, and your children in the next generation, and my grandson and Mrs. Johnson's new granddaughter will be very thankful to all of you that you did face up to these problems and that you did something about them.

Tonight, I will speak to you on nationwide radio. Next Sunday night, I will speak to you by nationwide television.

I hope between tonight and next Sunday night that all of you will do what I am going to do, everything that I can, to see that Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie are elected on November 5.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:26 p.m. at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel in New York City. In his opening words he referred to Mario Procaccino, chairman of the New York State All Americans Council, and Joseph Alioto, Mayor of San Francisco. During his remarks the President referred to, among others, Senator Strom Thurmond of South Carolina who led a third party movement in 1948, Joseph T.

Robinson, former Representative and Senator from Arkansas and Democratic candidate for Vice President in 1928, former Governor of Alabama George C. Wallace, third party candidate for President, and his running mate Gen. Curtis E. LeMay, Representative John J. Rooney of New York, Patrick Lyndon

Nugent, the President's grandson, Lucinda Desha Robb, the President's granddaughter, born on October 25, 1968, and Senator Edmund S. Muskie of Maine, Democratic vice presidential candidate.

For the President's address of March 31, 1968, see Item 170.

## 569 Remarks Broadcast on Programs Sponsored by Citizens for Humphrey-Muskie. *October 27, 1968*

### *My fellow Americans:*

Not long ago I was talking with a friend of mine about some of the great campaigns of our past.

We talked about 1948, the campaign that resembles this one in so many, many ways.

Then there was a midwestern progressive who had won election after election pitted against a Wall Street lawyer who had tried out for the job once before and had been roundly rejected.

Then there was a far right wing that was led by Senator Thurmond, Senator Strom Thurmond, of South Carolina, and he hasn't changed his opinion since then. But I do think you have to admit it: He has learned a thing or two about how to win friends and influence people—at least some people—in the past few years.

And then back there in 1948 there was also a far left that spent its time harassing the Democratic candidate with catcalls and "cloud nine" ideas about a world that never was.

Everybody told the Republican candidate that he was a shoo-in. So he sat tight and he avoided taking a position on anything more controversial than Mother's Day.

The polls and the pundits had buried the Democratic candidate by late September. And as you all will remember, that midwestern progressive just refused to cooperate at his own funeral.

The final resemblance is yet to come. But

I think it is coming. And the midwestern progressive of 1968, Vice President Hubert Humphrey, is going to wake up on the morning of November 6th as the President-elect of the United States.

There are many other similarities between Harry Truman and Hubert Humphrey. The most important one is this: Both of them believe in America facing its problems now—right now—today—instead of letting them pile up unattended and unmet for our children and our grandchildren to try to solve. That is the essential difference, as I see it, between these two great parties in America today—Democrats face problems; Republicans defer problems.

It is a lot easier on the party in power to defer problems for somebody else to handle a little later on.

Your polls remain high. The controversy level stays low. But, really, that is not very easy on the country. Problems deferred mean solutions deferred, and solutions deferred mean real trouble.

Take the migration from rural America in the past two decades. It has been called by some one of the greatest single migrations in the history of the entire world. In the 1950's alone, during which the Republicans were in office most of the time, nearly 10 million Americans left the farm to go to the big city. That meant not only fewer farms, more than a million and a half fewer farms, really, but it meant an unbearable strain on

the ability of the cities to provide and take care of these new residents.

I want to ask you:

- Did you hear the Republicans calling for a model cities program to relieve the blight of the city slums?
- Did you hear the Republicans saying that we must build 26 million housing units for families of modest means so we could have housing in our cities?
- Did you hear the Republicans say that the schools needed Federal assistance; that young, poor children needed a head start in life?
- Did you hear the Republicans urging the country to find more jobs, to provide better training for rural people who had no city skills?
- Did you find the Republicans pressing for help to depressed areas so that people might be encouraged to remain in rural America instead of crowding into the teeming cities?

No—no, you heard nothing of that. You heard “veto.” You heard contemptuous references to “kennel dogs.” You heard talk about “rolling readjustments” when the country went through three recessions in 8 years of Republican rule.

Meanwhile, the fuse of trouble burned. When President John Kennedy and I came into office in 1961 the choice was clear: Either continue to close our eyes to the urgent needs of our people, or to get this country moving toward meeting those needs.

I think you know the choice that we made. And for all the Gallup polls and the pundits in the world, I would never take back that choice.

Of course, the apostles of inaction and the people who ignored the Nation’s problems when they were in office set up a peevish wail from the sidelines to give them encouragement all the way. “Turn back,” they said,

“it is too expensive to meet these problems. Forget them. They will go away. Don’t coddle to these folks.”

Well, they don’t go away and they won’t go away. But they can be mastered if you will face up to them, as we have, with vision. We are on the way toward doing that:

- Ninety-two months of unbroken prosperity; an unemployment rate cut almost in half. Real personal income, taking account of price increases, is already up one-third. For an average family of four, that is a real gain of \$2,800.
- A sharp decline in infant and maternal deaths and in deaths from childhood diseases. Isn’t that good news?
- Seventeen million children getting additional help in school.
- More than a million and a half young people getting assistance from their Government so they can go to college and stay in college.
- The high school dropout rate down 27 percent in just the last 5 years.
- The number of persons living in poverty down 38 percent—38 percent down in the last 5 years.
- Cash benefits under social security up 60 percent in the same period.
- Almost 20 million people already covered by Medicare now.

Well, the list is long. What it adds up to is meeting America’s needs, facing America’s problems, meeting them and facing them now, not deferring them until they have multiplied beyond the power of the next generation to ever cope with them at all.

Now the choice you are going to have to make 9 days from now seems to me as clear as a crystal.

On the one hand there is a man from the past—a veteran from the time when America’s problems were deferred, when America’s needs were ignored:

—a man who, today, talks vaguely about ending the “wasteful” programs that this administration has begun;

—a man who harks back to the days of “peace and security” in 1960, though those were the days when he had to be rescued by the Marines from an angry mob in Latin America;

—a man who distorts the history of his time when he was in office;

—a man who even refuses and neglects to mention that Cuba was lost to communism back in his period of service in the fifties; that in 1960 an ultimatum hung over Berlin; that in Southeast Asia, Laos was disintegrating, and the situation in Vietnam—where he had recommended intervention in 1954, only to be vetoed by his own President—was then growing steadily worse; that a summit conference had to be canceled because of a U-2 flight; that the projected visit of our American President to Japan had been canceled because of the fear of demonstrators; that the Russian Premier was threatening to “bury us” economically, and many people feared that he might do just that; that the Congo was in mortal danger of being taken over by the Communists, and that Indonesia, the fifth largest nation in the world, was sliding toward the same fate; that Chinese power had threatened to overwhelm India and the rest of Asia.

Well, he doesn’t mention those things in the 1960’s. That is a pretty long list. But I have cited a part of it lest we forget the shape of the world the last time Richard Nixon held high public office.

Today he can make whatever promises he wants to about the future, but I don’t believe you, the American people, should let him rewrite the history of his past.

Now, there is a second choice this year, a fellow whose fame until now rested on his ability to stand in college doorways defying the law. His solutions to the country’s prob-

lems were pretty simple: You line up a few thousand on the sidewalks of the city to preserve order. You throw those bureaucrats’ briefcases into the Potomac, including the ones—I suppose—that contain help for the people of Alabama. You turn the most difficult diplomatic and military problems that this Nation faces over to General LeMay, and you use the Presidential limousine to take care of the protest movement.

Well, there it is. There is a program to solve America’s problems in 1968. It is amazing that somebody didn’t think of it before. Maybe somebody did and is now consigned to the forgotten footnotes of history.

But, my friends, there is a third choice. The third choice is a man who began fighting for human rights before others began to pay even rhetorical tribute to freedom. He is a man who saw the needs of our school-children and he introduced one of the earliest and most far-reaching Federal aid-to-education bills years ago. He was the author of Medicare legislation and he endured the violent abuse of all its opponents in every little town in this country. He has been a general in every effort to improve living conditions in the cities, to lift the farmers’ income, to open American doors to new immigrants.

Hubert Humphrey has faced America’s problems. He has faced them all of his life. He has faced up to them. He has not deferred them. He has not ignored them. He has not offered simplistic solutions that appeal to a voter’s fears.

He has offered good, practical solutions that appeal to the best instincts of our own people. Without him there would be no Peace Corps today. And when John Kennedy turned to him at the signing of the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty and he said, “Hubert, here is this pen; this is your treaty,” that was the culmination of years of working and plan-

ning for a world without nuclear fallout.

Hubert Humphrey is fighting now for a new treaty to halt the spread of nuclear weapons, though his opponent counsels delay in adopting this most urgent of international agreements, this vital step in protecting America and the world from nuclear war. None of us know how dangerous it is to counsel delay or what results may flow from it.

I asked Hubert Humphrey to be my running mate in 1964 for one reason: because I believed that he was the best qualified man in America to be President in the event I did not finish out my term. The 4 years since then have convinced me that my judgment was right; that today, in 1968, Hubert Humphrey is beyond question the American public servant who is now best prepared by intelligence, experience, compassion, and character to succeed to this highest office in the land.

When you vote for Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie on November 5th, you will be voting not just for him but you will be voting for yourselves and your family, and for all America.

So let the message go out that the best hope for a better America now lies in facing up to our problems, facing up to them now with men who know how to face them—Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie.

You and your children in the next generation, and my grandson and new granddaughter will be mighty glad you did.

NOTE: The President recorded the remarks on October 26, 1968, in the Family Theater at the White House for broadcast over the CBS radio network at 7:35 p.m. on October 27. During his remarks he referred to, among others, Richard M. Nixon, Vice President of the United States, 1953-1961, and Republican presidential candidate, former Governor of Alabama George C. Wallace, third party presidential candidate, and Gen. Curtis E. LeMay, the third party vice presidential candidate.

## 570 Remarks at the Presentation of the White House Fellows Association Report on the Federal Government and the Student Community. *October 29, 1968*

*Chairman Macy, Mr. Gardner, Mr. Humann, ladies and gentlemen:*

You said something in your presentation about the need to communicate better and the need for people to listen. Well now, we have a Deputy Press Secretary who is in charge of communications around here who is a White House Fellow. If there is anything wrong with the communications I want to refer you to Mr. Tom Johnson.

I had a late evening last night and I awoke this morning, turned on the television and there was a White House Fellow communicating with me before I had my coffee.

Now, I am just getting to where I can

start with the evening mail. I have several White House Fellows communicating with me. I even understand that two of the former White House Fellows are running for office. That may be one reason I am not running this year. But both of these are Republicans. Now, this is a nonpartisan group, so I am not going to discuss politics at any length, but I do want to say that all the other results of the program that I have observed have been highly satisfactory. And I can understand the two that are running for office as Republicans, because we Democrats spend a good deal more time training our candidates.



I am very pleased to have your report. I think it is excellent. I hope it gets the distribution that it deserves.

Now, I think the central point of it is a very crucial one. As I see it, it is this: How can we really involve the young people in the institutions that are shaping their own destiny?

This problem, as all of us have seen recently, is not just an American problem. It is a problem facing governments and young people all over the world. I observed the other day that I had seen in a very recent report where young people were involved in university confrontations in more than 25 nations. It is not strictly a local situation.

I sense a healthy dualism in this report. It seems to be a demand for youth's separatism, independence, and autonomy combined with a desire for youth's full-scale integration into the adult society. And I understand these parallel themes.

On the other hand, the advantages of a separate youth enterprise are many; if it could be created as a somewhat loose, freewheeling operation it might be able to experiment on a wide range of new approaches. If it were freed from existing administrative structures, it could serve as a pacesetter.

Now, you have one of the real experts on administrative structures here. I don't know whether he can tell you how to stay free of them or not, but I am glad Mr. Macy has fathered this program from the very beginning. I think it is one of the many things he has done that we are all proud of.

Yet, on the other hand, the ultimate goal is not further polarization but true integration. I do not see the separate office as a way of putting an artificial structure around young people. Nor do I see it as a way of institutionalizing a generation gap or a bureaucratic gap or a cadre of grayhaired "youth" bureaucrats. I see its goal, I think, in much

broader terms as the beginning step to open our entire political process to greater participation by young people.

The Presidential Scholars, the White House Fellows, the intern program, the young men and women in high positions in Government, those young folks like Alan Boyd, Ramsey Clark, and others who now sit in the Cabinet, all of that means that young people are participating in the decisions of their Government. And the more of them we can arouse and the more of them we can incite and the more of them we can inspire, the more we can stimulate, the better off Government is going to be.

All of your recommendations are interesting and some can work out easier than others. I have already acted on one. Last week, I asked all of the departments to create a special committee to evaluate their training programs for young Federal employees.<sup>1</sup> I urged that the key element in their review process should be the participation of young people. As you pointed out, this just has not been done before.

Your suggestions for duplicating the White House Fellows program on the local and State level is of great interest to me. Tom Johnson brought that to the attention of the Nation this morning in his television appearance. I am asking Governor Daniel, who is our liaison with the Governors of the States, and the Vice President, who represents us with the mayors, to transfer your recommendations to the Governors and to the mayors.

I would like to see every mayor and every city in the country have some program that was patterned after this one so that we could get young folks involved at the local level. I would like to see every Governor of every State do the same thing. What they

---

<sup>1</sup> See Item 526.

do, of course, is a matter up to them.

Beyond the specific actions you have recommended here, certain other ideas have come to mind. Perhaps during the transition period, there might be a meeting here in the White House bringing together a wide variety of student leaders to discuss their ideas and to ask their suggestions as to the next step that should be taken by the new President.

After I came into the White House, I asked the State colleges in every State in the Union to have their student presidents and their student editors and some of their student leaders that had been selected by the students themselves, to send them here for a meeting. We thought that was helpful. I am sorry we have not had more of them. We should have. I quite agree with you that we are not communicating with the youth as well as we should and, vice versa, they are not communicating with us.

I think the new President is going to discover, as I have, that the White House Fellows program can be a very valuable resource. You have made it very clear to me that you have a very solid background of accomplishment. You have gained great experience in the Government. Now, through this report of the White House Fellows Association, I think you have shown that you are an effective body for working on unsolved problems and rather difficult problems. I hope that the White House Fellows and your Association will continue for many years in the service of America. And I hope the Presidents who follow me will try to improve on this bare bones beginning that we have made here.

Unless I can get all of you to go to Texas with me, I look forward to hearing from you and about you. I do not exaggerate when I say to the White House Fellows that I think you have great promise. As I told Mrs.

Johnson, when Lyn and Lucinda first vote, I hope they will be voting for a member of this Association.

You may observe that I am already not only interested in the voting processes of younger people, but I am also trying to recruit new members for youth.

MRS. JOHNSON. I love this very much. Thank you all, more than I can say. For what is now almost 5 years that we have been in this house, there have been dozens and dozens of state dinners and always at the center of the table a bowl like this sits with beautiful flowers in it. It is one of the pictures of the White House that I will always take away in my mind. I am just so very happy to also be able to take away the bowl.

One other slight touch to let you know how much I do value it. Some time ago, I suggested to Bess [Abell, Social Secretary] that this would make really just the right present when we have a visiting king and queen or prime minister and his wife. So, this has often been our main state gift to visiting dignitaries from far away.

Thank you so much. I want to keep up with all of you White House Fellows. It has been one of the most exciting things about my stay here, knowing you all and your work.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:35 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to John W. Macy, Jr., Chairman of the Civil Service Commission, John Gardner, Special Assistant to the Chairman, National Endowment for the Humanities, and Walter J. Humann, President, Executive Committee, White House Fellows Association. During his remarks he referred to Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., Assistant Press Secretary to the President, Alan S. Boyd, Secretary of Transportation, Ramsey Clark, Attorney General, Price Daniel, Director, Office of Emergency Planning and former Governor of Texas, and Patrick Lyndon Nugent and Lucinda Desha Robb, the President's grandchildren.

The report, dated October 1968, is entitled "Confrontation or Participation? The Federal Govern-

ment and the Student Community" (Government Printing Office, 25 pp.).

A White House announcement of the presentation ceremony is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1553). On the occasion the President and Mrs. Johnson, as "founders and sustainers of the White House Fellows program," were presented with a vermeil bowl in a bamboo motif from the White House

Fellows, 1965-1968.

On September 3, 1968, the White House announced the start of the fifth nationwide search for outstanding young men and women to serve as White House Fellows. The release stated that the third group of White House Fellows had just completed their year-long assignments and a fourth group, the 1968-69 Fellows, had just begun their duties (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1304).

571 Statement by the President Congratulating Members of the United States Olympic Team. *October 30, 1968*

MY warmest congratulations go out to the members of the 1968 United States Olympic Team. America is in your debt.

In victory—and in defeat—you brought new honor to our country. For thousands of your fellow citizens who were there, and for the millions of us who viewed your exploits on television, the Mexico City Olympics re-awakened our national pride and renewed our faith in the future.

Your countrymen deeply appreciate the sacrifices you made to win such a prestigious place in this greatest of all sports events. Thanks to you, the world was witness once again to the vitality, vigor, and fair play which mark the American character. And men and women everywhere were first-hand viewers of a nation alive with the ideals and aspirations that have since birth been the staff of its greatness.

572 The President's Address to the Nation Upon Announcing His Decision To Halt the Bombing of North Vietnam. *October 31, 1968*

*Good evening, my fellow Americans:*

I speak to you this evening about very important developments in our search for peace in Vietnam.

We have been engaged in discussions with the North Vietnamese in Paris since last May. The discussions began after I announced on the evening of March 31st in a television speech to the Nation that the United States—in an effort to get talks started on a settlement of the Vietnam war—had stopped the bombing of North Vietnam in the area where 90 percent of the people live.

When our representatives—Ambassador Harriman and Ambassador Vance—were sent to Paris, they were instructed to insist

throughout the discussions that the legitimate elected Government of South Vietnam must take its place in any serious negotiations affecting the future of South Vietnam.

Therefore, our Ambassadors Harriman and Vance made it abundantly clear to the representatives of North Vietnam in the beginning that—as I had indicated on the evening of March 31st—we would stop the bombing of North Vietnamese territory entirely when that would lead to prompt and productive talks, meaning by that talks in which the Government of Vietnam was free to participate.

Our ambassadors also stressed that we could not stop the bombing so long as by

doing so we would endanger the lives and the safety of our troops.

For a good many weeks, there was no movement in the talks at all. The talks appeared to really be deadlocked.

Then a few weeks ago, they entered a new and a very much more hopeful phase.

As we moved ahead, I conducted a series of very intensive discussions with our allies, and with the senior military and diplomatic officers of the United States Government, on the prospects for peace. The President also briefed our congressional leaders and all of the presidential candidates.

Last Sunday evening, and throughout Monday, we began to get confirmation of the essential understanding that we had been seeking with the North Vietnamese on the critical issues between us for some time. I spent most of all day Tuesday reviewing every single detail of this matter with our field commander, General Abrams, whom I had ordered home, and who arrived here at the White House at 2:30 in the morning and went into immediate conference with the President and the appropriate members of his Cabinet. We received General Abrams' judgment and we heard his recommendations at some length.

Now, as a result of all of these developments, I have now ordered that all air, naval, and artillery bombardment of North Vietnam cease as of 8 a.m., Washington time, Friday morning.

I have reached this decision on the basis of the developments in the Paris talks.

And I have reached it in the belief that this action can lead to progress toward a peaceful settlement of the Vietnamese war.

I have already informed the three presidential candidates, as well as the congressional leaders of both the Republican and the Democratic Parties of the reasons that the

Government has made this decision.

This decision very closely conforms to the statements that I have made in the past concerning a bombing cessation.

It was on August 19th that the President said: "This administration does not intend to move further until it has good reason to believe that the other side intends seriously"—seriously—"to join us in de-escalating the war and moving seriously toward peace."

And then again on September 10th, I said: "The bombing will not stop until we are confident that it will not lead to an increase in American casualties."

The Joint Chiefs of Staff, all military men, have assured me—and General Abrams very firmly asserted to me on Tuesday in that early, 2:30 a.m. meeting—that in their military judgment this action should be taken now, and this action would not result in any increase in American casualties.

A regular session of the Paris talks is going to take place next Wednesday, November 6th, at which the representatives of the Government of South Vietnam are free to participate. We are informed by the representatives of the Hanoi Government that the representatives of the National Liberation Front will also be present. I emphasize that their attendance in no way involves recognition of the National Liberation Front in any form. Yet, it conforms to the statements that we have made many times over the years that the NLF would have no difficulty making its views known.

But what we now expect—what we have a right to expect—are prompt, productive, serious, and intensive negotiations in an atmosphere that is conducive to progress.

We have reached the stage where productive talks can begin. We have made clear to the other side that such talks cannot con-

tinue if they take military advantage of them. We cannot have productive talks in an atmosphere where the cities are being shelled and where the demilitarized zone is being abused.

I think I should caution you, my fellow Americans, that arrangements of this kind are never foolproof. For that matter, even formal treaties are never foolproof, as we have learned from our experience.

But in the light of the progress that has been made in recent weeks, and after carefully considering and weighing the unanimous military and diplomatic advice and judgment rendered to the Commander in Chief, I have finally decided to take this step now and to really determine the good faith of those who have assured us that progress will result when bombing ceases and to try to ascertain if an early peace is possible. The overriding consideration that governs us at this hour is the chance and the opportunity that we might have to save human lives, save human lives on both sides of the conflict. Therefore, I have concluded that we should see if they are acting in good faith.

We could be misled—and we are prepared for such a contingency. We pray God it does not occur.

But it should be clear to all of us that the new phase of negotiations which opens on November 6th does not—repeat, does not—mean that a stable peace has yet come to Southeast Asia. There may well be very hard fighting ahead. Certainly, there is going to be some very hard negotiating, because many difficult and critically important issues are still facing these negotiators. But I hope and I believe that with good will we can solve them. We know that negotiations can move swiftly if the common intent of the negotiators is peace in the world.

The world should know that the American

people bitterly remember the long, agonizing Korean negotiations of 1951 through 1953—and that our people will just not accept deliberate delay and prolonged procrastination again.

Well then, how has it come about that now, on November 1st, we have agreed to stop the bombardment of North Vietnam?

I would have given all I possess if the conditions had permitted me to stop it months ago; if there had just been any movement in the Paris talks that would have justified me in saying to you, "Now it can be safely stopped."

But I, the President of the United States, do not control the timing of the events in Hanoi. The decisions in Hanoi really determine when and whether it would be possible for us to stop the bombing.

We could not retract our insistence on the participation of the Government of South Vietnam in serious talks affecting the future of their people—the people of South Vietnam. For though we have allied with South Vietnam for many years in this struggle, we have never assumed and we shall never demand the role of dictating the future of the people of South Vietnam. The very principle for which we are engaged in South Vietnam—the principle of self-determination—requires that the South Vietnamese people themselves be permitted to freely speak for themselves at the Paris talks and that the South Vietnamese delegation play a leading role in accordance with our agreement with President Thieu at Honolulu.

It was made just as clear to North Vietnam that a total bombing halt must not risk the lives of our men.

When I spoke last March 31st, I said that evening: "Whether a complete bombing halt becomes possible in the future will be determined by events."

Well, I cannot tell you tonight specifically in all detail why there has been progress in Paris. But I can tell you that a series of hopeful events has occurred in South Vietnam:

- The Government of South Vietnam has grown steadily stronger.
- South Vietnam's Armed Forces have been substantially increased to the point where a million men are tonight under arms, and the effectiveness of these men has steadily improved.
- The superb performance of our own men, under the brilliant leadership of General Westmoreland and General Abrams, has produced truly remarkable results.

Now, perhaps some or all of these factors played a part in bringing about progress in the talks. And when at last progress did come, I believe that my responsibilities to the brave men—our men—who bear the burden of battle in South Vietnam tonight, and my duty to seek an honorable settlement of the war, required me to recognize and required me to act without delay.

I have acted tonight.

There have been many long days of waiting for new steps toward peace—days that began in hope, only to end at night in disappointment. Constancy to our national purpose—which is to seek the basis for a durable peace in Southeast Asia—has sustained me in all of these hours when there seemed to be no progress whatever in these talks.

But now that progress has come, I know that your prayers are joined with mine and with those of all humanity, that the action I announce tonight will be a major step toward a firm and an honorable peace in Southeast Asia. It can be.

So, what is required of us in these new circumstances is exactly that steady determination and patience which has brought

us to this more hopeful prospect.

What is required of us is a courage and a steadfastness, and a perseverance here at home, that will match that of our men who fight for us tonight in Vietnam.

So, I ask you not only for your prayers but for the courageous and understanding support that Americans always give their President and their leader in an hour of trial. With that understanding, and with that support, we shall not fail.

Seven months ago I said that I would not permit the Presidency to become involved in the partisan divisions that were then developing in this political year. Accordingly, on the night of March 31st, I announced that I would not seek nor accept the nomination of my party for another term as President.

I have devoted every resource of the Presidency to the search for peace in Southeast Asia. Throughout the entire summer and fall I have kept all of the presidential candidates fully briefed on developments in Paris as well as in Vietnam. I have made it abundantly clear that no one candidate would have the advantage over others—either in information about those developments, or in advance notice of the policy the Government intended to follow. The chief diplomatic and military officers of this Government all were instructed to follow the same course.

Since that night on March 31st, each of the candidates has had differing ideas about the Government's policy. But generally speaking, however, throughout the campaign we have been able to present a united voice supporting our Government and supporting our men in Vietnam. I hope, and I believe, that this can continue until January 20th of next year when a new President takes office. Because in this critical hour, we just simply cannot afford more than one

voice speaking for our Nation in the search for peace.

I do not know who will be inaugurated as the 37th President of the United States next January. But I do know that I shall do all that I can in the next few months to try to lighten his burdens as the contributions of the Presidents who preceded me have greatly lightened mine. I shall do everything in my power to move us toward the peace that the new President—as well as this President and, I believe, every other American—so deeply and urgently desires.

Thank you for listening. Good night and God bless all of you.

NOTE: The President recorded the address on October 30, 1968, in the Family Theater at the White House for broadcast over nationwide radio and television at 8 p.m. on October 31. In his address he referred to W. Averell Harriman and Cyrus R. Vance, U.S. representatives at the Paris peace talks with North Vietnam, Gen. Creighton W. Abrams, Commander, U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, and Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff who preceded General Abrams as U.S. commander in Vietnam.

For the President's address of March 31, 1968, see Item 170.

573 The President's Message to His Son-In-Law, Charles S. Robb, Congratulating Him on the Birth of His Daughter and on His Promotion to Major. *November 1, 1968*

TWO PROMOTIONS—to father and major—in one week is a happy record of accomplishment. The titles go well together. You are keeping your career in step with your growing family obligations and we are all proud of your progress.

I hope that my announcement of last night will also lift your heart. You and your men have fought gallantly to bring us to this moment of new hope for peace. You will all remain first in our thoughts as we await developments.

The family sends proud and warm congratulations. You are always in our prayers.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The President's granddaughter, Lucinda Desha Robb, was born October 25, 1968, at the Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, Md., to his daughter, Lynda Bird, and her husband, Maj. Charles S. Robb, USMC.

The President referred to his address to the Nation on October 31 announcing his decision to halt the bombing of North Vietnam (see Item 572).

The message was posted in the White House Press Office at San Antonio, Texas. It was not made public in the form of a release.

574 Remarks at a Ceremony Honoring the Apollo 7 Astronauts and Former NASA Administrator James E. Webb. *November 2, 1968*

GOOD MORNING, ladies and gentlemen. We are delighted to have you here on this eventful occasion.

*Captain Schirra, Colonel Eisele, Mr. Cunningham, Jim Webb, Dr. Paine:*

This morning we are celebrating a beginning—a beginning of what we think is great

promise. It is the opening of a new era in the history of manned space flight. We are ready to take that first great step out into the solar system and onto the surface of the nearest of the many mysterious worlds that surround us in space.

Captain Schirra, Colonel Eisele, and Mr.

Cunningham, your flight in the new Apollo spacecraft was one of the most successful space missions that has ever been undertaken by this country or by any other country. We just don't see how you could have done any better. I am told that you accomplished as many mission objectives—56 of them—in this one flight as were accomplished in the first five manned flights of the Gemini spacecraft.

You logged the most man-hours ever in a single flight mission—more than 780 hours. This, incidentally, is more man-hours than have been logged in all the Soviet manned flights to date. They still lead us only in woman hours in space.

For nearly 11 days, much longer than is required to go to the moon and back, you operated this complex, new spacecraft without a failure in any major system.

In short, you proved beyond doubt that you were flying the world's most advanced and most versatile manned space vehicle.

I want to pay tribute here, too, to our private enterprise system and the industry that made that possible, as well as the scientists who provided that great leadership.

You proved that the United States today leads in space accomplishments.

This is not important as either a game or a contest. But it is important because the United States of America must be first in technology if it is to continue its position in the world. And I believe today, as I did when we had our original hearings that created the Space Administration, that the United States must be first.

So this morning we have asked you three gentlemen to come here, first to welcome you back, next to present to each of you NASA's Exceptional Service Medal.

Captain Schirra, you have received so many awards already that I am afraid I am going to have to ask you to settle for just a cluster on your medal.

I understand you have been made an honorary member of the American Federation of Musicians for your harmonica rendition of "Jingle Bells."

Dr. Paine will now read the citations.

[Dr. Thomas O. Paine, Acting Administrator of NASA, read the three citations, the texts of which follow.]

THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
R. WALTER CUNNINGHAM  
THE  
NASA  
EXCEPTIONAL SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding contributions to space flight and engineering as Lunar Module Pilot of Apollo 7. During the eleven days of the first manned flight test of the Apollo spacecraft, the most complex system ever flown, he participated in maneuvers to demonstrate a CSM rescue type of rendezvous with the separated S-IVB, completed eight successful maneuvering tests of the service module propulsion engine, and evaluated the performance of all spacecraft systems. His high professional skill led to the successful completion of all planned flight tests, significantly advancing the nation's capabilities in space.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this first day of November  
Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Eight  
T. O. PAINE  
Acting Administrator



THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
DONN F. EISELE  
THE  
NASA  
EXCEPTIONAL SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding contributions to space flight and engineering as Command Module Pilot of Apollo 7. During the eleven days of the first manned flight test of the Apollo spacecraft, the most complex system ever flown, he participated in maneuvers to demonstrate a CSM rescue type of rendezvous with the separated S-IVB, completed eight successful maneuvering tests of the service module propulsion engine, and evaluated the performance of all spacecraft systems. His high professional skill led to the successful completion of all planned flight tests, significantly advancing the nation's capabilities in space.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this first day of November  
Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Eight  
T. O. PAINE  
Acting Administrator

THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
WALTER M. SCHIRRA, JR.  
THE  
NASA  
EXCEPTIONAL SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding contributions to space flight and engineering and for his leadership as Commander of Apollo 7. During the eleven days of the first manned flight test of the Apollo spacecraft, the most complex system ever flown, he participated in maneuvers to demonstrate a CSM rescue type of rendez-

vous with the separated S-IVB, completed eight successful maneuvering tests of the service module propulsion engine, and evaluated the performance of all spacecraft systems. His high professional skill led to the successful completion of all planned flight tests, significantly advancing the nation's capabilities in space.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this first day of November  
Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Eight  
T. O. PAINE  
Acting Administrator

[Following the reading of the three citations, Captain Schirra spoke briefly. The President then resumed speaking.]

We have one other medal to present this morning.

It is NASA's Distinguished Service Medal. And it is to be presented to NASA's most distinguished alumnus—James Webb.

After working with NASA and its astronauts for more than a decade now, I am running out of words to say about the accomplishments and progress that this organization has made.

So I think I am going to be very brief and just say to Jim Webb: You are the best.

I will read the citation for the benefit of those of you who are here, and at least Patsy—Mrs. Webb. Jim doesn't seem to be interested in any praise from any of us, just as long as we will support NASA.

[The President read the citation, the text of which follows.]

THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
JAMES E. WEBB  
THE  
NASA  
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding leadership of America's space program from 1961 to 1968 as Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. Once referred to as "the outstanding Administrator in Government," he provided the clear vision, driving energy and management skill which, in the space of seven years, moved the United States forward to a position of leadership in space and aeronautics. Understanding the broad role of the space program, he successfully forged the capabilities of American academic, industrial, and governmental institutions into a mighty partnership, and in the process greatly strengthened each. He has been unsurpassed in his understanding of and dedication to the strong and proper functioning of our system of government, and to the advancement of science, technology, and public administration as the cornerstones on which the success of our national enterprises must be built. More than any other individual, he deserves credit for the great achievements of the United States in the first decade of space and for helping man reach outward toward the stars.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this first day of November  
Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Eight  
THOMAS O. PAINE  
Acting Administrator  
HOMER E. NEWELL  
Associate Administrator

I want to add just this one word. President Kennedy asked me as Chairman of the Space Council and Vice President to undertake a search and try to secure the best man available in this country to bring the academic community, the industrial community, the political community, including the Congress and the executive department, together. As I recall it, I interviewed some 19 men from coast to coast—great industrialists, lead-

ing educators, good administrators, and so forth.

I finally concluded that Mr. Webb should be the man to head this venture. He had been Director of the Budget. He had been Under Secretary of State. He had had a career in Government that is unequalled and unexcelled.

I asked him to come to the Capital and tendered him the job. He promptly declined and told me the many reasons why he could not take it. I went ahead and spent several days interviewing the other 18. And I kept coming back to Jim Webb every time.

So finally I got on the phone and asked him to come back; I told him the problems that his country faced, that his Government faced, and that I thought he had as much obligation to put on the uniform and become head of NASA as he did to put on the uniform when he enlisted in the Marines.

So he took this assignment and he put together one of the finest teams that has ever been assembled. He put together a team in the Congress and a team in the executive department.

Both Presidents have supported him all the way through. The Congress has generally supported all of his requests. They have not given him what he should have had in appropriations. We will have to try to remedy that as time goes on. But as I look back, I have never had a prouder moment than the day I said to President Kennedy over the telephone, "I think I found the man you want."

He said, "Who is he?" I said, "Jim Webb." He said, "Can you bring him to the White House now?" And I said, "Yes, sir."

In 10 minutes we were there and President Kennedy called the press in and announced Mr. Webb's appointment.

So this is kind of a going-away for Jim Webb. We are so proud of you, but we are so

sorry to see you leave.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:30 a.m. in the hangar at the LBJ Ranch, Johnson City, Texas. In his opening words he referred to the astronauts, Capt. Walter M. Schirra, Jr., USN, Lt. Col. Donn F. Eisele, USAF, and R. Walter Cunningham, to James

E. Webb, former National Aeronautics and Space Administrator, and to Dr. Thomas O. Paine, Acting Administrator of NASA.

Following the President's remarks, Mr. Webb addressed the group. His remarks are printed, along with those of Captain Schirra, in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, pp. 1569, 1570).

## 575 Remarks at the Astrodome in Houston at a Democratic Party Rally. November 3, 1968

*Mr. Vice President and Mrs. Humphrey, Senator and Mrs. Yarborough, distinguished platform guests, Members of Congress, fellow Texans, and fellow Americans:*

I am glad to come back to my dear old Houston today, in the presence of my dear friend, Hubert Humphrey, who is going to be the next President of the United States.

Today, as I return to Houston, may I take you back with me into our Nation's past, to put this year 1968 into proper perspective.

Today I come here not as a debate coach that I was when I left Houston in 1931, but I come to take part in another debate, which is one of the great issues of our time. This debate is: "Resolved, that union is good for Texas, for this region, and for our entire Nation."

My fellow Texans, this is the same issue that confronted Texas 100 years ago when our Nation was torn apart by an awful war.

It is the same issue that a great southerner, Andrew Jackson, addressed when he raised his glass and toasted: "The union: It shall be preserved." The union was preserved—but at what great cost. Separatism was defeated on the battlefield. But the rage in some men's hearts continued long after the last shot had been fired. The South itself was bitterly divided.

Some men, like Henry Grady, of Georgia, saw the means of building a new South—not

in nursing the wounds of war or reconstruction—but in taking its place in the American Nation and bending the energies of its great people to modern development.

Many southerners followed Grady and like-minded Southern statesmen. But others followed a succession of men, who baited the race issue, and who stirred new suspicion and fear among our people.

The work of those who tried to divide us was made easier by the attitudes of the people in the North. Some of them were determined to make the South pay forever for the moral wrong of slavery. Others were eager to exploit the South and its natural resources and our people.

So, although the political issue of union had been settled in 1865, the moral and economic issue continued to haunt the Nation's heart. And though the entire Nation suffered from disunion, it was our own dear South that suffered most.

Small wonder that a young Texas Congressman, who entered Congress in the winter of 1913, should have seen "union" as the most urgent need of his people. The late, beloved Sam Rayburn, in his first speech on the floor of the House of Representatives as a Congressman from Texas, had this to say, in 1913:

"I have always dreamed of a country which I believe this should be and will be, and that is one in which the citizenship is

an educated and patriotic people, not swayed by passion and prejudice—a country that shall know no East, no West, no North, no South, but inhabited by a people liberty-loving, patriotic, happy, and prosperous, with its lawmakers having no other purpose than to write such just laws as shall in the years to come be of service to humankind yet unborn.”

The issue was clear to young Sam Rayburn. Only with union—only with real union—could the South “rise again”—as a vigorous, progressive part of America.

Franklin Roosevelt, at Warm Springs, saw the effect of Southern poverty, not only in the South, but wherever Southern people migrated.

Because of modern communications and transportation, and because industry sought the resources of the South, the South was no longer isolated in fact. The South found its voice in a new political instrument of union under progressive national leadership.

That political instrument was the party that united southerners and northerners; that united laboring men and teachers; that united city dwellers and farmers, small bankers and businessmen, and all the minorities who make up the majority of the people.

It is that party that is brilliantly led today by the Vice President, who is going to be President Humphrey in 1969.

That party provided progressive leadership for America in the thirties and the forties, and the South began to wake up from its troubled sleep.

Then, in the Republican fifties came a slowdown—three recessions in 8 years, deferring America’s problems.

In the past few years we have begun once again to face up to those problems. Today I want to show you in your mind’s eye just a small roadmap of the progress we have made together—so that it may become a lit-

tle clearer to all of you where we have been, where we are, and where, if we are wise enough to go, next Tuesday, November 5th, Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie will lead us.

The rate of economic growth in the South is faster than anywhere in the Nation.

It is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times faster than it was in the Republican fifties.

Unemployment here in Houston is less than half what it was 6 years ago—more jobs, more income, more profit, more growth.

My friends, the new prosperity that has come in these years is your achievement, because you worked for it; because you demanded a national leadership to move America forward out of the Republican recession and complacency. But that prosperity can be lost mighty easily. Never imagine that heights once scaled are bound to be maintained.

We can lose much of what you have gained. There is divisiveness in America’s house this afternoon—a bitter narrowness of mind that threatens to set one American against another American, and threatens to undo the bonds of union between all good Americans.

Much of this is based on the ancient problem of race. Let no one misguide you about that—with contrived arguments that are meant to hide racism.

Divisive men on both sides are, this very hour, trying to play upon fear and grievances in this country. In a time of rapid change, they are trying to intensify the pressure.

If they succeed, then the great struggle of 100 years toward one country, toward one union, will all have been in vain.

All the human problems of disunion—economic, social, and moral—will return with greater force. As a southerner—as one who knows the bitter fruits of disunion—I shall do all I can, for as long as I can, to

achieve harmony between the races based on the only foundation that can endure: justice and tolerance among men, for all people.

There is divisiveness, too, over this long and frustrating war in Vietnam. I have done all that I know to do, and all that I could, including refusal to enter the presidential race, to try to reduce this divisiveness.

Unanimity is too much to expect at a time like this. But I would hope that those who have most violently denounced the conflict, and those who have most stridently demanded that we escalate it, whatever the dangers of that course, would now support our peace efforts to try to secure a just and an honorable peace that will stop the killing everywhere in the world.

In the last few days—after the most painstaking analysis of our position, after working month after month, day after day and night after night—I have taken another step toward trying to resolve this conflict by peaceful means.

So I ask of all Americans—I ask of all the people of the world—give us your prayers and give us your support in the effort.

My friends, I shall before very long be leaving the highest office in man's power to bestow. As the first President from this region, I have done all that I could do to rally this Nation behind progressive efforts for change; changes that I thought were long overdue, changes that the greatness of our country required.

There have been glorious successes, and there have been heartbreaking failures. And after all the bills have been passed, and all the arguments have ended, I know that the real issue will rest in the hearts of our people. It is whether we shall have the tolerance, whether we shall have the forbearance and the vision, to live together as one people.

In my judgment, the election next Tuesday offers all of us a clear chance to express

ourselves on the issue of union. And my dear, beloved friends, I pray that Texas will lead the way.

In this election, a man who represents the faith of one America—a man who is progressive and compassionate—is seeking the office of President. That man—my friend and co-worker for more than 20 years—I can tell you is a healer and a builder, and will represent all the people all the time.

Hubert Humphrey has worked all his life, not to generate suspicion, not to generate fear among our people, but he has worked to inspire them with confidence in their ability to live together.

Hubert Humphrey has written, in Sam Rayburn's words, "Just laws as shall in the years to come be of service to humankind yet unborn."

Hubert Humphrey has, as Mr. Rayburn said, known no East, no West, no North and no South—but one union, one union indivisible, our own, beautiful, beloved America.

So I say to you, my fellow Texans, for the sake of our American union, this man—Hubert Humphrey—should, and must, become the 37th President of the United States. And I believe and pray that he will.

Now I shall close. Soon I shall be coming back to Texas, to live here after 37 years in public life. I will come home as a private citizen.

In all my years in Washington, I have never ceased to be a Texan. And in all the Texas years ahead, I promise you that I shall never cease to be an American.

I remember the words of Sam Houston, to whom that able Senator Ralph Yarborough referred a few moments ago. Sam Houston, who was occupying the Senate seat in the Senate Chamber where Senator Yarborough now sits, was arguing in the Senate against the repeal of the Missouri Compromise—a

repeal that set terrible forces in motion that ended in war.

Senator Houston said: "In the discharge of my duty to my country, I have acted fearlessly. The events of the future lie in the hands of a wise Providence: and in my opinion, upon the decision we make upon this question must depend union or disunion."

So, my friends, it is with the issues that face us today. I pray that America will not be misled. I pray that America will follow the right course. And if it does, I know that we shall choose union.

In all of the almost four decades that I have tried to serve you people since I took that train in November 1931 from Houston, Texas, I have never known a man who worked harder or longer, who was more loyal to the principles he believed in, and rendered greater service to a progressive America, than the man who honors us on this platform.

He has a beautiful, able, wonderful teammate—Muriel Humphrey. I want her to

stand up and take a bow.

For many years, Hubert and Muriel have stood by our side when we fought the battles of the people in the Senate, in the executive department, and in the White House.

I say to you that you will never find a better First Lady than this one. I hope you will put her there next Tuesday.

And now, on behalf of Senator Yarborough, Congressman Eckhardt, Congressman Casey and the other Members of Congress who are here today, it is my high honor and my great privilege to present to you the next President of the United States, our friend and your friend, and the friend of people all over the world, Hubert Humphrey.

NOTE: The President spoke at 4:42 p.m. at the Astrodome in Houston, Texas. In his opening words he referred to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Democratic presidential candidate, Mrs. Humphrey, Senator Ralph Yarborough of Texas, and Mrs. Yarborough. During his remarks he referred to, among others, Senator Edmund S. Muskie of Maine, Democratic vice presidential candidate, and Representatives Bob Eckhardt and Bob Casey, both of Texas.

## 576 Remarks Broadcast on a Program Sponsored by the Democratic Victory Committee. *November 3, 1968*

*Good evening, my fellow Americans:*

I am speaking to you tonight from the White House.

This house—which belongs to you—has been my home for almost 5 years. This coming January, I will be leaving it, with my wife and my daughters and my grandchildren—and I am proud, as you may imagine, to put that in the plural. We will return to our family home and to the life of private citizens. We pray that both of our sons-in-law may join us there in a time of peace.

After more than 37 years in public service, I now look forward to the life of a private citizen. Thinking ahead, I believe my con-

cerns are the same as yours. I think of my family and their future. I think of what is waiting ahead for my daughters, and their young husbands, and their children; what life as an American citizen will bring to them, and what life will ask of them.

To think of these things here in this house, at this time of contest and transition in American affairs, is to think naturally and soberly of the man who will decide so much of the future of all of our families—the man whom you will choose to preside here as your President.

That man—the 37th President of the United States—will find, I think, as I did,

that all of the Presidents who have gone before have left something of themselves behind. He will discover, as I did, that this Oval Office—while a lonely place in many ways—is filled with the presence and with the thoughts of men who bore the burden of national leadership in trying times.

That is the unseen Presidency. Its tradition, experience, judgment, and example speak across the centuries from one President to the next.

"No man can be President," said Herbert Hoover, "without looking back upon the effort given to the country" by his predecessors. "No man of imagination can be President without thinking of what shall be the course of his country under the . . . Presidents who will follow him. He must think of himself as a link in the long chain of his country's destiny, past and future."

And so, from age to age, the words of past Presidents come—sometimes in a whisper of encouragement, sometimes in a shout of caution. They speak of the responsibilities that shape the power of the Presidency, of the quality of leadership that men must bring to the exercise of that power, and of the great noble principles without which the people are betrayed.

Many Presidents have heard and have heeded these voices of past Presidents. They have been better Presidents—and America has been better served—because they did hear and because they did heed.

So tonight, in this important moment of continuity and change, I want to ask you to listen with me to some of these voices—as you think about your decision as to who will be the next President.

Listen now to John Adams, speaking of the President in 1809: "In all great and essential measures he is bound by his honor and his conscience. . . . The people cannot be too careful in the choice of their Presidents,"

because that office is "the indispensable guardian of their rights."

And then Thomas Jefferson declared that the "first object" of the great experiment in democracy is "that man may be governed by reason and truth."

And then two great Republican Presidents, describing the constituency of the President: First, the noble Abraham Lincoln. And he said: "I hope to be man enough not to know one citizen of the United States from another, nor one section from another." And then next, Theodore Roosevelt. He said: "No man is fit to hold the position of President . . . unless . . . he feels that he represents no party but the people as a whole."

In our time, President Eisenhower voiced his agreement. President Eisenhower said: "There is no such thing as a president of the Republicans . . . no such thing as a president of the Democrats."

So my fellow Americans, these are the voices for our time. These are our Presidents, speaking to our problems and speaking to our needs and our hopes and our dreams. They offer us timely counsel on the essential qualities of character that a man must possess to serve us and to lead us as our President.

They say that you must select a man of conscience; they say you must select a man of conviction; but never elect a man of narrow partisanship.

He cannot be President of part of the people, he cannot be a spokesman for one race, or one faction, or the servant of one group of States, or for that matter, one set of interests.

He cannot be President of a coalition of frustration, or a combine of the fearful. The devious routes of a southern strategy or a northern strategy—the clever campaign tactics of concealment and evasion—these run to their dead and dangerous end here in the office of the Presidency.

For it is preeminently, above all, a national

office. It is supremely the place where political honor and public trust must coincide to guard the Nation's interest as well as to grant the people's will.

No man can come to the Presidency compromised in honor and lacking in public trust. He will fail, and the people with him.

I do not believe that President Humphrey will fail you, nor Vice President Muskie, or even President Muskie—if we should awake one tragic morning to find our Vice President suddenly face to face with the life-and-death responsibilities of the Presidency. It could happen. It has already happened four times in this century.

So my vote for Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie is not given lightly. It is a heavy responsibility for the President ever to recommend his successor. But it is his responsibility—and from the vantage point of his experience in this office, he must meet that responsibility.

I was aware of that responsibility on the night of March 31st, when I publicly revealed that I would refrain from any personal partisan causes, or any duties other than the awesome ones of the Presidency.

So sitting in the Oval Office that night, I was also very aware of the unseen Presidency:

- the great traditions, principles, and duties;
- the awesome power, the immense fragility of executive authority;
- the magnificent institution that I had been privileged to guide;
- and, finally, my obligation to pass it to a man worthy of its power and worthy of your confidence.

Not for the first time, I found comfort and I found great strength in the words of a former President. I heard Franklin Delano Roosevelt saying: [The President] “has a great obligation to think about the days when he will no longer be President . . . about

the next generation and the generation after that.” For a President especially, it is a duty to think in national terms, not only of this year but of future years when someone else will be President.

So, my fellow citizens, I do no more or no less than my duty in commending a successor to you. My concern is not so much who wins in November as it is who can govern in January. In my judgment, my prudent judgment, of all the candidates in this election, Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie combine the experience, the intelligence, the compassion, and the broad understanding of America's needs to command America's confidence in this White House.

Both of these men have the mark of a President in their character. That is where I have looked, into the heart, into the fiber, where Presidents are made or Presidents are broken.

Both of these men have long and brilliant records. Both are deeply committed to creative change, committed to orderly progress, committed to the building of that new and that better America which has already begun under our leadership and their leadership.

But that is not enough for a President and Vice President. The vital element of leadership—that priceless quality on which the fate of democratic government must ultimately turn—is something much simpler. The touchstone of greatness, for man or for nation, is faith.

Can you have faith in Hubert Humphrey and Edmund Muskie?

I can. I am prepared, soberly and in full consciousness of all of my responsibilities as President, to entrust and to pass on the American Presidency to them. I do so because I believe that each has shown, throughout all of his public life, the essential qualities of character that so many of our



Presidents have singled out as the vital qualities of Presidential leadership: honor and conscience, reason and truth. A commitment to represent all of the people—and the ability to do so because they have earned the faith of all of the people.

So I have spoken to you tonight of the way that the Presidents feel about the Presidency. They were all different men, strong and weak, Democrat and Republican, beloved and, most of them, abused. But on one thing they all agreed: The touchstone of the Presidency is the people's faith.

That thought repeats itself—repeats itself time after time—across the centuries in the words of the Presidents speaking to you, you the people. It has great meaning for any American who has not yet decided how to vote. So I hope that every American will use his vote in November, not squander it by sitting this one out, not waste it by giving it to a spoiler.

So as you step into the voting booth, I hope you may hear the voices of other Presidents who have gone on before, speaking of the reasons why the powers and the duties of the Presidency depend so critically on the people's faith.

There was President Harry Truman, saying of his office: "It surely is the greatest trust

that can be placed in any man by the American people."

There was President Grover Cleveland, declaring that his office embodied "in a greater degree than any other office on earth, the suffrage and the trust" of a "free and mighty people."

There was President Franklin D. Roosevelt insisting: "the Presidency is not a prize to be won by . . . glittering promises. It is not a commodity to be sold by high-pressure salesmanship and national advertising. The Presidency is a most sacred trust and it ought not to be dealt with on any level other than an appeal to reason and humanity."

Four weeks before he was taken from us, President John F. Kennedy expressed another thought. It has enduring value and, I think, particular relevance for us in this hour. "A nation," President Kennedy said, "reveals itself not only by the men it produces but also by the men it honors. . . ."

So you will honor—with your vote and your trust—one man with this Nation's highest office. I hope that man will be Hubert Humphrey. In a lifetime of noble and earnest service, I think he has really earned it.

NOTE: The President recorded the remarks in the Family Theater at the White House for broadcast over NBC television at 5 p.m. on November 3, 1968.

## 577 Statement by the President Upon Releasing a Report on Noise in the Environment. *November 4, 1968*

WE DARE NOT be complacent about this ever mounting volume of noise. In the years ahead, it can bring even more discomfort—and worse—to the lives of people.

The facts are:

—A minimum of six million and as many as 16 million industrial workers are threatened with degrees of loss of hearing from exposure to noise on the job.

—The sources of irritating and possibly physically harmful noise are multiplying rapidly, and the intensity of the assault on people by noise is growing.

—Many ways to reduce noise levels are known and are practical. Trucks can be designed so that they produce less noise. Expressways and main traffic arteries can be located to reduce the annoyance

of noise. Buildings can be designed so that less noise is transmitted, and plumbing can be designed and installed to be less noisy.

—Other kinds of noise cannot be reduced without first doing some further research. This is true of the noise generated by jet aircraft engines.

—What is needed is greater attention to the problem and an attack on it from many angles: by local housing authorities, manufacturers of equipment, highway, rail and air authorities, insurance companies, labor organizations, and

scientists in industry, nonprofit and university laboratories.

NOTE: The statement was made public as part of a White House release announcing that the President had directed Federal departments and agencies to make concerted efforts to find solutions to the problem of rising noise levels in the environment. The text is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1575).

The 56-page report, entitled "Noise—Sound Without Value," was prepared by the Committee on Environmental Quality, Federal Council for Science and Technology, under the direction of Dr. Donald F. Hornig, Special Assistant to the President and Director of the Office of Science and Technology.

The statement was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 578 Telegram to President-Elect Richard M. Nixon. *November 6, 1968*

[Released November 6, 1968. Dated November 5, 1968]

MY congratulations to you on your success in the Presidential election. Every American, no matter what his political faith, must admire the perseverance and determination you have displayed in achieving your victory.

As you well know, the responsibilities of leadership today are probably heavier than they have ever been before. They are certainly too heavy, and too important, to be also encumbered by narrow partisanship. I hope that our people will turn now from the divisive contentions of the political campaign to a united search for peace and social justice.

You can be certain that I shall do everything in my power to make your burden lighter on that day when you assume the responsibilities of President.

With best wishes to you, Pat and your entire family, and with a prayer that you may be strengthened in spirit during the difficult days ahead.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable Richard Nixon, Waldorf Astoria, New York City]

NOTE: The telegram was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 579 Telegram to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey. *November 6, 1968*

[Released November 6, 1968. Dated November 5, 1968]

YOU have fought well and hard. You have carried your convictions and the standard of our party with eloquence and magnificent courage. In twenty years of national service,

you have had no finer hours than those of the past few weeks—in which you awakened the support and interest of millions of our people.

As a fellow public servant, as a fellow Democrat, and as your friend of two decades, I am proud of you and the brave, enlightened, and vigorous campaign you have waged.

I know that you will continue to serve America and the cause of freedom for as long as you live.

With my admiration and deep affection for you and Muriel.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable Hubert Humphrey, Waverly, Minnesota]

NOTE: The telegram was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 580 Statement by the President Upon Authorizing Aid to Victims of the Civil War in Nigeria. *November 8, 1968*

I HAVE today authorized a \$2.5 million contribution to the International Committee of the Red Cross to aid the victims of the Nigerian civil war. This contribution is in addition to the \$10 million in money, food, and equipment we have already given, and the more than \$4.3 million given by American voluntary agencies. We hope other governments will also respond generously. Nigeria's need is great and urgent.

The United States Government is doing—and will continue to do—all within its power, working with others, to help the thousands now starving on both sides of the battlelines. The international relief effort is already reaching over 2 million people on both

sides. We will do all we can, in cooperation with the International Committee of the Red Cross and other humanitarian agencies, to maintain and augment the flow of relief supplies.

But so long as this war continues, men, women, and children will continue to starve. So long as the fighting goes on, no relief effort—however bold, however efficient—can meet the great need. The political dispute underlying this war is a Nigerian and an African problem—not an American one. But conscience and humanity impel all nations to call again on both parties to bring this tragic struggle to an end.

## 581 Statement by the President Upon Issuing Executive Order on the Administration of the Foreign Service Personnel System. *November 8, 1968*

I HAVE today issued an Executive order implementing Public Law 90-494, which:

- established a career corps of Foreign Service information officers for the U.S. Information Agency,
- authorized unlimited tenure for Foreign Service reserve officers of the Department of State and the U.S. Information Agency, and

—provided for the participation, by Agency Foreign Service staff officers with 10 years service, in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System.

I am also designating the Director of the Budget, and the Chairman of the Civil Service Commission, as officials to be consulted by the Secretary of State and the Director

of USIA before issuing regulations governing Foreign Service personnel and retirement systems.

Public Law 90-494 for the first time provides a career merit personnel system for U.S. Information Agency Foreign Service personnel. This is an important step toward a unified career Foreign Service of the United States, one that is better equipped to meet the needs of modern diplomacy. Our ability to advance United States foreign policy goals rests to a considerable degree on the ability and integrity of the people involved in our foreign activities. In no other area of the Federal service is it more essential to our national interest to attract and retain outstanding individuals.

The new law authorizes Foreign Service information officers, Foreign Service staff personnel of the Agency with 10 years service, and Foreign Service reserve officers with unlimited tenure to become participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disabil-

ity System under regulations prescribed by the President. I am delegating that authority to the Secretary of State.

I am also providing that the Board of the Foreign Service and Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service exercise, for Foreign Service information officers, the same functions the boards exercise under Executive Order 11264 with respect to Foreign Service officers of the Department of State. The membership of the Board of the Foreign Service is to be increased by the addition of a second U.S. Information Agency member.

NOTE: The President referred to Executive Order 11434 "Relating to the Administration of the Foreign Service Personnel Systems of the United States, and for Other Purposes" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1581; 33 F.R. 16485; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 140).

At the end of the statement the President referred to Executive Order 11264 of December 31, 1965 "The Board of the Foreign Service and Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service" (2 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 6; 31 F.R. 67; 3 CFR, 1966 Comp., p. 97).

For a statement by the President upon signing Public Law 90-494, see Item 454.

## 582 Letter Accepting Resignation of Henry H. Fowler as Secretary of the Treasury. *November 8, 1968*

*Dear Mr. Secretary:*

For three and one-half years you have sat at my side at the Cabinet table while we met the tests of our time.

I really know that the great adventure we have shared is drawing to a close when I accept your letter of resignation.

You leave behind you a legacy to all the American people that few men could claim.

When the gold crisis threatened to destroy the world's monetary system, your firm leadership helped to avert disaster and assure the strength of the dollar. You were the grand architect of the most significant reforms in the international monetary system since

Bretton Woods.

You were the man at the bridge who steered through Congress the anti-inflation tax so essential to our prosperity. And that prosperity—without parallel in the history of nations—will forever bear your mark. Men who know your reputation, and children who have never heard your name inherit that gift which you have labored so hard to fashion.

I know, Joe, at what personal cost you have served the people of America—well beyond the period of your initial commitment. You are one of the American great, who will be long remembered as the Secre-

tary who thought of financial values in the broader context of human values.

Lady Bird and I have always treasured the strength which you and Trudye have given us through the blessing of your friendship. We look forward to drawing on that strength in the years ahead.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Honorable Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, Washington, D.C.]

NOTE: Mr. Fowler served as Secretary of the Treasury from April 1, 1965, to December 20, 1968. His letter of resignation, dated November 5 and released with the President's reply, is printed in the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents*, together with the Secretary's memorandum to the President containing a summary report on the Nation's economy (vol. 4, p. 1582).

On December 23, 1968, the White House announced the recess appointment of Under Secretary Joseph W. Barr as Secretary of the Treasury (4 *Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs.*, p. 1740).

## 583 Statement by the President: Veterans Day, 1968.

*November 11, 1968*

WE OBSERVE Veterans Day, 1968, in a spirit of renewed hope for a just and honorable peace. Recent developments have made possible a bombing halt in Vietnam. Men of good will everywhere long more than ever for the day when all the guns of battle will be stilled.

It is appropriate that, in the same encouraging spirit of this veterans observance, we also commemorate the 50th anniversary of Armistice. For it is a half a century ago today, that men rejoiced in the long-sought peace that dawned upon a war torn world. It was the end of "the war to end war." It was the beginning of a peace which was to last.

But within just a few short years, we found that this peace and the freedom it brought were still a distant dream. Yet while the peace was broken, the freedom that triumphed lives on. And so it is that on the deltas of Vietnam the same thunderous voice of freedom continues to be heard. The place and time are different. But the objective is still the same. It is not an American objective. Nor is it a South Vietnamese objective. It is the objective of all free men. It is the will to live in liberty and peace. It is the battle of centuries—a battle for the preservation

of man's dignity and of his right to be free from tyranny and fear.

Today, Americans everywhere join in tribute to those whose sacrifices have led our own Nation victoriously through the battlegrounds of freedom. And as we do so, we are joined by men and women throughout the world who share with us the celebrated memories of a bright, though brief, dawn of peace.

Since the first stages of our struggle for independence, 40 million Americans have taken up arms to preserve and perpetuate the liberty that inspired this Nation's birth. It is right that we salute their selfless service. For these are the men who responded to the call of the oppressed, and who, by their sacrifices, kept safe our way of life. These are the men who dared cry out that liberty is dearer than life itself. Whether they left their homes and loved ones to go to Europe in 1917, or joined the Allied cause in World War II; whether they have served in Korea or in Vietnam; they all share the same will, the same faith, and the same hope for human freedom. They bring pride to America even as America seeks to bring peace to the world.

So on this day that celebrates the end of

an historic war and the beginning of a new hope for peace, we are filled with gratitude for those who championed the work of peace in years gone by. And we are one in admiration for all who carry forward their commitment.

Our heads are bowed in prayer that half a century hence the world may rejoice in 50 unbroken years of peace, and that its citizens may live as brothers in the community of progress and tranquillity for which so many of their predecessors gave so much.

## 584 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to SEAL TEAM ONE, USN. *November 11, 1968*

THE PRESIDENT of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the

### PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION TO SEAL TEAM ONE

for service as set forth in the following

#### CITATION:

For exceptionally meritorious and heroic service from 16 July 1966 to 31 August 1967, in the conduct of naval unconventional warfare operations against the Viet Cong in the Republic of Vietnam. Although often required to carry out their operations in treacherous and almost impenetrable mangrove swamps against overwhelming odds, SEAL TEAM ONE personnel maintained an aggressive operating schedule and were highly successful in gathering intelligence data and in interdicting Viet Cong operations. On one occasion, a six-man fire team ambushed one junk and two sampans, accounting for seven Viet Cong dead and the capture of valuable intelligence data. During this daring ambush, all members of the fire team remained in exposed, waist-deep mud and water in order to obtain clear fields of fire. As a result of their constant alertness and skillful read-

ing of Viet Cong trail markers, patrols of SEAL TEAM ONE succeeded in discovering numerous well-concealed Viet Cong base camps and supply caches, and captured or destroyed over 228 tons of Viet Cong rice, as well as numerous river craft, weapons, buildings, and documents. The outstanding esprit de corps of the men of this unit was evidenced on 7 October 1966 when a direct hit by an enemy mortar round wounded sixteen of the nineteen men aboard the detachment's armed LCM, and again on 7 April 1967 when three members of the SEAL TEAM ONE LCM were killed and eleven were wounded in a fire fight with Viet Cong positioned along the banks of a narrow stream. On both occasions, SEAL TEAM ONE men who were able, even though seriously wounded, returned to their positions and continued to fire their weapons until the boat was out of danger, thereby helping to save the lives of their comrades. The heroic achievements of SEAL TEAM ONE reflect the outstanding professionalism, valor, teamwork, and selfless dedication of the unit's officers and men. Their performance was in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

585 Remarks to the Press With President-Elect Nixon Following  
Their Luncheon Meeting at the White House.  
*November 11, 1968*

PRESIDENT-ELECT and Mrs. Nixon came to the White House at our invitation today at 1:30. The four of us had a very pleasant lunch together.

Shortly after 2 o'clock, President-elect Nixon was joined in the Cabinet Room by the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Director of Central Intelligence, and was given a very thorough briefing on matters about which he was interested.

I realize—and President-elect Nixon realizes—that the American people expect and have a right to expect their Government to efficiently function at all times.

Both he and I are going to do everything that we possibly can to see that the wheels of government operate at maximum efficiency, not only from now until January the 20th, but for all time to come.

Secretary Rusk briefed the President-elect on his trip to NATO—he will leave tomorrow—on matters in Vietnam, on the situation in Eastern Europe, on the Middle East, and answered various questions that the President-elect had to ask.

Secretary Clifford and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff reviewed various military matters with President-elect Nixon.

Needless to say, it was a very pleasant and cooperative meeting as we expect all of these meetings in the days ahead to be.

Mrs. Johnson and I want to do everything that we possibly can to help the new President and his charming wife with the burdens that they are assuming on behalf of all of us.

PRESIDENT-ELECT NIXON. Thank you very much, Mr. President.

On my behalf, and on behalf of Mrs. Nixon, we express our appreciation to you and to Mrs. Johnson for your very graciously hosting the luncheon.

I express appreciation for the tour of some of the quarters of the White House that, despite the fact of my being in the administration for 8 years, I had never seen before. I will not be as much of a stranger as I am at this point.

With regard to the briefings, they were completely candid and most helpful.

The point that I think should be made that distinguishes this transition period from others is this: The Nation at this time in its foreign policy has several matters—Vietnam, of course, at the top of the list—which cannot await decision and cannot afford a gap of 2 months in which no action occurs.

If, however, action is to occur, if progress is to be made on matters like Vietnam, the current possible crisis in the Mideast, the relations between the United States and the Soviet Union with regard to certain outstanding matters—if progress is to be made in any of these fields—it can be made only if the parties on the other side realize that the current administration is setting forth policies that will be carried forward by the next administration.

For that reason our discussion was extremely candid and forthright with regard to the policy decisions and the negotiations and discussions that will go on with regard

to Vietnam and other matters.

I gave assurance in each instance to the Secretary of State, and, of course, to the President, that they could speak not just for this administration but for the Nation, and that meant for the next administration as well.

For that reason I think these discussions were not only very helpful from my standpoint, but I think, Mr. President, you would agree that they were helpful, too, from the

standpoint of seeing to it that in these next 60 days—this very critical period—rather than having the lapse of a lame duck Presidency in effect, we might have some very significant action and progress toward peace.

THE PRESIDENT. Thank you, gentlemen.

NOTE: The President spoke at 4:58 p.m. outside the West Lobby of the White House. During his remarks he referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Gen. Earle G. Wheeler, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and Richard Helms, Director of the Central Intelligence Agency.

## 586 Statement by the President Announcing Approval of a National Contingency Plan for Combating Oil Spills. *November 13, 1968*

I HAVE today approved a plan to reduce damage from the 2,000 or more spills of oil and other hazardous materials that occur each year in this country and along its shores.

The sinking of the *Torrey Canyon* off the coast of England last year and the *Ocean Eagle* off Puerto Rico a few months ago were dramatic and tragic examples of the widespread damage that can be caused by the sudden release of large quantities of oil into the environment.

There is no way to predict when or where the next spill of oil or other hazardous materials will occur. There is no way to assess the damage to beaches, to waterfowl, to fish and other wildlife caused by these spills.

We have many of the resources and much of the technical capacity to deal effectively with oil spills, but until now there has never been a carefully worked out plan to make the best use of available equipment and skilled manpower. When the new plan is fully operational, we will be better prepared to act more promptly and effectively against this major environmental hazard.

Overall policy direction in carrying out the

provisions of the plan will be provided by the National Inter-Agency Committee for Control of Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Materials. This Committee is composed of representatives of the Departments of the Interior, Transportation, Defense, and Health, Education, and Welfare, and the Office of Emergency Preparedness. The Department of the Interior representative is its Chairman.

The national contingency plan will:

- make it possible to mobilize needed equipment and manpower and have them on the scene of an emergency in the least possible time,
- establish operations teams at the national and regional levels,
- make the best use of available Federal resources whenever an emergency requires Federal action,
- serve as a model for the development of State, municipal, and industrial plans,
- make the necessary equipment and manpower immediately available under clear lines of authority when an emergency develops.



While the national contingency plan will go far in improving our capability to make effective use of available resources after a spill has occurred, we urgently need to strengthen the Government's authority to clean up these spills, to set reasonable regulations to prevent them, and to require polluters to bear the cost of the damage they cause.

In my message to the Congress of March 8, 1968, I recommended the enactment of a new law to meet these needs. Although both Houses passed oil pollution legislation, it was not possible to obtain enactment in this session. This must be a high priority item for the next Congress.

NOTE: For the President's message to Congress of March 8, 1968, on conservation, see Item 122. See also Items 123, 297.

## 587 Memorandum on Reducing Seasonal Variation in Government Construction Activities. *November 13, 1968*

*Memorandum for Heads of Departments and Agencies:*

SUBJECT: Reducing Seasonal Variation in Construction Activity and Employment

The construction industry has long been plagued by unemployment of labor and other critical resources during off-season periods. This "construction seasonality" hurts the contractor through idle equipment, the worker through greater unemployment, and the consumer through higher prices. These costs are substantial and persistent—seasonal unemployment represents a substantial proportion of all construction unemployment.

More stable employment and the resulting higher annual incomes would attract and hold skilled labor in construction. The reduction of seasonal variation in construction serves the Nation's goals of high employment and price stability.

The Federal Government is a major purchaser of the work of the construction industry. Through many of its programs, the Government has an indirect effect on fluctuations in construction activity. We in the Federal Government have a unique opportunity to help reduce seasonality in construction.

Therefore, I am requesting each depart-

ment and agency with responsibility for the direct or indirect expenditure of construction funds to take the following steps:

1. Ensure that, in the planning and programming of construction activity, due consideration is given to reducing seasonal variation.
2. Make contracts and schedule projects with regard to local conditions.
3. Encourage completion dates and penalty clauses that facilitate the stretch-out of work into the off season.
4. Determine whether current authorization and appropriations procedures introduce a seasonal pattern into the letting of contracts and the scheduling of construction.
5. Encourage recipients of Federal grants and loans for construction to engage in activities to reduce construction seasonality.
6. Identify and disseminate to appropriate recipients information on techniques and procedures for facilitating year-round construction.
7. Take such additional steps, as may be permitted by law, to promote the scheduling of their construction activities during off-season periods, as will not

entail undue impairment of program goals or excessive additional costs.

I am also asking each department or agency with construction responsibilities to transmit to the Director of the Bureau of the Budget, not later than July 1, 1969, a report on the steps it has taken to comply with the provisions of this memorandum, together with recommendations for additional measures to reduce the adverse effects on seasonality of its construction programs.

Under Title IV of the amended Manpower Development and Training Act, which I

recently signed, the Secretaries of Labor and Commerce are directed to study and report to the Congress by December 31, 1969, the opportunities for lessening construction seasonality. I therefore ask that each addressee assist the Secretaries of Commerce and Labor in their inquiry into additional measures required to lessen seasonal variation in construction.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The 1968 amendments to the Manpower Development and Training Act of 1962 were approved on October 24, 1968 as Public Law 90-636 (82 Stat. 1352).

## 588 Remarks to the White House Telephone Operators.

*November 13, 1968*

I WANTED to come over here some time before we left and tell you what has been in my heart ever since I came here and even before I came. There are so many wonderful things about this job of being the President. You just hear about the bad ones. You never hear really about all the good things that go with it.

We live in the house where we work. We don't have the problem you have of fighting the transportation and the traffic, and getting home through the snow, and things of that kind. We have someone to make all of our meals. You have to fix yours. I can go take a nap every afternoon. All of you have to work, and so on and so forth.

And I could just relate I have a nice swimming pool right at the edge of my door. All of you don't have that blessing. And there are just lots of things, but I think the nicest thing about the White House are the White House operators.

I have had a great many periods of sunshine and happiness while I have been President; most of them have been that way. Then I have had some moments of sorrow. There

has been a difference, but I have never seen much difference in the White House operators. They are the same all the time, cheerful, competent, extremely loyal; I say that in the highest sense of the word—loyal to their country first, and to their President second, and themselves way down along the line.

Your greatest champions here, I guess, have been Mr. Watson and Mr. Hopkins, but I have tried to be too. I have worked to get a pay increase for each of you every year and to kind of make it a standard operating procedure. We have tried to make the working conditions a little bit better.

I am sure that I haven't told you as often as I would like, really how much we care about you, but we do, because you care so much about this country and the man who has the responsibility of running it.

So, when we leave, we won't be calling you every morning, but we will still retain our connection with you. If you took a vote in our house, you would be surprised how many votes you have.

Our two boys are gone, but that would

leave six of us, two daughters and Mrs. Johnson and myself and then Lyn and Lucinda. And you would now get five solid votes, Mrs. Johnson and me and Luci, who is very fond of all of you, and Lynda and Lyn—he does more business with you than anybody. And I want to thank you for being so nice to him. When he grows up I don't know whether he will be operating a switchboard or be a mechanic, but he is going to be one or the other, because he loves the telephone. And how you can endure him, I don't know.

But all day long I hear the operators saying "Hello, there, Lyn," holding down three numbers with the telephone ringing. So, I want to thank you for that too.

When we talk to the British Prime Minister or when we go across the Pacific to Vietnam, you always give the same kind of competence.

And I think that if I could have my wish as I leave government, after 38 years, the thing I would like to have more than any other thing is to have the people who have worked with me feel that I had been as competent and I had tried as hard, and that I had been as efficient and loyal as the White House operators have been.

So, that is the way I feel about you. And that is the way Mrs. Johnson, Lynda, Luci, and Lyn feel. Now, Lucinda is not making judgments yet; when she grows up I am going to teach her that.

I heard an old fellow making a speech—who had a speech quoted one time when my father was in the legislature and I had not discovered America, I was about Lyn's age—this fellow said, "I am going to teach my children to love my friends and hate my enemies." And I have often thought of that political statement. I never teach my children to hate anyone. I don't want them to hate anybody. I think it is a disease when you hate. But I do teach them to love. I don't need to teach Lyn; he has already learned to love you and you love him. I want to teach Lucinda, too.

And wherever we are, the Johnsons are going to have a very warm spot in their hearts for what we think is the real nucleus of this operation, the mainspring of the Presidency, where every call comes and where every call leaves. I don't know who selected you; I don't know what kind of standards they use, but at the end of 8 years as Vice President and President I can't think of a single thing that I could criticize about the White House operators, not even the way they dress.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:50 p.m. in the Telephone Room at the White House. During his remarks he referred to W. Marvin Watson, Postmaster General and former Special Assistant to the President, William J. Hopkins, Executive Assistant, the President's sons-in-law, Maj. Charles S. Robb, USMC, and A1C. Patrick J. Nugent, both serving in Vietnam, his grandchildren, Patrick Lyndon Nugent and Lucinda Desha Robb, and his daughters, Luci Baines Nugent and Lynda Bird Robb.

## 589 Remarks at a Ceremony Commemorating the 20th Anniversary of the National Heart Institute. *November 14, 1968*

*Mr. Secretary, Senator Hill, Congressman Pepper, distinguished Members of Congress, honored guests:*

This is one birthday party that I am very glad to attend. All of you in this room—Congressmen, Federal officials, doctors,

medical researchers—have contributed a great deal to the struggle against heart diseases.

I am particularly happy this morning that Dr. Robert Hall, the distinguished cardiologist who looks after General Eisenhower, is a guest here. I don't know whether I should make this personal reference or not, but I have been forced to pay the Federal Government several hundred thousand dollars in taxes since Dr. Willis Hurst saved my life when I had a heart attack.

I am happy that President Eisenhower is going on paying taxes after many, many attacks. I think largely it is because of the great advances that you good people in this room have forced us politicians to make in the work that the National Heart Institute is doing.

There is one person who cannot be here today who I wish could be. If he were here he would certainly be justified in occupying a seat of honor. That person is President Harry Truman. President Truman believed that the health of the people of this country should be his foremost concern. And it was during the days of his Presidency. Those of us who share this belief often seem to regard it as a fact that was revealed in the Book of Genesis. But it was not.

Building the Federal role in health and medical research, as Lister Hill and Claude Pepper know, is long, hard, and sometimes bitter. But, thanks to all of you today, there is a strong support in this country for the NIH from political leaders, from researchers, but most importantly, from the people of this country.

All the people who are not supporting it

will be supporting it if you will give the name and address to Mrs. Lasker.

In the 20 years since this Institute was founded, we have amassed more knowledge about the heart and its diseases than mankind gained in all the previous history. We have reduced the death rate from high blood pressure by nearly 50 percent in the last 10 years. We have developed new surgical techniques. We have some of the distinguished surgeons here with us this morning. I am glad to say we have developed heart-lung machines; we have developed open heart surgery; and we have made many other breakthroughs.

Intensive heart care units today are saving hundreds of lives and every one they save remains a taxpayer. That we must not lose because this investment pays off. Many of these advances would never have been achieved at all except for the Federal investments in health care and in biomedical research that was brought about under the leadership of you people, particularly Senator Hill and Congressman Pepper, and others.

Now, we have come a long way, but I know there is not a person in the room or at the Heart Institute or on a medical faculty anywhere who feels that we have come nearly far enough. A family of diseases that still murders more than a million citizens a year cannot be said to be ready for a knock-out blow.

High blood pressure kills 55,000 Americans every year. Twenty to thirty thousand babies are born each year with heart defects. Coronary heart disease kills more than 500,000 Americans every year, and many

die before the doctor ever gets there.

Today in this room, I think we should all pledge ourselves so that someday we can say to our grandchildren—I am thinking in terms like that these days—that we met here in the East Room with the President and we started on the next 20 years.

In those years to come, I think we ought to expect that our accomplishments are going to be even more spectacular. So, I want to send all of you away from here with a mission, with a charge, with a challenge. I would hope that each of you would be willing to be missionaries of progress in health legislation for the next 20 years. I am not talking about the past now, I am talking about what is ahead of us.

I wish we could make sure that the path between the research laboratory and the congressional committee room is well worn. So, stand before the American people and tell them what a good investment it is for them to spend a little money on thinning blood so that a man can live another 20 years and pay thousands of dollars of taxes every single year.

Stand before the American people and argue for the funds that are essential if we are going to make this 20 years better than the last.

If you do these things, I have no doubt that when we meet again in the East Room, God willing, 20 years from now, we will have an even happier birthday celebration. On that day, I believe we can boast not only to have slowed down the killers—which has saved at least a few Presidents, who are evidence of that fact today—but we can brag that we have banished them. And all the fear

and the waste and tragedy that went along with it is no longer with us.

If that happens, that will be my proudest moment, because I have seen in my own life and the lives of other dear people what you scientists can do if we will just give you a little of our concern and our care and our interest.

I know what it is to watch the crisis days that I have gone through the last few weeks with President Eisenhower's illness and how I have seen the great investment that we have made pay off in helping this man resist this problem. I know what it is to have your blood pressure go to zero and to go into shock. I know it well enough that I would like to see the day come when that did not happen to anybody, and if it did happen to anybody, that you would have the implements to get the same results that the Good Lord and Lady Bird and Dr. Hurst all working together got back in 1955.

Some of you may agree that it was a good result and some of you may not.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:22 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, Senator Lister Hill of Alabama, and Representative Claude Pepper of Florida. During his remarks he referred to, among others, Mrs. Albert D. Lasker, President of the Albert D. Lasker Foundation for medical research.

Prior to the President's remarks, Secretary Cohen, Dr. Robert Q. Marston, Director of the National Institutes of Health, and several others spoke on the history, programs, and accomplishments of the National Heart Institute. Their remarks are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1597).

The National Heart Institute was created on June 16, 1948, pursuant to the National Heart Act (62 Stat. 464), and charged with conducting research into the causes, prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of diseases of the heart and circulation.

## 590 The President's News Conference of November 15, 1968

THE PRESIDENT'S INTRODUCTION OF  
ROBERT D. MURPHY

THE PRESIDENT. [1.] I think most of you know Secretary Murphy.<sup>1</sup> Secretary Murphy has been designated by President-elect Nixon to work here with us as his liaison and observer with the Secretary of State.

In the Secretary of State's absence, at the NATO meeting this week, I asked Secretary Murphy to come down and he has met with Secretary Katzenbach earlier this morning and with Mr. Rostow.<sup>2</sup> We have just had a pleasant exchange here.

We think it is very fortunate for the country that Mr. Nixon would designate Mr. Murphy and that Mr. Murphy could agree to serve, because after three or four decades of brilliant and distinguished service in the Government, Mr. Murphy continues to serve. I believe he has served three Presidents now, as a member of the President's highest intelligence board.

He meets from time to time with the President and makes recommendations, suggestions, and observations, and gives me counsel.

So Secretary Rusk and Secretary Clifford<sup>3</sup> and I assured the President-elect that we felt first he should designate the Secretaries of State and Defense at as early a date as possible and, until they could be selected, we would like to have some liaison or observer to follow the developments of the day and we could have timely consultation on matters

<sup>1</sup> Robert D. Murphy, former Under Secretary of State.

<sup>2</sup> Nicholas deB. Katzenbach, Under Secretary of State, and Walt W. Rostow, Special Assistant to the President.

<sup>3</sup> Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, and Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense.

that would concern our Nation, and certainly the new President, after he is inaugurated on January 20th.

Mr. Murphy will be here about 3 days a week. He will have an office at the State Department. I will be available to him at any time he desires to talk to me. We will be glad to have him follow carefully all of the 700 or 800 cables that go out every day and we hope, in that way, that his spending some time with the President-elect and his people will effect an orderly transition that will be in the best interests of the whole country.

Do you have anything else to say?

MR. MURPHY. I am delighted to be here. The admiration I have for you and for Mr. Nixon makes this very short, temporary helping-out process so much more pleasant and desirable from my point of view.

Any little thing I can contribute I will be just delighted.

### QUESTIONS

#### FOREIGN POLICY DURING TRANSITION

[2.] Q. Mr. President, yesterday Mr. Nixon described his part of the understanding about the foreign policy matters between now and the 20th of January, speaking of the need for prior consultation and agreement on important matters of state.

Could you tell us how you understand this process will work for these next few weeks?

THE PRESIDENT. I think Mr. Nixon stated that—his language, I think, was—[quoting reporter's question and Mr. Nixon's reply] "Would you clarify on the need for agreement on the course of action? Are you saying the President will not take a course of

action unless you have approved of it?" Mr. Nixon said, "We did not discuss it that precisely."

Now, what we discussed, and all that we discussed in the meeting Monday with the Secretaries present: Both Secretaries asked that their successors be designated as early as possible, as did Mr. Rostow, so that the three people who would replace them could have a background of knowledge and information so that when the new President was called upon to suddenly make judgments after he became President he would have that background to do so.

Mr. Nixon entertained the thought of selecting a liaison or observer at that time because he said he had not made up his mind who his Secretaries would be. So, it would have to be someone in the interim. As Mr. Nixon said, on the question of the President taking a course of action unless it was approved, "We did not discuss that precisely."

We just discussed selecting an observer to have timely consultations with. We think that has been handled rather well, as far as Mr. Murphy is concerned. He will be here part of the week and be up there part of the week. We would hope that we could have an orderly transition.

Of course, the decisions that will be made between now and January 20th will be made by this President and by this Secretary of State and by this Secretary of Defense.

Mr. Murphy, not being Secretary, not having been confirmed by the Senate, will be there as an observer and will be following these decisions very closely in order to keep the new administration informed and prepare it for its obligations beginning January 20th.

Q. Mr. President, does that mean that prior consultations therefore do not involve or imply Mr. Nixon's agreement about any steps that might be taken?

THE PRESIDENT. That means that Mr. Nixon and I agreed that it will be desirable for him to have an observer, and he will have an observer, but I will make whatever decisions the President of the United States is called upon to make between now and January 20th.

Now, to give you an example of what I think may confuse some of you—and I know you don't want to be confused—but what might confuse you is, Secretary Rusk was present and said to Mr. Nixon, about this statement: "This might be well for you to say if you agreed to it." It did not involve a decision between now and January 20th. It involved a statement of policy by the new administration after January 20th. That was in his statement.<sup>4</sup> It said:

"I have discussed NATO in general terms with the President-elect. Those of you who have read the statement on the subject and have talked to Governor Scranton<sup>5</sup> on the latter's recent visit to Europe will have no anxiety about Mr. Nixon's firm commitment to NATO and to the collective security of the NATO area. We can anticipate that President Nixon will make clear the approach of his administration to NATO matters at an early date.

"He joins with the present administration in extending the invitation to you to celebrate the 20th anniversary of the founding of NATO in Washington in the spring of 1969."

The Secretary said two things. First, designate a liaison man and, second, here is a matter I would like to include: quoting you inviting them here and saying that a change in administration does not mean a change in NATO policy. That was not only speak-

---

<sup>4</sup> A statement to be read by Secretary Rusk at the NATO ministerial meeting at Brussels.

<sup>5</sup> William W. Scranton, former Governor of Pennsylvania.

ing for this President, but speaking for the next President beyond January 20th.

So, I think that was referred to yesterday.

The matter that the policy of the Government is and will be as stated, I think, by Mr. Nixon here Monday evening, and I quote: "I gave assurance in each instance to the Secretary of State, and, of course, to the President, that they could speak not just for this administration but for the Nation, and that meant for the next administration as well."<sup>6</sup>

Now, I hope that after January 20th, Mr. Nixon can speak not only for his administration, but he can in good conscience, for all the American people, and I will work to that end. That is what Mr. Murphy is here to try and bring about.

I think it is very much in the interest of all of us that we submerge any party differences and that we forget that we are Democrats and Republicans in this field and that we try to do what is best for our country.

Now, until January 20th, I will be doing that.

After January 20th, I will try to do anything I can to make Mr. Nixon's burdens easier.

#### THE SITUATION IN WEST BERLIN

[3.] Q. Mr. President, are you concerned about possible harassment about West Berlin in the next few days?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't think I will go into that now.

#### FURTHER MEETINGS WITH MR. NIXON

[4.] Q. Do you have any further dates set for meeting with Mr. Nixon?

THE PRESIDENT. No. But I am sure that

we will be exchanging viewpoints. Mr. Murphy will be observing the developments in the State Department and I assume there will be others.

Of course, I will be available to the President-elect any time on the whole field. I assume our Budget Directors will want to be talking as soon as they can, our Secretaries of Defense will want to be talking as soon as they can.

Mr. Nixon has the problem of making a good many judgments on personnel. We have set up arrangements for quick clearance of those people through the security channel. I and all of my staff will be available to them any time that we can be helpful in any way.

#### THE PEACE TALKS IN PARIS

[5.] Q. Mr. President, one of the immediate problems in foreign affairs is the peace talks in Paris, the expanded talks. Do you have any encouraging news from Saigon?

THE PRESIDENT. I think I should say that we are doing all we can to bring about substantive discussions in Paris that would include the Government of Vietnam at as early a date as possible. We are going to continue to do what we can to that end.

Q. On that subject, Mr. President, there were reports from Saigon that President Thieu<sup>7</sup> is, as they said, "edging toward an agreement with the United States" to participate in the talks in return for certain conditions such as no coalition government. Would you care to comment on that, sir?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I don't think we ought to be speculating or anticipating on some reporter's phrase that somebody may be "edging" toward something. I saw a couple of my own plans in the paper the other

<sup>6</sup> See Item 585.

<sup>7</sup> President Nguyen Van Thieu of the Republic of Vietnam.



morning that I didn't recognize at all and didn't know anything about.

So, that may also be true of some other Presidents. Let's see how those things develop and we will do everything we can to bring about substantive discussions at as early a date as possible with the Government of Vietnam present in Paris.

Q. Mr. President, do you see any progress in that pursuit?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't want to be running a thermometer temperature. We are working at it and we are going to do everything that we can. We will keep you informed when we have any new developments.

#### POSSIBILITY OF RECALLING THE CONGRESS INTO SPECIAL SESSION

[6.] Q. Mr. President, have you decided whether to call Congress back to consider the treaty [Treaty on Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons], or have you decided not to?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I have not made that decision.

#### THE PRESIDENT'S TRAVEL PLANS

[7.] Q. Mr. President, may I repeat a question? Do you have any travel plans?

THE PRESIDENT. No.

## 591 Proclamation 3881, Thanksgiving Day, 1968. November 15, 1968

*By the President of the United States of America, a Proclamation*

Americans, looking back on the tumultuous events of 1968, may be more inclined to ask God's mercy and guidance than to offer Him thanks for his blessings.

#### BUDGET LIAISON DURING TRANSITION

[8.] Q. Mr. President, on the budget, have you worked on any arrangement yet with Mr. Nixon for a budget liaison or observer?

THE PRESIDENT. We have suggested that when it is possible for Mr. Nixon to make that judgment we would welcome an exchange with the designated individual. We would be very glad for him to sit in as an observer and follow developments.

#### SECRETARY CLIFFORD'S STATEMENT ON SAIGON'S POSITION

[9.] Q. Mr. President, do you agree with Secretary Clifford's statement the other day that if Saigon continues to boycott the talks that we could go ahead and discuss certain military matters with Hanoi on our own?

THE PRESIDENT. I think what I have just said gives you my viewpoint of where we are now and what we should, all of us, be trying to do now, that is, bring about substantive talks in Paris with the Government of Vietnam present at as early a date as possible.

Reporter: Thank you, Mr. President.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and thirty-third news conference was held in his office at the White House, at 11:26 a.m. on Friday, November 15, 1968. As printed above, this item follows the text of the Official White House Transcript.

There are many events in this year that deserve our remembrance, and give us cause for thanksgiving:

—the endurance and stability of our democracy, as we prepare once more for an orderly transition of authority;

- the renewed determination, on the part of millions of Americans, to bridge our divisions;
- the beginning of talks with our adversaries, that will, we pray, lead to peace in Vietnam;
- the increasing prosperity of our people, including those who were denied any share in America's blessings in the past;
- the achievement of new breakthroughs in medical science, and new victories over disease.

These events inspire not only the deepest gratitude, but confidence that our nation, the beneficiary of good fortune beyond that of any nation in history, will surmount its present trials and achieve a more just society for its people.

In this season, let us offer more than words

of thanksgiving to God. Let us resolve to offer Him the best that is within us—tolerance, respect for life, faith in the destiny of all men to live in peace.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, LYNDON B. JOHNSON, President of the United States of America, in consonance with Section 6103 of Title 5 of the United States Code designating the fourth Thursday of November in each year as Thanksgiving Day, do hereby proclaim Thursday, November 28, 1968 as a day of national thanksgiving.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this fifteenth day of November, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and sixty-eight, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and ninety-third.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 592 Remarks at a Party Marking the 85th Birthday of Former Representative Carl Vinson. *November 18, 1968*

THANK YOU so much for coming here today to help us extend birthday greetings to a great American.

George Christian, anticipating some queries from the press, asked me this afternoon how I would characterize this group. I started to say, "Friends and admirers of Carl Vinson." But then I realized that if we had all his friends and admirers, we probably couldn't fit them in D.C. Stadium. So I guess I'd have to say selected friends and admirers. Few public servants have been so honored and so respected in their lifetimes as Carl Vinson. And none has deserved it more than he.

It was just a little over 4 years ago, on the eve of his retirement, that I had the privilege of presenting to him the Presidential Medal of Freedom. I want to read to you the citation that went with that medal:

"Master legislative captain, helmsman, and navigator, his fixed star has always been the national interest."

For half a century, this great and good man graced the Congress of the United States. Through our birth pangs as a global power, through two terrible World Wars, through isolationism and a cold war, through the momentous first years of the atomic age, he stood like a towering rock, lending his voice and his vision to the cause of national responsibility. His voice was not always heeded, but his vision was never faulty.

And if the Congress is, as I believe it is, the combined product of those who have served in it since it was founded, then Carl Vinson will surely go down in history as one of those who added more honor to that body than he took from it. He belongs with the Clays, the Websters, the Calhouns, and

the Rayburns as a legislative giant. And he is a living legend in Georgia, the State he represented so ably and well.

On a more personal note, I think everyone here knows the debt that I owe to Carl Vinson. He was my Chairman, my tutor, and my friend. And in more recent times, he has advised me, he has bolstered me, and he has stood by me when it was not always the most popular thing to do. Now I could go on and on, singing his praises, but if there is anything I learned from Carl Vinson, it is brevity.

So, with your leave, Mr. Chairman, I'll just make one more point. Power and greatness seldom carry with them the guarantee of affection. But Carl Vinson was the ex-

ception. For more than 30 years, he was not only one of the most powerful men in Washington, but one of the most beloved men as well. And we are here today to prove it. Happy birthday, Carl, and God bless you. Maybe we can all make a pilgrimage to Milledgeville 5 years from now to celebrate your 90th birthday. Or maybe we'll rent D.C. Stadium and really do it up right.

NOTE: The President spoke at 4 p.m. in the State Dining Room at the White House during a birthday party in honor of Carl Vinson, Representative from Georgia 1914-1964, who served as Chairman of the House Armed Services Committee. During his remarks the President referred to George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

For remarks of the President upon presenting the 1964 Presidential Medal of Freedom Awards, see 1963-64 volume, this series, Book II, Item 568.

## 593 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Transmitting an Assessment of the Nation's Water Resources. *November 18, 1968*

*Dear Mr. President: (Dear Mr. Speaker:)*

I transmit the first assessment of the Nation's water resources under the Water Resources Planning Act of 1965.

A nation that fails to plan intelligently for the development and protection of its precious waters will be condemned to wither because of its shortsightedness. The hard lessons of history are clear, written on the deserted sands and ruins of once proud civilizations.

The report I submit today is part of a national effort to assure that America will not neglect the management of her water resources in the years ahead. It is a sobering report, challenging our technology and spurring our conscience.

A paralyzing drought holding 30 million Americans in its grip, when the water taps almost ran dry in major northeastern cities . . .

Pollution infesting and destroying our most productive and scenic waters . . .

The nightmare of ravaging floods still hovering over too many American communities . . .

These are some of the stark warnings that nature's abundance cannot be taken for granted.

These are some of the forceful reminders that a plentiful and reliable water supply is the elixir of our national life and future growth.

Rapid population growth and economic expansion foretell even more complex problems for the future.

—Expanding economic activity is consuming available water supplies in some regions.

—Some natural resources lie untapped, and opportunities for employment and economic expansion go unrealized be-

cause of lack of water resources.

- The need for swimming, boating and other recreational facilities close to urban centers is growing rapidly.
- Floods still plague many watersheds and downstream areas.
- Erosion from rural and developing urban areas continues to wash away our lands and choke streams and lakes with sediment.
- Organic and chemical wastes and heat from our industrialized society threaten the purity of streams, lakes, and estuaries.
- Conflicts are widening between the needs to develop water resources and to preserve the scenic and natural quality of water-related environment.

These problems only illustrate the need to analyze and then to take positive action to assure water resources adequate to the demands of America's future.

That positive action has already begun. The Water Resources Planning Act of 1965 created a cooperative framework between the Federal Government, States, local governments and private enterprise. It established the Water Resources Council, a Cabinet-level agency, to develop unified plans and policies. Under that legislation:

- I have established four river basin commissions—the Pacific Northwest, the Great Lakes, the Souris-Red-Rainy, and the New England—to coordinate development of water and related land resources.
- 49 States are participating in comprehensive water-resources planning as a result of the matching grant program provided by this Act.

The recently authorized National Water Commission will review and advise the Nation on the entire range of its water-resource problems. The assessment prepared by the

Water Resources Council will help the Commission in devising more effective water-resource policies.

The Water Quality Act of 1965, requiring standards and clean-up plans for all interstate and coastal waters, establishes a blueprint for future actions. All States have submitted water quality standards, and most have already been approved. These standards will allow us to carry out comprehensive, river-basin pollution control plans, coordinating all Federal, State, local and private investments to achieve our goals for water quality.

These landmark legislative actions, together with others in recent years, have created the framework for action. But this is not enough.

It is important that we have a composite, national view of water problems and needs if we are to attack them intelligently and comprehensively.

The national assessment I am transmitting is the first attempt at this most difficult problem. It represents the coordinated efforts of many Federal, State and Regional agencies and organizations, working with the Water Resources Council. This assessment identifies several problems requiring priority attention and should serve as a basis for further analysis.

Through such analysis as well as other activity under the Water Resources Planning Act we can continually assess, plan, and develop our water resources in an intelligent and thoughtful manner.

Responsible government cannot overlook the importance of water management to the Nation's economy and health. This assessment merits your close attention.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable Hubert H. Humphrey, President

of the Senate, and to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives. It was not made public in the form of a White House press release.

The report, prepared by the Water Resources Council, is entitled "The Nation's Water Resources" (Government Printing Office, 464 pp.).

The Council was established by the Water Re-

sources Planning Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-80, 79 Stat. 244), approved by the President on July 22, 1965. See 1965 volume, this series, Book II, Item 375.

The Water Quality Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-234, 79 Stat. 903), was approved by the President on October 2, 1965. See 1965 volume, this series, Book II, Item 543.

## 594 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to Five Members of the United States Army. *November 19, 1968*

*Secretary Resor, General Westmoreland, distinguished Members of the Congress, distinguished guests and members of the families:*

Our hearts and our hopes are turned to peace as we assemble here in the East Room this morning. All of our efforts are being bent in its pursuit.

But in this company we hear again, in our minds, the sound of distant battles. This room echoes once more to those words that describe the heights of bravery in war: "above and beyond the call of duty."

Five heroic sons of America come to us today from the tortured fields of Vietnam. They come to remind us that so long as that conflict continues, our purpose and our hopes rest on the steadfast bravery of young men in battle.

These five soldiers, in their separate moments of supreme testing, summoned a degree of courage that stirs wonder and respect and an overpowering pride in all of us.

Through their spectacular courage, they set themselves apart in a very select company. They represent the contribution of more than half a million young Americans to a world of order and of peace.

Other bitter days, and other battles, still lie ahead. I cannot emphasize strongly enough that we have not attained peace—only the possibility of peace. We shall need in the

days ahead all the courage, all the steadiness, and all the wisdom that the brilliant commander of these men, General Westmoreland, has evidenced throughout this terrible ordeal and that these men bring evidence of here today.

Other brave men will be called upon to perform other brave acts, before the search for peace yields a settlement at the conference table. But men like these have brought us the distance that we have traveled. And men like these will see us the rest of the way.

Freedom will be forever in their debt.

And finally, that prize for which all the world hungers will be their monument—the work of heroes who stood fast, when standing fast was really the only true way to a lasting and to an honorable peace.

Secretary Resor will now read the citations.

[Secretary of the Army Stanley R. Resor read the five citations, the texts of which follow.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

CHAPLAIN (CAPTAIN) ANGELO J. LITEKY  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Chaplain (Captain) Angelo J. Liteky distinguished himself by exceptional heroism on 6 December 1967, while serving with Company A, 4th Battalion, 12th Infantry, 199th Light Infantry Brigade. He was participating in a search and destroy operation near Phuoc-Lac, Bien Hoa Province, in the Republic of Vietnam, when Company A came under intense fire from a battalion size enemy force. Momentarily stunned from the immediate encounter that ensued, the men hugged the ground for cover. Observing two wounded men, Chaplain Liteky moved to within fifteen meters of an enemy machine gun position to reach them, placing himself between the enemy and the wounded men. When there was a brief respite in the fighting, he managed to drag them to the relative safety of the landing zone. Inspired by his courageous actions, the company rallied and began placing a heavy volume of fire upon the enemy's positions. In a magnificent display of courage and leadership, Chaplain Liteky began moving upright through the enemy fire, administering last rites to the dying and evacuating the wounded. Noticing another trapped and seriously wounded man, Captain Liteky crawled to his aid. Realizing that the wounded man was too heavy to carry, he rolled on his back, placed the man on his chest and through sheer determination and fortitude crawled back to the landing zone using his elbows and heels to push himself along. Pausing for breath momentarily, he returned to the action and came upon a man entangled in the dense, thorny underbrush. Once more intense enemy fire was directed at him, but Chaplain Liteky stood his ground and calmly broke the vines and carried the man to the landing zone for evacuation. On several occasions when the landing zone was under small arms and rocket fire, Chaplain Liteky stood up in the face of

hostile fire and personally directed the medevac helicopters into and out of the area. With the wounded safely evacuated, Chaplain Liteky returned to the perimeter, constantly encouraging and inspiring the men. Upon the unit's relief on the morning of 7 December 1967, it was discovered that despite painful wounds in the neck and foot, Chaplain Liteky had personally carried over twenty men to the landing zone for evacuation during the savage fighting. Through his indomitable inspiration and heroic actions, Chaplain Liteky saved the lives of a number of his comrades and enabled the company to repulse the enemy. Chaplain Liteky's actions reflect great credit upon himself and were in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

---

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

CAPTAIN JAMES A. TAYLOR  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Captain James A. Taylor (then First Lieutenant), Armor, was serving as Executive Officer of Troop B, 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry, on 9 November 1967 in the Republic of Vietnam. His troop was engaged in an attack on a fortified position west of Que Son when it came under intense enemy recoilless rifle, mortar, and automatic weapons fire from an enemy strong point located immediately to its front. One armored cavalry assault vehicle was hit immediately by recoilless rifle fire and all five crew members were wounded. Aware that the stricken

vehicle was in grave danger of exploding, Captain Taylor rushed forward and personally extracted the wounded to safety despite the hail of enemy fire and exploding ammunition. Within minutes a second armored cavalry assault vehicle was hit by multiple recoilless rifle rounds. Despite the continuing intense enemy fire, Captain Taylor moved forward on foot to rescue the wounded men from the burning vehicle and personally removed all the crewmen to the safety of a nearby dike. Moments later the vehicle exploded. As he was returning to his vehicle, a bursting mortar round painfully wounded Captain Taylor, yet he valiantly returned to his vehicle to relocate the medical evacuation landing zone to an area closer to the front lines. As he was moving his vehicle, it came under machine gun fire from an enemy position not fifty yards away. Captain Taylor engaged the position with his own machine gun, killing the three man crew. Upon arrival at the new evacuation site, still another vehicle was struck. Once again Captain Taylor rushed forward and pulled the wounded from the vehicle, loaded them aboard his vehicle, and returned them safely to the evacuation site. His actions of unsurpassed valor were a source of inspiration to his entire troop, contributed significantly to the success of the overall assault on the enemy position, and were directly responsible for saving the lives of a number of his fellow soldiers. His actions were in keeping with the highest traditions of the military profession and reflect great credit upon himself, his unit, and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

SERGEANT SAMMY L. DAVIS  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Sergeant Sammy L. Davis (then Private First Class) distinguished himself during the early morning hours of 18 November 1967 while serving as a cannoneer with Battery C, 2nd Battalion, 4th Artillery, 9th Infantry Division, at a remote fire support base west of Cai Lay, Republic of Vietnam. At approximately 0200 hours, the fire support base came under heavy enemy mortar attack. Simultaneously, an estimated reinforced Viet Cong battalion launched a fierce ground assault upon the fire support base. The attacking enemy drove to within twenty-five meters of the friendly positions. Only a river separated the Viet Cong from the fire support base. Detecting a nearby enemy position, Sergeant Davis seized a machine gun and provided covering fire for his gun crew, as they attempted to bring direct artillery fire on the enemy. Despite his efforts, an enemy recoilless rifle round scored a direct hit upon the artillery piece. The resultant blast hurled the gun crew from their weapon and blew Sergeant Davis into a foxhole. He struggled to his feet and returned to the howitzer, which was burning furiously. Ignoring repeated warnings to seek cover, Sergeant Davis rammed a shell into the gun. Disregarding a withering hail of enemy fire directed against his position, he aimed and fired the howitzer which rolled backward, knocking Sergeant Davis violently to the ground. Undaunted, he returned to the weapon to fire again when an enemy mortar round exploded within twenty meters of his position, injuring him painfully. Nevertheless, Sergeant Davis loaded the artillery

piece, aimed and fired. Again he was knocked down by the recoil. In complete disregard for his own safety, Sergeant Davis loaded and fired three more shells into the enemy. Disregarding his extensive injuries and his inability to swim, Sergeant Davis picked up an air mattress and struck out across the deep river to rescue three wounded comrades on the far side. Upon reaching the three wounded men, he stood upright and fired into the dense vegetation to prevent the Viet Cong from advancing. While the most seriously wounded soldier was helped across the river, Sergeant Davis protected the two remaining casualties until he could pull them across the river to the fire support base. Though suffering from painful wounds, he refused medical attention, joining another howitzer crew which fired at the large Viet Cong force until it broke contact and fled. Sergeant Davis' conspicuous gallantry, extraordinary heroism, and intrepidity at the risk of his own life, above and beyond the call of duty, are in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

SPECIALIST FIVE DWIGHT H. JOHNSON  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Specialist Five Dwight H. Johnson distinguished himself by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty on 15 January 1968 near Dak To,

Kontum Province, Republic of Vietnam. On that date, Specialist Johnson, a tank driver with Company B, 1st Battalion, 69th Armor, 4th Infantry Division, was a member of a reaction force moving to aid other elements of his platoon, which was in heavy contact with a battalion size North Vietnamese force. Specialist Johnson's tank, upon reaching the point of contact, threw a track and became immobilized. Realizing that he could do no more as a driver, he climbed out of the vehicle, armed only with a .45 caliber pistol. Despite intense hostile fire, Specialist Johnson killed several enemy soldiers before he had expended his ammunition. Returning to his tank through a heavy volume of anti-tank rocket, small arms and automatic weapons fire, he obtained a submachine gun with which to continue his fight against the advancing enemy. Armed with this weapon, Specialist Johnson again braved deadly enemy fire to return to the center of the ambush site where he courageously eliminated more of the determined foe. Engaged in extremely close combat when the last of his ammunition was expended, he killed an enemy soldier with the stock end of his submachine gun. Now weaponless, Specialist Johnson ignored the enemy fire around him, climbed into his platoon sergeant's tank, extricated a wounded crew member and carried him to an armored personnel carrier. He then returned to the same tank and assisted in firing the main gun until it jammed. In a magnificent display of courage, Specialist Johnson exited the tank and again armed only with a .45 caliber pistol, engaged several North Vietnamese troops in close proximity to the vehicle. Fighting his way through devastating fire and remounting his own immobilized tank, he remained fully exposed to the enemy as he bravely and skillfully engaged them with the tank's externally-mounted .50 caliber



machine gun, where he remained until the situation was brought under control. Specialist Johnson's profound concern for his fellow soldiers, his conspicuous gallantry, and his intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty are in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

SPECIALIST FOUR GARY G. WETZEL  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Specialist Four Gary G. Wetzel (then Private First Class), 173d Assault Helicopter Company, distinguished himself by conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his own life, above and beyond the call of duty, near Ap Dong An in the Republic of Vietnam. On 8 January 1968, Specialist Wetzel was serving as door gunner aboard a helicopter which was part of an insertion force trapped in a landing zone by intense and deadly hostile fire. Specialist Wetzel was going to the aid of his aircraft commander when he was blown into a rice paddy and critically wounded by two enemy rockets that exploded just inches from his location. Although bleeding profusely due to the loss of his left arm and severe wounds in his right arm, chest, and left leg, Specialist Wetzel staggered back to his original position in his gun-well and took the enemy forces under fire. His machine gun was the only weapon placing effective fire on the enemy at that

time. Through a resolve that overcame the shock and intolerable pain of his injuries, Specialist Wetzel remained at his position until he had eliminated the automatic weapons emplacement that had been inflicting heavy casualties on the American troops and preventing them from moving against this strong enemy force. Refusing to attend his own extensive wounds, he attempted to return to the aid of his aircraft commander but passed out from loss of blood. Regaining consciousness, he persisted in his efforts to drag himself to the aid of his fellow crewman. After an agonizing effort, he came to the side of the crew chief who was attempting to drag the wounded aircraft commander to the safety of a near-by dike. Unswerving in his devotion to his fellowman, Specialist Wetzel assisted his crew chief even though he lost consciousness once again during this action. Specialist Wetzel displayed extraordinary heroism and intrepidity at the risk of his own life, above and beyond the call of duty, in his efforts to aid his fellow crewmen. His gallant actions were in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Army and reflect great credit upon himself and the armed forces of his country.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[At this point the President presented the medals. He then resumed speaking.]

Someone said some time ago, "How many of these things has the President awarded?" That caused me to reflect a little bit about "these things"—these Medals of Honor.

There are some 4½ million people that make up the defense of this country—military and civilian. And in the history of the Congressional Medal of Honor, there have been something like a little over 3,000 awarded. This President has awarded, I believe, less than 30. Out of 200 million Americans, I have awarded only 30 Congressional

Medals of Honor.

And to these modest men who never thought that they would be here any more than I ever thought I would be where I am, I want to remind you of what another President said upon another occasion: That I would rather be able to have that blue band around my neck with the Congressional Medal of Honor than to be the President of the United States.

That is an honor that is not accorded to the President. Although he occupies the honored position formerly held by Black Jack Pershing and formerly held by George Marshall, General Westmoreland, their brilliant commander, cannot wear that blue ribbon. It goes to a very select and special group of men. And you are a part of that group.

So, to you and your families, and on behalf of all the people of this country and the free world whom you have sought to protect

and whose freedom you have tried to insure, I say we thank you and we are grateful to you.

And we are proud of the honor that the Congress has authorized to be conferred upon you.

I hope, and I believe, that your efforts will not have been in vain. And as long as Americans love their liberty and revere their freedom, they will owe a very special debt to you men who wear that blue ribbon.

For your families we will have a little reception line. I hope to be able to thank each of you who have gone through this with them too.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:36 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Stanley R. Resor, Secretary of the Army, and Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff.

## 595 Remarks to the White House Secretaries.

*November 19, 1968*

I HAVE a lot of consternation and problems here in the White House right now because some of the men are having to do their own work. And one of the lawyers just told me that he had already talked to three people that he never wanted to talk to since you girls left the office.

At this particular season of the year and prior to our going home, Mrs. Johnson and I have reviewed our blessings many, many times. We have been so thankful for all of the good things that have come our way. The Presidency is a great institution and a powerful office, particularly when it is used for good and to improve the lives of human beings. And in our own way, we have tried to use it that way.

I said one evening, when I was trying to

get the Congress to agree with me during a very turbulent period associated with the Selma march, when there were a lot of pickets out in front of the White House—there was a lot of disturbance throughout the South, and the country for that matter—that I never in my fondest dream ever thought, back when I was teaching Mexican children in a little grade school at Cotulla, that I would ever be President or ever be talking to 200 million people by television or addressing the Congress on the subject that I was talking to them about that night.

But I could never forget the memory I had when I was teaching those youngsters, seeing the disappointment in their eyes and seeing the quizzical expression on their faces when they had come to school that morning,

most of them without any breakfast, most of them hungry, and all the time they seemed to be asking me, "Why don't people like me? Why do they hate me because I am brown?"

So, I was asking the Congress to give me a law that would permit everyone to vote regardless of their color. I said that I never thought when I was back there in that poverty condition in Cotulla that I would ever be President and have all the power that comes to the President. But now that I have it—I am here, and it is a *fait accompli*—I am going to let the Congress in on a little secret: I intend to use every bit of it.

We have tried to use every bit of it for good. You have been instruments in that work.

A man who was running the elevator the other day said, "I just don't know what I am going to do in the next few days when I don't haul you up that elevator."

I said, "Well, you will haul someone who is a little lighter but it will be the same."

When we are gone, someone else will come in and try to use the office for the same good purposes.

But I wanted to expressly thank you girls. When I first came to Washington 37 years ago, Mr. Rayburn told me that no Member of Congress was any better than his secretary. I was a secretary. My shorthand wasn't very good and my typing was not much better. But I filled in as secretary for some time.

I really remembered all through that period what Mr. Rayburn had said, "A Congressman is no better than his secretary." I think that is true of a President. A President is no better than the sum total of the people who work for him.

I believe that there is one special thing that has come to me for which I am grateful. I believe I have had the most devoted, the most loyal, the most competent staff people

that could be assembled in a short period here in this place.

You have weathered storms. You have enjoyed some sunshine. You have never complained. You have worked around the clock. You have traveled around the world. You have made the impossible possible.

As I was coming in here, I asked one of my experts to get me a quotation that my mother used to say to us when she had the little family flock around her. I had forgotten exactly where it came from or just how it went. But I thought of this quotation when she thought of her dear ones. She used this expression, "These are my jewels." And it comes from "Anatomy of Melancholy" by Robert Burton, 1577-1640. "Cornelia kept her in talk till her children came from school, and these, said she, are my jewels."

So to you five dozen or so young ladies, although I really haven't had the time to tell you every day how proud I was of you or how grateful I am to you or how much and how well you have served your country and your President, I did want you to know today before we break up that these are "my jewels." I shall always treasure your loyalty, your diligence, your love of country, and what you have done for it.

There is a little box here that I will have given to you either today or later if I can get it in time. It is a presidential charm. You don't need to be frightened. You can wear it in any administration. It is a symbol of the office and not the man.

But I just wondered where that word "charm" came from. I have heard of the girls who were charming. I went in to look at Webster's definition of charm. Juanita and Mary and all of them had left. I couldn't even find the dictionary, and finally, I found one. I took it out and all the other books fell down. It is going to take someone a long time to put them back.

But I had a little presidential charm made up. What it is is a bracelet, something like the one that she has there on her arm. You will see it. I want you to take this bracelet and have my initials and your initials put on it along with this date because Webster's says, "A charm is to ward off evil"—a little late to be giving it to you—"and to insure good luck."

If there is any group here that I want to ward off evil and to insure good luck, it is this group.

This charm will be given to you in behalf of all of us in this First Family as a little token of our appreciation for what you have done.

I said to the telephone operators the other day that they were my "first line of defense and offense." They have served me at every hour of the night and morning competently and well. I can say that of you, too.

Maybe I can't thank you on behalf of Lyn like I did the telephone operators. I said, "Mrs. Johnson and I have relied on you to

bring us the word of disaster or delight, whichever it happened to be, in the world. But Lyn has relied on you just for delight." When he comes he has all the telephone operators going at one time when he takes the phones off the hook.

I want to thank you on behalf of Mrs. Johnson, our daughters, our granddaughter, and Lyn for the wonderful things you have done for us.

God bless you and happy landing to all of you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:19 p.m. in the Fish Room at the White House, where he met with the secretaries for picture-taking.

During his remarks the President referred to Sam Rayburn, Representative from Texas 1913-1961, who served as Speaker of the House of Representatives 1940-1947, 1949-1953, 1955-1961; Mrs. Juanita Duggan Roberts, Personal Secretary to the President; and Mary Alice Rather, Assistant to the Special Assistant to the President. The President also referred to the period from 1932 to 1935 when he was employed as a secretary in the office of Representative Richard M. Kleberg, Sr., of Texas.

For remarks of the President to the White House telephone operators, see Item 588.

## 596 Remarks in New York City at the Annual Equal Opportunity Awards Dinner of the National Urban League.

*November 19, 1968*

*Mr. Linen, Mr. Young, directors and members of the National Urban League, ladies and gentlemen:*

I wanted to come here tonight, not only to join you in paying tribute to an old friend and his fellow award winners, but to reaffirm my dedication to equal human rights in America.

A good many of you have sat by my side during the past 5 years and have tried to help me as I tried to keep America moving toward the only destiny that is worthy of her greatness—as a just and prosperous Nation, where opportunity is open to all.

I remember those hours—some bright with promise and some shadowed by tragedy. But all of them were filled with challenge to those of us who sought one America—one hopeful, free America, from which bigotry is banished and from which the races of man have learned tolerance and mutual respect.

There was the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the struggle to write into law each American's right to a job, to equal treatment in public places, to justice in the expenditure of public funds. Many of you were there in that struggle.

Then there was Selma, and the Voting

Rights Act of 1965 that grew out of it. Many of you joined me in saying that despite the blind anger of some men and the apathy of other men, we shall overcome.

Then there were the riots of 1965, 1966, and 1967, when frustration turned into violence, and racists of both colors called for an Armageddon in which our dreams—as well as our cities—would go up in smoke. Many of you denounced that suicidal course, and called upon our great Nation to turn from self-destruction to self-renewal.

Then there was the Fair Housing Act of 1968 when at last we declared that Americans were not to be cordoned off against their will in racial ghettos.

Throughout this time, there were moments of grief, as when a great civil rights leader was shot down and his voice forever lost; moments of doubt, when it appeared that many of our people would respond to the racists and the demagogues who played upon their resentments and who played upon their fears; and moments of achievement and hope when great numbers of Negroes began voting all through the South, when black incomes began rising, when some of the highest offices in Government including the Supreme Court and the Cabinet, were occupied for the first time by Negro Americans.

Many of you were there in the White House with me, at those moments. And many others of you were out in the cities—in the board rooms, in the personnel offices, at the editorial desks, in city halls, in the councils of labor—urging your fellow Americans to break down the bars that separate black Americans from a share in the common good.

Nothing that we have done in these years would have really been achieved without you.

Nothing that must be done in the years ahead can be achieved without you.

And if you are inclined—after these years of struggle and success in winning legal rights for all Americans—to rest for a while, consider where you are resting:

- with nonwhite incomes rising, but still only 60 percent of white incomes;
- with the number of nonwhite families earning \$8,000 a year, almost doubling in the past 5 years, but with one family in three still living in poverty tonight;
- with unemployment among nonwhite married men less than half of what that unemployment was 5 years ago, but with one teenager in four looking tonight for work and being unable to find it;
- with the number of Negro professionals, white-collar workers, and craftsmen rising sharply, but with opportunities for millions still limited just to menial and custodial jobs;
- with mortality rates for Negro babies falling, but still it is three times those for white babies;
- with millions of Negro fathers better able to care for their families, but with one family in four headed by the mother—more than that in many ghetto areas.

So, it is true, we have come a long way. We have made a lot of verbal commitments. We have even changed a great many lives already for the better. But we are nowhere, nowhere in sight of where we must be before we can rest.

Not when Cliff Alexander tells me that out of 4,200 New York businesses reporting to his Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, 27 percent had no Negro employees at all working for them. And 43 percent had no Negro white-collar workers. Forty-five percent had no Puerto Rican employees. Even some of our most insistent voices for human rights in the fourth estate had few,

or no minority group Americans in any positions of responsibility.

I know that many of you here tonight are changing that picture, and others want to see a change. I believe that it must be changed if this country is ever going to make it.

Back in the 1930's, we used to hear the opposition talk about "property rights" each time a proposal came up to establish a minimum wage, or to give labor the right to collective bargaining, or to try to control the spread of monopolies.

Well, I think some of us have sounded too cavalier in our response to that argument about property rights. For property rights are precious and they are necessary rights in our democratic society.

What we really objected to all along was that not enough people had property rights—because not enough people had property.

So what we have all been trying to do in these past 2 years is to increase the number of property holders and to increase the size of what they hold.

If we have planted one idea in the American consciousness I hope it is this: Every man, woman and child has at least one property right. It is the right to opportunity.

The task of government, business, and labor, of the news media, of the schools, and of the organizations like the Urban League, is to protect and to extend that right—to make it just as real for the child of Harlem as it is for the child of the most prosperous suburb.

When we break the barriers to his father's promotion, we do that.

When we put some living color into our TV ads, we do that. [*Laughter*]

When we expand our economy and when we resist those voices who call for a little more unemployment as medicine for inflation, we do that.

When we insist that the programs that we have begun be supplied with funds, and the rights that we have written together be enforced, then we do that.

I promise you one thing: For as long as I live, I shall remain joined with you in fighting for that right to opportunity.

Back in March 1965 when they were parading in front of the White House and when they were marching in Selma, one day I decided I would go to the Congress that night and ask for the privilege of addressing a joint session on the television networks of this Nation in order to ask for the right to vote for all the people of America.

As I was flying up here this evening, I thought I would just remake a part of that speech that I made in March 1965. I said:

So we want to open the gates to opportunity. But we are also going to have to give all of our people, black and white, the help that they need to walk through those gates.

My first job after college was as a teacher in a little town, in Cotulla, Texas, in a small Mexican-American school. Few of my students could even speak English. And I regret to say I could not speak any Spanish. My students were poor and they often came to class without any breakfast, hungry. They knew—even in their youth they knew—the pain of prejudice. They never seemed to know why people disliked them—they just knew they did. But they knew it was so, because I could see it every morning in their eyes. I often walked home late in the afternoon, after school was out and the classes were finished, and the children had left the playground. All of the time I was wishing, wishing there was more that I could find it possible to do. But all I knew was to teach them the little that I did know, hoping that it might help them against the

hardships that they would face afterwards in life.

Somehow, I said to the Members of Congress, you never forget what poverty and hatred can do when you see its scars on the hopeful face of a young child.

I went on to the Congress: I never thought then, in 1928, that I would be standing here in 1965. It never occurred to me, never, never in my fondest dreams, that some day I would be President and that I might have the chance to help the sons and daughters of those students that I taught, and to help people like them all over this country.

Then I said to the Congress: Tonight I am President, and tonight I do have the chance, and tonight I am going to let you in on a little secret. I have that chance, and they say the President's office is the most powerful office in the land. And I'm going to let you in on this secret: I am going to make the most of this chance and I am going to use every bit of the power that I have to see that these wrongs are righted.

This is the richest and this is the most powerful nation in all the world.

I feel tonight like Winston Churchill is reputed to have felt one time when the little ladies of the Temperance Union came in, in

the closing days of World War II, to complain to the Prime Minister about his drinking habits. The spokesman said: "Mr. Prime Minister, we are told that if all the brandy that you have drunk throughout this war were poured into this room it would come up to about here."

The Prime Minister looked at the floor, looked to the little lady's hand measuring about half the room, and then looked at the ceiling and said: "My dear little lady, so little have I done." Then he looked at the ceiling and said: "So much I have yet to do."

So as we look back over the 5 years that we have traveled this road and all that we have tried to do and those little things that we have done, we all, like Prime Minister Churchill, recognize that so little have we done, but so much we all have yet to do.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10 p.m. in the ballroom of the New York Hilton Hotel in New York City. In his opening words he referred to James A. Linen, President of the National Urban League and Whitney M. Young, Jr., Executive Director of the League. During his remarks he referred to Clifford L. Alexander, Jr., Chairman of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

The President also referred to civil rights demonstrations held in Selma, Ala., in March 1965 (see 1965 volume, this series, Book I, Item 104).

For the President's message to Congress of March 15, 1965, from which he quoted, see 1965 volume, this series, Book I, Item 107, page 286.

## 597 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. *November 20, 1968*

CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF  
THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
602D FIGHTER SQUADRON

The 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, distinguished itself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against opposing armed forces in South-

east Asia from 12 April 1967 to 30 July 1967. During this period, the pilots of the 602d Fighter Squadron flew approximately 400 sorties a month in the accomplishment of their diverse and extremely hazardous mission. Despite a formidable array of defenses, the Squadron was responsible for the safe recovery of 25 aircrew members, approximately 2,000 enemy troop losses, and the de-

struction of 120 trucks, numerous buildings, and a host of anti-aircraft weapons. Through their extraordinary heroism, superb airmanship, and aggressiveness in the face of the

enemy, members of the 602d Fighter Squadron reflected the highest credit upon themselves and the United States Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 598 Remarks to Reporters Following a Meeting With the Vice President-Elect. *November 20, 1968*

I THINK you know that following the Republican Convention I asked the Republican nominee for President, Mr. Nixon, and Governor Agnew, the nominee for Vice President, to come by the ranch.

I reviewed with them some of our problems in government and some of the critical situations that the country faces. I gave them a general briefing as I had done with the Vice President and Mr. Muskie before that.

Following the election, I arranged for the President-elect to come here and spend some time and to review some of these problems. I asked Governor Agnew to come at his convenience, about the same time. He told me that he would like to do that and would let me know some day that would be mutually convenient to us. He had worked that out with my Appointments Secretary, Mr. Jones, and we set 5:30 today.

We have gone through some of the offices and I have introduced him to my principal assistants and described their duties.

I have reviewed the areas of the world where we have problems, of course: Vietnam in some detail, Paris negotiations, the Middle East, Eastern Europe, the monetary conference that is taking place today in Bonn, and other matters.

Governor Agnew has asked some questions and pursued some of these areas by asking for a little further information which I have tried to give him.

At the conclusion of our general briefing, I talked to him about my experiences as Vice

President and the time I was privileged to serve in that office. I told him the things I liked about it and the things I didn't like about it. I assured the Governor that Mrs. Johnson and I wanted to be as helpful as we could to both him and Mrs. Agnew and to members of their staff, because many things are expected of the Vice President and his lines of authority and responsibilities and duties are not always clearly seen or appreciated by many of us. It is a very high and responsible office.

In recent years, it has taken on many more duties. We want to do anything we can to help in the transition and help afterwards.

As a Governor, Governor Agnew was active in meetings with the President and was my personal appointee on the Intergovernment Relations Commission as one of the Republican Governors. He cooperated fully and always had the national interest in mind.

We have a very friendly relationship and I want to see that continue through the years.

We have a meeting with the veterans organizations this afternoon, which you all will want to attend, and I have asked the Governor to join us if he can spare a few moments from other engagements which he has.

That is about the extent of our meeting. That covers, I think, everything we have talked about. I have assured him that Governor Daniel, the Secretary of State, who talks to Governor Agnew at times, whenever he chooses to call him, and Secretary Clifford



will be available to him to give him any information he wants.

I brought him up to date on our briefings with Mr. Murphy. I told him how pleased we were that Mr. Murphy was here and how well he is fitting in with the American team, the Government, at this time. He is being helpful to us, and helpful to you. I reviewed what he was doing and brought him up to date.

Governor, would you like to say something?

[At this point Governor Agnew responded briefly. Following his remarks the President resumed speaking.]

President Kennedy gave me an opportunity, I think, to carry some additional work when I was Vice President, which I appreciated very much. I tried to do the same thing with Vice President Humphrey.

No man ever gave a President more help or cooperated better than my Vice President.

I know from what President-elect Nixon

has said and having been Vice President himself, he will understand that the office and all we want to do is to help both the President and the Vice President to be brought up to date on what we are doing and what the Nation is doing and what problems they will have—and they will have many of them.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 6:25 p.m. in his office at the White House following a meeting with Vice President-elect Spiro T. Agnew, Governor of Maryland. During his remarks the President referred to President-elect Richard M. Nixon, Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Democratic presidential candidate in the 1968 election, Senator Edmund S. Muskie of Maine, Democratic vice presidential candidate, James R. Jones, Special Assistant to the President, former Governor Price Daniel of Texas, Director, Office of Emergency Preparedness, and Presidential liaison representative to the Governors, Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, and Robert D. Murphy, President-elect Nixon's foreign policy liaison representative to the Johnson administration.

The remarks of Governor Agnew are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1622).

## 599 Remarks to Leaders of Veterans Organizations Upon Presenting Awards to Members of the U.S. Veterans Advisory Commission. *November 20, 1968*

*Governor Agnew, Mr. Driver, Senator Long, Chairman Teague, most distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

The distinguished Vice President-elect had an appointment with me at 5:30. We have been on a trip around the world reviewing the situation in Vietnam, the Middle East, Europe, Eastern Europe, and this hemisphere.

I asked him if he would be kind enough to delay some of his engagements a little later in the evening and join us at this very special meeting of veterans organizations.

As you know, the Vice President-elect was a company commander in World War II in

the Army. He has had a son in Vietnam in the Navy. And he has an intense interest in veterans affairs and will have an opportunity for 4 years to work with all these groups and I am so glad that he could come here and meet all of you.

This evening we near the end of a long journey.

When we first met in this historic East Room 4 years ago, I, as President, asked for your help. The splendid way that you have met that muster has helped make our Nation stronger, and I think it has brought a new day for the veterans of our country.

If I may, I would like to reflect for a mo-

ment on what our working together has meant for the Nation. Because of men like Senator Long, Chairman Teague, Senator Yarborough, Senator Kennedy, and our own beloved Bill Driver, the Veterans Administrator, and with your help, particularly the leaders of your organizations, since that meeting 4 years ago, we have passed 22 laws to help the veterans of our country. Now, that is twice the pace of a decade before.

The signatures on those 22 laws are dry tonight. All of the ceremonies that we had in signing them are over, but across the length and breadth of this great country of ours, those laws have enriched the lives of millions of people who sacrificed for us. Now, what do they mean? What do those laws mean?

They mean education. Almost a million veterans have found a fresh start in life through the GI education bill that you congressional leaders passed, and that your veterans organizations supported.

Those law mean homes, homes for people, for families. They mean homes for a returning veteran who finally now can fulfill his dream of home ownership because you increased the GI loan guarantees.

Those laws mean good medical care. Our veterans in this country get the finest medical care in the world and I am proud, Congressman Teague and Mr. Long and Mr. Driver, that we can say that and you three men have a great responsibility for it and I thank you.

Those laws mean better security. The pensions have been increased. The protection against loss has been increased.

The disabled veteran gets a bigger monthly check now than he did when we first met here.

So in these years, we have done something even more. No longer must the veteran come to his Government to search for his benefits.

Mr. Driver, with your encouragement, has seen to it that his Government seeks him out—it goes out to his separation center. It goes out to his hospital bed if he is wounded. It goes out even on the battlefield in Vietnam. And Mr. Driver and Chairman Teague and a number of the Members of Congress have been there many times on these problems and have brought me firsthand reports. And then we follow through on him when he gets back here to his own community.

If the veteran needs America, America needs the veteran more. It needs him in the schools. It needs him tonight in our police departments. It needs him in the community services in every part of the country.

Our journey together is almost ended, but the work is not yet done. One good day—and we pray it will be soon—those men who stand in our defense in Vietnam tonight will stack their arms. For them, the homes and the classrooms and the jobs must be waiting.

So this is the shape of the work ahead. And I am so glad that we are working out plans where the discharged veteran can come back and go into our schoolroom and by precept and example lead our young children. He can go in and put on a police uniform and can give the same protection to our people here at home that he has given them abroad.

The blueprint for much of that work has already been laid down by the Veterans Advisory Commission which we want to especially honor here tonight. This Commission has served the veteran—but they have also served his Nation. And on behalf of all of that grateful Nation, I want to present awards to this Commission, to Chairman McCurdy, and the other members of the Commission.

But before I leave, I want to tell you, there are so many nice things happening to us these days. I am sure this is just by chance, but the two nicest things that happened to me today

other than the visit we have had, was a long letter that I got from "Tiger" Teague reviewing the work that we have done together for the veterans for the 5 years that I have been in office. It was so good that I read it a second time. And I think I will come in tonight and say to Mrs. Johnson, "Lady Bird, listen, I want you to hear what "Tiger" has to say about me."

I don't have to remind her to read what people have to say about me, she can do that without being coached.

Then Senator Long called me today. He handles the veterans matters in the Senate. He told me of some of the things we have done together. So, this is a very specially heartwarming day for us and we want to share it with all of you.

And just as your men and you have volunteered your life to serve this flag, we appreciate what you are doing here tonight to serve the men who served us.

Thank you very much.

[At this point, the President presented the awards and then resumed speaking.]

I think you might be interested in what this says. This is a commendation that was presented to Mr. Claude Callegary in recognition of the leadership that he has rendered as a member of the United States Veterans Advisory Commission:

By your efforts you have earned the appreciation of the veterans of this Nation. The favorable response which has

greeted the report is reflected in the action of the Congress which swiftly enacted into law many commission recommendations. You have completed a difficult task in a manner which has brought credit to you and to our country.

Mrs. Johnson and I thank all of you for coming. We will go into the Blue Room for the receiving line, and we hope that you can spend some time visiting with us and among each other. Although this will probably be our last time together, officially, in January there will be a President who is a veteran and a Vice President who is a veteran, and both the outgoing President and the outgoing Vice President will be working with them to try to pay due honor and see that due justice is done to all the veterans of this country.

Thank all of you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 6:42 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Vice President-elect Spiro T. Agnew, Administrator of Veterans Affairs William J. Driver, Senator Russell B. Long of Louisiana, and Representative Olin E. Teague of Texas, Chairman of the House Veterans' Affairs Committee. During his remarks the President referred to Senator Ralph Yarborough of Texas and Senator Edward M. Kennedy of Massachusetts.

The President presented awards to the following members of the U.S. Veterans Advisory Commission: Andy Borg, Superior, Wis., Claude Callegary, Baltimore, Md., Ted C. Connell, Killeen, Texas, Melvin T. Dixon, Dunedin, Fla., Ralph Hall, Wheaton, Md., Col. Herbert Houston, Chattanooga, Tenn., Melvin Jacobsen, Reno, Nev., Eldon James, Hampton, Va., Robert McCurdy, Pasadena, Calif., William M. Rice, Arvada, Colo., Col. Warren A. Robinson, San Pedro, Calif., and Pete Wheeler, Atlanta, Ga.

## 600 Remarks at a Meeting With the National Water Commission. *November 21, 1968*

WELL, I'm glad I could meet here with you. I wanted to say a few words at your first meeting.

It was back in March that I sent a message

to the Congress, in which I said that: "We will not have served the water needs of Americans if we meet only the requirements of today's population. A prudent nation must

look ahead and plan for tomorrow.”

So it’s going to be up to you gentlemen to do the planning for us.

We can already make some predictions. We know that in 1965 we were using 348 billion gallons of water a day, and it’s estimated that by the year 2020 that figure will have more than quadrupled.

America was blessed with an abundance of water, but not so much that we can afford to continue to use it as we are—squandering it through waste and pollution and misuse.

So you men will have to find us ways to preserve this most precious resource—not just for this century, but for the next, and the ones after that.

And working closely with Federal, State, and private agencies, I think you’ll have to tell us: where the faults lie in existing programs; how we can best use our lakes and rivers for the benefit of all of our countrymen; which plans for the reuse of water and for augmenting existing supplies are most feasible.

You must do this not in the narrow context of gallons-per-day, but in the larger context of protecting and enhancing the total human environment.

Water has played a great part in my life—a greater one than almost any other force of nature. I have seen livestock die and families ruined—ruined beyond recovery—for lack of it. I have seen livelihoods laid waste by its uncontrolled fury.

I know just how much we have to thank you for your willingness to give your energy and your wisdom to this commission. And I know of no more important undertaking to which you could devote your talents.

Water is a great force for good and evil. And some of the bitterest enemies that I’ve ever made were over water—and some of the strongest friends. There’s nothing like it to influence people or populations or States.

So I hope as you undertake this long term assignment that you’ll recognize that our future, in my judgment, is limited only by our water.

I am very, very proud of the record made by the Congress in recent years in the conservation field, particularly under the leadership of Secretary Udall. I’m delighted to see the costs of desalinization substantially reduced. It’s a great field where a lot more must be spent and a lot more must be done.

But, I think that you’re the navigators and you’ll have to chart the course. This idea, I think, was first suggested back by the Deputy Director of the Budget 3 or 4 years ago. It took us some time to get around to adopting it. And even after it got to conference it stayed there a long time.

I believe that we have picked the most competent men that we knew or that any of our friends knew. And now it’s in your hands. And in so placing this, I think we also place a great deal of our future with you.

So good luck and God bless you.

Thank all of you for your interest in this field, for your willingness to serve your country in this regard.

And happy landing.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior.

For the President’s message to Congress of March 8, 1968, on conservation, see Item 122.

601 Remarks at a White House Reception for the Members of the  
National Council on the Arts. *November 21, 1968*

*Members of the Arts Council, ladies and gentlemen:*

Mrs. Johnson and I have very much wanted to meet with the National Council on the Arts at least one last time to thank each of you from the bottom of our hearts for all that you have done to help your country.

As you all, I am sure, realize and as Mr. Stevens implied, artists and politicians have not always been too comfortable together.

One American President once looked at a painting and handed down this judgment: "If that's art," he said, "I'm a Hottentot."

But the American people—thank Heaven—do not ask their Presidents to be art critics. They have many assignments, but that is not one.

But the American people do, I think, have a right to expect of their President that he will encourage the arts; that he will foster, in every way he can, the inventive spirit of his people. And that we have tried to do in our small way.

These years have been years of excitement and controversy and, I think, a great deal of constructive activity in our country. Some of the liveliest activity, of course, has been in the arts—in the communities across the land, in the theaters and the galleries, the concert halls, and in our schools.

Part of that activity may be traced directly to the new commitment of government to the arts. Much of it, I am sure, can be traced to leadership such as Mr. Stevens', and to your dedication and to your enthusiasm.

I think that I know few men in public life that are deserving of more credit for service above and beyond the call of duty than Roger Stevens. I never thought that I would have the deep affection for him that I have after his wife harassed me with several thousand letters at one time about animals.

But I think now that Roger Stevens may be just the perfect public servant. Somehow or other he loves to do the impossible, and most of us think he does it very well.

I like the record of achievement that he has written. In the twilight of our career here in Washington, the end of some 37 years, we have reviewed in retrospect—looked back at what has taken place and summarized some of the record and some of the things that we have gloried in, the achievements, and some of the disappointments. They have been legion.

But Sunday I went out and spent some time with a very great lady who was the father and the mother of Federal education, Mrs. Eugene Meyer. And when she first started harassing me about Federal aid to education—I use that word tenderly and affectionately, "harassing"—we had about six education bills on the statutes of our land.

I presented her a little "thought" Sunday—that I am going to give her 60 pens that represent the pens with which I have signed 60 pieces of legislation on education.

In the health field, we had a Surgeon General, and that was about all we had done for health. The Pure Food and Drug Act; that wasn't enforced.

But today, more than 20 million people are getting Medicare. And we have more than four dozen health acts that represent a quadrupling of activity and expenditure in the field of health that we are very, very proud of.

In conservation, we had 188 years of Government and we have 176 national parks. For the first time, we are putting more back into the public domain than we are taking out.

Theodore Roosevelt was a great conservation President. He had 19 parks brought in in the early part of this century. Up until that time, we only had four for the whole Federal Government.

But now, we have 176. Franklin Roosevelt added 36 in his 12 years. But our people have been so conscious for the last 5 years of how much we need recreational activity and the playgrounds for our children, that of the 176, we have added 46. During that 5 years, almost 700 million people have visited those areas because we have added them not out in Wyoming and Colorado and Arizona—lovely as those places are, and much as we want to go there, and we can go there if we have got a vacation of 3 or 4 weeks, long enough to go out there and take mother and the children with us in the car—but we are putting them now at Fire Island and Asateague, close to the population centers.

All of those things I am proud of. But I don't want to take much time.

I want to just conclude by saying that we have had meetings on education, on health, on conservation and on 20 consumer measures that we have passed. And, yesterday, we had a meeting in here on the 22 measures that we have passed for our veterans—such as

the GI education bill where hundreds of thousands are going through college when they return and take off their uniforms—22 veterans bills.

But I am not sure that the thing that I don't appreciate most and doesn't mean the most to me is a letter I got from Roger Stevens that I almost had to read coming down the dark passageway over here this evening that summarized really what he had done and what you have done in the last 5 years.

I haven't had a chance to get a copy of it mimeographed or even photostated. I just saw it because I have been an hour late and several dollars short for some time around here. And the Budget Bureau has been meeting on next year's budget all afternoon.

I just couldn't keep my time within the limits I had set. But I do want to get a copy of that. And if there is any way of getting it reprinted, I want each of you to have it because I think the American people and all of the people who love and appreciate beauty owe a debt to Roger Stevens—and those of you that make up this Council, associated with him, who have undertaken this adventure, who have pioneered this course, and who have done a job above and beyond the call of duty.

Thank you, Mr. Stevens.

NOTE: The President spoke at 6:36 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Roger L. Stevens, Chairman of the National Council on the Arts and Mrs. Eugene (Agnes E.) Meyer, widow of the former publisher of the Washington Post.

The text of Mr. Stevens' letter to the President is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1626).

602 Remarks to the White House Police.  
November 22, 1968

*Director Rowley, Mr. Youngblood, Major Lanier, my friends:*

We are getting two for the price of one. I came over here to thank you for what you have already done for me. Now I have to thank you for what you are doing for me now.

I understand what this means because for 5 years, on occasions, there have been people who thought they were important, who didn't like to show their badge or didn't like to identify themselves and cause you problems.

Anticipating what you might run into when I come back to town, I thought you thought that you would give me one of these badges so I, at least, wouldn't start a ruckus. [Laughter]

I appreciate it. I thank you very much. I am going to prize this. It proves what I have always known: We cops look out after each other.

I have told Director Rowley, Mr. Youngblood, and Major Lanier, and others of you individually from time to time what a grand group you are. But, I have never told all of you at one time. And I wanted to do that before I left.

I don't know whether you realize it or not, but in the last 5 years, we have had more than 1 million people come here to have appointments at the White House or to attend official functions at the White House.

All those people have had to be cleared and processed to come through the gate. And you have carried upon your shoulders and in your head and in your heart a terrific responsibility, knowing every moment that if

you make one little mistake it could mean a great tragedy.

You have done it without any complaining, without quarreling with anyone. And you have done it so effectively that very few of us have realized that there was such an astronomical number of appointments with the President and his staff.

More than 8 million people have visited the White House during that period, too. They have come in the basement, gone through the front rooms, and visited the East Room and other places. You have looked them over, moved them in, and moved them out graciously, always courteously, and competently.

So Mrs. Johnson and I are very grateful for that. We are proud that we have got men like you in our country.

We are going to support you as private citizens like we have tried to support you here.

You have given us a great deal of comfort. We have never gone to sleep in doubt because we knew that, while we enjoyed the luxury of a warm room and a soft bed, and we could sleep through the night, some of you were moving around the grounds, out at the gate, unlocking the doors and looking after the leaders of your country.

I have said this to Director Rowley often and I want to repeat it to you today. One of the great burdens of this office was lifted from my shoulders when we came through November 6. We had gone through a hectic campaign in this country when there was a great deal of violence in our cities. Our candidates had gone from one end of the Na-

tion to the other—members of both parties.

They had all visited the Capitol at various times and the White House at various times. And while we had problems during the conventions, and problems right up through election night, it was men like you that made it possible for the leaders of the Nation to go out and see the people of the Nation and present their viewpoints in a democratic way.

So you have had a big hand in preserving the democracy, the liberty, and the freedom that we all treasure.

You have conducted yourselves as gentlemen, as leaders yourselves, and in every way worthy of that seal that you wear on your left shoulder.

Mrs. Johnson and I, Lynda, and Luci thank you—I brought Lucinda out here to see you but evidently the nurse decided otherwise—but I thank you on behalf of Lucinda and Patrick Lyndon, too.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:14 p.m. at the North Portico of the White House. In his opening words he referred to James J. Rowley, Director of the United States Secret Service, Rufus W. Youngblood, Deputy Director, and Maj. Glenard E. Lanier, Commanding Officer of the White House Police. During his remarks the President referred to his daughters, Mrs. Charles S. (Lynda Bird) Robb and Mrs. Patrick J. (Luci Baines) Nugent, his granddaughter, Lucinda Desha Robb, and his grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

Prior to his remarks, Major Lanier presented the President with a badge making him an honorary member of the White House Police.

## 603 Remarks to the Military Aides to the President.

*November 22, 1968*

THIS is nice. I hope these pictures are good.

Secretary Rusk said the other day that one of the real strengths that he has had as Secretary of State trying to carry out our foreign policy was the amazing support of the military.

Foreign policy is just an empty shell unless we implement it, carry it out, and execute our agreements and do what we say we are going to do.

But he said the one thing that he hoped I could do before I left was tell all the people that sent him around the world how competent they were in their scheduling and their servicing, and how courteous they were in their treatment, how cordial they were in their exchanges, and so on.

I don't want to tell you all he said to me, except this: "I don't know when I have ever been served by a more dedicated and competent group than the military." That is true of all the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

You read a lot about men on horseback.

But you never see many who are more reasonable, careful, prudent, and flexible and who are willing to listen and be listened to.

Those of you here have reflected that kind of attitude. What needs to be done, you can do it.

As I said of Roger Stevens yesterday, he specializes in the impossible. Most of us think he does it reasonably well. That is what you people do.

I don't know why someone would have to leave in order to say all of these things to you, particularly when they have been felt all through the years. But I guess it is because we have never had the time to do it, or we thought it would sound kind of effusive in the regular course of affairs.

I will never forget going around the world in 59 hours in air and 53 on the ground—never late, always all motors running, all the hands on deck, and all alert. I just don't know any business organization in the country that could handle a trip like that one.



My pilot carried me to the Vatican for the first time—and hadn't even had a dry run—and landed on a dime. He had to be sure that he could do it, and he was sure.

So, as to all of you folks who are connected with the services, I saw a comment someone made the other day about you ought to get other opinions because men don't have to be in uniform to have views and have good judgments. I certainly agree with that. But that is not to say that I don't want the judgments of men in uniform, and that is not to say that their uniform doesn't mean a great deal to me because my experience in protecting this country in wartime was very limited. But it is wide enough to know that if it weren't for the cold, cool, hard, raw courage of the fellows that wear that uniform, and the way they were brought up, we wouldn't have our freedom. We just would not have it for a day. We would have lost it in war.

I was in World War II when we had the Germans after us on one side of the world and we had the Japanese after us on the other side of the world. We weren't prepared for either of them.

So I really meant what I said the other day at the Medal of Honor ceremony: that a former President said he would rather have a Medal of Honor than be President of the United States.

I don't know of an honor I would rather have than to wear the uniform and have what you already have; that is the discharging of your duties which are imposed upon you by the right to wear that uniform.

You are so capable. When I came in the White House, I used to see poor President Kennedy—this is a sad day for all of us because this was the day he was taken from us 5 years ago—but I used to see him sit there in the evening sometimes for an hour while three aides reviewed details in each

department with him.

He was so patient and so understanding. I would sit there with him. He almost needed comfort to go through it.

The way you dispatch all the business now—I don't remember when the aides have taken more time on matters of that type. He comes in like everybody else with the night reading. He gets his requests that night and he gets the answers before daylight the next morning. That is a great tribute to your efficiency. I will be working with you.

I am on the retired list and subject to recall to duty. I expect I will be, from time to time, recalled. There will be no group, though, that I am more proud of than the men who are my aides.

I am a little partial to the Marines because I have one in my family. I am pretty strong for the Air Force. I have two in my family, two airmen, first class, one 17 months old and one 25 years.

I am very partial to the Army because the Army has been so competently represented by the first Negro to ever be a presidential aide. He has excelled in the performance of his duties.

My service, the Navy, which President Kennedy and I were both in, of course, is very close to our hearts.

So you have made the unification act work here in the White House. I have never seen an act of a Marine, an Air Force man, a Navy man, or an Army man that you could tell their service by the act.

Haywood has made decisions when you wouldn't know whether he was in the Air Force or in the Army. He is not in either. That same thing is true of the rest of you.

We have got to remember this: We were born, we came into existence, as one for all and all for one. For a long time, I am not sure we had that in our services, but we do now.

I don't think that you could get any computer or experts anywhere in the world that would pick more conscientious, capable men of good judgment than the Joint Chiefs.

I am so proud that I have two boys under their command. I am so sure that they are making the right decisions and they are going to do the right thing.

I feel that way about all of you here, too. I wanted to come to tell you.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:55 p.m. in the Armed Forces Aide's office at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Roger L. Stevens, Chairman of the National Council on the Arts (see Item 601), Maj. Charles S. Robb, USMC, and Afc. Patrick J. Nugent, the President's sons-in-law, Patrick Lyndon Nugent, his grandson, and Col. Haywood R. Smith, USMC, Armed Forces Aide to the President.

For remarks of the President upon presenting the Medal of Honor to five members of the United States Army, see Item 594.

## 604 Remarks to the Secret Service and Presentation of an Award to James J. Rowley. *November 23, 1968*

*Mr. Secretary, Director Rowley, members of the Secret Service, ladies and gentlemen:*

I asked you to take a few moments this morning to come out here so I could say something to you that I have thought for 8 years and have rarely expressed.

That is the feeling that the President and the members of his family have, for their associates under the laws of the United States—the Secret Service.

President Harry Truman once said that the Secret Service is the only boss the President really has. I think he meant in addition to Mrs. Truman.

But I think all the Presidents that have worked with the Secret Service have shared that same feeling. Implicit in that statement is the great respect that we all have for the quality and the character and the dedicated service that this particular breed of men brings to their country and to the Presidency.

For more than 8 years now my life and the life of my family have been entrusted to you. I have never made a secret of my admiration for you. But the means by which you protect the President and his family, and the Nation's highest officials, are something I think that the country doesn't fully recognize or appreciate.

Your protection is given by preparation and weary, backbreaking hours of hard work.

I have seen it all around the world. There is no greater testimony to your efficiency than the recent trip we took when we were in the air 59 hours and on the ground 53 hours, and conferred with more than a dozen heads of state in that many countries.

Several of those men speaking for those countries said to me, "Mr. President, what an extraordinary group of men accompany you."

As long as I live I am going to have a very special memory of this extraordinary group of men and a sentimental, affectionate feeling for each of them.

This may be a surprise to most of you because I don't express that sentiment through the days. I know that sometimes you are surprised at the way I react to your orders and sometimes I am surprised at the way you react to mine.

I will never forget that day in Dallas when a great big, husky roughneck from Georgia threw 185 pounds of human weight on me, and said, "down." And there wasn't any place to go but down because he was on top of me.

His life was being offered to protect mine.

At least he thought so.

I will never forget the daily knowledge that my wife and my family—no matter how frequently they are drawn into public—were protected by the finest professionals in the world. And if there is anyone that we love outside of our family, it is the Secret Service.

Mrs. Johnson said to me just this week that one thing she was blessed with that other mothers weren't blessed with was that Luci and Lynda had, in the absence of their husbands, in their general vicinity, the finest protective care that this Nation could produce.

A lot of things you have had to live through with me. If I could rewrite them, I would change a lot of them because I have abused you, I have criticized you, I have been inconsiderate of you, and all of those things that you know better than I do.

I have spent more of my time telling you what you did wrong than what you have done right. But Luci, Lynda, and Mrs. Johnson remind me every day of how blessed you have been to them.

As I stand here on this lawn this morning, I think about the sunsets and the sunrises we have seen together in the hills of home. I also think about the occasions that we have grieved together—in Dallas; and I remember in Australia when I just couldn't keep back the tears when I looked in the face of Jerry Kivett, Dick Johnsen, Jerry McKinney, Lem Johns, and Bob Heyn, and the dearest of all, Rufus Youngblood, with that paint streaming down their faces, splattered all over them, but their chins up and their President safe.

I remember Bob Taylor standing there and letting the Cadillac run over his foot in order to protect his President from harm.

I will never forget the great integrity that each man in this Service has shown, and I

don't except any of them—I mean every one of them. And I think that is unusual.

You hear a lot about the FBI. I admire them and I applaud them. But I don't yield to them a bit in integrity and competency when you talk about the Secret Service. We are thankful that we have both of these services.

Night before last, I was giving Tom Johnson the dickens for a mishap when I was going to drop in on a group of directors of the Urban League. One of the directors invited me there.

I said, "Notify them we are coming." Tom passed on the instruction and Clint Hill executed it in his usually intelligent way by code.

The fellow on the other end just didn't understand all of the code. He came back and said, "I can't find that party here out of 300 or 400 in 3 or 4 seconds."

So Hill said, "I am not sure they have arrived yet, Tom," and we had to drive around the block a time or two. By that time, I became impatient. I realized that Tom was in a new capacity since Jim Jones was out honeymooning.

I felt a little sorry for myself that late in the evening and I said, "Tom, why do you do this to me?" Then characteristically, Clint Hill, before Tom could answer, said, "Mr. President, that is my mistake—my error."

I said, "Well, why did you make it? What is wrong with you?" He said, "I communicated a code and we didn't understand it."

So before any more time passed, I started feeling sorry for Clint instead of myself. I was grateful that I had a man who had integrity enough to step up and face the music and say it was his fault, because that is the kind of a man that we all admire.

I want to close by saying that I don't think that there has ever been a burden

placed on any agency that was more heavy or more spontaneous or more sudden than the burden placed upon you to guard the presidential and vice presidential candidates this summer, as well as the three Presidents and their families.

Overnight, you received this assignment in, oh as I recall, 3 o'clock in the morning—you took up your posts of duty. You shifted your assignments. You left your families. You adapted yourselves to unprecedented demands and as usual you carried out your job with quiet heroism and with the dedication for which you have become very famous.

I think you ought to know this: I think every single candidate, including the President-elect and the Vice President-elect, took time out of their busy schedule during that campaign and afterwards to write the President and say how they appreciated the courtesy and the quality of service that you had given.

But no one could be more grateful to you than I am. I am most appreciative that my withdrawal from the Presidency, I am sure, will be made a good deal easier by the knowledge that you are around me still and in the general vicinity as long as I live.

As a very great character said here one time, I think rather nonchalantly—an expression that grew into one of our most memorable phrases due to the cooperation of the fourth estate—"I know I am going to sleep a little better each night knowing you are around."

Now, I am sure the press with their usual objectivity will wonder why I have mentioned agents like Rufus Youngblood, Clint Hill, Lem Johns, and Bob Taylor without saying anything about Director Rowley.

Well, I have a lot to say about Director Rowley because he symbolizes all of them. And what I say about him applies to each of

them. We have a little surprise for Director Rowley this morning. At least I hope it is a surprise. Most of the surprises I plan don't turn out that way, because I learned a long, long time ago it is hard to keep a secret from the Secret Service.

I didn't tell anybody but George Christian yesterday that I was going to have an examination—some X-rays made before I left. And in 15 minutes, the doctor came up and said, "Is it true you are going to the hospital today?" And I said, "No. How did you get that information? Did George Christian tell you that?" He said, "No, sir." I said, "Who said it?" He said, "the Secret Service."

Well, Jim, although the citation I am about to read is directed to you, I hope that each of your agents throughout this land in some 60 or 70 offices will recognize that it is for them, too.

To you, and Emory Roberts, who I am sorry can't be here today—he greets me every morning and tells me goodbye every night—to all the members of your family, I want to say that I believe of all the employees that I have known in the Federal Government in 38 years that I have worked, from a door-keeper, to secretary, to Congressman, Senator, and Vice President, I don't believe that I have ever seen any collective group that is possessed with as much integrity, as much character, as much selflessness, and as much courage as your men.

So, if you will bring me that citation, I will read it. The President's Federal Civilian Service Board, made up of Mr. Macy, Mr. Nitze, and other distinguished members, on the recommendations of Secretary Fowler and others, has recommended to the President, and the President has approved, this award.

There will be several that will come later in the year for outstanding civil servants as we do each year. But this is a very special

one. And I want to present it now while all of you are here.

I am so happy that Mr. Rowley's family can be here because they have sacrificed so many years to make something like this possible.

[At this point the President read the text of the award.]

THE PRESIDENT'S AWARD  
FOR DISTINGUISHED  
FEDERAL CIVILIAN SERVICE  
IS GIVEN TO  
JAMES J. ROWLEY

To honor James J. Rowley is to honor the United States Secret Service, which he directs with unsurpassed skill and devotion.

In more than 30 years of distinguished duty, he has come to personify the Service's noble tradition of courage and loyalty.

The Secret Service protected America's electoral process itself in the recent political campaign, when violence and controversy were stronger than in any Presidential election of our time. Despite the tides of turbulence and tension, the Service enabled all the major candidates for the Presidency and Vice Presidency to meet safely with the American people, in every part of our land.

But Director Rowley has left his mark on more than the Secret Service.

He symbolizes the strength of the American government.

I am proud to commend him, in the name of all our people, as the guardian of our democracy.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

November 23, 1968

Now, if that citation could be made better, someone else will have to do it because it is the best I could do. I worked hard on it myself.

[At this point, the President presented the medal, reading from its inscription, as follows.]

"Award of the President of the United States [to James J. Rowley] for Distinguished Federal Civilian Service."

[Director Rowley responded briefly (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1641). The President then resumed speaking.]

Now, if I didn't mention some of the agents' names this morning, just remember, it is because you never did get your foot run over.

I did say, though, to President Nixon the other day: "You will have many problems. Of course, you will have a lot of friends when you come in. But the best friend you will have when you come in and when you go out will be an organization—that will be the Secret Service of the United States."

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:22 p.m. on the South Lawn at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, and James J. Rowley, Director of the United States Secret Service.

During his remarks he referred to his daughters, Mrs. Patrick J. (Luci) Nugent and Mrs. Charles S. (Lynda) Robb; the following Secret Servicemen: Jerry D. Kivett, Richard E. Johnsen, Jerry E. McKinney, Thomas L. Johns, Robert N. Heyn, Deputy Director Rufus W. Youngblood, Robert H. Taylor, Clinton J. Hill, and Emory P. Roberts; Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., Assistant Press Secretary to the President; James R. Jones, Special Assistant to the President; George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President; John W. Macy, Jr., Chairman of the Civil Service Commission; and Paul H. Nitze, Deputy Secretary of Defense.

The President also referred to the assassination of former President John F. Kennedy on November 22, 1963, in Dallas, Texas (see "Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, John F. Kennedy, 1963," Editor's Note, page 890). At that time the Vice President, Lyndon B. Johnson, was protected by Secret Serviceman Rufus W. Youngblood.

The President also mentioned his 1967 visit to Sydney, Australia, when antiwar demonstrators threw paint at his limousine striking several Secret Servicemen.

605 Message to President de Gaulle Concerning His Decision To  
Maintain the Value of the Franc. *November 24, 1968*

I HAVE READ today of the decision you have taken. I know that the American people will wish me to tell you of the common hope that your course of action will be successful and that we are ready to cooperate in any way we can to achieve your objective consistent with our national purposes.

With warm personal regard.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable Charles de Gaulle, President of France]

NOTE: President de Gaulle's reply is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1642).

606 Statement by the President on the Decision by the Republic of  
Vietnam To Participate in the Peace Talks in Paris.  
*November 26, 1968*

ALONG with the other fighting allies in Vietnam, we welcome the announcement of the Government of the Republic of Vietnam that it will be shortly sending a delegation to Paris to join in the search for peace.

This step opens a new and hopeful phase in the negotiations; but, as I have said before, we must expect both hard bargaining and hard fighting in the days ahead.

NOTE: The statement was released at San Antonio, Texas.

607 Statement by the President on the Mine Disaster at Mannington,  
West Virginia. *November 30, 1968*

THE DECISION to seal the mine at Mannington, W. Va., is a final and tragic acknowledgment of human failure.

It will bring further heartache to those families who have suffered through the long watch and who must now live with grief. The hearts and prayers of America go out to them.

But we owe these families more than sympathy. The men and women of our mining communities must have our promise that such shocking tragedies will not be repeated. Every man who goes below the earth on our behalf, every wife and family who waits anxiously for his return, these Americans must have the pledge of all Americans that safety of life and limb will be this Nation's

first concern.

Let us delay no longer in filling that pledge, in providing the modern and comprehensive protection that our workers need. This year, I submitted a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety Act to the Congress that offered protection to 75 million American workers. I also submitted a Coal Mine Safety Act to modernize and enlarge protection for our mine workers.

These laws will help, and they must be passed. But no number of laws, no amount of inspection and enforcement can ever eliminate the hazards that confront our mine workers every day. The only certain safeguard against those dangers is the daily concern of employer and worker, the constant

commitment of management and labor to value protection as much as production.

That must become the first order of every day's business for those who own and manage our mines, for those who work them, and for all of us, who benefit from the fruits of their labors and our own good earth.

NOTE: In his statement the President referred to the death of 78 coal miners which resulted from a methane gas explosion on November 20, 1968, in Mannington, W. Va. On November 29, 1968, mine officials agreed to start sealing the mine to stop additional fires and explosions.

The statement was released at San Antonio, Texas.

## 608 Remarks at the Enrico Fermi Award Ceremony.

*December 2, 1968*

*Chairman Seaborg, Dr. Hornig, distinguished ladies and gentlemen:*

Twenty-nine years ago, a scientific paper was published which bore a very simple title: "The Mechanism of Nuclear Fission." That paper became the cornerstone for all the later understanding in this field, and its publication was a step toward unlocking the fantastic secrets of the nuclear age.

Today, we have come here to the historic East Room of the White House to honor the man who, with Niels Bohr, wrote that historic paper—Dr. John A. Wheeler of Princeton University: scientist, teacher, innovator, pioneer of modern physics, man of thought and man of action.

To the average layman, merely to read the list of Dr. Wheeler's achievements is to realize how incredibly complicated this world in which we live has become. Most of us are not so surefooted as you are, Dr. Wheeler, in the complex world and in the difficult vocabulary of the nuclear scientist.

But there is one thing that all of us—laymen and scientists alike—can understand: It is the idea that the human mind must be free to range as far and as freely as it can—unfettered and unconstrained. You are one who has chosen, like Ulysses:

"To follow knowledge like a sinking star,  
Beyond the utmost bound of human  
thought."

Our hope is to sustain and to support you in that voyage.

Today, we honor a great scientist with the Enrico Fermi Award of the Atomic Energy Commission. In receiving this award, he joins such explorers of the scientific frontier as Dr. John von Neumann, Dr. Eugene Wigner, and that great and that good and that talented public servant, than whom there is no better, Dr. Glenn Seaborg, and Dr. Robert Oppenheimer.

But in honoring him, we honor in addition and also the idea of excellence, and we honor all who make the pursuit of knowledge their vocation.

Dr. Wheeler, it is a very great pleasure to me to welcome you and Mrs. Wheeler—and three other generations of Wheelers—here at the White House today. You do us honor by your visit. And you give your country great satisfaction and assurance.

Dr. Seaborg—this may be the last ceremony that he and I will be in together. It may even be a last appearance unless he comes in as he usually does at the budget. I will let you in on a little secret. I think he is the most difficult man in the government to say "No" to, because he is so pure, so conscientious, and such a great public servant.

Dr. Seaborg, this is an award for Dr. Wheeler, but I want to also give you one

before I leave.

DR. SEABORG. Thank you. I can't resist the opportunity to say that perhaps I will take advantage of what seems like almost an invitation.

THE PRESIDENT. We should know that as modest as he is, he doesn't require an invitation.

DR. SEABORG. Mr. President, I would like to read the wording of the Enrico Fermi Award to John A. Wheeler and it says:

This award is for his pioneering contributions to understanding nuclear fission and to developing the technology of plutonium production reactors and his continuing broad contributions to nuclear science.

And I might say, ladies and gentlemen, this award is signed Lyndon B. Johnson, the President of the United States and, also, incidentally by the five Atomic Energy Commissioners.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Dr. Glenn T. Seaborg, Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission, and Dr. Donald F. Hornig, Special Assistant to the President and Director of the Office of Science and Technology.

During his remarks the President referred to Niels Bohr, Danish physicist, who developed the hypothesis of nuclear fission, Dr. John von Neumann, adviser to the Manhattan Project at Los Alamos, N. Mex., which developed the atomic bomb, and former member of the Atomic Energy Commission, Dr. Eugene Paul Wigner, physicist and developer of preliminary nuclear research in the United States, director of research at Clinton Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tenn., and former member of the General Advisory Committee of the Atomic Energy Commission, and Dr. J. Robert Oppenheimer, director of the Manhattan Project and former Chairman of the General Advisory Committee of the Atomic Energy Commission.

Following the presentation of the award, Dr. Wheeler spoke briefly. His remarks are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1657).

## 609 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Units of the 3d Squadron, 5th Cavalry, 9th Infantry Division, and to Battery B, 7th Battalion, 9th Artillery, USA. *December 3, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

MEDICAL PLATOON, HEADQUARTERS TROOP,  
3D SQUADRON, 5TH CAVALRY, OF THE  
9TH INFANTRY DIVISION,  
AND TO  
BATTERY B, 7TH BATTALION, 9TH ARTILLERY  
UNITED STATES ARMY

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM TO  
TROOP A, 3D SQUADRON, 5TH CAVALRY,  
1ST PLATOON, TROOP B, 3D SQUADRON,  
5TH CAVALRY,  
3D PLATOON, TROOP C, 3D SQUADRON,  
5TH CAVALRY,  
HEADQUARTERS SECTION, HEADQUARTERS TROOP,  
3D SQUADRON, 5TH CAVALRY,  
GROUND SURVEILLANCE SECTION,  
HEADQUARTERS TROOP,  
3D SQUADRON, 5TH CAVALRY,

The foregoing units distinguished themselves by gallantry in action while engaged in military operations against a heavily armed enemy on the night of 19-20 March 1967 in the second battle of Ap Bau Bang, Republic of Vietnam. Although initially outnumbered more than ten to one and completely surrounded, Troop A tenaciously contained the fierce Viet Cong attack. As the enemy pressed its coordinated attack with



mortars, automatic weapons, recoilless rifles and anti-tank rockets, the courageous defenders of the artillery fire support base at Ap Bau Bang sustained many direct hits on their combat vehicles, destroying two of the vehicles and wounding over half the troopers. With dauntless courage, ignoring their wounds, they struck back at the fanatical enemy, breaking up the enemy's repeated assaults. In violently executed moves, the besieged Troop A perimeter was reinforced by elements of Troop B, C and Headquarters, to relieve pressure on the defenders and destroy the Viet Cong forces. As the armored reinforcing columns raced to the battle area, they broke through the Viet Cong ambushes prepared for them, continued on to the embattled perimeter under intense fire, charged through the heavy enemy concentrations, and accomplished the first successful

night reinforcement by armored units of a perimeter under heavy Viet Cong attack in the Vietnamese conflict. Massed fires of the cavalymen and supporting artillery, armed helicopters, and tactical air fires poured into the enemy masses, as the troopers conducted successive counterattacks to complete the rout of the 273d Viet Cong Regiment. As dawn broke, after the six hour battle, enemy dead covered the battlefield. The indomitable fighting spirit and gallantry of the cavalry troopers achieved a signal victory at Ap Bau Bang which contributed significantly to the success of Operation Junction City in the Vietnamese campaign. The gallantry and heroism of the troopers was in keeping with the highest traditions of the cavalry and the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 610 Remarks Upon Presenting the Harmon Trophy to Maj. William J. Knight, USAF. *December 3, 1968*

*Major Knight and family, Secretary Brown, Admiral Rosendahl, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

Seventy years ago, if an American President had announced that this month three men would take a trip around the moon, he would have been locked up. Only people like Jules Verne were allowed to talk such foolishness.

The scientific miracles of the 20th century have taught men not to retreat from the impossible, but to challenge it.

The man we are honoring here today in the Cabinet Room has made a career of challenging the impossible. Since 1965, Major William Knight has been a pilot in this Nation's vital X-15 program.

His workday is spent on the fringes of space. He has flown an aircraft faster than

any other man alive—more than 4,500 miles per hour.

The X-15 program is a joint venture of NASA and the Air Force. It joins aviation with space flight; aeronautics with astronautics.

Major Knight is himself a symbol of that union, for he holds both a command pilot's wings and astronaut's wings—which he won for flying more than 50 miles above the earth.

The men who fly the X-15 are America's finest. They do not have the security of knowing that their equipment has gone through unmanned flight tests. Every time an X-15 takes to the air, a man is at the controls.

What we learn from the X-15 program will enable us to improve on all our aircraft. The information gained from Major

Knight's "flying laboratory" will make the airplanes of the future safer, faster, and more efficient.

Major Knight's bravery and his skill have been tested time and again. Earlier this year, he was awarded the Distinguished Flying Cross for piloting his rocket aircraft to a safe landing after a complete engine and power failure at 107,000 feet—more than 20 miles up.

So I take great pleasure—in behalf of a grateful Nation—in awarding the Harmon Trophy to this courageous man.

I pay tribute to his loving family who inspires him to carry on these great adventures in behalf of a free people.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:50 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he also referred to Harold Brown, Secretary of the Air Force, and Vice Adm. Charles E. Rosendahl, USN Ret., twice winner of the Harmon Aeronaut's Trophy and one of the three Harmon Trustees. Major Knight's wife and two sons attended the ceremony.

Major Knight was awarded the 1968 Harmon International Aviator's Trophy for piloting an X-15A-2 rocket plane on several flights at about 5 times the speed of sound. The flights yielded basic research data applicable to the design of future hypersonic passenger aircraft and contributed significantly to U.S. aeronautical research programs.

The Harmon International Aviation Trophies, named for the late Col. Clifford B. Harmon, pioneer American aviator, are awarded by the Clifford B. Harmon Trust and presented annually to the world's outstanding aviators for exceptional feats of individual piloting skill.

## 611 Remarks at the Final Meeting of the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968.

*December 4, 1968*

*Governor Harriman, members of the Commission on Human Rights, ladies and gentlemen:*

That is one the briefest speakers I ever had precede me. That just shows you what will happen to you after you have been away from home for awhile.

At Cape Kennedy, American spacemen ready themselves for travel to the moon. In Paris, delicate questions of peace and stability in Southeast Asia are now being negotiated. Across the world, medical scientists transplant human organs with a boldness that few have ever believed. And in January, a new President will lead our Nation.

With all of these historic events taking place, why do we have a Presidential commission for the observance of human rights this year?

Well, officially 1968 has been designated as Human Rights Year by the General Assem-

bly of the United Nations. Officially, this is the 20th anniversary of the issuance of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

But putting aside official justification, Americans truly and personally identify with human rights as few nations in history ever have.

We were born as a nation on a declaration of political rights which also stated universal and timeless ideals that we believe apply to all men, in all places, at all times—life, liberty, and happiness.

Americans know by painful experience that the protection of human rights often requires their defense against force or subversion or terror.

Our greatest Presidents are remembered best for their successes in human rights, whether it was freeing an enslaved minority from bondage, or whether it was guaranteeing the self-determination of a small and a defenseless nation.

Twenty years ago, President Harry Truman told the Congress at a very troubled time in our history: "We in the United States are working in company with other nations who share our desire for enduring world peace and who believe with us that, above all else, men must be free."

Indeed, men must be free above all else—free to be protected equally by the law, free to choose a career or a job or a neighborhood or a way of life or a religion, free to hold and have their property protected.

Men must be free from violence or the threat of violence, free from dictatorial or arbitrary government. And men also must be free of fear—fear of hunger, disease, secret police, ignorance, poverty, bigotry.

In the last two decades there have been significant victories for human rights in the expansion of human opportunity, though much, much work remains before us.

Segregation in the Armed Forces was ended by Executive order. Segregation in the public schools was outlawed by our highest court led by the magnanimous and courageous Chief Justice who addressed this Conference.

Discrimination and outright segregation are being turned back in employment, in public places, in housing, in government aid programs, in juries, in voting through the landmark Civil Rights Act of 1964. And I believe we had more than 600 observers in this last national election without incident.

And who could have believed that a few years ago—that you could go through an election in all of the 50 States and we wouldn't have complaints about people being denied this great right, through the Voting Rights Act of 1965, and through the Fair Housing Act of 1968?

When we established the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights last January, I wanted very much for it to be

a significant commission.

I selected as your Chairman a man whose public acts have honored his country for more than three decades—the beloved Ambassador, Averell Harriman.

The Vice Chairman, Anna Roosevelt Halsted, is a distinguished lady who carries on the tradition of the two most outstanding champions of human rights in all American history—Franklin and Eleanor Roosevelt.

I asked the Commission to help deepen our commitment to the defense of human rights and to enlarge our people's understanding of the principle of human rights as expressed in the Universal Declaration, the Constitution, and in the laws of the United States.

I believe that your year-long efforts have helped to take human rights discussions out of the textbooks and you have moved them into the classrooms, into the communities, into the State and local government, into labor unions and businesses, into the press, and into radio and television.

So I think it is quite fitting that this Conference on Continuing Action for Human Rights should take place in the last days of 1968.

I am so glad I am here to be a part of it. I am so happy that it means enough to Governor Harriman, or Ambassador Harriman, that he would leave Paris and come here at this critical time.

Internationally, six treaties dealing with human rights guarantees still remain unapproved by the United States Senate. I hope I may be pardoned if I express the hope that action will soon be taken in the United States Senate on those.

As we meet here, the world faces another challenge to human rights. It is the most basic challenge and therefore the most dangerous. It is the violent threat to our sense of community—riots and violence torment

our cities all over the globe. Schools and colleges are prevented from educating students.

I saw a report the other day where universities in more than 25 of the leading nations had been taken over.

Laws are flouted. Moral and political leaders are struck down by assassination. Every society today is emerging and discovering new divisions, new separations, and new alienations.

We just cannot allow the centrifugal forces at work to break up the democratic societies which so many have labored so long to build and to perfect.

We must do everything that we can, therefore, to help restore a sense of community, a sense of belonging, and a sense of respect, so as to make real the ultimate human right which is really respect for life itself.

For the time that you have given, and the dedication that you have applied—as I said to Governor Harriman, if he could come across the Atlantic to attend this meeting, I thought I should come around the circle to greet him here.

I came across to thank each and every

one of you for your interest, for your purpose, and for what you are doing.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:55 p.m. in the International Conference Room at the Department of State to the National Conference on Continuing Action for Human Rights. In his opening words he referred to W. Averell Harriman, former Governor of New York and U.S. representative to the Paris peace talks with North Vietnam. During his remarks he referred to Earl Warren, Chief Justice of the United States.

The President also referred to Executive Order 9981 of July 26, 1948 "Establishing the President's Committee on Equality of Treatment and Opportunity in the Armed Services" (13 F.R. 4313; 3 CFR, 1943-1948 Comp., p. 722); and to the U.S. Supreme Court decision of May 17, 1954, declaring racial segregation in the public schools unconstitutional (United States Supreme Court Reports, 1954, 349 U.S. 294, 99 L. Ed. 1083).

The President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968 was established by Executive Order 11394 of January 30, 1968 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 173; 33 F.R. 2429; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 97).

An interim report of the Commission was submitted to the President on November 6, 1968 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1578).

The Commission's final report, transmitted to the President on January 30, 1969, is entitled "To Continue Action for Human Rights" (Government Printing Office, 62 pp.).

## 612 Remarks to Members of the Business Council.

*December 4, 1968*

I WANT to talk to you today about one of the great success stories in the history of our Nation—the modern American economy.

You leaders of the Business Council can claim authorship for some of its most exciting and significant chapters.

I do not say that lightly, or take your efforts for granted. It has been my privilege as President to have you as partners for 5 eventful years. You have given me strength, comfort, and satisfaction to last for all my years. I thank you most heartfully for that.

I will leave the White House next January as many of my predecessors have, carrying a debt to America's businessmen in my bags.

I share it, for instance, with Abraham Lincoln—one of numerous Presidents to receive invaluable advice and assistance from the business community.

For example, there was the day that President Lincoln and his Secretary of the Treasury, Salmon P. Chase, faced a great dilemma. They were preparing to issue a new green-

back, but there was no gold in the Treasury to back it up. The problem was the inscription that should be put on the new currency: What on earth could it say?

President Lincoln and Secretary Chase racked their brains. Then they had a brilliant idea—one that has occurred to me on more than a few occasions: Call in the businessmen.

So they did. The Business Council of that day convened. They heard long and elaborate explanations of the problem, and then there was a great silence. President Lincoln was really getting worried when, finally, one of the businessmen stood up and said, very softly: "Mr. President, I think there is only one inscription that currency can carry."

"And what is that?" asked the President.

"I believe, sir," said the businessman, "that it would be best to put on it what Peter said to Paul: 'Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have give I thee.'"

That is the kind of hard-headed business advice that a President learns to appreciate.

And the same is true for ex-Presidents. I have been told of how Herbert Hoover, shortly after leaving the Presidency, was walking down a street with his Secretary of the Treasury, the very businesslike and tough-minded Andrew Mellon.

Very few people recognized them as they walked along. Suddenly, Mr. Hoover remembered that he had to make a phone call. He asked Mr. Mellon for a nickel, explaining that he had to call a friend. Andrew Mellon shrugged, dug down in his pocket and held out his hand, saying, "Here's a dime. Call both of them."

I don't know if I will be walking down any streets with Secretary Fowler, but if I do, I hope he will at least hand me a dollar's worth of change. And if he does, I will probably use it to telephone some of you—

good friends with whom I want to keep in touch.

I believe there will be many moments in the years ahead when we will be happy to look back and count the blessings of these years.

I happen to think that America needs to count its blessings once in a while—as well as its faults. And the particular blessing I'm talking about, America's unparalleled prosperity, is going to go a long way toward correcting our faults, if we have the foresight to preserve it and the wisdom to use it properly.

When I ask my advisers to describe this prosperity in concrete terms, they reply, as your advisers do, with a list of figures a block long. I am going to use some of those figures here; not because I am enamored of figures, or because I want to celebrate the virtues of this administration, but because the figures tell a story of what Americans have achieved by using their intelligence and listening to their conscience in these years.

Today, the United States is in the 94th month of the longest uninterrupted period of economic growth we have ever known.

Our gross national product has grown by almost 75 percent since January 1961. For every dollar of increase in GNP due to higher prices, there were \$3 due to greater production. That's equivalent to almost \$300 billion real growth in today's prices.

But this is only the story outline. It is the story-within-the-story that must be read today, because it holds the greatest lesson for tomorrow.

It is the great human drama of what we have done with our enormous wealth; how we have used it to better the lives of our people; how we have invested it in our people and resources to lift the level and quality of American life.

In all our history, we Americans have never gone so long without recession or depression, without unemployment throwing chaos into our work force and fear into the hearts of families, without sales and profits hitting the skids. More Americans are working today—earning more, spending more, living better—than ever before. With sustained and rapid growth adding 50 percent to the real output of our Nation:

- we have raised America's living standards;
- we have increased and modernized the productive capacity of American industry;
- we have made great progress in meeting the public needs of our citizens.

Now I know that prosperity is not the complete answer to America's problems. But anyone who thinks we can solve these problems without a strong and healthy economy just does not understand the world we live in. What we have tried to build in the last 7½ years is a rich nation that is able to exercise its social conscience.

When I first entered public life, America was torn by two opposing economic theories: the "trickle-down" theory and the "sock-it-to-'em" theory.

The "trickle-down" theory argued that all America needed was prosperity for the business community and the money would eventually find its way down to the people at the bottom of the economic ladder.

It worked just like it sounded. By the time the money got down to the poor people, it was nothing more than a trickle—a drip, and that was when things were prosperous. If we had a recession, the money stopped altogether.

It's like the farmer said down in my part of the country about the Great Depression: "It wouldn't have been so bad if it hadn't come right in the middle of hard times."

The "sock-it-to-'em" theory called for a heavy taxation of profits and a reduction of the living standards of the middle-income and upper-income families to raise living standards for the poor.

But this becomes dangerous if you carry it too far. If you take too much away from the top, you discourage industrial expansion, which creates new jobs and you slow the expansion of the economy as a whole, which creates even more jobs, and more money.

In the long run, each theory is just another way of slicing the same pie.

But in this administration, we set about to do something new—to use a "New Economics."

We decided to bake a larger pie each year; a pie with more and bigger slices, including some for a direct attack on our neglected social problems.

In 5 years we enlarged that real economic pie by \$180 billion—after allowing for price increases. That \$180 billion has no inflation in it. That gain has given millions of Americans access to goods and services they needed, but despaired of achieving in their lifetimes.

Consider what has happened to the people's income since late 1963:

- Total personal income increased by almost half or \$220 billion.
- Total wages and salaries are up by \$150 billion, nearly one-and-a-half times the Nation's 1967 food bill.
- Corporate profits are up by nearly half, both before and after taxes, and dividends grew by more than half—reaching all time highs.

But the most significant fact of all may be this: All major groups have shared in the growth of the pie. Measure the gains in profits, dividends, wages and salaries, and you discover that the gain has been about

50 percent for each. And these gains have generated a spectacular rise in the living standards of Americans; a bonus of over \$2,000 a year for an average family of four.

Consider what has happened to the people's jobs:

—In these 5 years, employment has increased by 7¼ million persons—enough to absorb an increase in the labor force of 6½ million, while reducing unemployment by 1¼ million.

—The unemployment rate, which equaled 5.5 percent in November 1963, averaged 3.8 percent in 1966 and 1967, and was 3.6 in October.

—This gain in jobs has been the single most effective counterstroke against poverty in America.

Consider how this record has changed attitudes about our economy: We don't have scare talk of automation any more; or the clamor for short workweeks and early retirements; or the chilling thought in the Nation that our economy was tired out and others would soon pass us.

The nagging question now is: Have we invested our prosperity with wisdom and prudence? Have we been a nation with the commitment and the courage to make private affluence the servant of social progress? I think the answer is "yes."

Federal expenditures for health, education, and welfare—including those from self-financed trust funds—have risen from \$28.5 billion in 1964 to \$55 billion this fiscal year.

This approximate doubling reflects dramatic innovations such as Medicare and dramatic increases in social security benefits. They are also clear evidence of this administration's concern for innovating programs that protect and enlarge upon the fundamental rights of every American to good health, good homes, good schools, good op-

portunities for self-advancement and a good life when the years grow long.

It has gone:

—into better education—from Head Start programs to graduate degrees;

—into better health—from prenatal care to Medicare;

—into better housing—from city apartment to rural home;

—into better conservation and more recreation areas—from city parks to national seashores;

—into the fight for better justice and opportunity for all Americans—from minorities denied full citizenship to men denied an equal chance for a decent job.

- Eight and a half million Americans rose from poverty between 1963 and 1967. In the past 2 years alone, more Negroes and nonwhites have escaped the poverty trap than in the previous 6 years.

- The education gap between young whites and nonwhites has been cut to less than half a year—as measured by years of school experience.

- In 1963, only about two-fifths of young nonwhite adults were graduating from high school. Today the proportion is three-fifths.

- Our investment in the ability of the poor and the deprived to lift themselves up has already paid rich dividends.

- Between 1963 and 1967, the proportion of nonwhite families earning at least \$8,000 rose by almost two-thirds—from 15 to 24 percent.

- The jobless rate for nonwhite men dropped from 9 percent late in 1963 to 3.8 percent in the 3d quarter of 1968.

Now I did not come here to say that these statistics, and what they represent, have solved America's problems. But the facts cannot be begged. The record is clear: Economic growth has been the most powerful social

weapon in our hands.

America's economic success story does have a major blemish—inflation—and I would be less than candid to gloss over it. Prices have been rising in the last 3 years faster than should be tolerated. Although our overall price record surpasses that of other industrial nations, it is not good enough. We can do better.

We are working to do better. With taxes and spending cutbacks, we are getting a reduction in the Federal deficit of considerably more than \$20 billion in this fiscal year—the biggest swing toward restraint in 20 years. We are beginning to see some return from this investment in fiscal moderation. The economy is no longer plagued by the fever that it had earlier this year. But the slowdown is coming very gradually. Private spending is remarkably strong. In part, that's a testimonial to business and consumer confidence in the future of our economy; in part, it's a reminder that once a wage-price spiral gets going, it can't be stopped dead in its tracks.

The campaign for healthy, noninflationary economic growth is not going to end next January 20 or next June 30. It is going to have to be fought in the next administration and in fiscal years to come. It is going to take patience and perseverance.

If we stop persevering, we will have an irresponsible budget that would pour new fuel on the fires of inflation. If we lost patience and demand a sudden slowdown in prices and wage costs, we will court recession. As the experience of 1957-58 reminds us, even a recession won't give us instant price stability, but it would give instant misery throughout our economy.

This Nation should not and will not accept falling profits, high unemployment, forced retirements, rising bankruptcies, and shriveling markets as a remedy for our present

problems. We have to find the path which brings us to price stability without destroying prosperity.

I hope my successor will use the tools of economic policy forcefully. I hope he will insist on using them to guarantee full employment. For without full employment he cannot succeed in his other urgent objectives. God help us if we find ourselves returning to a period of high unemployment, with the "haves" fighting off the "no longer haves" for precious jobs. That is a prescription for social disaster.

And neither can American business today prosper without the right policies by the Government. We knew we needed action on taxes in 1966. Many of you in this room will remember what happened when, in the month of March 1966, I asked how much support you would give me. Not a hand went up. And I was told that I could get but four votes in the tax committee of the Congress out of 25.

And we knew we needed taxes in 1967. Many of you in this room will remember my plea for support then, too. I am glad that the business community fought for a tax increase this past year.

I would hope my successor will do what he can to insure the utmost cooperation from business and the utmost responsiveness from Congress in the job of setting fiscal policy. Perhaps some limited tax authority for the Presidency could be worked out. I think it would be highly desirable, subject to necessary checks by the Congress.

The persisting problem of inflation can only be met when business and labor use voluntary restraint on the price and wage front. The economic goals of this country—continued growth, high employment, stable prices, economic opportunity for all, health in our balance of payments—these goals demand enlightened partnership.



I began today by reminding you all of how far America has come in a few short years. I leave you with a challenge. How you meet it will decide how far America will go in the next few years.

The challenge is to be realistic—to realize that we have only just begun to reap the benefits of social progress. It is to realize the promise of our prosperity; to maintain it, to enlarge it, continuing to make it the shining instrument of human advancement and social good. That is what I have tried to do in my time in the Presidency. I am grateful to have had your strength on my journey. And I am made hopeful by knowing that you will continue as wise partners of the next President in years to come.

He will need all your help to insure we preserve our most precious asset—the health

and vitality of the American economy—on which all of America's hopes and so much of mankind's future depends.

God bless you and guide you on that journey.

NOTE: The President spoke the evening of December 4 at the Mayflower Hotel in Washington. As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

For remarks of the President to members of the Business Council on May 11, 1968, see Item 241.

On November 4, 1968, the President received a memorandum from Arthur M. Okun, Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers, stating that the "economy is moving into better balance and we have turned the corner toward price stability" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1576); and on December 28, 1968, the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability submitted its report on the last 10 months of 1968, enumerating the necessary steps to achieve an economy of high employment and reasonable price stability (5 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 5).

## 613 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda of Iran. December 5, 1968

*Your Excellency, Mrs. Hoveyda, Secretary Rusk and Mrs. Rusk, distinguished guests:*

We are honored by your arrival and I look forward to my discussions with you, Mr. Prime Minister, and Mrs. Johnson and I are delighted to welcome you and Mrs. Hoveyda to our home.

I am always eager to hear more of Iran's progress. Our visit to Tehran in 1962 convinced me of Iran's great potential. My friend, His Imperial Majesty, has told me much of what Iran has achieved since then. Today we shall learn more from the Prime Minister, who has contributed much by his own energy, competence, and dedication.

A nation's progress—as you know so well, Mr. Prime Minister—hinges on the ability to marshal its energies and its resources for the good of all of its people.

We in the United States have a great tra-

dition of relying on the initiative of the individual. Yet we have learned that government—speaking faithfully for the people of a nation—can multiply the opportunities for individual success.

Together, government and the people—in a partnership for progress—can do things that neither could do alone.

Your government has learned this too, Mr. Prime Minister. And the leaders of Iran deserve praise for their wisdom in attracting individual citizens to the cause of a great nation. How they are doing this is one of the truly exciting stories of our time. Imagine these scenes:

—Several thousand Literacy Corpsmen leave their training centers and go by train, and then by bus and then perhaps by horse into distant villages in order to teach.

- A shepherd boy learns to read and write and to help his parents, who cannot read, in ways an older generation never dreamed possible. That boy's father now owns the land that he tills.
- New agricultural extension agents visit distant villages. Educated young people help in applying new scientific methods to farming and to husbandry.
- Almost 2,000 Health Corpsmen ride the circuit from one village to another, bringing medical care to people who have never known it.
- Members of Iran's Development Corps work on those small but critical projects that contribute to the health and the well-being of rural Iran.
- Imagine, too, councils of justice meeting in the towns and villages, helping to create bonds between the governed and those who govern.
- New industries are rising over the length and breadth of this ancient land, built with Iranian investment and run by Iranian managers and Iranian technicians and skilled Iranian workers.
- And, finally, picture a Prime Minister who has traveled throughout his country to stimulate progress and to cut red-tape. His improvements in public administration have helped create a new confidence in the conduct of the people's business.

Mr. Prime Minister, we Americans take heart from what is happening in Iran. We know that success lies ahead for the nation where government and people are willing to work side by side.

Mr. Prime Minister, we are so glad to bid you a hearty welcome.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:40 a.m. on the South Lawn at the White House where Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda of Iran was given a formal welcome with full military honors. In his opening words the President also referred to Secretary of State Dean Rusk and his wife.

The Prime Minister responded as follows:

*Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson, distinguished guests:*

Thank you, Mr. President, for your most cordial words of welcome. If I seem to accept unhesitatingly your very generous reference to my country, my sovereign, and myself, it is because I regard them first and foremost as a tribute to the deep rooted friendship and understanding that has always characterized the association of your great country with mine.

I come today as a representative of a country who shares with you an identity of values with regard to social justice and human dignity.

In our national quest for the realization of a better life, your country has so often proved a great and fertile source of inspiration to us.

Iran today, united under the courageous and progressive leadership of our sovereign, is rapidly and confidently walking down the road to industrialization and social advancement and it reassures and encourages us to see that our good and trusted friends in America realize and appreciate our endeavors.

In the troubled seas of the Middle East, Mr. President, Iran stands as an island of stability and progress. We must progress to sustain our stability and we must have stability in order to achieve progress.

So, if changing circumstances in the world impose upon us today added responsibilities in working for the preservation of peace in the world at large, and especially in our own immediate area, we accept our share of these obligations willingly in the firm conviction that we possess the indubitable right, the economic capacity, and the political ability to do so.

And I am confident, Mr. President, that in the performance of our role, which can only serve to promote the cause of peace, progress, and prosperity, we can rely in the future as we have in the past on the support and the understanding of the United States of America.

Thank you, Mr. President.

614 Toasts of the President and the Prime Minister of Iran.  
December 5, 1968

*Your Excellency, Mrs. Hoveyda, Vice President Humphrey, Mrs. Humphrey, distinguished guests:*

Few things are guaranteed to make an American feel more mortal than a visit from a leader of Iran.

In 8 years, we will be all excited about celebrating our 200th birthday in this country. Iranians can be forgiven if they wonder what all the excitement is about.

Last year Iran celebrated its 2,500th birthday. The success and the stability of Iran's Government is proof of the ancient saying, "He who is of a calm and happy nature will hardly feel the pressure of age."

When the founders of our country were debating what kind of government America should have, some argued that the title of President wasn't majestic enough. They wanted to call the Chief Executive, King. Some suggested Potentate. And I am just as glad that they settled for President.

How much I would hate to think how our fourth estate would react if they were told that they had to refer to me as the Shahanshah.

Your Excellency, it is always a pleasure, sir, for Americans to welcome visitors from your remarkable nation. Iran stands as a living symbol of two worlds—the world of the past, with your history of great literary and artistic achievement; and the world of the present, with your inspiring record of social and economic progress, which is the envy of the world.

We know that the dynamism of Iran owes much to the enlightened leadership of His Majesty—a great statesman and, we think, a very good friend.

He has long believed that the only monuments that are worthy of a nation are the living monuments of continuous achievement.

This afternoon I had a very long and a very frank discussion with the Prime Minister. He told me about some of the monuments that have been built in Iran; about he and the Shah, how they are urging young people to take part in the Government and to embark on careers in public service.

He told me about the vast improvements in Iran's schools and universities; about the great work that is being done to eradicate poverty and disease and ignorance; about the enthusiasm and the energy of his people and their dedication to breaking new ground in the scientific and technological fields; and above all, as the Prime Minister said to me this afternoon, he is talking to them about the monument of peace.

Here in America, we are trying so hard to change the face of our own land. We are trying to build an America that is responsive abroad and that is responsible at home; an America of justice, an America of freedom, an America of strength, and above all, a country of compassion.

What you, Mr. Prime Minister, are achieving in Iran, and what we are trying so hard to achieve here, is going to endure

longer than any statue of bronze.

Ladies and gentlemen, I hope that you will please join me and Iran's most able and gifted Prime Minister, in saluting tonight his country's sovereign. To his Imperial Majesty, the Shahanshah of Iran.

NOTE: The President proposed the toast at 10:22 p.m. at a dinner in the State Dining Room at the White House. In his opening words he also referred to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey and his wife.

Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda of Iran responded as follows:

*Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson, Mr. Vice President, Mrs. Humphrey:*

For the second time in one day, I find my country, my sovereign, as well as myself, the recipients of your gracious words of friendship and encouragement. And once again, I thank you warmly for your generous sentiments.

My wife and I are very happy to be here this evening at your kind invitation. For her, who was partly educated in this country, it is a sort of homecoming. And for me, quite apart from the pleasure of meeting you and Mrs. Johnson, and enjoying the warm hospitality of your people, it has a personal significance.

I hope I am not revealing any diplomatic secrets by disclosing that prior to my coming to Washington the American Embassy in Tehran inquired, as a matter of protocol, whether, and I quote, "I had ever shaken the hand of LBJ."

I replied that I never had, for when I was last in America, you, sir, were a United States Senator, and I an employee of the United Nations, and our paths never crossed.

And when you came to Tehran in 1962, as the Vice President of the United States, I was too junior an official of our Government to have had that privilege.

I do remember, however, that during your visit to Tehran you had inspected many places, you had seen modern farms, you even rode a donkey, which

I immediately interpreted as symbolic of your fidelity to the Democratic Party platform.

I sincerely hope that you and Mrs. Johnson will have the opportunity of visiting Iran again. This time we shall not request you to ride a donkey or sit in the back seat of an American limousine. We shall, instead, ask you to take the wheel of an Iranian manufactured car.

A number of years have elapsed. And whatever the significance of an automobile may be to American politics, we in Iran shall be happy to interpret that as symbolic of our country's industrial progress.

In the attainment of that progress, your great country, Mr. President, and many of your countrymen have provided us with the most valuable cooperation, a cooperation which has followed the tradition of the friendship and understanding which for so long has tied our two countries together, and which leads us today to work at a common task in search of human dignity, freedom, and decency.

As you well know, Mr. President, we in Iran are presently engaged—and you said it eloquently—in the task of reshaping our society to the requirement of the day and age in which we live.

There is the enlightened leadership of the Shahanshah, and thanks to the revolutionary measures which he initiated and so inspiring led, we have liberated our country from the shackles of its archaic structure and now walk rapidly and proudly in the paths of economic growth and social development.

Finally, I would like to express on behalf of all my compatriots, as well as on my own behalf, our sincere appreciation to the charming First Lady for having so kindly accepted the honorary chairmanship of the American Relief Committee to aid the victims of our recent earthquake disaster in Iran.

Her gracious gesture and your own humanitarian interests serve to underline the generous contribution of this country to alleviate human misery everywhere.

Ladies and gentlemen, I now ask you to join me in a toast to the health of the President of the United States and Mrs. Johnson, and to the continued friendship of our two countries.

## 615 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Prime Minister of Iran. *December 5, 1968*

AT THE INVITATION of President Johnson, His Excellency Amir Abbas Hoveyda, Prime Minister of Iran, is making an official visit to the United States during December of 1968. The President and the

Prime Minister met at noon on December 5, and their talks provided an occasion to review relations between their two governments and to discuss national and world events of mutual interest.

The President and the Prime Minister recalled the close ties of long standing which have existed between Iran and the United States. They agreed that the shared interests and purposes which brought these ties into being still prevail, and that there is more reason than ever for maintaining the closeness of their countries' relationship. The President assured the Prime Minister of his personal belief that the reasons for these ties would be manifest to his successor and that his successor would wish to maintain them.

The President and the Prime Minister reviewed the progress of a number of specific bilateral programs in existence between the two countries: cooperation for the civil uses of atomic energy; cooperation for the study and exploitation of Iran's water resources; cooperation in scientific and technological exchanges. The two leaders agreed to pursue their efforts in these fields. They agreed that private business can play an important role in strengthening the ties between the two nations. The Prime Minister spoke of Iran's determination to sustain an adequate modern defense force to ensure national security, and

the President expressed the desire of the United States to continue cooperating with Iran to this end.

The President and the Prime Minister also discussed international affairs. The President described for the Prime Minister the ways in which the United States seeks to bring peace to Southeast Asia, and Prime Minister Hoveyda maintained Iran's understanding and sympathy for these efforts. In another area crucial to world peace, they reviewed efforts to bring about a settlement in the Near East between Arabs and Israelis, and they agreed that Iran and the United States should continue to give all possible support to the efforts of Ambassador Gunnar Jarring to bring about a just and lasting peace in accordance with the United Nations Security Council resolution of November 22, 1967.

The President and the Prime Minister also discussed the emerging situation in the Persian Gulf. They agreed that the stable and prosperous future of that area can best be assured through the cooperation of the powers bordering in the Gulf.

## 616 The President's Toast and Responses at a Dinner Honoring Members of the Space Program. *December 9, 1968*

*Mr. and Mrs. Webb, Apollo astronauts, Vice President and Mrs. Humphrey, Chairman Teague, Secretary and Mrs. Clifford, Members of the Congress, distinguished members of the Space Administration, and guests:*

Tonight is a very proud and memorable occasion. And for Chairman Miller of the Space Committee and Senator and Mrs. Monroney and others, I say for them and for me, we are so happy that we could have all of you here in the White House with us. Because assembled here in this room, at this time, are some of the great heroes of the

age in which we live—heroes who have given America some of our finest hours.

The great story of our country in flight and in space is represented here tonight, from Colonel Lindbergh, the "Lone Eagle," who was a one-man space program in his day, to our brave astronauts, who in 8 years have spanned three generations of manned space travel—Mercury, Gemini, and Apollo.

Among you, you hold records that have now become legends—most missions in space, most man-hours in space, flights that are the highest, the longest, and the toughest

that any men have ever made. And these are all testimony to your courage and to your professional skill, to your Nation's vision, and to its technology and its determination. And they are a testament to the ability of the man who has directed your efforts so long and so well.

I asked you to come here tonight in the twilight of this administration, so I could pay the respect and the honor and the affection that I felt for the man who has directed your effort and directed it so well, and so that I could express my personal admiration and respect for you.

In January I will have been here some 37 years. And I am not retiring, but I am going back to the job I had before I came here. But in all of that period, in the hundreds of laws on which I have answered the rollcall, the dozens and dozens and dozens of bills that I have sponsored or cosponsored or amended or defeated, there is not a single one that gives me more pride than the Space Act that came out of our hearings following Sputnik I.

And out of that act came recognition of great Congressmen who are here tonight—I can't call all of their names, but I see a Republican over in the corner of the room, Congressman Fulton, and I see Democrats over here, I see Colonel Lindbergh, I see—well, I started to say Colonel, but I guess I ought to say General Jackie Cochran. I see all of these pioneers, who through the years have kept our country out in front.

But we came here tonight to pay honor to the astronauts and to the Administrator, who has carried the load for them and has paved the way for them. Jim Webb has served us all with courage and confidence, and with a North Carolina vision, and most important—judgment.

He laid and he executed the plans for the pioneering and the exploration of outer space

that this country has done. With the same devotion with which he once defended America in a Marine uniform, he led the effort to open its new horizons in space.

And in that effort, the beloved Vice President, who is Chairman of the Space Council, and its Secretary, Mr. Welsh, have been valued allies and co-patriots.

So, here tonight in the dining room of the White House, Mrs. Johnson and I want to express to you this Nation's gratitude. And I propose to award to Mr. Webb the Presidential Medal of Freedom—the highest civilian honor that a President can bestow on any individual whose work advances a great cause.

Mr. Webb, if you will come up here and join us, I will permit you to be associated with a lovely lady whom you have met somewhere before.

[*Reading*] The President of the United States of America awards this Presidential Medal of Freedom to James E. Webb: A most distinguished public administrator, he has been a farsighted and forceful leader of this Nation in the pioneer exploration of outer space, opening new frontiers of discovery and progress for the American people.

Signed, Lyndon B. Johnson.

Jim and Patsy, the space adventure is going to miss Jim Webb.

But this country is also blessed tonight with the good fortune of having a most able man to succeed you—Tom Paine, stepping into your shoes. And I salute Mr. Paine.

Now, before the countdown for Apollo 8 begins, I want to say this to the men of its crew—Colonel Borman, Captain Lovell, Major Anders—we pray for you, we think of you, we wish you Godspeed, we wish you a safe return, and the only persons in the world who are going to be more concerned about you than I am are the girls who wait

for your return.

Our hearts will be with you every mile of the way. I have never seen that takeoff, that Dr. von Braun has told me so much about, that I am not the most frightened man in this country. I have never seen a landing, from the time we picked up John Glenn until the most recent mission, when I am not the proudest man, I think, in this country.

So, please know that our prayers are with you, our hearts are with you, and we will follow you every second of the way. I hope none of you take cold. [*Laughter*] And I hope your mission is completed in time so that none of you miss a bank directors meeting. [*More laughter*] All of you are invited to join us to watch the deer and spend a little time with them when you return.

So, ladies and gentlemen, I ask you tonight to join me in a toast to the brave and dedicated men of our space program, as well as to their patient and wonderful and understanding wives.

And now, if you will be seated, Texas will yield to North Carolina.

MR. WEBB. *Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson:*

I thought from the word I received from the White House and saw in the newspapers that maybe an astronaut and I might have an opportunity to propose a toast to the President, but little did I think that I would ever receive this medal at any time. I thought that I had retired with sufficient anonymity to have the awarding of medals in NASA delayed for a year after retirement of any senior official, and this was not to be, as we found out when the President received us in Texas at the LBJ Ranch.

But I certainly thought that at least was the end, at least until after the passage of a year, let us say, and proper appraisal could be made of the contributions of all of those people who have, in fact, devoted so much of their lives to this program as man reaches

out from the earth into this great solar system and universe.

So, I must confess, Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson, that I am completely unprepared to express my appreciation. But I would like to thank both of you for your understanding of what the men and women in the space program have tried to accomplish for this country, for the great effort that you both have made to go out to our space installations and see for yourselves the importance of what was being done and the fact that, indeed, man was entering a new era through this program.

I do want to thank you for this wonderful occasion which shows again your continuing deep interest in NASA and the manned space flight program.

The challenge of space is large and so is NASA. In all such large human endeavors, organized institutional efforts are essential, and we know, in the words of Emerson, that they are "the lengthened shadow of one man."

We in NASA know, Mr. President, that you are the man of which our civilian space effort, conducted for the benefit of all mankind, is the lengthened shadow.

It is an interesting fact that this Nation has already had three space age Presidents, and in this brief 10 years has put to use three generations of spacecraft in every major field.

In the area of manned space flight, we have seen the program go forward from Mercury to Gemini to Apollo.

Less well remembered is the unmanned Lunar series, Ranger, Surveyor, and Orbiter, that made famous that TV phrase "Live from the Moon." We sometimes forget that we know much more about our sister planets, Mars and Venus, and our sun, and that vast expanse between them that holds the solar system because we have launched three generations of deep space probes, Pioneer, Ex-

plorer, and Mariner.

In fact, it was Mariner 4 that reported Mars to be so forbidding that you, Mr. President, in reporting to the world from this White House, could make the point that human life as we know it may be unique to this Earth and so all the more precious.

Today, we use as routine knowledge about our own Earth because Tiros, Essa, and Ogo, these three generations of earth-studying satellites have studied it from space.

Now, I have the strongly held view that in the kind of world we live in, our Nation needs this kind of success in this kind of endeavor. As we look to the future and consider what makes for success, we can see that it was your legislative leadership, Mr. President, and skill that provided a success framework in the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958.

In 1961, large goals were set. And here again, it was your executive leadership that drove us forward. But even with a first-class legislative foundation and large goals, success could only come through continued strong commitment and support. That you have always provided through every phase of each space age generation.

So, it is my happy privilege to propose that we rise and drink this toast to our great space age patron and leader, the President of the United States.

To the President.

THE PRESIDENT. Everyone in this room and the citizens of this country who have supported this effort have every right to our admiration and our gratitude, particularly to the men who have directed the program, and you astronauts who have executed it.

But to the men who built the instruments which carry you safely and speedily through all of these hours of uncertainty, to the industrial genius that has made this possible,

all America is in your debt.

To Mr. McDonnell, to Mr. Douglas, to Mr. Atwood, to those who preceded them, to those who have followed, all Americans feel in your debt. And we salute you, sirs.

CAPT. WALTER M. SCHIRRA. Mr. President, as one of those who has used this equipment, who has had the advantage of exploiting, enjoying, the technology of this country, I think it is appropriate that one of us who has used this make a few remarks with your permission.

I think we should be proud of the fact that this country is capable of doing what we are setting out to do next with Apollo 8, to go to the moon and return. That remark you made very clearly, "and return"—one that we make very clearly each time we bring it up.

We hope, after that mission, to prove that we have two vehicles that can succeed in getting to the moon, landing on the moon, exploring the moon, and returning to earth.

With this, we have succeeded in devising a means of transportation which will take us anywhere if we are willing to take the time.

I have been asked and many of us have been, "Why are we going to the moon?" I don't like to answer, "Because it is there." I would rather say it is because we know we can do it, that this country is that big. Your acknowledging of Mr. "Mac," Lee Atwood, Don Douglas, and Wernher, and all of those who have participated, gives us the confidence that we need to realize that we can afford to continue these goals and that we will succeed in meeting them.

I would like to make a toast to all of these gentlemen, as well as to the President of the United States, our Commander in Chief.

THE PRESIDENT. Secretary Clifford is getting ready to retire. We want to thank you



for leading the department that has produced so many great men, but especially for those in the services who are present here tonight. They will all receive their promotions on the execution of their mission. I would like to say the same thing to Jim Webb. He has already reached the highest place in the Government that I can promote him to.

A year ago I was sitting one evening troubling over a big thick budget—that high—that Jim Webb cut his teeth on many, many years ago. The man who had formulated all of these figures and these programs through the years said to me, when I was probably cutting the space budget a little deeper than he thought I should, “You are now working on the best administrator that this Government has ever produced.”

So, you just can’t go higher up the tree than that.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President proposed the toast at 10:26 p.m. in the State Dining Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to James E. Webb, former National Aeronautics and Space Administrator, who retired in October 1968, Mrs. Webb, the 23 Apollo astronauts, Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Mrs. Humphrey, Representative Olin E. Teague of Texas, Chairman of the House Committee on Veterans’ Affairs and member of the House Committee on Science and Astronautics, Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, and Mrs. Clifford.

During his remarks the President referred to Representative George P. Miller of California, Chairman of the House Committee on Science and Astronautics, Senator A. S. Mike Monroney of Oklahoma, Mrs. Monroney, Charles A. Lindbergh, who in 1927 made the first transatlantic flight, Representative James G. Fulton of Pennsylvania, aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran, Edward C. Welsh, Executive Secretary, National Aeronautics and Space Council, Thomas O. Paine, Acting NASA Administrator, Col. Frank Borman, Capt. James A. Lovell, Jr., and Maj. William A. Anders, the Apollo 8 astronauts, Dr. Wernher von Braun, Director, George C. Marshall Space Flight Center, Huntsville, Ala., Col. John H. Glenn, Jr., former astronaut who in 1962 became the first American to orbit the earth, J. S. McDonnell, Chairman, and Donald W. Douglas, Jr., President, McDonnell-Douglas Corp., and J. Lee Atwood, President, North American Rockwell Corp.

## 617 Statement by the President Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to the Widow and Children of Capt. Riley L. Pitts, USA. *December 10, 1968*

THIS IS a moment touched with sorrow and splendor.

Captain Riley L. Pitts, who earned his Nation’s Medal of Honor, is with us no more—and grief burdens the hearts of all of us in this room.

But what this man did in an hour of incredible courage will live in the story of America as long as America endures—as he will live in the hearts and memories of those who loved him.

He was a brave man, and leader of men. No greater thing could be said of any man. His valor under fire moved him forever into that select company where the heroes of our

history stand.

His sacrifice was for us all. His countrymen, and all who live in freedom, will be indebted to him for all of freedom’s days.

It is with a heavy heart but a proud one that I present this Medal to Mrs. Pitts and to the children of this great and good American whom we remember and honor today.

[The text of the citation follows.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor, posthumously, to

CAPTAIN RILEY L. PITTS  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Captain Riley L. Pitts, Infantry, United States Army, distinguished himself by exceptional heroism while serving as Company Commander of Company C, 2d Battalion, 27th Infantry, during an airmobile assault in the vicinity of Ap Dong, Republic of Vietnam, on 31 October 1967. Immediately after his company landed in the area, several Viet Cong opened fire with automatic weapons. Despite the enemy fire, Captain Pitts forcefully led an assault which overran the enemy positions. Shortly thereafter, Captain Pitts was ordered to move his unit to the north to reinforce another company heavily engaged against a strong enemy force. As Captain Pitts' company moved forward to engage the enemy, intense fire was received from three directions, including fire from four enemy bunkers, two of which were within 15 meters of Captain Pitts' position. The severity of the incoming fire prevented Captain Pitts from maneuvering his company. His rifle fire proving ineffective against the enemy due to the dense jungle foliage, he picked up an M-79 grenade launcher and began pinpointing the targets. Seizing a Chinese Communist grenade which had been taken from a captured Viet Cong's web

gear, Captain Pitts lobbed the grenade at a bunker to his front, but it hit the dense jungle foliage and rebounded. Without hesitation, Captain Pitts threw himself on top of the grenade which, fortunately, failed to explode. Captain Pitts then directed the repositioning of the company to permit friendly artillery to be fired. Upon completion of the artillery fire mission, Captain Pitts again led his men toward the enemy positions, personally killing at least one more Viet Cong. The jungle growth still prevented effective fire to be placed on the enemy bunkers. Captain Pitts, displaying complete disregard for his life and personal safety, quickly moved to a position which permitted him to place effective fire on the enemy. He maintained a continuous fire, pinpointing the enemy's fortified positions, while at the same time directing and urging his men forward, until he was mortally wounded. Captain Pitts' conspicuous gallantry, extraordinary heroism, and intrepidity at the cost of his own life, above and beyond the call of duty, are in the highest traditions of the United States Army and reflect great credit upon himself, his unit, and the armed forces of his country.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The President presented the Medal in his office at the White House to Mrs. Eula Pitts and her two children, Mark, 5, and Stacie, 7.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 618 Remarks of Welcome at the White House to the Amir of Kuwait. *December 11, 1968*

*Your Highness, Secretary Rusk, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

It would be hard for us to produce a colder day, or a warmer greeting. So welcome to America.

You are the first Amir of the State of Kuwait to visit our country. And you are the last visitor to the White House during my term as President of the United States. But there are, Your Highness, other statistics

that interest us more than these. They describe the contributions Kuwait is making, not only to the welfare of its own people, but to the development of its neighbors. The Kuwait Fund has become a beacon of leadership in mutual assistance.

Since your state achieved its independence in 1961, it has assumed a mature and responsible role in regional affairs—a role of leadership that is far out of proportion to your size. Kuwait's generosity and leadership are a source of encouragement to all of us who believe that regional cooperation is an important key to world peace and progress.

For more than half a century, Americans have worked closely with the people of Kuwait. We are proud of these associations, and I know that your visit will be both a celebration and a strengthening of those ties.

I am told, Your Highness, that there are certain similarities between your state and mine—in both terrain and resources. In any event, I do know that your traditional Arabic words of greeting have meaning for Texans and Kuwaitis alike; you are, indeed, “among friends in open country.”

I look forward to our conversations together. I know they will add much to the mutual respect and friendship which have bound our countries and our people for many years.

Thank you very much for coming. We are delighted that you are here.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:40 a.m. on the South Lawn at the White House where Shaikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah, Amir of Kuwait, was given a formal welcome with full military honors. In his opening words the President also referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State.

The Amir responded as follows:

Mr. President, first of all I should like to express my sincere thanks to you for making available to me this opportunity to meet you and visit your great country.

This visit has a very special significance to me, for on the one hand, it affords me the opportunity to

meet you personally and to exchange views with you on various questions of interest to both our countries, and on the other hand, to witness the splendid achievements realized by the American people under your wise leadership and that of your predecessors, the former Presidents of the United States.

Your country, Mr. President, stands out today not only as a principal power in the world, but also as a formidable example of progress in the various scientific and technological fields.

You, Mr. President, have done a great deal in order that your country might become an example to be followed in its splendid achievements in all walks of life. The great progress achieved in this country is indeed a major contribution towards the building of human civilization and the realization of greater prosperity and a better life for all mankind.

It also represents a step toward the objective of protecting man against many of his shortcomings and inadequacies.

As we look at your progress here in such light, we cannot but consider it a significant part of human civilization which belongs to all human beings regardless of time and place.

We in Kuwait look at your achievements with great admiration, because we see in them man's unlimited capacity to push forward the wheel of progress and to undertake the exploration of new and larger areas in the struggle for the realization of his ambitions and aspirations.

This particular feeling on our part is our motivating force in Kuwait so that we may achieve the kind of progress we seek, not only in our country, but indeed, in our Arab world, that part of the world which was the cradle of religion and all human civilization and which provided a beacon of light for the world throughout a long period of man's history.

The Arab nation, like all other nations, believes that it has the capabilities, the potential, the legacy, and the enthusiasm of the present generation from which it can derive the strength to become a creative power.

The Arab nation can thus make up for whatever it may have failed to do in relation to improving its own lands and contributing its share of human progress and the creation of more favorable conditions for the emergence of a better world and a better life for all mankind.

Allow me, Mr. President, to make here a passing reference to the fact that we in our country and area fully realize that we live in a changing world and that this fact requires a continuous effort on our part to adjust to the ever changing conditions of life.

It is therefore no exaggeration to say that in spite of the fact that it has been only a few short years since the various components of the Arab world—

of which Kuwait is an integral part—gained their independence, they have made remarkable strides in all fields of development and reconstruction.

But the road ahead remains long and the task difficult. It is to our great satisfaction that by the will of God we are determined to move ahead on this road until we achieve our goals and realize our aspirations, so that future generations may reap the harvest of this struggle and these endeavors.

In our world of today, we are establishing the foundations and the landmarks for those who are to

succeed us so that the efforts of present and future generations may together serve the same noble purpose in a coordinated, organized manner.

In closing, allow me, Mr. President, to begin my visit to your country by delivering the greetings of the Government and people of Kuwait to the great Government and people of your country and by expressing our sincere gratitude and appreciation and very special thanks to you, Mr. President, and Mrs. Johnson.

## 619 Toasts of the President and the Amir of Kuwait.

*December 11, 1968*

*Your Highness, Vice President and Mrs. Humphrey, Secretary and Mrs. Rusk, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

We are all pleased that you could be here to share this evening with us. This is the last of these happy occasions, these state visits, that I shall attend here in the White House.

And I think it is most fitting that our guest of honor tonight should be the Amir of Kuwait, for his country has set many examples for the other nations of the world to follow.

Those of you who are not very familiar with Kuwait may know it only as an oil producing country. But under the very wise and progressive leadership of our distinguished guest, Kuwait has developed not only its natural resources, but has also developed its human resources.

His Highness has worked wonders for the welfare of his people. He has provided free education. He has provided medical care. He has created job opportunities which will assure them lives of independence and dignity.

Perhaps the most stirring example of Kuwait's success is the amount of assistance that it is able to give to other more needy countries.

In terms of its gross national product, Kuwait devotes 12 percent of its resources to

various forms of foreign assistance to its neighbors and other nations of the world.

This very small state leads the entire world in its contributions to helping others. And I wish that other nations, including our own, were doing nearly as well in terms of percentage points.

I have enjoyed very much the frank discussions that I have had with His Highness this afternoon.

All Americans are deeply concerned over the plight of one group of people in the Middle East who are especially on my mind tonight—those victims of 20 years of war, who have lost their homes and who must be returned to normal lives if peace is ever to come to that area.

Our two countries, sir, are separated by great distances and they do differ somewhat in size. But I know from our talks this afternoon that we do have the same objectives, we do have the same hopes, and we do share the same goals—peace in the world, regional stability, the assurance of justice and hope for the men and women and children who have for so long been denied a fair start in their pursuit of happiness.

So, it is with great pleasure that Mrs. Johnson and I have the privilege of being here with the leading citizens from throughout this Nation—from all of its 50 States—and

I should like to ask all of you ladies and gentlemen to join me in a toast to our honored guest, the Amir of Kuwait.

NOTE: The President proposed the toast at 10:10 p.m. at a dinner in the State Dining Room at the White House. In his opening words he also referred to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Mrs. Humphrey, Secretary of State Dean Rusk, and Mrs. Rusk.

Shaikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah, Amir of Kuwait, responded as follows:

Mr. President, I would like to express my deep gratitude for this splendid reception which has provided me once again with the opportunity to meet with you, Mr. President, and this select group of distinguished Americans.

The size of hospitality and generosity which has been accorded us since our arrival in your country is but an expression of the strength and depth of the friendship between our two countries, which has been characterized by the close relations that go back to a time preceding the exchange of diplomatic representation between us.

Excuse me, Mr. President, if I avail myself of this opportunity tonight to ask you all to share with me some of the thoughts which I have in mind and which I am sure are in the minds of a great number of individuals in my country and our area and in other parts of the world.

There is no doubt that man's world of today is passing through the most dangerous period of its history and that human civilization, which is the work of many nations through many centuries, has never faced the threat of annihilation it faces today. All indications would suggest that this horrible thing will never take place as long as the instinct of survival in man provides the motivation to want to live and as long as his talent of good reason and sound judgment causes him to do whatever is beneficial to him and to avoid whatever is harmful.

However, the fear that any miscalculation might lead to an uncontrollable situation is on the increase day by day. This danger becomes evident every time tension erupts in one area or another and every time the international situation is confronted with an impasse for one reason or another.

There is no doubt that we have in the world today a long list of sensitive areas, areas of tension, each having the potential of becoming the spark that may involve the entire world in what is most feared by mankind in our day.

This state of affairs has led to the emergence of several important developments in the field of international relations that should be taken into account in any evaluation of what is taking place around us today.

Most important of these developments are the

following: First, the fear that a nuclear war might break out has led to the emergence of a certain measure of sensitivity throughout the world to the point that as soon as any potentially dangerous events take place in any region, the other regions of the world are bound to respond deeply and promptly.

This prompt response in any one area to what happens in other parts of the world has become the main characteristic of our age. This could either be a good sign or a bad one, depending on the kind of response that results or on whether it is motivated by selfish purposes or is based, as it should be, on a true understanding of the problems of the world and the fair recognition of the feelings and aspirations of other nations and their capacity as an integral part of mankind.

Secondly, the prevailing state of affairs in the world today is such that regional problems are usually polarized. It has been noted that ever since the cold war started between the East and the West, and due to the complications of the age, any regional conflict is most likely to turn into a conflict between the big powers. And this is the main cause for that sense of danger which the world feels whenever a local or regional conflict erupts in any part of the world.

These phenomena are not as clearly manifested anywhere in the world as they are in the Middle East area, of which our country, Kuwait, is a small, but a vital part.

This area, Mr. President, was living in peace and security and was looking forward to the day when it would be able to reconstruct itself after a long period of darkness imposed on it by foreign occupation in most of its parts.

But due to its strategic position, this area has become a target for all those who look at it with a covetous eye. For no sooner had it opened its eyes to what was going on in the world around it and begun the struggle to reestablish its prestige as a vital and creative part of the world today, then it fell prey to international conspiracies and machinations.

However, most of the countries of this area were able to gain their independence in spite of unfavorable circumstances.

But the area is still far from enjoying just peace and stability because the problems which have been imposed on it are still far from being resolved. The reason is that the methods which have been followed to solve these problems are based on the recognition of one status quo after another, thus disregarding the true causes of the conflict and they are based on the considerations relating to the international conflicts between the big powers and not on the regional considerations, which were the cause of the conflict in the first place.

Almost a year and a half have passed since the war of June 1967 and large parts of three Arab

countries which are members of the United Nations remain under occupation.

More important than that is the fact that the main victims of this conflict are the 2½ million Arab people of Palestine who continue to live as displaced persons, denied their right to their homes, property, and homeland.

This, Mr. President, is the basic cause of the so-called Middle East problem. Peace will never be established in the area and stability will never be restored unless the problem is dealt with at its roots.

We do realize, Mr. President, that there are differences in opinion between our two governments on this subject. But all that we hope for is that any judgment on your part regarding any issue arising in the sensitive area should be a just and fair one—a judgment which does not rest on the implications of the new issue, but rather on the fact that this new issue is but a subsidiary issue resulting from a long dispute, one which has been in existence more than a half a century, and which has culminated in the catastrophe now besetting the Middle East area.

Any judgment on any issue made without regard to the original dispute would serve only as a sedative for some time, but will not serve the cause of lasting peace and justice in the area.

These, Mr. President, are some of the thoughts

which I wanted to convey to you personally, because it is my belief that frankness is imperative if we are to try to solve the difficult problems of our area.

If there are nations in the world today that seek peace, the Arab nation with its long record of struggle, strife, and turbulence in the last half century and with its consequent need for peace so as to be able to devote its efforts to reconstruction and development, that nation is certainly among these nations that want peace in the Middle East.

But this does not mean that it needs or could accept peace at any price. What it needs is peace based on justice and fair play.

Again, Mr. President, let me thank you for this wonderful reception and for the opportunity which has been afforded me to be with you tonight and to be able to present these friend-to-friend views.

I accepted your kind invitation to visit your great country during a crucial period which our area is living in today, only because of my deep conviction that the Kuwaiti people in particular, and the Arab people in general, want the friendship of all, particularly that of the American people with whom they share mutual ideals and whose objective is to serve man and the cause of world peace, so that all mankind may live in a world in which understanding and brotherhood prevail.

## 620 Joint Statement Following Discussions With the Amir of Kuwait. *December 11, 1968*

HIS HIGHNESS, Shaikh Sabah al-Salim al Sabah, Amir of Kuwait, is paying a state visit to the United States during the month of December 1968, at the invitation of President Lyndon B. Johnson. The two heads of state met at noon on December 11 to discuss the relations between their two governments and to review matters of common importance internationally.

His Highness the Amir and the President spoke of the strong relations which exist between Kuwait and the United States and which date back over fifty years before Kuwait acquired full independence in 1961. They agreed that—in addition to economic relations—the two countries have mutual interests in preserving regional and international peace, stability, and the strengthening of the economies of developing nations. The

President assured His Highness the Amir of his personal belief that the United States' keen interest in these mutual concerns would continue and that the United States would endeavor to maintain and strengthen the close ties which now exist between the two countries.

The two leaders reviewed the relations between the two countries and expressed their satisfaction at the development of these relations in the cultural, industrial, commercial and technical fields.

The President and His Highness the Amir discussed international affairs. The President described U.S. efforts to bring a just peace to Southeast Asia. His Highness the Amir expressed his hope that peace and stability would prevail in that area.

The two leaders reviewed thoroughly the

situation in the Middle East. His Highness explained Kuwait's attitude toward the Palestine Question and emphasized the rights of the Palestinian people to return to their homeland, and his total rejection of annexation by force of Arab territories in contradiction of the charter of the United Nations. The President explained that U.S. efforts in the area are directed at the achievement of a lasting and honorable peace based on the United Nations Security Council Resolution of November 22, 1967. The President noted

that the U.S. Government fully supports the efforts of Ambassador Jarring to this end.

The President and His Highness the Amir discussed the situation which will result from the withdrawal of Britain from the Gulf Emirates. They expressed their desire that stability prevail in the area as a basis for its progress and prosperity through the cooperation of the states bordering on the Gulf.

NOTE: The joint statement referred to Gunnar Jarring, Swedish Ambassador to the Soviet Union and United Nations mediator in the Middle East dispute.

## 621 Statement by the President on the Death of Senator E. L. Bartlett of Alaska. *December 12, 1968*

WITH THE DEATH of Senator Bob Bartlett, America has lost one of its last authentic pioneers, Alaska has lost a founding father, and I have lost a friend.

Senator Bartlett had a rich and varied career. He had been a construction worker, a reporter, a gold miner, and a public servant. But more than anything else, he will be remembered as the man who believed in

Alaska's potential and devoted his life to that cause.

He will be sadly missed, but affectionately remembered by the many men and women whose lives he helped to enrich.

NOTE: Senator E. L. (Bob) Bartlett served as Delegate to Congress from Alaska from 1945 to 1959 and as Senator from 1959 until his death.

## 622 Remarks Upon Receiving Report of the National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities. *December 12, 1968*

*Secretary Cohen, Mr. Jones, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am very grateful to you, Mr. Jones, and the members of your committee, for all the many hours of hard work, deliberation, and devotion which this report and suggestions represent. I think you have tackled energetically some of the very complex problems that we face in this country.

A President, I think, learns very soon in his career that there are some issues which simply cannot be ignored or compromised, because if we are to move ahead and be the

leader of the world, much depends upon our success in certain basic fields.

Schools is one, jobs is one, health is one, and if you make progress in health and education, surely, it will not solve all of our problems; but unless we do make progress in both of those fields, we will have little chance to succeed all the way.

I think it was President Harry Truman, who was President when he declared that good health is a right and not a privilege; that every citizen, regardless of his means, should have an opportunity for health care.

Now, we have tried to make that this Nation's policy for a good many years. But for a long time, there has been a wide gap between our policy and reality.

In the past 5 years, we have been working diligently trying to move on down the road and close that gap. We have Medicare; we have heart, cancer, and stroke programs; we have the Neighborhood Health Centers—Mrs. Johnson just returned from one the other day that she was ecstatic about. We have more than 40 health laws that we have enacted during these past 5 years.

All of that has been trying to guarantee the right to health care.

Now this program that Mr. Cohen is talking about, the Hill-Burton program, has been a key effort in the drive to assure good health for every citizen. One measure of its success I think you will want to note is this simple fact: In 22 years it has provided more than 400,000 hospital beds in this country. Those have gone in the smallest towns and largest cities, from Johnson City to New York City. And we think it has literally saved hundreds of thousands of lives by putting hospitals within the reach of all the people. And if we don't do something about the charges they are not going to be in the reach of many of the people.

I was in a hospital Sunday in a room that you couldn't cuss a cat in. I mean it wasn't big enough to. They were charging \$54 a day. And that is not going to be in the reach of many of us very long.

There are many problems that we face down the road. We have just moved a step or two in a long, winding, difficult, uphill road.

There are mothers—thousands of them—who have never seen a doctor when their

babies were delivered. And as I said in my last State of the Union Message, the infant mortality rate in this country is shockingly high. We rank 15th among the nations of the world. That ought to make the blush of shame come to all of our cheeks.

There are millions of Americans—particularly children—who have no regular medical attention whatever; whose sicknesses and handicaps are often discovered much too late to do anything about. And if you could get to them in the first months of their life, or even the first years, you could rectify much of this.

If we are to help them, then we must try—all of us—to build a health care system which not only cures sick people but try to practice a little preventive medicine and keep all citizens healthy.

So I am delighted, Mr. Jones, to know that your report underscores this need. And I am happy to point out, also, that this report bears no party label. Just as well it doesn't because we have another party coming in to take charge in a few days.

I hope that the studies that you patriotic citizens have made in the fields of health, education, jobs, poverty, and peace—all of those will be helpful to our country's leaders.

Any President or any Governor, or any mayor, or any public health official can read this report, I think, and profit from it. It represents the best thinking by the best people that we have on one of the biggest problems that we deal with.

I have often thought that in this complex day—this 20th century of technology and so many frustrating experiences—that actually our problems are relatively simple ones. They all can be summed up in almost four-letter words—sometimes they are. [*Laughter*]



But the thing that we all want more than anything else in the world is peace—p-e-a-c-e. That is a five-letter word. And we strive for it. Now, to try to get it, we have to pursue many routes and we have to enlist many people.

There are some very important elements that make up the lives of all these people. The first one is whether he has a job or not. That is a four-letter word—j-o-b-s.

The second one is whether he has any food or not. If he is undernourished and malnourished and starving, he may not be as wise and judicious and stimulating as you would like for him to be.

So food is an important element. Jobs is an important element. Schools is an important element—s-c-h-o-o-l-s. Health is a very important element.

Conservation—conserve—I guess that is the biggest one.

Well, when you think of those jobs and that food, those schools and that health, and over and above all peace in the world, that represents what this thing is all about. That is what we have been trying to do.

Now we have made progress in most of those fields. We don't have the final answer in any of them. Our unemployment rate is lower than it has been in more than two decades—unbelievably good. You have to hit on a little wood. But we are producing so much more food than we can eat. Our schools have improved. The Elementary School Act alone services 17 million students.

Our health services—as high as they are and as inadequate as they are—are still the finest in the world. And almost 20 million people are benefiting from Medicare that they didn't have just a few years ago.

So if we will just keep our eye on the ball, keep our objectives plainly in our gunights, peace in the world, jobs, food, and a house—that is a small word.

speak for, want more than anything else is realize that the thing our people, whom we

We passed a bill with a goal of 26 million houses to build. And that is going to take a lot of work for a long time. It is estimated to cost over a trillion dollars. It will be many years in the making.

But so was Medicare, that President Truman suggested many years ago. So was the elementary education bill—it used to be called Federal aid and scared everybody off. But we have those jobs, and we have that food now, and we have education, and we have health, and we have housing.

We just have a taste of them, just a smattering, just enough to make us want more.

I hope we do want more, and I do hope we get more. And I hope that in all of it, some way, somehow, we can find peace for all of our people.

To you good people who are interested in health, to this committee that has done such good work, and to the Vice President who has led us in all of these causes, in the twilight of this administration, I say thank you, and God bless all of you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:58 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, and Boisfeuillet Jones, Chairman of the National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities.

The report is entitled "National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities: A Report to the President; December 1968" (Government Printing Office, 85 pp.).

The Commission was appointed by the President on October 6, 1967. See 1967 volume, this series, Book II, Item 419.

623 Remarks in El Paso at the Inauguration of the New River  
Channel Completing the Chamizal Boundary Change.  
*December 13, 1968*

*President Diaz Ordaz, Mrs. Diaz Ordaz, Senator Mansfield, distinguished Members of the Congress, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

About a year ago, two signatures were placed on a declaration in Spanish and English in the City of Juárez.

The international boundary between Mexico and the United States was changed.

It was changed without a shot being fired, without the massing of troops on frontiers, without an exchange of threats through respective embassies.

The course of a historic river was to be permanently altered.

The Chamizal—symbol of contention for more than 100 years—was returned to Mexico. It was no small accomplishment.

Credit for it must go to hundreds of dedicated Mexicans and Americans who labored long for many years to achieve it.

It must go particularly to President Adolfo López Mateos, with whom I first discussed this project as far back as 1958 and after whom the new Rio Grande Channel is deservedly named, and for whose improved health we all pray, and to the farsighted and the beloved late President John Fitzgerald Kennedy, who gave a new urgency to the settlement of this old dispute.

These men were determined to seek justice for both of their countries. They believed that nations, like men, must not be trapped by the ideologies or the events of the past.

They had the courage to believe that there are few problems between reasonable nations which cannot be solved—no matter how complicated, no matter how emotional or sanctified by age.

So, for 4 long years now, I have worked with my dear friend, and the friend of all of the citizens of my country, the most distinguished President of Mexico, Gustavo Diaz Ordaz, to complete the Chamizal story.

We believe that we have worked out together a fair and a just solution, and we have worked it out in peace.

"Respect for the rights of others is peace," said Benito Juárez. Peace is also sharing the burdens of hemispheric leadership. Peace is mutual respect for the unique national and cultural identity of other peoples.

I told my daughter only yesterday that my wish for my grandson was that he would learn to speak Spanish as he learned to speak English. And I believe he understands a little more Spanish today than he does English.

Peace is the free commerce of men and ideas and goods across borders.

The finest thing I know to say about both countries, and both Presidents, and both peoples is that as we sit here today we have no armies patrolling our borders. We have confidence in each other and we have peace with one another.

Now, peace is the active development of physical resources and human potential. The International Boundary and Water Commission has shown us in concrete terms how peace and understanding can bring about economic, social, and educational development.

The magnificent works along this river are eloquent testimony to the Commission's success. Land has been redeveloped. New bridges have been built—including the impressive structure on which we gather here today. An unpredictable river has been con-

verted into a controlled source of water—water for irrigation, water for electric power, water for recreation—for Mexicans and Americans alike.

To insure that the movement of men and ideas and goods will continue between our two countries in the border areas, President Diaz Ordaz and I agreed to create the United States–Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship 2 years ago, during my happy visit to your capital, Mexico City.

Long after our words of today are gone and forgotten, something more important is going to endure—channels between men, bridges between cultures, border commissions which link the human values that Mexico and America hold dear. These, my friends, will never pass away if we are true to our heritage.

Together, we have shown that borders between nations are not just lines across which men shake their fists in anger. They are also lines across which men may clasp hands in common purpose and friendship. And throughout our periods of respective service, no head of state, no leader of any nation has worked closer, cooperated better, or extended the hand of friendship more than the most distinguished President of Mexico, and we are all grateful for it.

In the years to come, Mr. President, the American people are going to demonstrate to you and your people that we are worthy of your trust and your confidence and we are going to return the hand of friendship that you have extended all the time to us.

*Gracias, amigos.*

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:53 a.m. at the Paso del Norte Bridge in El Paso, Texas. In his opening words he referred to President and Mrs. Gustavo Diaz Ordaz of Mexico and Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader. During his remarks he referred to his daughter, Mrs. Patrick J.

(Luci) Nugent, and his grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

Following their remarks the two Presidents crossed the bridge to the west side where they pushed buttons setting off a dynamite blast on the holding dam, permitting the water to flow into the channel.

The plans for the meeting of the two Presidents were announced by the White House on December 2, 1968 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1654).

For the text of the Chamizal Declaration signed at Ciudad Juárez, Mexico, on October 28, 1967, see 1967 volume, this series, Book II, Item 454. For 1966 remarks of the President in Mexico City and a joint statement with President Diaz Ordaz, see 1966 volume, this series, Book I, Items 174–177.

Following President Johnson's remarks, President Diaz Ordaz responded in Spanish. A translation of his remarks follows:

*President and Mrs. Johnson, ladies and gentlemen:*

President and Mrs. Johnson, I wish to extend, in the name of the people of Mexico, a cordial greeting to the people of the United States and to reiterate the warm and increasingly deep friendship that unites our peoples and our countries.

I also wish to tell you, President and Mrs. Johnson, that the hand of friendship extended a little over 4 years ago at your Texas ranch was the hand of friendship of a Mexican man and woman who consider loyalty above all else when they offer their friendship. Again we meet at a place that was, as you have just said, Mr. President, a symbol of dispute, and which is now a symbol of understanding and friendship. For that change to come about, it was necessary, as you said, for many men from our two countries to work actively with a broad vision of the future and a profound knowledge of our two peoples in settling that longstanding dispute and converting it into an abiding symbol of peaceful solutions.

President Benito Juárez lived in one of the most dangerous, most difficult periods in Mexican history, when a very small part of Mexican territory had been removed by changes in the channel of the Rio Grande; as a result, steps were taken to file a claim to have that land duly returned to us.

After many efforts to no avail, the voice of Lyndon Baines Johnson was raised in the United States Senate, approximately 14 years ago, asking that the solution of the Chamizal problem, a thorn in the relations between Mexico and the United States, be accelerated.

A few years later, in Mexico City, during the visit of President John F. Kennedy to our country, Adolfo López Mateos again brought up the matter, and the two men resolved to recommend to their associates that an immediate effort be undertaken

to find a solution to the problem.

And later, President Johnson and I discussed the final points in order that we might come to today's ceremony.

The boundary was changed without irritating words in embassies, without threats or troop movements, as you stated, Mr. President, because the work of many men had been effective, and those men had not thought of annoying words or offensive actions; rather they had applied a much more effective means of action, that is, law.

As soon as man began to live in society, he invented a system of rules of general conduct for the benefit of all, which have demonstrated throughout history that they are capable, by their moral power and, at times, by the coercive force of the penalties they establish, of solving disputes among men in the best possible manner. These rules are called law.

We all know this, but from time to time we endeavor to set aside these rules of conduct that lead to peaceful, fruitful solutions and apply other means that, quite naturally, produce results that are akin to the means used.

The use of law to solve the problem of the Chamizal is also producing fruitful results. The construction of the imposing Amistad Dam to make these waters, that previously were only a source of problems for the two nations and the people living along the banks of the river, produce electric power and render the land they irrigate fertile.

The first months of 1969 will see the completion of the work we are doing also on the course of the Rio Grande at a place called El Morrillo, to solve a problem of salinity that Mexican waters were causing in United States lands.

As the bed of this river was nearly ruined during the disaster at the end of 1967, another piece of Mexican territory was detached and formed the bank known as Los Indios. With the application of the same principles that had been applied to solve the Chamizal problem, this land was returned to us immediately; thus, we did not have to wait another 100 years.

I hope that in a few months we shall be able to conclude a bilateral agreement to solve, with similar legal treatment, the problem which sometimes arises and which is much like the problem of the banks that form in the river, that is to say, the islands that this river leaves in changing its course.

When disputes are solved by law, not only does the solution bring peace of mind to those involved

in the dispute, but also one of the finest manifestations of human relations—friendship.

You gave us an example of that friendship a little more than a year ago, Mr. President, when you were good enough to accept the suggestion that the new course of the Rio Grande, determined by the agreement putting an end to the Chamizal problem, should bear the name of an illustrious Mexican President, Adolfo López Mateos.

Many places in the United States still bear the Spanish names given them long ago, but since October 28 of last year, a small strip of territory in your country—that is, the part of the river bed that lies north of the boundary—has borne the name of that distinguished Mexican. And for us, it will always be a symbol of friendly cooperation that you decided to give this name to the new part of the bed of the Rio Grande, and we shall always be grateful for it.

Mr. President, we seem to be in competition. Just as your grandson is learning to speak Spanish, my grandson is learning to speak English.

I speak very bad English, only a few words and with terrible pronunciation. And when he hears me say something in English, he immediately corrects me, because his pronunciation is very good.

A little more than a year ago, Mr. President, in this same area, we vowed to make every effort in our power, not to hamper, but rather to improve the friendship of our peoples.

I should like to invite you to join with me in renewing that pledge in order that we may continue doing everything possible so that men, women, children, and old people on both sides of this new river bed may always live in increasingly cordial friendship; and so that when the children of today, the grandchildren of millions of Americans and Mexicans, our grandchildren, are grown and assume responsibility for their countries, they may come together anywhere on our common border to speak in friendship and make plans for the benefit of all.

My closing words are to renew the friendly wishes of the Mexican people for the American people, for the great and noble people of the United States, and to repeat to you, President and Mrs. Johnson, that the hand of friendship extended to you on the LBJ Ranch in Texas, a little over 4 years ago, was offered not only to the President of the United States, but also to the man, Lyndon Baines Johnson, and the woman, Claudia Alta Taylor Johnson.

624 Toasts of the President and President Diaz Ordaz at the  
Luncheon in El Paso Following the Chamizal Ceremony.  
*December 13, 1968*

*President and Mrs. Diaz Ordaz, Senator Mansfield, Senator Yarborough, Senator Anderson, Senator Montoya, Members of the House of Representatives and the Congress of both of our Republics, most distinguished members of the judiciary, and my fellow Americans:*

This is probably the last time that I shall meet you as President of the United States. But it will not be our last visit together, for my friendships in Texas, and my career in public life, have been linked with Mexico and its citizens and its leaders.

You and your countrymen hold a very special place in my heart. Almost 40 years ago, I taught in a little school at Cotulla, where many of the students were Americans of Mexican heritage. I learned a good many lessons in life from these students.

I learned that differences in language and culture, and where you were born, were not important if you had the same dreams of promise and fulfillment.

In the past 4 years I have learned even more about Mexico—its proud and energetic and talented people. We have been blessed by a very close personal and professional relationship with a farsighted leader, President Gustavo Diaz Ordaz.

Because of our friendship and our common trust, a number of problems between Mexico and the United States have already been resolved.

When I look at President Diaz Ordaz,

when I consider the closeness of our families, when I look at all our friends at these tables, I am reminded of the priceless advantage that the United States has in sharing a 2,000-mile unfortified border with a hospitable, stable, and staunchly independent Mexico.

Mexico and the United States are linked by a common border. We are linked by a personal philosophy of individual freedom and worth. We are linked by the ideals of both the Mexican and the American Revolutions. And we are linked more and more by common projects.

In 1958 when I met with former President López Mateos, prior to his inauguration, at his request, in Mexico—whose restored good health we never cease hoping for—we discussed a number of very important matters that we hoped Mexico and the United States someday could undertake together.

We agreed that a concentrated attack ought to be made on the persistent problem of the screwworm with its damaging effects on livestock throughout Mexico and in the American Southwest.

Well, enormous progress has been made during the last 10 years in our two countries' common efforts to eradicate that cattle disease. The battle is not yet won totally, but I hope in my day to see that parasite completely eliminated from both nations. And I am going to continue my strong personal interest in this problem which afflicts both Mexico and the United States.

We discussed ways to increase, substantially, the exchange between our two nations, the exchange of our legislators, of our students, of our teachers, of our professors, and visits of people between our two countries. That hope was fulfilled beyond our expectations as both private and government exchange programs between our two nations have reached new dimensions.

Our distinguished Majority Leader has been present as a representative of our country, as have other Members of the House and Senate here today. Senator Mansfield, a great friend of Mexico and the United States, has been present at eight meetings of our Congressmen of the two Republics.

We planned for the building of dams on our rivers and controlling the great water resources which we share as neighboring countries. That, too, will have come to pass with the completion of the great dams, such as Amistad and Falcon.

And we spoke of the Chamizal. We expressed our earnest hopes that one day that age-old problem would be resolved by sitting down together and working out a just solution that would be beneficial to both Mexico and the United States. And that, too, has happened.

Along the Rio Grande this morning we saw the new channel that is named for the illustrious former President, López Mateos, which now fixes the course of that historic river; and land that was once disputed is returned to the jurisdiction of Mexico.

A century-old dispute has been ended, but the common projects which involve men and minds and rivers and dams must never be ended.

In the reaches of space, Mexico helps to track the orbits of America's Mercury, Gemini, and Apollo space missions. Millions of tourists cross our borders both ways each year.

The strength of your peso adds to the stability of our dollar. And together we fight crop disease and animal plague.

Each year trade between our two nations continues to grow. We must continue to seek out new projects which require the cooperation between our energetic and growing nations. For in such cooperation lies the key to a new era of development for all of us.

I said this morning that a border need not be a line across which people shake their fists. It can be, instead, a line across which men may clasp their hands in common purpose and friendship.

I am delighted to say today that President Diaz Ordaz and I have tried very, very hard, and I think somewhat successfully, to do just that for 4 years.

We have tried to be, and I think we have been, good neighbors for each other. We have allied ourselves for progress. We have helped and supported each other in every way we knew how, whenever we knew what the need was.

Now, conscious of the rich contributions of each country to the well-being of the other country, I ask all of you to rise and join me in toasting His Excellency, our great friend, the President of the Republic of Mexico, Gustavo Diaz Ordaz, his lovely wife, his family, and most of all, the beloved Mexican people.

NOTE: The President proposed the toast at 2:25 p.m. at the Paso del Norte Hotel in El Paso, Texas. In his opening words he also referred to Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader, Senator Ralph Yarborough of Texas, and Senators Clinton P. Anderson and Joseph M. Montoya, both of New Mexico.

President Gustavo Diaz Ordaz of Mexico responded in Spanish. A translation of his remarks follows:

*Mr. President and Lady Bird, which, I think, as an old friend, I may be permitted to call you, ladies and gentlemen:*

A little over 4 years ago, just after the elections in Mexico, I received an invitation from President

Johnson, not to attend a cold, formal ceremony, but to enjoy for 2 days the warmth of his home and his cordial friendship.

Afterwards we met at the border between our two countries to inspect the work on the Amistad Dam being built over the Rio Grande. There also, as at your ranch, I had the opportunity to talk to you, to analyze and study various problems and questions of concern to our two countries, and to plan solutions to many of them, which, fortunately, we have been able to carry out gradually in the course of the years.

In a very different atmosphere we again met at Punta del Este, Uruguay, to combine our efforts with those of the other Presidents of the American Republics to accelerate the development of our countries and bring prosperity to our peoples as soon as possible.

A little later, in October of last year, I had the great privilege and honor of enjoying once more the hospitality of President and Mrs. Johnson and the American people in Washington, where I had an unusually cordial and friendly contact with the United States Congress and with many of its Members. That trip culminated at El Chamizal, when the distinguished President of the United States actually turned over the land known as El Chamizal, which had been a source of friction between us for so many years.

A year ago, nature was not very kind to this region of our two countries. During the ceremony, there was a wind of almost hurricane force, which made me think that if that piece of our country had once been taken away by the Rio Grande when its waters rose, perhaps now that it was being returned to us we might not have it very long, because, to use the title of the motion picture, it might be "Gone With the Wind" and thus be brought back to this side.

And now we are here in this place again, not to discuss problems or plan joint solutions, but to renew vows of friendship and common efforts, and to express, in another personal meeting, our now longstanding friendship.

Now nature has been kind, and has given us a lovely day. President Johnson very generously told me that the good weather had come from Mexico. And I, applying the basic principles of Mexican policy of equitable treatment of all peoples, told him that the United States brought half and we Mexicans contributed the other half.

Perhaps this enumeration of the meetings the Presidents of these two nations have had has seemed rather long to you but I wished to remind you of them at this time and publicly to thank this extraordinary President of the United States for the spirit of understanding and friendship with which he has always listened to our problems and the way in

which he has always seen, in each of our meetings, the possibility of friendly, peaceful, and constructive solutions. And I wanted to do this, not only in my name and that of Mrs. Diaz Ordaz, but also in the name of my entire people, because the questions we discussed were not matters of concern to Mrs. Diaz Ordaz and me personally. The matters that we were seeking to solve, some of which we have solved, affected the Mexican people, some of them very deeply.

In this connection, I have purposely left to the last a mention of the opportunity I had to talk to President Johnson in our Capital, when he did us the honor of visiting us, because, in addition to the conversations, he had occasion to see, to feel, to witness the enthusiasm of the Mexican people who filled the streets and avenues to overflowing to shake hands with the President of the United States.

The public usually thinks that these conversations are easy and simple, but that is not true. President Johnson is responsible for looking out for the interests of his country and his fellow countrymen. And it is my patriotic mission to look out for everything relating to Mexico to the best of my ability. Sometimes our viewpoints and our interests are conflicting, and it is very difficult to overcome the obstacles, but that is precisely where the challenge lies: that is, to use our imagination and to find formulas that, while allowing us to defend our own interests with courage, enable us to find solutions that can satisfy both sides. My friend, President Johnson, and I have been able, by applying our most earnest efforts and good will, to achieve a great deal.

And so, thank you, Mr. President, for the effort you have made, for your patience in listening to me, for your good will, the actions you have taken which have enabled us, without betraying—which neither of us would have done—the flag entrusted to each of us, that permitted us, I repeat, in many cases to find suitable solutions to common problems or problems which appeared to be diametrically opposed to each other and which, when all was said and done, turned out to be beneficial to both peoples.

Thanks also for the extraordinary attention you have devoted, first to setting up, and later to the operation and development of that body which may prove to be a pilot organization, known as the United States-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship—an organization in which we have placed high hopes, from which we are beginning to reap the first fruits, and which we hope will have a long and productive life and will bring a closer spiritual relationship between the people living on our long border, making them cordial channels of communication between our citizens.

You have crossed the border several times to visit our country, always on business and with official

commitments. We now very cordially repeat the invitation that you visit us for pleasure. You will not be received with the ceremony that the high office you have held requires, but with the same cordial hospitality by the Mexicans in general and by my wife and myself, your friends.

As a memento of that visit you made to Mexico City, there is in one of its beautiful parks a magnificent statue of one of the most representative figures of the people of the United States, Abraham Lincoln. We have tried to reciprocate that friendly gesture by giving the city of Washington a statue of the great Mexican President, Benito Juárez.

That statue, soon to be unveiled, was selected with deep affection, and a copy made of an old original statue of President Juárez, which is on the top of Cerro del Portín in the capital of the State of Oaxaca, his native state. We wanted it to have the value added by time and we wanted it to come precisely from his native land. This hero of the Americas is seen with his classic features of a Zapotec Indian, the penetrating look of one who sees into the future, his feet firmly planted on the soil of Oaxaca, so firmly that they appear to be roots deeply penetrating that soil, his left hand resting on a book containing the Reform Laws, a key body of laws in our history. Wearing a Spanish-style cape, tied in front, on top of his coat, the right hand raised, the

index finger pointing toward the infinite, indicating, surely, how Mexico extracts from its roots the rich sources that give it life and that will nourish a constant desire to strive for the progress and well-being of its people.

It is our hope that this statue may symbolize in Washington the presence of the independent Mexican, who defends his rights, but in conformity with the Juárez doctrine of respect for the rights of others; who is prepared to contribute his effort to joint labors that can redound to the common benefit of the two peoples; and who upholds, along with the fundamental principles of his people, two standards which Juárez defended unceasingly as long as he lived, that of Mexico and that of democracy.

I shall close, because I am becoming an egotist. The definition of an egotist is one who talks so much about himself that he does not let me talk about myself. And I have been talking—as was logical and natural—about those who have not acted for themselves, but to carry out important, sacred duties of their peoples, that is, the Presidents of our two countries.

I wish to express my fervent, sincere wishes for the prosperity, freedom, and peace of the people of the United States and for the personal happiness of President and Lady Bird Johnson.

## 625 Remarks at the Dedication of the Austin Oaks Housing Project, Austin, Texas. December 14, 1968

*Chairman Erwin, Congressman Pickle, Congressman Patman, Chancellor Ransom, and distinguished members of the university regents, reverend clergy, ladies and gentlemen:*

In 1938, under President Roosevelt's administration, we rolled up our sleeves and pledged our people that we were going to remake America by trying to make available to every family a house that they could own, and what a wonderful goal that was, and what a wonderful achievement it could have been.

We started it here in Austin, Texas—the first housing project under the Slum Clearance Act in 1938. The first allotment was made to Austin, Texas.

We built the project at the lowest cost of

any project anywhere in the Nation. The rentals for the inhabitants of those housing projects were the lowest rentals anywhere in the Nation.

We just thought we had really done something big. But I cannot think of any action that I have ever taken in public life—and I have taken a good many that generated opposition—that generated more than that first project.

The City Council voted to create the Housing Authority and I got on the train and started back to Washington very contented. I got to Texarkana and the train stopped. They called me off. It was the mayor, and he said, "You had better get back to Austin. Mr. Gillis has changed his mind, and this vote of three to two is changed to three to two



the other way, and we don't have a housing project any more."

So I came back down. I went to Radio Station KNOW and I asked them if they would let me talk to the people of Austin, and they graciously gave me the time.

I talked about O. Henry describing this beautiful city under the violet crown here in Austin. Then I pictured housing conditions two or three blocks from Congress Avenue and two or three blocks from the Driskill Hotel, where a family of eight or ten were living in one room 20' by 25' or 30', and 110 people were drinking out of one hydrant in a central place, all of them using an outdoor toilet in the center of the capital, of the city under the violet crown.

I asked anyone who objected to the housing project, or who didn't understand it, to come to the courthouse and we would explain it.

The next night I went up there and I had to get the sheriff's office and the police department to get me up to the rail. It was running over. We had an overflow crowd. Nearly everyone in town was opposed to it.

Finally, men like Mr. Perry and Colonel Eilers and others came to my rescue and with a strong mayor's leadership, we launched the first project. Since then we have built 34 million homes in America.

We have partially remedied the conditions that existed, but you only have to pick up the morning paper and look at any campus in the country or look at any city in the land or look at any tenant farmer or any poor man's rural home to see that our housing is still totally inadequate.

So, I am so happy that this city on which the Nation cast its spotlight 30 years ago and again today, under the leadership of a very progressive university's regents and administration, with the cooperation of a very progressive city, would attempt to bring to the

public attention a project of this kind.

I have signed more than 500 major measures as a Member of Congress and perhaps in a century from now 10 of those measures will be remembered as outstanding. If I were to look back upon the 10 measures that I know have been passed in the 183 years of our Government, I would list the Housing Act of 1968 as one of the 10 most important.

Yet we have never been able to dramatize and to bring to the attention of the people of this country that this act even exists, much less let them know of the benefits that will flow from it. This act provides the machinery and the inducements and the incentives to build, not in the next 30 years, but in the next 10 years, 26 million housing units. That is an average of about 2,600,000 a year. That is the goal.

In 30 years we have built 34 million. So we have been building about 1 million per year. We are almost tripling what we have been doing, and we are going to have to do this if we face up to the problem that confronts America.

I don't want to get into a lot of statistics, but our big problem is this: When a man wants to have a house he goes out and by the time he gets his plans and he gets his lot and he gets his contract and he gets the house built, it is already about three times more than he can pay for, particularly if he is a poor man. So, the poor men just don't get the houses built for them.

We have tried to take the folks whom I have seen living in one room and using outdoor plumbing and outdoor water—a family where all the family, father, mother, six or seven children, and usually their grandpa or grandma were with them, all in one room—where they pay \$35, \$40, and sometimes \$50 a month and provide a small but livable house, most of them have about as much square feet in them as the home that most of

you were born in. Some of them have more than the one that I was born in.

I wanted to build these homes at a cost where the individual who is buying it for his family can pay \$25 or \$30 a month. Now if we can do that by mass production; if we can do that by modernizing our building techniques; if we can do that with proper credit programs such as Congressman Patman has been fighting for all of his life—then we can truly have homeownership for every American family—but we haven't in 30 years.

We started here and we have failed. Because we have failed we have all the restlessness and the disorder in the cities. Because people who cannot eat in a decent place, cannot sleep in a decent place, and cannot grow up in a decent place are just not going to be decent citizens when they get out a lot of times.

I think one of the number one problems in this country is being able to build a home that is within the means of an average family and the poorest families among us. That is what we are trying to do here. Now if we succeed in our objective in the next 10 years, we will build 400 cities the size of Austin. They will not all be houses like this, but this is just to try to reach the very bottom, low-income group.

When I became President there were a lot of things that I wanted to do. Some of them have been done. Far too many remain to be done. We have not been able to get to them.

I said the other day—and I hope those who heard me will forgive me for repeating—that my goals were simple ones. I wanted a house for every family, and I wanted food for

every family. I wanted schools for every family. I wanted health for every family. I wanted those families to be able to have all of those things in an environment that was conducive to producing good citizens.

They are all short four- or five-letter words, and the most important of all of them is peace, p-e-a-c-e, and f-o-o-d, and h-e-a-l-t-h, and h-o-u-s-e, and s-c-h-o-o-l.

Now we have 20 million people above 65 enjoying Medicare. We have 17 million people under 12 or 13 enjoying elementary school aid. We are now trying to build 26 million homes. How well we will do, we will have to see during the next 10 years, but this is the beginning.

The person who has talked to me through the years more about a home that poor people can afford than any other, is Jake Pickle. He is going to be there, I hope, the next 10 years to see that what we have here in Austin, we have all over the Tenth District and all over America. And if we could have it all over the world, we would not have to send our men away to fight as we are doing now.

I have talked longer than I wanted to talk. I am thankful to the city council, the State government, the university particularly, and the Congressmen who made this possible.

Do you know under this housing bill we will spend \$1 trillion—the lowest estimate is \$879 billion—to build homes in the next 10 years? But all of that money can be paid back, with interest, if we can find the formula to build a house that doesn't cost too much, so the average American can afford to pay for it.

I found out 34 years ago that the thing that

every woman in this country wants more than anything else, in a material way, is a house that she has title to, or hopes to get title to.

I fought it off for 10 or 15 years—[*laughter*]*ter*]—but the time came when I got moved out into our own home, and I have been thankful ever since. It is just such a wonderful thing for us that I just wish that every family in America could have the same pleasures that are ours, and that is what we

are working for.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:14 a.m. at the site of the housing project in Austin, Texas. In his opening words he referred to Frank Erwin, Chairman of the Board of Regents of the University of Texas System, Representatives J. J. Pickle and Wright Patman of Texas, and Harry Ransom, Chancellor of the University of Texas System. During his remarks he referred to Simon Gillis, member of the Austin City Council, and to E. H. Perry and Col. A. J. Eilers, Austin business leaders at the time of the inception of the 1938 housing project there.

## 626 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report of Emergency Board Investigating a Railway Labor Dispute. *December 14, 1968*

I HAVE RECEIVED the report of Emergency Board No. 172. I established this Board on November 6, 1968, under the National Railway Labor Act, to investigate the dispute between the Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen and the Louisville & Nashville, Chicago Belt, and Illinois Central Railroads.

Under the National Railway Labor Act, the parties are not free to strike for an additional 30 days.

During this period, I urge the Brotherhood and the railway management to use every effort to resolve their differences through the free process of collective bargaining.

NOTE: The White House Press Office also made available the following information on the Board:

Emergency Board No. 172 today recommended to President Johnson that three railroads and the Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen "immediately resume negotiations on their respective properties in a conscientious attempt to resolve . . ." their disputes over the number of conductors and brakemen to be used on train crews.

Appointment of the Emergency Board on November 6 ended a 101-day strike against the Belt Railway Company of Chicago and a one-day stoppage of the Louisville & Nashville Railroad. The appointment also postponed any strike against the Illinois Central Railroad.

The Board members—Monsignor George G. Higgins, Chairman, and Byron R. Abernethy, and A. Langley Coffey—concluded after extensive examination of the hearing record "That the parties have not, as the Railway Labor Act contemplates . . . bargained responsibly and creatively in a conscientious attempt to resolve these disputes for themselves."

The Board pointed out that 85 of the Nation's major railroads and switching and terminal companies or their divisions had adjusted and settled their own crew consist disputes without outside intervention at the time the Board's hearings were held.

The Emergency Board set forth in its report eight suggestions to assist the carriers and the Brotherhood in their negotiations.

The Emergency Board was established by Executive Order 11433 of November 6, 1968 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1578; 33 F.R. 16379; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 140).

The President's statement was released at Austin, Texas.

## 627 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces. *December 16, 1968*

CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF  
THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
21ST TACTICAL AIR SUPPORT SQUADRON

The 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, distinguished itself by extraordinary gallantry in connection with military operations against an opposing armed force in Southeast Asia, from 2 February 1966 to 28 February 1967. During this period, the exemplary courage, superb airmanship and dedication to mission accomplishment displayed by the members of the 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron contributed significantly to the success of major military operations, containment or defeat

of the enemy, and the saving of countless American and allied lives. The personnel of this Squadron have consistently accomplished their missions by flying their unarmed aircraft at low altitudes and through extremely hostile fire to direct friendly air strikes and provide cover for tactical, resupply, and medical evacuation operations. The extraordinary heroism displayed by this Squadron in carrying out its mission has been unique and noteworthy. By their gallantry and untiring devotion to duty, the personnel of the 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron have reflected the highest credit upon themselves and the United States Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 628 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded the 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing, Pacific Air Forces. *December 16, 1968*

CITATION TO ACCOMPANY THE AWARD OF  
THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO THE  
460TH TACTICAL RECONNAISSANCE WING

The 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing, Pacific Air Forces, distinguished itself by extraordinary gallantry in connection with military operations against an opposing armed force in Southeast Asia, from 18 February 1966 to 30 June 1967. During this period, the members of the 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing provided reconnaissance information to component commanders and higher headquarters on the strength, disposition, movement, and activity of friendly and hostile forces. Operating under extremely difficult and dangerous conditions, and against an enemy air defense system that was

expanding and daily becoming more complex and deadly, aircrews of the 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing accomplished their arduous missions in an outstanding manner. Their exemplary performance made a major contribution to the United States Air Force tactical reconnaissance program in Southeast Asia. The extraordinary heroism and professionalism consistently displayed by the Wing's aircrews were matched by a similarly superb performance from the Wing's maintenance personnel. By their professionalism and untiring devotion to duty, personnel of the 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing upheld the highest standards of performance and traditions of the military service and reflected great credit upon themselves and the United States Air Force.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 629 Remarks at the Lighting of the Nation's Christmas Tree.

*December 16, 1968*

*Cardinal O'Boyle, Secretary Udall, Mr. Carr, Mr. Dalton, Senator Moss, Mayor Washington, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

For the sixth—and last—time, I have come to light this Christmas tree in the Nation's Capital.

My prayer now, as it has been in each of these other Decembers, is for peace and reconciliation abroad, justice and tranquillity at home.

This prayer is not easily answered in the world in which we live. During the past 5 years, we have had to act with other nations to preserve the possibility of freedom for those threatened by totalitarian power—to preserve the dream in Asia and Latin America and elsewhere of how men might work, in cooperation with their neighbors, to lift the great burdens of poverty, ignorance, hunger, and disease.

Our next President will also face many difficult challenges in international affairs. He deserves the support of all of us in helping him to meet those challenges. I hope, and I believe, that what America has done in the past few years will strengthen his ability to meet his responsibilities to America and to the world.

For, here at home, too, we have had to preserve a dream; to work day and night to close the gap between promise and reality, so that all would have equal opportunity to fulfill the talents that God granted them; and to do so in an environment which protected the rights of all, including the right to expect that the law will be obeyed by everyone among us.

We cannot say that we have triumphed in this endeavor. But we have begun—at long last.

Problems remain for the new President and the new administration. But I sense that there is coming now in our land an understanding of how much can be done if we will only, all of us, work together, and how much can be lost if men look to violence and confrontation as the answer to frustration and injustice.

At this moment of Christmas, we Americans join our prayers with all our human brothers, in a spirit of hope. We pray for an early and durable settlement of the war that has called many brave young men to duty far from our shores and who cannot be in their homes this Christmas. In the hour of the Prince of Peace, we pray for them, for ourselves, and for all our fellows on this earth.

I wish all of you a very Merry Christmas and a full New Year of both peace and happiness.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:48 p.m. at the 15th annual Pageant of Peace ceremonies on the Ellipse near the White House, just before lighting the National Community Christmas Tree—a 74-foot Engelmann spruce from the Uinta National Forest in Utah. In his opening words he referred to His Eminence Patrick Cardinal O'Boyle, Archbishop of Washington, Stewart L. Udall, Secretary of the Interior, Edward R. Carr, president of the Christmas Pageant of Peace, John M. Dalton, chairman of the Pageant, Senator Frank E. Moss of Utah, and Walter E. Washington, Commissioner of the District of Columbia. The President's remarks were broadcast over nationwide radio and television.

At the same time, as announced by White House Press Secretary George E. Christian (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1720), the President by radio control lighted another Christmas tree in the remote Eskimo village of Nulato on Hooper Bay of the Bering Sea in Alaska. Nulato, the announcement said, is the first of 59 Alaskan villages which are to receive electric service under a project sponsored by the Rural Electrification Administration, the Office of Economic Opportunity, the Labor Department, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the State of Alaska, and the villages themselves.

630 Remarks to Postal Employees Upon Accepting the Postal Service's Honor Award. *December 17, 1968*

*Postmaster General Watson, members of your staff, representatives of the postal organization, and employees:*

I don't suppose there is really any gracious way to respond to such a thoughtful thing, other than to just say that I am very grateful, and I thank all of you very much.

I know that in the years ahead I will treasure this wonderful album. Those stamps will reflect the history of that period. This has been a period forward, just as the future is going to be.

I am not the stamp collector that President Franklin Delano Roosevelt was, but each one of these stamps during this period of 31 years is going to have a very special meaning for me, just as each of you employees has a special meaning for me.

I know that some 5 million men and women—not quite that many, but  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 million—that are associated with our Government in civilian and military capacities fail to recognize sometimes just how much they mean to the President and how much they mean to the country.

I was talking to my two daughters, one yesterday, who has just spent 5 wonderful days with her Marine husband in Southeast Asia, and the other one, who came back a couple of weeks ago from spending 5 days with her airman, first class husband, who was on R&R in Honolulu.

They talked about the brilliant leadership that our Government had given them in the form of General Abrams and subordinate officers. They talked about the fine implements that they had been furnished to do their job, whether it was a helicopter or a

plane or a weapon, and so forth.

They talked about the excellent food that they had and how important that was to their morale, particularly when they were out away from home.

One of them said that he had gone for a 26 day period with a third of a meal a day. But that third was good enough that it kept him going. What a tribute that was to the civilian and military men that support our flag wherever it is.

But both of them said to me that the thing that meant more than anything else was their mail. They can't eat the letters, but they sure can survive on them, and they can't survive without them.

The fact that those letters come through in 3 and 4 and 5 days from the remotest rice paddy or jungle—in South Vietnam back home, and from here out there—is a tribute to each of you.

I am so proud that your leader, the Postmaster General, has brought very special gifts of talent and devotion to the management of this Department. I have a peculiar and special affection for him and great appreciation of his abilities.

But for the remarkable job that each employee does from the youngest to the oldest, I have special thanks.

What you are doing is being felt in many areas—in mechanization, in modernization, and in construction. But I think the thing that has happened that I appreciate more in the last few months than anything I have observed, and which I wish I could do more about—that is why I am here—is to come over and look the postal people straight in

the eye and say, "Your country cares. We appreciate you. And we thank you."

General Watson has gone to 48 of the 50 States. He has gone into those post offices that haven't been visited and those people who haven't been noticed and those individuals who haven't been rewarded, and he has told them that we do care.

When 750,000 people realize the service they are performing, it does make a difference in the morale and it does make a difference in their work.

So, what I wanted to do this morning is not to take an album home. I didn't know about it. I accepted sometime ago to come and tell you, three-quarters of a million people—just as I have told the assistants who work with me, the telephone operators, and the people who make up the White House Police—how wonderful you have been.

You read about all the problems of the Presidency and about the delicate decisions that he has had to make. Well, I will tell you, the Presidency is the most wonderful institution in the world, and it is an assignment like which there is no other in the world.

Every President we have had, I am convinced, came to that office not on a platform of doing what is wrong, but on a platform of doing the best he could, and most of them have done well. All you have to do is to look at our country and our Government and compare it with the progress made in other governments.

The reason they have done well, though, is the career, the dedicated, the loyal public servant, who without fanfare or acclaim, came to work each morning on time, and stayed there through the day until his or her job was done.

I know that this is a very special time of year for you. You have so many problems trying to get our packages and trying to get our letters to our loved ones. I know there are a lot of irritants and frustrations.

But from one person who came to Washington 38 years ago, and who for many years has studied and legislated on your problems, I wanted to say that the Nation thanks you, is grateful to you, and your President is very, very proud of the postal service and is, for that matter, proud of all the employees of this wonderful Federal Government.

Thank you very much.

---

Marvin said that on this award are listed some of the things that we have done through the years for the postal servants. And knowing Marvin as I do, and knowing some of the representatives of your unions as I do, I didn't take time to read them. I am going to do that in the quiet calmness of the Pedernales River a little later.

I am going to get out of here right quick before you present me with a list of things yet to do.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:15 a.m. in the Departmental Auditorium in Washington. In his opening words he referred to Postmaster General W. Marvin Watson. During his remarks he referred to his daughters, Mrs. Charles S. Robb and Mrs. Patrick J. Nugent, and to Gen. Creighton W. Abrams, Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam.

The Postal Service Honor Award cited the President's "outstanding accomplishments in behalf of the United States Post Office Department, the postal employees of America, and the mail using public." Prior to the President's remarks, Postmaster General Watson presented him with an album containing all the stamps issued since 1937, the year President Johnson first came to Washington as a Member of Congress.

631 The President's Remarks at a Reception Given in His Honor by Negro Presidential Appointees. *December 17, 1968*

*Justice Marshall, Secretary Weaver, Chairman Alexander, my dear friend, Louis Martin, ladies and gentlemen:*

I am so grateful to all of you, and not just for this presentation, though I shall treasure it, but because all of the young people who will come to the University of Texas Public Affairs School will have a chance to gaze upon it.

I am grateful, more importantly, for what you have done to prove what I have always believed: that ability, judgment, and loyalty are individual matters and they are not the special province of a single race or class.

What you have done for this country of ours—what you are doing for it now—is proof that the democratic idea is right. In this instance, I mean democratic with a little “d.”

You, and thousands like you throughout the country, have broken the old stereotypes.

You have made our social system much freer, much more open, much more vital.

You in this room tonight are the vanguard. But behind you there are millions of your fellow citizens who are proud that a Negro-American is a Justice on the Supreme Court of the United States, that a Negro-American sits in the President's Cabinet, that Negroes are operating great programs, that they are leading aggressive commissions, that they are speaking for the President of the United States abroad, and they are directing the affairs of the capital of their country in the Capital City of Washington.

Yet, many of these same Americans—these millions who are so proud about these other things—they cannot get a decent job and they cannot care for their own families. Pride doesn't feed them.

I am proud to have had a role in matching many of you with great public responsibilities. I am glad that in the Johnson administration America began to attend to some of this urgent but long neglected business.

I deeply—deeply—regret that there are still millions and millions and millions locked in poverty, locked in on ill-paying jobs, locked out of America's promise.

Some of those millions—especially the young—want a place in this prosperous democracy that they just cannot find. Some of them feel that their only course is to attack the institutions of this society and all who lead it, including some of the great men on this platform.

How those institutions and leaders respond to them in the next few years is going to have a lot to say about the quality of life in America 5 years from now or 10 years from now.

If we turn a deaf ear to them, or if we try to patronize them, or if we simply try to suppress their impatience and deny its causes, then we are not going to solve anything.

All we are going to do, I think, is just compound our troubles. We cannot yield to mindless rage and destroying violence, but neither can we afford one single moment of complacency so long as there is hunger, so long as there is ignorance, and so long as there is joblessness among millions of our people.

Your appointments to high office, of course, gave me great personal satisfaction, but actually, they were only the very bare beginning. The real task and the real achievements lie ahead. I commend them to you in confidence and in hope.

As I stood here this evening, my heart was



throbbing with great gratitude to those of you who thought enough about me to want to come here tonight.

I saw a good many things in the eyes and the countenances of the people out there in front. I saw more faith and more hope and more vision than I see in a good many places I go.

If they think you are naive, so be it. If they think you are so trusting, so be it. My mind went back to the days many, many years ago when a great lawyer was berated and betrayed and vilified because he came to the University of Texas to handle the Sweatt case<sup>1</sup> at that great institution, and carried it to the Supreme Court of the United States so a Negro could go to college in this country.

I am so happy that we were able to take that same Negro lawyer and make him the Solicitor General of the land, and make him the Justice of the Supreme Court.

I sat in the Cabinet Room just a few months ago—not too many months ago—with 36 people present, and we talked about the great problem we had in this country of housing. In over 30 years we have built only 34 million homes. If we are to make it at all, we ought to build 26 million homes in the next 10 years; that is two million and six compared to less than a million a year in the past 30 years.

But the question was, are we going to build segregated homes. The question was, could every person in this country, if he had the money, live where he wanted to live, buy a house if he could pay for it, and where he wanted to buy it.

<sup>1</sup>Case tried before the United States Supreme Court by Thurgood Marshall in 1950 which led to the admission of Herman Marion Sweatt to the University of Texas Law School. See *Sweatt v. Painter*, United States Supreme Court Reports (339 U.S. 629).

This is no criticism of the vision of those men. Some of them didn't say anything. Some of them said: "Mr. President, let's don't get around to this now. You sign the Executive order here and let's make some dashes."

I said: "No, I am not going to deal with this piecemeal. This is going to be a national commitment. It may be a long time before we ever get this to be the law of the land. But we will never get it to law unless we try. If you want to go with me and stay with me"—as they said in my country—"go with old Ben Milam." He said: "Who will go with old Ben Milam?" I said: "If you want to go with me, then let's send the message to the Congress and let's ask them for equality in our country, equality in housing."

I remember one strong, loud voice that said: "Yes, we can do that and we will do it. It will go." I had great respect for him. It was Clarence Mitchell. He is here. He didn't have the highest title in the room, but he had torn down my door up there more when I was there.

In a matter of months, I am confident of the other 34. As a matter of fact, I certainly didn't think we could get it that soon. I doubt that anybody thought we could get it at all, and I am not sure that Clarence thought so, though we tried. All of us put our shoulder to the wheel. It is now the law of the land.

I was reading my wife's diary when I thought that she was downstairs entertaining. She was talking about the parade and the picketing out in front of the White House on March 7, 1965, in the days of Selma.

She was talking about the problems we faced. Then she talked about the message that I sent up—I took up—on the Voter's Rights Act, that someone, Justice Marshall,

was kind enough to mention.<sup>2</sup>

She said: "There my husband was, stretched out on the bed, at 7:45 in the evening, and poor Jack Valenti was distraught. He was bringing in page after page of that speech as it came out of the typewriter, and he was practically redoing each page.

"He had to be in front of the cameras for the Nation and the Congress at 9 o'clock." She said, "Finally, when he got down to the point of one page, he said, 'Just tear that one up. I don't want any of it. I want you to say this: And then I looked into the eyes of those Mexican students that I taught back at Cotulla many years ago; poor Mexican children who had fear in their eyes all the time and want in their eyes. They didn't know why people didn't like them, but they just felt like they didn't.

"I swore then and there that if I ever had a chance to help those underprivileged I was going to do it.

"Little did it ever occur to me in 1928—40 years ago—teaching the Mexican children at Cotulla, whose fathers didn't have an income of \$500 a year, that I would ever be President of the United States and be in any position to help them.'"

But then I said to the Congress: "Gentlemen, I want to let you in on a secret. I am President of the United States, and I am going to use the polls, and the popularity is not good for anything unless you use it. I am going to spend all the power I possess, or can get, to right that wrong and do something about it."

I recommended the Voter's Rights Act. And when I got through dictating that little paragraph, Mrs. Johnson says in her diary, she looked at poor Jack Valenti and said he was pale. I looked at the clock and had just

about 20 minutes to get there. We got there. We didn't get it on the teleprompter. Well, that was not important. We did get it on the statute books.

Throughout this land last November, that action was reflected in the highways and the byways and the precincts of this Nation. It was reflected where it counts. Maybe it didn't elect the President. But it elected the sheriffs, the Representatives, the Senators, and it has begun already to elect a lot of people where it counts, where that power is, and in the places where people used to come in and tip their hat and bow and stoop.

They walk in now with their chin up, their chest out, and they mark their ballot in accordance with their own conscience.

I asked the Attorney General the other day to tell me about the election and how it worked. He said: "We had over 600 observers out all over this land—less than 3 years after that act was passed—and we went to the worst places. We went where we thought we were bound to see intimidation and violations." He said, "Those 600 observers that went out have been unable to find one man to prosecute because it is a pretty accepted fact that Negroes can vote in this country."

So if that can happen in 3 years, oh, think about what a marvelous future we have got ahead of us if we will just use our time—not abide it, but use it.

There is one thing finally that I want to tell you. It gladdened my heart. I am not going back to retire. I am going back to go to work just where I left off.

One thing I am going to work on is trying to prepare young men and young women to lead their fellow citizens to do what I am doing, and what Justice Marshall is doing, what Secretary Weaver is doing, what Louis Martin and Cliff Alexander are doing, what George Weaver, Andy Brimmer and the rest

---

<sup>2</sup> See 1965 volume, this series, Book I, Item 107.

of them are doing. We are going to try to turn out from the 50 States of the Union students from the colleges that give bachelor's degrees. We are going to look at all of those graduates.

We are going to try to find the best Negro students that come out of that college who have any interest in public affairs. We are going to try to find the best Mexican students who come out of that college. We are going to weight it a little bit because they have been underweighted all of these years. They need the leadership. They are shortest on leadership. That is going to be at the institution where Herman Sweatt was enrolled.

I went to New York the other night; one of the men I admire a great deal asked me to come up there, Mr. Whitney Young.

When I walked in, he was talking. He wanted to save my time and get on with his speech so I wouldn't have to wait. He said that the Urban League and its supporters had decided that they wanted to raise \$100,000—they had raised \$100,000—and they were going to commit that to the Lyndon Johnson Public Affairs School at the University of Texas where the dean and the appropriate officials could select the outstanding Negro student—black student—in this country to come there and enroll.

He would be paid \$5,000 a year, so he could get a master's degree in governmental affairs—if he desires, a Ph. D. in governmental affairs.

If I have anything to do with it, he is going to learn how to spell pragmatic and realist. That made me so proud that in just a decade or so, Justice Marshall could leave the campus at the university and go up to that big white building on the Hill, and Mr. Whitney Young could be sending back one of the outstanding young persons in this country to specialize in public affairs.

So I am going to be working at that. I

hope that I will have a good many years of active life. But if we have 10, we will turn loose 2,000 of them on the country. And if they can get in as much trouble as I have gotten in, and if they can cause the fourth estate as many problems as I have—all of you will be busy. But what is important is that we recognize that we have got a long, long, long row.

There are going to be a lot of tired and bloody feet. We have just taken a step or two. You are just about like my little grandson over there. You just learned to mold a few words. You are just learning to walk.

The people who are kind enough to record what I say from time to time have heard this so many times. But it is so apropos of conditions in our country and in the world where people are trying to stay resigned to the status quo, that I want to tell this story again.

In the latter days of World War II, a temperance group of elderly ladies called on Prime Minister Churchill to complain about his drinking habits. They were very sincere women.

They said: "Mr. Prime Minister, we are informed that if all of the alcohol you have consumed during World War II could be emptied into this room at one time it would come up to about here"—and more than halfway to the ceiling of the room.

The Prime Minister deliberated. He looked at the floor. He looked at the ceiling. In his Chesterfield manner, he looked at the little lady, and he said, "My dear little lady, so little have I done, so much I have yet to do."

So it is a nice thing for us to congratulate ourselves that we have the first Negro on the Supreme Court, the first Negro in the Cabinet, the first Negro on the Federal Reserve Board, the first Negro ambassador, and just dozens and dozens of positions of great responsibility.

But we waste our time and we defraud ourselves if we spend much thought looking back on what has already been accomplished.

Unless and until every child born in this country has an equal opportunity to the food that is necessary to sustain him, to the roof that will protect him from the inclement weather, to a job that will permit him to live in dignity and decency, to an education that will make the most of whatever talents he may have—he has the right to all the education that he or she can take—and until he has health treatment where he will not have to have a guardian to look after him and nurse over him, and he can be a useful, productive citizen, in Mr. Churchill's words: We have much yet to do.

So I say let us not look back upon what we have done. It is infinitesimal. It doesn't amount to anything. It is a good thing to just kind of pep us up and show us what can be done. If there is a will, there is a way. But as I said about Lyn Nugent, he has just taken his first two or three steps.

Senator Yarborough called me the other day and said that he had heard down at the Astrodome that somebody in *Time* magazine had written that I was coming back to Texas to run against him for the Senate in 1970 and that he had said that that is what he expected to happen.

I was startled. First, I hadn't read *Time*. It gets to me early in the White House, but it takes a little longer to get to Johnson City. I hadn't read it. But I didn't know how to comment.

He said that he hadn't said that, and he wanted me to know that I shouldn't pay any attention to it. He couldn't understand how it happened.

I said, "I will tell you how it happened. They saw Lyn Nugent there today with me at the Astrodome when we walked out there.

He is 16 months old. He is getting ready for you, Senator. He is going to take you on when he can qualify under the Constitution which will be 28 years and 8 months from now—to be United States Senator."

So during that 28 years and 8 months, I trust before Lyn Nugent comes here, that we will have most of these big problems behind us.

I came over tonight with one of my dear friends. His name is Preston Bruce. He was born a year after I was born. He has been in the White House serving faithfully many, many Presidents. I had a chance to appoint his son-in-law, Judge Pryor, to the Court of General Sessions not long ago. I am so proud of him.

Outside of my wife and my family, that give me great comfort in moments of need, this great American gentleman, Preston Bruce has kept me going. I wanted him to come here and be with me on this occasion and take a little pride in it.

Before I close, I want to say something else. When I came into office I thought that I was a trustee for President Kennedy. He had asked me to go on the ticket. He had fallen.

I thought I should try to pick up where he left off and put through his program. We put it through. We put it on the books. I took his Cabinet as I found it. I didn't change one. I took his commitments as I understood them and carried them all out—personal, jobs, legislatively, and otherwise.

You heard a lot about the Democratic Committee. But we had Mr. Bailey and Margaret Price over there. I took them, too. Both of them had been pretty rough on me in Los Angeles in 1960. Most people didn't understand that a President wouldn't sweep clean with a new broom.

But I thought I was kind of acting as a

trustee and I had an obligation to do that. I found that those people were faithful to me and worked for me as they did for President Kennedy.

But I think the most merited tribute that I can pay to any man, one who has not held any official office in this administration, but who has been one of the wisest and the most tireless counselors I have had when he is not on the golf course—he is a fighter for social justice, and he is a practical man of public affairs. On behalf of every man and woman in this room, and every black man and woman and boy and girl in this land and in the world, I think we ought to be very proud of Louis Martin.

I would like to talk all night. But I have talked too long and I must go on back to my desk. I just want to say this: I don't know what trouble Louis is going to get into. He got me into a good deal. But you have heard about the difficulties of the administration, you have heard about the corruption, and you have heard about the people abusing your confidence, and you have heard about the lack of qualifications of a lot of people.

This has been talked about to all of you. But if the Good Lord is willing and I can live another 30 days to go out of this office as it is—you look at these hundreds of employees that I have put here from the Supreme Court to the Federal Reserve, from the Equal Employment Opportunity to the Cabinet, from the Secretary of Labor to the National Labor Relations Board, and you look at that long list that runs into hundreds and you will not find one that ever abused the President's confidence or ever betrayed him or ever brought any blush of shame to his cheek.

That is an improvement over what we have had in the past. So I just hope all of you will bear that in mind and will help the new President any way you can to make this a

more equal country, a better country, and a more prosperous country.

I used to sit over in the EOB [Executive Office Building] early in the 1960's with Marjorie Lawson. She was trying to guide me and help me on finding employment for Negroes. I don't know how long Louis Martin will survive with an independent editorial policy, under the change in administrations in this country.

He would survive all right if I were still here. But when he goes out and goes to speak his mind, I don't know how long he is going to survive. But I have talked to Marjorie. I have talked to Cliff Alexander, the Chairman of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, and they have assured me that they will be on the lookout for a job for Louis and see that he has equal opportunity.

NOTE: The President spoke at 8:04 p.m. in the Federal City Club at the Sheraton-Carlton Hotel in Washington. In his opening words he referred to Thurgood Marshall, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, Robert C. Weaver, Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, Clifford L. Alexander, Jr., Chairman of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, and Louis Martin, outgoing Deputy Chairman of the Democratic National Committee. During his remarks the President referred to, among others, Benjamin Rush Milam, an Indian trader, soldier, and empresario, Clarence Mitchell, Director of the Washington office of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, Jack Valenti, former Special Assistant to the President, George L-P Weaver, Assistant Secretary of Labor for International Affairs, Andrew F. Brimmer, member of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Whitney M. Young, Jr., Executive Director of the National Urban League and member of the board of trustees of the Urban Institute, Patrick Lyndon Nugent, the President's grandson, Ralph Yarborough, Senator from Texas, Preston Bruce, veteran White House doorman, William C. Pryor, associate judge of the District of Columbia Court of General Sessions, John M. Bailey, former Chairman, and Margaret Price, former Vice Chairman of the Democratic National Committee, and Marjorie M. Lawson, former judge of the District of Columbia Juvenile Court and former Vice Chairman of the

President's Commission on Crime in the District of Columbia.

Prior to his remarks, the President was presented

with a desk set inscribed "To President Johnson in deep appreciation from the Negro officials you appointed."

### 632 Statement by the President Forecasting a Budget Surplus in Fiscal Year 1969. *December 19, 1968*

I AM PLEASED to report that on the basis of present estimates, the Federal budget will show a small surplus in fiscal year 1969.

This is a substantial further improvement over the \$5 billion deficit previously estimated in the summer budget review.

The achievement of a surplus is based on two major developments: The stringent expenditure limitations instituted this summer are being rigidly enforced, so that I am confident that the level of expenditures for the fiscal year are being and can be held to the figure of \$184.4 billion projected in the summer budget review. Revenues are running substantially above earlier projections.

In the current economic setting, the move toward a surplus is both appropriate and desirable. It is needed to curb excessive pressures of demand. It will make a major contribution to the long term health of the Nation's financial markets.

I hope it will be possible to submit a budget in January which will continue this small surplus.

In the five budgets covering the period that I have been President, the Government will have:

—Invested \$774 billion for programs to improve the lives of our citizens and to protect the Nation's security. Sixty percent of the budget increases during the period were in domestic areas.

—Received \$737 billion in revenues to fund these activities.

The total deficit over this period is estimated at \$37 billion. That deficit, however, is more than offset by the \$40 billion in lower taxes returned to American families and corporations during this period under the lower tax rates which we secured shortly after I became President. This includes the tax surcharge enacted this year.

If we consider excise and income taxes (and exclude \$25 billion in increased social security taxes paid into trust funds), the following result obtains: \$65 billion in lower taxes returned during this period under the lower rates we secured in early 1964. This \$65 billion in lower taxes is 75 percent more than the total combined deficit of \$37 billion.

NOTE: The statement was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center, where the President was being treated for a respiratory illness.

See also Items 677, 678.

### 633 Statement by the President on the Death of Norman Thomas. *December 19, 1968*

WITH THE PASSING of Norman Thomas, America loses one of its most eloquent speakers, finest writers, and most creative thinkers.

Mr. Thomas was once asked what he considered to be his greatest achievements. With characteristic modesty, he replied, "To live to be my age and feel that one has kept the

faith, or tried to . . . to be able to sleep at night with reasonable satisfaction."

Norman Thomas kept the faith. He was a humane and courageous man who lived to see many of the causes he championed become the law of the land.

NOTE: Norman M. Thomas, leader of the Socialist Party from 1926 to 1952, died at the age of 84 on December 19 at a nursing home in Huntington, New York.

The President's statement was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

## 634 Statement by the Press Secretary on the Release of 12 Americans Detained in Cambodia. *December 19, 1968*

THE PRESIDENT is delighted that Prince Sihanouk has agreed to release the 12 Americans who have been detained in Cambodia. He greatly appreciates the excellent treatment which has been accorded the men from the LCU 1577 since their detention, and the medical care given the wounded helicopter crewman who has been in Cambodian custody since November 28. The other 11 have been in custody since their landing craft

entered Cambodian waters on July 17.

This Government believes that the release of the men will contribute significantly to improvement in the atmosphere of relations between Cambodia and the United States.

NOTE: The statement was read by Press Secretary George E. Christian at his news conference at 11:28 a.m. on Thursday, December 19, 1968, at Bethesda Naval Medical Center. It was not made public in the form of a White House press release.

## 635 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to U.S.S. *Kitty Hawk* and to Attack Carrier Air Wing Eleven. *December 20, 1968*

THE PRESIDENT of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the

PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION  
TO  
USS KITTY HAWK (CVA-63)  
AND  
ATTACK CARRIER AIR WING  
ELEVEN (CVW-11)

for service set forth in the following

### CITATION:

For exceptionally meritorious and heroic service from 23 December 1967 to 1 June 1968 while participating in combat opera-

tions in Southeast Asia in support of United States national policy. As a unit of Task Force Seventy-seven, USS KITTY HAWK and embarked Attack Carrier Air Wing ELEVEN launched numerous major strikes on significant military targets in North Vietnam, and succeeded in inflicting extensive damage and destruction to sites and installations vital to the enemy's operations. Continuously overcoming formidable enemy defenses and hazardous weather conditions to project aggressive, effective naval air power against the enemy, KITTY HAWK and her embarked air wing accomplished all assigned tasks expeditiously, and contributed substantially to the United States combat air

efforts in Southeast Asia. The exceptional professionalism, enthusiasm, and unstinting devotion to duty displayed by the officers and men of USS KITTY HAWK and embarked Attack Carrier Air Wing ELEVEN were in keeping with the highest traditions of the

United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The citation was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

## 636 Statement by the President on the Failure of Taft-Hartley Procedures in the Longshoremen's Strike. *December 20, 1968*

THE DOCKS at all east coast and gulf ports have been shut down tonight as a result of the failure of the International Longshoremen's Association and various shipping associations to settle their dispute.

There is no remaining statutory authority to deal with this situation. The 80-day "cooling-off period" provided for in the Taft-Hartley Act, which I invoked on October 1, ended today.

In the 21 years the Taft-Hartley Act has been in effect, it has been necessary to use the emergency dispute procedures of that act seven times in the longshore industry on our eastern coast—which means every time, except one, that the collective bargaining contracts have expired. Six times, out of those seven, strikes have been resumed after the 80-day "cooling-off period" expired.

East and gulf coast longshoring is the only major industry in which both collective

bargaining and the established statutory emergency dispute procedures have consistently failed to give adequate protection to the public interest.

Four years ago, the longshore strike, which lasted 55 days, resulted in almost a billion dollar drop in exports in January and February. The adverse effect of that strike on our export trade was never fully overcome. We cannot pay that price again, or even risk being exposed to that danger. It is the clear responsibility of the parties to resolve this matter and to do so immediately.

NOTE: On September 30, 1968, the President signed Executive Order 11431 "Creating a Board of Inquiry to Report on Certain Labor Disputes Affecting the Maritime Industry of the United States" (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1432; 33 F.R. 14697; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 138).

The President's statement was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

## 637 Message to the Apollo 8 Astronauts at the Beginning of Their Flight to the Moon. *December 21, 1968*

CONGRATULATIONS on the magnificent beginning of the Apollo 8 adventure. The visions of the past are coming closer and closer to becoming the amazing achievements of the present.

I am confident that the world's finest

equipment will strive to match the courage of our astronauts. If it does that, a successful mission is assured. Prudence is a handmaiden of courage, however, so we must give top priority to astronaut safety as decisions are made each step of the way.



NOTE: The message was addressed to Col. Frank Borman, USAF, Capt. James A. Lovell, Jr., USN, and Maj. William A. Anders, USAF, the Apollo 8 astronauts, who were beginning the 6-day space

flight which would take them into lunar orbit.

See also Items 645, 647.

The message was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

## 638 Statement by the President on the Death of John Steinbeck.

*December 21, 1968*

JOHN STEINBECK was a man who had two abiding passions—a love of people and a hatred of injustice—and he fashioned these feelings into some of the most memorable books of our time.

He was a uniquely American writer. He wrote for all Americans about all Americans. His humor, his compassion, and above all,

his humanity enriched the Nation and the world. The country he loved so well will sorely miss him.

NOTE: John Steinbeck died on December 20, 1968, at the age of 66 at his home in New York City.

The statement was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

## 639 Statement by the President in Support of a Truce in Nigeria.

*December 21, 1968*

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY, the Emperor of Ethiopia, has appealed to both sides in the Nigerian civil war to observe a weeklong truce on the occasion of Christmas and the Moslem holiday of 'Id al-Fitr.

I wish to express the heartfelt support of the American people for this statesmanlike act. We earnestly hope that all nations will join us in urging the parties in this tragic conflict to accept this truce.

The Nigerian Government has already issued orders for a 2-day cease-fire. It is the fervent desire of all Americans that this action will be reciprocated by the Biafran authorities and that both sides will agree to extend this arrangement to the full period

proposed by the Emperor.

A cease-fire, however brief, will be a precious respite from the bloodshed and destruction that has stricken Nigeria. But silencing the guns for 7 days will not alone save the millions who face starvation or heal the deep wounds dividing a great nation.

Only the end of fighting will permit a deeply concerned world to provide the necessary quantities of food and medicine to those in desperate need on both sides of the lines of battle. From this pause we hope that both sides will summon new courage to make peace.

NOTE: The statement was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

640 Statement by the President on Making Public a Report on Programs and Goals in Health, Education, and Welfare, 1963-1968. *December 21, 1968*

[THIS IS] a landmark report of landmark achievements. I can think of very few documents that I have seen during my Presidency that have given me more satisfaction than Secretary Cohen's report. The events and actions recorded here—in leadership, in legislation, and in administration—are the events and actions by which this administration will be remembered.

The momentum we have now must not be allowed to slacken. Mr. Cohen is showing the way to maintain and to quicken the pace.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release summarizing a report by Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1739). The 136-page report is entitled "Health, Education, and Welfare: Accomplishments, 1963-1968, Problems and Challenges, and a Look to the Future; A Report to President Lyndon B. Johnson."

The report disclosed that, during President Johnson's administration, 62 major laws on health, education, and welfare were enacted; poverty in the United States declined by 38 percent; and the average social security benefit increased by 60 percent. The report also listed 25 goals for 1976 and proposed a series of recommendations for the future.

The President's statement was released at Bethesda Naval Medical Center.

641 Statement by the President on the Release of the Crew of the U.S.S. *Pueblo*. *December 22, 1968*

I AM deeply gratified that after a long 11 months of totally unjustified detention by the North Koreans, the crew of the U.S.S. *Pueblo* have been freed. They should be reunited with their families in time for Christmas and I am happy for them that their time of ordeal ends on a note of joy.

I want to pay tribute also to the patience and courage of these relatives while their husbands, fathers, and sons were held by the North Koreans.

The negotiations at Panmunjom were cruelly drawn out and I am grateful for the understanding which the *Pueblo* families showed through the long and painful period during which their Government has sought to free the crew.

I must express my deep sorrow over the death of one crew member, Seaman Duane

D. Hodges, who was killed while endeavoring to carry out his duties during the seizure of the ship.

I also want to thank our negotiator at Panmunjom, Maj. Gen. Gilbert H. Woodward. He carried out his difficult and successful assignment with distinction and has preserved the integrity of the United States while obtaining the release of the men of the *Pueblo*.

NOTE: The statement was released at the request of the President by Acting Press Secretary Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., who stated that the President had just been informed that the 82 surviving crew members of the *Pueblo* and the body of one deceased member had been turned over to American authorities at Panmunjom.

For the President's Christmas message to members of the crew, see Item 643.

The electronic intelligence ship *Pueblo* and its 83-man crew were seized on January 23, 1968, in the Sea of Japan by North Korean patrol boats and taken prisoner to the port of Wonsan.

642 Christmas Message to the Men and Women of the Armed Forces. *December 24, 1968*

IT IS Christmas Eve here in Washington and across the continent as I speak to you.

The signal on which my voice travels to you unites us all—from the White House to the bunker—all along that line which stretches around the globe, where you stand your vigil on the freedoms we cherish.

More than my greetings go out to you on this Christmas Eve. My respect, my admiration, and my appreciation—these I send you in fullest measure from my heart.

No group of Americans has earned their countrymen's gratitude more than you. No generation before you has served the flag with greater devotion. None have borne arms in battle with higher distinction.

It was your destiny to serve your Nation in an hour of grave crisis. To you fell the hard duty of preserving freedom in the agony of war, during a restless time of doubt and of division.

But you have stood as the rock of our re-

solve that freedom shall endure on this earth.

This Christmas, the world is brightened with the hope of peace. When it comes—when hope turns to substance and the guns are quiet once again—it will come because you have pursued it with your courage and your skill. It will come because you have won it with a steadfast spirit that adds new luster to the honored tradition of American arms.

This will be my last Christmas message to you as your Commander in Chief. But I will remember you all the days of my life, as the patriots who manned the watchtowers in a time of peril, so that all of us might live as free men.

As one who is proud to have served with you, I salute you. And I pray that God will keep watch over all of you, and unite you soon with your families and your loved ones.

NOTE: The President recorded the message for transmittal by the Armed Forces radio network.

643 Message to the Officers and Men of the U.S.S. *Pueblo*.  
*December 24, 1968*

IT IS a source of the deepest satisfaction to me and to all of your fellow-countrymen that you have returned to your families and to your homeland in time for this holiday season.

We are all aware of the ordeal through which you have passed, and we thank God it

has ended.

We extend our heartiest welcome home and I wish you and your loved ones a joyous Christmas and a Happy New Year.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: For the President's statement on the release of the crew, see Item 641.

## 644 The President's Remarks to Educational Leaders Upon Being Honored for His Contributions in the Field of Education.

*December 27, 1968**Dr. Carr, ladies and gentlemen:*

There is not much that I can or should say after those beautiful remarks.

When I was a boy growing up, my mother frequently had all the children around the family table make pronouncements about what they wanted to be in life—what they wanted to grow up to be. It was very apparent to me, even at that early age, that mother wanted me to be a teacher or a preacher or a public servant.

Both of my parents had been teachers. My grandfather and great-grandfather had been teachers. So I guess that early training led me into a teachers' college where I tried to prepare myself for the work that was ahead.

I enjoyed at least a few semesters in the college classroom with freshmen government students, in the high school where I acted as the principal, in the high school where I was the head of a department, and in the grade school that I really enjoyed most, where I worked with the poor Mexican children.

I had inculcated in me at a very early age the very great importance of education, not only to our lives and to the happiness that we all sought and the advancement that we all desired, but the safety of our very system of government. Because it doesn't make much difference how much brawn we have; if we don't balance it with brains, we will enjoy a certain insecurity.

The great President of our Republic of Texas, who emigrated there from Georgia, once said that education was "the guardian genius of democracy." I have always felt that that was literally true; that if we are to

guard and to be good trustees of this system of government, that while we are one of the youngest countries, we have one of the oldest systems of government—it has survived almost 200 years—we must have education.

I am very fearful that our efforts in that direction have been too minimal. They have been rather pathetic. You have had to have a good deal of charity in your heart to even belong to the teaching profession. We have shared relatively little of our resources and our wealth with the system of education which we rely on to protect our system of government.

We have tried to do something these last few years, and maybe have done some things—and I thank you, Doctor, for observing it—but we haven't even begun what needs to be done.

I was looking at a statement of the Secretary of the Interior this morning about the oil companies not believing in the oil shale development process enough to really make adequate bids on oil shale out in parts of our country.

I thought that if we could just take these resources, and all the other resources that are yet undeveloped, and somehow or other commit them to an education fund, how wonderful it would be.

We are not taking enough of our resources, of our gross national product, and committing it to the improvement of our minds, to the training of our children, to the preparation of our future citizens.

In elementary education, we passed the first bill in that field, but we are funding

less than half of what the Congress has already committed and already authorized. I am not really proud of that. Although we are spending more than twice as much for education and health as we were just 5 years ago, that is moving along at a rapid clip, but not rapid enough.

So perhaps the country will look at their children—their “jewels”—and agree that we ought to do more. That is what I hope they will agree to.

I am going home to really do three things, and only three things. They have me building empires, sailing ships, flying planes, leading astronauts, and everything else. But I am just not going to do any of those things. And I am not going to retire, either.

The first thing I am going to do is to enjoy being lazy and enjoy being with Lady Bird for a while. She will get tired of me—before very long—all of the time. But we are going to sleep late and not be worried about what may be said here or there. We will just take things easy.

Then the next thing I am going to do is just read, read, read, and read. I have enough books from Christmas—I got seven volumes last night on George Washington. And I would feel better this morning if I hadn’t plowed through one of them as long as I did; but he had some of the same feelings about the Presidency that I have, and you like to find a fellow who agrees with you. So I am going to read.

Then when I get through reading, I hope to be able to do some writing and some teaching. Next year I am going to make relatively few appearances—six or seven—two or three at the University, Rice Institute, San Marcos, and maybe one or two up in this area.

But a great deal of my time is going to be

spent with young people. And I am going to try to inspire them, and stimulate and create in them a desire to be teachers or preachers or public servants, because I think that you can get a satisfaction in those endeavors that you can’t find in many others.

I am so grateful to you for this very generous and very thoughtful act. I am not responsible for what has been done nearly as much as you people who have come here and knocked down the doors, twisted the arms, and tried to help us bring these programs to reality.

But I will be with you in spirit and in deed, too, in the days ahead, in trying to make our commitments secure and increase them.

Thank you a lot.

And now I am going to run, because I am told I have less than two minutes until the splashdown. But when we think about our boys in Cambodian prisons coming home, the *Pueblo* crew being released, and the Apollo men just short of the culmination of our dreams, the economy where we are, and all that has happened to us this Christmas, we Americans ought to quit this business of just going around talking about everything being wrong, because so many wonderful things have come to us that we ought to count our blessings and be thankful for them and for each other—and I am for you teachers.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:40 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Dr. William G. Carr, Secretary General of the World Confederation of Organizations of Teaching Professions and former Executive Secretary of the National Education Association. The President was presented with a commemorative book recording 60 major items of educational legislation adopted during his administration.

For the text of Dr. Carr’s remarks upon presenting the book, see the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents* (vol. 4, p. 1742).

## 645 Remarks by Telephone to the Wives of the Apollo 8 Astronauts Following the Splashdown in the Pacific. *December 27, 1968*

WE ARE so proud of your husbands and so thankful that they are back safely. This has achieved so much for your country throughout the world. I know that nobody is as proud as you three girls who did so much to bring it about.

NOTE: The President spoke by telephone to Mrs. Frank Borman, Mrs. James A. Lovell, Jr., and Mrs. William A. Anders, who were at the Manned Spacecraft Center in Houston, Texas.

The President's remarks were read to reporters by Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., Acting Press Secretary. They were not made public in the form of a White House press release.

See also Items 637, 647.

## 646 The President's News Conference of *December 27, 1968*

### THE PRESIDENT'S OPENING REMARKS

#### APOLLO 8

THE PRESIDENT. [I.] We had a good visit with Dr. Paine<sup>1</sup> this morning and reviewed the developments and had his observations on what had transpired the last few days.

Following that, I talked to the three wives of the astronauts<sup>2</sup> and expressed our gratitude and the gratitude of the Nation to them for this great performance of their husbands and the contribution it had made to our advancement and the advancement of the world, to America's standing and prestige in the world.

All of us know that a man's wife is an integral part of his every act. Except for the strength and comfort that we get from them, few of us could really measure up to what people expect of us.

These men have given us so much pride that I wanted the womenfolk to know how the Nation felt about it.

Naturally, as you would expect, I have never been a wife; I don't know what to expect; they were very excited and very

<sup>1</sup>Dr. Thomas O. Paine, Acting Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

<sup>2</sup>See Item 645.

thrilled, and looking forward eagerly to when their men get back on the carrier.

We have a brief statement that the President will communicate to the men if they decide to bring them back by chopper, pick them up before daylight, and bring them back to the carrier. We will probably communicate it to them.<sup>3</sup> If we do, we will communicate from the Fish Room and Tom<sup>4</sup> can prepare you in advance for it.

#### DEPARTURE FOR THE LBJ RANCH

[2.] We then plan to leave. Mrs. Johnson and, I think, Lynda and the baby are going. Luci went back yesterday on a skiing expedition or something that she is going on—football games and so forth.<sup>5</sup> So she is already there.

#### PLANS FOR THE COMING WEEKS

[3.] We will stay at the ranch for the next few days, wrapping up some of the official things that we have yet to do this year,

<sup>3</sup>See Item 647.

<sup>4</sup>Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., Assistant Press Secretary to the President.

<sup>5</sup>Lynda Bird Johnson (Mrs. Charles S. Robb), her daughter Lucinda Desha Robb, and Luci Baines Johnson (Mrs. Patrick J. Nugent).

and making some minor appointments, filling some places that need to be filled to carry on, working on the three principal things that we have to turn out some time between now and January 20th. We don't know just when it will be. That will depend on the progress we make.

We have had outline after outline. We now are developing the State of the Union Message, which will be coming along sometime in January. The budget will have to go to the Congress preceding the Economic Message.<sup>6</sup>

As most of you are aware, we have gone over with all the Cabinet departments their budget problems. We have not finished them by any means yet; although we have their budget views, I have not resolved a great many of the differences.

Every department has a difference of from a few million to a few billion. For instance, Defense alone asks many more billions than the Secretary could grant, and the Secretary is probably asking more than we can approve. So between now and the time we return, which I would expect to be after New Year's, we will be making some of those decisions, because sections of it will have to go to the printer.

We are ending the year, I think, in reasonably good shape from the standpoint of our agenda. I have seen almost half of the new Cabinet, and spent some time in the Mansion this morning with Mr. Klein,<sup>7</sup> exchanging views and talking about problems of the Presidency.

You know the others. I won't recount them. I saw Mr. Volpe yesterday, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense,

and others. I had planned to see Secretary Kennedy, but he had a death in his family and it had to be canceled. I will do that when I come back, as I will with other members of the Cabinet.<sup>8</sup>

The transition is going along very smoothly and we are very pleased. I think it is what the American people have a right to expect. The new administration seems to be bending every effort to adjust themselves to our problems. I hope our people are leaning over backwards to try to help them with what would be their problems, because this is all one country, and the same people pay all of our salaries. They have a right to expect us to perform with good humor, good taste, and maximum efficiency.

I think up to now Mr. Murphy and his counterpart, Mr. Lincoln,<sup>9</sup> have kept things very well channeled.

I received an economic report last night that is very good for the year. The unemployment report is down to 3.3, as you know. We are thankful for that.

Our education programs and training programs have been effective. The fact that people are working and factory smokestacks are burning, and production is running well, means that we are getting a good deal more revenue than we anticipated. What was once thought of as a deficit now looks like it will be a surplus for this year.

So with unemployment down, with revenues up, with a balanced budget, with our boys home from Cambodia, our men home from the *Pueblo*,<sup>10</sup> the Apollo coming in as it has, as I told you this morning, Mr.

---

<sup>6</sup> John A. Volpe, William P. Rogers, Melvin R. Laird, and David M. Kennedy, Secretaries-designate of Transportation, State, Defense, and Treasury.

<sup>7</sup> Charles S. Murphy, Counselor to the President, and Franklin B. Lincoln, Jr., designated by the President-elect to collaborate with Mr. Murphy on matters concerning the transition of executive power.

<sup>10</sup> See Items 634, 641, 643.

---

<sup>6</sup> See Items 676, 678, 684.

<sup>7</sup> Herbert G. Klein, designated by the President-elect as Director of Communications for the Executive Branch.

Vance<sup>11</sup> says he believes we can get going in substantive talks after his return there, and we are just praying that can be true. The one thing that mars all of our hopes and wishes this Christmas is that our men are away out there protecting us.

But the casualty rates are down. We are just hoping that we can have some progress in Paris. If we can do that, we would just almost throw our hats in the air.

I am even thankful that you all seem to be doing better this Christmas. You have the Christmas spirit, wearing red dresses around, kind of like Santa Claus.

So we are generally very happy and thankful for the good breaks that are coming our way.

I will take any questions you want. I expect we will be leaving within the hour. I will go straight to the ranch. I expect to stay there the entire time.

#### THE PRESIDENT'S HEALTH

[4.] I feel all right. I am not sick, but I am tired, and I have been trying to get these things cleaned up so we can leave. I do still have this hacking cough. I am just hoping I can get some 80-degree sunshine for a day or two. I have had a cold and cough back and forth almost since we went to West Virginia. I am getting tired of it. I am getting disgusted with it.<sup>12</sup>

#### SPACE PROGRAM

[5.] Dr. Paine said this morning that he remembered when Mrs. Johnson and I

<sup>11</sup> Cyrus R. Vance, deputy U.S. representative at the Paris peace talks with North Vietnam.

<sup>12</sup> The President was released from Bethesda Naval Medical Center on December 22 after being hospitalized for a respiratory infection. A statement on his health was released the same day (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1740).

saw the Sputnik through the skies from the banks of the Pedernales. That is almost a decade ago, more than a decade ago. It was November 25, 1957, following the orbiting of the first earth satellite on October 4th. Here is the Library of Congress report:

"Senator Johnson took the initiative in the first congressional hearings on our satellite program. The inquiry into satellite missiles resulted in testimony from all the Nation's experts during the following two months. On January 23, 1958, the subcommittee concluded that decisive action must be taken to strengthen the United States space program and accelerate it in 17 specific areas."

So in this decade, we do have—this was 1957. That is a Congressional Library report, if you want to look it over, any of you.

Helen?<sup>13</sup>

#### QUESTIONS

#### THE PARIS PEACE TALKS

[6.] Q. Mr. President, did Mr. Vance give you anything in the way of specifics on why he thought we would now move into a substantive part of the Paris talks?

THE PRESIDENT. He expressed the hope that when he got back, progress could be made.

#### STATE OF THE UNION MESSAGE

[7.] Q. Mr. President, have you decided, sir, on how you are going to deliver the State of the Union Message?

THE PRESIDENT. No.

#### APOLLO 8 ASTRONAUTS

[8.] Q. Mr. President, do you plan to see the three astronauts in person?

<sup>13</sup> Helen Thomas of United Press International.



THE PRESIDENT. We have no definite plans as yet.

THE SPACE RACE

[9.] Q. Does this put us ahead in the space race and quickest to the moon?

THE PRESIDENT. We are very pleased with the progress we have made. There are various firsts. Each side has different examples of its achievements. But in the 10 to 11 years since Sputnik I that I was talking to you about, when we didn't even have a space committee in the Congress, when we were talking about the basketball up there in the air, when we have weathered the storms that have brewed—everyone who wanted to cut anything, the first thing they wanted to cut was the space program—when we have seen the editorial professors inform us that there was really no value in doing all of this anyway, it gives me great pleasure now to see the thrill that even they are getting out of it.

It must be a great satisfaction to men like Mr. Webb, Dr. Paine, and poor Dr. Dryden,<sup>14</sup> who has passed on, to know that his men have not let him down.

EXCHANGE OF PRISONERS WITH VIETCONG

[10.] Q. Mr. President, do we have any reason to believe that the Vietcong offer to exchange prisoners had any substance to it?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't think I would want to comment on that kind of a question.

<sup>14</sup> James E. Webb, who resigned as National Aeronautics and Space Administrator on October 7, Dr. Thomas O. Paine, Acting Administrator, and Dr. Hugh L. Dryden, former Director of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics and Deputy NASA Administrator. For the President's statement on the death of Dr. Dryden, see 1965 volume, this series, Book II, Item 634.

PARIS PEACE TALKS

[11.] Q. Mr. President, in terms of Mr. Vance's hope for progress in Paris, can you give us any specifics, sir, on what progress has been made?

THE PRESIDENT. Not any more than what I said to Helen.

Q. Pardon me, sir?

THE PRESIDENT. Not any more than what I said to Helen.

THE PRESIDENT'S FEELINGS WHILE WATCHING  
COVERAGE OF APOLLO SPLASHDOWN

[12.] Q. Mr. President, can you tell us a little bit about your feelings this morning as you watched television and waited for the ship to get back, waited and watched? Were you excited? Did you feel kind of tense inside about it? How did you feel about it?

THE PRESIDENT. That is very difficult to describe, to portray accurately. I think all of you must know the anxiety that a President feels during a period like this. I think you must have thought a thousand times, "Are you sure we are ready? Is this the date? If something terrible happens, why does it happen the last week I am here or the last month I am here?" or "Has every possible precaution been taken? Has every man performed his every requirement?"

About all you can do under those circumstances is to pick men that you have confidence in, that you trust, give them the support they need, and then hold on. That is what I have done.

President Kennedy asked me at Palm Beach to assume responsibility for the space program and try to give it some leadership and direction.

The first thing he asked me to do was to select the leader for it. I interviewed 28 different people before I interviewed Mr. Webb

for the second time, when he turned it down the first time. I kept going back to him. He had a combination of military experience in the Marines, State Department diplomatic experience, budget experience, scientific experience, that very few men in this country had.

The President talked to me a number of times about the desirability of setting a goal to go to the moon in this decade, and the dangers of it and the wisdom of it. He asked for my recommendation, which we made in writing. I recommended this goal for this decade. Mr. Sorensen<sup>15</sup> and I discussed the goal at length before it was announced.

In view of the fact that our beloved President had set that goal, naturally we have religiously adhered to it and tried to make it. There have been many pitfalls every step of the way. I don't know how many folks have just wanted to abandon it, clip it, cut it, take the money for the cities or the war or just anything else. Space has been a whipping boy.

So when you see the day approaching when visions, and dreams, and what we said to the Congress when we created the Space Administration back in 1958 are becoming reality, you naturally are hopeful.

I don't guess your blood pressure can get down completely normal until you see the astronauts back with their wives in Houston, until they come up out of that water, until they come on the carrier, until they are moved back home.

But we have come so far, so fast, so good. I have said many prayers the last few days expressing thanks for the good fortune we have had.

---

<sup>15</sup> Theodore C. Sorensen, Special Counsel to President John F. Kennedy.

#### SPACE PROGRAM RECOMMENDATIONS

Q. Mr. President, having nursed this thing along and having been with it since the beginning, have you a specific recommendation you are going to make to your successor involving the space program and where it goes?

THE PRESIDENT. No. I think President Nixon feels very strongly about the program and its value. He will have to—looking at all the other priorities confronting him, and the problems that he faces—determine how this fits in.

I have every confidence that his decision will be a good one. I am not very strong on advising Presidents and speaking with cool authority on just how they ought to handle each specific subject. I have received a lot of advice in my time and a good deal of it has been worthwhile, but I am not sure that the next President would profit a great deal by just having my personal views on some of these things. They will be available to him on anything that he wants them on, but I want to try to follow a policy somewhat like President Eisenhower has followed with me: To be there to help if you can, but don't be presumptuous enough to think that you are required.

#### EARMARKING OIL SHALE REVENUES FOR EDUCATION

[13.] Q. Mr. President, this morning you said something very interesting about using the oil shales as a possible resource for an education fund. Has anything specific been done to try to implement an idea like that?

THE PRESIDENT. It hasn't been developed very much yet. You know what has been

done about trying to kind of examine and explore to see if the processes we have, with the estimates and values we have—we don't know really what it is worth, how much it is worth, until we get some bids. The bids weren't very good.

But back in, I guess, the late forties, I was very anxious to earmark—I haven't been too much of an earmarker as President—but as a legislator, I wanted to earmark all the Continental Shelf for education.

I do think we ought to give a good deal of thought as to how we can take our resources and dedicate them to such things as education. I think that is worthy of some exploration.

I, as a Member of the Senate, tried to bring about the earmarking. As you know, last year we all had a bill that Mrs. Johnson was interested in, in earmarking part of the Continental Shelf revenues for conservation, which we have done in acquiring public domain as extra land.

Q. How much do you estimate would be available for education?

THE PRESIDENT. I wouldn't know at all. If there is no more than indicated by these last two bids, it wouldn't be very much. But there is a great variance of views there.

Helen, you wanted to say something.

#### THE PRESIDENT'S GOALS UNTIL JANUARY 20

[14.] Q. Sir, I wanted to ask you if you had any particular goal between now and January 20th that you would like to achieve, something that you feel would be summing up your 5 years.

THE PRESIDENT. I have a lot of them, Helen, but I don't know that we will do any of them. I think we don't want to ask too

much. A lot of good things have come in a few days.

The one thing that would make us all happier than anything else is to have a truce in Vietnam and to have substantial progress toward peace, and make progress on substantive matters, to cut out all of this dillydallying—talking about where you sit at the tables, who comes in first, who speaks first, and all that.

But I think the thing that nearly every American wants more than anything else is to have our boys home. We just had the best Christmas I think we nearly ever had. Everyone was gay, healthy, happy, prosperous. But you just couldn't look at either one of these little babies without knowing that their daddy was gone. As a matter of fact, we talked to them at Da Nang the other night. Pat had slipped off up there Christmas and spent a day with Chuck. He had to be out at 4 o'clock. We heard their voices on the phone and had to make the baby cry a little so her daddy could hear her voice. The little boy got stubborn and didn't want to talk, but I tickled him some and let his daddy hear his voice.<sup>16</sup>

These are just two of 550,000. Those other men have babies, too, at home. It would just be paradise if we could end that thing. But we must end it with honor.

As Mrs. Johnson has said so often, if we have to defend what we believe in, and we have to carry out our promises, and some men are going to have to be there, we are glad ours are there with them, although I will tell you it is pretty hard for every woman

<sup>16</sup> The President's sons-in-law, Arc. Patrick J. Nugent, USAF, and Capt. Charles S. Robb, USMC, both serving in Vietnam, and his grandchildren, Lucinda Desha Robb and Patrick Lyndon Nugent.

to kind of understand it. I imagine it is so even for the little boy. He goes up and hears his daddy's voice played back to him on tape and kisses his picture. Things of that kind wring your heart. Peace—that is what all of us want more than anything else.

Advances in space are wonderful. Great movements forward in education and health, that is good. Making this a more beautiful land, all we have done in conservation, we are thankful for that.

But what really counts is whether we can keep people from dying, whether we can get our men home. Just running out is not going to do it, because we have found out, as Mr. Chamberlain did, and a good many times in our history, that unless things are settled honorably, they are not settled. You may pay more dearly later on if you appease.

So, that is what we would like to see. That is what we are working hard for. I talked to Secretary Rogers about it, and a great deal to Mr. Vance about it. Governor Harriman<sup>17</sup> is doing everything he can. But we are not the only ones involved. We just have to hope and pray and do the best we can, right up until the bell rings, which we are all going to do.

We will be letting up some at the ranch. The main thing we are going home for is we are just hoping we can get a little sunshine. I can make more progress there than I have made here.

I still have three important things: the details of the Economic Message—and in that you have to include all the things that you think would be good to be done, from that standpoint. We have had big charts that I have looked at by the hour in my bedroom

<sup>17</sup> W. Averell Harriman, chief U.S. representative at the Paris peace talks with North Vietnam. A press briefing by Mr. Harriman, held on December 4, 1968, following his report to the President and the Cabinet, is printed in the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents* (vol. 4, p. 1660).

in the morning before I get up.

So we will try to prepare our State of the Union Message, the Budget and the Economic Messages, not as a guide or a lot of advice to our successor, but as an attempt to present our views on the state of the Nation and things that ought to be considered.

I want to get home, if you will let me, in time to see Mrs. Johnson's television performance on ABC, with Howard K. Smith, at 7:30.<sup>18</sup> I am getting a little jealous.

Q. It is very good.

THE PRESIDENT. Have you seen it?

Q. I read the script.

THE PRESIDENT. I haven't seen it or read it. I asked them to let me see it last night, but they said they couldn't.

Are there any other questions, any of you?

#### THE PRESIDENT'S PLANS FOR THE FUTURE

[15.] If not, we will put an end to this. I wanted you to have some idea of my feelings and the plans as the year ends. Some of you want to know exactly what we are going to do. I would like to finish that, too.

We have no plans to take on any jobs of any nature, either as counselors, advisers, chairmen of the board, or to even go on any boards, although we might do some health work or education work of a public service nature.

We are not going to be in any business enterprises. We are going to rest and maybe take a little visit some time in some warm climate in February. We will be doing some reading and some writing. We have 31 million pages of material through this administration. A good deal of it will have to be reviewed, selected, and transferred over to the library. There will be groups of people from the Government and from our staff

<sup>18</sup> See Item 648.

working to process those. I would like to process them during the next few years.

Some of President Truman's haven't been completed yet. I would like to have the job of saying that "This goes in with a 25-year release date," than have Luci doing it.

So, that is what I am going to be working a good deal on. Preparing, dictating from my notes while I still have some little recollection of these things. But you don't need to anticipate any great adventures or anything new. I will spend most of the time right there at the ranch.

I will go into Austin on occasion. I will have six or eight lectures during the entire year, of limited duration, on the course they are teaching on the American Presidency as I told you this morning.

So, to summarize, it will be this, and there will be a lot of aides, prognosticators, and prophets who will have their own dreams and ideas about what I am going to do. It

will be first to rest and then read and then write. That will be something you can misunderstand.

I will repeat it for you so you won't be in any doubt. Rest, read, and write. If there is a little extra time I might walk some with Lady Bird.

FLIERS HELD IN NORTH VIETNAM

[16.] Q. One final question: Is there any hope by the end of the year that we might see some of the fliers released from North Vietnam?

THE PRESIDENT. I can't make any prediction of that now.

Reporter: Thank you.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and thirty-fourth news conference was held in his office at the White House at 11:55 a.m. on Friday, December 27, 1968. As printed above, this item follows the text of the Official White House Transcript.

## 647 Remarks by Telephone to the Apollo 8 Crew Members Following Their Return From the Moon. *December 27, 1968*

THIS IS a message to Colonel Borman, Captain Lovell, and Major Anders.

We want to welcome you home. We thank God that you are back safe again.

You have made us very proud to be alive at this particular moment in history. You have made us feel akin to those Europeans nearly five centuries ago who heard stories of the New World for the first time. There is just no other comparison that we can make that is equal to what you have done or to what we feel.

I had a memorandum a short time ago from the men who handle the Washington-Moscow hotline. And I thought you would be interested in a portion of that memorandum to the President.

It said that due to the interest of the Soviets in the Apollo program, we asked them, after we heard from them on Apollo 7, if they would be interested in being informed of developments in Apollo 8. The hotline personnel in Moscow responded enthusiastically and asked us to keep them posted. So we informally, here at the hotline in Washington, relayed information in regard to the most important aspects of your flight, and the Soviets were very solicitous about the welfare of you astronauts and expressed great interest in the success of your flight.

Now, we all know that you men were supported by an elaborate technical apparatus and by many brilliant and devoted men and women here on the ground. We salute all of

them as we salute you.

The first thing I did this morning when things looked good was to call your boss, Dr. Paine, and Jim Webb, to congratulate them, and then I called your wives in Houston to express our gratitude to them for providing the strength and the inspiration to you men that would permit you to accomplish this great feat.

But we know that all the engineering marvels in the world could not take away one whit of our excitement and admiration for the three of you who were out there in the vastness of space.

If I could have exchanged thoughts with you, I was going to ask you whether it felt better coming down or going up, and to have you tell me some of your experiences because you have seen what man has really never seen before. You have taken all of us all over the world into a new era.

My thoughts this morning went back to more than 10 years ago in the Pedernales Valley when we saw Sputnik racing through the skies, and we realized that America had a big job ahead of it.

It gave me so much pleasure to know that you men have done a large part of that job.

So we rejoice that you are well, and we send you congratulations from all of your fellow countrymen and from all peace-loving people in the world.

Well done.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:44 p.m. from the Fish Room at the White House to the three Apollo 8 astronauts who were aboard the U.S.S. *Yorktown* in the Pacific. During his remarks he referred to James E. Webb, former National Aeronautics and Space Administrator, and Dr. Thomas O. Paine, Acting Administrator.

For the President's remarks by telephone to the wives of the astronauts, see Item 645.

See also Item 637.

## 648 Interview With the President and Mrs. Johnson on a Recorded Program: "A View From the White House." December 27, 1968

[Interview held with Howard K. Smith of the American Broadcasting Company]

MR. SMITH. Mrs. Johnson, what will be the hardest thing for you to leave, here, what part of your life in the White House?

MRS. JOHNSON. This house is a magnet, a crossroads for good conversation, for ideas, for stimulation. All the political leaders of the country and indeed of the whole free world come through these doors, and businessmen and labor leaders and people from arts and entertainment and scientists.

It is an exceedingly stimulating place. That I shall miss. So I think something of that life will go with my husband wherever he goes.

MR. SMITH. What will you be happiest to

leave behind?

MRS. JOHNSON. The horrendous ring of that telephone at 4 o'clock that drags you to consciousness and you know on the other end that it is something significant. And it is never good when it rings at that time. It is—and then, the sense of responsibility. It is not my responsibility but it does spill over into the whole climate of your life. And then deadlines, and 18-hour days.

MR. SMITH. The Presidency is a job. We have defined it in the Constitution, we pay a salary for it. Do you ever think of being First Lady as a job?

MRS. JOHNSON. I certainly do. It is—I think perhaps "opportunity" is a better word—a challenge, that treadworn word. You know, really, her role principally is to support and

give solace and companionship to her husband. After all, there is only one person that chooses her, and her main job is to give him an island of serenity in which to work, to do his job. There is also—she can serve by being an extra set of eyes and ears for him, and the hostess for all the innumerable activities of this great house.

MR. SMITH. Well, there are no training programs for First Ladies, but you have been the wife of a man who was a Congressman for quite a while; then he was the leading Senator for quite a while; then he was Vice President of the United States for quite a while.

Now, all of that must have equipped you in some degree for this job as First Lady. In what respect has this past experience been useful to you?

MRS. JOHNSON. In two ways, I think, especially. In those 27 years in the Congress, the wife of the Vice President, I did come to know the wives of the Congressmen and the wives of the Senators and the government—all the people in government. I have a lot of respect and understanding and sympathy for the job they do. And I was meeting and dealing with a great many of the friends that I had made over those years. That was, I think, what made the transition easier.

MR. SMITH. What were your thoughts when you knew you had to take over the White House and become the mistress of this place and this job?

MRS. JOHNSON. Can anybody ever forget that time? You remember the time. It was a time of national trauma.

MR. SMITH. Yes.

MRS. JOHNSON. And I don't suppose, in all, there ever was another President who saw the man—when he was Vice President—who saw the man he served assassinated in front of his eyes, and in his own State, and it was a wound and it was very hard. And so, that

time that is usually supposed to be a time of merriment and ringing of bells and wearing of ball gowns, but in our case was very different. We came here and I think my particular feelings were intense resolution, that I would live up to it, I would do my job, here.

And second, an overwhelming sympathy for the family that had been struck, and a sympathy beyond expression for my husband that was taking up the job at that point, and with that sympathy they must go on through the years with an increased understanding, and—to back him up.

MR. SMITH. I think about the most impressive ceremonies that take place in the White House are the welcoming occasions and dinners and luncheons for visiting chiefs of state.

I have seen some from the outside. What are they like from the inside?

MRS. JOHNSON. Well, it is in this room that we receive them. Actually this has always been the room where this country has dispensed hospitality to foreign visitors. John and Abigail Adams, in January of 1801, invited the six countries, the six ministers recognizing the United States, then, here. And now they have grown to 117, I think it is, and oh, the visits are very, very many, because we are just, I think it is 16 hours away by jet from any capital in the world, isn't it?

So in our 5 years, here, we have seen a great panoply of them come.

Before dinner the visiting prime minister, or king, or president and his wife come to this room, the Yellow Oval Room. You see they have already put in a good hard working day. There is an exchange of gifts.

So this is the hospitality that adds to the glitter or the warmth of the occasion.

After about 30 minutes the honor guard comes in and says, "We request permission

to remove the flags," and the President says, "Yes." So they pick up the flags and march out.

MR. SMITH. Does this room have any special meaning for your family? You must use it for family purposes, also.

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes. I remember especially dear occasions here. One was Christmas of '67. We spent it in the White House. It was significant for many reasons. Lyndon just got back on Christmas morning from a trip around the world. It was just fraught with everything—the sorrow of burying a close friend, Prime Minister Holt of Australia, seeing our troops in Southeast Asia.

But he got back on Christmas morning and, oh, it was just the most glorious Christmas I probably will ever have. Of course we had a new grandson, and all eyes were on him, and he was just making a shambles out of all the lovely wrappings. The most beautiful tree right over there and the red velvet stockings hanging at the mantel, and of course, every time we looked at our two sons-in-law, there was the unspoken thought that next Christmas they probably would not be with us.

And so it was a precious, warm time, just as fragile as a bubble. And one hilarious time was Patrick Lyndon's<sup>1</sup> first birthday, which he celebrated right over there. I had the rug protected with a white cloth underneath it, fortunately, also, because he all at once planted not his *hands* but his *foot* in the birthday cake. And there was a fine stuffed *tiger* standing behind him, one of his birthday presents.

So this room has seen personal as well as state affairs that the Johnsons will always remember with affection and laughter.

MR. SMITH. Do you have any past First Ladies who inspire you or at least provide

you with pointers about how to do your work?

MRS. JOHNSON. I think about many of them, with admiration and keen—much keener interest. I think each person must hew her own road in the society. I like to read about Abigail Adams who had an intense interest in politics, bold and unusual for her day, and a sense of history, too—a sense of where they were, and the importance of it, and who wrote it.

And then I like, very much, Dolley Madison, because she enjoyed life so much and enjoyed this house, and one should enjoy this beautiful house. You know, she was a hostess here for 8 years for Thomas Jefferson and then she returned again as First Lady.

MR. SMITH. Didn't she, after she left this house, have a home just across the square?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes, and held court, and everybody went to see her. And then, of course, as so many in this century do, I look to Mrs. Franklin Roosevelt with admiration because she expanded this role, and she took it out to the whole country, with such compassion and energy.

So you look at them but, you must, within your own limitations, hew your own path.

MR. SMITH. With the possible exception of Mrs. Roosevelt you are considered the most active First Lady who has ever been here—the most involved in business and in all your husband's affairs as well. Where do you do all your work?

MRS. JOHNSON. At my desk, which is the center, and things emanate out from there. Would you like to go in to see it?

MR. SMITH. I would love to.

[Mrs. Johnson enters her small office adjacent to her bedroom]

MR. SMITH. Is this where you work?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes. Won't you sit down?

<sup>1</sup>The President's grandson, Patrick Lyndon Nugent.



MR. SMITH. Mrs. Johnson, it is not much space, but it looks like a lot of work. Can you tell us exactly what happens here at this desk?

MRS. JOHNSON. I read and dictate mail, sign autographs and pictures, read briefings about visitors when we are having a visit. The State Department sends me a thorough briefing on the country and the people. Work on guest lists with Bess Abell; work on trips with Liz Carpenter.<sup>2</sup> To read the mail is a marvelous thing in itself. It is sort of like having the pulse of the country, the thinking, and feeling.

[The President enters]

MR. SMITH. Mr. President, how are you, sir?

MR. PRESIDENT, we have been talking about the purpose and usefulness of First Ladies and we have had an expert telling us, but now you are an expert. How useful is a First Lady to a President?

THE PRESIDENT. Well, I am not familiar with the First Ladies in our early history, but the First Ladies that have been here during the time that I have been in Washington, some six of them, I think, I have seen the assignments and responsibilities grow and grow and grow.

I did not know Mrs. Hoover, but I was very intimately acquainted with the other First Ladies. Certainly I knew Mrs. Roosevelt very well, even before I came to Washington. And I think that she did a great deal to expand the horizon of the job and to make it an implement of force in the country, a force for good, for social progress, for bettering the good causes like education and health and conservation. And the other First Ladies

who have followed her have had particular and peculiar interests, but each have made their own outstanding contribution to the history of the place and the development of the country.

MR. SMITH. Mr. President, I noticed when you made your first State of the Union Message many years ago that the first thing you did when you were finished was to look up in the gallery to see whether you had made a mistake or had her approval. What did that mean?

THE PRESIDENT. Well, first of all, I looked up several times as I went through the speech, as well as after I had finished, because Mrs. Johnson has been my most careful and dependable reporter, and I think she reflects the judgment of the average American, and I find that after 35 years of living with me, she can still be objective about me.

MR. SMITH. Do you listen to her advice?

THE PRESIDENT. All the time. More so than any other person I know. A former President said one time that, "after you come to the White House, a President doesn't make friends any more. He has to have his friends made before he gets here because he just loses them after he gets to the place." And I think it is very good that the President be on quite good terms with his wife, at least under such circumstances.

One of the great blessings that has been mine is four quite important women in my life: my mother, my wife, and my two daughters. All of them counsel me and guide me and strengthen me and support me. And, except for that, the job would be much more lonely, and I am afraid I would be much weaker.

MR. SMITH. Well, thank you very much, Mr. President. It is good to hear that. Kind of you to drop in.

[President Johnson leaves the room]

<sup>2</sup> Mrs. Bess Abell, White House Social Secretary, and Mrs. Elizabeth S. Carpenter, Press Secretary and Staff Director for the First Lady.

Mrs. Johnson, we have heard all about the programs of your husband that you are involved in, like Head Start and Discover America, and his education programs. How did you become involved in his programs?

MRS. JOHNSON. I think you might say I married into them. Actually, shortly after the election of '64, I began to realize that I wanted to choose some of those things in his administration that I was most in tune with, that made my heart sing most, and try to apply myself to them and support them in any way I could. But otherwise, the number of calls upon you would mean that your efforts would be fragmented and would be of little use.

And so there arose to the surface the interest in children and education, which was formulated in Head Start, and in conservation, which found its expression very much in beautification.

I'd like to tell you something about these projects. Through the training of Head Start, over 2½ million children of preschool age have had a chance to gain self-confidence—a chance to enter school with the proper preparation. Head Start might be considered a form of insurance against later dropping-out.

Woodrow Wilson once said that "the White House has long echoes." I have used this place, the echoes of this house, to further worthwhile projects. I have been very happy to do it.

In regard to conservation, I have loved this country all my life—its mountains and rivers and meadows, all of it. I want to see its beauties preserved for our grandchildren and for all those who come after us—whether it is our deep forests or a sunny Southwest river.

But conservation is many things. It is the fight against water pollution and air pollution. It is building green spaces in the cement centers of busy cities—places of repose for

our harried citizens. Its ramifications are endless.

Our beautification program started right here in Washington. Because you start wherever you are, in whatever hometown is yours. You begin with simple aims—litter cleanup and planting flowering shrubs.

For instance, here in Washington, we have beautified one major entrance to the city. On Columbia Island, that's the Memorial Bridge entrance, we planted 800,000 daffodil bulbs. I think I shall always come back in April to see them bloom.

But I think the project that has meant the most was the restoration of Buchanan School, which is in a low-income area here in Washington. This is how it looked before we started work—with an atmosphere of decay and futility.

The school has now been transformed, and the playground is a delight—filled with innovative, impossible-to-injure equipment. In fact, the plaza is equipped for use by the entire community.

MR. SMITH. Has this program spread elsewhere? How is it doing in the Nation?

MRS. JOHNSON. Well, about, I think, 30-odd Governors have called conferences on beautification, and a great many citizens have committees on beautification which consider and work at everything from litter pickup to planting the entrance to the city. The whole gamut—if you ask me how it has fared, I'd say mostly in a change of climate.

MR. SMITH. In your work for these programs you have made quite a few tours over the Nation. I wonder if you could tell us about the trip through Appalachia in connection with education.

MRS. JOHNSON. I got a letter from one of the people who ran the adult education class in Asheville, North Carolina, who told me that, "Before you came, our class was full, we had closed it. After your trip we had

quite a lot of letters—people wanting to get in.”

This person said, “We decided we could squeeze in 10 more people.” And I am just real glad if it made a difference in the lives of those 10 people, that maybe they could do better in their job interviews, get a raise in the job they are in, or if their children would just feel proud of them.

MR. SMITH. Now, in April of this year, you went on another trip on behalf of the program Discover America. I think you took 30 foreign editors all the way to Texas. Can you tell us about that?

MRS. JOHNSON. Well, it was, I think, 38 foreign editors from 13 European countries.

You remember a very serious problem of the time was the balance of payments. We were sending out more dollars than we were bringing in, travelwise, and we hoped to encourage more people to come and see this country; and so the trip, long planned, came at a time of national tragedy, right after the assassination of Martin Luther King. But I thought it was—we should take them on, to show them that though we were having our troubles, that there was a great big, confident, strong America out there beyond the flames of the cities.

We went down to see Padre Island and the newly acquired gem in the national park domain. About 50 miles of waterfront along the gulf which is free for everybody to swim and fish and explore, and we saw the restored La Bahia Mission, a 200-year-old mission, fort, and church combination in Texas—and then fields and fields of the lovely wild flowers that blanket our country in the spring when there is rain.

MR. SMITH. You do many things. Do you think it is possible—is there a compulsion to engage in public activity for a First Lady? Do you think it would be possible for a First Lady in these times to be a private person,

to attend to her knitting and sit in the Lincoln Sitting Room and not engage in public activity?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes, I do, because after all, you know there is only one person who chooses her. That is the President.

MR. SMITH. It pretty much depends on the “First Man” that you are chosen by?

MRS. JOHNSON. Well, a combination of the two, and the personality and the desires of the lady, herself, each one must hew her own way in this place.

MR. SMITH. Well, thank you for showing me where you work, Mrs. Johnson. Where does the family meet when it does meet?

MRS. JOHNSON. Shall we go into the family sitting room? Right in there.

This is our family living room. Actually it is both a very intimate place and a sort of Grand Central Station.

This picture of Speaker Sam Rayburn I brought in in my hand when we moved in, on December 7.

MR. SMITH. The first thing you brought?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes. Luci Baines<sup>3</sup> had our two little beagles, Him and Her, on a leash and I with the picture.

This table here just naturally accumulates all the latest pictures. Our grandson, Lyn, and now springtime in the hill country.

MR. SMITH. This is on the ranch, isn't it?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes.

MR. SMITH. They are beauties.

MRS. JOHNSON. One of the pastures full of deer and Mexican poppies on the hillside and a lot of books and albums that I love.

This is a Mary Cassatt. I just love it; you wonder what that little girl is thinking, or perhaps she is wondering if that baby is going to have an effect on her life.

You know it was one of my hopes when we moved into this house, Mr. Smith, that

---

<sup>3</sup> Luci Baines Johnson (Mrs. Patrick J. Nugent).

we could add to examples of the work of great American painters. I thought this house should have them.

This is a Thomas Sully over here, of Fanny Kemble. She was a British actress who actually had quite an association with the White House. She performed here in the time of Andrew Jackson. And then her nephew married President Grant's daughter, Nellie, in one of the most splendid weddings the White House ever saw.

When we moved in it was necessary to recover some of the furniture and so we put our touch on the place by doing it over in our favorites: cheerful yellow and soft greens and gay chintzes, and we added books and albums and things from home.

And of course a house always has something to remind you of your own folks. That is my father, Thomas Jefferson Taylor, and my two brothers when they were little boys. And Lyndon's father and mother in the miniatures.

MR. SMITH. Is that the President's chair?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes, it is. And we have also put around some of the needlepoint pillows that various friends have done over the years, and finally it all acquires the quality of home.

MR. SMITH. Mrs. Johnson, is this where you wait for the President?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes, that is his office. You know, psychologically it is miles and miles away because of the responsibility and the load. Physically it is very close. And so toward the end of the day I bring in whatever letters there are left to sign, memos to read, or just curl up with a good book here and wait, maybe 8:30, 9:00, 10:00, sometimes we have dinner at 11:00.

Finally I hear the three rings on the elevator. That is the sign that he is coming, and then in a moment I hear his voice saying, "Where's Bird?" And I know the day is ended, and he is home.

Shall we sit down?

MR. SMITH. Mrs. Johnson, I was assigned to cover governments all over the world. And I have never seen the residence of a First Family which was an office, with two thousand employees, and at the same time a national monument, with tourists pouring through it all the time. How do you make a home in the midst of all this?

MRS. JOHNSON. Well, first when we moved in we can have a tendency to walk on tiptoes and talk in whispers. But that goes, you become used to it. The White House does have three roles you know. It is a national monument, a museum, and all the people of this country and foreign countries come through at about the rate of 1,800,000 a year. And sometimes on a peak Saturday, in spring, there will be 26,000 people going through.

But they are downstairs in the State Rooms, and it is theirs. You know I rather like to think about it.

And then, second, it is a place where the country, the United States, dispenses its hospitality to the world and to all its own citizens.

And in the third role, is the role of just being the home of these families that have lived here.

MR. SMITH. It is so complicated and there is so much movement and so many things going on, how did you make it mesh and work? Weren't you afraid that orders would get lost in the chaos of movement?

MRS. JOHNSON. Mr. Smith, I soon discovered the White House staff is a wonderful, ongoing body. There are three members here who have been here since President Hoover's time. And many from F.D.R.'s time. They love this house and they are very caring of the people who live here, whoever they are, time after time, and very efficient. I have kept house quite vigorously for 29 years and I was delighted to turn a great deal of it

over to them.

MR. SMITH. The President works all day and sometimes into the night. I wonder if he brings his problems home here with him, the way other men do, bringing their problems from work?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes. Of course. And, well, frequently he also brings with him members of his staff—the last appointment, the people he is working with—and continues working. But when he comes alone, he brings the problems and, you know, I would feel that it was—I would feel somehow I had failed if he didn't. Because where else can he feel more relaxed about them and more—where would he have an audience better suited to hear about them quite privately and quite honestly?

MR. SMITH. It is said that the Presidency is the loneliest office in the land. I wonder if that carries over into the First Family? Is there any kind of barrier between this family and others in the Nation? Do people hesitate to invite you out because you are the President and the First Lady?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes, there is, I think, a barrier. I once said that friends weren't as likely to invite you over at 6 o'clock on a Sunday evening to have a hamburger in the backyard and yet it hasn't been more than a week or so ago when two good friends of ours invited us, one for the first course of dinner in their apartment and the other to come down to theirs on the floor below and have dessert. You know, exactly the sort of thing we would have done 30 years ago when we were young married people. So, this barrier does not extend all over and also it is temporary.

MR. SMITH. Mrs. Johnson, the main function of that office down there is to turn out decisions, very hard decisions on unpopular things. Does the President's making of decisions ever strain relations with old friends?

MRS. JOHNSON. Yes, I think that is the most eroding and painful thing about this job. Not necessarily just old friends but with different segments of the United States. Because there may be a bill, a program, on which not all the right is on one side and not all the wrong on the other. But there comes a time when you don't have the luxury of discussion or evaluation or an attempt to change it any more, adjust it, you simply have to choose. And—and that is the hardest thing here, I think.

MR. SMITH. One of my reporter colleagues has called the White House the "center of crises" because here is where all the crises come. Now, we know in the press what happens down here during a crisis because we read about it and write about it in the papers and on television. But what happens here in the family quarters? How does it affect you when there is a crisis going on?

MRS. JOHNSON. Mr. Smith, I think, for one thing, the children and I try to retreat and remove from the scene any of our own personal problems or crises, not to impede for one moment the work of the time. And there is, sometimes a tension that you can almost touch. And you search the faces of the members of the Cabinet or congressional leaders, as they come or go, looking for the answers.

One barometer is always the presence of a TV van out there on Executive Avenue, and that means that things are happening. And it is seldom good things, and you look into the dark and there is one man surrounded by the dark and then a spotlight on him and he is talking into the microphone. And when they finally drive away you know that the crisis has abated for the time.

MR. SMITH. All day long this house is alive with movement. What is it like after dark? A friend of mine who was one of your guests here said that deep into the night he felt the presence of ghosts of people who

lived here. Do you have some sense of the presence of the people who lived here?

MRS. JOHNSON. I like it at night. I often walk around, just to sense it and drink it in. But no, I haven't had any encounter with ghosts. However, there is sometimes a sense of presence.

I remember one night in February, I think it was '65, the centennial of Lincoln's death, I was watching a very good TV drama alone in my bedroom and the fire was flickering and I looked above the mantel and my eyes came to light on the plaque that said, "In this room Abraham Lincoln slept in the years of his Presidency 1861 to 1865." And I got that eery chill.

MR. SMITH. What are your favorite places in this house?

MRS. JOHNSON. Oh, so many and so dear. There is the Green Room which is eloquent and patrician, a delightful room to have tea on a winter evening with the fire going and Benjamin Franklin, that worldly, sophisticated man, looking down on you.

A room I have done a lot of work in and have a unique affection for is the Treaty Room, which I had at first found overpowering. It is extremely Victorian you know, sort of forbidding. But it is an excellent place to gather around that table, which was once the Cabinet table, when you have eight or ten people who want to express their ideas and take notes. I would call it, laughingly, my "Board of Directors Room." That is where the Lyndon Johnson Library has been brought from the germ of an idea up toward being a reality.

MR. SMITH. What is your favorite-most place?

MRS. JOHNSON. In all the whole house, the Truman Balcony, I think. Shall we go and

look at it?

MR. SMITH. I would love to see it.

President Truman was criticized for building this balcony, but I think it is a great hit with you, isn't it, Mrs. Johnson?

MRS. JOHNSON. I bless him every day. I shall always have the fondest memories of this spot. This balcony has provided a view of the gayest and brightest White House affairs ever held on the South Lawn.

Just this summer we had our country fair for underprivileged children. It was a huge success; with a ferris wheel, and clowns, and a merry-go-round and, of course, that delicious cotton candy. They loved it all.

And it was from this balcony that Luci threw her bridal bouquet to Lynda.<sup>4</sup> And as you recall, Lynda was married here in the White House.

The great arrival ceremonies and the entertainment which follows, are our Nation's highest honors for visiting heads of state. They have never lost their excitement for me.

We have sometimes changed the location of the state dinner, usually held in the State Dining Room, to the Rose Garden. This one was especially beautiful, with the lights softly glowing under the tent, and the Singing Strings serenading the guests.

But Mr. Smith, there are other reasons I love this spot and the prospect it looks out upon. It has been a source of strength and refreshment to me. Standing here, I remember the important and enduring qualities of the White House—its serenity and expansiveness.

I think of the men and women who have lived here and who have gazed upon this scene. And I know that future Presidents

---

<sup>4</sup> Lynda Bird Johnson (Mrs. Charles S. Robb).

and First Ladies will find strength and inspiration here, as they look upon the symbols of greatness of our Nation's past.

NOTE: As printed above, this item follows the transcript, issued by the White House Press Office, of an ABC special program "A View From the White House" televised nationally at 7:30 p.m.

649 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to Troops A, B, C, and D  
and to Headquarters and Headquarters Troop, 1st Squadron,  
9th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA.  
*December 28, 1968*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM TO  
TROOP A, 1ST SQUADRON, 9TH CAVALRY  
TROOP B, 1ST SQUADRON, 9TH CAVALRY  
TROOP C, 1ST SQUADRON, 9TH CAVALRY  
TROOP D, 1ST SQUADRON, 9TH CAVALRY  
HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS TROOP, 1ST  
SQUADRON, 9TH CAVALRY  
OF THE  
1ST CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)

The foregoing assigned units of the 1st Squadron, 9th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), United States Army, distinguished themselves by displaying extraordinary heroism in action against an armed hostile force in the Republic of Vietnam during the period 2 October 1966 through 24 October 1966. During the period cited, the Squadron was given the mission of conducting a reconnaissance in a vast, heavily defended area extending from the South China Sea, west to the Kim Son River in the coastal plains region of central Vietnam. Elements of a North Vietnamese army division were believed to be located in this area. The Squadron conducted a series of classic

cavalry operations, comparable with any recorded in the United States military history, with devastating effects on all Viet Cong and North Vietnamese army units engaged. By the unparalleled application of exceptional imagination, fearless courage, and unrelenting determination, the Squadron succeeded in locating the enemy units within the vast area. The Squadron conducted air and ground reconnaissance with its 88 organic armed helicopters, highly mobile organic rifle platoons and other attached non-organic infantry elements. Scouting over the area, the Squadron aggressively engaged every enemy force encountered, regardless of its size. On 2 October 1966, a rifle platoon on a reconnaissance mission engaged an estimated enemy battalion-size force and annihilated approximately one-third of the numerically superior force in the first few hours of contact. The Squadron developed a major portion of all targets successfully destroyed by the Division throughout the period. The aggressiveness, determination, enthusiasm, and exemplary courage under fire demonstrated by all members of the 1st Squadron, 9th Cavalry, reflect great credit on the organization and stand in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 650 Statement by the President on the Death of Trygve Lie.

*December 30, 1968*

ALL OF US are saddened by the passing of Trygve Lie. He was more than an outstanding citizen and public official of his country; as first Secretary General of the United Nations, he was in a very real sense the man who had more to do than any other in building up the structure of the United Nations Secretariat to carry the heavy burdens that organization has since assumed.

Trygve Lie responded to the crisis and strains in the early years of the organization. With unfailing courage and constancy he rendered great service to all men, and the world will miss him.

NOTE: Trygve Lie, Secretary General of the United Nations 1946-1952 and a former Foreign Minister of Norway, died on December 30 at the age of 72 following a heart attack which occurred during a vacation at Geilo, Norway.

651 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on the Tax Reform Proposals. *December 31, 1968*

*Dear Mr. President: (Dear Mr. Speaker:)*

The Treasury Department specialists in tax policy some time ago undertook a major effort to prepare tax reform proposals of a comprehensive nature.

The Congress, in the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968, requested that proposals for a comprehensive reform of the Internal Revenue Code be submitted by December 31.

The studies and proposals for tax reform have been developed by the staff of the Treasury Department.

These studies and proposals, although reviewed by Secretary Fowler, should be viewed primarily as the technical product of the Treasury Staff. I have not received, considered, or made any judgments on these staff proposals. They are the technical product of the tax specialists in the Department and have not been discussed or examined by me.

I have conferred with the Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee and the

Chairman of the Senate Finance Committee, the appropriate committees handling this legislation, concerning what seems most appropriate under existing circumstances. We believe that in justice to the Administration that will take office within the next month and who will have to live with and administer any legislation passed, it is only appropriate that they have the opportunity to examine carefully and make their judgment on these matters. All data pertaining to this matter will be made available to the incoming Secretary of the Treasury promptly, and he and I have discussed this procedure and the Secretary-designate concurs in this decision.

The Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee has been informed that since the Congress will not resume until January 3, all data are available to the Congress when they desire to receive it. I have been today informed by the Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee, the Ranking Minority Member and the new Secretary that they will make their own



arrangements for the proper consideration of any tax proposals that may be desired at a date acceptable to the three of them.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable Hubert H. Humphrey, President of the Senate, and to the Honorable John W. McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

## 652 Exchange of Letters With President de Gaulle of France.

*January 3, 1969*

[Released January 3, 1969. Dated December 29, 1968]

*Dear Mr. President:*

On behalf of the American people I thank you for your warm message of congratulations on the completion of the Apollo VIII Mission. Colonel Borman, Captain Lovell, and Major Anders join me in this expression of appreciation for your gratifying words.

As we come to the New Year, I also wish to tell you again of the warmth of my feeling for the people of France and of my abiding faith that the destiny of our two nations will remain closely linked in the years to come.

We have both faced serious problems this year in bearing our respective responsibilities. But standing back from these immediate problems, I trust you share with me the faith that the clouds of war are slowly beginning to lift from Southeast Asia and that by giving our full support to the Jarring Mission we can prevent them from enveloping the Middle East again.

In different ways, we each have borne governmental responsibilities for some thirty years. Recalling what our nations have been through in this time and the underlying prosperity and security they now enjoy, I would hope you, too, look with confidence on the future of our nations and the western family of which they are a part.

You have my very best wishes in carrying out the demanding tasks of leadership in the year ahead.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[The Honorable Charles de Gaulle, President of France]

NOTE: In his letter the President referred to the Apollo 8 astronauts (see Items 637, 645, 647) and to Gunnar Jarring, Swedish Ambassador to the Soviet Union and United Nations mediator in the Middle East dispute.

President de Gaulle's letter, received on January 3, follows:

*My Dear Mr. President:*

I sincerely thank you for the sentiments that you were good enough to express to me in the letter that you sent me through your Ambassador.

On the threshold of this New Year, my fervent wish is that the United States and France may work together to help jointly in solving the grave problems weighing over the future of the world.

Among these subjects of international concern, some stand out owing to their urgency and their importance. That is true of Vietnam, where, thanks to the courageous decisions that you have already taken, and the other decisions that doubtless will follow upon them, there is reason to believe that the hostilities are nearing an end, pending a political settlement of the conflict, followed by the peaceful work of reconstruction. It is also true of the Middle East, where it has become necessary to repudiate the events occurring nearly nineteen months ago, which have produced a series of reciprocal acts of violence.

The friendship linking our two peoples, their esteem for one another, and their awareness, on both

sides, of their worth and strength, could not, I believe, be more fruitfully manifested than by joint action in the cause of detente everywhere, and of cooperation with all other peoples.

Allow me to tell you, Mr. President, how glad I am of these signs, which seem to indicate that an important part of your personal work consists in

guiding the United States into the path where our two countries have the best possible opportunity of feeling at one with each other, and standing shoulder to shoulder.

Most sincerely and cordially,

C. DE GAULLE

## 653 Statement by the President Upon Releasing Report on Problems Involved in Powerplant Site Selection. *January 4, 1969*

EVERY ten years, this Nation's needs for electric power double. Within two decades, we estimate that we will have to build 250 huge new powerplants across the country. Each one will require a site containing several hundred acres.

But while these plants will bring light and power to our people, they will also bring a serious threat of contamination. If placed indiscriminately and without built-in controls, they will pollute our air and water and despoil our land. Areas of great natural beauty will become ugly eyesores. Opportunities for healthy recreational activities will be lost forever.

This report by the Office of Science and Technology and other government agencies offers us an alternative to tragedy. It points out that with coordinated planning, the new plants can be fitted into the landscape and designed so as to have a minimal impact on the surrounding environment, while

providing the low-cost, reliable, and safe power we will need.

The report provides a strong factual basis for action. It suggests measures which will help us preserve the bounties of our land for future generations of Americans.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release which stated that the report was "prepared under the leadership of the Energy Policy Staff of the President's Office of Science and Technology in cooperation with the Federal agencies most involved with powerplant siting—AEC, FPC, Interior, HEW, REA, and TVA—and with the State Utilities Commissions." The report, the release added, "brings together for the first time the existing information on a host of problems associated with siting the huge electric powerplants of the future."

The report is entitled "Considerations Affecting Steam Power Plant Site Selection: A Report Sponsored by the Energy Policy Staff, Office of Science and Technology" (Government Printing Office, 133 pp.).

The full text of the release, issued at San Antonio, Texas, is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 24).

## 654 Remarks to Reporters Following a Congressional Leadership Breakfast. *January 6, 1969*

THE PRESIDENT'S REVIEW OF THE MEETING

THE PRESIDENT. George<sup>1</sup> thought I could give you directly the substance of our meet-

<sup>1</sup>George E. Christian, Special Assistant to the President.

ing this morning with the leadership.

First of all, we talked about our plans for this afternoon. As you know, they will be counting the electoral votes, and there may be a delay in the joint session. I am going up after it is over with, if it is not too late,

and visit with some of the Members at the urging of the Speaker and the leadership of the House.

Second, the Speaker informed me that in the days ahead they would be meeting to organize and elect members of the Ways and Means Committee, and cover certain congressional procedures. The Majority Leader informed me that they were determining the size of Senate committees. And they would be spending the next few days organizing the Senate committees.

Then we talked about what would happen between the executive and the legislative the next few days. That is, this week, and really, next week.

#### MESSAGES TO THE CONGRESS

There are three messages that we would like to send. The Economic<sup>2</sup> and Budget Messages<sup>3</sup> will be the last ones and they will likely be later in the period. I wish I could tell you specifically what day they will be. I just do not know, because we do not have those figures. We are studying revenues and we are studying expenditures. And I do not want to leave any impression one way or the other what it is going to be. I do not want to mislead any of you by any comment I make, and I am just not going to draw any conclusion until I am reasonably sure that this is what our recommendation will be, for whatever it is worth.

I would expect, though, that both the Budget and the Economic Messages would be in the later part of the period that we have.

The State of the Union Message<sup>4</sup> is in

the process of preparation.

We will talk to the Speaker and the Majority Leader tomorrow or the next day and try to get a little firmer and a little better reading then as to when and how we will deliver the State of the Union Message. When it will be presented has not been decided. How it will be presented has not been decided.

After we meet this afternoon, or possibly tomorrow, we will look at that thing and come a little closer.

#### THE BUDGET OUTLOOK

We talked about the revenues and I told them that as near as we can estimate, the financial picture is better than we had expected. I have to rely on the Budget and the Economic Council, and the Treasury, for the revenue figures, as well as the expenditure figures.

But as nearly as they can calculate in January, they believe we will have a surplus this year contrasted with what we had thought would be a deficit last year. That is largely due to two things: the ability to curtail certain expenditures and the substantial increase in revenues.

What we will have next year, we do not know, because that decision has not been made, and I do not care to speculate on it.

I will be glad to take any other questions.

I reviewed this with the leadership, on what happened this morning. You don't have a full complement here and I don't want to get into a lot of other details, because I have meetings set. But George thought I could explain to you generally a little better this way.

So, if you have any questions that happen to need clarification, I will be glad to answer them.

---

<sup>2</sup> See Item 684.

<sup>3</sup> See Item 678.

<sup>4</sup> See Item 676.

## QUESTIONS

## STATE OF THE UNION MESSAGE

Q. Would you expect that the State of the Union Message would be this week?

THE PRESIDENT. I would want to talk to them this afternoon or tomorrow about that and try to give you a little firmer indication after those meetings.

Q. What are your own feelings, sir? Would you like to deliver it yourself?

THE PRESIDENT. I have not reached a decision on that.

I have covered, I think, most of the things that you will ask.

## NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION TREATY

Q. Did you talk about the Nonproliferation Treaty?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't believe it was mentioned. My views have been presented on that. Last July I urged them to act on it as soon as possible.<sup>5</sup> They did point out some of the problems that they had in the Senate now without regard to that, but which would affect it, namely, organizing the committees and adding to and decreasing them, new Members coming in and being assigned, and things of that nature, procedural organization in the Senate; and, second, the Rule 22 matter.

So that would have a bearing on it. I

<sup>5</sup> On July 9, 1968, the President transmitted the Treaty on Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons to the Senate (see Item 378). It was favorably considered by the Senate on March 13, 1969. The text is printed in Senate Executive H (90th Cong., 2d sess.) and in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 59, p. 85).

would hope that as soon as they can, they will get to it. I believe that it would have been better if we had ratified it last summer.

## THE BUDGET

Q. When you speak of a surplus, first, what order of magnitude is the surplus, and, secondly, does it take into consideration supplemental appropriations?

THE PRESIDENT. Yes, it does take in supplemental. The answer is yes to that. The order of magnitude, I would say, is a small one, relatively speaking.

Q. Mr. President, what is the background of the substantial increase in revenues?

THE PRESIDENT. The economy has been going well. We have the lowest unemployment we have had in 15 years.

I don't want to, by answering your question, get into this "you never had it so good" criticism. But we have more employment, higher wages. Of course, inflation and prices are up. All of that brings more revenue.

The revenues will be up considerably. The reductions that Congress voted will be down from what we anticipated the budget would be. It won't be a big surplus, but we hope it will be a surplus.

Q. Is this in the same ball park area you were talking about when you were in the hospital?

THE PRESIDENT. I don't remember the statement to which you refer. Thank you, gentlemen.

Reporter: Thank you, sir.

NOTE: The President met with correspondents in his office at the White House at 10:20 a.m. on Monday, January 6, 1969.

655 Remarks With Mrs. Johnson and Congressional Leaders at a Reception for the President. *January 6, 1969*

REPRESENTATIVE CARL ALBERT. Ladies and gentlemen, may I have your attention just a minute.

We are all so happy that our great President has turned out to be with us and our lovely First Lady, Mrs. Lady Bird Johnson. We are not going to make a formal function out of this, but we do have a couple of presentations that we would like to make on behalf of the Members of the House.

First of all, on behalf of the leadership and the Capitol Historical Society, I want to ask Fred Schwengel to make a presentation to the President.

REPRESENTATIVE FRED SCHWENGEL. *Mr. President and Mrs. Johnson, members of the leadership and my colleagues and good friends:*

Mr. President, you, like many of us, have been highly honored, and you, more than the rest of us. We have been honored with your presence here. All of us have tried to honor our country as you have with service.

Now I am honored, as President of the United States Capitol Historical Society, to present to you a collection of books, a book in six world languages.

Allan Nevins<sup>1</sup> wrote for the preface, "Since 1800, the Capitol has been the scene of grim, hard work by many thousands of conscientious legislators and their aides who have thought little of public fame, but much of honest accomplishments and their tasks." So wrote Allan Nevins.

Mr. President, you were one of those who served so ably, first as an aide and then as a legislator. A grateful House of Representatives presents these volumes in languages

spoken by more than a billion people in this world in the hope that they will bring back many pleasant memories to both of you and to one like you who has no peer in his love for his country and the Capitol.

I am reading from a card that goes with this presentation. It is signed by the Speaker, Mr. McCormack, Mr. Carl Albert, Gerald Ford, Hale Boggs, and Leslie Arends. With this present, Mr. President, I join your many colleagues, Republicans and Democrats, in wishing you well, Godspeed and please, both of you, come back to see us. Thank you.

REPRESENTATIVE ALBERT. Thank you, Fred. The House is happy to welcome back one of its most distinguished former Members, who has a pretty important job now, the distinguished Majority Leader of the Senate. Mike, we want you to say a word.

SENATOR MIKE MANSFIELD. *Mr. President, Lady Bird, members of the leadership, and my colleagues in the ranks:*

If there was one thing I learned in the House, it was to be brief. So, Mr. President and Lady Bird, all I want to say is "Banzai! May you live 10,000 years."

REPRESENTATIVE ALBERT. Now I want to present the loveliest person I ever presented, our First Lady.

MRS. JOHNSON. May I say thanks very much for those volumes about the Capitol. You know, the Capitol was my beat for a long time. Really, when we say goodbye to Washington, the address of 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue was a small span of time for us in comparison to the years that we spent closely affiliated with this building and very close to so many people who serve here.

So I am very delighted to see you tonight. I am happy that you asked us here and thank

<sup>1</sup> Vice Chairman, Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, Smithsonian Institution.

you for those books. We are very proud of them.

REPRESENTATIVE ALBERT. My own strong right arm, the distinguished Majority Whip, Hale Boggs.

REPRESENTATIVE HALE BOGGS. *Mr. President and Mrs. Johnson, my colleagues:*

I can only say on behalf of the Speaker and Carl and myself that all of us are very proud of this turnout, Mr. President. This is a bipartisan turnout. It is a tribute to you, the President of the United States, and your lovely wife. We thank all of you for coming.

REPRESENTATIVE ALBERT. The greatest living legislator in the free world, or any part of the world, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who will take over.

SPEAKER JOHN W. MCCORMACK. *Mr. President, Mrs. Johnson, my distinguished colleagues of both branches of the Congress:*

You have honored us, Mr. President and Mrs. Johnson, by accepting our invitation to join with us on this occasion. It shows your simplicity, not only your great leadership, but your simplicity as a man, and both of you as human beings.

The House of Representatives and the Senate, without regard to party, entertain for the both of you the highest feeling of friendship and respect and, of course, I have entertained for you and Mrs. Johnson for many years the deepest and most profound feeling of friendship humanly possible and have enjoyed the very close association that has existed between us.

You have been President of the United States during a very trying period of our Nation's history and of the world's history. As I said on the floor and in the Democratic caucus, you will go down in history as one of the great Presidents of our beloved country.

As a manifestation of the deep respect and friendship that all of us entertain for you and Mrs. Johnson, I am very pleased, acting

for my colleagues, to present to you, Mr. President, and to you, Mrs. Johnson, this beautiful plaque which means so much in the life and history of our country, this building, the Capitol.

To me, as I approach it every morning, it impresses me as if it is the first time I saw the Capitol and the dome. It means so much in the life and history of our country, the Capitol of the United States. And I am very happy, acting for my colleagues, to present to you this beautiful and expressive and significant plaque which I know will be always treasured by you and Mrs. Johnson. The plaque reads:

"To Lyndon Baines Johnson, teacher, legislator, leader, Vice President of the United States, President of the United States, supreme patriot."

It is signed by John W. McCormack, Speaker; Carl Albert, Majority Leader; and Hale Boggs, Majority Whip.

With this plaque, Mr. President, goes our deep affection and friendship for you and Mrs. Johnson.

THE PRESIDENT. *Mr. Speaker and my beloved friends:*

When I received the Speaker's gracious invitation to come up here this afternoon, I accepted and I accepted very eagerly. I reasoned that it never hurts a private citizen to know a few people in public office.

I have never really thought, though, that we were exactly strangers. I don't know how many letters—I am told that we have 31 million pages of material that is enroute to our library from the House and Senate and Presidential days. I really haven't counted the number of letters or special messages I have sent to each of you individually or collectively or even how many telephone calls I have made to you or what time of day I have made them.

But one thing I am sure of, and I believe

there will be no division between Democrats and Republicans on this: There has been no communications gap between the President and the House of Representatives.

I imagine if some of you Members had it to do over again, you would never have given your unlisted numbers to the White House operators.

But it has not been a one-way street. You have kept the line of communications open. I doubt if there is a single Member of the Congress who served during my term of office who did not make his views known to me one way or the other. If some of you preferred to use the Washington Post or the Star over the postal service, that is all right, as I think about it in retrospect. And I am not entirely without fault on that score either. I have even been known to use all three networks at times, just to save a stamp. And I am not sure it was ever faster than the mails, either. I remember I once asked you early in May to bite the bullet, and I didn't hear the crunch until late in June. Some of the things I heard in the meantime I can't even repeat here this afternoon.

Sure, we have had our differences. We have sometimes aired some of them in public. I have not completed all the studies I am going to make on all the 36 Presidents. I have just started seven volumes on George Washington and I have not gotten down to even the members of his family yet, and some of the official documents that came into their possession. But I do believe that I am one of the very few Presidents ever to leave the Office of the Presidency without any feelings whatever of bitterness or rancor toward the Congress of the United States.

So the emotions that are in my heart this afternoon are these: Nostalgia as I prepare to take my official leave of you after an association of almost 40 years. I was much surer of myself last March 31st. We had

known for some time, for some years, what we were going to say, but we did not know how to say it or when to say it, and finally January came, and then February, and then March. We just felt that that was the last; we had to do it in March.

So we did say what we said on March 31st. I would not change a word of it. If anything, I would hurry it a little bit. I am just as positive that what I said was in the best interest of this Nation and this world and of myself and my family as I can possibly be.

But I do have to admit to you in candor that you created some doubt, perhaps a little question of my own judgment and intelligence, when I heard on the radio coming up here that 13 days before I leave office you raised the President's salary from \$100,000 to \$200,000. After staying around here 40 years and leaving 13 days before that salary raise, that doesn't show very good judgment on my part, does it?

But I will say this: The poor President who will occupy this office for 4 years will earn every dollar of it, and then some. And you are going to earn every dollar that you have the willingness to accept.

Now outside of nostalgia, I want to say something else. I feel much gratitude as I remember all of the help and all of the guidance that many of you have given the President. And finally, I feel profound respect as I think of the hundreds of bills that you have helped to enact to strengthen America.

In all the recent calls for congressional reform, your accomplishments have somehow often been overlooked and a valuable sense of perspective has been lost. I am not saying that reform is not needed. Man has yet to devise any institution that can't be improved. There is a need for reform and there is a need of modernization every day. But to say that improvement is needed is not to say that the Congress has not acted properly and

is not capable of performing its duties well.

I believe otherwise, and the facts, I think, bear me out. I believe we have just witnessed one of the most creative and one of the most productive eras in the history of the entire American Congress.

When I look back over the various Congresses, some 90 of them, most Congresses find a place in history if they can make a major contribution to just one area of American life. But you Democrats and Republicans have opened new horizons in dozens of fields. I won't list them all, but I do say that you were an education Congress. There are some 70 bills that have been passed. And in 5 years you passed 60 bills of the 70 in education.

You were a civil rights Congress. You were a health Congress. Of the 40 bills in the years past, you passed 30 of them.

You were a conservation Congress. In 188 years, we have created 176 national parks, and you created 46 of them in 5 years.

You are a consumer Congress—more than a dozen consumer bills.

You are an antipoverty Congress. You are a cities Congress. You are a housing Congress. The greatest housing bill ever passed was passed last year.

You were a manpower Congress, a safe streets Congress, an older Americans Congress and a transportation Congress.

There are more than a dozen accomplishments from 435 districts. Every man from every district didn't vote for every bill, but I believe that every one of them whom I knew voted for what he thought was right for his district and his country, and collectively they have written a record that I think has never been matched in all of our 188 years, and I am proud of you.

Now, I must admit that at times I have felt, as President Truman felt for a brief period, that you were a do-nothing Congress,

and that you were a no-good Congress, and that you were a terrible Congress. I guess that is just the way our system of government is created. We have the checks and balances and when everybody doesn't agree with the President, why, he doesn't feel they are as good as they ought to be.

As I leave this town, whatever mistakes have been made, I have made them and my people have made them, and I have no regrets and nothing to lay onto anyone else.

The working people of this country have been good to this President. The business people of this country have tried to make this a better nation. The House and Senate have helped us. Oh, they didn't make a confirmation I wanted. They didn't ratify a treaty when I wanted them to. But more than 500 constructive measures—they doctored up sometimes and they amended and they cut out and they added too. But they did their job and they did it as they saw it and they did it well and they did it better in this Government than any other government in all the world, in my judgment.

I don't have much patience for these people who spend all their time telling what is wrong with Congress, what is wrong with the courts, and what is wrong with our country. We have the best country in the world if we just quit talking about it.

This Congress was my home for so long. I love it so deeply and I know how it does rise to the demands of our time and I hope and pray it will continue to.

So, as Mrs. Johnson and I prepare to take our leave, as I close out our years of public service—here where they began in 1931, here where my two daughters were born, here where I just left my two grandchildren, here where I just read a letter from Major Robb this afternoon that says, "I'll be back in May, so start looking for a house in Washington," and here where I assure you I will be coming



back from time to time, whether you invite me or not—I want to pay one final tribute to all of you who have been my friends.

As I look into the faces of the men and women who have been chosen to lead this country, I want you to know that I renew my faith—my faith in the good judgment of the American people, my faith in the wisdom of the American people, and most of all my faith in the American system of which you Democrats and Republicans are such a vital part.

Mr. Speaker, to you and Carl Albert, Jerry Ford and Hale Boggs, who extended this invitation, this is a delightful occasion for me. It brings me much happiness and gladness to see all these old faces, to renew these old acquaintances, to forget these old differences, and to say to each one of you, God bless you and thank you.

REPRESENTATIVE ALBERT. Thank you, Mr. President, for one of your greatest speeches. I think it is one of the greatest you ever delivered, and you have delivered many great ones.

I want to let you in on something. We have a new member of the Democratic leadership in the Congress, but he did not get up here on time because he could not get acquainted with the doorkeeper quick enough. Teddy Kennedy.

SPEAKER McCORMACK. We want you all to have a good time. We express our sincere thanks for each and every one of you being present.

And I know I express your deep and abiding feelings and sincere thanks when I say to the President and Mrs. Johnson that we are so happy that you are with us now. We are highly honored, and I know I express the sentiments of all of you when I say that we hope that God will continue to bless you both for countless years to come.

NOTE: The reception began at approximately 6:35 p.m. in the cafeteria at the Longworth House Office Building in Washington. The President and Mrs. Johnson spoke in response to remarks by Representative Carl Albert of Oklahoma, House Majority Leader, Representative Fred Schwengel of Iowa, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader, Representative Hale Boggs of Louisiana, House Majority Whip, and Representative John W. McCormack of Massachusetts, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

During his remarks the President referred to his son-in-law, Maj. Charles S. Robb, husband of his daughter Lynda Bird, to Representative Gerald R. Ford of Michigan, House Minority Leader, and to Representative Leslie Arends of Illinois. He also referred to his address of March 31, 1968, announcing his decision not to seek reelection (see Item 170).

Representative Schwengel presented the President with copies—in French, German, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese, as well as English—of a history of the Capitol prepared by the Capitol Historical Society and entitled “We the People.”

On October 11, 1968, Senator Mansfield presented the President with a pair of gold cuff links engraved with the initials LBJ, a gift of the Democratic leadership of the House and Senate. The remarks of Senator Mansfield on that occasion are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 4, p. 1482).

For remarks of the President at a Senate reception on January 16, 1969, honoring him and his wife, see Item 690.

## 656 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the Peace Corps. *January 7, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I take pleasure in transmitting to the Congress the Seventh Annual Report of the Peace Corps.

The statistics of 1968 are impressive by themselves.

—Volunteers began serving in seven new countries, and plans have been set for

programs in two more.

—The number of volunteers increased to more than 12,000 men and women serving in 59 countries.

But statistics tell only part of the tale. The two greatest achievements of 1968 were intangible.

For the first time, host country nationals were integrated into the agency's overseas staff. They helped to recruit volunteers in the United States and to train abroad. They assured the pursuit of goals that they had established for themselves, not that we might have dictated to them. As a result, the Corps became a truly effective team effort for international understanding.

This report also shows proof of the relevance of the Peace Corps to problems we face at home. When the Corps began, it boldly promised that those who flocked to it for experience abroad would return better able to direct the destiny of their own

country.

Of the 25,000 volunteers who have come home:

—A third have returned to school for advanced degrees.

—Almost a third of those employed teach in inner-city schools, working in jobs that educators find difficult to fill.

—Another third work for Federal, State, and local governments.

So a tour in the Peace Corps has become more than a two-year stint helping others; it has encouraged thousands of youngsters to pursue careers in public service.

This report is a testimony to America's commitment to the future. I commend it to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 7, 1969

NOTE: The 52-page report, dated June 30, 1968, is entitled "Peace Corps Seventh Annual Report."

## 657 The President's Remarks to Reporters Following His Meeting With the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare-Designate. *January 7, 1969*

MR. FINCH came in this morning. We spent an interesting and rather delightful hour talking about health and education in this country, and poverty and social security. He asked some questions, and I answered those that I could.

I have known him and known of him for a good many years. I am very hopeful that he will find his work interesting and exciting, and I believe he will.

I want to do anything I can in this year's budget and the years ahead to be helpful and constructive. This is a field that, as you know, is one in which this administration

has made some progress, but we have so much further to go.

I feel very pleased about the indications he gives me of his interest in this field, and I have told him that if there is anything in the world that a retiring President is really interested in it is his health, his education, and his welfare.

NOTE: The President spoke to reporters at 12:50 p.m. in his office at the White House following his meeting with Lieutenant Governor Robert H. Finch of California, who had been designated by President-elect Nixon to be Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 658 Remarks to Reporters Following a Meeting With the Joint Congressional Leadership. *January 7, 1969*

*Ladies and gentlemen:*

We met with the Democratic leadership at breakfast yesterday morning, in accordance with our practice through the years. We have met with the joint leadership of the Congress this afternoon. We asked Mr. Mills and Mr. Byrnes to join us because of their expertise in the field of budget and economic matters, because not only the State of the Union but the Budget and Economic Messages are due to go to Congress as soon as they are ready to receive them. They are organizing their committees now and electing their members.

We reviewed this afternoon the budget for this year as we see it. We discussed the probability of next year, upon which we have reached no final decision as yet, both with regard to expenditures and revenue. We talked generally about how the messages would be delivered and when.

The membership here will give some thought to questions I raised with them, and they have made some suggestions to me

which will very likely be reflected in the messages when they are delivered.

I think that accurately reflects what happened.

Speaker McCormack or Senator Dirksen or Senator Mansfield or Mr. Ford or any of the rest of you, Mr. Mills or Mr. Byrnes, if you have anything to add, we will be glad to have you say it.

SENATOR MANSFIELD. I think you have covered it all, Mr. President. Thank you.

NOTE: The President spoke with reporters at 4:07 p.m. in his office at the White House. During his remarks he referred to Representative Wilbur D. Mills of Arkansas, Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee, Representative John W. Byrnes of Wisconsin, ranking Republican member of the committee, Representative John W. McCormack of Massachusetts, Speaker of the House of Representatives, Senator Everett McKinley Dirksen of Illinois, Senate Minority Leader, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader, and Representative Gerald R. Ford of Michigan, House Minority Leader.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 659 Remarks Upon Receiving Report of the President's Committee on Population and Family Planning. *January 7, 1969*

*Secretary Cohen, Mr. Rockefeller, distinguished members of the Committee:*

As we meet here this afternoon in the Cabinet Room to receive this report, we all realize and recognize the many critical problems that face all of us who live in today's world. But aside from peace, no problem is more important than the problem of rising population.

Indeed, even peace itself, I don't think, will ever come to us unless this problem of population control is solved. Looking back

to where we were just a few years ago, I am very happy to observe this afternoon that I believe this Nation has made some real progress forward.

In 1964, my first year in the Presidency, our budget contained an investment of \$6 million from the Federal Government in population and family planning activities. In fiscal 1969, that figure will rise to about \$115 million.

During this same period, private organizations and groups concerned with popula-

tion and family planning have themselves more than doubled their own expenditures. Most important, I think that all of you will agree that there is today a very new and growing awareness of both the magnitude, as well as the danger of this problem that concerns us all.

What I am especially proud of this afternoon is that it is now possible for your President to speak frankly to the people about this matter. But measured against the distance that we have yet to go, our achievements have been very small indeed. That is, as I understand it, the substance of the message that you bring me in this report.

I think, though, that when you see the new budget you will know how seriously your Government takes this entire matter.

I want to thank the members of the Committee for your service to your country and to the President. I am receiving a good many reports these days and making some myself. I intend to study this report quite carefully. I want to see it distributed widely. I

certainly am going to try my best to bring this report to the attention of the American people and to the attention of our new President, because like the search for peace, the search for knowledge and mastery of the population crisis is not a partisan matter.

So, Mr. Rockefeller, again, your country is in your debt. You have done for this Nation and the world a real service. To you and all the members of your Committee, I want to say, a hearty thank you, and well done, sir.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:40 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Wilbur J. Cohen, Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, and John D. Rockefeller 3d, Co-Chairmen of the President's Committee on Population and Family Planning.

The report is entitled "Population and Family Planning: The Transition From Concern to Action" (Government Printing Office, 43 pp.).

Remarks by Secretary Cohen and Mr. Rockefeller at the presentation, together with a White House announcement listing the members of the Committee, are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, pp. 32-33).

For the President's statement of July 16, 1968, upon appointing the Committee, see Item 393.

## 660 Remarks at the Groundbreaking Ceremony for the Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden. *January 8, 1969*

*Dr. Ripley, Mr. and Mrs. Hirshhorn, Mr. Chief Justice and Members of the Supreme Court, the Cabinet, and the Congress, distinguished friends:*

Today and tomorrow are memorable days for this Capital and for this country. Tomorrow, we will celebrate the marvels of science and the spirit of adventure. We will greet, here in Washington, three voyagers who can describe for us sights that have never been seen before by human eyes. To-

day, we celebrate the enriching power of art and the spirit of creation. We honor a most remarkable man and a most magnificent gift.

Each of the events that we commemorate in these 2 days, the flight of Apollo 8 and the birth of the Hirshhorn Museum, tells us something about this country and its people. We are in love with science, with progress, with change, with adventure, with technology. Our reach into space expresses

that enthusiasm and that determination. We are restless, questing, deeply moved by art and symbols that are concerned with inner things. And the establishment of this place of beauty expresses those qualities in us.

So today and tomorrow, we affirm our people's intention to voyage in both directions of human discovery: toward the outer reaches of space, and toward the inner territory of the human heart.

It gives me a great deal of pride and personal pleasure to be here with you today. Pride, because I love this Capital, I love Washington. And I am interested in any event that seems to make this a better place to live and seems to improve this city. Mr. Hirshhorn, with one handsome gift, has assured that the Nation's Capital will always be a center of art almost unrivaled in the world.

To be here gives me pleasure, for other personal reasons. Two years ago, Mrs. Johnson and Lynda Bird went to Connecticut to see the Hirshhorn Collection. They returned to the White House, enthusiastic about this great treasure house of art—and I might say, even more enthusiastic about the man who is its father, Joseph Hirshhorn.

They told me of its magnificence. They told me of its size and they told me of the possibility, just the bare possibility, that we might be able to bring it to Washington.

It was almost too big to give any encouragement to—except that when I was a little boy selling magazines and papers in the streets of my hometown—I never forget the paper—the crusading editor had a slogan. He said, "Minnows are safe. I am out after whale."

So, that is where we started and here is

where we are.

I want to say publicly that I share Mrs. Johnson's great respect and affection for Joseph and Mrs. Hirshhorn. This splendid American—an immigrant, the twelfth of thirteen children, a half-orphan, a child of poverty—symbolizes the breadth of opportunity in our America. His story is an American story.

In future years, this gallery and its contents will remind us not only of the man and his generosity, but of the possibilities which our land offers its people. I hope that Congress will show a generosity and a foresight which match Mr. Hirshhorn's, and will provide, in the years to come, the means to enlarge and develop the collection that he has begun.

To Mr. Bunshaft and Dr. Ripley and his great staff, to the Chief Justice and his board, I express the Nation's gratitude.

To Mr. Hirshhorn, on behalf of all of your countrymen, I want to thank you and Mrs. Hirshhorn once again.

I shall take great pride in turning the first spade of earth, and in dedicating this new museum to "the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men."

Thank all of you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:25 p.m. at the site of the new museum near the Smithsonian Institution on the Mall in Washington. In his opening words he referred to Dr. S. Dillon Ripley, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, Joseph H. Hirshhorn, donor of the art collection containing more than 6,000 paintings and pieces of sculpture, Mrs. Hirshhorn, and Earl Warren, Chief Justice of the United States. Later the President referred to his daughter, Mrs. Charles S. (Lynda Bird) Robb, and Gordon Bunshaft, architect of the Hirshhorn Museum and member of the Commission of Fine Arts.

# 661 Remarks Upon Receiving the Holland Society's Award for Distinguished Achievement. *January 8, 1969*

*President Hopper, Ambassador Schurmann, Congressman Kuykendall, and members of the Holland Society:*

I am so happy that you could come this afternoon, and I express my deep regrets that we were unable to arrange this meeting earlier. The necessity of a trip to the hospital and the journey of three Americans to the moon have somewhat interfered with our schedule, but we at last have been able to make it.

I had very much hoped that last year's Holland Society award winner could be with us today, but he came in earlier this week—General Westmoreland—and told me that he had had a longtime previous commitment in Europe that required his departure earlier than he had expected, and he could not be here. He is one of the great men with whom I can now share the honor of having received this award.

You tell me that this award is for distinguished achievement and I am very pleased that you were thoughtful and generous enough to give it to me. But I hope that you realize how much of a team effort these achievements have been, and particularly as I said only yesterday to the people who make up the American Congress.

When we review the records of my incumbency in the Presidency, I think the students will record that there are very few periods where the members of both parties

in the Congress have been more constructive or more cooperative. For that I am very grateful. The leaders of management in this country and the leaders of labor have been equally helpful and that cooperation has been among my blessings even though there have been burdens to carry.

We in the White House have proposed many suggestions, but it has been up to the people in the Congress to adopt them.

I am very pleased that the Society, which honored a great and illustrious predecessor in this office and the man whom I admired a great deal, Franklin D. Roosevelt, should in this twilight period of my service see fit—in the presence of my young grandson, who doesn't seem to know what is happening—to make this award to me.

To all of you, I want you to know I am not unmindful of the time and attention you have given this matter and the sacrifice you have made to be here on this occasion. I only hope that I can be worthy of the confidence that you have expressed in me. I am very grateful to you. Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:42 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Walter E. Hopper, president of the Holland Society which has approximately 1,000 members, descendants of Dutch settlers in New York; Carl W. A. Schurmann, Netherlands Ambassador to the United States; and Representative Dan Kuykendall of Tennessee. During his remarks the President referred to Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff, and Patrick Lyndon Nugent, the President's grandson.

662 Remarks Upon Presenting the NASA Distinguished Service Medal to the Apollo 8 Astronauts. *January 9, 1969*

*Mr. Vice President, Mr. Chief Justice, Colonel Borman, Captain Lovell, Colonel Anders, Dr. Paine, Mr. Webb, Members of Congress, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

There is little that has not been said or written in praise of these famous men who have come here to the East Room with us this morning.

We are quite naturally proud that they are all Americans. But we recognize that mere national pride is insufficient; that these men represented in the vastness of space all mankind, all of its races, all of its nationalities, all of its religions, all of its ideologies. For 7 days the earth and all who inhabit it knew a measure of unity through these brave men.

Colonel Borman, Captain Lovell, Colonel Anders, you have been where no human being has ever ventured. You have seen firsthand what no human eye ever saw before you. Your flight was an unparalleled achievement of technology.

Yet, behind the sophisticated hardware of space, Apollo 8 was a story of men. There were those first men who dreamed of powered flight into space. There were those men in our Government who 10 years ago fought to guarantee America's role in space. And I am glad that I was one of them.

There was John Kennedy's fateful decision to make the great lunar effort. There were men of science and industry who designed and built the capsules and engines which

carried you into the heavens.

There were the great administrators and advisers like Jim Webb, Tom Paine, Dr. George Mueller, Ed Welsh, and Hubert Humphrey, and the many unknown technicians whose perseverance and whose painstaking efforts and support finally brought us success.

There were the tough, trained, courageous young men like you who proved that space could be a thoroughly human adventure.

Our space program and this, its most spectacular achievement, have taught us some very invaluable lessons. We have learned how men and nations may make common cause in the most magnificent and hopeful enterprises of mankind.

We in the United States are already engaged in cooperative space activities with more than 70 nations of the world. We have proposed a variety of adventures to expand international partnership in space exploration.

This morning I renew America's commitment to that principle and to its enormous promise. The flight of Apollo 8 gives all nations a new and a most exciting reason to join in man's greatest adventure.

Finally, if there is an ultimate truth to be learned from this historic flight, it may be this: There are few social or scientific or political problems which cannot be solved by men, if they truly want to solve them together.

That applies to the heavens or to hunger,

to moon shots or to model cities.

Gentlemen, I am very proud to be privileged to present you with the NASA Distinguished Service Medals. They are very small tokens of our appreciation for what you have done for our country and for the world and for us.

This is the last time that I shall participate in a space ceremony as President of the United States.

I am proud that I have stood with the space effort from its first days, and I am so glad to see it now flower in this most marvelous achievement.

I am quite proud to live in a country that has produced men like you and produced the men who lifted you into the heavens.

God bless you. I wish you and your program continued success in all the days ahead.

[Thomas O. Paine, Acting Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, read the citations, the texts of which follow.]

THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
FRANK BORMAN  
THE  
NASA  
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding contributions to space flight, engineering, and exploration as Commander of Apollo 8, mankind's first venture beyond earth gravity into orbit around the Moon. During this flawless mission from December 21 to December 27, 1968, he made critical decisions and carried out complex maneuvers to fly into precise translunar injection, lunar orbit, and trans-earth injection flight paths to a successful reentry and splashdown within 5,000 yards of the recovery vessel. His scientific observa-

tions during the journey to and from the Moon and during 10 orbits of the Moon have added significantly to man's knowledge. He displayed outstanding leadership, courage, professional skill, and devotion to duty in accomplishing all planned mission objectives, significantly advancing the nation's capabilities in space. As one of history's boldest explorers, he has blazed a new trail for mankind out into the vastness of extraterrestrial space.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this eighth day of January . . .

Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Nine

T. O. Paine

Acting Administrator, NASA

[SEAL]

T. O. Paine

Deputy Administrator, NASA

THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
JAMES A. LOVELL, JR.  
THE  
NASA  
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding contributions to space flight, engineering, and exploration as Command Module Pilot of Apollo 8, mankind's first venture beyond earth gravity into orbit around the Moon. During this flawless mission from December 21 to December 27, 1968, he made critical decisions and carried out complex maneuvers to fly into precise translunar injection, lunar orbit, and trans-earth injection flight paths to a successful reentry and splashdown within 5,000 yards of the recovery vessel. His scientific observations during the journey to and from the Moon and during 10 orbits of the Moon have added significantly to man's knowledge. He displayed outstanding leadership, courage,



professional skill, and devotion to duty in accomplishing all planned mission objectives, significantly advancing the nation's capabilities in space. As one of history's boldest explorers, he has blazed a new trail for mankind out into the vastness of extraterrestrial space.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this eighth day of January . . .

Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Nine

T. O. Paine

Acting Administrator, NASA

[SEAL]

T. O. Paine

Deputy Administrator, NASA

---

THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND  
SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
AWARDS TO  
WILLIAM A. ANDERS  
THE  
NASA  
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL

For outstanding contributions to space flight, engineering, and exploration as Lunar Module Pilot of Apollo 8, mankind's first venture beyond earth gravity into orbit around the Moon. During this flawless mission from December 21 to December 27, 1968, he made critical decisions and carried out complex maneuvers to fly into precise translunar injection, lunar orbit, and trans-earth injection flight paths to a successful reentry and splashdown within 5,000 yards of the recovery vessel. His scientific observations during the journey to and from the Moon and during 10 orbits of the Moon have added significantly to man's knowledge. He displayed outstanding leadership, courage, professional skill, and devotion to duty in accomplishing all planned mission objectives, significantly advancing the nation's

capabilities in space. As one of history's boldest explorers, he has blazed a new trail for mankind out into the vastness of extraterrestrial space.

Signed and sealed at Washington, D.C.  
this eighth day of January . . .

Nineteen Hundred and Sixty-Nine

T. O. Paine

Acting Administrator, NASA

[SEAL]

T. O. Paine

Deputy Administrator, NASA

[Following the reading of the citations, the three astronauts spoke briefly. The President then resumed speaking.]

Dr. Paine, our dreams and our hopes and our prayers will be with you in the days ahead as you continue to direct and lead this great effort.

But before we conclude these ceremonies, I would like to present to this audience the single man most responsible for successfully administering this program and, I think, the best administrator in the Federal Government, James Webb.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:02 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Chairman of the National Aeronautics and Space Council, Chief Justice of the United States Earl Warren, the three astronauts, Dr. Thomas O. Paine, Acting NASA Administrator, and James E. Webb, former Administrator. During his remarks he referred to, among others, Dr. George E. Mueller, Associate Administrator for Manned Space Flight, NASA, and Edward C. Welsh, Executive Secretary, National Aeronautics and Space Council.

At the ceremony the astronauts presented to the President a miniature copy of the Agreement on Rescue and Return of Astronauts, carried into space by the Apollo 8 mission, and a photograph of the earth taken from the moon. Remarks of Dr. Paine and the three astronauts are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 36).

For a message and remarks by the President during the Apollo 8 space flight, see Items 637, 645, 647.

663 Statement by the Acting Press Secretary Expressing the President's Concern for Early Ratification of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty. *January 9, 1969*

I WAS ASKED yesterday and again this morning for the President's views on NPT.

The President has authorized me to issue the following statement in response to these questions:

The President has been increasingly concerned, since he submitted the nonproliferation treaty to the Senate last July, about the effects here and abroad of delaying ratifica-

tion of the treaty. It is our strong hope that all nations will sign, ratify, and adhere to the terms of the nonproliferation treaty.

NOTE: The statement was issued by Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., Assistant Press Secretary to the President.

The treaty was favorably considered by the Senate on March 13, 1969. The text is printed in Senate Executive H (90th Cong., 2d sess.) and in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 59, p. 85).

664 Remarks at a Meeting With the Secretary of the Interior-Designate. *January 9, 1969*

GOVERNOR HICKEL is here at my invitation in accordance with my statement to President-elect Nixon that I would review with each of his nominees their relationship with the Office of the President and try to be helpful in any way I could in the transition.

Governor Hickel and Secretary Hardin and others will be coming in during the next few days. We are trying to see all of those it is possible to see.

We have not begun our discussions as yet, but generally they will involve the conservation field and what we have tried to do in it and what we see is pending and what lies ahead and some of my own views about conservation, parks, and the problems

we have had with them and what his Department will be faced with.

I have seen Secretary Udall earlier this morning. I will be seeing Secretary Hardin, I believe, later today or tomorrow, depending on the schedule.

I think we have now seen probably most of the members of the new Cabinet.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:30 p.m. in his office at the White House at a meeting with Governor Walter J. Hickel of Alaska, designated by President-elect Nixon to be Secretary of the Interior. During his remarks he referred to Clifford M. Hardin, Secretary of Agriculture-designate, and Stewart L. Udall, outgoing Secretary of the Interior.

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

665 Statement by the President Upon Receiving the Pan American Society's Gold Medal Award. *January 9, 1969*

LATIN AMERICA has always held a very special place in my mind and heart. It has always stood in a very special relationship to the United States. In that relationship we

have moved from controversy and dispute to cooperation, alliance, and partnership.

The Alliance for Progress is a revolutionary document. It was foreshadowed by

the ideas of great Latin American spokesmen looking to the future of their peoples. Its policies and institutions began to take shape in the latter years of the Eisenhower administration, and were brought to full life and vigor by President Kennedy.

It seeks peaceful revolution because it promotes economic and social transformation without violence.

It seeks to expand benefits for all the people rather than merely redistributing them.

It is an alliance against the status quo, when the status quo means ill health, hunger, latifundia and one-crop economies, illiteracy, and ignorance.

It is an alliance for land reform, jobs, new schools, roads, more electric power, more consumer cooperatives, improved irrigation and bountiful agricultural yields, and, above all, an equitable sharing of national financial burdens by all citizens.

It is an alliance which will promote regional economic cooperation and hemispheric integration.

In spite of setbacks and disappointments, new beginnings have been made in our alliance.

In the past 5 years:

- Latin American exports have diversified and increased by almost \$2 billion.
- Primary school enrollment is up by 7 million.
- 15 Latin American nations have enacted land reform measures since the Alliance formally began.
- Tax collections increased by \$3 billion from 1964–1967.
- In 1967 alone, Latin American farmers produced food at twice the rate of new mouths which had to be fed.
- 1968 was a year of more than 5 percent growth in GNP for Latin America, the third year of the past 5 when the Punta del Este target has been approximated.

The United States has placed more than \$6 billion at the disposal of Alliance programs.

We have pledged \$900 million to the Inter-American Development Bank over the next 3 years.

We have placed our weight and financial support behind Latin American economic regionalism and integration.

And we have pledged our help to forge the new communications and transportation links needed to make Latin America a true regional entity.

With the passage of time it has become increasingly clear that the task of Latin American economic and social development is primarily a task for Latin Americans.

We in North America are the junior partners in this great enterprise. We have helped the nations of Latin America generate development momentum of their own.

Along with them we must now do all we can to sustain that momentum. For our hemisphere has reached the crucial stage when the material foundations of development can now begin to provide a better life for more than 200 million Latin American citizens.

But all our efforts in the Alliance and other inter-American programs will succeed only if Latin America achieves the goal of a truly integrated economic system.

The first promising steps have been taken in the Central American Common Market, the new Andean group, and the Latin American Free Trade Association.

There is clearly a long road ahead, but in the 1960's the peoples of Latin America have taken the most important step of all: They have proved to themselves—and to the world—that the job can be done; there has been enough progress for all to know that it is possible for a modern Latin America to emerge peacefully, true to its own traditions

and culture and to its own vision of the future.

A decade ago that would have been a statement of faith. Now, it is a statement of fact. And we in the United States shall always be proud to have played our part in this historic demonstration.

I accept this medal as a sign of past successes and as a reminder of how much more Americans—North and South—must achieve in the years ahead.

NOTE: The Gold Medal Award was presented to the President in the Cabinet Room at the White House by Robert M. Reiningger, president of the Pan American Society of the United States. The Pan American Society, a group of business and professional men interested in promoting inter-American friendship, had previously presented the award to Presidents Roosevelt, Truman, Eisenhower, and Kennedy.

A White House release announcing the presentation and listing the members of the society and others attending the ceremony is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 37).

## 666 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Reports of Four River Basin Commissions. *January 9, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am proud to transmit the first annual reports of the four river basin commissions established under the Water Resources Planning Act of 1965.

That Act provides for the establishment of river basin commissions—if requested by the States in the appropriate area—to plan for the best use and development of rivers, their adjoining land and their resources.

In the last few years we have become more aware than ever that the quality of American life depends largely upon how we use—and conserve—our natural resources. The river basin commissions assure that the people within each area will have a voice in deciding how these resources are used. This new approach to planning, if it is successful, promises more efficient use of America's great natural and man-made wealth, and more attention to preserving the beauty and vitality of our environment.

The four commissions that have been established cover areas in 21 States. They are the Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission, the Souris-Red-Rainy River Basins

Commission, the Great Lakes Basin Commission, and the New England River Basins Commission.

These annual reports reflect the accomplishments of each commission during Fiscal Year 1968. They describe existing problems—and potential problems—in the use of our river basins, as well as vast opportunities for their sound development.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 9, 1969

NOTE: The four reports made available with the release are as follows:

Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission: Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1968 (48 pp.).

Souris-Red-Rainy River Basins Commission: Annual Report—Fiscal Year 1968 (processed, 57 pp.).

Great Lakes Basin Commission: Annual Report 1968 (24 pp.).

New England River Basins Commission: Annual Report—Fiscal Year 1968 (24 pp.).

The Water Resources Planning Act was approved by the President on July 22, 1965 (Public Law 89-80, 79 Stat. 244). See 1965 volume, this series, Book II, Item 375.

667 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the  
Civil Service Commission. *January 10, 1968*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

Soon after this report is issued, a new President will assume the burdens of office.

He will come to the Government finding a well-trained and willing career civil service ready, able and anxious to help him perform the many tasks of public administration at home and abroad.

The career civil service took many years to build.

On January 16, 1883, President Chester Arthur signed the Civil Service Act which is now acknowledged as one of the most important pieces of legislation passed in modern times.

That Act abolished the wholesale political patronage system of government jobs. It made permanent the idea of the career public servant, hired on qualifications, promoted on merit, ready to serve without fear of political reprisal or dismissal.

Because of that Act the day-to-day operations of the United States Government will not be interrupted during the transition period between administrations.

Out of the same Civil Service Act of 1883 came the United States Civil Service Commission.

It is this Commission which assists the President in overseeing the operations of much of the Federal civilian personnel system.

It is this Commission which works to maintain continuity and stability in government employment.

And it is this Commission which seeks to help agencies improve the methods by which staff, specialists, administrators and technicians are recruited, trained, paid and

promoted.

The Fiscal 1968 report of the Commission is a perceptive document addressed to the key element of our time—change.

During that year the Commission gave new attention to the need to respond to changing times and changing government requirements.

—Increased attention was given to recruiting and training younger career administrators.

—Minority employment increased, accompanied by new stress on equal employment opportunity.

—Vietnam war veterans were given new Federal job opportunities.

—Significant progress was made toward achieving the goal of salary comparability.

—New stress was placed on advanced training and preparation of Federal officials.

—The Executive Assignment System became fully operational.

—New laws opened the way for expanded opportunities for education in the public service for talented and dedicated young Americans.

—Additional efforts were made to provide Federal support for the training of State and local Government employees.

I am pleased to transmit to the Congress the Annual Report of the United States Civil Service Commission for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968. It speaks of past performance and future promise. I know that the Congress will continue to give strong support to the new President, the Civil Service Commission, and the Executive Depart-

ments and Agencies in making the civil service even more effective, efficient and responsive to the Nation's needs.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 10, 1969

NOTE: The report, transmitted to the President on December 12, 1968, is entitled "Challenge & Change: United States Civil Service Commission Annual Report 1968" (Government Printing Office, 96 pp.).

## 668 Statement by the President on the Retirement of the President's Physician, Vice Adm. George G. Burkley, USN.

*January 10, 1969*

VICE ADMIRAL BURKLEY has served two Presidents, President Kennedy and myself, and an entire generation of servicemen, with high distinction, loyalty, and great skill. He is a healer who honors the tradition of his profession. He is going on the retired list now after an active duty career that began the day after Pearl Harbor. He leaves

with my enduring gratitude and that of the two White House staffs he has served so ably.

NOTE: The statement was read by Acting Press Secretary Wyatt Thomas Johnson, Jr., at his news conference at 11 a.m. on Friday, January 10, 1969. It was not made public in the form of a White House press release.

## 669 Remarks Upon Presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Earle G. Wheeler. *January 10, 1969*

*General and Mrs. Wheeler, Secretary Rusk, Secretary Clifford, other members of the Cabinet, Secretary Resor, Secretary Nitze, Secretary Brown, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Members of Congress, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen:*

Two thousand years ago a Roman historian cited reason and calm judgment as the very special qualities which distinguish a leader.

By that measure, or by any other that we can apply, General Earle G. Wheeler is one of the great leaders of this or any other day.

His President's high regard for him has been forged in the fires of crisis and hardened in the day to day exercise of awesome responsibilities.

Throughout these years of decision, through every determination of great issues, in moments of peril, and in times of hope, he has stood at my side, patient, forthright, steady as a rock—a soldier for every season.

His vision has been clear, and his counsel has been wise. He has served his Nation with a soldier's skill and a patriot's devotion.

The mark of that service is written large on the shield of America's defense, the might of its power, the effectiveness of its military forces, and the efficiency of their management.

The name of Earle Wheeler will stand out forever in bold print in the history of this country, and every man and woman here and in the Armed Forces, which he has led so well, can say with pride, "I served with

Wheeler."

And for us all, the days of the future are brighter with the hope of peace, more confident of the preservation of freedom, safer with the assurance of our security, because Earle Wheeler was here when his country needed him.

General, today, on behalf of a grateful people of America, I salute you.

The Secretary will read the citation.

[Secretary of Defense Clark M. Clifford read the citation, the text of which follows.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, July 9, 1918, has awarded the Distinguished Service Medal (First Oak Leaf Cluster) to

GENERAL EARLE G. WHEELER  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for exceptionally meritorious service in a duty of great responsibility:

General Earle G. Wheeler distinguished himself by outstandingly meritorious service to the United States in a position of pre-eminent responsibility as Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, from July 1964 to January 1969. In this position, as his country's senior military spokesman, General Wheeler provided advice of unparalleled objectivity and usefulness to the President, the National Security Council and the Secretary of Defense. During this extended period of sustained military activity, General Wheeler, by his unique ability to perceive and to weigh alternative military policies within the broad national policy-setting framework, rendered to the President and to the Secretary of Defense advice of incomparable

quality and breadth of vision. On all the important occasions when his advice was sought, General Wheeler faithfully and fully advanced the views of his colleagues, the Joint Chiefs of Staff. In consultations with allies, General Wheeler, with consummate skill, tact, and professional acumen, presented the military perceptions and needs of the United States. As a clear testament to the esteem in which General Wheeler is held, the Congress enacted legislation to permit the Commander-in-Chief to appoint him to an unprecedented fifth year as Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff. General Wheeler's deep professional competence, sustained and brilliant leadership, and multiple outstanding achievements reflected great credit upon himself, the military service and the United States of America.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[At this point General Wheeler spoke briefly. Following his remarks the President resumed speaking.]

I am delighted to observe this morning that the man who so brilliantly unified, built, and led the Defense Department for so many years of President Kennedy's Presidency and my Presidency honored us with his presence.

I would like for Secretary McNamara to stand and be recognized and take a hand.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:35 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he also referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Stanley R. Resor, Secretary of the Army, Paul H. Nitze, Deputy Secretary of Defense, and Harold Brown, Secretary of the Air Force.

General Wheeler's remarks in response are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 40).

## 670 Remarks at the National Headquarters of the AFL-CIO.

*January 13, 1969*

*Mr. Meany, Secretary Wirtz, my dear friends:*

Woodrow Wilson said, "Labor is not a commodity. It is a form of cooperation." And before I leave this town, I asked for the privilege to come here and to talk briefly with you—when I wasn't asking anything of you, not even cooperation, but when I wanted to tell you on behalf of myself, my family, and the American people how much I think we all owe you for the leadership that I have seen you exert during my 5 years in the Presidency.

I looked over my diary last night. I have met with Mr. Meany—with his assistants many times—but with Mr. Meany himself 49 times in personal meetings in either my office, the Oval Room, or the mansion.

In addition to that, he has called me or I have called him 82 additional times. And we have had some rather extended conversations in those telephone calls.

Now during this period of 5 years, our general goal has been the greatest good for the greatest number. We have tried to improve working conditions. We have tried to improve wages. We have tried to see that profits were reasonable. We have passed minimum wage bills and things of that nature that directly applied to labor.

But the thing that we have borne down on is the education of our young, medical assistance for our old, conservation of our resources, human and natural.

Now I know of no living single group that I think has been more responsible for the advances that have been made in this

field in the last 5 years than the AFL-CIO headed by George Meany and supported by millions of men and women throughout this country.

The President of the United States and the President of the AFL-CIO have not always agreed on procedure or on method. I think we have always agreed on purpose and objective

When Mr. Meany hasn't agreed, he has said so in a friendly and firm manner. And I have tried to do that also.

I remember how disappointed I was when he came to the Cabinet Room and told me that he regretted it about as much as anything he had done that year, but he couldn't go along with my suggestions to merge the Commerce Department and the Labor Department. And that disappointed me.

But I was really disillusioned when he brought about half a dozen other fellows like Joe Byrne with him to pound the table and just say, "Thou shalt not pass."

But if that was a disappointing morning, there are many, many other happy events, and I am sure that my grandchildren and your grandchildren are going to live in a more peaceful and more prosperous and better world because of the leadership you people have given the American people.

So I said to Mr. Meany in one of our little social chats not long ago, "I am going to invite myself to come over to your office. I don't think that will break the tradition or precedent because I would remind you that you have invited yourself to come to my office many times."



I have made a little investment and I wanted to bring you, from the hundreds of measures that we have passed, the hundred landmark measures—that the Cabinet presented me with a little plaque and pen set before I left. And I would like to present to the working people of this country and to their gallant and able and trusted leaders a symbol of what the last 5 years have been all about.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. in the lobby of the National Headquarters of the AFL-CIO in Washington. In his opening words he referred to George Meany, President of the AFL-CIO, and W. Willard Wirtz, Secretary of Labor. During his remarks he referred to Joseph A. Byrne, President of the Communications Workers of America, AFL-CIO.

The President presented Mr. Meany with a framed set of 100 pens used in signing 100 major pieces of legislation of the Johnson administration. Mr. Meany's remarks in response are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 51).

## 671 Letter to Committee Chairmen on the Tariff on Imports of Reprocessed Wool Fabrics and Blends. *January 13, 1969*

*Dear Mr. Chairman:*

On October 24, 1968, I signed H.R. 653, a bill which amended the tariff schedules of the United States to establish a uniform tariff on imports of re-processed wool fabrics or blends of such fabrics.

At the time of signing this bill, I indicated my concern that the tariff rate it established on these fabrics could result in a duty which was so high that it was not in the national interest. In an effort to avoid this undesirable result, I directed the Tariff Commission to study the effect of this legislation and make recommendations as to what simple ad valorem rate or rates of duty would provide a reasonable degree of tariff protection.

The Tariff Commission completed its work and reported to me on December 31. A majority of the Commission concluded that an ad valorem rate of 55% is equitable and will provide a reasonable degree of tariff protection for the U.S. domestic industry.

Accordingly, I have today directed the Department of State to prepare and submit to you draft legislation amending H.R. 653

to reduce the duty on these fabrics to a 55% ad valorem rate. I urge you to introduce this legislation at the earliest practical date and give prompt consideration to it in the Committee. It is my hope that both Houses of the Congress will see fit to take favorable action on this measure.

Attached to this letter is a copy of my signing statement on H.R. 653 and the report of the Tariff Commission. I have today requested the Commission to make its report public.

Sincerely,

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: This is the text of similar letters addressed to the Honorable Russell Long, Chairman of the Senate Committee on Finance, and to the Honorable Wilbur Mills, Chairman of the House Committee on Ways and Means. The letter to Representative Mills contains an additional sentence at the end of the second paragraph, as follows: "I was pleased that you saw fit to join in this request."

For a statement by the President upon signing H.R. 653, see Item 562.

The Tariff Commission report is entitled "Certain Wool Fabrics; Report to the President on Investigation No. 332-58 Under Section 332(g) of the Tariff Act of 1930" (TC Publication 275; 52 pp., processed).

672 Remarks in New York City at a Farewell Dinner Honoring the President. *January 13, 1969*

*Governor Rockefeller, Mr. Vice President, Senator Mansfield, Senator Muskie, Senator Javits, Mayor Lindsay, Members of the Court, and the Cabinet, and the Congress, distinguished Ambassadors and Governors, my very dear hosts:*

My, what a beautiful evening—how much Mrs. Johnson and I appreciate, how touched we are that you would want to come here and give us this delightful refreshment—an ending to 5 years of work that we have done together.

It was 5 years ago, in a very tragic hour, that I went before the Congress and all the people of America and asked for the help of “all Americans, and all America.” Now, here tonight, at the end of my Presidency, I stand among the men and women—most all of whom answered the call that I made that night and answered it from the fullness of their hearts.

In the Office of the Presidency, a man must draw on many things: his own memories and his own heritage, his own vision of the Nation and really what the Nation should become, and whatever strength his life and his experiences have given him.

So tonight here among some of my dearest friends, many images crowd my mind. I go back to the thrill of coming to Washington as a young man in the zestful days when a great leader of New York, who had just come into the Presidency, demonstrated to the people of this country that he really cared.

Then I remember the hard but the very happy days on Capitol Hill, learning and trying to use the machinery of government to help human beings. I see out there in that audience tonight David Dubinsky, who in-

spired me and stimulated me to be one of the three southerners who forced a caucus on a minimum wage bill in 1938 to provide for a minimum wage, the first one the National Congress enacted that provided 25 cents an hour.

Then I remember the long hours of reflection, struggling from illness after I had had a heart attack, when my blood pressure dropped to zero, thinking of what a man must really do in the given time that had been allotted him.

I remember those earliest hours at the summit of authority, when I determined that only if America were made a better land, could sense be brought from that great tragedy.

But no President can really rely on his inner reserves alone. If he is not sustained and strengthened from sources outside himself, there is no doubt but what he is going to lose his way before long.

I think all of you know that I have been richly blessed with the love of a wonderful and incomparable family, the constancy of good, loyal, enduring, and understanding friends who have stood fast with me through many changing winds.

So tonight in this beautiful room, at this well-planned occasion, your friendship has greatly honored us. But I think it has done more than that. I think it strengthened this Nation more; for I think that friendship was rooted in a joint concern for the people of this country first, this great Nation itself.

We shared the dreams and the battles of a 5-year encounter with destiny. There will, in the years ahead, be many evaluations of all of the things that we did—favorable and unfavorable, praising and damning.

But what really matters is not the ultimate judgment that historians are going to pass on the work that we have done in this period, or even this administration; but what matters is whether there has really been a change for the better in the way human beings live in this country. I am going to let you in on a little secret. I really think there has been.

Our black citizens, who were bound in silence for so long, are today finding their voice in the voting booth in every part of the Nation. In the States along the gulf they are actually electing sheriffs this year.

The old people, in their illness, finally know the dignity of independence; 20 million of them don't have to ask their sons-in-law when they can go to a hospital. Young minds have been enriched, and young horizons have been expanded, and a million and a half young people are in college tonight because of America's new concern for education in this country in the last 5 years.

By the millions, families who were once poor, and men who were once idle, have now begun to know the dignity of decent incomes and full-time jobs. A larger share of the American earth—of its shores and of its mountains and of its forests—has been set aside for all the American people and their children to enjoy.

We tonight can proudly—those of you in this room who have shared in this dream and who have helped to accomplish it—look at these achievements together, and feel together a swell of achievement and satisfaction. But also with it, we can feel a concern that will not end 7 days from now, or for that matter, ever end. For America, we all know, still has far to go.

The one thing that I am constantly reminded of in the last few hours of my term of office is the story of Prime Minister Churchill, when he said, "How little have

we done, how much we have yet to do." But we have begun.

I think I will take time just to tell that story. My staff has heard it several times. But Governor Rockefeller has just heard it twice.

At the end of World War II, after going through the critical period in the hectic days of that war, a group of temperance ladies came in to visit the Prime Minister to criticize his drinking habits.

A little lady, leading the group, stood there in her tennis shoes, and said, "Mr. Prime Minister, we are informed that if all the alcohol that you have consumed during this war could be emptied in this room at one time, it would come up to about here."

She stood on her tiptoes. The Prime Minister looked at the floor and he looked at the ceiling and at the little lady's hand, and he said, "My dear little lady, so little have I done, so much I have yet to do."

So when I look back at conservation, civil rights, education, health and consumer legislation, and the War on Poverty, I think so little have we done, so much have we yet to do.

So as we prepare to depart 7 days from now, we leave the plow in the furrow, and actually the field is only half tilled.

In the sweep of things, a President has only so much time—a very allotted time—to do the things that he really believes in and he thinks must be done. Within those limits, he can only give it the best he has.

Last week, one of our brave Apollo 8 astronauts that you gave such a great welcome to here—and to Mayor Lindsay and Governor Rockefeller, on behalf of the Nation, as well as the astronauts, I thank you for that symbol of appreciation—but this brave astronaut said that the first night he was back home, he stepped out into his back-

yard. I won't tell you the state that he was in. But he looked up at that beautiful moon and he wondered if actually he had ever really been there.

Perhaps the time will come for Mrs. Johnson and myself, perhaps some long reflective moment when we are walking along the banks of the Pedernales—I hope in company with Laurance Rockefeller—we can look back upon the majesty and the splendor of the Presidency, and I guess we will find it really hard to believe that I ever occupied that office.

But tonight I want to say this to my good and lasting friends who have come here—I want to say beyond any peradventure of a doubt: I know that I have been there.

I know something else: I know that most of you have been there with me all the time, every step of the way. And I further know more, and I know it with a great sense of pride that really touches every fiber of my soul: I know that I have given it everything I have had. [*Applause*]

I am not a prophet or the son of a prophet. I do not know what they will say next year or 100 years from now about the record

that the people of America have made these last few years to advance the cause of justice in this country.

I don't know what they will say about our actual accomplishments. I don't know what they will record about our solid achievements. But I do believe—in fact, I know—that they will all say we tried.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:55 p.m. in the Grand Ballroom of the Plaza Hotel in New York City. In his opening words he referred to Governor Nelson A. Rockefeller of New York, Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader, Senators Edmund S. Muskie of Maine and Jacob K. Javits of New York, and Mayor John V. Lindsay of New York City. During his remarks he referred to David Dubinsky, President Emeritus of the International Ladies' Garment Workers Union, and Laurance S. Rockefeller, Chairman of the Citizens' Advisory Committee on Recreation and Natural Beauty.

Following the President's remarks, Governor Rockefeller addressed the gathering. His remarks are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 57).

The farewell dinner and dance was given by 16 hosts and attended by some 400 guests. The hosts were Mrs. Vincent Astor, Mr. and Mrs. Charles W. Engelhard, Mr. and Mrs. Henry Ford II, Mr. and Mrs. Arthur B. Krim, Mrs. Mary D. Lasker, Mr. and Mrs. John Loeb, Mr. and Mrs. Andre Meyer, Mr. and Mrs. Laurance S. Rockefeller, and Mr. and Mrs. Edwin L. Weisl.

## 673 Memorandum to Agencies Transmitting Report on Career Training for Young Federal Employees. *January 14, 1969*

[ Released January 14, 1969. Dated January 13, 1969 ]

*Memorandum for the Heads of Departments and Agencies:*

The attached Report was prepared in response to my memorandum of October 10 concerning career training for young employees in the Federal Government.

The report represents a preliminary attempt to probe the opinions, concerns and problems of young employees in the Federal Government. Too often in the past, evalua-

tions of trainee programs have proceeded from the top down, involving the young employee only in the end results. This time, through the creation of youth committees in each agency and through a questionnaire survey, a significant number of young people have been involved from the very start.

Though the overall picture emerging from the questionnaire indicates a considerable degree of job satisfaction, two findings stand

out: 1) only half of the employees questioned feel now that their job is as good as they thought it would be when they were hired; and 2) when asked about future plans, 35% plan to leave the Federal Government.

These findings should remind us, clearly and forcefully, that the Federal Government cannot rest content in the continuing challenge to motivate and develop its young employees to the highest level of their ability.

I note with encouragement the variety of actions already initiated by the new youth committees to improve communications, enhance job opportunities, reexamine training

systems and improve summer intern programs. These actions are hopeful signs of progress and change.

I ask you to bring this Report to the attention of your successor. It is my firm hope that the new Administration will capitalize on this momentum, broaden the mandate and membership of the youth committees and explore the feasibility of the recommendations made in this Report.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

NOTE: The report, prepared by the Civil Service Commission, is entitled "Young Professionals in the Federal Government" (11 pp. and appendix, processed).

## 674 Presidential Unit Citation Awarded to 41st Regimental Headquarters, 1st and 3d Battalions, 41st Regiment, and to 3d Troop, 8th Reconnaissance Squadron, ARVN.

*January 14, 1969*

BY VIRTUE of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States I have today awarded

THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION (ARMY)  
FOR EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM  
TO  
THE 41ST REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS  
1ST BATTALION, 41ST REGIMENT  
3D BATTALION, 41ST REGIMENT  
3D TROOP, 8TH RECONNAISSANCE SQUADRON  
ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

The 41st Regimental Headquarters, 1st and 3d Battalions, 41st Regiment and the 3d Troop, 8th Reconnaissance Squadron, Army of the Republic of Vietnam, distinguished themselves by extraordinary heroism in action against a superior heavily armed enemy force in Van Dinh Thuong Hamlet, Binh Dinh Province, Republic of Vietnam

on 23 September 1966. At 0300 hours on 23 September the Regiment was attacked by intense 82mm mortar, 60mm mortar, and 57mm recoilless rifle fire. Moments later the perimeter received a heavy volume of enemy small arms and automatic weapons fire. The enemy force, later determined to be a North Vietnam Army Battalion, attempted to penetrate the southern position of the perimeter only to be repelled by savage defensive fire. This same force mounted a second attack and again failed to penetrate the perimeter. With the 41st Regiment's attention attracted to the south, the northern portion of the perimeter was assaulted by human waves of another North Vietnam Army Battalion. This attack was successful and the perimeter was penetrated. Regimental forces became heavily engaged in hand to hand combat with the attack halted by the Regimental Reconnaissance Platoon within 30 meters of the Regimental Command Post. The perim-

eter was restored and the friendly forces held their positions until dawn. At this time the 41st Regimental Commander seized the initiative and counterattacked, with the 1st and 3d Battalions and the 3d Armored Personnel Carrier Troop, 8th Reconnaissance Squadron. The counterattack, in conjunction with air strikes, was successful and inflicted heavy casualties on the enemy force.

The action of the elements of the 41st Regiment in defeating the 7th and 8th Battalions of the 18th North Vietnam Army Regiment, a force equal to its own, ranks as one of the outstanding accomplishments in the Vietnamese conflict and is in the highest traditions of the Free World Forces.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

## 675 Remarks Upon Presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to SEAL TEAM ONE, USN. *January 14, 1969*

*Secretary Clifford, Secretary Ignatius, Admiral Moorer, distinguished guests:*

Today, we bring brave men who work in shadow out into the sunlight of public favor for a while.

No front page or news show ever reports the exploits of SEAL teams—those sea, air, and land commandos who bring a new dimension of military skill to our United States Navy. They are unseen and unsung, for they are silent warriors, who fight with secrecy.

But no battleground is more hazardous than theirs, the tidal flats, the swamps, the snake-infested waters, deep in hostile land, where they carry to the enemy his own brand of guerrilla warfare.

There is no cause for celebration in the brutal business of war at any time. The only hurrahs to lift the heart will be those that come with the fighting's end, and the beginning of the peace that all of us have sought so long.

But there is good cause to honor all the courageous men who live closely with danger—who risk all and who sacrifice much for all of us—so that we may live secure and safe, and a people struggling to build a nation can have their chance at freedom.

This gallant band has served with the

courage that legends are made of. Only a special breed could be called to perform the bravery that they have demonstrated, day after day, for more than a year. The members of SEAL TEAM ONE—volunteers to a man—are those special and valiant few.

An ancient ballad speaks of sailors with "hearts of steel." These are the men who give a new ring to those very proud old words. They extend and they enrich the Navy's long tradition. The honor we pay them this morning is a very small measure of this Nation's gratitude for their service to each of us.

I have asked the Secretary of the Navy to read the citation now.

[Secretary of the Navy Paul R. Ignatius read the citation, the text of which follows.]

The President of the United States takes pleasure in presenting

### THE PRESIDENTIAL UNIT CITATION TO UNITED STATES NAVY SEAL TEAM ONE

for service as set forth in the following

#### CITATION:

For exceptionally meritorious and heroic service from 16 July 1966 to 31 August 1967,

in the conduct of naval unconventional warfare operations against the Viet Cong in the Republic of Vietnam. Although often required to carry out their operations in treacherous and almost impenetrable mangrove swamps against overwhelming odds, SEAL TEAM ONE personnel maintained an aggressive operating schedule and were highly successful in gathering intelligence data and in interdicting Viet Cong operations. On one occasion, a six-man fire team ambushed one junk and two sampans, accounting for seven Viet Cong dead and the capture of valuable intelligence data. During this daring ambush, all members of the fire team remained in exposed, waist-deep mud and water in order to obtain clear fields of fire. As a result of their constant alertness and skillful reading of Viet Cong trail markers, patrols of SEAL TEAM ONE succeeded in discovering numerous well-concealed Viet Cong base camps and supply caches, and captured or destroyed over 228 tons of Viet Cong rice, as well as numerous river craft, weapons, buildings, and documents. The outstanding esprit de corps of the men of this unit was

evidenced on 7 October 1966 when a direct hit by an enemy mortar round wounded sixteen of the nineteen men aboard the detachment's armed LCM, and again on 7 April 1967 when three members of the SEAL TEAM ONE LCM were killed and eleven were wounded in a fire fight with Viet Cong positioned along the banks of a narrow stream. On both occasions, SEAL TEAM ONE men who were able, even though seriously wounded, returned to their positions and continued to fire their weapons until the boat was out of danger, thereby helping to save the lives of their comrades. The heroic achievements of SEAL TEAM ONE reflect the outstanding professionalism, valor, teamwork, and selfless dedication of the unit's officers and men. Their performance was in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:43 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Clark M. Clifford, Secretary of Defense, Paul R. Ignatius, Secretary of the Navy, and Adm. Thomas H. Moorer, Chief of Naval Operations.

## 676 Annual Message to the Congress on the State of the Union.

*January 14, 1969*

[ Delivered in person before a joint session at 9:05 p.m. ]

*Mr. Speaker, Mr. President, Members of the Congress and my fellow Americans:*

For the sixth and the last time, I present to the Congress my assessment of the State of the Union.

I shall speak to you tonight about challenge and opportunity—and about the commitments that all of us have made together that will, if we carry them out, give America our best chance to achieve the kind of great society that we all want.

Every President lives, not only with what

is, but with what has been and what could be.

Most of the great events in his Presidency are part of a larger sequence extending back through several years and extending back through several other administrations.

Urban unrest, poverty, pressures on welfare, education of our people, law enforcement and law and order, the continuing crisis in the Middle East, the conflict in Vietnam, the dangers of nuclear war, the great difficulties of dealing with the Communist powers,

all have this much in common: They and their causes—the causes that gave rise to them—all of these have existed with us for many years. Several Presidents have already sought to try to deal with them. One or more Presidents will try to resolve them or try to contain them in the years that are ahead of us.

But if the Nation's problems are continuing, so are this great Nation's assets:

- our economy,
- the democratic system,
- our sense of exploration, symbolized most recently by the wonderful flight of the Apollo 8, in which all Americans took great pride,
- the good commonsense and sound judgment of the American people, and
- their essential love of justice.

We must not ignore our problems. But neither should we ignore our strengths. Those strengths are available to sustain a President of either party—to support his progressive efforts both at home and overseas.

Unfortunately, the departure of an administration does not mean the end of the problems that this administration has faced. The effort to meet the problems must go on, year after year, if the momentum that we have all mounted together in these past years is not to be lost.

Although the struggle for progressive change is continuous, there are times when a watershed is reached—when there is—if not really a break with the past—at least the fulfillment of many of its oldest hopes, and a stepping forth into a new environment, to seek new goals.

I think the past 5 years have been such a time.

We have finished a major part of the old agenda.

Some of the laws that we wrote have already, in front of our eyes, taken on the

flesh of achievement.

Medicare that we were unable to pass for so many years is now a part of American life.

Voting rights and the voting booth that we debated so long back in the fifties, and the doors to public service, are open at last to all Americans regardless of their color.

Schools and school children all over America tonight are receiving Federal assistance to go to good schools.

Preschool education—Head Start—is already here to stay and, I think, so are the Federal programs that tonight are keeping more than a million and a half of the cream of our young people in the colleges and the universities of this country.

Part of the American earth—not only in description on a map, but in the reality of our shores, our hills, our parks, our forests, and our mountains—has been permanently set aside for the American public and for their benefit. And there is more that will be set aside before this administration ends.

Five million Americans have been trained for jobs in new Federal programs.

I think it is most important that we all realize tonight that this Nation is close to full employment—with less unemployment than we have had at any time in almost 20 years. That is not in theory; that is in fact. Tonight, the unemployment rate is down to 3.3 percent. The number of jobs has grown more than 8½ million in the last 5 years. That is more than in all the preceding 12 years.

These achievements completed the full cycle, from idea to enactment and, finally, to a place in the lives of citizens all across this country.

I wish it were possible to say that everything that this Congress and the administration achieved during this period had already completed that cycle. But a great deal



of what we have committed needs additional funding to become a tangible realization.

Yet the very existence of these commitments—these promises to the American people, made by this Congress and by the executive branch of the Government—are achievements in themselves, and failure to carry through on our commitments would be a tragedy for this Nation.

This much is certain: No one man or group of men made these commitments alone. Congress and the executive branch, with their checks and balances, reasoned together and finally wrote them into the law of the land. They now have all the moral force that the American political system can summon when it acts as one.

They express America's common determination to achieve goals. They imply action.

In most cases, you have already begun that action—but it is not fully completed, of course.

Let me speak for a moment about these commitments. I am going to speak in the language which the Congress itself spoke when it passed these measures.

I am going to quote from your words.

In 1966, Congress declared that "improving the quality of urban life is the most critical domestic problem facing the United States." Two years later it affirmed the historic goal of "a decent home . . . for every American family." That is your language.

Now to meet these commitments, we must increase our support for the model cities program, where blueprints of change are already being prepared in more than 150 American cities

To achieve the goals of the Housing Act of 1968 that you have already passed, we should begin this year more than 500,000 homes for needy families in the coming fiscal year. Funds are provided in the new budget

to do just this. This is almost 10 times—10 times—the average rate of the past 10 years.

Our cities and our towns are being pressed for funds to meet the needs of their growing populations. So I believe an urban development bank should be created by the Congress. This bank could obtain resources through the issuance of taxable bonds and it could then lend these resources at reduced rates to the communities throughout the land for schools, hospitals, parks, and other public facilities.

Since we enacted the Social Security Act back in 1935, Congress has recognized the necessity to "make more adequate provision for aged persons . . . through maternal and child welfare . . . and public health." Those are the words of the Congress—"more adequate."

The time has come, I think, to make it more adequate. I believe we should increase social security benefits, and I am so recommending tonight.

I am suggesting that there should be an overall increase in benefits of at least 13 percent. Those who receive only the minimum of \$55 should get \$80 a month.

Our Nation, too, is rightfully proud of our medical advances. But we should remember that our country ranks 15th among the nations of the world in its infant mortality rate.

I think we should assure decent medical care for every expectant mother and for their children during the first year of their life in the United States of America.

I think we should protect our children and their families from the costs of catastrophic illness.

As we pass on from medicine, I think nothing is clearer to the Congress than the commitment that the Congress made to end poverty. Congress expressed it well, I think, in 1964, when they said: "It is the policy of

the United States to eliminate the paradox of poverty in the midst of plenty in this nation."

This is the richest nation in the world. The antipoverty program has had many achievements. It also has some failures. But we must not cripple it after only 3 years of trying to solve the human problems that have been with us and have been building up among us for generations.

I believe the Congress this year will want to improve the administration of the poverty program by reorganizing portions of it and transferring them to other agencies. I believe, though, it will want to continue, until we have broken the back of poverty, the efforts we are now making throughout this land.

I believe, and I hope the next administration—I believe they believe—that the key to success in this effort is jobs. It is work for people who want to work.

In the budget for fiscal 1970, I shall recommend a total of \$3.5 billion for our job training program, and that is five times as much as we spent in 1964 trying to prepare Americans where they can work to earn their own living.

The Nation's commitment in the field of civil rights began with the Declaration of Independence. They were extended by the 13th, 14th, and 15th amendments. They have been powerfully strengthened by the enactment of three far-reaching civil rights laws within the past 5 years, that this Congress, in its wisdom, passed.

On January 1 of this year, the Fair Housing Act of 1968 covered over 20 million American homes and apartments. The prohibition against racial discrimination in that act should be remembered and it should be vigorously enforced throughout this land.

I believe we should also extend the vital provisions of the Voting Rights Act for another 5 years.

In the Safe Streets Act of 1968, Congress determined "To assist state and local governments in reducing the incidence of crime."

This year I am proposing that the Congress provide the full \$300 million that the Congress last year authorized to do just that.

I hope the Congress will put the money where the authorization is.

I believe this is an essential contribution to justice and to public order in the United States. I hope these grants can be made to the States and they can be used effectively to reduce the crime rate in this country.

But all of this is only a small part of the total effort that must be made—I think chiefly by the local governments throughout the Nation—if we expect to reduce the toll of crime that we all detest.

Frankly, as I leave the Office of the Presidency, one of my greatest disappointments is our failure to secure passage of a licensing and registration act for firearms. I think if we had passed that act, it would have reduced the incidence of crime. I believe that the Congress should adopt such a law, and I hope that it will at a not too distant date.

In order to meet our longstanding commitment to make government as efficient as possible, I believe that we should reorganize our postal system along the lines of the Kappel<sup>1</sup> report.

I hope we can all agree that public service should never impose an unreasonable financial sacrifice on able men and women who want to serve their country.

I believe that the recommendations of the Commission on Executive, Legislative and Judicial Salaries are generally sound. Later this week, I shall submit a special message which I reviewed with the leadership this evening containing a proposal that has been

<sup>1</sup> Frederick R. Kappel, Chairman of the Commission on Executive, Legislative and Judicial Salaries.

reduced and has modified the Commission's recommendation to some extent on the congressional salaries.

For Members of Congress, I will recommend the basic compensation not of the \$50,000 unanimously recommended by the Kappel Commission and the other distinguished Members, but I shall reduce that \$50,000 to \$42,500. I will suggest that Congress appropriate a very small additional allowance for official expenses, so that Members will not be required to use their salary increase for essential official business.

I would have submitted the Commission's recommendations, except the advice that I received from the leadership—and you usually are consulted about matters that affect the Congress—was that the Congress would not accept the \$50,000 recommendation, and if I expected my recommendation to be seriously considered, I should make substantial reductions. That is the only reason I didn't go along with the Kappel report.

In 1967 I recommended to the Congress a fair and impartial random selection system for the draft. I submit it again tonight for your most respectful consideration.

I know that all of us recognize that most of the things we do to meet all of these commitments I talk about will cost money. If we maintain the strong rate of growth that we have had in this country for the past 8 years, I think we shall generate the resources that we need to meet these commitments.

We have already been able to increase our support for major social programs—although we have heard a lot about not being able to do anything on the home front because of Vietnam; but we have been able in the last 5 years to increase our commitments for such things as health and education from \$30 billion in 1964 to \$68 billion in the coming fiscal year. That is more than double. That

is more than it has ever been increased in the 188 years of this Republic, notwithstanding Vietnam.

We must continue to budget our resources and budget them responsibly in a way that will preserve our prosperity and will strengthen our dollar.

Greater revenues and the reduced Federal spending required by Congress last year have changed the budgetary picture dramatically since last January when we made our estimates. At that time, you will remember that we estimated we would have a deficit of \$8 billion. Well, I am glad to report to you tonight that the fiscal year ending June 30, 1969, this June, we are going to have not a deficit, but we are going to have a \$2.4 billion surplus.

You will receive the budget tomorrow. The budget for the next fiscal year, that begins July 1—which you will want to examine very carefully in the days ahead—will provide a \$3.4 billion surplus.

This budget anticipates the extension of the surtax that Congress enacted last year. I have communicated with the President-elect, Mr. Nixon, in connection with this policy of continuing the surtax for the time being.

I want to tell you that both of us want to see it removed just as soon as circumstances will permit, but the President-elect has told me that he has concluded that until his administration, and this Congress, can examine the appropriation bills, and each item in the budget, and can ascertain that the facts justify permitting the surtax to expire or to be reduced, he, Mr. Nixon, will support my recommendation that the surtax be continued.

Americans, I believe, are united in the hope that the Paris talks will bring an early peace to Vietnam. And if our hopes for an early settlement of the war are realized, then our military expenditures can be reduced and

very substantial savings can be made to be used for other desirable purposes, as the Congress may determine.

In any event, I think it is imperative that we do all that we responsibly can to resist inflation while maintaining our prosperity. I think all Americans know that our prosperity is broad and it is deep, and it has brought record profits, the highest in our history, and record wages.

Our gross national product has grown more in the last 5 years than any other period in our Nation's history. Our wages have been the highest. Our profits have been the best. This prosperity has enabled millions to escape the poverty that they would have otherwise had the last few years.

I think also you will be very glad to hear that the Secretary of the Treasury informs me tonight that in 1968 in our balance of payments we have achieved a surplus. It appears that we have, in fact, done better this year than we have done in any year in this regard since the year 1957.

The quest for a durable peace, I think, has absorbed every administration since the end of World War II. It has required us to seek a limitation of arms races not only among the superpowers, but among the smaller nations as well. We have joined in the test ban treaty of 1963, the outer space treaty of 1967, and the treaty against the spread of nuclear weapons in 1968.

This latter agreement—the nonproliferation treaty—is now pending in the Senate and it has been pending there since last July. In my opinion, delay in ratifying it is not going to be helpful to the cause of peace. America took the lead in negotiating this treaty and America should now take steps to have it approved at the earliest possible date.

Until a way can be found to scale down the level of arms among the superpowers, mankind cannot view the future without fear

and great apprehension. So, I believe that we should resume the talks with the Soviet Union about limiting offensive and defensive missile systems. I think they would already have been resumed except for Czechoslovakia and our election this year.

It was more than 20 years ago that we embarked on a program of trying to aid the developing nations. We knew then that we could not live in good conscience as a rich enclave on an earth that was seething in misery.

During these years there have been great advances made under our program, particularly against want and hunger, although we are disappointed at the appropriations last year. We thought they were woefully inadequate. This year I am asking for adequate funds for economic assistance in the hope that we can further peace throughout the world.

I think we must continue to support efforts in regional cooperation. Among those efforts, that of Western Europe has a very special place in America's concern.

The only course that is going to permit Europe to play the great world role that its resources permit is to go forward to unity. I think America remains ready to work with a united Europe, to work as a partner on the basis of equality.

For the future, the quest for peace, I believe, requires:

- that we maintain the liberal trade policies that have helped us become the leading nation in world trade,
- that we strengthen the international monetary system as an instrument of world prosperity, and
- that we seek areas of agreement with the Soviet Union where the interests of both nations and the interests of world peace are properly served.

The strained relationship between us and

the world's leading Communist power has not ended—especially in the light of the brutal invasion of Czechoslovakia. But totalitarianism is no less odious to us because we are able to reach some accommodation that reduces the danger of world catastrophe.

What we do, we do in the interest of peace in the world. We earnestly hope that time will bring a Russia that is less afraid of diversity and individual freedom.

The quest for peace tonight continues in Vietnam, and in the Paris talks.

I regret more than any of you know that it has not been possible to restore peace to South Vietnam.

The prospects, I think, for peace are better today than at any time since North Vietnam began its invasion with its regular forces more than 4 years ago.

The free nations of Asia know what they were not sure of at that time: that America cares about their freedom, and it also cares about America's own vital interests in Asia and throughout the Pacific.

The North Vietnamese know that they cannot achieve their aggressive purposes by force. There may be hard fighting before a settlement is reached; but, I can assure you, it will yield no victory to the Communist cause.

I cannot speak to you tonight about Vietnam without paying a very personal tribute to the men who have carried the battle out there for all of us. I have been honored to be their Commander in Chief. The Nation owes them its unstinting support while the battle continues—and its enduring gratitude when their service is done.

Finally, the quest for stable peace in the Middle East goes on in many capitals tonight. America fully supports the unanimous resolution of the U.N. Security Council which points the way.

There must be a settlement of the armed

hostility that exists in that region of the world today. It is a threat not only to Israel and to all the Arab States, but it is a threat to every one of us and to the entire world as well.

Now, my friends in Congress, I want to conclude with a few very personal words to you.

I rejected and rejected and then finally accepted the congressional leadership's invitation to come here to speak this farewell to you in person tonight.

I did that for two reasons. One was philosophical. I wanted to give you my judgment, as I saw it, on some of the issues before our Nation, as I view them, before I leave.

The other was just pure sentimental. Most all of my life as a public official has been spent here in this building. For 38 years—since I worked on that gallery as a door-keeper in the House of Representatives—I have known these halls, and I have known most of the men pretty well who walked them.

I know the questions that you face. I know the conflicts that you endure. I know the ideals that you seek to serve.

I left here first to become Vice President, and then to become, in a moment of tragedy, the President of the United States.

My term of office has been marked by a series of challenges, both at home and throughout the world.

In meeting some of these challenges, the Nation has found a new confidence. In meeting others, it knew turbulence and doubt, and fear and hate.

Throughout this time, I have been sustained by my faith in representative democracy—a faith that I had learned here in this Capitol Building as an employee and as a Congressman and as a Senator.

I believe deeply in the ultimate purposes

of this Nation—described by the Constitution, tempered by history, embodied in progressive laws, and given life by men and women that have been elected to serve their fellow citizens.

Now for 5 most demanding years in the White House, I have been strengthened by the counsel and the cooperation of two great former Presidents, Harry S. Truman and Dwight David Eisenhower. I have been guided by the memory of my pleasant and close association with the beloved John F. Kennedy, and with our greatest modern legislator, Speaker Sam Rayburn.

I have been assisted by my friend every step of the way, Vice President Hubert Humphrey. I am so grateful that I have been supported daily by the loyalty of Speaker McCormack and Majority Leader Albert.

I have benefited from the wisdom of Senator Mike Mansfield, and I am sure that I have avoided many dangerous pitfalls by the good commonsense counsel of the President Pro Tem of the Senate, Senator Richard Brevard Russell.

I have received the most generous cooperation from the leaders of the Republican Party in the Congress of the United States, Senator Dirksen and Congressman Gerald Ford, the Minority Leader.

No President should ask for more, although I did upon occasions. But few Presidents have ever been blessed with so much.

President-elect Nixon, in the days ahead, is going to need your understanding, just as I did. And he is entitled to have it. I hope every Member will remember that the burdens he will bear as our President, will be borne for all of us. Each of us should try not to increase these burdens for the sake of narrow personal or partisan advantage.

Now, it is time to leave. I hope it may be said, a hundred years from now, that by working together we helped to make our country more just, more just for all of its people, as well as to insure and guarantee the blessings of liberty for all of our posterity.

That is what I hope. But I believe that at least it will be said that we tried.

## 677 Remarks at the Signing of the Budget Message, Fiscal Year 1970. *January 15, 1969*

*Director Zwick, Mr. Hughes, Mr. Schultze, Senator Young, Chairman Mahon, Congressman Bow, other distinguished Members of Congress, and honored guests:*

I am so pleased that you could come here and be with us this morning in the East Room of the White House where we will sign and later officially transmit to the Congress the sixth Budget Message since I have been President.

In the budgets covering the years of the Johnson administration, including this one, we will have recommended the expenditure of almost a trillion dollars. When we talk

about credibility—it concerns me sometimes because so often it was said we have had to neglect, forgo, abuse, and take from our people because we have defended freedom.

Yet, we have provided \$969 billion for programs to improve the lives of our citizens and to protect the Nation's security. And more than two-thirds of that total increase in the outlays has gone for domestic activities.

So it is true that we are not doing all we should do. We are not doing all we must do. But it is not true that we have ignored or neglected our domestic needs. We have faced up to them, and we have tried to bring

to lay the foundation and the platform.

This Government is a compassionate Government and an understanding Government.

I don't know the exact figures, but I believe the budget was in the neighborhood of \$5 billion a year when I came here. And to think of the \$195 billion we are signing this morning, that shows how far we have moved forward—from \$5 billion to \$195 billion—in my lifetime.

Now, during this period that we have recommended that we spend \$969 billion, we have had to defend freedom in a good many parts of the world. We have had an active war going on in Vietnam.

To those of you who lived through World War I and World War II, you know it is very difficult to pay for all of those wars while they are going on. But thanks to the Congress and although they were a little bit late—it took them 2 years to agree to go along with my tax recommendations. And I had to withdraw from the race for President to even get them to do it then because I was convinced that the Republicans really weren't anxious to make me look good as long as I was a candidate—or maybe not any time. I don't know. [*Laughter*]

But we did get the tax bill passed very shortly thereafter, which saved the American dollar and preserved our fiscal integrity.

Now, during this period when I recommended we spend \$969 billion, although we were 2 years late on a tax bill, we took in \$936 billion in revenues. The total deficit for this 6-year-period, then, is estimated at \$33½ billion.

During that period, we had two tax bills that reduced taxes, and we reduced taxes by \$35 billion. So I would like to have it said that we had an overall balance of \$1.5 billion during that period. [*Laughter*]

I am very proud of my family. I think it is the greatest strength that can come to any

man. And this morning I am speaking of my official family as well as my personal family. I don't think any President has ever been blessed with three more competent Budget Directors than I have—Kermit Gordon, Charles Schultze, and Charles Zwick.

But really it is the people under them that did this job and that I really want to pay tribute to, notwithstanding the many contributions these great men made. They had several things in common. They were all professors, they were all stubborn, unyielding, and tenacious, particularly with the President. But they were all highly competent. They had this Nation's best interests at heart. They always had a hearing and sometimes they demanded more hearings than pleased me. Generally speaking, they always had their way—not all the time, but most of the time.

In the Budget Message this year, we say:

"This Nation can and must bear the cost of the defense of freedom, and must at the same time move ahead in meeting the pressing needs we face at home. But caution and prudence require that we budget our resources in a way which enables us to preserve our prosperity, strengthen the U.S. dollar, and stem the increased price pressures we have experienced in the past few years."

We believe that this budget that is being signed here tries to do that. We believe it will.

I am glad that I was able to report last evening that our estimates of an \$8 billion deficit for this year will be turned, we hope and believe, into a \$2.4 billion surplus.

I am glad as a result of the counsel between our economic advisers—and I am very proud of them, too, Mr. Okun—I have been blessed with wonderful economic advisers.

If I can just last 3 or 4 more days without a depression, I am not only not going to leave town a bitter man, I am going to leave town

a happy man and a thankful man. That will be because of the good judgment that you advisers have given me.

But after conferring with Mr. Nixon's Secretary of the Treasury, his Economic Advisers, his Budget Director, his leaders in the Congress, and our leaders, and their counterparts, we concluded that it wouldn't do much good for an outgoing President to recommend a new tax bill. And with a Democratic Congress, it would be a problem if just a Republican President recommended it.

So I am glad, in the message we made last night, that the two Presidents could demonstrate to all the world that at least for this time being we are united and the two Economic Advisers, the two Budget Directors, and the two Treasury Secretaries—I think it speaks well for fiscal stability in this country. It puts the world on notice that we have fiscal integrity and that we are going ahead and live up to the obligations of the United States Government, and we are going to finance them, and we believe we are going to have a surplus of \$3.4 billion in this budget that we submit.

I think it is progressive and responsible. It doesn't go as far as I want it to go in the funding of many domestic programs.

But it does provide some necessary increases. It is many billions above last year's budget—\$11.6 billion exactly above last year—\$12 billion more.

I don't imagine you have increased your personal budget that much yet, in anticipation of the pay raise I hope you will get.

I think as a result of the staff of the Budget Bureau and their directors that the President gets as good advice from this department as he does from the Joint Chiefs of Staff or any other department of this Government.

In 1965, we estimated that we would have a deficit of \$4.9 billion. Actually, we overestimated it. It was \$3.4 billion.

In 1966 we recommended we would have a deficit of \$5.3 billion. That is what we told the Congress. It was actually \$2.3 billion.

In 1967, we estimated \$1.8 billion as a deficit. It ran \$9.9 billion. We didn't get our tax bill. You will remember we suggested a 6 percent one. We had the problems of the acceleration of the war.

In 1968, we had a very bad year. We recommended a deficit of \$8 billion. But we didn't get our tax bill until very late and that deficit was the big one—\$25 billion.

In 1969, we thought it would be \$8 billion, and it is going to be—instead of an \$8 billion deficit—a \$2.4 billion surplus, or a change of \$10 billion there.

In 1970, we expect it to be \$3.4 billion.

So overall, I am very proud that I can have this last ceremony with the clerical people, the men and women, the career servants that do more to make this Government stable, sure, and competent than any other single group in the Government.

And as long as I live, my family and I will be grateful for the loyal and dedicated service of Mr. Zwick, who has labored under particularly hard circumstances this year.

There is not anything, I think, more difficult than to be caught in between an outgoing President and an incoming President, neither of whom have made up their minds on what they are going to do on taxes.

Mr. Nixon and I have not always agreed on everything. But we have agreed on the desirability at the time being of the surtax and the pay raise for Congressmen. I would like for you to know that he agrees with that, too.

So we are off to a good start. And I want to express my special appreciation to the members of the Appropriations Committee; the distinguished chairmen who are here this morning, Chairman Mahon, Chairman Yarborough, and Chairman Bow—he is a Re-



publican chairman, so I will give him that title; and all of you who have worked with us so generously and cooperatively through the years. I am very grateful to each of you.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:05 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Charles J. Zwick, Director of the Bureau of the Budget, Phillip S. Hughes, Deputy Director, Charles L. Schultze, former Director, Senator Milton R. Young of North Dakota, Representative George H. Mahon of Texas, Chairman of the House Appropriations Committee, and

Representative Frank T. Bow of Ohio, ranking Republican member of the Committee. During his remarks he referred to, among others, Arthur M. Okun, Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers, Paul W. McCracken, Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers-designate, Robert P. Mayo, Director of the Bureau of the Budget-designate, Joseph W. Barr, Secretary of the Treasury, David M. Kennedy, Secretary of the Treasury-designate, and Senator Ralph Yarborough, member of the Senate Appropriations Committee and Chairman of the Treasury and Post Office and Executive Office Appropriations Subcommittee.

## 678 Annual Budget Message to the Congress, Fiscal Year 1970. *January 15, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

The 1970 budget, which I am transmitting to you today, points the way toward maintaining a strong, healthy economy and continuing progress in meeting the Nation's highest priority military and domestic needs.

The record of achievements of the past 5 years is an impressive one. We have witnessed a period of unprecedented economic growth, with expanded production, rising standards of living, and the lowest rates of unemployment in a decade and a half. Our military forces today are the strongest in the world, capable of protecting the Nation against any foreseeable challenge or threat. Last month saw man's first successful flight to the moon. In domestic matters, the legislative and executive branches, cooperatively, have forged new tools to open wider the doors of opportunity for a better life for all Americans.

In my first budget message 5 years ago, I stated: "A government that is strong, a government that is solvent, a government that is compassionate is the kind of government that endures." I have sought to provide that kind of government as your President. With this budget, I leave that kind of government

to my successor.

The 1970 budget program calls for:

- Support for our commitments in Southeast Asia, and necessary improvements to maintain and strengthen our overall military capabilities.
- Continued emphasis on domestic programs which help disadvantaged groups obtain a fairer share of the Nation's economic and cultural advancements.
- A budget surplus in the year ahead, as well as in the current fiscal year, to relieve the inflationary pressures in the economy and to reduce the strains that Federal borrowing would place on financial markets and interest rates.

This Nation can and must bear the cost of the defense of freedom, and must at the same time move ahead in meeting the pressing needs we face at home. But caution and prudence require that we budget our resources in a way which enables us to preserve our prosperity, strengthen the U.S. dollar, and stem the increased price pressures we have experienced in the past few years.

We can meet these objectives and achieve desirable budget surpluses by:

- Holding down total Federal spending

and lending through strict control of program commitments.

- Extending for one year the 10% tax surcharge on individual and corporation income taxes enacted last June beyond the present expiration date of June 30, 1969.

Americans are united in the hope that the Vietnam peace talks now taking place in Paris will be soon and successfully concluded, so that reconstruction can begin. Meanwhile, the fighting continues. Under these circumstances, the 1970 budget necessarily provides funds to support our military operations in Vietnam for the year ahead. At the same time, we are taking steps to assure an orderly reduction in Southeast Asia support as soon as conditions permit.

With the attainment of a just and honorable peace, consideration can be given to removal of the tax surcharge as military spending declines. At that time, such action could ease the post-Vietnam transition, smooth the conversion to greater peacetime production, and help assure continued economic growth and full employment.

Our domestic programs are increasingly focused on urgent national problems—inadequate educational opportunities, slum housing, increased crime, urban congestion and decay, pollution of our air and water, lack of proper health care, and hunger and malnutrition. The 1970 budget continues to place the greatest emphasis on progress in overcoming these ills.

A substantial part of every budget reflects the continuing momentum of program decisions made in past years, by past Presidents and past Congresses. While adhering to a restrictive expenditure policy, I am making reasonable provision in the 1970 budget for the requirements of ongoing programs, proposing reductions wherever possible and recommending some selective improvements

and expansions, including social security benefit increases.

#### BUDGET SUMMARY

The 1970 budget proposes total outlays of \$195.3 billion, made up of \$194.4 billion in expenditures and \$0.9 billion for net lending.

Budget receipts are estimated at \$198.7 billion in 1970, including the effects of extending present income and excise tax rates.

Accordingly, the budget surplus will be \$3.4 billion.

The budget totals are, as in last year's budget, based on the new budget concept adopted upon the unanimous recommendation of the bipartisan Commission on Budget Concepts which I appointed in 1967. They include the transactions of the social security and other Government trust funds, and distinguish between expenditures and fully repayable loans.

Assuming the adoption of the recommendations in this budget, the surplus for fiscal year 1970 would follow a surplus of \$2.4 billion in 1969. This outlook represents a sharp reversal from the \$25.2 billion deficit incurred in fiscal year 1968.

The totals in the *expenditure account* alone are estimated to produce a surplus of \$4.3 billion in fiscal year 1970. This expenditure surplus offers a better measure of the direct effect of the Federal budget on the Nation's income and output, and highlights the fiscal policy which underpins my budget recommendations.

To finance the proposals in this budget, I am recommending appropriations and other new budget authority of \$210.1 billion for 1970. Of this amount, \$143.9 billion depends on action during the current session of the Congress. The remaining authority will become available under existing law without current congressional action.

## SUMMARY OF THE BUDGET AND FINANCIAL PLAN

[Fiscal years. In billions]

<i>Description</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>
<b>Budget authority (largely appropriations):</b>			
Previously enacted.....	\$134.4	\$127.8	.....
Proposed for current action by Congress.....		4.8	\$143.9
Becoming available without current action by Congress.....	67.8	75.3	80.2
Deductions for offsetting receipts.....	-11.6	-13.3	-13.9
<b>Total budget authority.....</b>	<b>190.6</b>	<b>194.6</b>	<b>210.1</b>
<b>Receipts, expenditures, and net lending:</b>			
<b>Expenditure account:</b>			
Receipts.....	153.7	186.1	198.7
Expenditures (excludes net lending).....	172.8	182.3	194.4
<b>Expenditure account surplus or deficit (-).....</b>	<b>-19.2</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>4.3</b>
<b>Loan account:</b>			
Loan disbursements.....	20.4	12.5	8.1
Loan repayments.....	14.4	11.1	7.2
<b>Net lending.....</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>0.9</b>
<b>Total budget:</b>			
Receipts.....	153.7	186.1	198.7
Outlays (expenditures and net lending).....	178.9	183.7	195.3
<b>Budget surplus or deficit (-).....</b>	<b>-25.2</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>3.4</b>
<b>Budget financing:</b>			
Net borrowing from the public or repayment of borrowing (-).....	23.1	-3.1	-4.0
Other means of financing.....	2.1	0.7	0.6
<b>Total budget financing.....</b>	<b>25.2</b>	<b>-2.4</b>	<b>-3.4</b>
<b>Outstanding debt, end of year:</b>	<i>1967 actual</i>		
Gross Federal debt.....	\$341.3	369.7	365.2
Debt held by the public.....	267.5	290.6	276.6
			371.5
			272.6

## FISCAL PROGRAM FOR 1970

The revenues and budget program I recommend for fiscal year 1970 are described in detail in Parts 2 and 3 of this budget document. The major features of the overall fiscal program follow.

ECONOMIC SETTING.—The fiscal policy I am recommending is designed to:

- Foster continued growth in employment and real income;
- Contain inflationary pressure;
- Ease the upward pressure on interest rates; and
- Continue the improvement in our balance of payments position.

Early in 1961, the American economy entered into a record-breaking period of pro-

perity which has continued for 8 years. Between 1960 and 1968, we have achieved:

- An increase of 45% in the Nation's output of goods and services;
- A rise of \$24 billion in annual corporate profits, after taxes;
- An increase of 31% in real per capita spendable personal income (after adjustment for prices);
- The creation of more than 10 million new jobs;
- An average annual increase of 3.5% in output per man-hour;
- A reduction in the rate of unemployment to 3.3% of the labor force, the lowest level since October 1953; and
- A decrease of over 17 million in the number of people living in poverty.

In contrast, recent price developments have not been satisfactory, even though our record compares favorably with other major nations of the world. We have also had a sharp increase in interest rates, and our balance of payments position needs strengthening, although substantial progress has been made toward equilibrium.

To help correct these conditions, I requested and—after considerable delay—the Congress enacted the 10% tax surcharge. This measure has helped to calm fears abroad about our willingness and determination to take the steps needed to protect the American dollar. The delay in enacting the surcharge was costly, however. During the prolonged period of debate, price and cost increases gathered momentum. The fiscal restraint proposed in the 1969 and 1970 budgets is essential if we are to look toward a satisfactory price performance and a return to a sustainable rate of economic growth.

Many factors underlie the economic imbalances we are experiencing. A return to reasonable price stability will require continued fiscal restraint with appropriate adjustments

in monetary policy and restraint in price and wage decisions by American business and labor. With a reduction in inflationary pressures, our balance of payments should improve as we strengthen our competitive position in world trade. Relative price stability should also relieve some of the pressures on the money markets and foster a reduction in interest rates. A year ago the very heavy borrowing requirements of the Federal Government were exerting extreme pressure on interest rates. This is no longer the case.

Although we are optimistic, we cannot predict with any certainty when the peace talks in Paris will reach a successful conclusion. Nor can we predict precisely the timing or magnitude of movements in our highly complex economy. Accordingly, I believe the wisest plan of action at this time calls for extension of the tax surcharge. Should the situation change significantly in the coming months, fiscal policy adjustments could be undertaken appropriate to the conditions then forecast.

When I signed the act providing for the tax surcharge, I pointed to the need for procedures in the future to assure closer cooperation between the executive and legislative branches in accomplishing the timely adjustment of fiscal policy. I believe the current uncertain outlook presents an excellent opportunity for attempting corrective action in this area.

- I urge the Congress to give serious consideration to coupling extension of the temporary surcharge beyond June 30, 1969, with authority for the President to remove it entirely or partially if warranted by developments. Such Presidential discretion would be subject to congressional veto within a limited time period.
- For the longer run, consideration should be given to establishing as a permanent

part of our tax system an element of flexibility under which the President, again subject to congressional veto, would have discretion to raise or lower personal and corporation income tax rates within specified limits—such as 5% in either direction.

The Congress should take this action or develop a comparable alternative procedure to prevent in the future the kind of costly fiscal stalemate we experienced in the last year and a half.

**REVENUES.**—In addition to extending the temporary income tax surcharge, I believe we should also extend the present excise tax rates of 7% on automobiles and 10% on telephone service, rather than allow these rates to drop to 5% on January 1, 1970, as currently scheduled by the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968. The \$198.7 billion total estimated revenues for fiscal year 1970 includes \$9.5 billion to be collected from extending the income tax surcharge and current automobile and telephone excise tax rates.

Budget receipts in fiscal year 1969 are estimated at \$186.1 billion. Although declining,

the continued high cost of supporting our operations in Southeast Asia will amount to more than double the revenue yields anticipated from extending the surcharge and excise tax rates into fiscal year 1970. If the surcharge were allowed to expire on June 30, 1969, and the excise taxes to decline on January 1, 1970, the growth in revenues, mainly resulting from an expanding economy and rising incomes, would approximately offset the revenue loss from the scheduled decline in tax rates. Receipts in fiscal year 1970 under existing law would be close to the estimated revenues in fiscal year 1969, and would be inadequate to cover the unavoidable, built-in increases in outlays.

The rise of \$12.6 billion in revenues between 1969 and 1970 includes an estimated \$5.4 billion increase under social insurance programs, such as social security and unemployment insurance.

Most of this rise, \$5.0 billion, is in social security receipts, including:

- The full-year effect of the increase from 8.8% to 9.6% in the combined employer-employee payroll tax rate, which occurred on January 1, 1969, and

## BUDGET RECEIPTS

[Fiscal years. In billions]

<i>Source</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>
Individual income taxes.....	\$68.7	\$84.4	\$90.4
Corporation income taxes.....	28.7	38.1	37.9
Social insurance taxes and contributions.....	34.6	40.5	45.9
Excise taxes.....	14.1	14.8	15.7
All other receipts.....	7.6	8.3	8.8
Total budget receipts.....	153.7	186.1	198.7
Under existing law.....	153.7	185.6	186.8
Under proposed legislation:			
Income and excise tax rate extensions.....		0.5	9.5
Increase in social security wage base and tax rate.....			1.7
Accelerated unemployment tax payments.....			0.3
User charges.....			0.4

- A proposed increase in the taxable wage base from \$7,800 to \$9,000 and in the combined employer-employee tax rate from 9.6% to 10.4%, effective January 1, 1970, in order to finance proposed benefit increases. The increase in the tax rate is currently scheduled by law to take effect on January 1, 1971.

Another \$0.3 billion of the increase from 1969 to 1970 reflects proposed legislation to shift the timing of collections of the Federal unemployment tax from a lump-sum annual basis to a current quarterly basis. This change will provide more adequately for the administrative costs of the Federal-State employment security system.

Many Government programs offer services which yield direct and identifiable benefits to specific groups. Some of these programs should be financed by charging users for the services rather than having them financed by the general taxpayer. I believe this is sound public policy and should be extended to new areas.

In the past few years I have recommended legislation for user charges in the field of transportation, so that those who benefit directly will pay a fairer share of the costs involved. I am again recommending such user charges, and the 1970 estimate of revenues includes \$0.4 billion based on my proposals.

OUTLAYS.—The estimate of \$195.3 billion in total budget outlays in fiscal year 1970 represents our minimum requirements to fill urgent needs at home and abroad. It is based on a detailed review of all Federal programs, with the objective of holding outlays down as much as possible, consistent with essential national economic and program objectives.

For fiscal year 1968, a reduction in agency obligations was enacted. For fiscal year 1969, the Congress enacted an arbitrary ceiling on total outlays in the Revenue and Expenditure

Control Act of 1968. Each of these devices conflicts with the normal appropriations process and with current techniques of program planning and execution. Effective Government operations require that we reach an agreement on which of these conflicting budgetary approaches will be used in the future.

In limiting total outlays, the Congress departed from its traditional procedure of using individual appropriation actions as the primary means of exercising its control over the Federal budget. In contrast with normal practice, the Congress placed direct restrictions on the amount of checks that could be issued or cash disbursements that could be made in the 12-month period ending June 30, 1969.

To implement this new restriction, the executive departments and agencies have had to add to their financial control machinery. In prior years, executive control of the budget was exercised at the stage of placing contracts, hiring personnel, making loan and grant commitments, or incurring some other obligation. These obligations lead, of course, to Federal disbursements, sometimes in the same fiscal year and sometimes in a later fiscal year. Now, in fiscal year 1969, each executive establishment must also exercise direct control over the amount of disbursements it makes *within* the year.

An inflexible spending ceiling unrelated to the appropriations process forces inefficient or uneconomical practices in carrying out legislatively approved programs. In some cases, national priorities are arbitrarily distorted by the fact that the outlays for some Federal programs are sheltered in basic law from meaningful annual control, and, consequently, compensating reductions have to be made elsewhere.

In periods of inflationary pressure, such as we are now experiencing, the need for holding down Federal outlays is beyond dispute.

BUDGET OUTLAYS				
[Fiscal years. In billions]				
<i>Controllability</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 esti- mate</i>	<i>1970 esti- mate</i>	<i>Change, 1969 to 1970</i>
National defense.....	\$80.5	\$81.0	\$81.5	+\$0.5
Relatively uncontrollable civilian outlays under present law:				
Open-ended programs and fixed costs:				
Social security, Medicare, and other social insurance trust funds.....	35.5	39.6	42.4	+2.9
Interest.....	13.7	15.2	16.0	+0.8
Civilian and military pay increase.....			2.8	+2.8
Veterans pensions, compensation, and insurance.....	5.0	5.6	5.9	+0.2
Public assistance grants (including Medicaid).....	5.3	6.3	7.4	+1.1
Farm price supports (Commodity Credit Corporation).....	3.2	3.6	3.1	-0.5
Postal operations directly related to mail volume.....	0.7	0.5	0.5	+0.1
Legislative and judiciary.....	0.3	0.4	0.4	+\$
Other.....	1.3	1.6	1.5	-0.1
Outlays from prior year contracts and obligations.....	17.3	17.6	18.9	+1.3
Subtotal, relatively uncontrollable civilian outlays.....	82.4	90.2	98.8	+8.6
Relatively controllable civilian outlays:				
Proposed social security benefit increases.....			1.6	+1.6
Other.....	20.5	17.6	19.0	+1.5
Undistributed intragovernmental transactions.....	-4.6	-5.1	-5.7	-0.6
Total budget outlays.....	178.9	183.7	195.3	+11.6

\$Less than \$50 million.

Also, it would be unwise to try to correct within fiscal year 1970 the distortions from the obligation reductions of 1968 and the outlay controls of 1969. Therefore, in this budget, the estimates of expenditures and net lending in fiscal year 1970 must reflect the continuation of an executive policy of outlay management.

With such a policy, total budget outlays in 1970 are estimated to be up \$11.6 billion from 1969. This includes \$0.5 billion for national defense, largely for improvements in our strategic forces, modernization of our tactical air forces, and other increased research and development efforts needed to assure sufficient deterrent power in the future. These increases will be substantially offset by reduced outlays for Vietnam result-

ing from changing combat patterns and revised supply requirements.

Apart from national defense, three-quarters of the increase between 1969 and 1970 reflects relatively uncontrollable charges which must be met under present laws. The overall increase must, further, be judged in the light of the rising workloads and costs to which the Government—just as businesses, consumers, and other sectors of the economy—must accommodate.

The \$8.6 billion increase in relatively uncontrollable outlays consists of:

- \$2.9 billion for benefit payments and other outlays for social security, Medicare, and other social insurance programs financed through trust funds; this increase represents the automatic growth

in benefits for these programs under existing law.

- \$2.8 billion for the final stage of the pay increases for military and civilian employees enacted in 1967, to achieve pay comparability with the private sector.
- \$1.6 billion for other charges which are relatively fixed in the short run under requirements of existing law (for example, interest on the debt, public assistance and Medicaid, and veterans benefits).
- \$1.3 billion for outlays arising out of prior year contracts and other commitments now reaching the payment stage. This includes substantial amounts for highways, construction of education facilities, and health and community development programs.

In keeping with national priorities, major social programs account for the largest portion of the \$11.6 billion increase in outlays between 1969 and 1970. Of the \$7.9 billion increase for these programs, \$4.5 billion is for social insurance payments including my proposals for an increase in social security benefits.

Aside from the increases for national defense and such relatively uncontrollable outlays as Federal pay and interest, outlays for all other civilian programs are estimated to increase by only \$0.2 billion.

**BUDGET AUTHORITY.**—For fiscal year 1970, a total of \$210.1 billion of budget authority is recommended, including:

- New obligational authority of \$209.6 billion for programs in the expenditure account of the budget, and
- Loan authority of \$0.5 billion for loan account programs.

Budget authority—mostly in the form of appropriations—must be provided by the Congress before Federal agencies can spend or lend funds. Some authority requires con-

gressional action each year or at fairly regular intervals. Other amounts of authority become available under basic law, and require no specific additional action by the Congress.

Of the total budget authority I am recommending for 1970, \$143.9 billion would have to be acted on during this session of the Congress. The estimated 1970 outlays related to such action total \$93.8 billion.

The remaining authority, which does not require further congressional action, consists mainly of amounts for social insurance trust fund programs, under which the special receipts financing the programs are automatically appropriated, and for interest on the public debt.

The \$15.5 billion increase in total budget authority estimated between 1969 and 1970 consists mainly of \$5.4 billion representing the increase in social insurance trust fund receipts, \$3.6 billion for the Department of Defense and the military assistance program, and \$2.8 billion for the military and civilian pay increase to be put into effect in July 1969.

The remaining increase of \$3.6 billion in budget authority for 1970 is the net result of a number of increases and decreases.

The major *increases* are:

- \$2.0 billion, primarily for Medicaid and other public assistance, health, and rehabilitation programs in the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.
- \$966 million for foreign economic assistance, to enable us to provide urgently needed resources to developing areas on a selective basis, following the large reductions of the past two years.
- \$800 million for interest on the public debt.
- \$522 million for airway modernization, highways, and other activities in the Department of Transportation.



## BUDGET AUTHORITY

[Fiscal years. In billions]

<i>Description</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>
Available through current action by the Congress:			
Previously enacted.....	\$134.4	\$127.8	.....
Proposed in this budget.....			\$139.3
To be requested separately:			
For supplemental requirements under present law.....		4.5	.....
Upon enactment of proposed legislation.....		0.2	1.3
Allowances:			
Civilian and military pay increase.....			2.8
Contingencies.....		0.2	0.5
Subtotal, available through current action by the Congress.....	<u>134.4</u>	<u>132.6</u>	<u>143.9</u>
Available without current action by the Congress (permanent authoriza- tions):			
Trust funds (existing law).....	47.8	53.5	59.1
Interest on the public debt.....	14.6	16.0	16.8
Other.....	5.4	5.8	4.3
Deductions for offsetting receipts:			
Interfund and intragovernmental transactions.....	-6.9	-8.7	-9.1
Proprietary receipts from the public.....	-4.7	-4.6	-4.8
Total budget authority.....	<u>190.6</u>	<u>194.6</u>	<u>210.1</u>

- \$429 million for job training and other manpower activities of the Department of Labor and the Office of Economic Opportunity.
- \$422 million for the Veterans Administration, mainly for increases in compensation, pensions, and medical care.
- \$286 million for the Department of Justice, primarily to increase assistance to States and localities for law enforcement activities.

Major *decreases* from 1969 to 1970 are:

- \$635 million for the Department of Agriculture, largely reflecting lower costs for the Commodity Credit Corporation associated with smaller crops of wheat and soybeans, and increased use of feed grains.
- \$286 million for the Post Office, reflecting proposed legislation to consolidate first-class and domestic air mail into a

single category with a rate 1 cent higher than the present first-class rate, and to adjust the rate for single-piece third-class mail.

- \$236 million for the Department of Housing and Urban Development, as increases for various programs are more than offset by reductions in direct loans for college housing and housing for moderate-income families, which are being replaced by programs relying on private financing.
- \$235 million for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, which will provide for a program level equal to 1969 when combined with prior year funds.
- \$133 million for the Atomic Energy Commission, reflecting reductions in procurement of raw uranium concentrates and in construction of facilities.

An allowance for contingencies of \$500 million is included in the total of budget authority for 1970 to cover unforeseen developments and the costs of proposals for which specific estimates cannot be made at this time.

The total budget authority shown in this budget for 1969 includes \$4.7 billion of supplemental appropriations recommended for action in the current session of the Congress. Of this amount, \$1.6 billion is needed to provide for the pay increase which became effective on July 1, 1968. A supplemental appropriation of \$1.6 billion is also recommended for the Department of Defense, for special Southeast Asia support.

In addition, the 1969 total makes provision for supplemental appropriations required for public assistance and veterans compensation and pensions, which are now estimated at higher levels than provided for last year, and for the urgently needed replenishment of the resources of the International Development Association and a contribution to the special funds of the Asian Development Bank, following enactment of the necessary authorizations.

The estimate of total outlays in 1969 and 1970 includes the outlays related to these supplemental funds.

#### IMPACT OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE CONTROL ACT IN FISCAL YEAR 1969

In addition to various provisions affecting the tax system, the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968 (Public Law 90-364) contained several sections designed to curb current and future budget outlays. The act provided for:

- Specific limitations on budget authority and outlays in fiscal year 1969, representing—for the programs covered—reduc-

tions of \$10 billion and \$6 billion, respectively, below the levels in the 1969 budget which I sent to the Congress on January 29, 1968.

- An analysis of funds previously made available by the Congress which are estimated to be unobligated on June 30, 1969, and to remain available in 1970, with a report including recommendations for rescissions of at least \$8 billion of such balances.
- Restrictions on the hiring of full-time, permanent employees of Federal agencies to 75% of separations, until the total of such employees reaches the June 1966 level.

**BUDGET AUTHORITY AND OUTLAYS.**—In setting the limitations on budget authority and outlays, the Congress excepted certain programs from the required reductions and subsequently added other exceptions. The exceptions amount in total to more than half of the currently estimated budget, including special support of Vietnam operations and the largest uncontrollable programs in the budget—programs which have shown the sharpest growth in recent years.

The current estimate of \$194.6 billion in total budget authority for fiscal year 1969 is \$7.1 billion below the estimate in last year's budget. An increase of \$6.1 billion is now estimated for the programs exempted from the provisions of Public Law 90-364, largely for (1) special Vietnam costs, reflecting mainly the adjustments I announced on March 31, 1968, (2) the price support operations of the Commodity Credit Corporation, because of larger crops than anticipated last January, (3) social security trust funds, in which the receipts—which constitute budget authority—are greater than originally estimated, (4) interest costs, reflecting both a larger debt and higher interest rates, and

(5) public assistance grants, based on reports received from participating State governments.

The current status of *budget authority* for fiscal year 1969 is shown below.

For the programs affected by the limitation required under Public Law 90-364, budget authority is now estimated to be \$13.2 billion under last January's estimate. A portion of this reduction reflects the conversion to complete private ownership of the Federal National Mortgage Association's secondary market operations, the Federal intermediate credit banks, and the banks for cooperatives. However, the \$10 billion required reduction is being achieved over and above these factors, and without the need for me to establish reserves which would result in automatic rescission of enacted 1969 budget authority as authorized under the law.

For *budget outlays*, the current situation is shown on page 1284.

In total, outlays in 1969 are now estimated to be \$2.4 billion below the original estimate last January. Upward reestimates amounting

to \$6.0 billion have been necessary in the programs excepted from the spending limitation, reflecting the same factors as those affecting budget authority.

For the portion of the budget covered by the limitation in Public Law 90-364, the current estimate of outlays represents a reduction of \$8.3 billion below the January 1968 estimate for fiscal year 1969. These reductions include decreases in Department of Defense programs apart from Southeast Asia support as well as in the civilian agencies of the Government.

As in the case of budget authority, the required \$6 billion cutback in outlays for covered programs is being accomplished over and above reductions resulting from financing changes associated with the conversion of certain credit institutions to private ownership. The currently estimated reduction will allow leeway in carrying out the provisions of Public Law 90-364, should unforeseen increases occur in the affected programs in the months ahead.

The Vocational Education Amendments of 1968 contain a provision permanently

BUDGET AUTHORITY FOR FISCAL YEAR 1969—RELATIONSHIP TO PUBLIC LAW 90-364

[In billions]

<i>Description</i>	<i>January 1968 estimate</i>	<i>Current estimate</i>	<i>Change</i>
Programs excepted from Public Law 90-364 limitation:			
Special support of Vietnam operations.....	\$25.4	\$28.0	+\$2.6
Interest.....	14.4	15.2	+\$0.8
Veterans benefits and services.....	7.8	7.5	-\$0.3
Social Security Act trust funds.....	41.8	42.6	+\$0.9
Old-age and survivors insurance.....	(27.2)	(27.8)	(\$0.7)
Disability insurance.....	(3.7)	(3.8)	(\$0.1)
Health insurance.....	(6.8)	(7.3)	(\$0.5)
Unemployment insurance.....	(4.1)	(3.8)	(\$0.3)
Commodity Credit Corporation (price support and related programs)....	3.3	4.8	+\$1.6
Public assistance grants to States (including Medicaid).....	5.8	6.4	+\$0.7
Subtotal, excepted programs.....	98.4	104.6	+\$6.1
Remainder—covered by Public Law 90-364 limitation.....	103.3	90.1	-\$13.2
Total.....	201.7	194.6	-\$7.1

## BUDGET OUTLAYS IN FISCAL YEAR 1969—RELATIONSHIP TO PUBLIC LAW 90-364

[In billions]

<i>Description</i>	<i>January 1968 estimate</i>	<i>Current estimate</i>	<i>Change</i>
Programs excepted from Public Law 90-364 limitation:			
Special support of Vietnam operations.....	\$26.3	\$29.2	+\$2.9
Interest.....	14.4	15.2	+0.8
Veterans benefits and services.....	7.3	7.7	+0.4
Social Security Act trust funds.....	36.0	36.4	+0.4
Old-age and survivors insurance.....	(24.6)	(24.6)	(+0.1)
Disability insurance.....	(2.6)	(2.6)	—§
Health insurance.....	(5.8)	(6.2)	(+0.5)
Unemployment insurance.....	(3.1)	(3.0)	(-0.1)
Tennessee Valley Authority (portion financed from power proceeds and borrowing).....	0.1	0.1	+§
Commodity Credit Corporation (price support and related programs)....	2.8	3.6	<sup>1</sup> +0.9
Public assistance grants to States (including Medicaid).....	5.7	6.2	<sup>1</sup> +0.6
Aid to schools in federally impacted areas (special 1968 supplemental payments made in 1969).....		0.1	+0.1
Subtotal, excepted programs.....	92.6	98.6	+6.0
Remainder—covered by Public Law 90-364 limitation.....	93.5	85.1	-8.3
Total.....	186.1	183.7	-2.4

§ Less than \$50 million.

<sup>1</sup> Outlays exceeding the January 1968 estimates by more than \$907 million for farm price supports and \$560 million for public assistance grants are not excepted from the Public Law 90-364 limitation.

exempting appropriations made to the Office of Education from administrative controls on obligations and spending. While this administration has made education an urgent national priority, it is highly undesirable to restrict in this way the actions which a future President might find necessary for prudent management of the Government.

UNOBLIGATED BALANCES.—As required by section 204 of Public Law 90-364, an analysis has been made of the unobligated balances estimated to remain available in fiscal year 1970. A report of the results, indicating possible rescissions of the required \$8 billion of these balances, is provided in Special Analysis G. I do not favor those rescissions and therefore the tables and schedules in the

various parts of the budget do not reflect such action.

FEDERAL CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT.—The requirement in Public Law 90-364 that restrictions on hiring be imposed until the Government's full-time permanent civilian employment is reduced to the June 1966 level has inevitably created many difficulties for orderly management of the Government's activities. As originally enacted, this requirement would have necessitated an eventual reduction of over 250,000 employees from the level of June 1968, despite a substantial increase in workloads compared with 2 years earlier. Shortly after enactment of the law, the Congress exempted roughly one-third of the Government's full-time employees in

specified agencies, with the effect of lowering the required reduction to about 115,000.

The controls in the law also affect temporary and part-time employment, requiring that such employment each month in any agency not exceed the level of the corresponding month in 1967.

The administration has successfully enforced these provisions to date. However, it is clear that continued arbitrary reductions in employment over a period of time will hamstring effective management of programs and personnel practices, will reduce efficiency and increase costs, and will lead to further curtailment or to interruption of Government services. This situation is aggravated by the need to provide staff for new programs adopted after June 1966 and for enlarged workloads which occur as the population grows and the economy expands.

During the past 5 years, I have, as a regular practice, imposed employment limitations on the agencies to provide incentives for improving productivity and to keep the Federal payroll to a minimum. Limitations for each department and agency were related to the program and budgetary levels recommended by me and approved by the Congress, rather than to some arbitrary formula or unrelated benchmark period.

The Congress should rely on its appropriations process—or develop an acceptable accompanying process—to relate employment levels specifically to the work it wants done by each agency and for which it provides the necessary funds. The 1970 estimates in this budget are based on such action.

#### FEDERAL DEBT

On the basis of the estimates of receipts and outlays in this budget, the *Federal debt held by the public* will decrease from \$290.6 billion on June 30, 1968 to \$276.6 billion on

June 30, 1969, and will further decline to an estimated \$272.6 billion on June 30, 1970. This decrease reflects:

- The sharp reduction in net Federal borrowing requirements from the unusually high level in 1968, since outlays in both 1969 and 1970 will be financed entirely from current revenues; and
- The conversion to complete private ownership during 1969 of the secondary market operations of the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal intermediate credit banks, and the banks for cooperatives, causing a net reduction of \$10.9 billion in outstanding obligations to the public previously included in the Federal debt.

*Gross Federal debt*—which is the sum of the amount of debt held by the public and the amount held within the Government—is estimated at \$371.5 billion at the end of the fiscal year 1970. This total includes not only the direct obligations of the Treasury, but also \$14.1 billion in securities issued by various other Federal agencies.

The statutory debt limit now stands at \$358 billion, with a temporary seasonal increase to \$365 billion permitted within each fiscal year. These limits apply mainly to the direct Treasury debt and do not cover most of the publicly issued agency debt. As a result of the unusually large increase in special Treasury issues to Government trust funds for investment of their surplus receipts in the latter half of the fiscal year, the direct Treasury debt will be relatively high, even though a budget surplus is in prospect and borrowing from the public will decline. It may be necessary, therefore, within the next few months, to revise the present debt limit. Even if this does not prove necessary at that time, the need for such action will, in all probability, arise next fall, when budget receipts will be seasonally low.

## FEDERAL DEBT AND BUDGET FINANCING

[End of fiscal years. In billions]

<i>Description</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>
Federal debt held by the public.....	\$290.6	\$276.6	\$272.6
Plus: Debt held by Federal agencies and trust funds.....	79.1	88.6	98.9
Equals: Gross Federal debt.....	369.7	365.2	371.5
Of which:			
Treasury debt <sup>1</sup> .....	345.3	350.2	357.4
Other agency debt.....	24.4	15.0	14.1
Budget financing:			
Net borrowing from the public or repayment of borrowing (-).....	23.1	-3.1	-4.0
Other means of financing.....	2.1	0.7	0.6
Total budget financing.....	25.2	<sup>2</sup> -2.4	-3.4
Total budget surplus or deficit (-).....	-25.2	2.4	3.4

<sup>1</sup> Excludes notes issued to the International Monetary Fund.<sup>2</sup> Excludes \$10.8 billion of net credits for conversion of certain mixed-ownership credit institutions to private ownership.

## THE SETTING OF PRIORITIES

The overall *size* of the Federal budget reflects the needs and demands for public services as a whole. The *composition* of the budget reveals much about the Nation's priorities.

As the population grows and the economy expands, outlays for such public services as improvements in our national parks and other Federal recreation areas, air safety, law enforcement, and the collection of taxes and customs duties inevitably increase.

In other areas—such as space exploration, veterans benefits, farm price supports, housing aids, and conservation of our natural resources—the Federal Government has undertaken long-range commitments and programs. And, in recent decades, the Government has responded to urgent national social problems by launching programs to

reduce unemployment of our workers, protect the incomes and health of our older citizens, revitalize urban areas, attack the sources of poverty, improve educational opportunities for our children and youth, and ensure equal treatment and justice for all Americans.

Outlays for national defense are the heaviest single expense of the Federal Government, representing more than two-fifths of the total budget. Defense outlays in 1970 will be \$28.0 billion higher than in 1964, largely reflecting the costs of supporting our efforts in Vietnam.

Within the remainder of the budget, there have been significant shifts in emphasis in these 6 years.

As we have increased our efforts to widen the opportunities for the disadvantaged, and improve the quality of life for all Americans, outlays for major social programs have risen

by \$37.4 billion, more than doubling since 1964. This is twice the rate of increase of outlays for any other category of Government programs.

Nearly two-fifths of the increase in these social programs is for social security and other social insurance trust fund benefits to ease the burdens of income loss because of retirement or unemployment. But among the most rapidly growing Federal programs have been those which represent *investment in human resources*—through education, manpower training, improved health care, and aid to the needy.

More than one-tenth of total budget outlays are for unavoidable interest costs and for benefits and services to veterans. These show a combined increase of \$8.2 billion between 1964 and 1970, representing a growth of 53%.

Outlays for all the other programs of the Federal Government are estimated at \$24.9

billion in 1970, compared with \$22.1 billion in 1964. The rise of only one-eighth for these programs in 6 years reflects the general policy throughout the budget of providing increases strictly on a selective basis, giving highest priority to programs which strike at the most urgent problems, holding down those with less urgency, and reducing outlays wherever possible and appropriate to current priorities.

During the six-year period, 1964 to 1970, annual budget outlays will have increased by \$76.7 billion, from a total of \$118.6 billion in fiscal year 1964 to an estimated \$195.3 billion for 1970.

Nevertheless, Federal outlays as a proportion of gross national product—that is, as a share of our total economy—have remained at about one-fifth for the past 15 years. Excluding special Vietnam costs and the self-financed social insurance trust funds, outlays have been declining as a share of the

CHANGING STRUCTURE OF FEDERAL BUDGET OUTLAYS  
[Fiscal years. In billions]

<i>Program</i>	<i>1964 actual</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>	<i>Change, 1964-1970</i>
National defense.....	\$53.6	\$80.5	\$81.0	\$81.5	+\$28.0
(Special Southeast Asia support).....	.....	(26.5)	(28.8)	(25.4)	(+25.4)
Major social programs:					
Social insurance trust funds (excluding Medicare).....	22.7	30.2	33.3	37.2	+14.4
Welfare payments and services.....	3.4	4.6	5.3	6.1	+2.6
Education and manpower training.....	1.6	6.4	6.5	7.2	+5.6
Health (including Medicare).....	1.8	9.7	11.4	13.0	+11.2
Low and moderate income housing.....	(§)	0.9	0.9	1.1	+1.1
Community and regional development.....	0.8	1.8	2.4	3.3	+2.4
Subtotal, major social programs.....	30.4	53.7	59.8	67.8	+37.4
Interest.....	9.8	13.7	15.2	16.0	+6.1
Veterans benefits and services.....	5.7	6.9	7.7	7.7	+2.0
All other programs.....	22.1	28.6	25.0	24.9	+2.8
Allowances for pay increase and contingencies.....	.....	.....	0.1	3.2	+3.2
Undistributed intragovernmental transactions.....	-2.9	-4.6	-5.1	-5.7	-2.8
Total.....	118.6	178.9	183.7	195.3	+76.7

§Less than \$50 million.

## BUDGET OUTLAYS AS A PERCENTAGE OF GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT

[Fiscal years]

	<i>Average, 1955- 1960 actual</i>	<i>1965 actual</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>
Total outlays:					
Vietnam.....	.....	‡	3.3%	3.3%	2.7%
Social insurance trust funds.....	2.4%	3.5%	4.3	4.4	4.6
Other outlays.....	15.9	14.5	14.2	12.9	13.2

‡ Less than 0.05%.

## Nation's output.

In the budgets covering the years of my administration, including the budget I am transmitting today, the Federal Government will have:

- Provided \$969 billion for programs to improve the lives of our citizens and to protect the Nation's security. About two-thirds of the total increase in outlays are in domestic activities.
- Received \$936 billion in revenues to finance Federal defense and civilian programs.

The total deficit in the fiscal years 1965 through 1970 is estimated at \$33½ billion. That deficit, however, is more than offset by over \$35 billion in lower taxes returned to individuals, families, and corporations during this period as a result of the reduced tax rates put into effect shortly after I became President. This reduction takes into account increases in social security taxes to provide higher benefits, and extension of the income tax surcharge and present automobile and telephone excise tax rates through 1970.

## BUDGET PERSPECTIVES

The expansion of the Federal Government's social programs in recent years is highlighted by looking separately at selected areas in which the Government is making

important contributions to improving the quality of American life. Many of the Government's efforts to develop the Nation's human resources and aid the deprived contribute to more than one important social objective. Outlays devoted to attacking the sources and symptoms of poverty, for example, take the form of improved educational opportunities, health services, manpower training, income security, or a combination of all of these.

The figures used in the following sections are designed to show the full range of Federal activities in the fields covered. They are therefore more inclusive than the functional data used in adding to the budget total, and contain some duplication. However, they do offer a broad perspective of the trends and accomplishments in the total Federal effort to resolve urgent national problems.

**HOUSING.**—Last year I recommended, and the Congress enacted, the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 to fulfill a goal set by this Nation almost two decades ago—"a decent home and a suitable living environment for every American family."

In the years since passage of the Housing Act of 1949, the Nation has made progress in meeting housing needs. However, the goal of decent housing is still unfulfilled for many Americans.

The 1968 Act will involve the Federal



Government in a new and closer partnership with private industry and labor to provide 26 million new or rehabilitated homes and apartments over the next 10 years. A significant part of this new program will be Federal assistance for 6 million dwelling units to assure adequate housing for families with meager resources. The initial goal is to build or repair 700,000 homes and apartments for low and moderate income urban and rural families in the first 2 years. Both the Department of Housing and Urban Development and the Department of Agriculture are involved in this major undertaking.

The Housing Act of 1968 is the most significant and comprehensive action in the Nation's history to bring decent, safe, and sanitary housing to all Americans. Its provisions include:

- A new home ownership assistance program to enable lower income families to own homes—a goal which has previously been beyond the resources of these families.
- A new rental housing assistance program, in order to make it possible for lower income families and elderly persons to obtain decent shelter for 25% of their income.
- Establishment of an insured loan program in the Farmers Home Administration to provide assistance for lower income housing in rural areas, at interest rates as low as 1%.
- The creation of New Communities to complement our efforts to revitalize the inner city.
- Improved services in public housing developments so that tenants can take better advantage of job and education opportunities, and become more involved in solving the problems of the developments in which they live.
- Expanded use of rent supplements to

enable families eligible for public housing to rent new or rehabilitated private housing, for which they will pay a minimum of 25% of the family's income.

- Encouragement for the establishment of national housing partnerships, in which major corporations can work with local builders to help increase housing production.

Private financing is essential if the goals of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 are to be achieved. In addition to the private financing, the 1970 budget contains \$1.1 billion in outlays by the Department of Housing and Urban Development for assistance for low and moderate income housing.

We must bring an end to discrimination against prospective homebuyers or renters based on race, color, religion, or national origin. Since January 1, 1969, the fair housing provisions of the 1968 Civil Rights Act have been applicable to 20 million dwelling units. An estimated 55 million additional units will be covered in 1970. The budget provides for the Department of Housing and Urban Development to carry out its responsibilities for education, investigation, and conciliation under the act, and for the Department of Justice to start investigating patterns of discrimination in housing and to take cases to court where conciliation efforts fail.

The massive housing needs of our growing Nation can only be met through a major commitment by governments at all levels working with private industry and labor to provide suitable housing for all Americans—and to eliminate the rat-infested city slum and the dilapidated shacks which dot the countryside. We have now made such a commitment.

**AIDS TO URBAN AREAS.**—America is an urban nation. Almost two-thirds of our peo-

ple live in metropolitan areas—consisting of clusters of people and problems. More than 80% of the Nation's population growth between 1960 and 1966 occurred in such major urban centers.

The national interest in the cities could be explained solely in terms of these population statistics. But this explanation is not sufficient. Over a period of years, the American city has been plagued by problems which are now reaching crisis proportions—aggravated by multiple and overlapping governmental responsibilities and racial and economic separation. Central cities and suburbs are both hard-pressed to provide the public services required by their citizens. Their revenue sources lag behind service needs. Frequent tax increases—based mainly on property and retail sales—bear down heavily on the poor and middle-income families.

To meet the serious urban challenges of today, and to plan for a better tomorrow, the Federal Government is channeling steadily rising amounts of funds into these metropolitan areas. In part, these funds are used for direct Federal programs, such as social security benefits to individuals and construction of post offices. In addition, Federal grant-in-aid programs are increasingly focused on the special needs of the city. In 1964 we spent an estimated \$5.6 billion, or 55% of total Federal grants in such areas. The 1970 budget provides \$16.7 billion for aid in metropolitan areas, about 67% of total Federal grants.

This increase in urban assistance is the result of both new programs and the reshaping of existing efforts.

To help meet the financial needs of the Nation's fastest growing urban areas, I recommend legislation to create a federally assisted Urban Development Bank. This Bank will provide long-term financing and

technical assistance for capital improvements vitally needed by urban communities, large and small.

The Model Cities program is concentrating all available resources in a comprehensive attack on neighborhood social and physical blight. I am requesting \$750 million for 1970 and \$1,250 million for 1971 to provide special supplementary grants to the cities participating in the program.

Other existing programs are being molded into more effective patterns for urban use. The urban renewal program, for example, is giving priority to city actions which increase the supply of low-income housing or jobs for the unemployed. A new approach, enacted last year, will allow cities to schedule renewal as they do other capital expenditures, speed renewal activity, and obtain annual Federal grants for a citywide program, rather than grants for single projects. The Congress has already provided \$750 million for urban renewal for 1970. To assure continued progress, I recommend an additional \$250 million for 1970 and another \$1,250 million for 1971.

Although sufficient funds must be available to permit concentrated development, we know that money alone is not enough. To be effective, the funds provided must aid local plans developed with the involvement of the entire community. Both the Community Action and the Model Cities programs help communities carry out their own plans, and require that the plans be developed with the participation of the citizens concerned, an essential ingredient in revitalizing blighted areas of our cities.

During 1970, 150 cities will be on their way to shaping Model Neighborhoods, and some 1,000 Community Action programs will actively continue to help localities and their citizens find their own solutions to the acute problems of poverty they now endure.

A concerted effort is also being launched to increase the number of independent businessmen from racial or ethnic minority groups. The Small Business Administration will make or guarantee loans valued at more than \$300 million in 1970 for this purpose—almost a tenfold increase in just 2 years. In addition, the Special Impact programs financed under the Economic Opportunity Act will provide for economic development of disadvantaged communities, including encouragement of local businesses, and incentives for industry to locate in these communities and provide jobs and training for local residents.

We have set forth on an ambitious and challenging task—reclaiming the American city for ourselves and our posterity.

**CRIME CONTROL.**—The first business of government is public order. This Administration has made public safety and order one of its principal concerns. Since 1964, Federal outlays aimed at crime reduction have risen each year, and will approach \$900 million in 1970.

We have moved forward on two fronts:

- Improved law enforcement at the State and local level, where the primary responsibility rests.
- Strengthened Federal Government support through its own enforcement agencies and by expanded aid to States and localities.

The National Crime Commission, appointed in 1965, called attention to our mounting crime problem, the need for modernizing our entire system of criminal justice, and the necessity for additional resources to be devoted to law enforcement. The Commission recommended as a primary thrust, a major Federal effort to improve the administration of justice by assisting and strengthening law enforcement in our States and communities.

The Crime Control and Safe Streets Act, proposed in 1967 and enacted last year, grew out of this recommendation. This landmark law represents the first Federal program for direct major assistance to States and cities to combat lawlessness, bolster law enforcement, and improve court and correctional systems. Its provisions offer a full range of anticrime activity through grants to States and localities, academic assistance to improve the quality of law enforcement manpower, and a research and development effort to bring the knowledge of the physical and social sciences more sharply to bear on the problem of crime.

Also based on this administration's recommendation, the Congress last year enacted the Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act. This program authorizes grants to assist States and local agencies in dealing with youths individually in their own communities, and in providing special community treatment facilities. Through the use of these facilities, much of the stigma associated with jail and prison environment will be avoided and a barrier to rehabilitation will be removed.

This budget includes outlays of \$206 million in 1970 for these two new programs to fight crime and delinquency at the State and local level.

We are also substantially increasing the range and the impact of Federal criminal law and effectively strengthening Federal enforcement agencies.

Other legislative milestones to strengthen the effort toward reducing crime and improving the administration of justice are:

- The Gun Control Act of 1968, which regulates the import, manufacture, and distribution of guns.
- The Prisoner Rehabilitation Act and the Narcotic Addict Rehabilitation Act, which represent major steps toward re-

turning law violators to society better equipped to be responsible citizens.

- Provision of criminal penalties for the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, or possession of LSD and certain other drugs.
- Laws to reinforce the drive against organized crime by easing the gathering of competent evidence, deterring obstruction of criminal investigations, and permitting the Federal Government to attack loan sharking, an activity that provides organized crime with its second largest source of income.

Action has also been taken to strengthen directly the law enforcement agencies of the Federal Government:

- The staff of the Federal Bureau of Investigation has increased by over 15% since 1964.
- A new FBI Academy is being built which will permit an increase in the number of State and local law enforcement personnel trained from 200 to 3,000 annually.
- A new Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs has been established in the Department of Justice, effectively consolidating functions previously performed separately in the Treasury Department and the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.
- The Treasury Department's law enforcement staff dealing with counterfeiting, forgery, contraband, and tax fraud has been increased. The Department is taking the lead in planning for a new training center for law enforcement personnel of the Federal Government.
- The National Crime Information Center, which began operation in the FBI in 1967, computerizes information on crime, and enables States and cities to

make direct requests of the system for information that is instantly available regarding law violators and stolen property.

These and other advances provide a firm basis for an improved anticrime effort. As an urgent next step, the Congress should enact legislation requiring Federal gun registration and licensing, to reduce the tragically large number of violent crimes and deaths involving firearms. A stronger anti-gambling law is also needed to strike at organized crime. Further progress will require both increases in resources and bold new approaches to crime prevention and rehabilitation of criminals to turn them permanently away from crime.

**EDUCATION.**—This Administration has sought two goals in American education above all others:

- That every child, regardless of family income, race, or place of residence, should have an opportunity for all the education he wants and can absorb.
- That the schools and colleges should undergo continuing regeneration to improve the quality of education—through experimentation with new materials and methods, new ways of using staff, and new organizations.

The years 1964 to 1970 are witness to an unprecedented growth in Federal support for education. Total Federal outlays for education are estimated at \$9.8 billion in 1970, compared with \$3.1 billion in 1964. Federal funds represented about 9% of total national expenditures for schools and colleges in 1964. They now equal approximately 14% of the total—including 8% of the support for elementary and secondary education, and 23% for higher education.

This has been a period in which 60 education measures have been enacted, including such landmarks as the Elementary and Sec-

ondary Education Act of 1965, the Higher Education Act of 1965, the Vocational Education Amendments of 1968, and the Higher Education Amendments of 1968. These and other laws have enabled us to make major strides toward the realization of our education goals.

- We are now assisting in the education of 9 million children from low-income families under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.
  - We are providing a Head Start for 716,000 preschool children, many of whom would otherwise enter school with two strikes against them, and Follow Through for 63,500 children to preserve their gains.
  - About 182,000 children who suffer mental or physical handicaps requiring special educational methods are now enrolled in classes with Federal support.
- None of these programs were available in 1964.

Under the budget proposals for 1970, college students will receive a total of 2 million grants, loans, and interest subsidies for guaranteed loans compared with 247,000 in 1964. This assistance is reaching about 1 out of every 4 students.

Between 1965 and 1970, the Federal Government will have assisted in the construction of more than \$9 billion worth of college classrooms, libraries, and other facilities, providing space needed to cope with rapidly expanding enrollments. This investment is helping colleges and universities to achieve a level of construction almost double the level of the previous 5 years.

About 500,000 students will receive support for education and training in 1970 under Veterans Administration programs—principally the GI bill—compared with about 30,000 in 1964.

More than 4 million high school students

and 845,000 technical students will be enrolled in federally supported vocational education programs in 1970, an increase of 200% in 5 years.

The past few years have been a period of innovation and experimentation to improve the quality of American education. They have been years of:

- The “new” physics, math, and history;
- Introduction of more effective ways to use personnel in the schools;
- Improvement in the quality of teaching through graduate fellowships and short-term refresher training which will reach about one teacher out of 11 in 1970; and
- Creation of the Teacher Corps, which in 1970 will bring 2,400 talented and concerned young people into the most demanding classes in the Nation—those in our city slums and poor rural areas.

In recent years, the Federal investment in academic research and development has continued at a high level—mainly through grants by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Department of Defense, and the National Science Foundation. Federal funds represent about two-thirds of the total research and development performed by universities. They have been of mutual benefit to the institutions—by strengthening their courses of graduate study—and to the people of the Nation, whose health, security, and amenities of daily life are dependent on the results of this research.

The Nation can take great pride in its recent educational advances. For the future, we should set as a national goal a cooperative Federal-State-local government effort to offer quality preschool education not only to poor children, but to all children. And we must increase our efforts to meet the growing financial needs of higher education and to remove all financial barriers which prevent

some American children from attending college.

We look forward to further progress in developing a creative and revitalized educational system which draws on the growing store of new and exciting ways of fostering learning and helping every American to fulfill his potential.

**MANPOWER.**—At a time when more Americans are productively employed than ever before, millions of Americans lack the skills and opportunity to earn a decent living. To help overcome this problem, the Federal Government has significantly expanded its manpower programs.

Outlays for these programs are estimated to rise from \$735 million in 1964 to \$3.5 billion in 1970, about a fivefold increase. As a result, 2 million individuals will be helped to find suitable jobs, compared with 278,000 individuals in 1964.

Most in need of assistance are those who are ill-equipped for gainful employment through lack of education and job skills, or are handicapped by racial and other discrimination, physical disabilities, and deprived environments. This group has received increasing attention in the Government's manpower development efforts. In 1970, the poor will comprise over 85% of those aided.

Last year I began a new on-the-job training effort, the program for Job Opportunities in the Business Sector (JOBS), to enlist the services of private industry and labor in providing training and employment for the disadvantaged. With the able support of the National Alliance of Businessmen, JOBS has already reached its initial goal of employing 100,000 men and women in the Nation's 50 largest cities almost 6 months ahead of schedule. This budget provides funds for 140,000 additional JOBS training slots in 1970, double the number in 1969. With the continued commitment of the

private sector, the goal of 500,000 individuals in jobs by June 1971 will be attained.

In 1970, the broad range of manpower services provided our Nation's population will be expanded:

- The Job Corps will provide education and training for 70,000 young people from the poorest families, to help them become productive, self-supporting adults.
- The Neighborhood Youth Corps will provide 100,000 part-time job opportunities during the school year and nearly 300,000 such opportunities during the summer months to help needy high school students remain in school. It will also provide work and training experience for over 100,000 out-of-school youths and adults.
- The Vocational Rehabilitation program will restore 265,000 of the physically and mentally handicapped to productive lives, 145,000 more than in 1964.
- The new Work Incentive (WIN) program, started in 1969, will be operational for the full year, providing training, work experience, and placement opportunities for 175,000 welfare recipients. Care will be provided for 146,000 children of these recipients, to enable them to stay on the job.
- The Concentrated Employment Program (CEP), started in 1967, will operate in 82 urban and rural areas, providing concentrated and comprehensive manpower services to 115,000 individuals. These services range from seeking out and recruiting the hard core unemployed, to testing, counseling, and providing them with medical and educational services, through training and placement in jobs.

Other programs will train over 500,000 people in 1970, compared with about 100,-

000 in 1964, and will provide job placement services for over 12 million people. These programs include:

- Classroom and on-the-job training under the Manpower Development and Training Act,
- The New Careers program to open sub-professional jobs in the public sector to the disadvantaged,
- Training of servicemen by the Department of Defense which helps prepare them for civilian jobs, including special training of those from disadvantaged backgrounds,
- Veterans Assistance Centers to help newly-discharged veterans through counseling and placement in suitable jobs, and
- Training provided for Indians by the Department of the Interior.

Helping those who want to work to get a job provides benefits to the entire Nation—to the individual, self-respect; to his family, a better and more secure life; and to society as a whole, a reduced welfare burden and expanded economic activity.

**HEALTH.**—A primary goal of our Nation is to provide decent medical care for every citizen. Toward this end, Federal outlays for health in 1970 will rise to an estimated \$18.3 billion, an almost fourfold increase since 1964. As a proportion of the Nation's total health expenditures, Federal outlays will increase from 13% in 1964 to about 30% in 1970.

The record of the last 5 years has been truly remarkable. Over 40 health laws have been enacted, enabling more people than ever before to get adequate health care.

- Twenty million Americans over the age of 65 are being assured financial assistance for their health care needs through the Medicare program.
- The Medicaid program will help to

meet the medical costs of more than 10 million men, women, and children from low-income families in 1970.

- Infant mortality has been reduced from 24.8 per 1,000 births in 1964 to a new low of 22.1 in 1967, sparing an estimated 14,000 lives.
- Over 20 million children have been inoculated with a new measles vaccine, and cases of measles have dropped from 400,000 in 1963 to an estimated 20,000 in 1968.

In recent years, major investments have been made to develop the *health resources* needed now and for the future. Outlays in 1970 for this purpose are estimated at \$3.5 billion compared with \$1.8 billion in 1964.

- To improve the organization and delivery of health services, regional medical programs have been inaugurated under legislation enacted in 1965, helping to disseminate the latest advances in medical knowledge and techniques across the Nation.
- Work has also been started on studies aimed at controlling the rise in medical costs. Legislation is needed to enable the Government to install new methods of payment, as they prove effective, for providing quality care at lower costs. The legislation should also establish a reasonable cost range to govern reimbursements for drugs now covered by Federal programs involving payment for health care.
- Funds invested since 1964 have built 331 community mental health centers serving areas containing 51 million people, and 240 community mental retardation centers serving 66,000 people. Such facilities were nonexistent only a few years ago.
- The Office of Economic Opportunity has supported the development of 48

neighborhood health centers to demonstrate more effective ways of providing comprehensive family health services to the poor.

- The Federal-State Partnership for Health program is moving forward in the development of comprehensive health plans on a State and area-wide basis.

Hospital and long-term care facilities have recently been constructed or renovated under the Hill-Burton program at the rate of about 25,000 beds per year. This program expires at the end of 1970, and should be revised to provide Federal loan guarantees and interest subsidies for modernizing our hospitals and building needed new facilities. Grants should also be provided to help build special innovative facilities.

To reduce the shortage of physicians, dentists, nurses, and other health workers, the Federal Government will have provided during the 1964-69 period \$859 million to assist and enlarge the schools training health professionals. More than 40,000 medical and dental students and 45,000 nurse trainees will have received financial assistance over this period. Total outlays for training and education activities related to health professions will reach \$932 million in 1970, compared with \$298 million in 1964.

Outlays for *health services* will rise to \$14.0 billion in 1970, with \$9.8 billion going for the Medicare and Medicaid programs, and \$3.1 billion for the health care programs of the Veterans Administration and the Department of Defense. An estimated 9.5 million aged individuals will receive assistance in paying their hospital and doctor bills through Medicare payments. Medicaid will provide medical assistance for more than 10 million needy people. The Veterans Administration will provide hospital and nursing treatment for an estimated 865,000 patients

in 1970, and the Defense Department will make medical care available to over 9 million servicemen, retired military personnel, and their dependents.

Outlays for programs directed to *preventing and controlling health problems* will rise to \$804 million in 1970, compared with \$393 million in 1964. Of the total, \$522 million will go for disease prevention and control, \$102 million for air pollution and other environmental control activities, and \$180 million for consumer protection.

To provide for further improvements in health programs beyond 1970, legislation should be enacted to:

- Extend Medicare protection to the almost 2 million individuals who are totally disabled and will be receiving social security or railroad retirement cash benefits;
- Provide, for families who cannot afford it, access to health services from prenatal care for the mother to complete medical care for the child through the age of one; and
- Offer, within the next decade, protection to the families of all children against the costs of catastrophic illness or injuries.

FOOD ASSISTANCE.—Most Americans enjoy a wholesome and adequate diet, knowing persistent hunger only as something to be imagined rather than felt. But for some Americans, hunger and malnutrition are a reality. Even where hunger and malnutrition are not obvious, a chronically poor diet can produce an insidious effect on health, intellect, and productivity. Whenever this occurs, it is a personal tragedy and an affront to our concept of the dignity of man.

We have done much in recent years to overcome the problems of hunger and malnutrition among the poor of our Nation. Federal outlays for food assistance to the



## FEDERAL FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS FOR THE POOR

[Fiscal years. In millions]

Program	1961 actual	1964 actual	1968 actual	1969 estimate	1970 estimate
Food stamp program.....	\$1	\$30	\$187	\$273	\$338
Direct distribution to families.....	143	200	146	264	385
Food assistance for children.....	29	39	70	128	233
Total.....	173	269	403	665	956

poor are estimated at close to \$1 billion in 1970, three and a half times the amount spent in 1964.

At the beginning of 1961, fewer than 4 million people were receiving surplus food items under Federal programs, and the food distributed was worth roughly \$2.20 per month per person. A *food stamp program* was started in 1961 to help overcome the inadequacy of this assistance to poor families. In 1970, food stamps, on the average, will be adding \$6.80 a month per person to the food purchasing power of each participating family. For the poorest families, the addition to the food budget can amount to more than \$15.00 per person per month. This program alone will reach an estimated 3.9 million persons.

We have also enlarged and improved the *direct distribution program*, so that the Federal Government now makes available 22 foods which, when combined with other carefully selected and inexpensive foods, can provide needy families with an adequate diet. Commodities will be distributed to more than 4 million persons by the end of 1970.

Adequate food is especially important in the formative stages of life. Accordingly, under a program begun in 1968 the Federal Government is expanding donations of *supplementary food packages* to families in which there are infants or expectant or nursing mothers. The budget includes funds to provide about 1 million persons with

supplementary food packages through this program by the end of 1970, compared with 225,000 at the end of 1969.

No American school child should have to suffer for lack of food because his family cannot afford the price. In 1964, our *food assistance for children* reached only 1.6 million of the then 9.4 million school-age children from poor families. Under the proposals in this budget, by the end of 1970, we will have the capacity to help meet the dietary needs of all the poor children in school.

The growth in food assistance programs over the last 5 years reflects the judgment of this administration that hunger and malnutrition in the United States are intolerable. We have come far in our struggle to banish these long-standing conditions, but further efforts are needed by all levels of Government—State, local, and Federal—as well as by the private sector. The Nation cannot be satisfied until no man, woman, or child in it is hungry or undernourished because of poverty beyond his control.

**INCOME SECURITY.**—The vast majority of Americans are economically independent throughout their working years, but face separation from the labor force at some point. Many other Americans, because of age, disability, family responsibilities, or other factors, are unable to earn the income needed for their minimum living requirements. To help assure *all Americans* greater financial security now and for the future, the Federal

Government has developed programs to provide retirement benefits, unemployment insurance, public assistance, and other cash payments. Many of these benefits are financed through payroll taxes.

Income security programs have been substantially improved in recent years, both through increased benefit rates and expanded coverage. As a result:

- Cash payments will rise from \$29 billion in 1964 to more than \$47 billion in 1970.
- Over that period, the number of people receiving payments will increase from about 35 million to an estimated 44 million, reflecting not only population growth but also the extension of eligibility to the very old, young disabled workers, and disabled widows.

These programs still face problems of gaps in coverage and inadequate payment levels. In recognition of this situation, I appointed a commission in 1968 to review the entire range of income maintenance programs. A final report is expected within the next year which should provide a basis for constructive change.

*Retirement benefits.*—The Social Security Act of 1935 committed the Federal Government to fostering a life of dignity and economic independence for the older American. We have made considerable progress towards this objective in the last 30 years.

The social security system now covers 90% of all working Americans. Almost all other workers are covered by Federal retirement systems providing protection for railroad workers, Federal employees, and military personnel. Combined, the Federal retirement programs will pay an estimated \$23 billion in benefits in 1970 under existing laws, a 69% increase over 1964.

During my administration, three major improvements in social security benefits have

been enacted. These improvements:

- Raised the average benefit to a retired worker from \$74 to \$98 per month.
- Raised the minimum monthly retirement benefits from \$40 to \$55.
- Provided special benefit payments to more than 700,000 senior citizens aged 72 and over who were not previously eligible.

To enable social security beneficiaries to share more equitably in the productivity of our Nation, I am recommending, effective January 1, 1970:

- A 13% overall increase in social security benefits including:
  - at least a 10% increase for almost 25 million social security beneficiaries,
  - a 45% increase to \$80 in monthly benefits for the 2 million receiving minimum benefits,
  - an increase from \$1,680 to \$1,800 a year in the amount of money which beneficiaries may earn without losing benefits, and
  - a minimum benefit of \$100 a month to individuals who have worked in covered employment for 20 years.

These changes will add \$1.6 billion to the incomes of social security beneficiaries in fiscal year 1970.

*Survivor benefits.*—Special efforts have been made to improve assistance to families whose economic security is endangered by the loss of the breadwinner. These survivor benefits will total \$8.4 billion in 1970.

- Average monthly social security benefits for widows have been increased from \$68 in 1964 to \$92 in 1970.
- The age at which widows without children can collect benefits has been lowered, while the age at which children in school can receive benefits has been raised.
- As a result of such liberalizations, and

the normal growth in the number of beneficiaries, total social security payments for survivors will rise from \$3.5 billion in 1964 to \$6.6 billion in 1970. In the same period, the annual average payment to each survivor will rise from about \$800 to \$1,020.

To help the young war widow, a "widow's GI Bill" was enacted in 1968, authorizing payment of a \$130 monthly allowance to a widow enrolled in an educational or training course preparing her for a good job and financial independence. Similar benefits are given to wives of veterans totally disabled in military service. In 1970, nearly 9,000 widows and wives will be enrolled at a cost of \$17 million.

*Disability benefits.*—Federal programs assist a broad spectrum of the disabled. The largest dollar share goes to those disabled in their productive years, in the form of cash assistance and rehabilitation. For this group, the 1970 budget will finance a total of \$6.0 billion in cash benefits to 5.1 million beneficiaries.

An estimated 2 million disabled veterans will receive \$2.2 billion in compensation payments, and the social security system will provide 2.6 million eligible disabled persons with \$2.6 billion in benefits.

As part of my proposed improvements in the social security system, I recommend that, effective July 1, 1970, the waiting period for disability benefits be reduced from 6 months to 3 months, and eligibility not be limited to disabilities lasting more than one year.

In 1970, rehabilitation training will be provided for an estimated 12,000 veterans receiving service-connected compensation payments, 32,000 persons receiving public assistance, and 2,000 social security beneficiaries. Such training, estimated to cost \$60 million in 1970, has enabled many disabled persons to achieve economic independence.

To overcome the shortcomings in coverage and benefits under State workmen's compensation laws, legislation should be enacted to assure adequate benefit levels and to extend coverage to most of the 20% of the Nation's work force not now covered, so that they will be protected against the loss of income and the cost of medical care from industrial accidents and diseases.

*Unemployment benefits.*—A large share—about 75%—of the working force is protected against temporary periods of unemployment by the Federal-State unemployment insurance program. In 1970, benefits totaling \$2.3 billion will be paid to a weekly average of 1.2 million workers. The unemployment insurance system should be improved by enactment of legislation to:

- Extend coverage,
- Raise benefit levels,
- Increase the duration of benefits and provide services to increase the employability of covered workers, and
- Correct abuses in the present system.

*Income support.*—In 1970, an estimated 12.4 million persons will receive \$5.9 billion in payments based on their need. Public assistance grants to the States will provide income maintenance payments to 10 million needy individuals who are elderly, blind, disabled, or members of families with dependent children. The 1970 budget includes \$3.7 billion for this purpose. Pension assistance totaling \$2.2 billion will be provided 2.3 million veterans and their survivors.

*FEDERAL AID TO THE POOR.*—A major weapon in the fight against poverty is a growing economy, with full use of our human and physical resources. The overall economic expansion of the past 8 years has opened up countless new job opportunities for persons who would otherwise be unemployed or underemployed. And the benefits of our

unparalleled levels of prosperity and productivity are widely distributed among our people.

Nevertheless, 22 million Americans still living under conditions of poverty do not enjoy the comforts and abundance most of us take for granted. There is no single cause of poverty, nor is there a single cure. Lack of education, inadequate or outmoded skills, poor health, racial injustice, substandard housing—these are the conditions on which poverty feeds. Without a concerted national effort, these conditions are passed along from one generation to the next, in a vicious cycle of hopelessness and dependency.

In 1964, the Nation launched a war on poverty designed to strike at its causes. This has called for both better coordination of programs already in existence to aid the poor and, more importantly, a determined effort to find new means for offering disadvantaged groups in urban and rural America a chance to develop their own capacities and become productive members of our society.

The effort to eliminate poverty requires a comprehensive response to a wide range of physical and human needs. Under this approach, aid to the poor from programs of the Federal Government has risen sharply in

recent years. The estimated \$27.2 billion included in the 1970 budget for such aid represents an increase of \$15.3 billion or 130% over 1964, and is almost three times the level of 1961. This increase reflects both the expansion of programs designed to attack poverty directly, and a greater focusing of other social programs on the problems of the poor and disadvantaged.

About three-fifths of the total aid provided currently takes the form of income and other assistance directed toward individual and family maintenance for the poor. The largest relative increases since 1964, however, are in education, job training and other employment aids, and health assistance, which promote greater self-reliance and provide the basis for material and cultural advancement. Outlays for these purposes will rise from 11% of total aid in 1964 to nearly 40% in 1970.

Since 1964, about 12 million citizens have moved out of the bonds of poverty. The past few years have necessarily involved considerable experimentation. We have had many successes and some failures. We knew from the start that elimination of this longstanding problem could not be accomplished quickly. But I continue to believe that we

#### FEDERAL AID TO THE POOR <sup>1</sup>

[Fiscal years. In billions]

<i>Category</i>	<i>1961 actual</i>	<i>1964 actual</i>	<i>1968 actual</i>	<i>1969 estimate</i>	<i>1970 estimate</i>
Education.....	\$0. 1	\$0. 1	\$2. 3	\$2. 2	\$2. 4
Employment assistance.....	0. 1	0. 2	1. 6	2. 0	2. 4
Health assistance.....	0. 7	1. 0	4. 1	5. 0	5. 8
Maintenance of individuals and families:					
Income assistance.....	8. 3	9. 8	12. 4	12. 9	13. 5
Other maintenance assistance.....	0. 5	0. 7	1. 3	1. 9	2. 7
Research, demonstration, and other support.....	\$	\$	0. 4	0. 4	0. 4
Total.....	9. 8	11. 9	22. 1	24. 4	27. 2

\$ Less than \$50 million.

<sup>1</sup> Figures represent outlays, except for direct loan programs, in which they represent program levels.

should not falter in our commitment to the basic objective of giving every American a chance to share in the promise of America. The investment involved will return many times its cost, with benefit for all of us.

The Economic Opportunity Act has been successfully administered by the Office of Economic Opportunity, and should be extended for two more years.

#### ACHIEVING EFFECTIVE GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS

Good government involves more than good laws and intentions. To attain program goals effectively and provide Government services efficiently, we need:

- Proper organizational arrangements;
- Efficient and economical procedures and practices;
- Sound decisionmaking processes; and
- Well-qualified personnel.

The vast size and scope of the activities carried out by the Federal Government makes the achievement of these objectives a difficult and unending job. As added functions are assumed or existing ones changed, we must constantly strive to see that the Government's organization and procedures stay in step with the new roles involved, that wasteful methods are uncovered and eliminated, and that the Government is responsive to the needs of the people. The American taxpayer expects and must receive an alert and effective public service.

The last 5 years have been a period of extensive organizational and management improvements. The Federal Government's structure has been better adapted to increasingly complex and multipurpose activities that require closer working relationships with State and local governments. Cost-consciousness has been pressed in all the agencies of the Government. This work can

never be finished, and further improvements must continue to be made.

**IMPROVED GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION.—**The continuous drive for organizational improvements has been marked by four principal approaches:

*First, there has been a fundamental restructuring of organizations* to provide a single focal point for leadership in broad functional areas. In 1964, the Office of Economic Opportunity was established to spearhead the planning, coordination, and operation of the national attack on poverty. Two new Cabinet agencies have also been established. In 1965, the Department of Housing and Urban Development was established to provide overall coordination of programs to improve our urban areas. In 1966, the Department of Transportation was created, bringing together a number of major transportation programs previously administered in separate agencies.

After thorough study of the Post Office Department, the Commission on Postal Organization has recommended a new corporate form of organization for the postal service under Federal ownership, providing for significant management and operating improvements. I urge enactment of legislation along the lines recommended by the Commission.

*Second, program responsibilities have been realigned*, relating them more closely to agency missions. For example, in 1966, the operation and coordination of efforts to secure civil rights for all our citizens was strengthened by transfer of the Community Relations Service to the Department of Justice from the Department of Commerce. Also in that year, programs to combat water pollution were brought together by moving the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare to the Department

of the Interior.

In 1968, a further consolidation of transportation programs was achieved through the transfer of programs for urban mass transportation facilities from the Department of Housing and Urban Development to the Department of Transportation. This leaves the Maritime Administration as the only major transportation agency still outside of the Department of Transportation. To help facilitate attainment of an efficient national transportation system, the Maritime Administration should be transferred from the Department of Commerce to the Department of Transportation.

*Third, internal organization and coordination of programs have been strengthened* within a number of agencies. The Environmental Science Services Administration was established in the Department of Commerce, bringing together various related functions of that Department. A major reorganization of the customs activities of the Treasury Department has made possible better conduct of those functions. The welfare and health programs of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare were reorganized to achieve better coordination and supervision.

*Fourth, cooperative interagency arrangements* have been developed, where consolidation of related functions in a single agency has not proved practical or desirable. For example:

- Under an interagency agreement, only one preliminary application form is used for water and sewer grant and loan programs administered by several agencies.
- A special procedure at certain international airports speeds the clearance of incoming passengers through customs, immigration, health, and agricultural inspections.

Many of the improvements in Govern-

ment organization were achieved under the provisions of the reorganization statute, which authorizes the President to submit reorganization plans to the Congress. The latest extension of this authority terminated on December 31, 1968. This statute should be extended again to permit the new President to continue to make adjustments and improvements in governmental structure to meet changing requirements.

**A STRENGTHENED FEDERAL SYSTEM.**—In our expanded efforts to attack complex domestic social and economic problems in our society, the Federal Government has relied heavily on the talents and resources of State and local governmental units. In recent years, States and localities have administered more than two-thirds of the total expenditures by all levels of government for domestic civilian programs, and have financed over half of that total from their own funds. Reliance on a partnership between all levels of government is in keeping with time-honored traditions—forged in the early days of the Republic, and reconfirmed with the passage of time.

To help cope with the relentless rise in public service requirements facing the Nation, the Federal Government has provided large-scale financial aid to the 50 States and their 80,000 local governments. Budget outlays for Federal aid will more than triple in the course of only a decade, rising from \$7 billion in 1960 to about \$25 billion in 1970. The increase from 1964 alone represents a doubling in amount. Between 1964 and 1970, Federal aids will have added a cumulative total of over \$110 billion to State and local funds.

Federal grants to State and local governments now make up more than one-fifth of total Federal spending for civilian domestic programs, and represent about 18% of State and local revenues.

The recent rapid increase in both the num-

ber and scale of Federal grant programs has created some stress and complexity, pointing up the need for closer cooperation and coordination among the various levels of government. We have taken a number of steps in the last few years to meet this challenge.

Cooperation among the different levels of government has been facilitated by providing *clear paths of communication* between the Federal Government, State Governors, and the thousands of Mayors and other local officials. I have opened these lines of communication even further by directing that the executive branch of the Federal Government *consult with State and local chief executives* in developing rules and regulations, and on other matters that affect their governments. Through *training programs* and grants, Federal agencies have assisted States and localities in improving the caliber of their personnel in selected program areas.

The Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 augments these measures by providing more program information to Governors and State legislatures, permitting the selective waiver of grant requirements that unduly restrict State and local operations, and involving State and local governments in the development, execution, and evaluation of Federal programs and projects.

Other steps have been taken to *reform and simplify procedures*.

- We have relieved some of the administrative problems of State and local governments by consolidating a number of categorical grants-in-aid in the field of health. Similar measures in other program areas are necessary.
- Procedures have been simplified to speed up the processing of high-priority grants to State and local governments, including the use of a standard interagency application form for certain types of public works projects.

- Arrangements are being made for simplified interagency funding of certain State and local projects related to reducing poverty and juvenile delinquency. General authority should now be provided for joint funding simplification in all grant-in-aid programs.

These recent efforts have brought significant progress in improving intergovernmental communication and procedural arrangements. We must build on that progress through a continued and imaginative search for further improvements.

BETTER DECISIONMAKING PROCESSES.—In the summer of 1965, I directed the development and application of a Government-wide Planning-Programming-Budgeting (PPB) system to improve the decisionmaking processes by which resources are allocated among Federal programs, and by which the annual budget is prepared. Under this system, the departments and agencies are developing information and analyses that relate program planning and performance to identified goals and objectives. These goals are reviewed, alternate means of achieving them are identified, and the effectiveness and costs of the alternatives are compared in determining which to select. This is followed by evaluation of each program at suitable intervals.

During its 3 years in operation, the PPB system has improved substantially the basis for decisionmaking within the executive branch. This year, new analyses have played a role in decisions about areas as diverse as the possible leasing of public lands for oil shale development, the choice of means to make materials in the Government's archives more widely available, and the urgency of increasing the effectiveness of family planning.

Twenty-two agencies, representing over 95% of the 1970 budget, are now operating within this system. The annual budget rec-

ommendations of these agencies are submitted for Executive consideration within a framework that permits better decisions on programs and alternatives in relation to objectives. A new Special Analysis, published this year for the first time, shows my recommendations for budget authority for selected agencies classified in terms of the program structures developed under the PPB system.

The example of the Federal Government in adopting improved procedures for reaching decisions has been followed by a number of State and local governments. This is a particularly promising development, both for the effectiveness of government at each level and for intergovernmental cooperation.

**COST REDUCTION.**—Shortly after I became President, I promised that in my administration the Government would conduct its operations with the utmost thrift and frugality, get a dollar's value for a dollar spent, and set an example of prudence and economy.

In 1965, a systematic, formal cost reduction program was initiated throughout the Federal Government. The key points of this new effort were that the head of each department and agency would:

- Assume direct supervision of a formal cost reduction program;
- Establish specific dollar cost reduction goals;
- Subject every major proposed expenditure to searching scrutiny in terms of costs and benefits;
- Employ independent means to verify savings; and
- Recommend high priority use of savings achieved.

Federal employees were asked to make cost reduction a personal goal and to redouble their efforts to achieve savings and conduct their work as efficiently as possible.

To cite only a few examples of accomplishments in the past year alone:

- The Department of Agriculture conducted a drive to reduce procurement and property management costs which produced savings of \$13.4 million by using property that other agencies found to be in excess of their needs, consolidating orders, improving contract procedures, and conserving utilities.
- The National Aeronautics and Space Administration reported savings of \$184 million last year under its formal contractor cost reduction program, in which 38 principal contractors actively participate.
- The Department of Defense achieved savings of \$1.2 billion last year from more than 27,000 separate and validated management actions. As one example, the Air Force developed a way to repair the worn turbine shafts of jet engines, thus eliminating replacement costs of \$2.4 million.

In order to broaden and strengthen the Government's drive for economy and efficiency in all its operations, I established an Advisory Council on Cost Reduction in 1967, with members selected from both Government and private life. The Council has been evaluating the cost reduction program, exploring opportunities for further savings, and consulting with leaders in business, industry, and research to draw on their experience and ideas for reducing costs.

**A FAIR SELECTIVE SERVICE SYSTEM.**—Over the last 10 years, the number of young men inducted into the Armed Forces from the eligible and available group has declined from 70% to 50%. This development has made it increasingly important that those called into military service are selected in an equitable manner.



It was my intention to develop a fair and impartial random system of selection (FAIR) and put it into effect by administrative action. However, in the Military Selective Service Act of 1967, the Congress prohibited such action without specific authorizing legislation. I believe that the Congress should now enact such legislation so that a FAIR selective service system can be instituted at an early date.

AN IMPROVED FEDERAL SERVICE.—Regardless of how appropriate our organization and administrative procedures are, the ultimate, effective delivery of services depends on people. The complex nature of the interagency and intergovernmental programs demands highly competent, well trained, imaginative public servants at all levels of government.

We must be in a position to recruit and retain skilled people willing to devote their careers to public service. They should not have to do this at personal sacrifice. In 1967, I therefore proposed, and the Congress enacted, legislation to increase the pay of Federal employees in several stages until it is comparable to pay for similar work in private employment. Under the law, the final step in achieving pay comparability is to occur in July 1969. This budget provides funds to fulfill that promise.

Prompt action is now needed to lessen the financial sacrifice currently required of high-ranking Federal officials—Members of the Congress, judges, and those in executive positions in all three branches of the Government. The Commission on Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Salaries, which the Congress established in 1967, has concluded that higher rates of pay are urgently needed to improve the Government's ability to attract able men and women for these offices and positions. In accordance with the requirements of law, this budget includes a supple-

ment which contains my recommendations on increased salary levels for these Federal officials.

This budget provides an allowance of \$2.8 billion to cover the costs of pay increases in fiscal year 1970 for Federal military personnel and civilian employees, and for Government officials and executives.

In addition, consideration should be given in the near future to modernizing the military pay structure by converting to a full salary system and improving the retirement system.

#### CONCLUSION

This Nation remains firmly committed to a world of peace and human dignity. In seeking these goals, we have achieved great military strength with the sole aim of deterring and resisting aggression. We have continued to assist other nations struggling to provide a better life for their people. We are successfully pushing forward the frontiers of knowledge to outer space and promoting scientific and technological advances of enormous potential for benefit to mankind.

In recent years, we have taken significant strides toward expanding the opportunity for each American to:

- Develop his mind, skills, and earning power to their maximum potential.
- Contribute his full share to a society which respects and values differences in race, religion, or culture.
- Escape the withering bonds of poverty, which stifle and starve the spirit.
- Live in an environment free of pollution, in a community stimulating but safe, in a neighborhood diverse but harmonious, and in a home or apartment both adequate and available at a reasonable price.

We have come far in our journey, but we are still a long way from our destination. We

can be justly proud of our recent achievements, but we must look ahead to those victories yet to be won.

No course of action can have a higher purpose than that of furthering world peace and human freedom. In this budget, as in my previous budgets, I have pursued that course to the best of my ability. I have faith that

America will not now fail in its resolve, nor founder in its responsibility, to press ahead for freedom and justice at home and abroad.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

January 15, 1969

NOTE: As printed above, illustrative diagrams and references to the budget document have been deleted.

## 679 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the Foreign Assistance Program. *January 15, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am proud to transmit the Annual Report on the Foreign Assistance Program for Fiscal Year 1968.

The year's most significant development was the sharpened focus of our aid program on the priority problems of food and population.

During the 12 months covered by this report, major breakthroughs in food production occurred in the less developed countries.

—Record harvests were achieved in Pakistan, Turkey, and the Philippines.

In India food grain harvests jumped to nearly 100 million tons, 10 percent above the previous record.

—Total food output in the developing countries rose 7 percent, the largest increase on record.

United States economic aid played a major role in this Green Revolution. Our programs encouraged more effective farm price policies, helped to extend irrigation and establish farm credit systems, and provided technical assistance, fertilizer, pesticides and tools that farmers need to take full advantage of the new "miracle" seeds.

Many less developed nations are now establishing family planning programs. During fiscal 1968 the Agency for International Development committed \$35 million to help

them carry out these programs. This was nine times more than AID devoted to population programs during the previous year.

This report records the continuing concentration of American aid in relatively few countries where it can be most effectively used to help others help themselves. Fifteen nations accounted for 84 percent of total economic commitments by AID during the year. They were Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Dominican Republic, India, Indonesia, Korea, Laos, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Thailand, Turkey, and Vietnam.

Another country, Iran, achieved self-support during the fiscal year and the United States AID mission there was formally closed.

Among the most helpful signs of our times are the breakthroughs being made by the less developed countries in food production, and the programs they have launched in the field of family planning.

It is our responsibility—and the responsibility of other more developed nations—to give their efforts firm support through our foreign assistance program. To do less would be to court catastrophe in a world growing smaller day by day.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 1969

NOTE: The report is entitled "The Foreign Assistance Program: Annual Report to the Congress,

Fiscal Year 1968" (Government Printing Office, 85 pp.).

## 680 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report on U.S. Foreign Trade Policy. *January 15, 1969*

STRENGTHENING the position of the United States in world trade has been a constant concern of this administration. Ambassador Roth's recommendations focus on this objective, and they deserve the thoughtful attention of all Americans whose well-being is affected by trade: businessmen, workers, farmers, and consumers generally.

NOTE: The statement was made public as part of a White House release announcing the submission of

the report by William M. Roth, Special Representative for Trade Negotiations. The report was prepared with the collaboration of the Public Advisory Committee on Trade Policy established on August 30, 1968, by Executive Order 11425 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 1286; 33 F.R. 12363; 3 CFR, 1968 Comp., p. 133). The report, dated January 1969, is entitled "Future United States Foreign Trade Policy: Report to the President Submitted by the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations" (processed, approx. 190 pp.). A summary is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 92).

## 681 Remarks at a Reception for the Secretary of State and Mrs. Rusk. *January 15, 1969*

*Ambassador, Dean Sevilla-Sacasa; members of the diplomatic corps; Secretary and Mrs. Rusk; ladies and gentlemen:*

I am sorry I was a little late. But I wanted to come over here this evening for several reasons.

First, I wanted to say a very fond goodbye to all of the members of the diplomatic corps who have been the eyes and the ears of their country in the United States during my Presidency.

I have enjoyed working with you and knowing you. I have seen you often at the White House. Some of you I have seen in Texas.

I have been at your embassies and I like to think that we have become good friends.

But I wanted to come here to express the great affection and esteem that Mrs. Johnson and I both have for the very fine gentleman and the lovely lady for whom you are giving this reception and to whom the Ambassador just presented this lovely gift.

For 8 years now, Dean Rusk has been America's chief representative in the community of the world, a community in which he very deeply and sincerely believes and to which he has devoted most of his entire life.

I believe that he will be remembered as one of the greatest Secretaries of State in our Republic. And while I hesitate to speak for all the United States, so far as Johnson City, Texas, is concerned, he is the greatest.

I think the members of the diplomatic corps have come to know the many qualities that I have long cherished about this great man—his genuine interest in the ideas and the beliefs of other people, his great respect for the rich diversity of their cultures, his devotion to the ideals of freedom and integrity, and, always foremost, his passionate love for peace.

Secretary Rusk was once asked what he thought was his greatest achievement in office. And he replied that he was most gratified that in an age when man had

devised tools with which he could destroy the entire world, that we had been able to maintain a measure of peace and order.

Well, that is no small achievement, but then Dean Rusk is no small man. To me, he has been always a strong and a respected voice and a very wise counselor and a real good and trusted friend.

One of the happiest predictions that I am going to make tonight—and I do not have the average of 83 percent that Drew Pearson enjoys—but I am going to make this prediction: that after sacrificing so much for so long, Virginia, Mrs. Rusk, will once again get acquainted with her husband.

There is one thing that I think I should apologize for. I am afraid he spent more

time with me in the last 5 years than he has with you.

Ladies and gentlemen, it has been my great privilege to work with all of you toward peace and freedom in this world in which we live.

I thank all of you for what you have done. Mrs. Johnson and I appreciate your many thoughtful, generous courtesies, and we know of nothing that you could do that would mean more to us than this sincere tribute you pay to this great man.

NOTE: The President spoke at 7:20 p.m. at the Pan American Union Building in Washington. In his opening words he referred to Dr. Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa, Nicaraguan Ambassador to the United States and dean of the diplomatic corps, who presented Secretary and Mrs. Dean Rusk with a large, engraved sterling silver coffee tray.

## 682 Statement by the President on the Peace Talks in Paris.

*January 16, 1969*

WE ARE all pleased that certain basic procedural problems in Paris have been solved and new talks on the substance of peace in Southeast Asia can open.

There are three lessons of our experience since March 31st.

First, we must be clear and firm in pursuing with our allies the limited but vital objectives we seek in Southeast Asia.

Second, we must be patient and face the hard fact that fighting is likely to continue as the negotiations are carried forward.

Third, we should be confident that an honorable peace is possible if we here at home remain steady.

We have had three crises in these negotia-

tions since they opened 9 months ago: on the place for the talks, on the terms for a bombing cessation, and on the procedures for the new talks. In each case, patience, firmness, and fairmindedness achieved a satisfactory result.

We must pursue peace as diligently as we have fought aggression. And this year we have made steady progress toward the peace we all devoutly pray for.

I deeply believe that if we only remain united and stay together on this path we will achieve honorable peace in Southeast Asia.

NOTE: The President read the statement at the ceremony for the signing of the Economic Report. For his remarks at that ceremony, see Item 683.

## 683 Remarks at the Signing Ceremony for the Economic Report.

*January 16, 1969*

*Chairman Okun, Mr. Peck, Mr. Smith, dedicated members of the Council's staff, members of the press, ladies and gentlemen:*

This closing week of this administration has been filled with facts and figures because we have, in accordance with the laws of the land, provided and passed by the Congress, drawn up a balance sheet of the Nation's business.

The Economic Report and the annual report of the Council of Economic Advisers are also laden with statistics and charts and graphs which I dare not go into here, but behind every one of these digits and dollar signs there is a record of hope that has quickened the lives of many of our people.

The story in these pages is the story of American men and women at work, of boys and girls in school, of families who are no longer poor, and old people who are no longer desperate.

It is the story of purpose and commitment and the progress which has made them real.

They are statistics to be proud of, the 8 years of economic advance, the 8½ million new workers on the job in the last 5 years, the drop in our unemployment to 3.3, the increase in wages and salaries and farm incomes and Federal revenues, and the progress in helping 12½ million people out of poverty.

But the pages of this report document challenge as well as achievement. And we must have the balance.

The story of America on the road ahead is going to be told in the days ahead in terms of how we face up to and master the threat of inflation while preserving prosperity, how we maintain the strength of the dollar that has been challenged and is being challenged throughout the world, how we assure that

our environment is livable and pleasing, and whether we can really carry out our commitment to bring our bypassed citizens into the full life of the Nation.

The bypassed citizens have been referred to in most of our messages at some length. That is the big problem that faces us all.

So, actually the lives of all of us and all of our children are really going to rest on how that story of America is answered tomorrow and how it is told.

We can meet the demands of this swiftly changing day. We can, I believe, keep our economy strong and growing and harnessed for progress. What we have already accomplished gives us some guidelines on how to do it. The magnitude of the problems we face tells us why we must.

Now, I think all of us know that if we can maintain the economic pace that we have set, if we can preserve the prosperity that is here, and most of all, if we can achieve the peace we all devoutly pray for, that we can then budget all of our resources to the specific and definite needs of the moment, particularly the needs in other parts of the world and the needs here at home.

Last night and this morning we have had certain decisions that please us. We have learned that certain basic procedural problems in Paris have been solved and that new talks on the substance of peace in Southeast Asia can now open. This has been our prayer for many days and nights.

I think there are three lessons of our experience since that evening of March 31. They are these:

—First, we must be clear and firm in pursuing with our allies the limited but the vital objectives that we seek in Southeast Asia.

—Second, we must be patient and face the hard fact that fighting is likely to continue as the negotiations are carried forward.

—Third, we should be confident and sure that an honorable peace is possible if we here at home remain steady.

To all the American citizens who have cooperated and tried to support us in these patient efforts, I say, thank you from the bottom of my heart, and I plead with you in the days ahead to be patient and sturdy and steady with the new President as he works for all of us and tries to serve all of us in the cause of peace.

We have had three crises in these negotiations since the stage was set and they were opened 9 months ago: first, on the place for the talks, you will remember the demands made for Cambodia and Warsaw, Poland; on the terms for a bombing cessation; and on the procedures for the new talks.

In each case, these have taken time—much time. They have taken patience. They have taken a great deal of firmness and resolve, and they have taken fairmindedness. But they have achieved a satisfactory result.

We must pursue peace as diligently as we have fought aggression. I am not sure that our efforts fighting for peace are as dramatic as the Marine at Danang's efforts fighting to deter aggression in the I Corps. I am not sure they are as reportable, but I can assure you they are as sincere and they are as determined and they are as tenacious.

I don't believe there is a Marine in uniform who wants peace as much as Dean Rusk.

So, this year I think the impartial record will show that we have made steady progress toward the peace that we all devoutly pray for. I deeply believe that if we can only remain united in the days ahead and if we can stay together on this path we will achieve

an honorable peace in Southeast Asia at the earliest date that it is possible to do.

When we do, we will not only bring our gallant young men back home to their families, but we can take the resources that we have used in deterring aggression in that part of the world and try to do away with poverty and illiteracy and disease here at home.

I do not think that we could have made the imprint that we have made on either front except for the wise and sound economic policies formulated by these men, these unsung heroes and unknown to most of America, who have charted the path, laid out the course and stayed steady with it in the most prosperous period in all of our 188 years as a government.

So, to the Council's devoted career employees and members of the staff, in my final days I say that no group has been more successful and more dedicated, and there is none that we depend on more or must expect more from than you.

We thank you.

I would have enjoyed my freshman economics course much more if it had been written by you. You have not only great financial competence, but great literary talent, too.

I have many regrets, but the one major regret I have is that I can't take this Economic Council—this Council that advises—with me in private life.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:40 a.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Arthur M. Okun, Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers, and Merton J. Peck and Warren L. Smith, members of the Council. During his remarks the President referred to Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, and to his address on Vietnam of March 31, 1968 (see Item 170).

For the President's statement on the Paris peace talks, which he read at this ceremony, see Item 682.

# 684 Annual Message to the Congress: The Economic Report of the President. January 16, 1969

*To the Congress of the United States:*

*I regard achievement of the full potential of our resources—physical, human, and otherwise—to be the highest purpose of governmental policies next to the protection of those rights we regard as inalienable.*

I cited this as my philosophy in my first Economic Report in January 1964. I reaffirm it today.

In the past 5 years, this Nation has made great strides toward realizing the full potential of our resources. Through fuller use and steady growth of our productive potential, our real output has risen nearly 30 percent.

Most important of all are our human resources. Today the vast majority of our workers enjoy productive and rewarding employment opportunities. For those who lack skills, we have made pioneering efforts in training. We have improved education for the young to enhance their productivity and their wisdom as citizens of a great democracy.

Our capital resources—plant and equipment—are being used intensively and have been continually expanded and modernized by a confident business community.

This has all been accomplished in an environment that preserved—indeed, enlarged—the traditional freedom of our economic system. In today's prosperous economy, our people have more freedom of choice—among jobs, consumer goods and services, types of investments, places to live, and ways to enjoy leisure.

I look upon the steady and strong growth of employment and production as our great-

est economic success. In recent years, prosperity has become the normal state of the American economy. But it must not be taken for granted. It must be protected and extended

—by adopting sound and prudent policies for this year and

—by improving procedures for fiscal and monetary policymaking to meet our needs for the long run.

I shall discuss these tasks in this Report. I shall also consider how we might deal with some of our key unsolved economic problems.

- We must find a way of combining our prosperity with price stability. Reconciling these two objectives is the biggest remaining over-all economic challenge facing the Nation.
- We must more fully secure the foundations of the world monetary system and of our own balance of payments. The international monetary system has undergone important evolutionary improvements, but we must seek more effective ways of coping with the stresses that can still develop.
- We must fulfill our many unmet public needs such as good education, efficient transportation, clean air, and pure water. Quality as well as quantity is the key to a better life.
- We must share more equitably the fruits of prosperity among all our citizens. A Nation as prosperous as ours can afford to open the doors of opportunity to all. Indeed, it cannot afford to leave any citizen in poverty.

The achievements we have made and the lessons we have learned point the way for further progress.

#### THE RECORD OF ACHIEVEMENT

The Nation is now in its 95th month of continuous economic advance. Both in strength and length, this prosperity is without parallel in our history. We have steered clear of the business-cycle recessions which for generations derailed us repeatedly from the path of growth and progress.

This record demonstrates the vitality of a free economy and its capacity for steady growth. No longer do we view our economic life as a relentless tide of ups and downs. No longer do we fear that automation and technical progress will rob workers of jobs rather than help us to achieve greater abundance. No longer do we consider poverty and unemployment permanent landmarks on our economic scene.

#### CONTRIBUTION OF POLICY

Our progress did not just happen. It was created by American labor and business in effective partnership with the Government.

Ever since the historic passage of the Employment Act in 1946, economic policies have responded to the fire alarm of recession and boom. In the 1960's, we have adopted a new strategy aimed at fire prevention—sustaining prosperity and heading off recession or serious inflation before they could take hold.

- In 1964 and 1965, tax reductions unleashed the vigor of private demand and brought the economy a giant step toward its full potential.
- In 1966 and 1967, restrictive monetary and fiscal policies offset the strains of added defense spending. The adjust-

ment was far from ideal, however, because of the delay in increasing taxes to pay the bills for the defense buildup and for continuing urgent civilian programs.

- In 1968, our Nation's finances were finally adjusted to the needs of a defense emergency. The Revenue and Expenditure Control Act strengthened the foundation of prosperity.

#### GAINS IN 5 YEARS

Aided by these policies in the past 5 years, the Nation's total output of goods and services—our gross national product—has increased by more than \$190 billion, *after* correcting for price changes. This is as large as the gain of the previous 11 years.

The prosperity of the last 5 years has been accompanied by benefits that extend into every corner of our national life

- more than 8½ million additional workers found jobs,
- over-all unemployment declined from 5.7 percent of our labor force to 3.3 percent,
- unemployment of nonwhite adult males dropped particularly dramatically, from 9.7 percent to 3.4 percent,
- the number of persons in poverty declined by about 12½ million—progress greater than in the entire preceding 13 years,
- the average income of Americans (after taxes and after correction for price rises) increased by \$535—more than one-fifth and again more than in the previous 13 years combined,
- corporate profits rose by about 50 percent,
- wages and salaries also went up by 50 percent,
- net income per farm advanced 36 percent,



—the net financial assets of American families increased \$460 billion—more than 50 percent, and

—Federal revenues grew by \$70 billion, helping to finance key social advances.

Meanwhile, a solid foundation has been built for continued growth in the years ahead.

- *Through Investment in Plant and Equipment.* In the last 5 years, the stock of capital equipment has grown by nearly a third. Only 5 percent of manufacturing corporations report that their capacity is in excess of currently foreseen needs.
- *Through Investment in Manpower.* More than a million Americans have acquired skills in special training institutions or on the job—as a result of new Federal efforts.
- *Through Investment in Education.* College enrollment has risen by 2¼ million since 1963. Expenditures on all public education have increased at an average of 10 percent a year; Federal grants have almost quadrupled.
- *Through Investment in Our Neighborhoods.* Our urban centers are beginning to be restored as decent places to live and initial steps have been taken to help ensure construction of 26 million new or rehabilitated housing units by 1978.

#### DEVELOPMENTS IN 1968

Our economy had an exceptionally big year in 1968.

- Our gross national product increased by \$71 billion to \$861 billion. Adjusted for price increases, the gain was 5 percent.
- Payroll employment rose by more than two million persons.
- Unemployment fell by 160,000.
- The after-tax real income of the average

person increased by 3 percent.

- An estimated four million Americans escaped from poverty, the largest exodus ever recorded in a single year.
- Our balance-of-payments results were the best in 11 years.

In some ways, 1968 was too big a year. Even our amazingly productive economy could not meet all the demands placed upon it. Nearly half of the extra dollars spent in our markets added to prices rather than to production. The price-wage spiral turned rapidly.

- Consumer prices rose by 4 percent and wholesale prices by 2½ percent.
- Both union and nonunion wages increased about 7 percent—responding to higher costs of living and causing higher costs of production.
- Some of the extra demands for goods were met out of foreign production, and imports soared 22 percent.

The main source of the overheating was the excessive and inappropriate stimulus of the Federal budget in late 1967 and the first half of 1968. In January 1967, I pointed to the need for a tax increase. In the summer, when the upsurge was even more clearly foreseen, I urged immediate enactment of a 10-percent income tax surcharge. The subsequent delay in enactment resulted in a massive budget deficit of \$25 billion for fiscal year 1968, which

—accelerated the economy beyond safe speed limits,

—weakened confidence in the dollar abroad, and

—placed a heavy burden on credit markets at home, pushing interest rates sharply higher.

Ultimate passage of the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968 at midyear brought a much needed swing to fiscal restraint. The budget now shows a surplus

of \$2.3 billion for fiscal 1969. Because of both greater revenues and reduced expenditures, this picture has changed dramatically since last January when we estimated a deficit of \$8 billion.

Just as the overly stimulative effects of the huge budget deficit of fiscal 1968 were unmistakable, so there can scarcely be doubt that the reverse swing—of even larger size—will improve balance in our economy. But just as inappropriate fiscal stimulus took a while to cause obvious problems, so needed fiscal restraint is taking time to work its full beneficial effects on the economy.

By the time the surcharge was enacted, the forces of boom and inflation had developed great momentum. Our economy continued to advance too rapidly throughout 1968—but growth did slow from a hectic 6½ percent rate early in the year to about 4 percent at yearend. The budget is now in harmony with the needs of the economy, and its welcome effects are gradually emerging.

#### THE PROGRAM FOR 1969

The challenge to fiscal and monetary policies this year is difficult indeed. Enough restraint must be provided to permit a cooling off of the economy and a waning of inflationary forces. But the restraint must also be tempered to ensure continued economic growth. We must adopt a carefully balanced program that curbs inflation and preserves prosperity.

#### THE BUDGET

My final budget is designed to meet this demanding assignment. It is a tight and prudent program for fiscal 1970.

- It holds total Federal expenditures within the bounds of available revenues, yielding a surplus of \$3.4 billion.

- It finances our continued military efforts in Vietnam while we strive to bring about peace.
- It provides funds for our continuing national campaign against poverty, injustice, and inequality.
- It limits increases in expenditures to programs of highest priority: the encouraging JOBS program and other manpower training, Model Cities and key housing programs, law enforcement, and education.
- It trims lower priority programs wherever possible.

The budget calls for the extension of the income tax surcharge at its current rate of 10 percent for 1 year from July 1, 1969 to June 30, 1970. My economic and financial advisers unanimously agree that this fiscal restraint is essential to safeguard the purchasing power of the dollar and its strength throughout the world. Indeed, the need for continued fiscal restraint is agreed upon by all informed opinion in both of our political parties.

In today's economic and military environment, an immediate lowering of taxes would be irresponsible. The American people would be poorly served by a small short-run gain that would endanger their enormous long-term stake in a steady and stable prosperity. I hope and I believe that Members of the Congress of both parties will support timely action on taxes to continue on the course of fiscal responsibility which we have worked together to achieve.

I asked for the surcharge as a temporary measure and that is the way I regard it. My proposal for a 1-year extension preserves the option of the new Administration and the Congress to eliminate the surcharge more rapidly if our quest for peace is successful in the near future. It is my conviction that the surcharge should be removed just as soon

as that can be done without jeopardizing our economic health, our national security, our most urgent domestic programs, or international confidence in the dollar. Clearly, that time has not yet arrived.

The extended surcharge will continue to take 1 percent of the income of the average American—less than half of the tax cut he received in 1964–65. In return, he will receive improved protection against the ravages of inflation, world financial crisis, and neglect or mismanagement of our priorities. It is the best investment in responsible fiscal management that the United States can make in 1969.

Including this budget, I have been responsible for 6 years of fiscal planning. From fiscal 1965 to fiscal 1970, the Federal Government will have spent \$969 billion on programs and received \$936 billion in revenues. The total deficit for that period amounts to \$33½ billion. The bulk of that total deficit occurred in fiscal 1968, when action on taxes was long delayed.

By comparison, these six budgets

- provided \$35 billion of net tax reductions, even allowing for higher social security taxes, and
- carried \$109 billion of outlays to cover the special costs of the war in Vietnam.

#### ECONOMIC OUTLOOK

With this budget and appropriate monetary policy, our gross national product for 1969 should rise about \$60 billion.

- Increased expenditures on new plant and equipment will help expand and modernize our productive capacity.
- State and local governments will continue to increase their spending rapidly

to meet public needs. But Federal purchases will rise little.

- Consumer spending and homebuilding activity should advance less than last year.
- The over-all gains will not and should not be as large as those in 1968, but they will still make for a highly prosperous year.
- For the fourth straight year, unemployment should be less than 4 percent of the labor force.

Because fiscal policy is soundly planned, monetary policy should not be overburdened. It will need to support firmly the objective of moderating economic expansion. But homebuilding and other credit-sensitive areas need not be subjected to the sharp and uneven pressures of a credit squeeze. Monetary policy should be flexible and prepared to lessen restraint as the economy cools off.

As pressures of demand moderate, our trade performance in world markets should improve. We should also see a gradually improving trend in prices and costs, although the wage-price spiral will continue to be troublesome.

#### TOWARD PRICE-COST STABILITY

The immediate task in 1969 is to make a decisive step toward price stability. This will be only the beginning of the journey. We cannot hope to reach in a single year the goal that has eluded every industrial country for generations—that of combining high employment with stable prices.

There is no simple nor single formula for success. But this combination can and must be achieved—by the United States and within the next several years. Now that we have

learned to sustain prosperity, we can surely not allow inflation to erode or erase that victory.

#### THE ROADS TO AVOID

We stand at a critical turning point for national policy. We can meet the challenge, or we can try to evade it.

Price stability could be restored unwisely by an overdose of fiscal and monetary restraint. This has been done before, and it would work again. But such a course would mean stumbling into recession and slack, losing precious billions of dollars of output, suffering rising unemployment, with growing distress and unrest. It would be a prescription for social disaster as well as for unconscionable waste.

Or we could conceivably travel the route to mandatory controls on prices and wages. But the vital guiding mechanism of a free economy is lost when the Government fixes prices and wages. We did not impose such regulations on our businessmen and our workers during the recent years of military buildup and hostilities. We surely must not turn down this path—a dead end for economic freedom and progress.

Or we could throw up our hands and allow the price-wage spiral to turn faster and faster. This counsel of despair would eventually undermine our prosperity and our financial system—wrecking the strong international position of the dollar and imposing unjust burdens on millions of our citizens.

#### THE ROADS TO FOLLOW

Price stability in a prosperous economy must be pursued by a coordinated program involving a wide range of actions.

The fiscal and monetary program I outlined earlier is our first line of defense

against inflation. The Nation has surely learned that inflation will emerge unless responsible budget and credit policies keep demand within the bounds of the economy's productive capacity.

Even then, advances in prices and wages at high employment can prove troublesome. No free economy can escape these tendencies entirely. But it can keep them from developing when unemployment is too high, and it can moderate the pressures that do emerge. To do so effectively requires reinforcing other important measures to reinforce fiscal and monetary policies.

#### *Productivity and Efficiency*

First, although the productive efficiency of our industries and of our workers is already the envy of the world, we must keep striving for further improvements.

Productivity can be raised even more rapidly and manpower can be employed more effectively through many methods in which Government can lend a hand—by training programs that better match skills to job requirements, by developing the potential of the disadvantaged, by using the wasted abilities of those who are out of work seasonally or intermittently, by providing better information about job opportunities, and by encouraging research and investment in better technology.

Government, business, and labor can work together to improve industrial efficiency. We can strengthen our dedication to the competitive principles and practices that have made American industry preeminent. Impediments to efficiency must be identified and tackled, industry by industry, wherever they exist—as they do particularly in medical care and construction.

The Government should look at its own programs and policies to ensure that they do not add an unnecessary penny to the costs

of production. To fulfill this goal, public policies must be reviewed continually in many areas—procurement, regulation, international trade, commodity programs, and research and development.

### *Voluntary Cooperation*

Second, both in their own interest and in the public interest, business and labor should exercise the utmost restraint in price and wage decisions. It is understandable that, with living costs rising sharply, labor cannot now accept wage agreements limited to the rise in productivity. It is also understandable that, with production costs increasing, business cannot now hold prices entirely stable.

But the process of deceleration must take hold for both prices and wages. The demands for incomes by business and labor combined must be brought more closely into line with the amount of real income the economy can generate. A decisive step toward price stability in 1969 requires labor and business to accept some mutual sacrifices in the short run to preserve their enormous long-term interest in prosperity and a stable value of the dollar.

In recent years, business, labor, and Government have been discussing the big economic issues—sometimes debating, but often agreeing. The dialogue should go forward and should explore new forms of labor-management cooperation to ensure greater fulfillment of common interests.

A year ago, I established the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability to coordinate efforts within the Administration to help improve efficiency, enlist voluntary restraint, and contribute to public education and discussion on the wage-price problem. In its recent Report, the Committee made many important recommendations which deserve the most serious consideration. The work of the Com-

mittee has proved its value, and should be continued in some appropriate form.

The stakes are enormous in our efforts to combine high employment and price stability. We can sacrifice neither goal. The challenge can be met if we have the will.

### REINFORCING THE FISCAL-MONETARY FRAMEWORK

The unparalleled economic expansion of the past 8 years testifies to the accomplishments of our fiscal and monetary policies. Yet the blemishes on that record show plainly that further improvements are needed.

### BUDGET POLICY AND PROCEDURES

The budget is the keystone of Federal Government operations. It is a plan developed within the Executive Branch and a recommended program for action by the Congress. It is a blueprint for fiscal and economic policy.

In my many years in Washington, I have worked intensively on the budget on both the legislative and executive sides. I know the difficulties of

- coordinating a host of appropriation requests into a total program that accurately reflects national priorities,
- making the dollar sum of the parts equal a whole that remains within prudent bounds, and
- ensuring that decisions on tax revenues go hand in hand with those on expenditures.

The Executive Branch coordinates its budgetary decisions through the Bureau of the Budget, with extensive cooperation from the Department of the Treasury and the Council of Economic Advisers. The Congress has no parallel process. I urge the Con-

gress to review its procedures for acting on the annual budget and to consider ways that may improve the coordination of decisions among Federal programs and on Federal revenues in relation to expenditures.

My experience has thoroughly convinced me of the fundamental wisdom of our system of checks and balances. The system works well because both the President and the Congress subject their own operations continually to careful scrutiny and review in light of experience.

Costly delays in enacting recent tax legislation demonstrate the need for a review of procedures in this area. Congress should ask: How can a prompt response to a Presidential request for tax action be assured?

When such a recommendation takes a simple form (like the current income tax surcharge) and when it is made to head off a threat to prosperity, the Nation is entitled to a prompt verdict.

To provide the fiscal flexibility needed in our modern economy, the Congress might be willing to give the President discretionary authority to initiate limited changes in tax rates, subject to Congressional veto. I believe that the President should have such authority. Alternatively, the Congress might choose to establish its own rules for ensuring a prompt vote—up or down—on a Presidential request for tax action.

The Nation should never again be subjected to the threat of fiscal stalemate.

and nervous financial markets are the unhappy results of an overburdened monetary policy. Greater fiscal flexibility would help to ensure that monetary policy is not asked to carry an undue share of the load in restraining—or stimulating—the economy.

The Administration and the Federal Reserve have learned to work together closely and to coordinate effectively, while preserving the appropriate independence of the Federal Reserve within the Government. Our monetary institutions are working well, and I see a need for only a few reforms to enhance their effectiveness.

- The term of Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board should be appropriately geared to that of the President to provide further assurance of harmonious policy coordination.
- The rigid requirement that no more than a single member of the Federal Reserve Board may be appointed from any one Federal Reserve District should be removed so that the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, may choose the very best talent for the Board.
- The Congress should review procedures for selecting the presidents of the 12 Reserve Banks to determine whether these positions should be subject to the same appointive process that applies to other posts with similarly important responsibilities for national policy.

#### MONETARY POLICY

Our institutions allow monetary policy to adjust promptly and smoothly, and the value of this flexibility has become evident. When fiscal action has been delayed, monetary policy has been able to continue the battle against inflation. But tight credit, soaring interest rates, pressures on homebuilding,

#### AFTER VIETNAM

Despite some encouraging signs of progress toward peace, hostilities in Vietnam continue. In planning our budget, we must assume continuation of the war. But we must also be ready to adjust to peace whenever that welcome day arrives.

Early in 1967, to ensure our readiness for

peace, I established the Cabinet Coordinating Committee on Economic Planning for the End of Vietnam Hostilities.

The Report of that Committee emphasizes the demanding task that will confront fiscal and monetary policies once a secure peace permits demobilization. The resources freed from war must not—and need not—be squandered in idleness. Rather, this manpower and material should be promptly enlisted in the service of peaceful progress.

In addition to its immeasurable human benefits, peace will provide an economic dividend to the Nation and to the Federal budget. But that dividend is dwarfed by the urgent needs of our society. The Nation will have to weigh the priorities among attractive programs carefully and wisely to take full advantage of this dividend. High on the list of priorities is the commitment to provide equal and full economic opportunities for all our citizens.

#### THE INTERNATIONAL ECONOMY

##### BALANCE-OF-PAYMENTS ADJUSTMENT

Our international accounts were in balance in 1968—for the first time since 1957. Much of the improvement came from the program I announced in an atmosphere of world financial crisis a year ago. The contrast today is striking and gratifying.

The excellent results of last year were aided by temporary factors. Hence, we cannot relax our efforts to achieve fundamental improvement—especially in our disappointing trade performance. To strengthen our trade surplus and achieve a healthy balance of payments, we must

- restore price stability at home,
- encourage our farms and factories to become ever more competitive in quality and price so that they can export more,

- intensify efforts to secure the removal of barriers to freer trade,
- bring more foreign tourists to our shores to enjoy America with us, and
- minimize the foreign exchange cost of our military commitments and economic aid overseas.

Our temporary programs to restrain capital outflows worked well in 1968. American businesses showed remarkable ingenuity and cooperation in pursuing their activities abroad while drastically cutting the drain on the Nation's balance of payments. These programs clearly aided in preserving the strength of the dollar.

Capital restraints should never become permanent features of our economy. They should be ended as soon as possible.

But the war continues and the movement toward noninflationary prosperity has just begun. We cannot now scrap our defenses against large capital outflows. For the present, we must

- renew the Interest Equalization Tax before it expires on July 31,
- maintain the direct investment control program in the more flexible form recently announced, and
- continue the Federal Reserve program of voluntary restraint of foreign lending.

To maintain our gains, ever closer international cooperation is needed among the highly interdependent nations of the world. Countries in deficit must meet their responsibilities. And countries in surplus must also pursue appropriate policies—striving especially for rapid economic expansion and giving world traders greater access to their markets.

##### WORLD MONETARY SYSTEM

The international monetary system was strengthened in 1968. An historic interna-

tional agreement was reached, creating in the International Monetary Fund a new reserve asset—the Special Drawing Right.

We spent 3 years studying, exploring, and negotiating with our commercial partners in order to reach this agreement. I eagerly await the day that actual distribution of SDR's will begin. They can meet the future needs of the world for international liquidity—in the proper amounts and in a usable form. I am proud that the United States acted so promptly to ratify this agreement with such overwhelming bipartisan support in the Congress.

Some did not believe that such an agreement was possible, arguing that a rise in the official price of gold was the only way to increase international reserves. We and our trading partners rejected this futile course; it would have offered a ransom payment to speculators and would have failed to provide for the orderly growth of reserves. I have carried out my pledge that the United States would sell gold to official holders of dollars at \$35 an ounce. There is clearly no need to change that price.

Myths about gold die slowly. But progress can be made—as we have demonstrated. In 1968, the Congress ended the obsolete gold-backing requirement for our currency.

Another major step in freeing the international monetary system from disturbances by gold speculators was taken in March, when the United States and the other active gold pool countries agreed to cease supplying gold to the private market. The resulting two-price system for gold is working successfully.

The international economy has made major strides in the past. But we must recognize the problems that remain. The financial crises of 1968 stimulated constructive discussion of many proposals for further evolutionary improvements in the international

economic system.

These proposals are not an agenda for action in a week or a month or even a year. The issues posed cannot be resolved in a summit meeting or by a superplan. But they can be tackled effectively with the same kind of careful study and negotiation that led to the successful SDR plan. The United States should actively participate in such a procedure in order to strengthen the foundation of the world economy.

#### TRADE

World trade has continued to expand briskly—virtually unaffected by the sporadic crises in financial markets. Tariff barriers that once stifled international commerce have been substantially lowered—most notably by the Kennedy Round reductions which began in 1968 and will continue until 1973.

We must reinforce this success by devoting equal energy to the removal of nontariff barriers. On our part, Congressional action to rescind the American Selling Price provision is essential for achieving reductions of nontariff barriers offered by several of our trading partners.

Other nontariff barriers also need revision.

- Agriculture has been the stepchild of trade negotiations, and deserves prompt and proper attention.
- The international rules governing border tax adjustments should be revised so that they no longer give a special advantage to countries that rely heavily on excise and other indirect taxes.

While we work to reduce trade barriers, we must not drop our guard against the advocates of protectionism at home and abroad. We will never neglect the legitimate concerns of any citizen. But the only real solutions are ones that improve our economy—not ones that erect new barriers that



could provoke retaliation, or insulate producers from the invigorating force of world competition. To provide the right kind of aid to those seriously hurt by import competition, present provisions for temporary adjustment assistance must be liberalized, as I have repeatedly recommended.

#### AID

Important economic progress is being made in the world's less developed countries. The beginnings of spectacular advances in world agriculture are now clearly evident. Family planning is gaining widespread support.

The United States can and should help to promote further progress in world agriculture and family planning, and the achievement of more rapid economic growth in the less developed countries. Only if funds for foreign aid programs are restored to an adequate level can we do our part.

The United States has long supported multilateral assistance as an equitable and efficient means of channeling aid from wealthy to poorer nations. We must reaffirm this support by promptly authorizing the U.S. contributions to the replenishment of the International Development Association and to the Special Funds of the Asian Development Bank.

#### KEY AREAS OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT RESPONSIBILITY

The bountiful output of the American private enterprise system has made our high standard of living possible. Yet this same abundance has created a growing need for public action to improve the quality of life in our cities, towns, and countryside. The Federal Government must continue its partnership with the private sector and with

State and local governments to provide better public services.

Increased efforts are needed to

- improve the environment by ensuring clean air, pure water, and the conservation of natural resources,
- assist in community development and in education,
- protect the consumer against unfair practices and unwholesome products,
- ensure safe employment conditions, and
- provide a more comprehensive social insurance system to protect against the financial impacts of retirement, unemployment, job accidents, and long-term illness of a breadwinner.

#### QUALITY OF THE ENVIRONMENT

More than ever, Americans realize that purposeful action is required to ensure an environment we can all enjoy. In the last 5 years, legislation has been enacted to abate air and water pollution and to control the disposal of solid wastes. Despite progress, many of our rivers still are open sewers, our atmosphere often unfit to breathe, and much of our land littered with discarded junk. We must

- develop new methods for financing water treatment plants,
- attack oil pollution of harbors and beaches,
- strengthen laws for clean air and solid waste disposal,
- stop the ravages of strip mining, and
- preserve more parks and wilderness areas.

#### COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND HOUSING

Rapid population growth in our cities and rising living standards have created a backlog of community and housing needs.

Local governments are finding it increasingly difficult to finance essential community facilities—schools, parks, hospitals, and transportation systems. The Federal Government must develop new ways to help communities raise capital for public facilities.

The capacity of the housing industry must be enlarged and updated to meet the Nation's goal of adding 26 million decent homes and apartments over the next decade.

To improve our communities and meet our housing needs, I recommend

- an independent, federally established, Urban Development Bank to provide low-interest loans to State and local governments,
- increased Federal research and development to improve construction technology,
- a Federal program to test housing materials and to improve building standards and practices,
- the training of more construction workers through federally assisted manpower programs in cooperation with trade unions and contractors, and
- an urban mass transportation trust fund, financed by a portion of the automobile excise tax.

#### EDUCATION

Providing good education is a national responsibility in which the Federal Government must do its part. Great progress has been made in recent years toward our goal of providing every child all the education he wants and can absorb. But continued and expanded efforts will be needed. This Nation must strive to

- provide every child with year-round opportunity for preschool education,
- offer every teacher assistance for continuing education,

- bring the cost of higher education within the means of every qualified student through expanded loans and grants, and
- provide funds for higher education adequate to ensure instruction of finest quality.

#### CONSUMER PROTECTION

The confidence of consumers in the American marketplace is vital for a healthy economy. In the past 5 years, the Congress has ushered in a new era of consumer protection by enacting 20 major measures in this field. We have made great strides toward our goals of

- ensuring that all products are safe and wholesome,
- providing full and fair disclosure in the marketplace, and
- eliminating fraud and deception by the few who prey on the unsuspecting, the elderly, and the poor.

To carry on the work so well begun, legislation is needed to

- prevent deceptive sales practices by giving new authority to the Federal Trade Commission,
- reduce the likelihood of massive electric power failures which can paralyze our cities,
- ensure that the small investor shares in the benefits of our thriving mutual fund industry, and
- complete the circuit of Federal inspection for foods commonly served at the family dinner table.

#### WORKER PROTECTION

American workers are the most productive in the world and they have made our high standard of living possible. They and their

families deserve a safe working place and adequate protection against the loss of income from on-the-job accidents, disability, and unemployment.

### *Safety*

The human costs of accidents are immense—14,000 people killed on the job each year, 2.2 million workers injured. The monetary cost alone is a staggering \$5 billion. Recent tragedies in our factories, mines, and other work places have dramatized once more the need for better safety practices. Must we wait for tragedy to strike again?

The Congress failed to act last year on an urgently needed Occupational Safety and Health Bill and on the Coal Mine Safety Bill. We can delay no longer. This Nation must put an end to this senseless waste from job accidents—through comprehensive legislation that will ensure the best job safety and health practices in all American work places.

### *Workmen's Compensation*

Workmen's compensation should ensure that no victim of a job-related accident lacks the funds to pay his medical bills and support his family. Currently, one employee in five has no workmen's compensation protection. Benefit levels are too often tragically low. The Federal Government should act now to ensure that the States provide adequate workmen's coverage and benefits.

### *Disability Insurance*

Today disabled workers wait as long as 6 months before receiving benefits—and their disability must be expected to last more than 1 year. In addition, disabled workers are too often unable to pay for the medical care they need. To meet these shortcomings, I recommend that

- the waiting period for benefits be reduced from 6 to 3 months,
- the minimum duration of qualifying disability be reduced to 3 months, and
- the totally and permanently disabled be eligible for Medicare.

### *Unemployment Insurance*

Even in the height of prosperity during 1968, two million workers were out of work for a period of 15 weeks or longer. About a million workers spent at least half the year fruitlessly looking for work.

Congress should strengthen the Federal-State Unemployment Insurance system by

- extending coverage to five million more workers,
- raising benefit levels,
- lengthening payment periods, and
- providing special federally financed benefits for the long-term unemployed, with recipients required to accept job training and other employment services under appropriate circumstances.

### SOCIAL SECURITY

Social security is one of the oldest and best social programs. Currently, 25 million people—one out of every eight Americans—receive a social security check every month. Largely because of social security, two-thirds of the beneficiaries—the elderly, widows, orphans, and the disabled—are above the poverty line. Yet we need to do more. I recommend an average increase in benefits of 13 percent, including

- a rise of at least 10 percent for every beneficiary,
- a 45 percent increase from \$55 to \$80 for the five million Americans receiving the minimum benefit,

- a \$100 monthly minimum benefit for those who have contributed to social security for 20 years or more, and
- a liberalization of benefits for the elderly who choose to work.

#### OUR COMMITMENT TO ELIMINATE POVERTY

No achievement gives me greater pride than the advances in the war on poverty. No social challenge gives me greater concern than the elimination of poverty.

Since the passage of the Economic Opportunity Act, which established the Nation's commitment to eliminate poverty, the number of poor Americans has been reduced by about 11 million. Still, 22 million Americans remain poor.

The effective programs of the Office of Economic Opportunity must be preserved and strengthened. For this purpose, I am recommending a 2-year extension of the Economic Opportunity Act.

#### EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

In recent years, our national prosperity has rapidly expanded job opportunities for the poor. To maintain progress, we must not retreat from high employment. The doors to opportunity are bound to be locked to the disadvantaged and to new workers if senior and skilled employees are being laid off.

At the same time, we cannot count on normal economic growth to create as many jobs for the poor as were created when we moved out of a slack economy. We must therefore increase the emphasis on manpower programs in order to provide effective aid to the disadvantaged.

In 1968, we launched a major new partnership with private industry—the National Alliance of Businessmen. Job Opportunities in the Business Sector is a promising route

for providing jobs and training for the hard-core unemployed. The JOBS program has reached its initial target 6 months ahead of schedule. My budget provides for major expansion of this program.

The experience with JOBS encourages us to develop a similar program for employment in the rapidly growing public sector.

#### EDUCATION, HEALTH, AND NUTRITION

The poor are often handicapped by inferior education, ill health, and inadequate diets. Federal Government programs have begun to attack these roots of poverty. Head Start, Follow Through, and Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act help in educating disadvantaged children. These should ultimately be expanded to meet the needs of all poor children.

Medicaid has a high proportion of poor beneficiaries and should ultimately free the needy from the bonds of inadequate health care.

Good health is essential for a good start in life. Expectant mothers and infants in poor families should be provided comprehensive health care.

America, blessed with agricultural abundance, should not tolerate hunger among its people. The Food Stamp program should be expanded and a cooperative Federal-State effort launched to protect all Americans against hunger and malnutrition.

#### HOUSING

With the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 we set the goal of eliminating all substandard housing in the next decade. We must back that commitment with the needed resources—financial, technical, and human. First priority must be given to the needs of the poorest of the poor

through the Model Cities program, rent supplements, home ownership, and public housing. And all families must be assured full and fair access to housing—with no discrimination.

#### INCOME SUPPORT

No matter how well we succeed in other efforts, cash assistance will be needed by many of the poor—the elderly, the disabled, and some mothers with sole responsibility for the care of young children. Although such funds do not directly remove the causes of poverty, they sustain life and hope and help prevent poverty from being bequeathed from one generation to the next.

Income support programs need a thorough review. The public discussion required to illuminate this area is well under way and will benefit from the report of the Commission on Income Maintenance, due at the end of this year. Americans will soon have to decide how best to help those who cannot earn enough to escape from poverty.

Whatever strategies we choose, the effort to reduce poverty must be redoubled. Victory in the war on poverty can be won with only a modest share of the Nation's income gains. The total shortfall of income below the poverty line amounts to only 1 percent of our gross national product—one-fourth of our normal growth in a single year. A fully effective antipoverty program would initially cost more than that—but would not be out of range. Surely Americans will make the investment needed to eliminate poverty.

#### CONCLUSION

The American economy has been steadily on the march in the 1960's. It has shattered all records for progress toward the Employment Act's goals of "maximum employment,

production, and purchasing power." It has bestowed great blessings of abundance on the vast majority of Americans in all walks of life.

Economic growth has provided the resources for urgent defense needs and has still permitted a major expansion of civilian production—both public and private. It has allowed us to send a youngster to Headstart and a man to the moon.

When our economy was less prosperous, many of our social problems were neglected—eclipsed by the struggle of families to make ends meet. The plight of the poor was fatalistically accepted when the majority of Americans were vulnerable to unemployment and deprivation. Our needs for improved schools, better cities, and a healthier environment were pushed into the background.

As the average American's standard of living soared, we could afford to focus on new challenges. Facing these issues squarely has in itself been a great accomplishment. We have marshaled our determination to provide a good job, a decent standard of living, quality education, and a pleasing environment for everyone.

We have begun to make progress toward these new aspirations. But we have *only* begun. And because we have so far to go, many of us are impatient. This feeling is in the great American tradition. High aspirations and impatience have constantly spurred us to greater achievements.

And they will again. Our economy will not rest on the laurels of the 1960's. We will not relax to count or consolidate our gains. We will not retreat from the unprecedented prosperity we have achieved. This Nation will remain on the march.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

January 16, 1969

NOTE: The President's message together with the Annual Report of the Council of Economic Advisers is printed in "Economic Report of the President,

Transmitted to the Congress January 1969" (Government Printing Office, 1969, 332 pp.).

## 685 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the United States-Japan Cooperative Medical Science Program. *January 16, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to send to you the second annual report of the U.S.-Japan Cooperative Medical Science Program.

This joint program, undertaken in 1965 following a meeting between Japanese Prime Minister Sato and myself, is directed against serious diseases still too prevalent in Asian countries: cholera, tuberculosis, leprosy, virus diseases, parasitic diseases, and malnutrition. These are diseases which plague the people of that great region, and which threaten our armed forces stationed in Southeast Asia.

Although the Cooperative Medical Science Program is not yet three years old, we can point to substantial progress in research on

leprosy, cholera, and nutrition.

This report outlines that progress in detail.

It is heartening testimony to all of us who are committed to a better life for the world's people, and who believe that in broader international cooperation lies mankind's best hope for peace.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House  
January 16, 1969

NOTE: The report, dated November 13, 1968, is entitled "United States-Japan Cooperative Medical Science Program: Annual Report to Congress in Accordance with Section 5(h) of P.L. 86-610 (The International Health Research Act of 1960)" (16 pp., processed).

## 686 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Council on the Arts. *January 16, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

It gives me great pride to transmit the Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Arts for Fiscal 1968—the second full year of its existence.

Guided by the imaginative and expert recommendations of the National Council on the Arts, as well as by outside panels of cultural leaders across the country, the National Endowment for the Arts lists among its Fiscal 1968 programs some outstanding accomplishments:

—The American Film Institute was

created, placing America at last alongside other leading nations in nurturing the art of the film. The Institute was further aided by a \$1.3 million gift from the Ford Foundation, and an additional \$1.3 million from member companies of the Motion Picture Association of America.

—The first major national artists' housing center has been launched through the cooperation of the Endowment, the J. M. Kaplan Fund, Inc., the Department of Housing and Urban Develop-

ment, and New York City municipal authorities.

- The first issue of *The American Literary Anthology*, the first such anthology ever published in this country, has been printed. It contains the best writing from nearly 300 literary magazines of limited circulation, and marks the first official recognition of the invaluable role played by these small magazines in encouraging literary talent across our country.
- A new partnership has been launched between labor unions, community arts organizations, and the Federal Government. An Arts Endowment Grant will enable the AFL-CIO Council for Scientific, Professional and Cultural Employees to develop arts demonstration projects in four American cities.
- Last summer, the Arts Council, in cooperation with the President's Council on Youth Opportunity, drew thousands of inner city residents into arts activities and workshops, many for the first time, in 16 of America's largest cities.
- The Endowment has strengthened its ties and its cooperation with official State arts agencies which utilized Endowment grants to launch 1,100 projects in Fiscal 1968. These projects were conceived and directed by the State agencies, with their own particular knowledge of their States' cultural resources and needs.

When I transmitted the Arts and Hu-

manities bill to Congress in 1965, I stated:

"This Congress will consider many programs which will leave an enduring mark on American life. But it may well be that passage of this legislation, modest as it is, will help secure for this Congress a sure and honored place in the story of the advance of our civilization."

The impressive record established during the short lifetime of the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Council on the Arts surely serves to underline and emphasize that statement. I know that the Congress shares with me great pride in having launched this historic new program which has already done so much to enrich the quality of American life.

Through the efforts of the Endowment—for the first time in the history of the country—the Federal Government has joined with industry, private foundations, individuals, labor unions, and State and local governments in an unprecedented effort to aid America's creative talents. Such a partnership deserves your continued support and encouragement, and I commend this report to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 16, 1969

NOTE: The report, transmitted to the President on January 15, 1969, is entitled "National Endowment for the Arts and National Council on the Arts: Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1968" (Government Printing Office, 77 pp.).

## 687 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Science Foundation. *January 16, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

There has never been a time in our history when scientific research, applied science and the teaching of science were more important

than they are today.

Science has become a national concern. It has, therefore, become a concern of government.

The results of scientific investigations affect our personal lives, our social and economic progress, our relations with nations around the globe.

Our lives are touched in a thousand ways by the discoveries of science, in public health, medicine, environmental control, food production, the development of new towns and the redevelopment of old cities.

Both the Congress and the Executive Branch have, over the years, recognized their responsibilities for the support and advancement of science.

Government funds have today become a major source for research, experimentation and improved science teaching in schools and colleges.

The National Science Foundation which has grown in prestige and stature each year is the instrument through which a large share of government funds are channeled to basic scientific endeavors.

The work of NSF has a special importance for government as we seek to enlarge the nation's fund of scientific knowledge as well as its pool of trained scientific manpower.

I am extremely pleased to note that the Congress has recognized the critical role of the National Science Foundation by this year enlarging its mandate to include support for the applied sciences.

In the Fiscal Year which ended June 30, 1968, the Foundation invested \$236.5 million in scientific research.

It assisted 6,000 scientists doing research in colleges and universities.

It made grants of \$124.8 million to improve science instruction throughout our educational system. Approximately 9,000 students were helped to move up the ladder of science education with fellowships and traineeship grants.

About 41,000 secondary school teachers

and 5,000 college instructors were given further training to improve the quality of science education in our schools.

Recognizing the changing needs of science and science education in institutions of higher education, the National Science Foundation has, since 1964, expanded its efforts to develop and improve science capacities at institutions of higher learning. About 500 institutions received approximately \$83 million for this purpose in fiscal year 1968. The results were higher quality of instruction, better planning, and an increased ability to attract funds from sources other than the Federal Government.

Special progress was made in the use of electronic computing equipment for education and research. Some 173 grants totaling \$22 million were awarded in this area.

Some of the highlights of scientific accomplishment achieved with the aid of NSF grants during the past fiscal year are:

- Improved understanding of the mechanism of light conversion in the eye and the causes of color blindness.
- Development of synthetic DNA, the material which controls the heredity of all living substances.
- The simulation of the evolutionary process in the test tube.
- Improved techniques for studying vaporized metal samples, which will make it possible for metal manufacturers to achieve higher product quality standards.
- New capabilities for the complete laboratory synthesis of wonder drugs like terramycin.
- The discovery of new pulsating radio sources in space which may give us more information about the universe.

I am, therefore, pleased to submit to the Congress the Eighteenth Annual Report of



the National Science Foundation for the fiscal year 1968.

Public understanding of science will be increased by the attention given to this story of scientific achievement, management and development.

I commend this report to the Congress as graphic evidence of the scientific and educational progress this Nation must sustain if

we are to continue to move forward in the years ahead.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 16, 1969

NOTE: The report, transmitted to the President on December 30, 1968, is entitled "National Science Foundation: Eighteenth Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1968" (Government Printing Office, 279 pp.).

## 688 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Honor to a Member of Each of the Armed Services. *January 16, 1969*

*Members of Congress, Secretary Resor, Secretary Ignatius, Secretary Brown, distinguished Members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, members of the families, ladies and gentlemen:*

For the final time during my Presidency this house is graced with the company of the heroes who have scaled heights known only to a very few men in this land.

The courage of the bravest in war is a very rare and a very special quality. It knows no rank or station. Generals and privates have won the Medal of Honor. Riflemen and sailors, pilots and priests have all worn it on their breasts.

It has gone to every kind of man that our country has ever produced. They have come from the cities and the farms in every section of our land—from very humble homes and from families of great wealth.

I don't know what there is though in this Georgia water, but there is something very special about this ceremony. Two of the recipients today come from the same little town in the great State of Georgia. And it really made me sorry that my grandfather left Georgia, because I take such pride in the accomplishments of you gentlemen whose families had been friends before you even entered the service.

We have had workers and scholars, businessmen and professional soldiers. They have lived in different times and they have fought in different battles on different fields. They have demonstrated their bravery many, many times in different ways, but they have all shared one noble distinction: Each man heard the call of duty in an hour of hard challenge. And each man answered that call with a courage beyond demand.

So now the names of Jackson and Pless, and Lassen and Dix are added to this roster of the very brave and the record of their deeds, at the very summit of human testing, will forever now be part of the history of valor.

The words "above and beyond the call of duty" would never sound again in the world that we want and work for. Never again would war summon the best that men can give.

But when that day comes, there will always be a high place of honor for the men who have bought it; for all the good and gallant fighting men who took their duty as they found it, and they discharged it, always, with the courage of giants.

Such men are with us here today, and we—who owe them and their comrades so

much—all stand tall in their presence.

I should say that the thing that has given me more strength, as well as more comfort and confidence, in the 5 years of the responsibility that I have carried, has been our men in uniform—from those distinguished, outstanding members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff down to the lowest sailor or airman, marine or Army. They have never disappointed me once, and they have preserved freedom for us many times with their own blood.

The Secretary will read the citation.

[Secretary of the Air Force Harold Brown read the citation for Lt. Col. Joe M. Jackson, USAF, the text of which follows.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress, the Medal of Honor to

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOE M. JACKSON  
UNITED STATES AIR FORCE

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Colonel Jackson distinguished himself as pilot of a C-123 aircraft in the Republic of Vietnam, on 12 May 1968. On that date, Colonel Jackson volunteered to attempt the rescue of a three-man USAF Combat Control Team from the Special Forces Camp at Kham Duc. Hostile forces had overrun the forward outpost and established gun positions on the airstrip. They were raking the camp with small arms, mortars, light and heavy automatic weapons, and recoilless rifle fire. The camp was engulfed in flames and ammunition dumps were continuously exploding and littering the runway with debris. In addition, eight aircraft had been destroyed by the intense enemy fire and one aircraft remained on the runway reducing its usable length to only 2200 feet. To further com-

plicate the landing, the weather was deteriorating rapidly, thereby permitting only one airstrike prior to his landing. Although fully aware of the extreme danger and likely failure of such an attempt, Colonel Jackson elected to land his aircraft and attempt the rescue. Displaying superb airmanship and extraordinary heroism, he landed his aircraft near the point where the Combat Control Team was reported to be hiding. While on the ground, his aircraft was the target of intense hostile fire. A rocket landed in front of the nose of the aircraft but failed to explode. Once the Combat Control Team was aboard, Colonel Jackson succeeded in getting airborne despite the hostile fire directed across the runway in front of his aircraft. Colonel Jackson's conspicuous gallantry, his profound concern for his fellowmen, and his intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty are in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Air Force and reflect great credit upon himself and the armed forces of his country.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Secretary of the Navy Paul R. Ignatius read the citations for Maj. Stephen W. Pless, USMC, and Lt. Clyde E. Lassen, USN, the texts of which follow.]

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pleasure in presenting the Medal of Honor to

MAJOR STEPHEN W. PLESS  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

#### CITATION:

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as a helicopter gunship pilot attached to Marine Observa-

tion Squadron Six in action against enemy forces near Quang Ngai, Republic of Vietnam, on 19 August 1967. During an escort mission Major (then Captain) Pless monitored an emergency call that four American soldiers stranded on a nearby beach, were being overwhelmed by a large Viet Cong force. Major Pless flew to the scene and found 30 to 50 enemy soldiers in the open. Some of the enemy were bayoneting and beating the downed Americans. Major Pless displayed exceptional airmanship as he launched a devastating attack against the enemy force, killing or wounding many of the enemy and driving the remainder back into a treeline. His rocket and machinegun attacks were made at such low levels that the aircraft flew through debris created by explosions from its rockets. Seeing one of the wounded soldiers gesture for assistance, he maneuvered his helicopter into a position between the wounded men and the enemy, providing a shield which permitted his crew to retrieve the wounded. During the rescue the enemy directed intense fire at the helicopter and rushed the aircraft again and again, closing to within a few feet before being beaten back. When the wounded men were aboard, Major Pless maneuvered the helicopter out to sea. Before it became safely airborne, the overloaded aircraft settled four times into the water. Displaying superb airmanship, he finally got the helicopter aloft. Major Pless' extraordinary heroism coupled with his outstanding flying skill prevented the annihilation of the tiny force. His courageous actions reflect great credit upon himself and uphold the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pleasure in presenting the Medal of Honor to

LIEUTENANT CLYDE E. LASSEN  
UNITED STATES NAVY

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty on 19 June 1968 as pilot and aircraft commander of a search and rescue helicopter, attached to Helicopter Support Squadron SEVEN, Detachment ONE HUNDRED FOUR, embarked in USS PREBLE (DLG-15), during operations against enemy forces in North Vietnam. Launched shortly after midnight to attempt the rescue of two downed aviators, Lieutenant (then Lieutenant, Junior Grade) Lassen skillfully piloted his aircraft over unknown and hostile terrain to a steep, tree-covered hill on which the survivors had been located. Although enemy fire was being directed at the helicopter, he initially landed in a clear area near the base of the hill, but, due to the dense undergrowth, the survivors could not reach the helicopter. With the aid of flare illumination, Lieutenant Lassen successfully accomplished a hover between two trees at the survivors' position. Illumination was abruptly lost as the last of the flares were expended, and the helicopter collided with a tree, commencing a sharp descent. Expertly righting his aircraft and maneuvering clear, Lieutenant Lassen remained in the area, determined to make another rescue attempt, and encouraged the downed aviators while awaiting resumption of flare illumination. After another unsuccessful, illuminated, rescue attempt, and with his fuel dangerously low and his aircraft significantly damaged, he launched again and commenced another approach in the face of the continuing enemy opposition. When flare illumination was again lost,

Lieutenant Lassen, fully aware of the dangers in clearly revealing his position to the enemy, turned on his landing lights and completed the landing. On this attempt, the survivors were able to make their way to the helicopter. En route to the coast, Lieutenant Lassen encountered and successfully evaded additional hostile antiaircraft fire and, with fuel for only five minutes of flight remaining, landed safely aboard USS *JOUETT* (DLG-29). His courageous and daring actions, determination, and extraordinary airmanship in the face of great risk sustain and enhance the finest traditions of the United States Naval Service.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Secretary of the Army Stanley R. Resor read the citation for S. Sgt. Drew D. Dix, USA, the text of which follows.]

The President of the United States of America, authorized by Act of Congress, March 3, 1863, has awarded in the name of The Congress the Medal of Honor to

STAFF SERGEANT DREW D. DIX  
UNITED STATES ARMY

for conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in action at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty:

Staff Sergeant Drew D. Dix distinguished himself by exceptional heroism on 31 January and 1 February 1968 while serving as a unit advisor in Chau Phu, Chau Doc Province, Republic of Vietnam. Two heavily armed Viet Cong battalions attacked the Province capital city of Chau Phu on 31 January 1968, resulting in the complete breakdown and fragmentation of the defenses of the city. Sergeant Dix, with a patrol of Vietnamese soldiers, was recalled to assist in the defense of Chau Phu. Learning that a nurse was trapped in a house near the center

of the city, Sergeant Dix organized a relief force, successfully rescued the nurse, and returned her to the safety of the Tactical Operations Center. Being informed of other trapped civilians within the city, Sergeant Dix voluntarily led another force to rescue eight civilian employees located in a building which was under heavy mortar and small arms fire. Sergeant Dix then returned to the center of the city. Upon approaching a building, he was subjected to intense automatic rifle and machine gun fire from an unknown number of Viet Cong. He personally assaulted the building, killing six Viet Cong, and rescuing two Filipinos. The following day Sergeant Dix, still on his own volition, assembled a 20 man force and though under intense enemy fire cleared the Viet Cong out of the hotel, theater, and other adjacent building within the city. During this portion of the attack, Army Republic of Vietnam soldiers, inspired by the heroism and success of Sergeant Dix, rallied and commenced firing upon the Viet Cong. Sergeant Dix captured 20 prisoners including a high ranking Viet Cong official. He then attacked enemy troops who had entered the residence of the Deputy Province Chief and was successful in rescuing the official's wife and children. Sergeant Dix's personal heroic actions resulted in 14 confirmed Viet Cong killed in action and possibly 25 more, the capture of 20 prisoners, 15 weapons, and the rescue of the 14 United States and Free World civilians. The heroism of Sergeant Dix was in the highest tradition and reflects great credit upon the United States Army.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

[Following the reading of the citations, the President resumed speaking.]

I want, if I may, to meet the members of the families and the Members of Congress. The Joint Chiefs are here. We want to thank

all of you for coming.

If I may, I would like to have a picture with Mr. Pless and Mr. Jackson. I doubt that many towns of under 15,000 population have produced two Medal of Honor winners in the same day.

I would like to keep this picture among my souvenirs because it happens that one of them is from the 123d where I have a loadmaster son-in-law, and the other one is in the Marine Corps, that we have represented out there, too. And I want to send the other one to Secretary Rusk, because he is from Georgia.

Long before daylight this morning, I got a call that we were proceeding to an agreement with substantive talks in the Paris negotiations, which would indicate that we

are a step nearer peace.

If we are, and we pray we are, it will be because of men like your great commander, General Westmoreland, and men like you who offered your life to try to bring peace to the entire world.

NOTE: The President spoke at 1:07 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Stanley R. Resor, Secretary of the Army, Paul R. Ignatius, Secretary of the Navy, and Harold Brown, Secretary of the Air Force. During his remarks he referred to A1c. Patrick J. Nugent and Maj. Charles S. Robb, USMC, the President's sons-in-law, Dean Rusk, Secretary of State, and Gen. William C. Westmoreland, Army Chief of Staff, who formerly served as Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. The President also referred to Newnan, Ga., the small town where both Major Pless and Lieutenant Colonel Jackson were born.

## 689 Annual Message to the Congress Transmitting the Budget for the District of Columbia, Fiscal Year 1970. *January 16, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am transmitting the budget of the District of Columbia for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1969.

In reviewing the recent past and the immediate future of the Nation's Capital, Congress can take great pride, as I do, in the achievements of this city and its people.

A historic beginning has been made toward self-government for the people of the District. For the first time in more than a century, Washington has a Mayor and a City Council. And recently, the people of Washington elected their own school board. This new form of government, made possible by the last Congress, has increased citizen participation in local affairs, and has made City Hall more responsive to the needs of the people.

At City Hall and in the neighborhoods, the City Council is inviting citizens to attend

public hearings, to discuss their complaints and needs, to share in public decisions. Not only does all this activity demonstrate an intense commitment to good government; not only is it vital to the success of public programs in the District; it is helping to build a firm basis for our goal of self-government in Washington.

This budget—the second formulated by the Mayor and the City Council under the new government—recommends appropriations of \$702 million in 1970—a 16% increase over the estimate for the current year.

Existing sources of revenue, and proposed new taxes—including an increase in the property tax—will provide \$445 million of this total. The Federal payment to the District, which I again urge Congress to set at 30% of local tax revenues, would provide an additional \$112 million. Federal loans of \$92 million will be necessary to finance the city's

public works program. The remaining balance of \$53 million represents available funds from prior years, and other financing adjustments.

I hope—and I urge—that Congress will continue, next year and in the future, the high level of support which it has provided in previous years for the city. The Federal payment to the city has increased from \$30 million in 1963 to \$90 million, the authorization for 1969.

That increase in funds, along with new programs and other resources which have become available to the District, has yielded rich dividends in a short time:

- The City has raised the salaries of its most important public servants, teachers and policemen.
- Washington has been chosen for participation in the Model Cities Program, and its plans for neighborhood improvement are well along.
- The new Federal City College and the Washington Technical Institute promise a future of richer educational and economic opportunity to the city's young people.
- The Fort Lincoln project—a balanced “new town in town”—is emerging as a model of creative urban development.
- The city has authorized an additional 1,000 positions in the Metropolitan Police force, and new policemen are being recruited.
- Neighborhood Health Centers, new education programs, and new recreation efforts are flourishing in the city.

Much remains to be done. Washington is still not yet the vibrant and viable city which it can become—and which it must become if the Nation is to have the capital it deserves.

In this budget, the Mayor and the City Council have addressed themselves to the

goal of fulfilling the city's enormous potential. They have given needed emphasis to the most basic problems of the city.

The budget, if it is approved, will bring great improvement and strength to:

- Public schools and higher education;
- Crime prevention programs, including the courts, correctional institutions, and the Police Department;
- Economic development and community improvement programs;
- Health care and other social services;
- Municipal services at the local level, through Neighborhood Service Centers; and
- Educational, recreational, and job opportunities for the young people of the city.

Finally, this budget provides for the District's contribution to the building of a regional rapid rail transit system. The transit funds include \$18.7 million to be requested in a 1969 supplemental and \$22.9 million for 1970. Prompt action by the Congress on the supplemental funds will permit groundbreaking within 75 days from the time of approval.

I urge that in acting on these and other proposals, Congress consider the high aspirations of the citizens of our city.

Solutions to the problems of our Nation's First City will require an increasing level of public support in the years ahead. I am confident that we have established a strong foundation of local government for the city. The dedication, hard work, and judicious actions of the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, and City Council clearly demonstrate that the District of Columbia is no longer an ignored stepchild of the Federal Government.

We can express our support and understanding of the District Government by continuing to invest heavily in its future. The dividends promise to be bountiful. They

will be reflected in the well-being of the hundreds of thousands of people who live here, and in the increased stature of our Capital City which should be a source of pride to all Americans.

The specific requests in the 1970 budget are set forth in the transmittal message of the Mayor. The proposals are reasonable, responsive, and realistic. I recommend that the Congress approve the District of Columbia budget for 1970.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

January 16, 1969

NOTE: The text of the budget and annexes, together with Mayor Walter E. Washington's letter of transmittal, is entitled "District of Columbia, the Budget of the United States Government, Fiscal Year 1970" (Government Printing Office, 60 pp.).

Continuing appropriations for activities originally provided for in the District of Columbia Appropriation Act of 1969 (Public Law 90-473, 82 Stat. 694) were made by House Joint Resolution 790 (Public Law 91-33, 83 Stat. 38).

The supplemental funds requested by the President for the District of Columbia for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1969, were approved as title II, chapter III of the Supplemental Appropriations Act of 1969, approved on July 22, 1969 (Public Law 91-47, 83 Stat. 51).

## 690 Remarks at a Senate Reception Honoring the President and Mrs. Johnson. *January 16, 1969*

*Mr. President pro tem, Senator Mansfield, Senator Dirksen, my former colleagues in the Senate and Members of the Senate—my friends all:*

This is a very generous and thoughtful thing for you to do.

You heard me talk about commitments the other night. I made some commitments before I came up here. I assured Senator Mansfield that he would not have to listen to another State of the Union.

But I did not ask him to go out and put on another warm reception like you all had the other night. It seems to me somewhat anticlimactic after that wonderful meeting that we had in the House Chamber.

I have spent many of my most pleasant years in the Senate working with you gentlemen. We hear a lot said today about differences and the right of dissent.

I was looking over our record, and I saw that the Congress had gone along with us generally over a period of time in about 80 percent of our recommendations. I don't know any President, as I said the other night, who had a right to expect more.

But I said to Lady Bird, if we heard all we did about them going along 80 percent, think about if they had gone all the way with LBJ. We might even have lost the Senate and House, I don't know.

If you still want some of that dissent, I invite you to come down to the university. We are going to have an Institute of Public Affairs there. Senator Dirksen and Senator Mansfield have already accepted. I hope Senator Russell will come.

Come and meet our students. Come and be independent. Say what you want to. You don't need an invitation to do that. You have done that all through the years. You can't teach old dogs new tricks, and I would expect that if you accepted my invitation to come and see me down at the University of Texas or out at the ranch.

But it has been a little sad for me the last few days. I never questioned my judgment on not wanting to run for another term. I thought that commonsense dictated that if we were to ever get to a peace table, that I better not try to do it as a candidate, because our friends and our foes would all say every-

thing I said was political.

I thought that if we were to try to cool things off in the cities, I had better not try to do it as a candidate, because it had been pretty bad in 1967, and I had trouble with every city we tried to deal with.

I knew we could not save a dollar that was undertaxed. We tried to curb inflation, but we could not get a tax bill that would make the President look good as an election candidate. I tried for 2 years and was unsuccessful. The only thing I knew to do was get out of the way.

All those things I understood. But dear friends of mine who have had a lot of differences with me and expressed them very bluntly and frankly on many occasions—Barry Goldwater came down the other afternoon, and we sat there and talked about some of the times when we were not too wise.

I don't know if you treated me right or not, but 11 days before I went out of office you raised my salary \$100,000. You talk about matters and people who feel that they have not been done right by, just think about a man who is going to take a \$175,000 cut next Monday.

So if you think that you have a problem here in cutting out the lights in the White House and around town, you better not look to the LBJ Ranch after sundown after that, because there is going to be a lot of economizing going into effect down there that we have been unable to arrange here.

Everett takes a little pride in my grandson, and there is a little Lithuanian out here from Waukegan, Illinois, who has some Republican connections, and I am going to keep him away from there just as long as I can. But I do have to bring him up to the Senate. We have another in Wisconsin who cannot be here today.

I have had the most unusual thing happen

to me today. I decorated men from the four services and gave them the Medal of Honor. There came before me today on the recommendation from the highest military authorities, two men, both recommended for the Medal of Honor.

One was a C-123 pilot in Pat's squadron, and the other a Marine major. They both come from the same little town in Georgia, with less than 15,000 population. They both won the Medal of Honor for gallantry and bravery over and above the call of duty.

I don't think that has ever happened before. I told them when I leave here tonight I am going over to tell another great Georgian goodby, who served under two Presidents—8 years—longer than any Secretary of State, I believe, except one.

I am going to decorate him, too, because although you in the Senate have not always agreed, you have not been as close to him as I have, and I think I have spent more time with him than his wife has in the last 5 years.

I don't believe either of those Georgia boys wanted to see peace come any faster or quicker or surer than his Secretary of State who comes from Cherokee County, Georgia, too.

So as we leave, we have had lots of debates on the domestic matters and the war, and that is why we have this system of checks and balances. I don't have an enemy in this Senate so far as I am concerned.

I don't feel any bitterness toward a single man. A lot of you have opposed a good many things I stood for, and I have opposed a good many things you stood for.

But I have been treated fairly and friendly, and when I look over the record of 35 other Presidents, I have been treated as well as I deserve—and better—and I am mighty grateful to every one of you.

I am particularly grateful to Senator Mans-



field and Senator Dirksen for asking me, and Senator Goldwater for his good sportsmanship and long friendship. As a matter of fact, in a troubled period of our life his ham radio came in with my son-in-law—that Barry arranged. As a matter of fact, my daughter thought Barry ought to be the Commander in Chief.

NOTE: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. in Room S-207 at the Capitol. In his opening words he referred to Senator Richard B. Russell of Georgia, President of the Senate pro tempore, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader, and

Senator Everett McKinley Dirksen of Illinois, Senate Minority Leader. During his remarks he referred to, among others, Barry Goldwater, former Senator from Arizona and Republican candidate for President in 1964, Patrick Lyndon Nugent, the President's grandson, A1C. Patrick J. Nugent, his son-in-law serving in Vietnam, and Secretary of State Dean Rusk to whom he presented the Medal of Freedom on the same day (see Item 691).

Introductory remarks by Senator Dirksen are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 111).

For the Medal of Honor presentation to which the President referred, see Item 688.

For remarks of the President at a congressional reception in his honor, see Item 655.

## 691 Remarks Upon Presenting the Medal of Freedom to Secretary of State Dean Rusk. *January 16, 1969*

*Secretary and Mrs. Rusk, Secretary and Mrs. Katzenbach, Ambassador and Mrs. Ball, ladies and gentlemen:*

This is a great treat for me. It is a great privilege for me to be here with Dean Rusk's colleagues and Nick Katzenbach's colleagues. I know of few men whom I have met in public life who have given of themselves more than the men who presented themselves here this evening.

It is a very rare thing for a man to love his country so much, and to be so dedicated to serving it, that he would leave a Cabinet post to become Under Secretary and serve without any plaudits or applause because he wanted to bring peace in the world. But that is what we have with the Under Secretary and his wife. I think the history of this decade will show that they thought more of their country than they did of themselves.

I was thinking the other evening when I was going over Nick Katzenbach's resignation, I was trying to figure out whether I could give, after I left the Government, as much in material things as he had given while he was in the Government. He was a great lawyer, a skilled counselor, and a wise

human being. His 8 years of service to two Presidents, had they been given to private enterprise, would have run much more than a million dollars. But he chose to give it to human beings instead. I want to pay him public tribute and say thank you from the bottom of my heart.

I wasn't the slightest surprised because any man who would offer his life for his country and spend a good deal of it in a prison camp certainly would be trained in how to spend it in the State Department.

I can't let this occasion go by without paying my tribute to George Ball. He is one of the ablest, most loyal, and most courageous men that I have known in public life. He reminds me of many great men I have known, particularly of a schoolteacher who came out to apply for a job during the depression in my little town of Johnson City. The school board was divided on whether the world was round or flat. They asked him how he taught it. The poor fellow needed a job so much, he said: "I can teach it either way."

George Ball is the only man whom I have ever really known in the Government who,

on 5 minutes instructions from the President, can take either side of a proposition and present it to you so you can understand both sides. Then, if you want his judgment he just asks you to let him sleep over it during the night and he will call back the next day and tell you really how he feels about it.

I remember one time when everyone in the Department had recommended a big loan for India of food, and it ran up almost to \$1 billion. I just thought all of them were wrong, Dean Rusk, Nick Katzenbach, Bill Gaud, the Secretary of the Treasury, and everybody. So, I called over to a big law firm, and I said to George Ball: "George, would you stop by at the State Department and pick up all the Indian papers, go home and study them tonight, and come over and tell me tomorrow why this loan should not be granted."

He said: "Yes, sir, Mr. President. Thank you, Mr. President." He came by and picked up the papers. The next day he came back, and he pointed out that the weather had been a little better, and the crops had been a little better, and things had improved some in India, and they had deteriorated some in the Passman committee of the House of Representatives, and he rather felt it would be more prudent to go along with a more moderate allocation than what was recommended.

I listened to it and I thought, that is one of the smartest men I have ever heard. He was very convincing. I called in the men who handled these papers for me and I said: "I just hate to turn down Dean Rusk. I would rather do this, but Dean is just so sympathetic and so compassionate and I just listened to George Ball. George Ball was a do-gooder in his younger days, but he understands these things now. So, lets just go along with George Ball and draft up the papers."

He said, "Yes, sir," very reluctantly. He

didn't like the instructions at all, and he left with a rather disillusioned expression on his face, and I went to bed. The next morning, before I really got out of the mansion, I had a call that Secretary Ball is calling. He said: "Mr. President, I made the best argument I could yesterday. I did what you asked me to, but I thought it over overnight, and really I do think that you ought to probably go along with Dean Rusk."

So, I will say that he has gone along with Dean Rusk on most things, although he has always been able to present the other side of the coin that I presented or Dean Rusk presented or Nick Katzenbach presented. For him, and for that talent, and for that sincerity and that ability, I want to acknowledge it.

Now, I am going to take a little longer than I ought to. Most speakers do, but this is a unique occasion, and I am on my way out. I don't know when I will have a captive audience like this—so attractive, in such pleasant surroundings, all these objects of art and architecture—but I have suffered some reverses the last few days. I hope most of you realize that I am taking a \$175,000 cut in salary next Monday.

I never had the slightest doubt about the wisdom of my decision not to be a candidate for reelection, but I did reflect on it a good deal the other evening when they told me that the House had just passed a bill raising the President's salary from \$100,000 to \$200,000. But I guess I never was supposed to be a \$200,000 President anyway.

This has been a great day for me. I have spent it attending ceremonies. I don't know whether it is easier to come into the Presidency or go out of the Presidency. I guess Mr. Nixon will have to tell us about that a little later on.

I just came from the Senate here. It was a very pleasant visit with Senator Mansfield,

Senator McGovern, Senator Fulbright, Senator Gore, and some of the Senators, Dean, that you have spent some of your time with.

This morning I took great pride in awarding a Medal of Honor to four gallant Americans. Two of those men came from a very small town in the State of Georgia—Newnan, Georgia—with a population of less than 15,000.

It is very unusual to have two Medal of Honor awards to live men. Most of them go posthumously. It is not only unique, but I think unequaled, that you would ever have two of them from the same town, the same State, with a population of 15,000—that community.

These men fought with great courage over and above and beyond the call of duty. They and their comrades had been tested in war, and as a result, they love peace as few men can.

I never was so devoted to peace as I was about 15 minutes after I was shot at a few times. If you think the devotees of peace all reside in the marble halls and air-conditioned rooms of our colleges, you just ought to get out there in the foxholes sometimes.

I received a letter from my son-in-law today and he said, "In the language of GI's, my time is getting short. I'm short now. I only have 88 more days to go."

So these men love peace. But tonight I came here to decorate a man as I decorated two this morning. This man sprang from the soil which produced these other two heroes—these Medal of Honor winners.

Dean Rusk's own Cherokee County is less than 50 miles from the town where these two men were born—this marine and this airman. He shares another distinction, I think, that is even more compelling. If anything, if it is possible, I think he loves peace more than they do.

I think beyond the peradventure of a doubt he has given as much to the cause of peace as they have. Like his two brave neighbors, he faced his hardest challenge, as we all know, in Vietnam. The only difference was that Dean Rusk gave most of his blood and his sweat and his tears to his President and to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee. I am sure he would have preferred to have been 12 miles southwest of Danang many, many times when he was with me at the Tuesday luncheon or when he was with them for 2 or 3 days.

Dean Rusk is the one man whose passion for peace runs deeper, I think, than any man I know. He has worked harder and he has worked longer in its pursuit than any other man I know.

He is the man, who, above all others, knows what it takes to achieve a peace, because he has brushed up against the grindstone of international affairs and got a polish that you don't get just from going to Harvard or Yale.

I think I was as pleased for him this morning when they awakened me in the wee hours of the night as I was for myself when they told me that we were getting ready to take another long, forward step toward peace in Paris, largely as a result of his efforts. So we are proceeding there Saturday with high hopes and prayers.

Towering very high in his times, Dean Rusk, in my opinion, is this decade's man of the ages. And what I have said to you tonight I said to the Senate just a few minutes ago.

Now, most of the Medals of Honor have gone to men posthumously. The highest award any President can give is a Medal of Freedom to a civilian. And the highest Medal of Freedom—and it goes to a very small percentage of the total—is with distinction.

If I may, I would like to read you the citation as well as the award. It should have been made to Dean and Virginia Rusk because everything that you say about him, she has 50 percent of it.

[The President read the citation and the award, the texts of which follow.]

The President of the United States of America awards this Presidential Medal of Freedom with distinction to Dean Rusk. For eight years he served his country as Secretary of State. He brought to that office a brilliant mind, a wide knowledge of the world, a profound historical perspective and a rich experience in international affairs. He gave to that office a tireless devotion to his country's interest, and to the organization of a durable peace. He became, for millions of his fellow citizens and for countless millions throughout the world, a symbol of man's dauntless quest to be free. He knew that freedom required a willingness to sacrifice in its behalf. But he also knew that resolution in the face of aggression was not enough—that men must search for areas of common interest, and cooperative endeavors to reduce the threat of a third world war. This he did. He did it with steady determination, with cool reasoning and always with unflinching compassion. Disciplined and restrained in the face of calumny, brave and sure in the time of crisis, he earned the enduring respect of all who served with him. Selfless patriot, stalwart fighter for human rights, guardian of his nation's welfare and servant of mankind, history will rank him high among those who deserve to be called statesmen.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

This is the award: The President of the United States of America awards this Presidential Medal of Freedom to Dean Rusk

with distinction. Dean Rusk has been the first member of the Cabinet of two Presidents. In length of service he has been exceeded by only one other Secretary of State.

In the brilliancy of his mind, the patient application of his skills at statescraft and his patriotic devotion to his nation's purpose and the cause of peace, he has been surpassed by none. He is a man of calm judgment, a servant of sound judgment, an eloquent and forceful champion of human freedom. His name will distinguish our history forever. His service lights the hope of our future.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

I am going back home Monday and return to the profession that I left some 40 years ago. I have not given as much in material value to my country, I guess, as more talented people like Nick. But the first year that I am away I am going to read and write and I expect read more than I write.

But Mrs. Johnson and I have decided that what little we write, what we receive for it, we are going to allot for various good causes. And what I am going to do with the first book that will be out about 12 months from now on the highlights of this administration, is to put an endowment, a fund of \$100,000, which we hope will earn 5 percent interest or \$5,000 a year, and by the side of it we are going to make another endowment of \$100,000 that we hope will earn 5 percent a year.

The dean and the faculty of the University of Texas Public Affairs School are going to look to the 50 States to find the finest scholars who will obtain their bachelor's degrees and who desire a career of public service, and we are going to set aside in the name of Dean Rusk and Virginia Rusk this \$200,000, the first money from my writings, in the hope that that school can start a man and a woman along the way to ulti-

mately becoming a Dean Rusk or a Virginia Rusk.

[At this point Secretary of State Rusk responded. Following his remarks the President resumed speaking.]

And now I would like for every man and woman in the Foreign Service and the embassies around the world in Foggy Bottom, every one who serves the State Department, to know that your President is very grateful and very appreciative and very deeply in your debt for your constant and your dedicated service.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 7:42 p.m. in the Benjamin Franklin Room at the Department of State. In his opening words he referred to Under Secretary of State Nicholas deB. Katzenbach, who formerly served as Attorney General, Mrs. Katzenbach, George W. Ball, former Under Secretary of State and

former U.S. Representative to the United Nations, and Mrs. Ball. During his remarks the President referred to, among others, William S. Gaud, Administrator of the Agency for International Development, Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, Representative Otto E. Passman of Louisiana, Chairman of the Foreign Operations Subcommittee, House Appropriations Committee, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Majority Leader of the Senate, Senators George McGovern of South Dakota, J. W. Fulbright of Arkansas, and Albert Gore of Tennessee, and AIC. Patrick J. Nugent, the President's son-in-law who was serving in the Air Force in Vietnam.

For the President's remarks at the Medal of Honor presentation ceremony to which he referred, see Item 688.

Secretary Rusk's remarks in response are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 115).

On January 20, 1969, President Johnson announced that he had awarded the Medal of Freedom to 20 distinguished Americans. Their names are printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 137).

## 692 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development. *January 17, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

The sea holds new promise for the enhancement of men's lives—for economic and social betterment and for world peace and understanding.

Since enactment of the Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act three years ago, the United States has embarked on a concerted national enterprise to realize that promise. We engaged the ideas, encouraged the participation and focused the investments of our Federal Government, states, industry and universities on more effective and intelligent use of the marine environment.

We sought to:

- Enhance the many uses of our seashore and coastal waters by directing national attention to the need for skillful man-

agement of this Coastal Zone;

- Expand our knowledge of the seas by launching the International Decade of Ocean Exploration;
- Promote world order and understanding by strengthening the framework of international law and cooperation governing ocean activities;
- Foster national security by advancing the Navy's technological capabilities to operate within the ocean;
- Stimulate the economy by encouraging development of marine energy and food resources;
- Combat malnutrition in developing countries by extracting new sources of protein from the sea;
- Protect the life and property by safer maritime practices and measures to pre-

vent pollution;

- Strengthen our base of research and education in marine sciences by supporting Sea Grant and other university programs.

While modern science and technology afford powerful means to translate marine potentialities into realities, the economic, social, legal and political considerations are equally decisive in utilizing the seas to achieve the goals and aspirations of our society. To this end, the National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development under the chairmanship of the Vice President has illuminated goals, formulated priorities, and coordinated and advanced our Federal marine policies and programs.

The Council's Third Report on Marine Science Affairs relates the sea to our people's diversified endeavors, summarizes progress during the past years and sets forth major recent accomplishments of the eleven Federal agencies engaged in marine sciences. In

Fiscal Year 1970, I am requesting that \$528 million be provided to build on these achievements.

The report is commended to all who look to the future for ways to reinforce our country's vitality and strength.

As our population crowds along our coast, as many nations extend their interests toward distant seas, as new scientific discoveries reveal more of the world around us, we must take bold and imaginative steps to enable this and future generations to enjoy the full bounty of the sea.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 17, 1969

NOTE: The report, dated January 1969, is entitled "Marine Science Affairs—A Year of Broadened Participation: The Third Report of the President to the Congress on Marine Resources and Engineering Development" (Government Printing Office, 251 pp.).

The National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development was established by the Marine Resources and Development Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-454, 80 Stat. 203), approved on June 17, 1966.

## 693 Message to the Congress Transmitting the First Annual Report of the Secretary of Transportation. *January 17, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I transmit herewith the first annual report of the Secretary of Transportation.

The importance of transportation to the economy, security and welfare of each American makes this report an important document which deserves careful reading.

In his report, the Secretary of Transportation reviews the state of the transportation system of the United States and described the initial efforts of the Department to aid

in the improvement and development of the system.

Secretary Boyd has made gratifying progress in organizing the new Department, and has assembled a fine team to help him confront the many challenges arising out of the mission assigned the Department of Transportation by the Congress in Public Law 89-670.

The Department, during the period of the report, carried out its direct services to the

public through five operating administrations, each headed by an Administrator reporting directly to the Secretary. The Department has five Assistant Secretaries, four of whom have substantive responsibilities, with one Assistant Secretary in charge of Administration. In addition, the Department has a General Counsel responsible for legal affairs.

As a result of the efforts of the Secretary and his staff, the Department reports a number of achievements during the three months in which it was in operation during fiscal year 1967. These achievements are set forth in the pages of the report, but I invite your attention especially to these:

A special effort was made to foster safety in transportation since the Coast Guard, the Federal Aviation Administration, the Federal Highway Administration, and the Federal Railroad Administration all have significant responsibilities in the field of safety. New programs in highway and automobile safety were successfully supported by the Department.

Both the Coast Guard and the Federal Aviation Administration have made important contributions to the Vietnam war effort. They have supplied skilled men and needed equipment in support of the efforts of our other forces.

Development work continues to improve the safety capacity of the nation's airways. New techniques and equipment have been developed and in many instances are in the process of installation.

A new approach has been adopted for the planning of Federally supported highways, especially in cities, with a view to assuring that highways reflect design features and routings conducive to sound urban develop-

ment as well as improved transportation.

New regulations have been developed and issued concerning safety features on automobiles, and work has been initiated to help States and communities establish highway safety programs.

The National System of Defense and Interstate Highways continued to receive Federal assistance, and tangible progress was made toward completion of the Interstate System as authorized by the Congress.

Both the National Motor Vehicle Safety Advisory Council and the National Highway Safety Advisory Committee began their operations.

Progress continued in the development of high speed passenger trains in spite of many technical and management problems.

A new record was set for tonnage transiting the Saint Lawrence Seaway, the United States portion of which is operated and maintained by the Department.

By these achievements in improving our national transportation system, I am pleased to report that the Transportation Department has shown a deep concern for the needs of the traveler and the shipper.

The Department has also moved to advance the welfare of our citizens by making certain that transportation is provided with due regard to its impact on our environment: land, air and water.

I commend these accomplishments and the enclosed report to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 17, 1969

NOTE: The "First Annual Report, Department of Transportation, Fiscal Year 1967" (Government Printing Office) is published in two parts: Part I—The Department (122 pp.) and Part II—Federal Aviation Administration (96 pp.).

694 Special Message to the Congress Recommending Salary Reforms for Top Officials in the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Branches. *January 17, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

The Congress, the Executive Branch, and the Federal Judiciary are the vital nerve centers of government. Whoever mans them is involved in activities so momentous and far-reaching that they touch the lives of all our citizens—and indeed of people the world over. Our national interest demands—and our national survival requires—that America summon its best men and women to assume the power of decision and the responsibility of leadership for government in action.

Central to this concern is the matter of compensation at the top echelons of Government. Today, the salaries we pay our top officials are clearly inadequate.

#### THE KAPPEL COMMISSION

The record of the past has been one of inadequate and fragmentary adjustments in top-level compensation—always too little, often too late.

I believed in my Administration that the time had clearly come to re-examine the entire top Federal salary network. To this end, I asked the Congress to create a bipartisan commission to:

- Recommend any changes its study found necessary.
- Review top-level Federal salaries every four years.

The Congress responded. In December 1967, I signed into law a measure which gave life to the Commission on Executive, Legislative and Judicial Salaries—the first such body in our Nation's history.

The Commission was composed of nine distinguished Americans:

Three were appointed by the President:

- Frederick R. Kappel, former Chairman of the Board of Directors of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, who served as the Commission's Chairman.
- John J. Corson, Consultant and Corporate Director.
- George Meany, President, American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations.

Two were appointed by the President of the Senate:

- Stephen K. Bailey, Dean, Maxwell Graduate School, Syracuse University.
- Sidney J. Weinberg, Senior Partner, Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Two were appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives:

- Edward H. Foley, Attorney, Former Undersecretary of the Treasury.
- William Spoelhof, President, Calvin College, Grand Rapids, Michigan.

Two were appointed by the Chief Justice of the United States:

- Arthur H. Dean, Attorney, Chairman, U.S. Delegation, Nuclear Test Ban and Disarmament Conference.
- William T. Gossett, Attorney, President, American Bar Association.

After a comprehensive study of top Federal salaries, the Commission concluded that:

- Present compensation levels are not commensurate with the importance of the positions held.
- These levels are not sufficient to support a standard of living that individuals qualified for such posts can fairly ex-



pect to enjoy and in many instances have long established.

—Action should be taken to modernize, without delay, the top pay structure of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial Branches of government.

#### THE RECOMMENDED REFORMS

Any recommendations the President might make for salary reform must be included in his budget. In preparing my budget for Fiscal Year 1970, I carefully reviewed the full report of the Kappel Commission. Their proposals served as a valuable guide as I weighed the recommendations the law requires me to make—recommendations which will become effective 30 days after they are submitted unless the Congress disapproves them during that period.

I agree with the recommendations of the Kappel Commission Report. If I alone had the power to put its recommendations into effect, I would do so. But in our proposal to the Congress and in the law passed by the Congress creating the Commission, final action on the report was to be a joint enterprise between the executive and legislative branches. I have therefore found it necessary to modify some of the Kappel Commission recommendations—particularly with respect to congressional salaries, and also with respect to the pay of certain executive positions.

I do recommend that the Kappel Commission proposals be put into effect for the top officials of the federal, judicial and executive branches. For them, I recommend the following pay scales:

Chief Justice: \$62,500

Associate Justices of the Supreme Court:  
\$60,000

Cabinet Heads: \$60,000.

Of all the salaries, Congressional compen-

sation posed the most difficult problem of all and was the hinge on which my recommendations turned. As the Commission pointed out:

“Members’ salaries should be adjusted to compensate for the substantial and unique responsibilities they bear, to meet the cost peculiar to elective rather than appointive office, and to minimize the need to rely on other means of augmenting income.”

The Commission then recommended that Congressional pay should be set at \$50,000.

Congressional salaries have been raised in slow and piecemeal fashion, far outpaced by pay increases in the rest of the economy. Over the past three decades, Congressmen have received only three pay increases—an average of one pay raise every ten years—to the current level of \$30,000, a salary which by today’s standards is woefully inadequate.

I do not think that the American people want to see their elected representatives—who must bear the awesome burdens these critical times demand—serve their Nation at the price of financial hardship. I therefore believe that the \$50,000 Congressional salary recommended by the Kappel Commission can be justified.

A proper concern for history and tradition, however, suggests that the President should consult the leaders of Congress before he makes any recommendations concerning Congressional salaries.

I have done that.

These discussions and consultations revealed that Congress would be reluctant to approve a \$50,000 salary. When it comes to a pay increase, Congress puts its own members last in line. Instead, an increase to \$42,500 was considered preferable and more likely to receive the necessary support. I respect the desires of the leaders of the Congress. I therefore now recommend a \$42,500

salary for the Members of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

The Congressional salary I am recommending today represents an 89% increase over the level of compensation in 1955. I must point out, however, that during this same period salaries of the highest Civil Service career grade increased by well over 100 per cent.

Civil Service salaries, moreover, will be adjusted periodically to keep them comparable to those in industry—while Congressional salaries must, under current law, remain unchanged for the next four years.

Projections indicate the following salary increases between 1955 and 1972:

- 88.9% Congressional salaries
- 90% Postal workers
- 94% Average Federal worker
- 94% Factory workers
- 101% Government Wage Board employees
- 109% GS-15 Career Civil Servant
- 135% GS-18 Career Civil Servant.

Thus, even with the recommended pay increase for our lawmakers, the increase in Congressional salaries will lag behind those of other Government workers and employees in the private sector.

Since the weight of custom and a sense of fairness require that we maintain and preserve proper pay relationships at the upper echelons of Government, the proposed \$42,500 Congressional salary requires that I make certain adjustments in the Kappel Commission's proposals for other top level salaries. Accordingly, I recommend the following pay scales:

- Level II (Heads of Major Agencies): \$42,500
- Level III (Including Under Secretaries): \$40,000
- Level IV (Including Ass't. Secretaries): \$38,000

Level V (Including Heads of Boards): \$36,000.

My recommendations for the other top level positions covered by the Kappel Commission are set forth in my budget in accordance with the requirements of Public Law 90-206.

The salaries of the Vice President, the Speaker of the House, the Majority and Minority Leaders of the House and Senate and the President Pro Tem of the Senate were not, as such, covered by the Kappel Commission's charter. For this reason, I am submitting separate pay legislation embodying my recommendations, as follows:

- Vice President: \$62,500
- Speaker of the House: \$62,500
- Majority and Minority Leaders of the House and Senate and President Pro Tem of the Senate: \$55,000.

#### CONGRESSIONAL ALLOWANCES

The burdens imposed by Congressional service are unique. They often require members to bear extra expenses in connection with their official responsibilities.

Most lawmakers, for example, must maintain two homes for themselves and their families—one among the people in the district or state they serve; the other in or near the Nation's capital.

Recognizing these facts, the Federal tax laws have allowed deductions of up to \$3,000 a year for living expenses at the seat of our national government.

That maximum deduction has remained fixed for 15 years now—while sessions of the Congress have grown longer and longer under the pressure of increasing workloads and crowded legislative calendars.

I believe we should increase the maximum deduction so that Members of Congress will not be required to use any new pay increase

to defray some of the essential living expenses incurred in the pursuit of their official duties.

Accordingly, I recommend that the maximum Federal tax deduction for Congressional living expenses be raised by \$2,500—from \$3,000 to \$5,500 for each member of Congress.

EXCELLENCE IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE

The proposals I make today are long overdue and urgently needed salary reforms at the upper levels of our government. But they are more than pay recommendations, for they cut to the heart of what modern government is all about—excellence in the pursuit of the public's business.

This moment of decision provides a unique occasion to strengthen the sinews of American government. We can do this by offering to our best and ablest citizens fair compensation for the job they must do in guiding America forward in the years ahead.

Just as these public servants—in the Congress, in the Cabinet and in the Judiciary—

have a responsibility to the Nation, so the Nation has a responsibility to them.

The total amounts involved in my pay proposals are relatively small. But they will be wise investments in our future.

I urge the Congress to grasp the opportunity presented to it and to respond favorably to the recommendations I am submitting today.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 17, 1969

NOTE: The Commission on Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Salaries was established by section 225 of the Postal Revenue and Federal Salary Act of 1967 (81 Stat. 642), signed by the President on December 16, 1967 (see 1967 volume, this series, Book II, Item 546).

The membership of the Commission was announced by the White House on June 3, 1968 (4 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 901). Its report, transmitted to the President on December 2, 1968, is entitled "Report of the Commission on Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Salaries" (Government Printing Office, 78 pp.).

The salary reforms proposed in this message pursuant to the Commission's recommendations were concurred in by the Congress and, as provided by the 1967 act, took effect 30 days after submission.

## 695 Remarks at the Presentation of the National Medal of Science Awards for 1968. *January 17, 1969*

*Mr. Vice President, Dr. Hornig, Members of the Cabinet, Members of the Congress, Medalists, distinguished guests:*

I was delayed a short time because of the stimulating conversation I was having with a man who has made a great contribution to science, the new Secretary of Agriculture, who is with us this morning, Dr. Hardin. Dr. Hardin would you please stand and take a bow.

It was a century ago that Joseph Henry, the first Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, stated that modern civilization

"depends on science . . . Science is the pursuit above all which impresses us with the capacity of man for intellectual and moral progress."

We have known these truths since Benjamin Franklin founded the American Philosophical Society in 1743. And over the several hundred years following, we thought we did pretty well in some areas of science and its application. I suppose the major areas of achievement then were in agriculture and perhaps transportation.

Still and all, this country entered World

War II without a well-established reputation in science. I think all of us can be proud of how things have changed for the better since then. Science is knowledge, and knowledge knows no national boundaries, but achievements in science can still be identified with the societies which made them possible.

Just last week in this very room, it was my great privilege and high honor, as President, to honor the three great young men, the American astronauts, who went to the moon and back.

We have also solved some of the riddles of heredity and have done research on the cells of the body which we hope may some day provide us with a cure for cancer.

Our astronomers and our high energy physicists have learned very extraordinary things about the most distant parts of the universe and about its tiniest building blocks. Our engineers and our architects have built many of the world's finest buildings, bridges, ships, and aircraft.

There is greatness in these achievements. And so we have come here today, to this room, to honor some of the very best of those who have made these achievements possible. All of us have stood on the shoulders of the giants of the past, but these men today will be remembered as the giants of today.

We cannot deceive ourselves, and we must not deceive ourselves that we have found the best ways of doing things yet. We must just never permit our methods, however successful, to ever harden and to freeze our new ideas and our new approaches to things.

You who are receiving this award today have done your best and you have earned your country's praise and your country's recognition.

But I think you know, perhaps better than the rest of us do, that there is so much yet undone.

I just cannot refrain from telling you this

story, because it applies to nearly everything I am doing these last few days in office. It is said that Prime Minister Churchill, in the concluding period of World War II, was visited by a group of ladies belonging to the Temperance League to protest the Prime Minister's drinking habits.

One of the little ladies who was chairman of the committee, in her tennis shoes, said: "Mr. Prime Minister, we are informed that if all the alcohol, the brandy, that you have consumed during World War II were emptied in this room, it would come up to about here."

The Prime Minister looked at the floor and then looked at the high ceiling and looked at the relative example that the little lady had used. And he said graciously: "My dear little lady, so little have I done; so much I have yet to do."

So I would say even to you great leaders in this great field: "So little have we done; so much we have yet to do."

This medal must symbolize the accomplishments of the past only as our foundation for the future.

It is a great privilege to have you here.

Thank you.

[At this point Dr. Donald F. Hornig spoke. Following his remarks, the President resumed speaking.]

I want to express my appreciation to the distinguished, overworked Members of Congress who honor us with their presence here this morning, and particularly to the outstanding members of the scientific community who have come here to share this day with the recipients of this very high honor.

We are very happy to see several members of our Cabinet. Dr. Seaborg and Dr. Haworth are also present.

Since this will perhaps be the last official meeting that we will have to distribute

medals in this room, I hope I may be pardoned if I can pin my own "Presidential medal" on some of the guests here this morning to kind of accompany this ceremony with you.

I have just completed the last conference with every member of President Nixon's Cabinet. I found it highly interesting, and I think very profitable. I look forward to the work that they will do in the years ahead for all of us.

But as we look forward to the future, we must also look back to some of the things of the past.

I had planned to have three people here this morning to award very special recognition by asking them to rise and meet you. But we had an unfortunate situation develop last night in the Senate, where my grandson, whom I wanted to recognize, got a hold of Senator Dirksen's glasses. He has been barred from the East Room for the rest of this administration by Mrs. Johnson. So I cannot recognize one of the three that I had planned to recognize.

I do want to ask Mrs. Johnson to stand and present her as one of the recipients of a "Presidential award."

While almost every American citizen really believes that this house belongs to all the people, this room can never be entered without my getting clearance from her. So I want to thank her for making this ceremony possible.

The next person who has been at my side all through my Presidency and who has been with me in both sunshine and sorrow, always faithful and always dedicated to doing the greatest good for the greatest number, is our distinguished Vice President—Vice President Humphrey.

Now, these two awards that I have made have not gone to the people who have spent time in the laboratory, who have brought

about some of the world-shaking discoveries that you distinguished men have. But they do have some familiarity with another science known as political science, and at least they are going to be my counselors in the days ahead.

So, I thank all of you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:10 p.m. in the East Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Hubert H. Humphrey, Vice President of the United States, and Dr. Donald F. Hornig, Special Assistant to the President and Director of the Office of Science and Technology, who opened the ceremony and introduced the award winners. His remarks are printed in the *Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents* (vol. 5, pp. 120, 121).

During his remarks the President referred to Dr. Clifford M. Hardin, Secretary of Agriculture-designate, the awards presented to the Apollo 8 astronauts (see Item 662), Dr. Glenn T. Seaborg, Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission, Dr. Leland J. Haworth, Director of the National Science Foundation, Patrick Lyndon Nugent, the President's grandson, and Senator Everett McKinley Dirksen of Illinois, Minority Leader of the Senate.

The National Medal of Science, the Federal Government's highest award for distinguished achievement in science, was established by Congress in 1959 (73 Stat. 431) and is awarded on the basis of recommendations by the President's Committee on the National Medal of Science, a group of distinguished scientists whose chairman for 1967-68 was Dr. Bryce L. Crawford of the University of Minnesota. The 1968 recipients and their citations, as announced by the White House on January 2, are listed below:

Biological Sciences: Horace A. Barker, professor of biochemistry, University of California, Berkeley, "For his profound study of the chemical activities of micro-organisms, including the unraveling of fatty acid metabolism and the discovery of the active coenzyme form of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>"; Bernard B. Brodie, Chief, Laboratory of Chemical Pharmacology, National Institutes of Health, "For pioneering new qualitative concepts which have revolutionized the development, the study, and the effective use of therapeutic agents in the treatment of human disease"; Detlev W. Bronk, president emeritus, Rockefeller University, "For his highly original research in the field of physiology and for his manifold contributions to the advance of science and its institution in the service of society"; Jay L. Lush, professor of animal breeding, Iowa State University, "For bringing the science of genetics to bear upon

animal breeding, and thus helping to remould the flocks and herds of America and Western Europe"; B. Frederic Skinner, professor of psychology, Harvard University, "For basic and imaginative contributions to the study of behavior which have had profound influence upon all psychology and many related areas."

Engineering Sciences: J. Presper Eckert, vice president, UNIVAC Division, Sperry Rand Corp., "For pioneering and continuing contributions in creating, developing, and improving the high-speed electronic digital computer"; Nathan M. Newmark, professor of civil engineering, University of Illinois, "For contributions to the development of powerful and widely used methods for analyzing complex structural components and assemblies under a variety of conditions of loading."

Mathematical Sciences: Jerzy Neyman, professor of mathematics, University of California, Berkeley, "For laying the foundations of modern statistics and devising tests and procedure that have become essential parts of the knowledge of every statistician."

Physical Sciences: Paul D. Bartlett, professor of chemistry, Harvard University, "For his leadership

in advancing our understanding of the mechanisms by which chemical reactions take place, and for his success in training young teachers and researchers"; Herbert Friedman, Superintendent, Atmosphere and Astrophysics Division, Naval Research Laboratory, "For pioneering work in rocket and satellite astronomy and in particular for his contributions to the field of gamma ray astronomy"; Lars Onsager, professor of chemistry, Yale University, "For a brilliant variety of seminal contributions to the understanding of electrolytes and other chemical systems, especially to the thermodynamics of systems in change"; Eugene P. Wigner, professor of mathematical physics, Princeton University, "For his many unique innovations in the physical, mathematical, engineering sciences ranging from quantum chemistry to nuclear theory and from reactor engineering to civil defense."

A later list (5 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 122) gives further details concerning the scientific contribution of each award winner.

For remarks of the President upon presenting the 1967 National Medal of Science awards, see Item 71.

## 696 The President's News Conference at the National Press Club.

*January 17, 1969*

THE PRESIDENT. *Mr. President, Mr. Ex-President,<sup>1</sup> my fellow clubmates and my fellow travelers:*

### OPENING COMMENTS

[1.] Thank you very much for this introduction and this welcome. I felt that it would not be right for me to leave Washington without coming here to my old club that I have been visiting since the days of George Stimson's and Bascom Timmons' presidency.<sup>2</sup>

As I went to the Congress for two reasons, to tell them how I felt and for sentimental reasons, I come to the Press Club today largely for the identical reasons.

<sup>1</sup> John W. (Pat) Heffernan, incoming President of the National Press Club, and Allan W. Cromley, outgoing President.

<sup>2</sup> Presidents of the National Press Club during the 1930's.

I also wanted to be sure that I acknowledged the close and the frank relationship that we have always enjoyed. You were always frank and I was close. [*Laughter*]

I am told that Pat Heffernan will soon be taking the oath of office. I have had some experience in that field myself, as you may know. And I want to say, Pat, that I hope you will believe me, since I was sworn in I have been known to utter a few oaths myself. Many of them were at times directed at members of the press.

But today all is forgotten. I have never, I must say, doubted your energy or your courage or, for that matter, your patriotism. That is why I asked General Hershey<sup>3</sup> to get in touch immediately with each of you. [*Laughter*]

You may wonder, really, why I am here

<sup>3</sup> Lt. Gen. Lewis B. Hershey, Director of the Selective Service System.

today, and I guess you are wondering that now, and I will be wondering that when I leave.

Actually I have been out with Mrs. Johnson inspecting the new route for Pennsylvania Avenue. A lot of people have been asking us what we are going to do with our spare time. She can and she does always speak for herself. But I will tell you what I am going to do. I am going down to the ranch Monday afternoon, and I am going to sit on that front porch in a rocking chair for about 10 minutes. And then I am going to read a little and write a little. Then I am going to put on my hat and go out and find Walter Lippmann.<sup>4</sup> [*Laughter*]

Someone told me the other day that the press had had a few complaints about the treatment that you had received during this administration. Well this is a fine time to be telling me now. Why didn't you mention it sooner?

Well, I have got some complaints of my own. Maybe I should have mentioned them sooner to you. Getting misquoted, for instance, is one thing I have got to complain about.

I remember that Peter Hurd painting.<sup>5</sup> Do you all remember that? I never said it was ugly. Actually, I thought it was a pretty good likeness, except for one little detail: It left off the halo.

Again, someone on our Korean trip quoted me as saying that an ancestor of mine was in a fight at the Alamo and lived. Now that is true, but I had no opportunity to answer it, and the correction never catches up with the story. You didn't ever give me a chance to explain it.

What I was trying to say was that my

ancestor was in a fight at the Alamo—that is the Alamo Hotel in Eagle Pass, Texas.

And on another occasion I remember where, I guess, you were more accurate. I did show my scar, but I think in explanation you ought to know that it was only after a question from Sarah McClendon.<sup>6</sup> She jumped up behind the weeds out there on the golf course—maybe it wasn't the golf course, but it was a grassy area, I remember, near the Bethesda Hospital—and she said: "Mr. President, you have been in office almost 2 years and what do you have to show for it?" And I get blamed for giving her the truth.

One of the things we have to show for it, though, is another chapter, and it is almost closed, in the long story of the relationship between the President of the country and the press of the Nation. That relationship began when the country was founded, and now for nearly two centuries the press has held the President and his family and his administration in the fixed and the constant light of publicity. And through nearly two centuries the Presidents have felt, in one degree or another, uncomfortable in that steady glare.

That relationship between the President and the press has always had the nature though, I think, of a lovers' quarrel. And I am not sure it is ever going to be much different. That doesn't bother me as long as both sides concern themselves with the basic fundamentals, and as long as Presidents and each member of the press base their acts upon the respect for the other's purposes. I think most of the time that has been true.

I would be less than candid if I failed to say that I am troubled by the difficulties of communicating with and through the

<sup>4</sup> Syndicated columnist who opposed President Johnson's position on the Vietnam conflict.

<sup>5</sup> A portrait of the President painted by New Mexico artist Peter Hurd in 1965.

<sup>6</sup> A reporter representing several Texas newspapers, who questioned the President following his gall bladder operation.

press. I think it might be interesting if at a future gathering of the National Press Club you focused on this problem, if you think it is a problem. Instead of the President, your guest might well be a famous member of the press, itself, who has known both the difficulties of reporting and of dealing with reporters—a few such men as Russell Wiggins, Arthur Sylvester, Douglass Cater.<sup>7</sup> I would be very much interested in their views of what could be done there.

But despite all the problems we have heard and read about, and despite all the complaints, I am very much an optimist. I have faith in the power of our institutions to solve their problems. And of course that applies to our Government and to our press.

The secret, as the poet put it a long time ago, is to see ourselves, if we can, as others see us. I think that is very good advice for Presidents, and I also think it is good advice for the press and for the people.

So now our chapter is almost closed and I want to say to Allan and Pat, to the ladies and gentlemen, my parting words are taken from a great statesman of the press whom I have an appointment with when I finish this meeting, Mr. Merriman Smith,<sup>8</sup> "Thank you, Mr. President."

I will be glad to take any questions that you may have if you care to give them.

#### QUESTIONS

##### THE PRESS CORPS

[2.] Q. I have several, Mr. President, bearing on your relations with the press,

<sup>7</sup> J. Russell Wiggins, former editor of the Washington Post, who served as United States Representative to the United Nations from October 4, 1968, to January 20, 1969; Arthur Sylvester, former Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs; and S. Douglass Cater, Jr., Special Assistant to the President.

<sup>8</sup> A reporter with United Press International.

some of which you have already answered. But there is one here that maybe I could ask.

Will you miss the press corps as much as it will miss you?

THE PRESIDENT. I will miss the press corps very much. I can't speak for them. I came to this town, as most of you know, 38 years ago. And I have always found in my personal relationship that I very much enjoyed the members of your profession.

Most of the time the people who have worked with me in the press have been among my best friends. And while that has not been always true of other members, I know one of the things that I will miss most when I leave is not just my friends, but my critics, too.

Q. Sir, another question along that line: Do you expect that Mr. Nixon will be accused of creating a credibility gap?

THE PRESIDENT. I doubt that they would use the same words, but I have no doubt that from time to time there will be differences in the opinion of the people who observe the events and the people who have principals in it.

##### ON CHANGING MAJOR DECISIONS

[3.] Q. Sir, if you had any major decision to make again—Vietnam, whether to run again—would you make it differently?

THE PRESIDENT. I am sure I would make a number of decisions differently in the light of 5 years' experience, although I would not change either of those.

##### ON CONTINUING TO BE OF SERVICE

[4.] Q. Would you be willing to undertake special assignments from time to time for President Nixon?

THE PRESIDENT. I cannot see any assign-



ment at this time that I could make a contribution to, although as long as I live I want to be at the service of whoever happens to be President and to do anything I can to help him be a good President and to serve this country that has been so good to me.

THE ELECTION

[5.] Q. Why do you think the Democratic Party lost the election?

THE PRESIDENT. They didn't get enough votes. [*Laughter*]

NOMINATION OF THE CHIEF JUSTICE

[6.] Q. Did you seriously consider naming Arthur Goldberg as Chief Justice after the Fortas nomination was withdrawn?<sup>9</sup>

THE PRESIDENT. Yes. And before, too.

INTENTION CONCERNING FUTURE PUBLIC OFFICE

[7.] Q. Do you contemplate ever running for public office again, possibly as United States Senator?

THE PRESIDENT. Well, I don't want to withdraw any of my options. I try to always keep them. I didn't leave public life with any intention of entering again.

STUDENT PROTESTS

[8.] Q. Concerning student unrest, what advice can you give in encouraging constructive protests within the system and opposing the violent campus destructive protests?

THE PRESIDENT. I can't give much. I am

---

<sup>9</sup> Arthur J. Goldberg, former Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, and Associate Justice Abe Fortas, whose nomination as Chief Justice was withdrawn on October 2, 1968 (see Item 509).

not as close to it as I want to be. I don't think that I understand the students, or I don't think that my generation understands the students as we should. I have had some very new experiences opened to me, new situations that I have faced.

I don't have the answers for them. Most of the young people whom I have dealt with, and we have two young daughters and their friends—a good many of the young people have come our way socially and officially. I have been on many campuses. I have always felt that I had a good understanding and rapport with the students but I think I will be better able to enlighten you and give you a better answer to that question a year from now.

It is a problem that is not just for us. It is a problem for the world. I was reading a report the other day, and I believe the summary showed that in some 25 or 30 countries the students had taken over the schools and also have taken over government buildings and things of that nature.

So, obviously, we don't understand. And we have not concerned ourselves enough with the problems or with the answers.

OUTSTANDING MOMENTS AS PRESIDENT

[9.] Q. What, sir, did you regard as your greatest accomplishment as President, and what do you regard as your happiest moment while President?

THE PRESIDENT. Well, actually, most of my moments have been happy ones. We have had critical decisions to make and we have had troubles, but the American people do very well by their President.

I think generally speaking, the Congress, the business community, the labor community, even the press, have treated me better than I have a right to expect. It looks to you today that maybe this is a little off-balance

one way or the other, but when I review the entire 5 years and I look back at other Presidencies that I am going to try to become a little more familiar with before I start talking to these youngsters at the campuses, I find that we have had very good experiences and many, many happy moments.

I expect the thing that has pleased me as much as any other thing that has come to me is the response that the Congress made to my Voting Rights Act. I have felt very deeply most of my adult life, that this was a problem in America that we had not really faced up to and that we did not have a real democracy as long as a substantial percentage of our population was disenfranchised.

And I felt that if we could pass a voting rights bill back in the fifties that we could solve a lot of our problems between the races. I think if we addressed ourselves to those problems in the fifties, as we did in the sixties, we could have avoided some of the conflict and the tragedy that followed.

We had the problem of the cities. The people were leaving the farm and migrating to the cities in the fifties, but we did not do anything about it. We had the problem of disenfranchising a large percentage of our population, but we did not do anything about it.

When we had the Selma situation and the leadership talked to me about it and I asked for the privilege of going before the Congress in March of 1965 and recommend the Voting Rights Act,<sup>10</sup> to me it was almost like Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation, ex-

cept it did not just extend to the States in rebellion; it extended it to everyone in the United States and said to them that the Federal Government would see that they had a right to vote.

And I believe if everyone has the right to vote that they can take care of their own problems pretty well. As you see, when they are electing southern sheriffs, southern mayors, and southern judges, the Negroes have been emancipated a good deal.

It is going to take time for you to understand that and for you to feel it. But it is really going to make democracy real. It is going to correct an injustice of decades and centuries. I think it is going to make it possible for this Government to endure, not half slave and half free, but united.

While there are many things we have done to help poor people—to help educate them, to provide better health for them, to conserve our resources, all of those things we have taken great pride in—I expect the greatest single individual act that meant the most to me that I wrote and authored was the Space Act. That was back in 1958. But in 1968 we saw its results—some 10 years later.

I think you will be seeing the results of the Voting Rights Act in this country and throughout the world. At least I have felt that way for a good many years.

It finally came to pass after a tragedy at Selma. And I think it really may mean that our Government will endure—can endure.

#### PLANS FOR TRAVEL

[10.] Q. If I might ask just another couple of questions, Mr. President:

Do you plan to travel abroad soon, namely to see the Pope?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I have no plans to travel abroad at all, except to my neighbor

<sup>10</sup> For the President's special message to the Congress on "The American Promise" delivered in person before a joint session on March 15, 1965, following civil rights demonstrations in Selma, Ala., for his statement of April 20, 1965, on the eve of Senate consideration of the voting rights bill, and for his remarks of August 6, 1965, in the Capitol Rotunda upon signing the measure, see 1965 volume, this series, Book I, Items 107 and 201, and Book II, Item 409.

across the border, Mexico. Mrs. Johnson and I hope to go there fairly soon.

I always enjoy my visits to the Vatican. I have made many. I would certainly like to return there sometime when I don't have to get home for Christmas, and if Hugh Sidey<sup>11</sup> with his new affluence as chief of a bureau can afford it, I want to take him back sometime when he can enjoy coming back to the United States via the Vatican.

#### LATIN AMERICA

[11.] Q. One pertaining to Latin America, sir: Why in your administration, was the Pan American Highway not finished, considering that this would be the highest achievement in the linking of the three Americas and considering that only a gap of 300 miles is not finished?

THE PRESIDENT. Well, there are a good many things that should have been done in this administration that have not been done. We are leaving a great deal unfinished. We are leaving a great many other problems in Latin America that are unfinished.

We just have not been able to do the things that we should do in the time we had. Some said that we did too much too fast. I have never agreed with that. But I can agree that we have left much undone and this is one of the unfinished items on the agenda that I hope will be dealt with soon.

#### ASSESSMENT OF THE ADMINISTRATION

[12.] Q. Many experts foresee famine and chaos for the world in the year 2000.

---

<sup>11</sup> Hugh S. Sidey became chief of the Washington bureau of *Time* magazine early in January 1969. He was a member of the press corps which accompanied the President on his round-the-world trip of December 19-24, 1967, during which the President met with Pope Paul VI at the Vatican.

What is your view? Can we avoid world famine? Do you think your administration was able to do enough to forestall catastrophe?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I don't think my administration has done enough in hardly any field. I tell this story every day, but it is very true. Some of you have heard it two or three times already today.

It is reputed that Prime Minister Churchill, at the end of World War II, was called upon by a group of temperance ladies, and a little lady in tennis shoes, the chairman of the group, said: "Mr. Prime Minister, we want to tell you—" They had come to complain about his drinking habits and said: "We want to tell you that we are reliably informed that if all of the alcohol you have consumed during World War II, if it were emptied in this room, it would come up to about here."

And the Prime Minister looked at the floor and then at the ceiling and he said: "Well my dear little lady, so little have I done, so much I have yet to do."

So I don't agree generally, with the evaluation that a good many people have made about what has been done, for instance, in 1968. I have not been deliberately taking the time that I want to be positive about this, but I doubt that we have had many better years with the Congress than in 1968, although I think everybody felt since 1966 we haven't done anything because they elected some Republicans and increased their membership, and because we were defeated on some things.

Now, a President is always going to be defeated on some things, and some very important things. Sometimes it is going to be justice speaking. Sometimes it may be a little injustice. The President always thinks it's injustice, but if they just passed everything the President sent up there, we would

not need the Congress. It is basically a system of checks and balances.

In 1968, we saved the dollar, stabilized it, and left ourselves in a wonderful economic situation, perhaps the strongest situation, relatively speaking, balance of payments or otherwise, that we have been in in many years.

But who can say that tax bill wasn't one of the most important measures we ever passed in history in an election year. I am sure those who wanted to defeat me were very happy that it at least contributed to my withdrawing, because it was very obvious to all that the Republicans were not about to make the Democratic President look good by taking the responsibility of passing his tax bill and giving him a surplus. Yet, after we withdrew, in a matter of weeks, we passed the tax bill.

The housing bill, I think, will be remembered as one of the 10 landmark pieces of legislation of the 188 years of this Government. This was passed in 1968. This was passed by the Congress in an election year.<sup>12</sup>

So I think that we will have to take time to look at these things. I went over them last night, just the year 1968—some of the outstanding measures. I think that as time goes along we will appreciate it.

I don't think anyone in this country understands the far-reaching revolutionary effects that this housing measure is going to have. We have not pulled the bark off it yet.

I met with 35 civil rights leaders, all of whom were advocating open housing by Executive order. I told them we could not do it that way; we don't make laws by Executive order in this country. And as a

product of the Hill, one who had spent 12 years in the House and 12 years in the Senate, I didn't think we could make an act stand up and be effective over the long pull of history if we did not have the Congress embrace it.

There was only one of those leaders that stood up at that meeting and said: "Mr. President, you are right." His name is Clarence Mitchell.<sup>13</sup> He lives here. He is the NAACP representative. I was thinking then in terms of several years. I don't know, but I thought perhaps it would take 10 years to get an open housing bill in this country.

It had taken that long to get a voting rights bill since it was first seriously sent up. It had taken that long to get Medicare, and so forth. But in 2 years we had open housing legislation on the statute books. And I think the Congress will be remembered for that.

#### THE VIETNAM CONFLICT

[13.] Q. Mr. President, are you sorry that more countries did not take a more active part in the effort to help South Vietnam?

THE PRESIDENT. Yes. We need all the help we can get. I wish that every country that did participate could have participated more. I wish all of the signatories to the SEATO Treaty could have actively helped more.

#### PROBLEMS OF WORLD POPULATION

[14.] Part of the question of yours I don't think I answered a moment ago. I do think we have got serious problems of world population. When I came into office we were spending about \$6 million a year on the

<sup>12</sup> The President's decision not to seek reelection was announced on March 31, 1968, the tax bill was approved on June 28, and the Housing and Urban Development Act on August 1 (see Items 170, 343, 426).

<sup>13</sup> Director of the Washington, D.C., office of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People.

population question. This year it is about \$166 million. It is not a question though of the dollars you spend; it is attitudes, policies of government, and opinions and so on and so forth.

I do think that we must do something about the population problem as well as the food problem. I am very proud that the basic industry of agriculture has been able, up to now, to produce much more food than we can consume in this country and do it at a much lower percentage of the total dollar that is spent for food than we have ever done before. I think it is a great tribute to agriculture.

I was pointing that out to Secretary Hardin, who is a scientist and who comes from the University of Nebraska, a very able man who is going to be Secretary of Agriculture.<sup>14</sup> That is one of the problems he is going to deal with.

We have not learned yet how to master the distribution system. I think it is a tragedy that here we live in the midst of plenty, with more than we can eat and a great deal more, as you can observe, than we should eat, and so many of our fellow human beings are starving throughout the world.

I had great doubts about making \$1 billion worth of wheat available to India, almost \$1 billion. I had an extended discussion with the Cabinet. I finally appointed George Ball<sup>15</sup> to come and make an argument against it so I could hear all the reasons why it shouldn't be done, and he did.

While I was considering it he called me the next day and said: "I made that argu-

ment against it because you asked me to. But the more I have thought about it the more I think you ought to go ahead with your original inclination." So we did.

It has been one of the decisions that I have been very proud of. I wish that we could feel that we could do more in the way of using our surplus capacity to produce food and to distribute it where it is needed. I think it is tragic that we live in a world where every person doesn't have all the food they need. And there are many people in this country who don't have it. We are trying to face up to it some.

We have greatly extended it through the Food Stamp plan, through Public Law 480,<sup>16</sup> but we have not scratched the surface. We have not done near enough. We are still in the horse and buggy days. And it is not Christian. It is almost criminal to have the capacity to produce what we have and not know any more about how to distribute it and get it to the people who need it.

I think that we are going to be held accountable and we ought to face up to that problem. It is one of the big problems for this administration. It is a problem I did not solve. I think we have made some progress, some headway, but we have not found the answers.

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

[15.] Q. How, sir, did you make the deficit in the balance of payments disappear in the last 2 weeks of your administration?  
[Laughter]

THE PRESIDENT. I think sometimes you are lucky and sometimes you are unlucky.

<sup>14</sup> Clifford M. Hardin, Secretary of Agriculture-designate.

<sup>15</sup> George W. Ball, former Under Secretary of State. For the President's special message to the Congress on food for India and for his statement upon signing a joint resolution providing additional emergency food aid for India, see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Items 33 and 153.

<sup>16</sup> For remarks and a statement by the President upon signing the extension of Public Law 480 (the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954) and the 1968 amendments to the Food Stamp Act of 1964, see Items 417, 519.

I think it is a combination of very long and hard work, primarily on the part of Secretary Fowler,<sup>17</sup> who is one of the most tenacious men I have ever known and who tried to be the guardian of the country and the trustee, and never let a dollar go out that he did not personally approve. He spent his last few months going around the world trying to bring as many dollars in as he could.

I think that he recommended to the President and the President adopted a balance of payments policy that encouraged our business institutions to do some of their financing abroad.

The interest rate question, of course, helped. A good many people were attracted to this country by what they could earn on their money and also they are very interested in America's industrial system and our stocks. I don't think I did it all. I think we got some good breaks.

I think Secretary Fowler's vision and tenacity paid off and I think we had a good many friends in the world who helped us in circumstances that bounced our way.

#### GUN REGISTRATION AND CONSERVATION

[16.] Q. The administration's gun registration bill would use wildlife funds to pay the cost. Has it become anticonservation in its old age?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I don't think so. One of the great disappointments that I have had as President was—notwithstanding the tragedies that we have had to live through these last few years—our people are apparently unwilling to face up to what I believe is a necessity, and ultimately the Congress will recognize it as such, of a gun registration law. And I said so in my meeting the other night.

<sup>17</sup> Henry H. Fowler, former Secretary of the Treasury.

Of course, the hunters and the sportsmen are very interested in being able to pursue their desires and we have no desire to interfere with that. There is not anything in the law—because you have to register a car is no reason why you can't use that car; because you have to get a driver's license is no reason you can't drive. There may be some legitimate criticism about the conservationists and how that legislation was drawn. I don't know. I have not gone through the hearings of it, but I would not fight about the financing.

What I am concerned about is having adequate authority to see that demented people, children, crazy folks, and criminals don't have guns that are not registered, that we cannot find and don't know where they are, and have them prey upon the country and kill our leading citizens.

I think this would at least deter crime and improve our record. I think ultimately we will come to it. I may be wrong, but I don't think so.

#### THE PRESIDENT'S GRANDSON

[17.] Q. Mr. President, quite a number of the questions which have come up to me have concerned that grand little boy, your grandson, Lyn.<sup>18</sup> One asks, is it true that Lyn is being left behind to help in the transition?

THE PRESIDENT. No. The fact of the matter is that I urged Luci, who is always receptive to her father's suggestions, to let Lyn accompany us to our last State of the Union. I thought it would be an experience that I would like for him to have—at age 19 months. He might not remember it, but I would.

<sup>18</sup> Patrick Lyndon Nugent, son of Atc. Patrick J. Nugent and Luci Johnson Nugent.

Mrs. Johnson violently objected, just as she objected—as you see from the truth that the photographers revealed—when Lyn volunteered to be an astronaut the other day and when he protested that the Air Force, to which his daddy belongs, to being called up last. But Mrs. Johnson's picture gave you her opinion of children in public places and so forth.

But, anyway, Luci and I outvoted her and Lyn went to the State of the Union. A little later that evening I heard a television commentator say that Mrs. Johnson was in tears. I said: "Well now you are the architect of this decision. And this is just a part of the Lady Bird plan of beautification. You are moving me out of town. Why would you be crying about it?" She said: "I wasn't crying. I was just laughing with fear." I said: "How do you laugh with fear?" She said, "Well, you could understand if you had been there in that balcony with me, with Lyn wildly throwing a glass bottle of milk around through his hands, with my fear that it was going to slip and hit H. R. Gross<sup>19</sup> right on the top of the head."

I guess she felt by that—I don't think that she was favoring re-election of the Republicans, but she felt that every Congress ought to have one H. R. Gross. I don't know. I guess she wanted to preserve him.

In any event, you know, Pat, Lyn's father, lives in Waukegan, Illinois. And they had a friendship with the Dirksens<sup>20</sup> before they did with the Johnsons. It seems that Waukegan is a Republican territory. Senator Dirksen was at Luci and Pat's wedding and they are very close. So he insisted that we come to the Hill for the State of the Union and come back to the Senate yesterday. And who am I to turn down Senator Dirksen,

<sup>19</sup> Representative H. R. Gross of Iowa.

<sup>20</sup> Senate Minority Leader Everett McKinley Dirksen of Illinois and Mrs. Dirksen.

even when I am leaving town? So when the leadership asks me to go, I go, and he said, "Bring Lyn."

I took Lyn. Lyn didn't understand everything, but he does like Senator Dirksen like his father does and his grandfather. Senator Dirksen kept calling for Lyn and he was in the back of the room playing with the telephone. And when he finally got Lyn up there, Lyn was somewhat irritated by having been taken away from his telephone and he reached over and got Senator Dirksen's glasses. That is a very inconsiderate thing. It was displeasing to Mrs. Johnson. It made the photographers all happy. And in any event Lyn is not with us today. For that reason he has been confined to quarters by his grandmother. But that does not mean that he is going to be confined to the White House after we leave. He is going with us Monday.

Q. In that connection, sir, would you let Lyn become a newspaper man?

THE PRESIDENT. I would like very much for him to be a newspaper man or whatever he wants to be. I don't think I will have much to do with that. I have not been able to influence my own children on what they do, and I doubt that I will influence my grandchildren very much.

But my wife wanted most of her life to be a newspaper person. And I am afraid the rest of the time she is going to be. She tells me she is going to travel and write about it so that is why I was so indefinite about my plans for travel in the future. I expect I will grab my cane and just kind of trot and follow along.

#### THE PRESIDENT AND THE PRESS CLUB

[18.] Q. There are a number of people here, sir, who would like to get you involved in press club politics. We did discuss before you came two vital issues. One was credit

and the other was the position of the ladies in respect to this club. I will not ask you the questions here because I am sure you wouldn't want to get into press club politics.

THE PRESIDENT. I believe in both of them, I might say. The more troubles I have and the more burdens I carry, the more I need both of them.

Q. May I ask the last question on a personal note? Would you care to comment on the likelihood that fish and chips will replace Texas-style chili on the National Press Club menu?

THE PRESIDENT. No, I am not very much of an expert on menus since Mrs. Johnson had that early experience with a French cook.

But I do appreciate so much your asking me to come by here. Frankly, this is the first club I came to when I came to town. Mr. Kleberg,<sup>21</sup> for whom I worked, was a member of the National Press Club. You were not so profitable then. You didn't have as many members. And you had a heavy debt. You were in depression times. There were not so many happy faces here as I see now.

But the Press Club has always been a most interesting spot and I have come here to your annual parties and I am very glad that in my retirement, as I turn over the Office of the Presidency, that you would be generous and kind enough to ask us to come back.

#### VIETNAM PEACE EFFORTS

[19.] Today and yesterday have been memorable days in our life. The things we have looked for and prayed for all along have not yet been realized, but it has moved a step forward.

<sup>21</sup> Richard M. Kleberg, Sr., Representative from Texas 1931-1945.

I almost hate to say this, but this is true: Mrs. Johnson doesn't stay in my room all evening, every evening, because she does require some sleep, and I have been able to get through the years with a minimum of sleep. So sometimes she gets up and puts on a robe and leaves kind of haughty, with expressions about the telephone ringing in the middle of the night.

But in the very blackest part of the morning the telephone rang and I leaned over and turned on the light and saw the time and I said: "This is nothing but another catastrophe."

That phone doesn't ring at 3 o'clock or 4 o'clock in the morning unless there is trouble. They just don't wake up a President practicing.

She is over on the other side of the bed—far over on the other side of the bed and she is reaching for her robe, and getting ready to make her exit, and it's Mr. Rostow.<sup>22</sup> He said: "Pardon me, Mr. President. I regret very much——" And I said: "Come on, hurry, what is it, Walt?" And he said, "I just want to tell you that things have gone very well and we have agreement and we will move to substantive talks at a specific time. And he outlined it.

I said: "Fine, Walt, wait just a minute. I want to hear the details." Then I said: "Lady Bird, pull off your robe and stay here. It is not trouble."

It is the only call I remember receiving in the early hours of the morning that had some hope of being good news. So our hopes and our prayers are on what happens in Paris, not just today but in the days ahead.

We think that we have had a move forward. We have got a breakthrough now with what kind of a table we will have and perhaps we can get on with the substantive talks

<sup>22</sup> Walt Whitman Rostow, Special Assistant to the President.



that we envisioned back in March when we took what we thought were rather far-reaching and dramatic steps in that direction, and certainly what we anticipated in October when we made those decisions.

If I could have one thing presented to me today that I would rather have than anything else in the world, it would be that I could bring back from Vietnam all the men I sent out there and that we could have peace in the world so that those men could come and enjoy being with their families again and enjoy the benefits of our affluence in this great society that we have.

I received a letter from Pat <sup>23</sup> last night and he said: "It will be the last letter that I write you as Commander in Chief. I want to thank you." And so on and so forth, as if he had something to thank me for for sending him there. But he said, "A GI's expression out here is 'I got it short.' So that means I have only 88 more days to stay here." He said: "That means a lot to me because this is the first Christmas I ever spent away from my family, my father and mother."

I thought about the half million others—perhaps it was their first Christmas away. This morning I got one from Major Robb.<sup>24</sup> He is not quite so sentimental. He is a Marine. He was telling me about the situation there. But he did wind up asking me a question or two about his three-month-old baby girl whom he had not seen. As hard, and tough, and Dean Ruskish, indifferent, and General Marshall as Chuck Robb is, I still perceived from that letter that he wanted to be back, too, even a hardened Marine.

#### SUPPORT FOR THE NEW PRESIDENT

[20.] So the thing I would like to do

<sup>23</sup> The President's son-in-law Alc Patrick J. Nugent.

<sup>24</sup> The President's son-in-law, Maj. Charles S. Robb, husband of Lynda Bird Johnson Robb.

most is to find some way, somehow, soon to bring peace to the world. It has eluded me. I don't want to appear paternalistic or even charitable or even nonpolitical, but I was a Democratic leader of a Republican administration for most of the Republican administration that we have had in recent years—the only one we have had since I came to Washington. It came and went and the country was preserved, even though we had a Democratic Congress and a Republican President, because we tried to understand each other, and we tried to give each other credit for being motivated properly.

So I hope that the members of my party will try to treat President Nixon as I tried to treat President Eisenhower. If they do, I believe that they will find that it will be the best investment they ever made, not only for their country but for themselves.

President Eisenhower returned that investment to me in my 5 years of the Presidency with interest, in wise counsel and great help. We are not wise enough to solve these problems if just half of us are aboard.

The President has got to have the country's support. It doesn't make any difference how much he wants peace—unless the country has respect for him and confidence in him and support for him, he can't have it. President Nixon is going to be in this job not just working for President Nixon. He is going to get \$200,000 a year. I think some of you ought to feel a little bit sorry for me that I am going to take a \$175,000 cut. But he is going to be there working for all of us.

I said to him one time: "Hubert <sup>25</sup> and I have brought the plane in from the Pacific and we have crossed it and we have been in a lot of thunderheads and electrical storms. It has been very dangerous, and our radar

<sup>25</sup> Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey.

has been out. By luck we are here and now we are going to take our grandchildren and get back here in the tourist section. You and Mr. Agnew<sup>26</sup> are going to have to take the controls. But we are going to be on this plane, and you are going to head it across the Atlantic. The squalls will jeopardize you more in the Atlantic than they did us in the Pacific.

"But I sure do want that plane to land, and I want it to land safely. For that reason I am going to try to keep my trips up to the cabin to the very minimum. I am not going to knock down any doors or wave any revolvers or put any at your temple or pull your hair or scratch you or try to attract your attention away from the big job you have got of carrying all of us safely through these treacherous clouds."

<sup>26</sup> Vice President-elect Spiro T. Agnew.

So I would say to all of you that I appreciate your asking me here. I have had a wonderful 5 years. I don't hold a thing in the world against anyone in this town that I know, or anywhere else.

If you can just indulge in a little objectivity and I can indulge in a little introspection, I just can't think of a country that could have been better to me and, generally speaking, I don't think that there are any segments of that country that haven't been good to me.

I am leaving this town with nothing but gratitude and love in my heart. There is not a Republican in the House or Senate mean enough for me to dislike or hate—or a Democrat either.

NOTE: President Johnson's one hundred and thirty-fifth news conference was held at the National Press Club in Washington at 1:46 p.m. on Friday, January 17, 1969. The President met with reporters at the Press Club's business meeting.

## 697 Message to the Congress Transmitting Reports of the Department of Housing and Urban Development for 1966 and 1967. *January 17, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit the 1966 and 1967 Annual Reports of the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

The Reports record a number of important events in both years. They were momentous years in legislative enactments as well as in progress toward providing decent housing for all Americans and in the efforts to improve the quality of urban life.

In 1966, Congress enacted the legislation authorizing the Model Cities Program, one of the most important legislative events in the long chronology of Federal actions aimed at curing the physical and human blight in the Nation's urban areas.

During the period, the programs administered by the Department were continuing

at an accelerated rate, while at the same time HUD was seeking and finding new directions and redirections in its programs.

We have developed good housing programs spanning the whole range of American economic life—from FHA insurance for moderate income families to rent supplements and low-rent public housing for the poorest families. Urban renewal programs are rebuilding vast sections of our cities. Programs are available and working for whole metropolitan areas to improve transportation and planning, to preserve and create open spaces, to install water and sewer systems.

The Nation can be proud of the beginning steps that have been taken in these past few years to deal with the serious problems of

our urban areas. I commend these reports to your attention.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 17, 1969

NOTE: The reports are printed as "HUD Second Annual Report" (Government Printing Office, 108 pp.) and "HUD 3rd Annual Report" (Government Printing Office, 110 pp.).

## 698 Remarks at the District of Columbia Ceremony Honoring President and Mrs. Johnson. *January 17, 1969*

*Mr. Mayor, Mr. Chairman, Mr. Deputy Mayor:*

I brought Mrs. Johnson to Washington as a bride 34 years ago. Most of the time during these 34 years we have lived here in this city—our city. This has been our home. These have been marvelous years. It was wonderful when we were young and fighting our way along in the Congress of the United States in the House. It got better the years that we were in the Senate. After I was stricken and temporarily derailed it seemed that I had time to really appreciate people and things more than I had in my earlier years. Then we bought our home here when I was Vice President.

The last 5 years we have been here in the White House and these have been the most marvelous years that any couple could spend anywhere with anyone. Most of the things that we have sought we have done. Most of the dreams we have had have been realized. Most of the recommendations we have made have been accepted.

One of the great disappointments, though—and we have disappointments and we have failures, I have wondered many, many times just why I did fail on this—was home rule for the District of Columbia. We passed it in the Senate. We even got the petition, the unusual procedure of petitioning out of the committee and bringing it to the floor of the House. But a few men were changed and we did not pass home rule so

we spent days and weeks and months trying to find some way to get local self-government in the District of Columbia.

We have come about as close to it as the lawyers knew how to come under very rigid orders and instructions to produce a council and mayor.

Then I went through the days of prevailing on Walter Washington to come back to Washington from New York to become our mayor. You don't know how much pride that has given to me to see the way the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor work as Co-mayors of this city, as two men who let the needs of the city come ahead of any personal selfishness of their own, and the Chairman of the Council has been a strong right arm all the way through it.

This city needs so much and gets so little. We all take from it, pull down, exploit it, but we put so little back into it. Somehow or other I think that the present city government has made us all realize the need our city has for us, and Washington will always be home to me. I will always treasure these marvelous years that I have spent here, particularly the last 5.

I still wish that we had passed home rule, just like I still wish that we had ratified the nonproliferation treaty. But I think we will get around to both of them before too long, and you can't get everything you want when you want it.

There is no question but what rapid, un-

believable advances have been made in our Government and in the cause of our people here. I think that your appointment and the selection of the Council and the Deputy Mayor's willingness to leave a fine post and come over and help us have been the most wonderful things that could happen to the District of Columbia.

We look forward to coming to Washington and visiting you often and trying to help you in any way we can. The fact that you gave us a key—I would rather you gave us a hotel credit card, but the fact that you were thoughtful enough to want to give us anything after all the problems we have gone through together—makes me very humble and very grateful and very thankful that I live in such a nice world with so many nice people.

NOTE: The President spoke at approximately 7 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. In his opening words he referred to Mayor Walter E.

Washington, District of Columbia Council Chairman John W. Hechinger, and Deputy Mayor Thomas W. Fletcher.

The President and Mrs. Johnson were presented with plaques and gold keys to the city designed by Ivan Chermayeff, one of the Nation's leading graphic artists, in recognition of their "rich and lasting contributions to the District of Columbia and its people."

The President's plaque is inscribed "Friend, benefactor and champion of the City of Washington, 1963-1969 . . . in appreciation and esteem from the people of the District of Columbia whose cause he made his own." His key bears the words "Friend, benefactor, champion."

The First Lady's plaque reads "To Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson whose quiet transforming touch gave to the citizens of Washington not only a more beautiful landscape, but a new vision of their City's possibilities . . . in admiration and affection from the people of the City." Her key bears the words "In admiration and affection to one who gave us new vision."

The text of remarks by Chairman Hechinger and Mayor Washington is printed in the Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (vol. 5, p. 131).

As printed above, this item follows the text released by the White House Press Office.

## 699 Message to the Congress Transmitting First Annual Report on National Housing Goals. *January 17, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am transmitting today the first annual report on National Housing Goals, as required by the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968.

That Act affirmed the national goal of "a decent home and a suitable living environment for every American family." It determined that this goal can be achieved by constructing or rehabilitating 26 million housing units in the next decade, 6 million of which will be for low- and moderate-income families.

This report lays out a plan for housing production to meet this goal. It also identifies the potential problems that may be faced in

the coming year.

—It notes the sensitivity of residential building to credit conditions.

—It reviews the long-run need for adequate labor, land and materials to maintain an increasing level of construction.

The housing goals of the 1968 Act are firm national commitments. I urge the Congress, State and local officials, and concerned individuals to give careful consideration to this report.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 17, 1969

NOTE: The report is printed in House Document 91-63 (91st Cong., 1st sess.).

700 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report on the  
National Wilderness Preservation System. *January 18, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit to the Congress the Fifth Annual Report on the status of the National Wilderness Preservation System.

Wilderness is at the heart of America's heritage. It has had immeasurable impact on our nation's character, and on those who made its history. Its beauty and majesty have enriched the nation's spirit.

Forty-three years ago, conservationist Aldo Leopold said: "Wilderness certainly cannot be built at will, like a city park or a tennis court. . . . Neither can a wilderness be grown like timber, because it is something more than trees. . . . if we want wilderness, we must foresee our want and preserve the proper areas against the encroachment of inimical uses."

In 1964, Congress recognized this need and established 54 National Forest areas as the nucleus of the National Wilderness Preservation System.

During the 90th Congress, I submitted recommendations for 30 additions to the System. Action was completed on four of these during the last year. Another was added in connection with legislation for Washington's North Cascades. Altogether,

some 800,000 acres were placed under the permanent protection of the Wilderness Act.

I am now sending to the Congress 13 additional wilderness proposals. One would designate about 323,000 acres within the Ashley and Wasatch National Forests of Utah as the High Uintas Wilderness. The remaining 12 proposals would create wilderness areas within several different wildlife refuges. I am also transmitting the results of Interior Department review of the Bear River Wilderness proposal. The Secretary of the Interior does not recommend wilderness status for this area, and I concur in that recommendation.

I urge early and favorable action on the new proposals as well as on those I submitted previously.

The future character of America depends on what constructive actions we take today. We can destroy our country by neglect, just as surely as we can save its great, God-given beauty by showing true concern.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 18, 1969

NOTE: The three-part report is printed in House Document 91-58 (91st Cong., 1st sess.).

701 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the  
Appalachian Regional Commission. *January 18, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit to the Congress the Annual Report of the Appalachian Regional Commission for Fiscal Year 1968.

This marks the halfway point in a six-year development program intended to close the economic gap between the Appalachian Region and the rest of the Nation.

In many ways the Appalachian program has been an experiment. At the end of this third year, it is possible to say that that experiment has proven itself successful—even if it is not possible to fully measure the impact of all its provisions.

Throughout the mountains and valleys of the thirteen Appalachian States, the three-

year results of this program are highly visible—not only on the landscape but in the new hopes of its people.

There are 116.5 miles of new highways completed, with another 357.4 miles under construction—drastically reducing isolation and opening up new opportunities to the people of the region.

There are 36 new or expanded airports, assuring many communities of the commercial and developmental advantages of the air age.

More than 160 vocational education schools are training thousands of students who might have been dropouts—giving them modern skills to secure employment.

Over 170 new or improved hospitals and health facilities are providing modern health care to a people who have long been denied the basic health service which most Americans have taken for granted.

There are 127 institutions of higher education which have been assisted—and they are on the way to giving the best education possible to the young people of Appalachia.

All this and more—libraries, low and moderate income housing projects, educational television stations, water and sewer systems: hundreds of separate projects are at work to reclaim lives and enhance the land that was ravaged by erosion, strip mining, underground mine fires and floods.

The story of Appalachia is a story of growing hope.

I hope the 91st Congress will continue and strengthen the Appalachian Program.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 18, 1969

NOTE: The 153-page report, submitted to the President on December 18, 1968, is entitled "The Appalachian Regional Commission, Annual Report, 1968."

## 702 Statement by the President Urging Preservation of the Big Thicket of Southeast Texas as a Wilderness Area.

*January 18, 1969*

FOR 5 YEARS now, we have worked to preserve hundreds of thousands of American acres for the benefit of the people—from the redwoods of California to the shorelines of the East. But too many wild and splendid areas are still outside the people's reach.

The Big Thicket of southeast Texas is such a place. This unique and beautiful woodland can be a source of enjoyment for generations yet to come. We should preserve as much of

it as we can without delay. And as quickly as possible, we should add it to our great inventory of national parks and recreation areas.

I urge the people of Texas—and the people of the United States—to act now to save this great wilderness area. I hope we will not lose this chance to put this magnificent part of our heritage into the people's trust, for the enrichment of America forever.

## 703 Message to the Congress Transmitting Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Humanities. *January 18, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

I am pleased to transmit to the Congress

this Third Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Humanities.

The Report describes the many ways in which the Endowment, though in operation for only three years, is helping scholars extend the knowledge and wisdom needed for human understanding, and helping teachers develop better ways of making the humanities meaningful to their students. The Report shows that in Fiscal Year 1968 the Endowment supported the Humanities with grants to individuals and institutions in 44 States and the District of Columbia.

I commend this Report to the Congress, with satisfaction that a real beginning has been made in increasing Americans' awareness of their priceless cultural heritage.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 18, 1969

NOTE: The report is entitled "Third Annual Report of the National Endowment for the Humanities, Fiscal Year 1968" (Government Printing Office, 73 pp.).

## 704 Statement by the President Upon Receiving Report of the President's Committee on Urban Housing. *January 18, 1969*

I HAVE RECEIVED today the report of the President's Committee on Urban Housing from its Chairman, Edgar Kaiser.

On June 2, 1967, I appointed the Kaiser Committee and asked it the following question: How can the resources and talents of private industry be better directed to the production and rehabilitation of housing, particularly for low- and moderate-income families?

While the Committee's report is being released today, this Nation has already benefited from the deliberations and advice of its distinguished members. The concept of the National Housing Partnership—enacted in that great act—was thought out and recommended by this Committee.

I hope the report of the Kaiser Committee will be helpful to the Congress, and to local officials and citizens throughout the Nation.

I believe that this report—and the studies of the Douglas Commission released last month—present issues that the Nation will face and actions which it will want to consider if we are to fulfill the commitment of the Housing Act of 1949, reaffirmed in the Housing Act of 1968—"the realization as soon as possible of the goal of a decent home and a suitable living environment for every American family."

NOTE: The report is entitled "A Decent Home: Report of the President's Committee on Urban Housing" (Government Printing Office, 252 pp.). For the President's statement upon appointing the Committee, see 1967 volume, this series, Book I, Item 252.

In the statement above, the President referred to the Commission on Urban Problems, chaired by Paul H. Douglas, former Senator from Illinois.

For remarks of the President upon signing the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, title IX which established the National Housing Partnership concept, see Item 426.

## 705 Text of the President's Prayer Read at Church Services Attended by the First Family. *January 19, 1969*

WE COME before Thee with grateful hearts, thankful for the days that have been ours and for the works we have been per-

mitted to do together.

In these hours now, our thoughts are not of ourselves but of our country. Thou has

blessed America greatly; may we, in the conduct of her affairs, be always worthy in Thy sight—and in the sight of our fellow man.

Deliver us from the follies of power and pride. Show us the uses of our strengths that will make life better on this earth for all Thy children. In season and out, help us to hold to the purposes Thou has taught us, feeding the hungry, healing the sick, caring for the needy, trusting our young, training them up in the way they should go.

Lift our visions, Father, renew our faith in Thee, and in ourselves. Stir our spirits and disturb our consciences that we may seek not rest from our labors but right for neighbors. Blind our eyes to the colors of men's

skins, close our hearts against hate and violence, and fill our souls with a love of justice and compassion.

May we, as a nation, deserve no enemies and be worthy of all our friends, striving without ceasing for a day when mankind shall not know war anymore.

Watch over this city and keep it from strife and sorrow.

Guard this Republic and guide us in its service.

These things we ask in Thy name. Amen.

NOTE: The original prayer, written by President Johnson, was read by the Reverend Dr. George R. Davis at the National City Christian Church in Washington on Sunday, January 19, 1969. It was not made public in the form of a White House press release.

## 706 Message to the Congress Transmitting the Annual Manpower Report of the President. *January 19, 1969*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

It is with great pride that I submit this, the final Manpower Report of my Presidency. It describes the most favorable employment record in many years and the policies and programs that have made this progress possible. It also sets forth the agenda for further improvements in the use of the Nation's manpower and for continued economic prosperity.

This Report records the Nation's ability and continuing progress to meet one of the most basic needs of its people and represents a valid gauge of the Nation's essential strength.

The overriding significance of the Report is found in its concern for people, the most precious resource of this Nation—teenagers with futures to build, men and women with families to feed and house and educate, elderly citizens with productive years still

ahead.

I commend this Report to your careful attention as the profile of America at work today. It is a record of promises made, of achievements and of hopes aroused. A new sense of dignity, a new chance for fulfillment, a new vision of the future have touched the lives of many millions because of what these pages tell.

Although there is ample cause for satisfaction in this Report, there is none for complacency. What we have accomplished helps to describe the dimensions of what is still undone. But those achievements, incomplete as they are, also serve to show us what *can* be done.

With a strong economy as the lifeline, special manpower programs—those we have tried and those still to be tested in the years ahead—can help men and women whom the economy would otherwise by-pass.



The road we are on is a long one. But the milestones we have already passed tell us it is the right road.

LYNDON B. JOHNSON

The White House

January 19, 1969

NOTE: The President's seventh report under the Manpower Development and Training Act of 1962 is printed in "Manpower Report of the President, Including a Report on Manpower Requirements, Resources, Utilization, and Training by the United States Department of Labor" (Government Printing Office, 253 pp.).

## 707 Statement by the President Upon Signing Five Proclamations Adding Lands to the National Park System. *January 20, 1969*

I AM HAPPY to be able to dedicate this portion of the public domain to the purposes of conservation. The areas I have chosen are not large—but they are superb landmarks of major historic and scientific interest, and action is needed now to insure that this land is put to its finest use.

A number of additional national monument proposals were presented to me for consideration by the Secretary of the Interior. They include the Sonoran Desert area in Arizona, an enlargement of the Mount McKinley National Park in Alaska, and the creation of a vast new park area above the Arctic Circle in Alaska. Each would be an exciting addition to our park system.

After a careful review of these proposals, I have concluded that it would not be desirable to take Executive action for the acquisition of this land in the last few days of my term. The proposals include over 7 million acres—an enormous increase in our total park holdings. I believe the taking of this land—without any opportunity for congressional study—would strain the Antiquities Act far beyond its intent and would be poor public policy. Understandably, such action, I am informed, would be opposed by lead-

ing Members of Congress having authority in this field who have not had the opportunity to review or pass judgment on the desirability of the taking.

Under these circumstances, I have directed the Secretary of the Interior to submit these additional proposals to the Interior Committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives for their consideration as new national parks. I hope the committees will see fit to give the proposed areas careful study at the earliest possible time.

NOTE: The President's statement was made public as part of a White House release announcing that the five proclamations would add approximately 300,000 acres of Federal lands to the National Park System, bringing the total number of acres to 28.5 million. The release also noted that on December 19, 1968, the President had approved the filing of applications for public land orders which would add more than 1,280,000 acres to the National Wildlife Refuge System (5 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., p. 137).

The five proclamations signed by the President on January 20, 1969, are as follows: Proclamation 3887, "Enlarging the Arches National Monument, Utah"; Proclamation 3888, "Enlarging the Capitol Reef National Monument, Utah"; Proclamation 3889, "Establishing Marble Canyon National Monument, Arizona"; Proclamation 3890, "Enlarging the Katmai National Monument, Alaska"; Proclamation 3891, "Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Park" (5 Weekly Comp. Pres. Docs., pp. 138-142; 34 F.R. 905-913; 3 CFR, 1969 Comp.).



## Appendix A—White House Releases

**NOTE:** Includes releases covering matters with which the President was closely concerned, except announcements of personnel appointments and lists of public and private laws.

Releases relating to Proclamations and Executive orders have not been included. These documents are separately listed in Appendix B.

1968

January

- 1 Statement by the President outlining a program of actions to deal with the balance of payments problem
- 2 Statement by the President concerning a report on Federal aid to college students
- 2 Statement by the President upon signing the Social Security Amendments and upon appointing a commission to study the Nation's welfare programs
- 2 Statement by the President upon signing the Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments of 1967
- 2 Fact sheet on the Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments
- 2 Announcement of appointment of Commission on Obscenity and Pornography
- 2 Statement by the President upon signing bills in aid of members of the Armed Forces
- 3 Memorandum from Secretary Gardner summarizing major advances in social security and Medicare under the 1965, 1966, and 1967 Social Security Amendments
- 3 Memorandum from Chairman Macy on the Civil Service Commission's plans to implement the new life insurance program for Federal employees
- 4 Announcement of mission to Cambodia of Ambassador Chester Bowles
- 5 Statement by the President on federally supported vocational and technical education programs
- 5 Report by the Director, OEO, on the antipoverty programs
- 7 Remarks of welcome in San Antonio to Prime Minister Eshkol of Israel [2 releases]

For list of Press Conferences, see subject index under "News conferences."

In many instances the White House issued advance releases of addresses or remarks which differ from the text as delivered. These have been noted in brackets, thus: [2 releases].

1968

January

- 7 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Eshkol at a dinner at the LBJ Ranch
- 7 List of members of welcoming committee for Prime Minister Eshkol
- 7 Embassy of Israel announcement of gifts to the President and his family from Prime Minister Eshkol
- 7 Press report from George Christian and Loyd Hackler on Prime Minister Eshkol's visit to the LBJ Ranch
- 8 Joint statement following discussions with Prime Minister Eshkol of Israel
- 8 Announcement of forthcoming visit of Prime Minister Wilson of the United Kingdom
- 8 Announcement of resignation of Charles L. Schultze as Director, Bureau of the Budget
- 9 Announcement of forthcoming visit of Jean Rey, President, Commission of European Communities
- 9 Statement by the President on the United States savings bond program
- 11 Memorandum directing reduction of AID expenditures overseas in connection with the balance of payments program
- 11 Remarks upon presenting the U.S. Savings Bond Minuteman Award to the Tactical Air Command's 12th Air Force
- 11 Report by Secretary Wirtz on the program to find employment for returning veterans
- 13 Memorandum from the Acting Secretary of the Navy on attendance of Negroes at the U.S. Naval Academy

## Appendix A

1968

*January*

- 15 News briefing by Secretary Fowler following his meeting with the President
- 16 Message to President Saragat of Italy following the earthquakes in Sicily
- 17 Annual message to the Congress on the State of the Union [2 releases]
- 18 Memorandums directing a reduction of personnel and official travel overseas [2 releases]
- 18 Statement by the President on the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty to be presented to the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee
- 18 Announcement of disaster relief funds for Alaska
- 19 Remarks to members of the Democratic National Committee's Advisory Committee on Youth Activities
- 19 News briefing by Clark M. Clifford following announcement of his nomination to succeed Robert S. McNamara as Secretary of Defense
- 20 Remarks to the press on announcing a plan for a pilot health and housing project in Washington
- 20 Statement by the President on the proposed pilot health and housing project in Washington
- 20 Letter from Secretaries Gardner and Weaver on plans for health and housing projects for the poor and elderly in urban areas
- 22 Message to the Congress transmitting annual reports on the foreign assistance program for 1966 and 1967
- 22 Statement by the President on Senator Lister Hill's decision to retire from the Senate
- 22 Message to the Congress transmitting Third Annual Report on the International Coffee Agreement
- 23 Special message to the Congress—"To Earn a Living: The Right of Every American"
- 23 Remarks to the press on the message "To Earn a Living: The Right of Every American"
- 23 List of members of National Alliance of Businessmen
- 24 Special message to the Congress on civil rights
- 24 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House urging extension of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency

1968

*January*

- 24 Recorded message to the Navajo people on the occasion of their centennial banquet
  - 25 Message to the Senate submitting for advice and consent the International Grains Arrangement of 1967
  - 25 Letter accepting resignation of John W. Gardner as Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare
  - 25 Memorandum from Secretary Gardner summarizing recent developments in the fields served by HEW
  - 25 Remarks at the swearing in of Jerre S. Williams as Chairman, Administrative Conference of the United States
  - 25 Toasts at a dinner honoring the Vice President, the Speaker of the House, and the Chief Justice [2 releases]
  - 26 Remarks to student delegates attending the 1968 Senate Youth Program [2 releases]
  - 26 Remarks upon presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Wallace M. Greene, Jr., USMC [2 releases]
  - 26 The President's address to the Nation: The Situation With North Korea [2 releases]
  - 27 Statement by the President upon releasing report of the President's National Advisory Panel on Insurance in Riot-Affected Areas
  - 27 Talking points of the President at a luncheon for the National Alliance of Businessmen
  - 29 Remarks at the swearing in of Charles Zwick as Director, Bureau of the Budget [2 releases]
  - 29 Annual Budget Message to the Congress, fiscal year 1969
  - 30 Special message to the Congress—"Our Pride and Our Strength: America's Servicemen and Veterans"
  - 30 Message to the Congress transmitting report "U.S. Aeronautics and Space Activities, 1967"
  - 30 Announcement of Medal of Honor ceremony for Maj. Merlyn H. Dethlefsen, USAF
  - 30 Statement by the President upon signing order establishing the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968
- February*
- 1 Remarks at the Presidential Prayer Breakfast [2 releases]

## *Appendix A*

1968

*February*

- 1 Statement by the President upon signing order providing for popular election of the Chief Executive of the Ryukyu Islands
- 1 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Endowment for the Humanities
- 1 Remarks at the signing ceremony for the Economic Report [2 releases]
- 1 Annual message to the Congress: The Economic Report of the President
- 1 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Honor to Maj. Merlyn H. Dethlefsen, USAF [2 releases]
- 1 Statement by the President following passage of the truth-in-lending bill by the House of Representatives
- 2 Filmed conversation of the President and George Meany, AFL-CIO president and chairman of COPE
- 2 Statement by the President on the Tet offensive in Vietnam
- 3 Announcement of the President's meeting with the U.S. Section, U.S.-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship, with highlights of report
- 3 Statement by the President upon appointing an advisory council to evaluate supplementary educational centers and services
- 5 Remarks at the presentation of a bust of Adlai E. Stevenson [2 releases]
- 5 Special message to the Congress on education: "The Fifth Freedom"
- 5 Memorandum urging support of the Red Cross by Federal employees and members of the Armed Forces
- 6 Special message to the Congress: "To Protect the Consumer Interest"
- 7 Remarks upon signing order providing for the coordination by the Attorney General of Federal law enforcement and crime prevention programs [2 releases]
- 7 Remarks upon announcing plans for the rebuilding of the Silver Bridge, West Virginia-Ohio
- 7 Special message to the Congress on crime and law enforcement: "To Insure the Public Safety"

1968

*February*

- 7 Special message to the Congress transmitting Reorganization Plan 1 of 1968 relating to narcotics and drug abuse control
- 7 Announcement of members of the Council of the Administrative Conference of the United States
- 7 Statement by the President on appointing new members of the National Council on the Humanities
- 7 Joint statement following discussions with the President of the Commission of the European Communities
- 8 Special message to the Congress on the foreign assistance programs: "To Build the Peace"
- 8 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Endowment for the Arts
- 8 Letter to the Speaker transmitting supplemental appropriations request, fiscal year 1968
- 8 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Wilson of the United Kingdom [2 releases]
- 9 Remarks to a group of Benito Juarez Scholars [2 releases]
- 9 Statement by the President upon signing order authorizing transitional civil service appointments to "Vietnam era" veterans
- 9 Announcement of mission of Cyrus R. Vance to consult with officials of the Korean Government
- 10 Statement by the President upon signing proclamation marking the anniversary of the League of United Latin American Citizens
- 12 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
- 12 Remarks at a ceremony commemorating the 159th birthday of Abraham Lincoln [2 releases]
- 13 Remarks upon presenting the 1967 National Medal of Science awards [2 releases]
- 13 List of recipients of National Medal of Science with text of citations
- 14 Remarks upon signing the Savings and Loan Holding Company Amendments of 1967 [2 releases]
- 14 Statement by the President on the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America

## Appendix A

1968

### February

- 14 Statement by the President on Secretary Gardner's decision to serve as chairman of the Urban Coalition
- 15 Announcement of winners of the Arthur S. Flemming Awards for 1968
- 15 Remarks at a ceremony inaugurating a program of community service projects for older Americans [2 releases]
- 15 Remarks at the swearing in of Merton J. Peck as a member, Council of Economic Advisers, and the designation of Arthur M. Okun as Chairman [2 releases]
- 15 Message to the Inter-American Cultural Council, meeting in Maracay, Venezuela
- 15 News briefing by Cyrus R. Vance following his report to the President on his talks with Korean officials
- 15 Remarks to the Washington Chapter of the National Conference of Christians and Jews [2 releases]
- 16 Letter accepting resignation of Alexander B. Trowbridge as Secretary of Commerce
- 17 Remarks at Fort Bragg, North Carolina
- 17 Remarks at El Toro Marine Corps Air Station, California
- 18 Remarks on the Flight Deck of the U.S.S. *Constellation* [2 releases]
- 19 White House statement following the President's meeting with NATO Secretary General Manlio Brosio
- 19 Letter to Senator Hart expressing his views on pending civil rights legislation
- 19 Statement by the President upon receiving report of the Industry-Government Special Task Force on Travel
- 20 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Civil Service Commission
- 20 Letter to the Speaker proposing amendments to the 1969 budget to strengthen Federal law enforcement activities
- 20 Statement by the President upon signing the Commodity Exchange Act amendments
- 21 White House statement following the President's meeting with U.N. Secretary General U Thant
- 21 Remarks to a group of State employment service directors

1968

### February

- 22 Special message to the Congress on urban problems: "The Crisis of the Cities"
- 23 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House proposing a bill to simplify the entry of foreign visitors
- 23 Memorandum establishing the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability
- 23 Memorandum directing agency cooperation with the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability
- 23 Statement by the President summarizing actions on the recommendations of the Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs
- 24 Announcement of the President's meeting with officers of the National Alliance of Businessmen
- 24 List of executive board members and metropolitan chairmen of the National Alliance of Businessmen
- 24 Statement by the President following a meeting with officers of the National Alliance of Businessmen
- 24 Statement by Henry Ford II, Chairman, National Alliance of Businessmen following a meeting with the President
- 25 Announcement of scheduled meeting with the President during the midyear Governors' Conference
- 26 Special message to the Congress transmitting Reorganization Plan 2 of 1968, Urban Mass Transportation
- 27 Special message to the Congress: "Prosperity and Progress for the Farmer and Rural America"
- 27 Annual message to the Congress transmitting the budget for the District of Columbia, fiscal year 1969
- 27 Remarks at the National Rural Electric Cooperative Association convention in Dallas [2 releases]
- 27 Remarks by Luci Johnson Nugent at the National Rural Electric Cooperative Association convention in Dallas
- 27 Remarks at a birthday dinner in Austin for Governor John B. Connally of Texas [2 releases]
- 28 Message to the Congress transmitting report on Federal disaster relief activities in 1967
- 28 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Freedom to Robert S. McNamara

## Appendix A

1968

### February

- 29 Remarks opening the midyear Conference of Governors of the States and Territories
- 29 Remarks at a farewell ceremony at the Pentagon honoring Secretary McNamara
- 29 Press pool report on the President's arrival at the Pentagon for the farewell ceremony
- 29 Toasts of the President and Governor John A. Volpe of Massachusetts at a dinner honoring the Governors

### March

- 1 Message to the Congress transmitting the Sixth Annual Report of the Peace Corps
- 1 Remarks at the swearing in of Clark Clifford as Secretary of Defense [2 releases]
- 1 Remarks upon signing the Fire Research and Safety Act of 1968
- 1 Telegram requesting the parties in the copper strike to resume negotiations at the White House
- 1 Statement by the President on the copper strike
- 1 Remarks at the NASA Manned Spacecraft Center, Houston, Texas [2 releases]
- 1 Remarks at the Schlesinger Old Folks Home, Beaumont, Texas, upon signing proclamation "Senior Citizens Month, 1968" [2 releases]
- 1 Remarks at a testimonial dinner in Beaumont, Texas, for Representative Jack Brooks [2 releases]
- 2 Remarks at the rollout ceremony for the C-5A cargo plane, Marietta, Georgia [2 releases]
- 4 Special message to the Congress: "Health in America"
- 4 White House statement following the breakup of an oil tanker near San Juan, P.R.
- 4 Talking points of the President before union and company negotiators in the copper strike
- 6 Special message to the Congress on the problems of the American Indian: "The Forgotten American"
- 6 Remarks to the members of the Joint Savings Bank-Savings and Loan Committee on Urban Problems
- 6 List of members of Joint Savings Bank-Savings and Loan Committee on Urban Problems

1968

### March

- 6 Remarks at the swearing in of Cyrus R. Smith as Secretary of Commerce
- 6 Statement by the President upon designating Ambassador Robert M. McKinney to head the President's foreign visitor program
- 6 Remarks at the eastern regional meeting of the National Council on Aging [2 releases]
- 7 Remarks upon signing Proclamation 3834, "National Defense Transportation Day and National Transportation Week, 1968" [2 releases]
- 7 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 42d Ranger Battalion, 21st Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam
- 7 Statement by the President on the death of Joseph W. Martin, Jr.
- 7 Statement by the President urging support during the special SOS campaign of the American National Red Cross [2 releases]
- 8 Special message to the Congress on conservation: "To Renew a Nation"
- 8 Statement by the President on the conservation message
- 11 Letter to the Speaker of the House transmitting appropriations requests
- 11 Message to the Congress transmitting Second Annual Report on Marine Resources and Engineering Development
- 11 Announcement of transmittal to Congress of the Second Annual Report on Marine Resources and Engineering Development
- 11 Remarks at the swearing in of John H. Crooker, Jr., as Chairman, Civil Aeronautics Board
- 11 Statement by the President on the Senate's action in passing the civil rights bill
- 11 Memorandum approving the adoption by the Federal Government of a standard code for information interchange
- 11 Announcement of presentation of the Medal of Honor to Maj. Robert J. Modrzejewski and 2d Lt. John J. McGinty III, USMC, with text of citations
- 12 Remarks upon signing the National Visitor Center Facilities Act of 1968 [2 releases]
- 12 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Honor to Maj. Robert J. Modrzejewski and 2d Lt. John J. McGinty III, USMC

## Appendix A

1968

### March

- 12 Special message to the Congress transmitting the HUD-DOT joint report on urban transportation organization
- 12 Letter to the Speaker of the House urging prompt action on the civil rights bill
- 12 Remarks at a dinner of the Veterans of Foreign Wars
- 12 List of key messages to the Congress and letters to the Speaker of the House during 1968
- 13 Special message to the Congress on the District of Columbia: "The Nation's First City"
- 13 Special message to the Congress transmitting Reorganization Plan 3 of 1968, District of Columbia recreation functions
- 13 Special message to the Congress transmitting Reorganization Plan 4 of 1968, District of Columbia Redevelopment Land Agency
- 13 Remarks upon signing bill amending the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945
- 14 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Egal of the Somali Republic [2 releases]
- 14 Remarks at the Federal Woman's Award ceremony
- 14 Remarks at a reception honoring Secretary Trowbridge [2 releases]
- 14 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Egal of the Somali Republic [2 releases]
- 16 Remarks at a meeting of the National Alliance of Businessmen
- 17 Communiqué released by Governors of central banks of member nations following their meeting on the operation of the gold pool
- 18 Remarks to delegates to the National Farmers Union Convention in Minneapolis [2 releases]
- 19 Remarks at the conference on foreign policy for leaders of national nongovernmental organizations
- 20 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 6234th Tactical Fighter Wing, 7th/13th Air Force (Southeast Asia), USAF
- 20 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Science Foundation
- 20 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House urging actions to increase American exports

1968

### March

- 20 Remarks of welcome at the White House to President Stroessner of Paraguay [2 releases]
- 20 Toasts of the President and President Stroessner of Paraguay [2 releases]
- 21 Remarks to the first graduating class at the Foreign Service Institute's Vietnam Training Center
- 21 Remarks upon signing bill to designate the San Rafael Wilderness, California
- 21 Toasts of the President and former Chancellor Ludwig Erhard of Germany
- 22 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Capital Housing Authority
- 25 Announcement of designation of Vice President Humphrey to sign Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America
- 25 Remarks to delegates to the conference of the Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL-CIO [2 releases]
- 25 Remarks to delegates to the Second Annual Conference on Farm Policy and Rural Life
- 26 Remarks to the Christian Citizenship Seminar of Southern Baptist Leaders [2 releases]
- 27 Remarks of welcome at the White House to President Tubman of Liberia [2 releases]
- 27 Remarks upon signing the Jury Selection and Service Act of 1968
- 27 Toasts of the President and President Tubman of Liberia
- 28 Remarks upon signing a bill to liberalize provisions relating to veterans pensions
- 28 Statement by the President on the death of Yuri Gagarin
- 28 Remarks to editors and publishers of the foreign language press [2 releases]
- 29 Remarks to representatives of the Police Athletic League of Philadelphia
- 29 Remarks at a luncheon meeting of the AFL-CIO Committee on Political Education
- 29 Remarks to a group of Young Democrats
- 29 Statement by the President on the disorders in Memphis



## *Appendix A*

1968

*March*

- 29 Remarks at a reception for the members of the Citizens Advisory Committee on Recreation and Natural Beauty
- 29 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House urging the addition of new areas to the Nation's wilderness system
- 29 Remarks by George E. Christian to the Executives Club of Chicago
- 30 Announcement of plans for reducing Government personnel overseas
- 31 The President's address to the Nation announcing steps to limit the war in Vietnam and reporting his decision not to seek reelection [2 releases]

*April*

- 1 Remarks in Chicago before the National Association of Broadcasters [2 releases]
- 1 Excerpts of the President's conversation with reporters on board Air Force One en route to Washington
- 2 Message to the Congress transmitting second annual report of the Appalachian Regional Commission
- 2 Remarks at a cost reduction awards ceremony at the Department of Agriculture
- 2 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on communications satellite activities
- 3 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the food for freedom program
- 3 Excerpts of remarks to a group of foreign editors on a statement by the Government of North Vietnam
- 3 Statement by the President following Hanoi's declaration of readiness to begin discussions [2 releases]
- 4 Statement by the President on the assassination of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
- 5 Address to the Nation upon proclaiming a day of mourning following the death of Dr. King [2 releases]
- 5 List of civil rights leaders and Government officials who met with the President following the death of Dr. King
- 5 Joint statement following discussions with President Tubman of Liberia

1968

*April*

- 5 Statement by the Assistant Press Secretary on the civil disorders in Washington and other cities
- 5 Letter to the Speaker of the House urging enactment of the fair housing bill
- 6 Statement by the Press Secretary on the status of efforts to set up discussions with Hanoi
- 6 Telegram to the Acting Governor of Illinois in response to his request for Federal troops in Chicago
- 7 Telegram to the Governor of Maryland in response to his request for Federal troops in Baltimore
- 7 Remarks to the press with General Westmoreland following the General's report on the situation in Vietnam [2 releases]
- 8 Message to U.S. Armed Forces in Southeast Asia on the lifting of the siege of Khe Sanh
- 8 Remarks to the press announcing receipt of a message from Hanoi
- 9 Remarks to the press on his meetings with Ambassador Bunker at Camp David and on continuing contacts with Hanoi
- 9 Remarks to the press at Camp David with Ambassador Bunker following the Ambassador's report on the situation in Vietnam
- 9 Press pool reports concerning the President's meetings at Camp David [2 releases]
- 10 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Chancellor Josef Klaus of Austria
- 10 Statement by the President following the passage of the Civil Rights Act
- 10 Broadcast statement by the President following the passage of the Civil Rights Act
- 10 Toasts of the President and Chancellor Klaus of Austria
- 11 Joint statement following discussions with the Chancellor of Austria
- 11 Statement by the Press Secretary on possible sites for the discussions with Hanoi
- 11 Remarks upon signing the Civil Rights Act
- 13 Statement by the President on the need for Federal, State, and local cooperation in civil defense and emergency preparedness

## Appendix A

1968

*April*

- 15 Remarks upon arriving at the Honolulu International Airport [2 releases]
- 15 Remarks at the Iolani Palace in Honolulu [2 releases]
- 15 Remarks at the Governor's Mansion in Honolulu at a reception for members of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Conference [2 releases]
- 15 Press pool report on the reception at the Governor's Mansion in Honolulu
- 16 Press pool report following the President's meeting with Admirals Sharp and McCain in the CINCPAC Command Center, Honolulu
- 17 Remarks at the Korean Consulate in Honolulu [2 releases]
- 17 Joint statement following discussions with President Park of Korea
- 17 Press pool report following the President's luncheon at the Kaiser estate, Honolulu
- 17 Announcement of forthcoming visit of Prime Minister Gorton of Australia
- 20 Statement by the President upon signing bill relating to indemnity payments for law enforcement officers
- 20 Announcement of increase in annuity benefits for retired Federal employees
- 20 Announcement of test of simplified clearance procedure for air passengers from abroad
- 22 Remarks upon signing the District of Columbia Elected Board of Education Act [2 releases]
- 23 Message to the Congress transmitting fifth annual report on special international exhibitions
- 23 Remarks at the ratification of the Protocol of Amendments to the Charter of the Organization of American States
- 23 Background on the Protocol of Amendments to the OAS Charter
- 23 Remarks introducing Ambassador Edward Clark following the OAS Charter ceremony
- 23 Message to the Senate on the International Coffee Agreement
- 23 Remarks of Joseph A. Califano, Jr., before the Nieman Fellows, Harvard University
- 24 Statement by the President on the Administrative Conference of the United States

1968

*April*

- 24 Remarks to a group of United States Attorneys
- 24 Remarks at a Democratic Party Dinner in Chicago [2 releases]
- 25 Remarks of welcome at the White House to King Olav V of Norway
- 25 Remarks to members of the Organization of Administrative Assistants to Democratic Members of Congress
- 25 Toasts of the President and King Olav V of Norway
- 26 Remarks at a meeting with the Board of Trustees of the Urban Institute
- 26 Remarks at the swearing in of W. Marvin Watson as Postmaster General [2 releases]
- 29 Remarks upon accepting an award from the International Narcotics Enforcement Officers Association
- 29 Announcement of Medal of Honor ceremony for Capt. Robert F. Foley and Sgt. John F. Baker, Jr., USA
- 29 Letter to the Chairman, U.S. Tariff Commission, requesting a report on the nonrubber footwear industry
- 29 Announcement of request for Tariff Commission report on the nonrubber footwear industry
- 30 Special message to the Congress: "Strengthening the International Monetary System"
- 30 Remarks upon presenting the National Teacher of the Year award to David E. Graf

*May*

- 1 Remarks by Walt W. Rostow at the opening of a meeting of the U.S.-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship
- 1 Message to the Congress transmitting the annual Manpower Report of the President
- 1 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Honor to Capt. Robert F. Foley and Sgt. John F. Baker, Jr., USA [2 releases]
- 1 Medal of Honor citations for Captain Foley and Sergeant Baker [2 releases]
- 2 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 2d Battalion, 31st Regiment, 21st Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam

## Appendix A

1968

May

- 3 Remarks following a visit with President and Mrs. Truman at their home in Independence, Missouri
- 3 Remarks at the dedication of the Smithsonian Institution's National Collection of Fine Arts
- 5 Letter to the Speaker of the House urging immediate action on the tax surcharge
- 6 Announcement of selection of the 1968-69 White House Fellows
- 6 Remarks at a reception for the White House Fellows
- 6 Remarks at a reception for Senator Hayden following the Senator's announcement of his decision to retire
- 7 Remarks upon signing bill to permit increases in interest rates on insured home loans
- 7 Remarks upon presenting the 1968 scholastic achievement awards to blind college students
- 7 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 20th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 8 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Thanom Kittikachorn of Thailand [2 releases]
- 8 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Thanom Kittikachorn [2 releases]
- 8 Statement by the President following House action on appropriations for urban programs
- 9 Letter to the Majority Leader of the Senate on the crime control and safe streets bill
- 9 Announcement of the establishment of the Federal Executive Institute
- 9 Remarks upon presenting the Young American Medals for bravery and service
- 9 Joint statement following discussions with the Prime Minister of Thailand
- 10 Remarks to a group of young people representing the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America
- 10 Remarks at a luncheon honoring Dr. José Mora and Dr. William Sanders on their retirement as officials of the Organization of American States [2 releases]
- 10 Message on the occasion of the National Day of the Kingdom of Laos

1968

May

- 11 Remarks to members of the Business Council meeting in Hot Springs, Virginia
- 11 Remarks at the annual dinner of the White House Correspondents Association
- 13 Message to the Congress transmitting first annual report on highway safety programs
- 13 Message to the Congress transmitting first annual report on traffic and motor vehicle safety programs
- 13 Announcement of disaster relief funds for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
- 14 Remarks upon dedicating the Hall of Heroes and presenting the Medal of Honor to a member of each of the Nation's military services
- 14 Announcement of selection of the 1968 Lyndon B. Johnson Australian Science Scholars
- 15 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Commodity Credit Corporation
- 15 Message to the Congress transmitting reports on incentive awards to members of the Armed Forces
- 15 Remarks of welcome at the White House to President Bourguiba of Tunisia [2 releases]
- 15 Toasts of the President and President Bourguiba
- 16 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 355th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces
- 16 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation
- 16 Remarks at the swearing in of Wilbur J. Cohen as Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [2 releases]
- 16 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 23d Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 16 Joint statement following discussions with the President of Tunisia
- 17 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the operation of the Automotive Products Agreement with Canada
- 17 Remarks at the first-day-of-issue ceremony for the law and order postage stamp
- 17 Remarks with Senator Mansfield on the floor of the Senate following a luncheon in honor of the President

## Appendix A

1968

May

- 17 Remarks upon signing two bills and a proclamation relating to the Navajo Indian Tribe [2 releases]
- 18 Remarks to members of the Association of American Editorial Cartoonists [2 releases]
- 20 Message to the Senate asking its advice and consent to U.S. accession to Convention establishing the Customs Cooperation Council
- 20 Remarks at a dinner honoring Floyd B. Odum, founder and chairman of the Arthritis Foundation [2 releases]
- 21 Letter to the Speaker of the House requesting supplemental appropriations for civilian and military pay increases
- 21 Letter to the Speaker of the House requesting supplemental appropriations to support military operations in Southeast Asia
- 21 Remarks to the Board of Governors of the American Bar Association and to its Standing Committee on the Federal Judiciary
- 22 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 26th Marines (Reinforced), 3d Marine Division (Reinforced)
- 22 Remarks upon signing joint resolution authorizing a study of motor vehicle insurance [2 releases]
- 22 Letter to the Speaker of the House requesting supplemental appropriations for miscellaneous programs
- 22 Letter to the Speaker of the House proposing amendments to the 1969 budget
- 22 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the Delta River Patrol Group (Task Force 116.1), U.S. Naval Forces, Vietnam
- 22 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 23 Remarks upon presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to the 26th Marines (Reinforced), 3d Marine Division (Reinforced)
- 23 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 14th Air Commando Wing, USAF
- 23 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 36th Tactical Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 24 Letter to the President of the Senate proposing amendments to the 1969 budget

1968

May

- 25 Remarks in Atlantic City at the International Ladies' Garment Workers Union Convention [2 releases]
- 27 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Prime Minister John Gorton of Australia
- 27 Remarks upon signing bills providing salary increases for teachers, police, and firemen in the District of Columbia
- 27 Announcement of selection of Presidential Scholars of 1968
- 27 Memorandum on prices and wages, 1st quarter 1968, from Chairman, Council of Economic Advisers
- 27 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Gorton of Australia
- 28 Special message to the Congress: "Greater Prosperity Through Expanded World Trade"
- 28 Remarks at the swearing in of John Robson as Under Secretary and Stanford Ross as General Counsel, Department of Transportation [2 releases]
- 28 Joint statement following discussions with the Prime Minister of Australia
- 29 Letter to Senator Sparkman following Senate passage of the housing and urban development bill
- 29 Memorial Day message to the men and women of the Armed Forces
- 29 Announcement of disaster relief funds for Arkansas and Oklahoma
- 29 Announcement of disaster relief funds for Iowa
- 29 Remarks upon signing the Consumer Credit Protection Act [2 releases]
- 29 Remarks at a reception in Fort Worth honoring Representative James C. Wright of Texas [2 releases]
- 29 Commencement address at Texas Christian University [2 releases]
- 30 Statement on the Vietnam conflict by General Westmoreland
- 31 Statement by the President announcing increased interest rates on U.S. savings bonds and Freedom Shares

## *Appendix A*

1968

*June*

- 1 Telegram to Governor Hughes of New Jersey in response to the Governor's request for disaster relief
- 3 Statement by the President on the death of Helen Keller
- 3 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the United States-Japan cooperative medical science program
- 3 Message to the Congress transmitting report of the National Commission on Architectural Barriers to Rehabilitation of the Handicapped
- 4 Commencement address at Glassboro State College [2 releases]
- 4 Remarks of welcome at the White House to President Trejos of Costa Rica [2 releases]
- 4 Remarks upon signing bill authorizing an increase in the capital of the Inter-American Development Bank [2 releases]
- 4 Background on the Inter-American Development Bank bill
- 4 Toasts of the President and President Trejos of Costa Rica
- 5 Statement by the President following the shooting of Senator Robert F. Kennedy
- 5 Announcement by the Press Secretary on the President's actions following the attempt on Senator Kennedy's life
- 5 Address to the Nation following the attack on Senator Kennedy
- 6 Statement by the President on the death of Senator Kennedy
- 6 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House urging passage of an effective gun control law [2 releases]
- 7 Telegram from Governor Price Daniel to all Governors urging strengthening of State gun control laws
- 7 Memorandum directing the development of contingency plans for oil spill emergencies
- 10 Announcement of disaster relief funds, Idaho
- 10 Announcement of disaster relief funds, Texas
- 10 Remarks and statement upon signing order establishing the National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence [2 releases]

1968

*June*

- 10 Remarks for the press following the President's meeting with Governor Nelson Rockefeller
- 10 Governor Rockefeller's remarks to the press on his discussions with the President
- 10 Remarks at a reception for the Presidential Scholars of 1968
- 11 Remarks at the graduation exercises of the Capitol Page School
- 11 Statement by the President on the tie vote on a gun control bill in the House Judiciary Committee
- 11 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on Federal statutory salary systems
- 11 Toasts of the President and the Shah of Iran
- 12 Remarks to student winners of a contest sponsored by the National Rural Electric Cooperative Association
- 12 Special message to the Congress transmitting report on new urban transportation systems
- 12 Announcement of report on new urban transportation systems
- 12 Joint statement following discussions with the Shah of Iran
- 12 Remarks before the U.N. General Assembly following its endorsement of the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty [2 releases]
- 13 Remarks at the ratification ceremony for the Consular Convention between the United States and the Soviet Union [2 releases]
- 13 Remarks upon accepting the "Swords Into Plowshares" Award
- 13 Announcement of the "Swords Into Plowshares" Award
- 14 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the National Wilderness Preservation System
- 15 Announcement of report to the President by the Secretary, HEW, recommending changes in the Department's organization
- 17 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Advisory Council on Extension and Continuing Education
- 17 Message to Chancellor Kiesinger on the situation in Berlin

## Appendix A

1968

June

- 17 Letter to the President of the Senate transmitting a supplemental budget request
- 18 Statement by the President on signing bills amending the Federal Voting Assistance Act of 1955
- 18 Message to the Congress transmitting first report of the National Advisory Council on Economic Opportunity
- 18 Statement by the President following Senate subcommittee approval of the gun control bill
- 19 Remarks upon signing the Special Drawing Rights Act [2 releases]
- 19 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 11th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 19 Statement by the President following House committee action on the housing bill
- 19 Statement by the President upon signing the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968
- 20 Statement by the President upon signing bill permitting photographic reproductions of postage stamps
- 20 Letter to the Speaker of the House urging passage of the tax bill
- 20 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 1st Platoon, Company B, 1st Battalion, 69th Armor, USA
- 20 Statement by the President following House committee approval of the gun control bill
- 20 Letter to the Governors on the need for improving State law enforcement systems and gun control legislation
- 20 Statement by the President following House approval of the tax bill
- 20 Remarks at a reception for members of the Foreign Policy Conference for Education Leaders [2 releases]
- 21 Telegram on the performance of the National Alliance of Businessmen in aid of the hard-core unemployed and needy youth
- 21 Remarks at the swearing in of Frederick Delli-Quadri as Chief of the Children's Bureau
- 21 Remarks at a ceremony opening by remote control the Flathead Tunnel in Montana [2 releases]

1968

June

- 24 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Railroad Retirement Board
- 24 Remarks at a luncheon of the YMCA Youth Governors Conference
- 24 Statement by the President on his gun control proposals
- 24 Special message to the Congress: "The People's Right to Protection"
- 24 Remarks at the swearing in of George Ball as U.S. Representative to the United Nations [2 releases]
- 25 Statement by the President on the 30th anniversary of the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act
- 25 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 8th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces
- 26 Statement by the President urging House action on the natural gas pipeline safety bill
- 26 Letter from Chief Justice Earl Warren stating his reasons for retirement
- 26 Letter accepting resignation of Earl Warren as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court
- 26 Letter to the President of the Senate requesting funds for law enforcement programs
- 26 Message to the Bonin Islanders on the return of the islands to Japanese administration
- 27 Special message to the Congress: "To Vote at Eighteen—Democracy Fulfilled and Enriched"
- 27 Remarks of Special Assistant to the President Joseph A. Califano, Jr., to national representatives of B'nai B'rith
- 28 Statements by the President on announcing appointments in the Defense Department and in the Small Business Administration
- 28 Statement by the President upon signing the uniform holiday bill
- 28 Statement by the President upon signing the tax bill
- 29 Memorandum on the need for reduced spending by Federal agencies following enactment of the tax bill
- 29 Remarks at the dedication of the J. Percy Priest Project, Nashville, Tennessee [2 releases]
- 29 Statement by the President on the second anniversary of the Medicare program

## *Appendix A*

1968

*June*

- 29 Announcement of appointment of an advisory council to study coverage of the disabled under Medicare

*July*

- 1 Statement by the President on the third anniversary of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission
- 1 Message to Jean Rey, President of the Commission of the European Communities, on the occasion of the completion of the European Customs Union
- 1 Remarks at the signing of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty [2 releases]
- 1 Remarks of Secretary Rusk and of Ambassadors Sir Patrick Dean and Anatoly F. Dobrynin at the signing of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty
- 1 List of plenipotentiaries presenting authorizations to sign the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty
- 1 Remarks at the swearing in of Warren Smith as a member of the Council of Economic Advisers
- 1 Announcement of the President's plans to attend a meeting of the Presidents of Central American States in San Salvador
- 1 Announcement of disaster relief following tornadoes in Iowa
- 1 Statement by the President on the reorganization of urban mass transportation functions
- 1 Remarks to the American Committee on Italian Migration on the occasion of the termination of the national origins quota system [2 releases]
- 1 Announcement of award of Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Harold K. Johnson with text of citation
- 2 Remarks upon presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Harold K. Johnson, retiring Chief of Staff, USA
- 2 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on urging action on a bill relating to the United States-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship
- 2 Letter to the President of the Senate proposing amendments to the 1969 budget for the legislative branch
- 3 Letter to the Speaker of the House proposing budget amendments for law enforcement in the District of Columbia

1968

*July*

- 3 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on public safety in the District of Columbia
- 3 Statement by the President following a sniper attack in Central Park, New York City
- 3 Remarks upon arrival in San Antonio with a group of foreign ambassadors
- 4 Statement by the President: Independence Day, 1968
- 4 Independence Day remarks at the U.S. Pavilion at HemisFair '68, San Antonio, Texas [2 releases]
- 4 Statement by the President on the disruption by hecklers of a speech by George Wallace in Minneapolis
- 5 Memorandum urging Federal agency cooperation in the program "World Weather Watch"
- 5 The President's toast at a luncheon at the LBJ Ranch honoring President Barrientos of Bolivia
- 5 White House statement following the President's meeting at the LBJ Ranch with the President of Bolivia
- 6 Announcement of disaster relief following flood damage in Texas
- 6 Statement by the President upon signing bill providing for cooperation with Central American Republics in the control of rinderpest
- 6 Remarks upon arrival in San Salvador at the beginning of the Central American tour [2 releases]
- 6 Remarks at the working session of the Presidents of the Central American Republics in San Salvador [2 releases]
- 6 Joint Declaration of the Presidents following their meeting in San Salvador
- 6 Summary of the Declaration of San Salvador
- 6 Remarks at the headquarters of the Organization of Central American States, San Salvador, El Salvador
- 7 Remarks at the American Embassy in San Salvador
- 7 Remarks at the Lyndon B. Johnson School in San Salvador [2 releases]
- 7 Remarks at the Alberto Masferrer Normal School, San Andrés, El Salvador [2 releases]

## Appendix A

1968

July

- 7 Remarks of the President and Mrs. Johnson at Los Chorrros picnic site, El Salvador
- 8 Statement by the President upon his departure from San Salvador
- 8 Remarks upon arrival at Managua, Nicaragua [2 releases]
- 8 Remarks upon arrival at San José, Costa Rica [2 releases]
- 8 Remarks upon arrival at San Pedro Sula, Honduras [2 releases]
- 8 Remarks upon arrival at Guatemala City [2 releases]
- 9 Statement by the President upon signing bill to broaden the authority of the Export-Import Bank of the United States
- 9 Special message to the Senate urging consent to the ratification of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty
- 9 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 3d Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces
- 9 Announcement of report of Board of Visitors to the U.S. Naval Academy
- 10 Statement by the President following Senate committee approval of housing appropriations bill
- 11 Statement by the President appealing for the prevention of mass starvation in Nigeria
- 11 Statement by the President following House action on the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968
- 11 Announcement of disaster relief assistance following storm damage in Arkansas
- 11 Announcement of report on efforts to assist returning veterans
- 11 Memorandum from Secretary Freeman following his visit to the Philippines and Vietnam
- 12 Special message to the Senate on the Convention on Transit Trade of Land-Locked States
- 12 Remarks at the presentation of the Distinguished Service Medal to General Westmoreland [2 releases]
- 15 Statement by the President on the death of Representative Joe Pool of Texas
- 15 Remarks upon signing bill to enlarge the Land and Water Conservation Fund [2 releases]

1968

July

- 15 Special message to the Senate on the Astronaut Assistance and Return Agreement
- 15 Remarks at a press briefing on the new one-stop inspection system at ports of entry
- 15 Memorandum on the need for improving procedures for clearing incoming travelers at ports of entry
- 15 Announcement of renewal of cultural exchange agreement with the Soviet Union
- 16 Remarks to a group of members of the Future Farmers of America
- 16 Statement by the President on the report of the President's Commission on Postal Organization
- 16 Message to the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee on its reconvening in Geneva
- 16 Statement by the President upon appointing the Committee on Population and Family Planning
- 17 Letter to the Speaker of the House transmitting a proposed amendment to the 1969 budget
- 17 Statement by the President on the foreign aid bill
- 17 Recorded remarks in support of the foreign aid bill
- 17 Letter to Secretary Cohen concerning the appointment of Dr. Robert Marston as Director, National Institutes of Health
- 17 Statement by the President following a meeting with the 24 millionth social security beneficiary
- 17 List of members of the American delegation at the forthcoming Honolulu Conference
- 18 Secretary Rusk's news conference at Austin, Texas, en route to the Honolulu Conference
- 18 Remarks of welcome in Honolulu to President Thieu of South Vietnam [2 releases]
- 19 Statement by President Thieu of South Vietnam at the joint working session of the Honolulu Conference
- 20 Joint statement following discussions with President Thieu of South Vietnam at the Honolulu Conference
- 20 Statement to the press at the close of the Honolulu Conference
- 20 President Thieu's news conference following the Honolulu Conference



## *Appendix A*

1968

*July*

- 22 Letter to Secretary Weaver making additional amounts available for mortgage commitments
- 23 Memorandum to the Federal Executive Boards on cost reduction
- 23 Statement by the President on the need for restraint by business and labor in the interest of economic stability
- 23 Statement by the President on the death of Mrs. Margaret Price
- 23 Remarks before the National Governors' Conference in Cincinnati [2 releases]
- 24 Announcement of a grant to establish the Navajo Community College
- 24 Memorandum on improving the postal practices of Federal agencies
- 24 Statement by the President on announcing the establishment of the John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences
- 25 Statement by the President upon appointing the Air Quality Advisory Board
- 26 Presidential Unit Citation awarded 1st Battalion (Airborne), 12th Cavalry, and attached units, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA
- 26 Memorandum from the Secretary of Defense on the 20th anniversary of equal opportunity in the Armed Forces
- 26 Remarks on conservation and beautification at the signing ceremony for the Interior Department appropriation bill
- 26 Statement by the President upon signing bill relating to fishing in the territorial waters of the United States
- 26 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to 9th Company, 3d Battalion, 1st Cavalry Regiment, Capital Republic of Korea Infantry Division, Republic of Korea Army
- 27 Statement by the President upon signing three veterans benefits bills
- 29 Statement by the President on the death of Dr. Charles W. Mayo
- 29 Statement by the President upon meeting with officers of the National Association of Counties
- 29 Remarks upon signing bill extending the food for freedom program

1968

*July*

- 29 Remarks upon signing bills for the protection of investors in securities
- 30 Remarks at a ceremony inaugurating a pilot program for the training of Vietnam war veterans as teachers
- 30 Fact sheet on the veterans in public service program
- 30 Remarks upon signing the District of Columbia Air Pollution Control Act
- 31 Message to President Trejos following the eruption of a volcano in Costa Rica
- 31 Statement by the President upon signing order establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee
- 31 Statement by the President following the presentation at a Cabinet meeting of a report on the social and economic conditions of American Negroes
- 31 Remarks upon signing the Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act of 1968
- 31 Statement by the President on steel price increases
- 31 Statement by the President on reservation of funds for impacted school aid

*August*

- 1 Remarks upon signing the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968
- 1 White House statement following a report to the President by a member of the U.S. delegation at the peace negotiations in Paris
- 1 Letter to the Speaker of the House and to the Majority Leader of the Senate on the steel price increases
- 1 Special message to the Senate transmitting the Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees
- 1 Statements to the press with question and answer period by key leaders following their meeting with the President on the steel price increases
- 1 Remarks before the annual convention of the National Bar Association [2 releases]
- 2 Message to President Trejos concerning the dispatch of scientists to study volcanic eruptions in Costa Rica
- 2 Remarks to reporters after a visit with President Eisenhower at Walter Reed Army Medical Center

## Appendix A

1968

August

- 3 Message to President Marcos following an earthquake in the Philippines
- 3 Memorandum from the Secretary of Defense reporting results attained by "Project One Hundred Thousand"
- 3 Memorandum from the Secretary of Defense reporting on the Department's summer youth employment program
- 3 Announcement of the President's approval of GSA order concerning steel procurement by civilian agencies
- 5 Message to Haile Selassie, Chairman of the Consultative Committee on Nigeria of the Organization of African Unity
- 5 Announcement of disaster relief following heavy rains and flooding in Iowa
- 7 Announcement of report by Chairman John W. Macy, Jr., on program to modernize Federal recruitment and examination procedures
- 7 Letter to Ambassador Katharine E. White accepting her resignation as U.S. Ambassador to Denmark
- 7 Statement by the Press Secretary on the price rollbacks by the steel industry
- 8 Statement by Vice Adm. George E. Burkley, USN, Physician to the President
- 8 Memorandum from the Chairman, Council of Economic Advisers, on the Census Bureau's report on family income in 1967
- 9 Letter to Secretary Weaver on the need for international exchange of housing information and technology
- 9 Statement by the President on announcing an experimental low-cost housing project in Austin, Texas
- 10 Statement by the President upon signing the District of Columbia Appropriation Act, 1969
- 10 Statement by the President on the first annual report of the Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs
- 12 Announcement and memorandum from the Secretary of Interior concerning plans for the return of the people of Bikini to their home atoll [2 releases]
- 12 Announcement of allocation of additional disaster relief funds to Oklahoma

1968

August

- 12 Statement by the President on the Volunteer Physicians for Vietnam program of the American Medical Association
- 12 Statement by the President upon withholding his approval of a bill prohibiting certain imports of extra-long staple cotton
- 13 Statement by the President upon signing bill for the elimination of architectural barriers to the handicapped in public buildings
- 13 Statement by the President upon signing the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968
- 14 Remarks before the annual convention of the National Medical Association, Houston, Texas [2 releases]
- 15 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to several units of the Army of the Republic of Vietnam
- 15 Statement by the President upon signing order providing for State and local participation in Federal manpower programs
- 15 Statement by the President on the reduction in the discount rate by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System
- 16 Announcement and text of memorandum from Chairman Macy on the Coordinated Federal Wage System for wage board employees [2 releases]
- 17 Statement by the President upon signing bill establishing the National Eye Institute
- 17 Statement by the President upon signing the Health Manpower Act of 1968
- 17 Statement by the President upon signing bill relating to the reemployment rights of members of reserve components and of the National Guard
- 17 Announcement of members of U.S. delegation to the independence ceremonies of the Kingdom of Swaziland
- 17 Statement by the President on the Secretary of the Treasury's report on the balance of payments problem
- 19 Statement by the President upon signing the Consolidated Farmers Home Administration Act Amendments
- 19 Statement by the President upon signing the Wholesome Poultry Products Act

## Appendix A

1968

### August

- 19 Announcement and text of report by Chairman Macy on summer employment in Federal agencies in connection with the Youth Opportunity Campaign [2 releases]
- 19 Remarks in Detroit at the annual convention of the Veterans of Foreign Wars [2 releases]
- 20 Memorandum from the Budget Director on the limitation on hiring by Federal agencies under the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act
- 21 Remarks to the Lyndon B. Johnson Australian Science Scholars
- 21 Announcement concerning the Lyndon B. Johnson Australian Science Scholars
- 21 Statement by the President upon signing bill establishing the Foreign Service Information Officer Corps
- 21 Statement by the President calling on the Warsaw Pact allies to withdraw from Czechoslovakia [2 releases]
- 22 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to Company A, 1st Battalion and Company B, 2d Battalion, 35th Infantry, USA
- 22 Secretary Rusk's press conference following a Cabinet meeting on the situation in Czechoslovakia
- 23 List of Senators and Representatives attending a bipartisan leadership meeting at the White House on Czechoslovakia, Vietnam, and the Middle East
- 23 Statement by the President upon signing bill providing for popular election of the Governor of the Virgin Islands
- 24 Statement by the President upon signing the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968
- 24 Address at the summer commencement exercises of Southwest Texas State College [2 releases]
- 28 Announcement of U.S. delegation to attend the inauguration of President Ibarra of Ecuador
- 28 Message to the Democratic National Convention prior to the nomination of a presidential candidate
- 29 Statement by the Press Secretary following the nomination of Vice President Humphrey by the Democratic National Convention
- 30 Remarks in San Antonio at the annual convention of Milk Producers, Inc. [2 releases]

1968

### September

- 2 Statement by the President, Labor Day, 1968
- 3 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 5th Marine Regiment (Reinforced), 1st Marine Division (Reinforced)
- 3 Announcement of 5th annual White House Fellows program
- 3 Memorandum from Secretary Cohen on the outlook for education in the coming year and in the seventies
- 4 Letter to Chairman Macy on the work of Federal Executive Boards and other local associations of Federal officials
- 4 Message to the Congress transmitting a special report following a joint review of the United States-Canada Automotive Products Agreement
- 5 Message to the Congress transmitting the fourth annual report of the Atlantic-Pacific Inter-oceanic Canal Study Commission
- 6 Announcement of itinerary of the President's Special Adviser on Asian Economic and Social Development
- 6 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Surgeon General on the health research facilities construction program
- 8 Outline of remarks at a joint meeting of the President's Advisory Committee on Labor-Management Policy and the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability
- 9 Remarks at the dedication of the Department of Housing and Urban Development building [2 releases]
- 9 Statement by the President upon nominating the incorporators of the National Housing Partnership
- 9 Announcement of disaster relief funds following flood damage in Minnesota
- 10 Remarks in New Orleans before the 50th Annual National Convention of the American Legion [2 releases]
- 10 Statement by the President on the 10th anniversary of the National Defense Education Act
- 10 Remarks at the 125th anniversary meeting of B'nai B'rith [2 releases]
- 10 Background notes for the press concerning the forthcoming visit of the Prime Minister of Barbados

## Appendix A

1968

September

- 11 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House proposing the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1968
- 11 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Barrow of Barbados [2 releases]
- 11 Statement by the President upon signing bill providing for the popular election of the Governor of Guam
- 11 Report to the President on Federal employee participation in the 1968 savings bond campaign
- 11 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 366th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces
- 11 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Barrow of Barbados
- 11 Letter to presidential candidates concerning plans for an orderly transfer of Executive power
- 12 Remarks to reporters following a meeting with Secretary Cohen on health, education, and welfare programs
- 12 Memorandum from Secretary Cohen on Social Security operations, fiscal year 1968
- 13 Message to the Fifth Annual Assembly of the Organization of African Unity meeting in Algiers
- 13 Announcement of disaster relief funds following flood damage in Hawaii
- 16 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House proposing to change the name of the Office of Emergency Planning
- 16 Message to the Congress transmitting first annual report of the National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education
- 17 Statement by the President on prices of new automobiles
- 17 Telegram to the Texas Democratic Party convention
- 18 Announcement of award of Medal of Honor to five members of the United States Army
- 18 Citation accompanying Medal of Honor awarded Staff Sgt. Delbert O. Jennings, USA
- 18 Citation accompanying Medal of Honor awarded Sgt. Leonard B. Keller, USA
- 18 Citation accompanying Medal of Honor awarded Specialist 4 Raymond R. Wright, USA

1968

September

- 18 Citation accompanying Medal of Honor awarded First Sgt. David H. McNerney, USA
- 18 Citation accompanying Medal of Honor awarded Staff Sgt. Kenneth E. Stumpf, USA
- 19 Remarks at the Medal of Honor ceremony for Staff Sgt. Delbert O. Jennings, Sgt. Leonard B. Keller, Spec. 4 Raymond R. Wright, First Sgt. David H. McNerney, and Staff Sgt. Kenneth E. Stumpf, USA
- 19 Remarks upon presenting the "Salute to Eisenhower Week" proclamation to John Eisenhower
- 20 Announcement of further allocation of disaster relief funds following flood damage in Iowa
- 21 Announcement of resignation of Mrs. Eugenie Anderson as U.S. Representative on the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations
- 21 Memorandum on the Federal agency program: Mission SAFETY-70
- 21 Letter to Secretary Boyd on the need for interchange of personnel between government and private enterprise
- 21 List of members of Advisory Panel on Personnel Interchange
- 23 Announcement of report of Board of Visitors to U.S. Air Force Academy
- 23 Announcement of report of Board of Visitors to U.S. Naval Academy
- 23 Presidential Unit Citation awarded units of the 3d Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, USA
- 23 Statement by the President on prices of new automobiles
- 24 Remarks upon receiving the second report of the President's Committee on Mental Retardation
- 25 Message to the Senate transmitting Convention on Offenses and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft
- 26 Message to the Congress transmitting National Science Foundation report entitled "Weather Modification"
- 26 Remarks upon announcing resignation of George W. Ball and intention to nominate J. Russell Wiggins as U.S. Representative to the United Nations

## Appendix A

1968

### September

- 26 Telegram to the co-chairman of the Campaign Organizing Workshop of the Texas Democratic Party
- 28 Remarks at the convention of the National Association of Postmasters [2 releases]
- 28 Remarks at the dedication of Thomas More College, Fort Mitchell, Kentucky [2 releases]
- 30 Remarks at a meeting of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund
- 30 Remarks upon signing the Colorado River Basin Project Act [2 releases]
- 30 Statement by the President upon signing bill relating to the Great Swamp Wilderness Area, New Jersey
- 30 Remarks upon signing the Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act

### October

- 1 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on United States participation in the United Nations
- 1 Statement by the President upon signing bill to establish the Flaming Gorge National Recreation Area
- 1 Remarks at a meeting of the incorporators of the National Housing Partnership
- 1 Statement by the President on the 10th anniversary of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration
- 2 Remarks of welcome at the White House to President Tombalbaye of the Republic of Chad [2 releases]
- 2 Statement by the President upon withdrawing the nomination of Justice Abe Fortas as Chief Justice of the United States
- 2 Remarks upon signing four bills relating to conservation and outdoor recreation [2 releases]
- 2 Toasts of the President and President Tombalbaye of the Republic of Chad
- 3 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to specified elements assigned and attached to the 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division (Airmobile), USA
- 3 Statement by the President upon designating members of a science mission to Australia
- 3 Letter to the Speaker transmitting proposed supplemental appropriations, fiscal year 1969

1968

### October

- 4 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Office of Alien Property
- 4 Remarks at the swearing in of J. Russell Wiggins as U.S. Representative to the United Nations [2 releases]
- 8 Remarks at the Defense Department cost reduction awards ceremony
- 8 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the trade agreements program
- 8 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 74th Tactical Wing, Vietnamese Air Force
- 8 Statement by the President upon signing bill extending the food stamp program
- 9 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 1st Marine Division (Reinforced), Fleet Marine Force, Pacific
- 9 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing
- 9 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand
- 9 Statement by the President upon signing bill setting aside lands as a site for an international center in the Nation's Capital
- 9 Statement by the President upon signing the Foreign Assistance Act of 1968
- 9 Toasts of the President and Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand [2 releases]
- 9 Letter to the President of the Senate transmitting proposed appropriations, fiscal year 1969
- 10 Memorandum calling for a review of the development and utilization of young career trainees
- 10 Statement by the President upon declining to submit an additional nomination for the office of Chief Justice of the United States
- 10 Joint statement following discussions with Prime Minister Holyoake of New Zealand
- 10 Remarks broadcast on a program sponsored by the International Ladies' Garment Workers Union
- 11 Statement by the President on the gun control bill
- 11 Statement by the President urging ratification by the Senate of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty [2 releases]

## Appendix A

1968

October

- 11 Remarks by Senator Mansfield at the presentation to the President of a gift on behalf of the Democratic leaders of the House and Senate
- 11 Remarks in Independence, Mo., upon signing proclamations marking United Nations Day and President Truman's role in the creation of the U.N.
- 11 Message to the Apollo 7 astronauts
- 11 Statement by the President upon signing bill extending the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965
- 13 Statement by the President upon signing bill amending the Merchant Marine Act of 1936
- 14 White House statement following the President's meeting with the U.S. Ambassador to Yugoslavia
- 15 Announcement of U.S. accession to international Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees
- 15 Remarks upon signing the Public Health Service Amendments
- 15 The President's remarks upon accepting an award for his efforts in furthering the savings bond program
- 16 Memorandum from the Press Secretary on the United States position with respect to Vietnam
- 16 Statement by the Press Secretary on the President's calls to the candidates concerning the U.S. position with respect to Vietnam
- 16 Remarks upon signing two education bills
- 16 Remarks upon signing the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act
- 16 Remarks in New York City at the annual dinner of the Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation
- 17 Remarks upon presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to the 5th Marine Regiment (Reinforced), 1st Marine Division (Reinforced)
- 17 Remarks upon signing bills relating to United States magistrates and to judges in the District of Columbia courts
- 18 Announcement of report of Board of Visitors to the U.S. Military Academy
- 18 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 12th Air Commando Squadron, Pacific Air Forces

1968

October

- 18 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 2d Battalion, 327th Infantry, 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division and to the 1st Battalion (Less Company A), 8th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA
- 18 Remarks upon signing the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968 [2 releases]
- 18 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry Regiment, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA
- 18 Remarks upon signing bill to establish the Biscayne National Monument
- 21 Remarks at the award ceremony honoring outstanding employers of the handicapped
- 21 Remarks upon accepting the new presidential limousine commissioned by the Secret Service
- 21 Remarks to reporters upon signing bill providing funds for Eisenhower College
- 21 Memorandum of disapproval of bill for the relief of Robert L. and Mildred M. Miller
- 21 Statement by the President upon signing joint resolution extending greetings on the sesquicentennial of Saint Louis University
- 22 Remarks by telephone to the Apollo 7 astronauts following their return
- 22 Remarks upon signing the Gun Control Act of 1968
- 23 Announcement of promotion of Apollo 7 astronaut Maj. Donn F. Eisele
- 23 Remarks upon signing bill extending veterans educational benefits
- 23 Remarks to assistant and regional directors of the Office of Economic Opportunity
- 24 Remarks upon signing the Military Justice Act of 1968 [2 releases]
- 25 Statement by the President upon signing bill implementing certain international customs conventions
- 25 Statement by the President upon signing bill extending the Renegotiation Act of 1951
- 25 Statement by the President upon signing bill to establish a National Memorial to Woodrow Wilson in the Smithsonian Institution
- 25 Statement by the President upon signing bill relating to traffic in or possession of drugs such as LSD

## Appendix A

1968

October

- 25 Statement by the President upon signing bill amending the tariff schedules with respect to imports of certain wool fabrics
- 25 Letter to the Chairman, U.S. Tariff Commission, requesting a study of the effect of weight test in connection with the tariff on imports of certain wool fabrics
- 26 Memorandum of disapproval of bill for the relief of Joseph H. Bonduki
- 26 Memorandum of disapproval of bill relating to certain public lands along the Colorado River
- 26 Remarks upon arrival at the airport, Huntington, West Virginia
- 26 Remarks at the dedication of Fishtrap Dam near Pikeville, Kentucky [2 releases]
- 26 Remarks upon arrival at the airport, Morgantown, West Virginia [2 releases]
- 26 Remarks in Morgantown at a dinner honoring Representative Harley O. Staggers of West Virginia [2 releases]
- 27 Remarks in New York City at a luncheon of the All Americans Council of the Democratic National Committee [2 releases]
- 27 Remarks broadcast on programs sponsored by Citizens for Humphrey-Muskie
- 28 Letter from the Vice President submitting report of the President's Council on Recreation and Natural Beauty
- 29 Announcement of White House Fellows Association report on the Federal Government and the student community
- 29 Remarks at the presentation of the White House Fellows Association report on the Federal Government and the student community [2 releases]
- 30 Statement by the President congratulating members of the United States Olympic Team
- 31 Announcement concerning the annual report on stockpiles of strategic materials
- 31 The President's address to the Nation upon announcing his decision to halt the bombing of North Vietnam

November

- 1 The President's message to his son-in-law, Charles S. Robb, congratulating him on the birth of his daughter and on his promotion to major

1968

November

- 2 Remarks at a ceremony honoring the Apollo 7 astronauts and former NASA Administrator James E. Webb [2 releases]
- 3 Remarks at the Astrodome in Houston at a Democratic Party rally [2 releases]
- 3 Remarks broadcast on a program sponsored by the Democratic Victory Committee
- 4 Statement by the President upon releasing a report on noise in the environment
- 4 Memorandum from the Chairman, Council of Economic Advisers
- 4 Announcement of Food for Freedom agreement with India
- 6 Telegram to President-elect Richard M. Nixon
- 6 Telegram to Vice President Hubert H. Humphrey
- 6 Announcement of interim report of the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968
- 6 Memorandum from the Budget Bureau Director on reduction by Government agencies of overseas travel
- 7 Announcement of disaster relief assistance for Florida following Hurricane Gladys
- 8 Statement by the President upon authorizing aid to victims of the civil war in Nigeria
- 8 Statement by the President upon issuing Executive order on the administration of the Foreign Service personnel system
- 8 Letter accepting resignation of Henry H. Fowler as Secretary of the Treasury [2 releases]
- 8 Memorandum from Secretary Fowler reporting on the state of the economy
- 8 Letter accepting resignation of Nicholas deB. Katzenbach as Under Secretary of State
- 8 Memorandum to the Director, Bureau of the Budget, delegating authority under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act
- 11 Statement by the President: Veterans Day, 1968
- 11 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to SEAL Team One, USN
- 11 Remarks to the press with President-elect Nixon following their luncheon meeting at the White House

## Appendix A

1968

### November

- 13 Statement by the President announcing approval of a national contingency plan for combating oil spills
- 13 Memorandum on reducing seasonal variation in Government construction activities
- 13 Remarks to the White House telephone operators
- 14 Remarks at a ceremony commemorating the 20th anniversary of the National Heart Institute
- 14 Remarks of Secretary Cohen at the National Heart Institute ceremony
- 18 Remarks at a party marking the 85th birthday of former Representative Carl Vinson
- 18 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House transmitting an assessment of the Nation's water resources
- 18 Announcement of Medal of Honor ceremony for five members of the United States Army
- 19 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Honor to five members of the United States Army [2 releases]
- 19 Remarks to the White House secretaries
- 19 Remarks in New York City at the annual Equal Opportunity Awards Dinner of the National Urban League [2 releases]
- 20 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 20 Remarks to reporters following a meeting with the Vice President-elect
- 20 Remarks to leaders of veterans organizations upon presenting awards to members of the U.S. Veterans Advisory Commission
- 21 Remarks at a meeting with the National Water Commission
- 21 Remarks at a White House reception for the members of the National Council on the Arts
- 21 Letter from the Chairman, National Council on the Arts
- 22 Remarks to the White House police
- 22 Remarks to the military aides to the President
- 23 Remarks to the Secret Service and presentation of an award to James J. Rowley
- 23 Text of award to James J. Rowley, Director of the Secret Service

1968

### November

- 24 Message to President de Gaulle concerning his decision to maintain the value of the franc
- 26 Statement by the President on the decision by the Republic of Vietnam to participate in the peace talks in Paris
- 27 Announcement of disaster relief following flood damage in Minnesota
- 29 Memorandum from the Budget Director submitting first report on cutbacks in Government employment under the Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968
- 30 Statement by the President on the mine disaster at Mannington, West Virginia

### December

- 2 Announcement of plans for forthcoming meeting with the President of Mexico
- 2 Second report by Board of Inquiry in Maritime Industry—International Longshoremen's Association labor dispute
- 2 Remarks at the Enrico Fermi award ceremony [2 releases]
- 3 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to units of the 3d Squadron, 5th Cavalry, 9th Infantry Division, and to Battery B, 7th Battalion, 9th Artillery, USA
- 3 Announcement of proclamation of Astronaut Assistance and Return Agreement
- 3 Remarks upon presenting the Harmon Trophy to Maj. William J. Knight, USAF [2 releases]
- 4 Press briefing by Ambassador Harriman following his report to the Cabinet on the Paris peace talks
- 4 Press briefing by Charles Murphy, President's Representative on Transition Matters, and other officials
- 4 Remarks at the final meeting of the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968
- 4 Remarks to members of the Business Council
- 4 Remarks by Walt W. Rostow at a students conference at Texas A & M University
- 5 Remarks of welcome at the White House to Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda of Iran [2 releases]
- 5 Toasts of the President and the Prime Minister of Iran [2 releases]



## Appendix A

1968

### December

- 5 Joint statement following discussions with the Prime Minister of Iran
- 9 Announcement of Medal of Honor (Posthumous) ceremony for Capt. Riley L. Pitts, USA
- 9 The President's toast and responses at a dinner honoring members of the space program
- 10 Statement by the President upon presenting the Medal of Honor to the widow and children of Capt. Riley L. Pitts, USA
- 11 Remarks of welcome at the White House to the Amir of Kuwait [2 releases]
- 11 Toasts of the President and the Amir of Kuwait [2 releases]
- 11 Joint statement following discussions with the Amir of Kuwait
- 12 Statement by the President on the death of Senator E. L. Bartlett of Alaska
- 12 Remarks upon receiving report of the National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities
- 13 Remarks in El Paso at the inauguration of the new river channel completing the Chamizal boundary change [2 releases]
- 13 Remarks of President Diaz Ordaz at the Rio Grande channel inauguration ceremony
- 13 Toasts of the President and President Diaz Ordaz at the luncheon in El Paso following the Chamizal ceremony [2 releases]
- 14 Remarks at the dedication of the Austin Oaks Housing Project, Austin, Texas
- 14 Statement by the President upon receiving report of emergency board investigating a railway labor dispute
- 16 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces
- 16 Presidential Unit Citation awarded the 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing, Pacific Air Forces
- 16 Announcement of the President's lighting of a Christmas tree in Nulato, Alaska
- 16 Remarks at the lighting of the Nation's Christmas tree [2 releases]
- 17 Remarks to postal employees upon accepting the Postal Service's honor award
- 17 The President's remarks at a reception given in his honor by Negro Presidential appointees

1968

### December

- 19 Statement by the President forecasting a budget surplus in fiscal year 1969
- 19 Statement by the President on the death of Norman Thomas
- 19 Statement by the Press Secretary on the release of 12 Americans detained in Cambodia
- 20 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to U.S.S. *Kitty Hawk* and to Attack Carrier Air Wing Eleven
- 20 Statement by the President on the failure of Taft-Hartley procedures in the longshoremen's strike
- 21 Message to the Apollo 8 astronauts at the beginning of their flight to the moon
- 21 Statement by the President on the death of John Steinbeck
- 21 Statement by the President in support of a truce in Nigeria
- 21 Statement by the President on making public a report on programs and goals in health, education, and welfare, 1963-1968
- 22 Statement by the Acting Press Secretary reporting on the President's health
- 22 Statement by the President on the release of the crew of the U.S.S. *Pueblo*
- 24 Christmas message to the men and women of the Armed Forces
- 24 Message to the officers and men of the U.S.S. *Pueblo*
- 27 The President's remarks to educational leaders upon being honored for his contributions in the field of education
- 27 Remarks by telephone to the wives of the Apollo 8 astronauts following the splashdown in the Pacific
- 27 Remarks by telephone to the Apollo 8 crew members following their return from the moon
- 27 Interview with the President and Mrs. Johnson on a recorded program: "A View From the White House"
- 28 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to Troops A, B, C, and D and to Headquarters and Headquarters Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA
- 28 Announcement of promotion of astronaut Maj. William A. Anders, USAF

## *Appendix A*

1968

*December*

- 28 Report by the Cabinet Committee on Price Stability
- 30 Statement by the President on the death of Trygve Lie
- 30 Memorandum to the President reporting on civil service assistance to Vietnam era veterans
- 31 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House on the tax reform proposals
- 31 Remarks by Press Secretary George E. Christian at the Austin Rotary Club

1969

*January*

- 2 Announcement of the 1968 recipients of the National Medal of Science
- 3 Exchange of letters with President de Gaulle of France
- 4 Statement by the President upon releasing report on problems involved in powerplant site selection
- 6 Remarks to reporters following a congressional leadership breakfast
- 6 Remarks with Mrs. Johnson and congressional leaders at a reception for the President
- 7 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Peace Corps
- 7 The President's remarks to reporters following his meeting with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare-designate
- 7 Remarks to reporters following a meeting with the joint congressional leadership
- 7 Remarks upon receiving report of the President's Committee on Population and Family Planning [2 releases]
- 7 Announcement concerning report of the President's Committee on Population and Family Planning
- 8 Remarks at the groundbreaking ceremony for the Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden [2 releases]
- 8 Remarks upon receiving the Holland Society's award for distinguished achievement
- 9 Remarks upon presenting the NASA Distinguished Service Medal to the Apollo 8 astronauts [2 releases]
- 9 Schedule for the NASA award ceremony

1969

*January*

- 9 Statement by the Acting Press Secretary expressing the President's concern for early ratification of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty
- 9 Remarks at a meeting with the Secretary of the Interior-designate
- 9 Announcement of presentation to the President of the Pan American Society's Gold Medal Award
- 9 Statement by the President upon receiving the Pan American Society's Gold Medal Award
- 9 Message to the Congress transmitting annual reports of four river basin commissions
- 10 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Civil Service Commission
- 10 Statement by the President on the retirement of the President's physician, Vice Adm. George G. Burkley, USN
- 10 Remarks upon presenting the Distinguished Service Medal to Gen. Earle G. Wheeler [2 releases]
- 10 Press briefing by Leo Beebe, executive vice chairman, National Alliance of Businessmen, following his final report to the President
- 13 Remarks at the National Headquarters of the AFL-CIO
- 13 Letter to committee chairmen on the tariff on imports of reprocessed wool fabrics and blends
- 13 Remarks in New York City at a farewell dinner honoring the President [2 releases]
- 14 Memorandum to agencies transmitting report on career training for young Federal employees
- 14 Presidential Unit Citation awarded to 41st Regimental Headquarters, 1st and 3d Battalions, 41st Regiment, and to 3d Troop, 8th Reconnaissance Squadron, ARVN
- 14 Remarks upon presenting the Presidential Unit Citation to SEAL Team One, USN [2 releases]
- 14 Annual message to the Congress on the State of the Union [2 releases]
- 15 Remarks at the signing of the Budget Message, fiscal year 1970
- 15 Annual Budget Message to the Congress, fiscal year 1970
- 15 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the foreign assistance program

## *Appendix A*

1969

*January*

- 15 Announcement of Medal of Honor ceremony for one member of each of the Armed Services
- 15 Statement by the President upon receiving report on U.S. foreign trade policy
- 15 Remarks at a reception for the Secretary of State and Mrs. Rusk
- 16 Statement by the President on the peace talks in Paris
- 16 Remarks at the signing ceremony for the Economic Report
- 16 Annual message to the Congress: The Economic Report of the President
- 16 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the United States-Japan cooperative medical science program
- 16 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Council on the Arts
- 16 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Science Foundation
- 16 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Honor to a member of each of the Armed Services [2 releases]
- 16 Annual message to the Congress transmitting the budget for the District of Columbia, fiscal year 1970
- 16 Remarks at a Senate reception honoring the President and Mrs. Johnson
- 16 Remarks upon presenting the Medal of Freedom to Secretary of State Dean Rusk
- 17 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development
- 17 Message to the Congress transmitting the first annual report of the Secretary of Transportation

1969

*January*

- 17 Special message to the Congress recommending salary reforms for top officials in the executive, legislative, and judicial branches
- 17 Remarks at the presentation of the National Medal of Science awards for 1968
- 17 List of recipients of the National Medal of Science awards for 1968
- 17 Message to the Congress transmitting reports of the Department of Housing and Urban Development for 1966 and 1967
- 17 Remarks at the District of Columbia ceremony honoring President and Mrs. Johnson
- 17 Message to the Congress transmitting first annual report on national housing goals
- 18 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report on the National Wilderness Preservation System
- 18 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the Appalachian Regional Commission
- 18 Statement by the President urging preservation of the Big Thicket of southeast Texas as a wilderness area
- 18 Message to the Congress transmitting annual report of the National Endowment for the Humanities
- 18 Statement by the President upon receiving report of the President's Committee on Urban Housing
- 19 Text of the President's prayer read at church services attended by the First Family
- 19 Message to the Congress transmitting the annual Manpower Report of the President
- 20 Announcement of award of Medal of Freedom to 20 Americans
- 20 Statement by the President upon signing five proclamations adding lands to the National Park System

## *Appendix B*—Presidential Documents Published in the Federal Register

### PROCLAMATIONS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
3823	Jan. 29	Modifying Proclamation No. 3279, adjusting imports of petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	1171
3824	Jan. 31	American Heart Month, 1968 . . . . .	2495
3825	Feb. 5	Red Cross Month, 1968 . . . . .	2624
3826	Feb. 7	National Poison Prevention Week, 1968. . . . .	2755
3827	Feb. 10	Lulac Week . . . . .	2881
3828	Feb. 12	Law Day, U.S.A., 1968 . . . . .	2929
3829	Feb. 13	American History Month, 1968 . . . . .	2985
3830	Feb. 26	National Farm Safety Week, 1968 . . . . .	3421
3831	Feb. 27	Save Your Vision Week, 1968 . . . . .	3619
3832	Feb. 28	National Safe Boating Week, 1968. . . . .	4091
3833	Mar. 1	Senior Citizens Month, 1968 . . . . .	4167
3834	Mar. 7	National Defense Transportation Day and National Transportation Week, 1968. . . . .	4363
3835	Mar. 8	Small Business Week, 1968 . . . . .	4397
3836	Mar. 19	Cancer Control Month, 1968 . . . . .	4785
3837	Mar. 27	World Trade Week, 1968 . . . . .	5079
3838	Mar. 29	National School Safety Patrol Week, 1968 . . . . .	5251
3839	Apr. 5	Death of Martin Luther King, Jr . . . . .	5447
3840	Apr. 5	Law and order in the Washington Metropolitan Area . . . . .	5495
3841	Apr. 7	Law and order in the State of Illinois . . . . .	5497
3842	Apr. 7	Law and order in the State of Maryland . . . . .	5499
3843	Apr. 8	National Jewish Hospital Save Your Breath Month . . . . .	5573
3844	Apr. 8	Pan American Day and Pan American Week, 1968. . . . .	5575
3845	Apr. 8	Loyalty Day, 1968 . . . . .	5577
3846	Apr. 22	White Cane Safety Day, 1968 . . . . .	6279
3847	Apr. 22	National Maritime Day, 1968 . . . . .	6281
3848	Apr. 29	Mother's Day, 1968 . . . . .	6599

## *Appendix B*

<i>No.</i>	<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
3849	May 13	Charlotte, North Carolina, Day . . . . .	7225
3850	May 13	Prayer for Peace, Memorial Day, 1968 . . . . .	7227
3851	May 17	Centennial of the signing of the 1868 Treaty of Peace between the Navajo Indian Tribe and the United States . . . . .	7483
3852	June 1	Citizenship Day and Constitution Week, 1968 . . . . .	8257
3853	June 6	Death of Robert F. Kennedy . . . . .	8425
3854	June 8	Flag Day and National Flag Week, 1968 . . . . .	8533
3855	June 10	Amending Proclamation No. 3385, designating restricted waters under the Great Lakes Pilotage Act of 1960 . . . . .	8535
3856	June 10	Proclamation amending part 3 of the appendix to the Tariff Schedules of the United States with respect to the importation of agricultural commodities . . . . .	8579
3857	July 10	Captive Nations Week, 1968 . . . . .	10003
3858	July 18	Family Reunion Day . . . . .	10497
3859	July 18	Salute to Eisenhower Week . . . . .	10499
3860	July 30	Fire Prevention Week, 1968 . . . . .	10921
3861	July 30	Professional Photography Week . . . . .	10995
3862	Aug. 20	General Pulaski's Memorial Day, 1968 . . . . .	11973
3863	Aug. 27	American Education Week, 1968 . . . . .	12171
3864	Aug. 30	Stay in School . . . . .	12359
3865	Sept. 5	National School Lunch Week, 1968 . . . . .	12717
3866	Sept. 11	National Highway Week, 1968 . . . . .	12953
3867	Sept. 12	National Farm-City Week, 1968 . . . . .	12997
3868	Sept. 14	World Law Day, 1968 . . . . .	14047
3869	Sept. 17	National Hispanic Heritage Week, 1968 . . . . .	14159
3870	Sept. 24	Proclamation amending part 3 of the appendix to the Tariff Schedules of the United States with respect to the importation of agricultural commodities . . . . .	14443
3871	Sept. 24	National Employ the Physically Handicapped Week, 1968 . . . . .	14447
3872	Sept. 27	Leif Erikson Day, 1968 . . . . .	14617
3873	Sept. 30	Columbus Day, 1968 . . . . .	14695
3874	Oct. 2	National Forest Products Week, 1968 . . . . .	14859
3875	Oct. 3	National Family Health Week . . . . .	14941
3876	Oct. 7	Child Health Day, 1968 . . . . .	15049
3877	Oct. 10	National Day of Prayer, 1968 . . . . .	15275
3878	Oct. 11	United Nations Day, 1968 . . . . .	15327
3879	Oct. 11	Recognizing the significant part which Harry S. Truman played in the creation of the United Nations . . . . .	15329

## *Appendix B*

<i>No.</i>	<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
388o	Oct. 23	Veterans Day, 1968 . . . . .	15773
3881	Nov. 15	Thanksgiving Day, 1968 . . . . .	17133
3882	Dec. 7	Human Rights Week. . . . .	18343
3883	Dec. 16	Wright Brothers Day, 1968 . . . . .	18645

## EXECUTIVE ORDERS

<i>No.</i>	<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
11387	Jan. 1	Governing certain capital transfers abroad . . . . .	47
11388	Jan. 15	Designation of officers of the Department of Commerce to act as Secretary of Commerce. . . . .	563
11389	Jan. 22	Placing an additional position in Level IV of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule . . . . .	839
11390	Jan. 22	Delegation of certain functions of the President to the Secretary of Defense . .	841
11391	Jan. 24	Amending the Selective Service regulations . . . . .	949
11392	Jan. 25	Ordering certain units of the Ready Reserve of the Naval Reserve, Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard of the United States to active duty . . .	951
11393	Jan. 25	Amending Executive Order No. 11248, placing certain positions in Levels IV and V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule. . . . .	1065
11394	Jan. 30	Establishing the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968. . . . .	2429
11395	Jan. 31	Further amending Executive Order No. 10713, providing for administration of the Ryukyu Islands . . . . .	2561
11396	Feb. 7	Providing for the coordination by the Attorney General of Federal law enforcement and crime prevention programs . . . . .	2689
11397	Feb. 9	Authorizing transitional appointments of veterans who have served during the Vietnam era. . . . .	2833
11398	Mar. 4	Establishing the President's Council on Physical Fitness and Sports. . . . .	4169
11399	Mar. 6	Establishing the National Council on Indian Opportunity . . . . .	4245
11400	Mar. 11	Placing an additional position in Level V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule . . . . .	4507
11401	Mar. 13	Modifying Executive Order No. 6868 of October 9, 1934, as amended, designating the authority to carry out the provisions of the District of Columbia Alley Dwelling Act . . . . .	4559
11402	Mar. 29	Making the Vice President of the United States the Chairman of the President's Council on Recreation and Natural Beauty . . . . .	5253
11403	Apr. 5	Providing for the restoration of law and order in the Washington Metropolitan Area . . . . .	5501
11404	Apr. 7	Providing for the restoration of law and order in the State of Illinois . . . . .	5503
11405	Apr. 7	Providing for the restoration of law and order in the State of Maryland . . .	5505

## *Appendix B*

<i>No.</i>	<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
11406	Apr. 10	Assigning authority with respect to ordering units in the Ready Reserve to active duty . . . . .	5735
11407	Apr. 23	Amending Executive Order No. 11174, establishing the Presidential Service Certificate and the Presidential Service Badge. . . . .	6283
11408	Apr. 25	Revoking Executive Order No. 9 of January 17, 1873, and amendatory orders, relating to dual Federal-State office holding, and Executive Order No. 9367 of August 4, 1943, prohibiting Government employees from instructing persons for certain Government examinations. . . . .	6459
11409	Apr. 29	Amending Executive Order No. 11248, placing certain positions in Levels IV and V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule. . . . .	6601
11410	May 6	Amending Executive Order No. 11183, establishing the President's Commission on White House Fellowships . . . . .	6911
11411	May 13	Amending Executive Order No. 11394, relating to the President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968. . . . .	7145
11412	June 10	Establishing a National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence. . . . .	8583
11413	June 11	Adjusting rate of pay for certain statutory schedules. . . . .	8641
11414	June 11	Adjusting the rates of monthly basic pay for members of the uniformed services . . . . .	8645
11415	June 24	Reconstituting the National Advisory Committee on the Selection of Physicians, Dentists, and Allied Specialists and the Health Resources Advisory Committee . . . . .	9329
11416	June 24	Placing an additional position in Level V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule . . . . .	9385
11417	July 24	Adding an Assistant Secretary of Commerce to the membership of the Development Loan Committee . . . . .	10625
11418	July 27	Extending the life of the President's Advisory Council on Cost Reduction . . . . .	10783
11419	July 29	Relating to trade and other transactions involving Southern Rhodesia . . . . .	10837
11420	July 31	Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee. . . . .	10997
11421	Aug. 9	Placing an additional position in Level V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule . . . . .	11447
11422	Aug. 16	Cooperative area manpower planning system . . . . .	11739
11423	Aug. 16	Providing for the performance of certain functions heretofore performed by the President with respect to certain facilities constructed and maintained on the borders of the United States . . . . .	11741
11424	Aug. 29	Amending Executive Order No. 11157 as it relates to incentive pay for hazardous duty involving aerial flight . . . . .	12361
11425	Aug. 30	Study of United States foreign trade policy . . . . .	12363
11426	Aug. 31	Federal-State liaison and cooperation . . . . .	12615
11427	Sept. 4	Terminating the Maritime Advisory Committee . . . . .	12617
11428	Sept. 5	Terminating the President's Advisory Committee on Supersonic Transport . . . . .	12719
11429	Sept. 9	Amending Executive Order No. 11302, relating to travel expenses of claimants and beneficiaries of the Veterans' Administration and their attendants . . . . .	12817

## Appendix B

<i>No.</i>	<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
11430	Sept. 11	Prescribing the Manual for Courts-Martial, United States, 1969 . . . . .	13502
11431	Sept. 30	Creating a board of inquiry to report on certain labor disputes affecting the maritime industry of the United States . . . . .	14697
11432	Oct. 22	Control of arms imports . . . . .	15701
11433	Nov. 6	Creating an emergency board to investigate disputes between the Illinois Central Railroad Company, Louisville & Nashville Railroad Company, and the Belt Railway Company of Chicago, and certain of their employees . . .	16379
11434	Nov. 8	Relating to the administration of the Foreign Service personnel systems of the United States, and for other purposes . . . . .	16485
11435	Nov. 21	Designating the Secretary of the Interior to accept on behalf of the United States retrocession by any States of certain criminal and civil jurisdiction over Indian country . . . . .	17339
11436	Dec. 2	Suspending the provisions of section 6372 of title 10 of the United States Code, which relate to the retirement or retention on the active list of certain rear admirals in the Navy . . . . .	17943
11437	Dec. 2	Suspending the provisions of section 5751(b) of title 10 of the United States Code, relating to service-in-grade requirements for promotion of officers of the Navy and Marine Corps . . . . .	17945
11438	Dec. 3	Prescribing procedures governing interdepartmental cash awards to the members of the Armed Forces. . . . .	18085
11439	Dec. 7	Revoking Executive Order No. 11372, designating the Lake Ontario Claims Tribunal as a public international organization entitled to enjoy certain privileges, exemptions, and immunities . . . . .	18257
11440	Dec. 11	Providing for the supplemental use of exhibits and displays created in furtherance of authorized programs of executive departments and agencies . . . .	18475
11441	Dec. 23	Amending Executive Order No. 11248, placing certain positions in Levels IV and V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule . . . . .	19775
11442	Dec. 27	Creating an emergency board to investigate a dispute between the Long Island Railroad and certain of its employees . . . . .	187

## PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS OTHER THAN PROCLAMATIONS AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS

<i>Date 1968</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>33 F.R. page</i>
Apr. 8	Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1968: narcotics and drug abuse control. . . . .	5611
May 23	Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1968: District of Columbia Redevelopment Land Agency. .	7749
June 30	Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1968: urban mass transportation. . . . .	6965
June 30	Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1968: District of Columbia recreation functions. . . . .	7747
Nov. 8	Memorandum: delegation of authority under Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 .	16487



## *Appendix C*—Presidential Reports to the 90th Congress, Second Session

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Published</i>	<i>Sent to the Congress</i>	<i>Date of White House release</i>
Foreign Assistance Program:			
Annual Report for 1966. . . . .	H. Doc. 210	Jan. 22	Jan. 22
Annual Report for 1967. . . . .	H. Doc. 228	Jan. 22	Jan. 22
International Coffee Agreement . . . . .		Jan. 22	Jan. 22
U.S. Aeronautics and Space Activities . . . . .	H. Doc. 246	Jan. 30	Jan. 30
Economic Report . . . . .	H. Doc. 238	Feb. 1	Feb. 1
National Endowment for the Humanities. . . . .		Feb. 1	Feb. 1
National Endowment for the Arts and National Council on the Arts . . . . .		Feb. 8	Feb. 8
U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency . . . . .	H. Doc. 256	Feb. 12 (H)	Feb. 12
		Feb. 14 (S)	
U.S. Civil Service Commission . . . . .	H. Doc. 223	Feb. 20	Feb. 20
Federal Disaster Relief Act . . . . .	H. Doc. 269	Feb. 28	Feb. 28
Peace Corps . . . . .		Mar. 1	Mar. 1
National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development . . . . .	H. Doc. 275	Mar. 11	Mar. 11
Urban Transportation Organization . . . . .	H. Doc. 281	Mar. 12 (S)	Mar. 12
		Mar. 13 (H)	
National Science Foundation . . . . .	H. Doc. 284	Mar. 20	Mar. 20
National Capital Housing Authority. . . . .		Mar. 22	Mar. 2
Government Employees Training Act of 1958 . . . . .		Mar. 22.	. . . .
Appalachian Regional Commission . . . . .	H. Doc. 294	Apr. 2	Apr. 2
Communications Satellite Act of 1962 . . . . .	H. Doc. 295	Apr. 2	Apr. 2
P.L. 480, 83d Congress (Food for Freedom Program) . . . . .	H. Doc. 296	Apr. 3	Apr. 3
International Education and Cultural Exchange Program. . . . .		Apr. 23	. . . .
Special International Exhibits. . . . .		Apr. 23	Apr. 23
Manpower Report of the President and a Report on Manpower Re- quirements, Resources, Utilization, and Training by the Department of Labor . . . . .	H. Doc. 302	May 1	May 1
National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966. . . . .	H. Doc. 310	May 13	May 13

## *Appendix C*

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Published</i>	<i>Sent to the Congress</i>	<i>Date of White House release</i>
Highway Safety Act of 1966 . . . . .	H. Doc. 311	May 13	May 13
Cash Awards Program for Members of the Armed Forces. . . . .		May 15	May 15
Commodity Credit Corporation . . . . .		May 15	May 15
St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation. . . . .	H. Doc. 312	May 16	May 16
Automotive Products Trade Act of 1965 . . . . .		May 17 (S) May 20 (H)	May 17
Activities carried out under Section 5(h) of the International Health			
Research Act of 1960 . . . . .	H. Doc. 325	June 3	June 3
National Commission on Architectural Barriers to Rehabilitation . . . . .	H. Doc. 324	June 3	June 3
Federal Statutory Salary Systems, Joint Annual Report of the Director of the Bureau of the Budget and the Chairman of the Civil Service Commission . . . . .			
	H. Doc. 327	June 11	June 11
Urban Transportation . . . . .		June 12	June 12
National Wilderness Preservation System. . . . .	H. Doc. 328	June 14 (H)	June 14
National Advisory Council on Extension and Continuing Education . . . . .			
	H. Doc. 329	June 17 (S) June 17	June 17
National Advisory Council on Economic Opportunity . . . . .			
		June 18 (S) June 19 (H)	June 18
Board of Actuaries for the Retired Serviceman's Family Protection Plan . . . . .			
		June 19	. . . .
Railroad Retirement Board . . . . .	H. Doc. 237	June 24	June 24
Joint Comprehensive Review of the U.S. and Canada Automotive Products Agreement . . . . .			
	H. Doc. 379	Sept. 4	Sept. 4
Atlantic-Pacific Interocceanic Canal Study Commission . . . . .	H. Doc. 380	Sept. 5	Sept. 5
Surgeon General of the Public Health Service . . . . .			
	H. Doc. 381	Sept. 6 (S)	Sept. 6
National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education . . . . .			
	H. Doc. 384	Sept. 9 (H) Sept. 16	Sept. 16
Weather Modification . . . . .		Sept. 26	Sept. 26
U.S. Participation in the United Nations . . . . .	H. Doc. 333	Oct. 1	Oct. 1
Office of Alien Property . . . . .			
		Oct. 4 (S) Oct. 7 (H)	Oct. 4
Trade Agreements Program . . . . .	H. Doc. 394	Oct. 8	Oct. 8
National Aeronautics and Space Administration			
16th Semiannual Report . . . . .	H. Doc. 396	Oct. 11	. . . .
17th Semiannual Report . . . . .	H. Doc. 396	Oct. 11	. . . .
18th Semiannual Report . . . . .	H. Doc. 396	Oct. 11	. . . .
Office of Economic Opportunity . . . . .	H. Doc. 397	Oct. 11	. . . .

# Appendix D—Rules Governing This Publication

[Reprinted from the Federal Register, vol. 30, p. 15133, dated December 7, 1965]

## TITLE 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

### Chapter I—Administrative Committee of the Federal Register

#### PART 32—PRESIDENTIAL PAPERS

#### SUBPART A—ANNUAL VOLUMES

##### SUBPART A—ANNUAL VOLUMES

##### PUBLICATION AND FORMAT

##### PUBLICATION AND FORMAT

- Sec.  
32.1 Publication required.  
32.2 Coverage of prior years.  
32.3 Format, indexes, ancillaries.

§ 32.1 *Publication required.* There shall be published forthwith at the end of each calendar year, a special edition of the FEDERAL REGISTER designated "Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States." Ordinarily each volume shall cover one calendar year and shall be identified further by the name of the President and the period covered.

##### SCOPE

- 32.10 Basic criteria.  
32.11 Sources.

NOTE: This program started with the year 1957.

##### OFFICIAL DISTRIBUTION

- 32.15 The Congress.  
32.16 The Supreme Court.  
32.17 Executive agencies.  
32.18 Governmental requisitions.  
32.19 Extra copies.

§ 32.2 *Coverage of prior years.* After conferring with the National Historical Publications Commission with respect to the need therefor, the Administrative Committee may from time to time authorize the publication of similar volumes covering specified calendar years prior to 1957.

NOTE: The Committee has approved the publication of volumes starting with the year 1945.

##### PUBLIC SALE

- 32.22 Sale of annual volumes.

§ 32.3 *Format, indexes, ancillaries.* Each annual volume, divided into books whenever appropriate, shall be separately published in the binding and style deemed by the Administrative Committee to be suitable to the dignity of the office of President of the United States. Each volume shall be appropriately indexed and shall contain appropriate ancillary information respecting significant Presidential documents not published in full text.

AUTHORITY: The provisions of this Part 32 issued under sec. 6, 49 Stat. 501, as amended; 44 U.S.C. 306. Sec. 6, E.O. 10530, 19 F.R. 2709; 3 CFR 1954-58 Comp.

## Appendix D

### SCOPE

§ 32.10 *Basic criteria.* The basic text of the volumes shall consist of oral utterances by the President or of writings subscribed by him.

§ 32.11 *Sources.* (a) The basic text of the volumes shall be selected from: (1) Communications to the Congress, (2) public addresses, (3) transcripts of press conferences, (4) public letters, (5) messages to heads of state, (6) statements released on miscellaneous subjects, and (7) formal executive documents promulgated in accordance with law.

(b) In general, ancillary text, notes, and tables shall be derived from official sources.

### OFFICIAL DISTRIBUTION

§ 32.15 *The Congress.* Each Member of the Congress, during his term of office, shall be entitled to one copy of each annual volume published during such term. Authorization for furnishing such copies shall be submitted in writing to the Director and signed by the authorizing Member.

§ 32.16 *The Supreme Court.* The Supreme Court of the United States shall be entitled to 12 copies of the annual volumes.

§ 32.17 *Executive agencies.* The head of each

department and the head of each independent agency in the executive branch of the Government shall be entitled to one copy of each annual volume upon application therefor in writing to the Director.

§ 32.18 *Governmental requisitions.* Legislative, judicial, and executive agencies of the Federal Government may obtain, at cost, copies of the annual volumes for official use upon the timely submission to the Government Printing Office of a printing and binding requisition (Standard Form 1).

§ 32.19 *Extra copies.* All requests for extra copies of the annual volumes must be addressed to the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. Extra copies must be paid for by the agency or official requesting them.

### PUBLIC SALE

§ 32.22 *Sale of annual volumes.* The annual volumes shall be placed on sale to the public by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, at prices determined by him under the general direction of the Administrative Committee.

[F.R. Doc. 65-13119; Filed, Dec. 6, 1965;  
8:48 a.m.]

# INDEX

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Abel, I. W., 106 n.
- Abell, Mrs. Bess, 570, 648
- Abernathy, Rev. Ralph D., 223 [9]
- Abernathy, Byron R., 626 n.
- Abilene, Kans., 537
- ABM (Antiballistic missiles), 39 (p. 92), 557 [6], 676 (p. 1268)
- Abraham Lincoln Scholarships, 66
- Abrams, Gen. Creighton W., Jr., 189, 191 [5, 6]
  - Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, 472, 557 [7], 572, 630
- Absentee voting, 314
- Academy of Sciences, National, 107
- Accident prevention. *See* Safety
- Accident victims, rescue, 111
- Ackerman, Bishop Richard H., 499
- Ackley, Gardner (Chairman, Council of Economic Advisers), 1 [17], 2, 46 n., 76
- Acreage allotments, 39 (p. 100)
- Adams, Abigail, 648
- Adams, Charles S., 499
- Adams, Henry, 66, 172
- Adams, John, 291 n., 576, 648
- Addams, Jane, 87
- Addresses to the Nation
  - Bombing halt of North Vietnam, 572
  - Kennedy, Sen. Robert F., shooting of, 293
  - King, Rev. Martin Luther, Jr., death, 180
  - North Korean situation, 35
  - Reelection, decision not to seek, 170
  - Vietnam, steps to limit the war, 170
- Addresses or remarks on commemorative or special occasions
  - Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation dinner, 540
  - Apollo 7 astronauts, return, 552
  - Austin Oaks Housing Project, Austin, Texas, 625
  - Brooks, Repr. Jack, dinner honoring, 109
  - Addresses or remarks on commemorative or special occasions—Continued
  - Budget Message (1970) signing, 677
  - C-5A cargo plane rollout ceremony, 110
  - Capitol Page School, graduation, 301
  - Chamizal boundary completion, 623
  - Clark, Ambassador Edward, introduction, 206
  - Congressional leadership reception, 655
  - Connally, Gov. John B., birthday dinner, 97
  - Consular convention, United States-Soviet, proclaiming of, 309
  - Cost reduction awards, 174
  - Democratic Party dinner, 210
  - District of Columbia reception, 698
  - Economic Report, signing, 683
  - Farewell dinner, New York City, 672
  - Fishtrap Dam, Ky., dedication, 565
  - Flathead Tunnel, Mont., opening, 330
  - Foreign Service Institute's Vietnam Training Center, 149
  - Glassboro State College, commencement, 288
  - Hall of Heroes dedication, Pentagon, 246
  - Hayden, Sen. Carl, reception for, 228
  - Housing and Urban Development, Department of, dedication of building, 470
  - Human Rights Year, 1968, meeting of Commission for Observance of, 611
  - Independence Day, 359
  - J. Percy Priest Project, dedication, 345
  - Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, ground breaking, 660
  - Law and order postage stamp, issuance, 257
  - Lincoln, Abraham, birthday, 70
  - McNamara, Secretary Robert S., farewell ceremony, 101
  - Military installations tour, 81

# *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Addresses or remarks on commemorative or special occasions—Continued
- Mora, Dr. José, luncheon honoring, 239
- National Collection of Fine Arts, dedication, 225
- National Community Christmas Tree, lighting, 629
- National Heart Institute, 20th anniversary, 589
- Navajo people, centennial banquet, 28
- Nuclear nonproliferation treaty, signing, 349
- Odlum, Floyd B., dinner honoring, 262
- Older Americans, ceremony inaugurating program of community service projects, 75
- Organization of American States, ratification of the Protocol of Amendments to Charter, 205
- Presidential prayer breakfast, 43
- Reception for President Johnson given by Negro Presidential appointees, 631
- Rusk, Secretary of State, and Mrs. Rusk, farewell reception for, 681
- Sanders, Dr. William, luncheon honoring, 239
- Senate reception, 690
- Senate visit, 258
- Southwest Texas State College, summer commencement, 459
- Space program members, dinner honoring, 616
- Staggers, Repr. Harley O., dinner honoring, 567
- Swearing-in ceremonies. *See* Swearing-in ceremonies
- Texas Christian University, commencement, 282
- Thomas More College, dedication, 499
- Trowbridge, Alexander B., reception honoring, 139
- United Nations General Assembly, endorsement of the nuclear nonproliferation treaty, 308
- Vice President, Speaker of the House, Chief Justice, dinner honoring, 32
- Vietnam conflict veterans, pilot program for training as teachers, 419
- Vinson, Repr. Carl, 85th birthday, 592
- Addresses or remarks on commemorative or special occasions—Continued
- White House personnel, farewell to, 588, 595, 602
- Wright, Repr. James C., reception, 281
- Addresses or remarks to foreign or international groups
- Ambassadors, foreign, 357
- Benito Juárez Scholars, 66
- Foreign editors, 177
- International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 500
- International Monetary Fund, 500
- Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Conference, 199
- World Bank, 500
- Addresses or remarks to national groups
- AFL-CIO
- Building and Construction Trades Department, 154
- Committee on Political Education, 164
- National headquarters, 670
- All American Council, Democratic National Committee, 568
- American Bar Association, 263
- American Committee on Italian Migration, 352
- American Editorial Cartoonists, 260
- American Legion, 472
- B'nai B'rith, 474
- Business Council, 241, 612
- Citizens Advisory Committee for Recreation and Natural Beauty, 167
- Democratic National Committee, Advisory Committee on Youth Activities, 17
- Education leaders, 644
- Foreign policy conference, 327
- Farm Policy and Rural Life Conference, 155
- Future Farmers of America, 390
- Governors' conferences, 100, 102, 406
- Incorporators, National Housing Partnership, 506
- International Ladies' Garment Workers Union, 270
- Milk Producers, Inc., convention, 462
- National Alliance of Businessmen, 37, 141
- National Association of Broadcasters, 172

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Addresses or remarks to national groups— Continued

National Association of Postmasters, 498  
 National Bar Association, convention, 429  
 National Conference of Christians and  
 Jews, 78  
 National Council on Aging, 117  
 National Council on the Arts, 601  
 National Farmers Union, 142  
 National Medical Association, 442  
 National Rural Electric Cooperative As-  
 sociation, 96  
     Student contest winners, 305  
 National Water Commission, 600  
 Nongovernmental national organizations,  
     leaders, 143  
 Presidential Scholars, 300  
 Senate Youth Program, 33  
 Southern Baptist Christian Citizenship  
 Seminar, 156  
 State Employment Service Directors, 86  
 United States Attorneys, 209  
 Urban Institute, Board of Trustees, 215  
 Veterans of Foreign Wars, 132, 452  
 Vocational Industrial Clubs, representa-  
 tives, 238  
 White House Correspondents Association,  
     242  
 White House Fellows, 227  
 YMCA Youth Governors Conference, 332  
 Young Democrats, 165

### Addresses or remarks at presentation cere- monies

Commemorative book, education legisla-  
 tion, 644  
 Defense Department cost reduction  
 awards, 516  
 Distinguished Federal Civilian Service  
 Awards, 604  
 Distinguished Service Medals, 34, 353, 384,  
     669  
 Employer of the Year Award, 548  
 Enrico Fermi Award, 608  
 Equal opportunity awards, 596  
 Federal Woman's Award, 138  
 Harmon Trophy, 610  
 Holland Society's Award for Distin-  
 guished Achievement, 661

### Addresses or remarks at presentation cere- monies—Continued

International Narcotics Enforcement Of-  
 ficers Association award, 217  
 Medal of Honor, 48, 129, 221, 246, 487,  
     594, 617, 688  
 Minuteman Award, 12  
 NASA awards, 574, 662  
 National Medals of Science, 71, 695  
 Pledge to law and authority, 163  
 Postal Service's Honor Award, 630  
 Presidential limousine, acceptance, 549  
 Presidential Medal of Freedom, 99, 616,  
     691  
 Presidential Unit Citations, 267, 541, 675  
 Salute to Eisenhower Week, proclamation,  
     488  
 Savings bond program award, 537  
 Scholastic achievement awards to blind  
 students, 230  
 Stevenson, Adlai E., bust, 53  
 Swords Into Plowshares award, 310  
 Teacher of the Year Award, National, 219  
 U.S. Veterans Advisory Commission  
 awards, 599  
 Young American Medals, 236  
*See also* Awards and citations  
 Administrative budget, 39 (p. 84)  
 Administrative Conference of the United  
 States, Chairman (Jerre S. Williams), 31  
 Administrative Conference of the United  
 States, Council, 31 n., 208  
 Adult Basic Education, National Advisory  
 Committee on, 484  
 Adult education, 6, 54, 154, 262, 484, 538,  
     648  
 Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental  
 Relations, 598  
 Advisory Committee on International Mone-  
 tary Arrangements, 218  
 Advisory Committee on Youth Activities,  
     Democratic National Committee, 17  
 Advisory Council on Health Insurance for  
 the Disabled, 346 n.  
 Advisory Panel on Personnel Interchange,  
     490, 498  
 Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, 616  
 Aeronautics and space activities report, 41

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Aeronautics and Space Administration, National, 39 (pp. 92, 100, 111), 107, 467 [3], 507, 533, 574, 610, 616, 646 [12], 662, 678 (pp. 1281, 1304)
- Aeronautics and Space Council, National, 41 n.
- AFL-CIO (American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations), 50, 154, 164, 165, 241, 670, 686
- Africa, 137, 140, 157, 159, 204, 508  
 Assistance, 63, 524  
 Conference of independent states, 159  
 Economic and social development, 110, 157, 159 n., 181, 365, 394, 482, 508  
 Regional cooperation, 14 (p. 26), 140 n., 365, 508, 511  
 U.S. policy, 249, 255
- African Development Bank, 63, 365, 500, 508
- African Unity, Organization of, 140 n., 157, 181, 433, 482, 508, 511 n.
- Agence France-Presse, 169 [17]
- Agency for International Development, 39 (p. 99), 47 (p. 138), 63, 79 [6], 149 n., 181, 438, 679  
 Memorandum, 11  
 Partners of the Alliance program, 63
- Agency for International Development, Administrator (William S. Gaud), 11, 63, 631, 691
- Aging, National Council on, 75 n., 117
- Agnew, Gov. Spiro T., 184  
 Vice-President elect, 598, 599, 604, 696 [20]  
 Vice-Presidential candidacy, 529, 540, 567
- Agnew, Mrs. Spiro T., 598
- Agreement of Tax Incentives, Central American, 366
- Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service, 303
- Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, extension, 417, 696 [14]
- Agriculture, Department of, 39 (p. 101), 155 n., 247 n., 388, 389, 534, 678 (p. 1289)  
 Appropriations, 678 (p. 1281)  
 Cost reduction program, 174, 678 (p. 1304)  
 Federal Extension Service, 91  
 Food stamp program, 39 (p. 105)
- Agriculture, House Committee on, 85, 94
- Agriculture, Secretary of (Orville L. Freeman), 39 (p. 100), 85, 91, 94, 113, 122, 136, 142, 155, 168, 364, 388, 417, 451, 505, 510, 534  
 Memorandum, 389
- Agriculture, Senate Committee on, 85, 94
- Agriculture Adjustment Act of 1938, 94
- Agriculture and agricultural programs, 39 (p. 100), 96, 142, 155, 174, 695  
 Acreage allotments, 39 (p. 100)  
 Commodity exchanges, 85, 94  
 Credit, 94, 450  
 Exports, 29, 39 (p. 100), 94, 176, 247, 406, 417, 684 (p. 1319)  
 Farm and rural life conference, 155  
 Federal aid, 425 [2], 439  
 Foreign aid, 63, 679, 684 (p. 1321)  
 Imports, 439  
 Income, farm, 14 (pp. 28, 29, 31), 39 (p. 100), 47 (p. 128), 91, 94, 142, 155, 247, 462, 534, 683, 684 (p. 1312)  
 Legislation, 534  
 Loans, 247  
 Message to Congress, 94  
 Migrant workers, 91, 536  
 National food bank, 247  
 Prices, 94, 142, 534  
 Production, 63, 94, 406, 534, 679, 696 [14]  
 Surpluses, 94, 247  
 Technology research, 176  
 Waste products, 122  
 World, 500  
*See also* Farmers; Food
- Agriculture and Related Agencies Appropriation Act of 1969, 94 n.
- Aguilar, Gilberto, 370
- AID. *See* Agency for International Development
- Air Force, Department of, 18 [2]
- Air Force, Secretary of the (Harold Brown), 48, 110, 556, 610, 669, 688
- Air Force, United States, 39 (p. 98), 81 [3], 144, 153 [5], 231, 251, 254, 266, 268, 269, 318, 337, 379, 478, 516, 543, 597, 603, 610, 627, 628, 696 [17]
- Air pollution, 14 (p. 28), 39 (pp. 89, 103), 84, 87, 95, 122, 123, 167, 345, 409, 420, 447, 470, 648, 653, 678 (p. 1296), 684 (pp. 1311, 1321)



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Air Quality Act of 1967, 122, 409, 420
- Air Quality Advisory Board, 409
- Air Transport Association, International, 116
- Aircraft, 41, 169 [18]
  - C-5A transport, 39 (p. 98), 109, 110, 125
  - Convention on offenses aboard, 494
  - FB-111, 39 (p. 98), 169 [10, 18]
  - Military, 39 (p. 98)
    - Sale to Israel, 524 n.
  - Noise, 122
  - Supersonic civil transport, 39 (p. 102)
  - X-15, 610
- See also* Aviation
- Airports
  - Appalachian region, 701
  - Safety, 47 (p. 144)
  - Urban, 93
- Airspace System, National, 39 (p. 111)
- Alamo, 696 [1]
- Alaska, 341, 621
  - Floods, 98
  - Land rights, 113
  - Rural electrification, 629 n.
- Albert, Repr. Carl, 212, 461 n., 467 [1], 655, 676 (p. 1270)
- Albert D. Lasker Foundation, 589 n.
- Alberto Masferrer Normal School, San Andrés, El Salvador, 370
- Alcohol
  - Addiction, 59, 536, 561
  - Crime and accident cause, 57, 59
- Alcoholic rehabilitation bill of 1968, 59
- Aldrich, Dr. Robert A., 493
- Alexander, Clifford L., Jr. (Chairman, Equal Employment Opportunity Commission), 17, 42, 429, 596, 631
- Alexander, Jesse N., Jr., 332
- Alexander, Shana, 525 n.
- Alfred E. Smith Memorial Foundation, 540
- Alger, Horatio, 459
- Alien Property, Office of, 514
- Aliens in U.S., 88, 498
- Alioto, Joseph, 333, 339 [3], 568
- All American Council, Democratic National Committee, 568
- Allen, George V., 149
- Alliance for Progress, 39 (p. 99), 63, 147, 148 n., 205, 206, 207, 239, 289, 290, 359, 366, 375, 376, 500, 524, 665
- Alliance for Progress, Inter-American Committee on the, 290
- Allied Health Professions Personnel Training Act of 1966, 111, 447
- Allon, Yigal, 474
- Ambassadors, foreign, 357
- American Bar Association, 87, 263, 425 [1]
- American Broadcasting Co., 648 n.
- American Committee on Italian Migration, 352
- American Editorial Cartoonists, 260
- American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations, 50, 241, 670, 686
  - Building and Construction Trades Department, 154
  - Committee on Political Education, 50, 164, 165
- American Film Institute, 686
- American Independent Party, 360 n.
- American Legion, 472
- American Legion Distinguished Service Medal, 472
- American Medical Association, 438
- American National Red Cross, 55, 121
- American Philosophical Society, 695
- American Revolution, 211 n., 250 n., 271 n., 289
- American Samoa, 370
- American selling price system, 274, 275 [2]
- Amistad Dam, 623 n., 624 n.
- Andean common market, proposed, 365
- Andean Development Corporation, 205, 365
- Andean Group, 362, 665
- Anders, Lt. Col. William A., 616, 637 n., 647, 652, 662
- Anders, Mrs. William A., 645 n.
- Anderson, Sen. Clinton P., 160, 510, 624
- Anderson, Robert J., 388 n.
- Anderson, Repr. William R., 345
- Angotti, Samuel J., 567 n.
- Antarctic Operation Deep Freeze, 522 n.
- Antarctic treaty, 288

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Antiballistic missiles, 39 (p. 92), 557 [6], 676 (p. 1268)
- Antidumping Act, 1921, 559
- Antidumping Code, International, 559
- Antipoverty programs, 3, 4, 14 (p. 31), 39 (pp. 104, 105), 47 (p. 130), 50, 87, 94, 96, 100, 103, 111, 162, 165, 263, 327, 390, 429, 437, 459, 555, 557 [8], 565, 567-569, 672, 676 (pp. 1265, 1266), 678 (pp. 1273, 1286, 1290, 1296, 1300, 1301, 1303), 684 (pp. 1314, 1324), 696 [9]
- Appalachia, 173
- Appropriations, 87, 114
- Legislation, 655
- Neighborhood centers, 19, 20, 39 (p. 110)
- See also specific programs*
- Antiquities Act, 707
- Anti-Racketeering Act, 59
- Anti-Semitism, 474
- Antitrust legislation, 534
- Antonini, Luigi, 270
- ANZUS treaty (Australia, New Zealand and United States Treaty Council), 271 n., 277, 522 n., 525, 528
- Apollo space program, 39 (pp. 92, 100), 41, 616
  - 7 mission, 533, 552
  - 8 mission, 637, 646 [1, 8, 12], 645, 647, 652, 660, 662, 672, 676 (p. 1264)
- Spacecraft fire, 41
- Apostle Islands National Lakeshore, Wis., 39 (p. 101), 122
- Appalachian development, 173, 345, 564, 566, 567, 648, 701
- Appalachian Regional Commission, 58, 173, 701
- Appalachian Regional Development Act, 173 n., 345, 567
- Appalachian Trail, 510
- Appleseed, Johnny (John Chapman), 227
- Appliance safety, 56
- Appointments and nominations—Continued
  - Civil Aeronautics Board, Chairman, 79 [2]
  - Commerce, Secretary of, 79 [1]
  - Commission on Income Maintenance Programs, members, 3
  - Council of Economic Advisers, Chairman, 76
  - Defense, Secretary of, 18 [1, 2]
  - Health, Education, and Welfare, Secretary of, 79 fn. (p. 232), 153 [2, 5]
  - National Advisory Council on Supplementary Centers and Services, 52
  - National Council on the Humanities, 61
  - National Housing Partnership, incorporators, 471
  - National Institutes of Health, Director, 396
  - Pacific, Commander in Chief, 191 [4]
  - Population and Family Planning, Committee on, members, 393
  - Post Office Department, Postmaster General, 191 [2]
  - President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year, 1968, 42
  - President's foreign visitor program, 116
  - President's staff, 191 [3]
  - Science mission to Australia, members, 513
  - Treasury, Secretary of, 582 n.
- Supreme Court
  - Associate Justice, 339 [2], 425 [11]
  - Chief Justice of the United States, 339 [2], 425 [11], 467 [2, 5], 509, 527, 696 [6]
- United Nations U.S. Representative, 213 [1], 496
- Vietnam
  - Commander of U.S. Forces, 191 [5]
  - Deputy Commander of U.S. Forces, 191 [6]
- Appropriations, House Committee on, 39 (p. 107), 223 [11], 226, 229, 339 [7, 9], 510
- Appropriations, Senate Committee on, 39 (p. 107), 380
- Arab-Israeli conflict. *See* Middle East
- Arab nations, 250 n., 474, 524 n., 676 (p. 1269)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Arbuckle, Ernest, 470, 471  
 Arches National Monument, Utah, 707 n.  
 Architectural barriers to the handicapped, elimination 287, 440  
 Architectural Barriers to Rehabilitation of the Handicapped, National Commission on, 287  
 Arctic Circle park area, Alaska, proposed, 707  
 Arctic exploration, 124  
 Area Manpower Planning System, Cooperative, 24  
 Arends, Repr. Leslie C., 655  
 Argentina, 205, 362  
 Arizona, 228, 259, 501  
     Public land, 563  
 Arkansas River, 511  
 Armed Forces, U.S., 332, 341, 452  
     Asia, 5, 144, 231, 251, 254, 266, 268, 269, 318, 337, 379, 452, 478, 597, 627, 628, 635, 648  
     Baltimore, Md., 184  
     Chicago, Ill., 183  
     Christmas message, 642  
     Comments, 81 [1, 2, 3], 99, 129, 142  
     Europe, 223 [14]  
     Incentive awards, 248  
     Integration, 611  
     Korea, 51 [15], 170  
     Memorial Day message, 279  
     Red Cross services, 55  
     Reserves, 170, 448  
     Strength, 14 (p. 27), 39 (p. 98), 678 (p. 1273)  
     Vietnam, South  
         *See also* Military, U.S.  
 Armed Forces Radio Network, 642 n.  
 Armed Services, House Committee on, 169 [18]  
 Armed Services, Senate Committee on, 18 [2], 51 [5, 11]  
 Armistice, 50th anniversary, 583  
 Arms control and disarmament, 14 (p. 26), 16, 27, 39 (p. 98), 69, 73, 288, 308, 310, 345, 349, 350, 378, 387, 392, 394, 425 [9], 467 [5, 8, 17], 474, 531, 557 [6], 567, 568, 590 [6], 654, 663, 667 [8, 17], 676 (p. 1268), 678 (p. 1292)  
 Arms Control and Disarmament Act, amendment, 27 n.  
 Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, 27, 69, 73 n.  
 Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, Director (William C. Foster), 27, 69  
 Armstrong, Dr. W. T., 442  
 Army, Department of, 18 [2], 153 [16]  
 Army, Secretary of (Stanley R. Resor), 58, 221, 353, 384, 487, 594, 669, 688  
 Army, United States, 39 (p. 98), 81 [3], 153 [5], 221, 283 [6], 323, 353, 410, 456, 487, 491, 516, 544, 546, 594, 603, 609, 688  
 Art  
     District of Columbia, 660  
     Student, 64  
 Art, National Gallery of, 133  
 Arthritis, 64, 262  
 Arthritis Foundation, 262  
 Arthur, Chester A., 667  
 Arts, National Council on the, 64, 601, 686  
 Arts, National Endowment for the, 54, 64, 686  
 Arts and Humanities, National Foundation on the, 54  
 ARVN (Army of the Republic of Vietnam). *See* Vietnam, South  
 Asheville, N.C., 648  
 Asia, South Asia, Southeast Asia, 44, 193 n., 194, 198, 223 [1], 233, 271, 277, 283 [4, 5], 384, 398 n., 474  
 Appropriations and expenditures, 39 (p. 88), 241, 678 (pp. 1273, 1274, 1277, 1282)  
 Black, Eugene R., visit to, 467 [4]  
 Communist aggression, 109, 129, 142, 143, 186, 384, 452, 528  
 Economic and social development, 39 (p. 99), 63, 109, 110, 170, 200, 233, 271 n., 277, 394  
 Peace prospects, 557 [1], 572, 611, 652  
 Regional cooperation, 14 (p. 26), 237, 277  
 U.S. assistance, 39 (pp. 91, 94), 63, 170, 524, 678 (pp. 1273, 1274)  
 U.S. forces, 5, 144, 231, 251, 254, 266, 268, 269, 318, 337, 379, 452, 478, 597, 627, 628, 635, 648

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Asia, South Asia, Southeast Asia—Con.  
U.S. policy, 50, 81 [3], 109, 170, 178, 200,  
201, 221, 225, 232 n., 233, 237, 255,  
273, 400, 452, 462, 472, 522, 676  
(p. 1269), 678 (pp. 1273, 1274), 682,  
683
- Asia and the Far East, United Nations  
Economic Commission for, 237
- Asian Development Bank, 14 (p. 27), 39  
(p. 99), 47 (p. 138), 63, 275 [6], 500,  
525, 678 (p. 1282), 684 (p. 1321)
- Asian and Pacific Council, 365, 525
- Aspinall, Repr. Wayne N., 150, 386, 411,  
457, 477, 501, 505, 510
- Assateague Island National Seashore, Md.-  
Va., 122, 411, 547, 601
- Associated Press, 467 [10]
- Association of Southeast Asia, 365
- Aston, James W., 3
- Astor, Vincent, 672 n.
- Astronauts, 387, 507, 616  
Apollo 7, 533, 552, 574  
Apollo 8, 616, 637, 645, 646 [1, 8, 12],  
647, 652, 660, 662, 672  
Rescue, U.N. agreement, 14 (p. 27), 41,  
288, 309, 387, 662  
Soviet cosmonauts, 161, 387
- Atlantic Alliance, 214
- Atlantic City, N.J., 270
- Atlantic-Pacific Inter-oceanic Canal Study  
Commission, 466
- Atomic Energy Act of 1946, 378
- Atomic Energy Agency, International, 349,  
378, 392
- Atomic Energy Commission, 466, 608, 653 n.  
Appropriations, 39 (p. 92), 467 [3], 678,  
(p. 1281)
- Atomic Energy Commission, Chairman  
(Glenn T. Seaborg), 310, 608, 695  
Memorandum, 361
- Atomic energy research, 145
- Attorney General (Ramsey Clark), 17, 26,  
36, 42, 56, 57, 59, 60, 79 [6], 100, 153  
[16], 169 [5], 209, 236, 257, 263, 292 n.,  
298, 320, 325, 339 [3], 388, 425 [11],  
471, 553, 557 [8], 570, 631  
Memorandum, 389
- Attorneys, United States, 209
- Assistant, 14 (p. 30), 59, 209
- Attorneys General, National Association of,  
334
- Atwood, J. Lee, 616
- Austin, J. Paul, 25, 92, 114, 115, 141, 227
- Austin, Texas, 646 [15]  
Housing projects, 435, 625  
Releases, 88-92, 202, 284, 285, 313, 398 n.,  
403-405, 432-441, 443-451, 457, 458,  
460, 463, 626  
Remarks, 97, 625
- Austin Oaks Housing Project, Austin, Texas,  
625
- Australia, 604  
Ambassador Keith Waller, 273  
Armed Forces, 283 [4, 5]  
Foreign policy, 528  
Lyndon B. Johnson science scholars, 453  
Prime Minister John Gorton, 223 [7],  
271, 273, 275 [1, 2], 276, 277, 283 [1,  
3-6], 290, 513 n.  
Relations with U.S., 277, 283 [3]  
U.S. science mission, 513  
Vietnam assistance, 271 n., 273, 277, 283  
[3, 4], 525
- Australia, New Zealand and United States  
Treaty Council (ANZUS), 271 n., 277,  
522 n., 525, 528
- Austria  
Chancellor Josef Klaus, 190, 193, 194  
President Franz Jonas, 193  
Relations with U.S., 190 n., 194
- Auto theft prevention bill of 1968, 59
- Automatic data processing equipment, 39  
(p. 111)
- Automobiles  
Imports, 241  
Insurance, study, 14 (p. 30), 56, 264  
Prices, 485, 492  
Safety, 56, 212, 244, 264, 270, 545, 693  
*See also* Highways  
Sales, 47 (p. 129)  
Tariffs, 274  
Taxes, 39 (p. 88), 47 (p. 132), 678 (p.  
1277), 684 (p. 1322)  
Theft, 59
- Automotive products agreement with  
Canada, 256, 465
- Automotive Products Trade Act of 1965,  
256, 274, 275 [2], 465

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Avery, Col. Jacob M., 210  
Aviation, 125  
    Civil air agreement with Soviet Union,  
        14 (p. 26), 288, 387  
    Expansion of network, 39 (p. 102)  
    Safety, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 102), 41, 47 (p.  
        144), 693  
    *See also* Aircraft  
Aviation Administration, Federal, 39 (p.  
    111), 93, 693  
Awards and citations  
    American Legion Distinguished Service  
        Medal, President Johnson, 472  
    Conservation plaque, Secretary Udall,  
        Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson, Laurance S.  
        Rockefeller, 411  
    Cost reduction awards  
        Agriculture Department, 174  
        Defense Department, 516  
    Distinguished Federal Civilian Service,  
        James J. Rowley, 604  
    Distinguished Flying Cross, Maj. Wil-  
        liam J. Knight, 610  
    Distinguished Service Medal  
        Greene, Gen. Wallace M., Jr., 34  
        Johnson, Gen. Harold K., 353  
        Westmoreland, Gen. William C., 384  
        Wheeler, Gen. Earle G., 669  
    Employer of the Year Award, 548  
    Enrico Fermi Award, Dr. John A.  
        Wheeler, 608  
    Equal opportunity awards, 596  
    Federal Woman's Award, 138  
    Harmon Trophy, Maj. William J. Knight,  
        610  
    Holland Society, Award for Distinguished  
        Achievement, President Johnson, 661  
    Honorary degree, President Johnson, 282  
    International Narcotics Enforcement Of-  
        ficers Association award, President  
        Johnson, 217  
    Medal of Honor, 141, 603  
        Baker, Sgt. John F., Jr., 221  
        Davis, Sgt. Sammy L., 594  
        Dethlefsen, Maj. Merlyn H., 48  
        Dix, S. Sgt. Drew D., 688  
        Foley, Capt. Robert F., 221  
        Hagemeister, Sp5c. Charles C., 246  
        Hibbs, 2d Lt. Robert J., 148  
    Awards and citations—Continued  
    Medal of Honor—Continued  
        Jackson, Lt. Col. Joe M., 688  
        Jennings, S. Sgt. Delbert O., 487  
        Johnson, Sp5c. Dwight H., 594  
        Keller, Sgt. Leonard B., 487  
        Lassen, Lt. Clyde E., 688  
        Liteky Chaplain (Capt.) Anglo J., 594  
        McGinty, 2d Lt. John J., III, 129  
        McNerney, 1st Sgt. David H., 487  
        Modrzejewski, Maj. Robert J., 129  
        Pittman, Sgt. Richard A., 246  
        Pitts, Capt. Riley L., 617  
        Pless, Maj. Stephen W., 688  
        Stumpf, S. Sgt. Kenneth E., 487  
        Taylor, Capt. James A., 594  
        Wetzel, Sp4c. Garry C., 594  
        Williams, Boatswain's Mate 1/C James  
            E., 246  
        Wright, Sp4c. Raymond R., 487  
        Young, Capt. Gerald O., 246  
    Military incentive, 248  
    Minuteman award, Tactical Air Com-  
        mand's 12th Air Force, 12  
    NASA Distinguished Service Medal  
        Anders, Lt. Col. William A., 662  
        Borman, Col. Frank, 662  
        Lovell, Capt. James A., 662  
        Webb, James E., 574  
    NASA Exceptional Service Medal  
        Cunningham, R. Walter, 574  
        Eisele, Lt. Col. Donn F., 574  
        Schirra, Capt. Walter M., Jr., 574  
    National Conference of Christians and  
        Jews Brotherhood Award, President  
        Johnson, 78 n.  
    National Governors' Conference Special  
        Award, President Johnson, 406 n.  
    National Medal of Science, 71, 695  
    Pan American Society Gold Medal  
        Award, President Johnson, 665  
    Postal Service's Honor Award, President  
        Johnson, 630  
    Presidential Medal of Freedom  
        McNamara, Secretary Robert S., 99  
        Rusk, Secretary Dean, 691  
        Webb, James E., 616  
    Presidential Unit Citation recipients. *See*  
        Presidential Unit Citations

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Awards and citations—Continued
  - Savings bond promotion award, President Johnson, 537
  - Scholastic achievement, blind students
    - Baker, Larry Dale, 230
    - DuBoff, Leonard David, 230
    - Peterson, Sherrill Rae, 230
  - Swords Into Plowshares award, President Johnson, 310
  - Teacher of the Year Award, National, David E. Graf, 219
  - U.S. Veterans Advisory Commission awards, 599
  - World Leadership Award, President Johnson, 459 n.
  - Young American Medals
    - Capilla, Carmalita, 236
    - Donohue, Mary Lynne, 236
    - Glynn, William G., 236
- Ayers, Repr. William H., 554 n.
- Baer, Walter S., 513 n.
- Bail Reform Act of 1966, 39 (p. 107)
- Bailey, Charles W., 2d, 51 [9]
- Bailey, John M., 210, 631
- Bailey, Stephen K., 694
- Baines, George Washington, 156
- Baker, John A., 505
- Baker, Sgt. John F., Jr., 221
- Baker, Larry Dale, 230
- Baker, Newton D., 78
- Balance of payments, 1 [12], 2, 10, 39 (pp. 84, 86), 46, 47 (pp. 127, 130, 137, 138, 144), 63, 88, 94, 106, 112, 136, 218, 223 [14], 304, 350, 425 [1], 427, 449, 500, 528, 648, 678 (pp. 1275, 1276), 684 (pp. 1311, 1313, 1319), 696 [12]
- Steps to improve, 1 [1, 8, 15], 11, 14 (p. 33), 15, 39 (pp. 99, 102), 47 (pp. 128, 133-35), 62, 83, 146, 170, 241, 274, 277, 377, 422
- Statement on program, 2
- Surplus, 676 (p. 1268)
- Balfour Declaration (1917), 250 n.
- Ball, George W., 221, 223 [1, 6], 691, 696 [14]
- Appointment as United Nations Representative, 213[1]
- Resignation as U.S. Representative to United Nations, 496
- See also United Nations
- Ball, Mrs. George W., 335, 691
- Baltimore, Md., civil disorders, 184
- Bangkok, Thailand, 232, 233, 237
- Bank, African Development, 63, 365, 500, 508
- Bank, Asian Development, 14 (p. 27), 39 (p. 99), 47 (p. 138), 63, 275 [6], 500, 525, 678 (p. 1282), 684 (p. 1321)
- Bank, Inter-American Development, 39 (p. 99), 63, 206, 239, 290, 366, 500, 665
- Bank Board, Federal Home Loan, 72
- Bank for Economic Integration, Central American, 363, 365, 366, 375
- Bank Protection Act of 1968, 59
- Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International, 39 (p. 99), 63, 99, 102, 290, 500
- Bank of the United States, Export-Import, 2, 39 (p. 96), 47 (p. 136), 136, 146, 377, 422
- Banking and Currency, House Committee on, 319
- Bankruptcy legislation, 59
- Banks and banking, 141
  - Cooperatives, 94
  - Foreign investments, 47 (p. 135)
  - Mutual savings, 87
  - Robberies, 59
  - Urban areas role, 114, 115
- Baptists, 156
- Barbados, 476, 479
  - Declaration of Rights, 479
  - Prime Minister Errol W. Barrows, 476, 479
  - U.S. Ambassador Fredric R. Mann, 476
- Barbour County, West Va., 567
- Barker, Horace A., 695 n.
- Barkley, Alben W., 174
- Barnard, Dr. Christiaan, 108 n.
- Barr, Joseph W. See Treasury, Secretary of the
- Barrientos Ortuño, René (President of Bolivia), 362
- Barrow, Errol W. (Prime Minister of the Barbados), 476, 479
- Barrow, Mrs. Errol W., 476, 479
- Bartlett, Gov. Dewey, 46 n.
- Bartlett, Sen. E. L., death, 621
- Bartlett, Paul D., 695 n.
- Baruch, Bernard, atomic energy control plan (1946), 378
- Battle, Lucius D., 169 [20]

# *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Baugh, Sammy, 282
- Bay of Pigs, Cuba (attempted invasion), 18 [2]
- Baylor University, 156
- Beach, Gen. Dwight E., 283 [2]
- Beams, Jesse W., 71 n.
- Bear River Wilderness, Utah, 700
- Beaumont, Texas, 108, 109
- Beautification programs, 14 (p. 31), 96, 122, 167, 311, 411, 458, 470, 567, 648
- Bechill, William D., 117
- Beebe, Leo C., 25, 37, 92, 241, 498
- Bell, Edward, 429
- Belleau Wood, battle of, 541
- Belt Railway Company, Chicago, 626
- Benerito, Ruth Rogan, 138 n.
- Benito Juárez Scholars, 66
- Bennett, Robert L., 259
- Benny, Jack, 102 n.
- Benson, Ezra Taft, 534
- Bergstrom Air Force Base, Texas, 12 n.
- Berkeley County, West Va., 567
- Berlin, 142, 204, 313, 590 [3]
  - Airlift (1948-49), 154, 165
  - Communist aggression, 339 [6]
  - Communist wall, 387
  - U.S. policy, 474
  - U.S. troops (1961), 472
- Beryl ore, 47 (p. 144)
- Bethesda Naval Medical Center, Md., 632-640, 646
- Bethlehem Steel Company, 425 [1, 3, 5], 427
- Better Business Bureau, National, 56
- Bhumibol Adulyadej, King (Thailand), 232 n., 233, 237
- Bible, Sen. Alan, 510
- Bible, The Holy, 117, 276
- Big Thicket, Texas, proposed wilderness area, 702
- Biscayne National Monument, Fla., establishment, 547
- Bicentennial of American Independence, 14 (p. 33)
- Biemiller, Andrew, 154
- Bilingual education, 4, 54, 68, 91, 437
- Birch, Francis, 71 n.
- Birch Islands Wilderness, Maine, 168
- Birthday, the President's 60th, 460
- Bitker, Bruno, 42
- Black, Eugene R., 237, 275 [6], 467 [4], 500
- Black, Justice Hugo L., 425 [11]
- Blackburn, William M., Jr., 17
- Blacutt Mendoza, Mario, 66
- Blanton, Repr. Ray, 345
- Blind, Recording for the, 230 n.
- Blind persons, 230, 446, 503, 548
- Blindness, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and, 446
- Blizzards, 28
- B'nai B'rith 125 anniversary, 474
- Boating safety, 56
- Bodine, Leo V., 548
- Boggs, Repr. Hale, 233, 293, 655
- Bogotá, Act of, 205
- Bohen, Frederick M., 17
- Bohr, Niels, 608
- Bolívar, Simón, 205
- Bolivia, 205
  - Ambassador Tomas Guillermo Elio, 362 n.
  - Economic and social development, 362
  - President René Barrientos Ortuño, 362
  - U.S. assistance, 21
- Bond, Charles, 419
- Bond, Gen. Charles R., Jr., 12
- Bonin Islands, return to Japanese administration, 340
- Book, commemorative, gift to the President, 644 n.
- Border Development and Friendship, U.S.-Mexico Commission for, 223 [2], 354, 623, 624 n.
- Borg, Andy, 599 n.
- Borman, Col. Frank, 616, 637 n., 647, 652, 662
- Borman, Mrs. Frank, 645 n.
- Boston, Raymond, 419
- Boston Symphony Orchestra, 102 n.
- Botulism, 56
- Boundary and Water Commission, United States-Mexico International, 623
- Bourguiba, Habib (President of Tunisia), 249, 250, 255
- Boutin, Bernard L. (Small Business Administrator), 36
- Bow, Repr. Frank T., 677
- Bowdler, Bill, 362 n.
- Bowles, Chester, 1 fn. (p. 4)
- Boyd, Alan S. *See* Transportation, Secretary of,
- Bradford, R. D., 106 n.
- Bradley, Gen. Omar, 353, 384

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Brady, Nyle C., 513 n.  
 Brandeis, Louis D., 270, 467 [2]  
 Branding iron, gift to the President, 537 n.  
 Branscomb, Lewis M., 513 n.  
 Brazil, 205  
     AID programs, 63, 679  
 Breit, Gregory, 71 n.  
 Brennan, Justice and Mrs. William J., Jr., 148  
 Bretton Woods, N.H., monetary conference (1944), 218, 317, 500, 582  
 Briley, Beverly, 345  
 Brimmer, Andrew F., 631  
 Broadcasters, National Association of, 172  
 Broadcasting Corporation, Public, 370  
 Brodie, Bernard B., 695 n.  
 Bronk, Detlev W., 695 n.  
 Brookings Institution, 38  
 Brooks, Repr. Jack, 108, 109, 267  
 Brooks, Mrs. Jack, 109  
 Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen, 626  
 Brown, Harold (Secretary of the Air Force), 48, 110, 556, 610, 669, 688  
 Brown, Edmund G. (Pat), 3  
*Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, Kans.*, 78  
 Brown University, 212  
 Browning, Gordon, 345  
 Browning, Robert, 65  
 Brownstein, Philip N., 114  
 Bruce, Preston, 631  
 Bryant, Farris, 102, 483 n., 539  
 Buchanan School, D.C., 648  
 Buck, Raymond E., 281  
 Budget, 170, 223 [11], 467 [3], 684 (p. 1317, 1318)  
     Administrative, 39 (p. 84)  
     Cutbacks, 14 (p. 32), 38, 39 (pp. 83, 86, 90, 92), 54, 142, 170, 226, 343, 654, 678, (pp. 1278, 1282)  
     Deficits, 1 [14], 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp. 84, 85, 87, 96, 108), 47 (pp. 127, 131), 170, 241, 632, 677, 678 (pp. 1274, 1288), 684 (pp. 1313-1315)  
     District of Columbia, 95, 689  
     Expenditure account, 39 (p. 84), 678 (p. 1274)  
     Fiscal 1968, 39 (p. 84), 632, 684 (p. 1315)  
     Budget—Continued  
         Fiscal 1969, 1 [14], 14 (p. 32), 38-40, 226, 252, 275 [4], 283 [8], 320 n., 344, 676 (p. 1267), 678 (p. 1282)  
         Fiscal 1970, 654, 658, 659, 676 (pp. 1266, 1267), 677, 678 (pp. 1279-1282)  
         Impact on national economy, 241, 678 (pp. 1274, 1276), 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)  
         Messages to Congress  
             Fiscal 1969, 39  
             Fiscal 1970, 678  
             Signing, 677  
         National income accounts, 47 (p. 131)  
         Reform, 14 (p. 32), 39 (p. 108)  
         Salary reform, provision for, 694  
         Surplus, 632, 646 [3], 654, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 678 (pp. 1273, 1274), 684 (p. 1313)  
     Budget, Bureau of the, 38, 39 (p. 109), 100, 654  
     Budget, Bureau of the, Director (Charles L. Schultz), 1 [16], 2 n., 15, 36  
     Budget, Bureau of the, Director (Charles J. Zwick), 38, 54, 75, 89, 90, 153 [16], 169 [1], 283 [10], 303, 344, 391, 467 [3], 480 n., 581, 587, 590 [4], 677  
     Budget Concepts, President's Commission on, 39 (pp. 84, 96, 107, 108), 678 (p. 1274)  
     Budgeting System, Planning-Programing, 39 (p. 108), 678 (pp. 1303, 1304)  
     Buenos Aires, Argentina, 205 n.  
     Building and Construction Trades Department (AFL-CIO), 154  
     Building materials, exports, 434  
     Bulgaria, 204  
     Bundy, McGeorge, 18 [2], 215  
     Bundy, William P., 188, 398 n., 425 [4]  
     Bunker, Ellsworth, 51 [1], 109, 185, 187-189, 197, 398 n., 401  
     Bunshaft, Gordon, 660  
     Burdick, Sen. Quentin N., 457, 477  
     Burial, veterans, 40  
     Burke, Repr. James A., 275 [4]  
     Burkley, Vice Adm. George G., 668  
     Burnham, Donald C., 3, 471 n.  
     Burns, James MacGregor, 262



# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Burns, Gov. John A., 197-199, 398 n.
- Burr, Aaron, 109
- Burro Club, 212
- Burroughs, John, 167
- Burton, Robert, 595
- Busby, Horace, 171
- Business, 241
  - Adverse effect of foreign imports, protection from, 47 (p. 137)
  - Cooperation with Government. *See* Government cooperation with business, education, and labor
  - Executives, overseas consultations, 63
  - Federal aid, 39 (p. 102)
  - Foreign operations, balance-of-payments cooperation, 14 (p. 33), 684 (p. 1319), 696 [15]
  - Insurance for inner city, 278
  - Job training. *See* Occupational training
  - Small, 39 (p. 87), 227
- Business Council, 25, 241, 612
- Businessmen, National Alliance of, 24, 25, 37, 74, 92, 100, 105, 115, 141, 220, 227, 328, 506, 678 (p. 1294), 684 (p. 1324)
- Byrd, Sen. Harry Flood, Jr., 257
- Byrd, Sen. Robert C., 566, 567
- Byrne, Joseph A., 670
- Byrnes, Repr. John W., 658
  
- C-5A transport aircraft, 39 (p. 98), 109, 110, 125
- Cabell, Repr. Earle, 281
- Cabinet, 1 [1], 32, 238, 631, 670, 696 [14]
  - Election campaign, 223 [10]
- Cabinet Committee on Price Stability, 46, 47 (p. 140), 76, 89, 90, 404, 425 [1, 3], 469, 485, 492, 612 n., 684 (p. 1317)
- Cabinet Coordinating Committee on Economic Planning for the End of Vietnam Hostilities, 684 (pp. 1318, 1319)
- Calhoun, John C., 109, 551, 592
- Califano, Joseph A., Jr., 1 [1], 17, 25, 276, 425 [3]
- California, 501
  - Public lands, 563
  - Redwood preservation, 14 (p. 31), 122, 167
  - Remarks, 81 [2]
- Callegary, Claude, 599
  
- Cam Ranh Bay, South Vietnam, 79 [8]
- Cambodia
  - Chief of State Prince Norodom Sihanouk, 1 [9], 634
  - Communist sanctuary, 1 [9]
  - Release of detained Americans, 634
- Cameroon, 433 n.
- Camp David, Md., 187-189
- Camp Smith, Honolulu, 401
- Campaign addresses or remarks. *See* Election campaign, addresses or remarks
- CAMPS (Cooperative Area Manpower Planning System), 24, 444
- Campus unrest, 499
- Canada, 218
  - Automotive products agreement, 256, 274, 275 [2], 465
  - Foreign investments, 290
  - Prime Minister Pierre Elliott Trudeau, 339 [11]
- Canadian Universal and International Exhibition (EXPO '67), 204
- Canal Study Commission, Atlantic-Pacific Interoceanic, 466
- Canal Zone, 466
- Cancer, 39 (p. 103), 111, 536, 695
- Candidacy for reelection, the President's, 1 [7], 153 [13, 15], 169 [11, 15]
  - Decision not to seek
  - Address to Nation, 170
  - Comments on, 171, 172, 212, 223 [5, 6], 242, 260, 262, 301, 452, 564, 568, 572, 575, 655, 677, 690, 691
- Candidates for President, 153 [13, 14], 171, 191 [12], 229, 360, 461 n., 467 [7, 14, 16], 486, 497, 529, 540, 557 [4, 8, 10], 565-569, 575, 576, 578, 579
  - Executive power, transfer plans, 480
  - Secret Service protection, 292 n.
- Candidates for Vice President, 486, 529, 565, 567-569, 575, 576
- Cannon, Joseph G., 386
- Cape Kennedy, Fla., 611
- Cape Lookout National Seashore, N.C., 122
- Capilla, Carmalita, 236
- Capital Housing Authority, National, 133
- Capital Market, Central American, 366
- Capital Planning Commission, National, 133

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Capitol Historical Society, 655  
Capitol Page School, graduation, 301  
Capitol Reef Monument, Utah, 707 n.  
Capitol Visitor Center, 128  
Caribbean regional cooperation, 476  
Carpenter, Mrs. Elizabeth S., 368, 648  
Carr, Edward R., 629  
Carr, William G., 644  
Casey, Repr. Bob, 575  
Cassatt, Mary, 648  
Castor oil, 47 (p. 144)  
Cater, S. Douglass, Jr., 1 [16], 696 [1]  
Catholics, 78  
Cattle. *See* Livestock  
Cavanagh, Jerome P., 452  
CBS radio network, 569 n.  
Cedar Keys Wilderness, Fla., 168  
Celler, Repr. Emanuel, 57, 553  
Census, Bureau of the, 94, 423, 429  
Center for Population Studies and Human  
  Reproduction, 111  
Central America  
  Assistance, 364  
  Economic and social development, 366,  
    394  
  Presidents, joint statement, 366  
  Visit, 363, 365-375  
  *See also* Latin America  
Central American Agreement on Tax In-  
  centives, 366  
Central American Bank for Economic In-  
  tegration, 363, 365, 366, 375  
Central American Common Market, 205,  
  239, 289, 363, 365, 366, 375, 376, 500,  
  665  
Central American Institute of Industrial Re-  
  search and Technology, 366  
Central American Institute for Public Ad-  
  ministration, 366  
Central American Monetary Council, 365,  
  366  
Central American States, Organization of,  
  365-367  
Central American University Council, 366  
Central Arizona project, 39 (p. 101), 122  
Central Intelligence Agency, Director (Rich-  
  ard Helms), 585  
Central Park, New York City, sniper attack,  
  356  
Cerebral palsy, 111, 329  
Cermak, Anton, 298  
Certificates, participation, 39 (pp. 96, 108)  
Chad, 508  
  President Francois Tombalbaye, 508, 511  
Chaffee, Lt. Comdr. Roger B., 387  
Chamber of Commerce, 25, 220  
Chamberlain, Neville, 142, 148, 646 [14]  
Chamizal boundary settlement, United  
  States-Mexico, 199, 623, 624  
Chapman, John (Johnny Appleseed), 227  
Chapman, Gen. Leonard F. (Commandant  
  of the Marine Corps), 34, 129, 232, 267,  
  541  
Chapman, Mrs. Leonard F., 232  
Charles I, King (England), 38  
Charles II, King (England), 38  
Charter of San Salvador, 366  
Chase, Salmon P., 612  
Chemicals, tariffs, 274  
Chermayeff, Ivan, 698 n.  
Chicago, Ill.  
  Civil disorders, Armed Forces use, 183  
  Democratic convention, disorders sur-  
    rounding, 467 [11]  
  Mayor Richard J. Daley, 171, 172, 183, 210  
  Remarks, 172, 210  
Chicago Tribune, 79 [12], 212  
Chief Justice of the United States, nomina-  
  tion, 339 [2], 425 [11], 467 [2, 5], 509,  
  527, 696 [6]  
Chief Justice of the United States (Earl  
  Warren), 78, 99, 104, 140, 180, 304,  
  335, 425 [11], 510, 527, 542, 611, 660,  
  662, 694  
  Dinner honoring, 32  
  Resignation, letter of, 339 [1]  
Chiefs of Staff. *See* Joint Chief of Staff  
Child Health and Human Development,  
  National Institute of, 111  
Child health improvement and protection  
  bill of 1968, 111  
Children  
  Bilingual, 39 (p. 106), 91  
  Crippled, 111, 503

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Children—Continued

- Day care program, 3, 39 (p. 105), 47 (p. 142), 678 (p. 1294)
- Disadvantaged, 39 (pp. 104, 106), 47 (pp. 141, 142), 54, 281, 329, 493, 678 (p. 1293)
- Education, 4, 39 (p. 106), 50, 52, 87, 102, 111, 142, 154, 164, 270, 329, 442, 444, 462, 493, 503, 536, 538, 564, 566, 567, 568, 644, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (p. 1286), 684 (p. 1324)
- Food assistance, 678 (p. 1297)
- Handicapped, 4, 39 (p. 106), 54, 111, 329, 503, 678 (p. 1293)
- Health, and welfare, 3, 4, 14 (p. 29), 26, 39 (pp. 89, 103, 104), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 262, 270, 322, 406, 429, 442, 446, 567-569, 596, 622, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1295-1297), 684 (p. 1324)
- Malnutrition, 21, 63
- Mentally retarded, 39 (p. 106), 54, 111, 493
- Physical fitness, 111
- Preschool program. *See* Project Head Start
- Social security benefits, 3
- Welfare payments, 322
- See also* Youth
- Children's Bureau, 329
- Chile, 205
  - Assistance, 63, 679
- China, Communist
  - Nuclear capability, 39 (p. 98)
  - U.S. policy, 14 (p. 26)
- China, Republic of
  - Assistance, 63
  - Food aid, 176
- Cholera, prevention, 286, 685
- Chongkol, Lady Thanpuying, 232, 233
- Christian, George E., 1 [14, 16], 5, 7 n., 18 n., 25, 51 [6], 79 [1, 2, 3, 9, 11], 161 n., 171, 178 n., 187, 188, 191 [1], 242, 275 [1], 292 n., 339 [15], 398 n., 401, 425 [4, 5], 427 n., 460 [3], 461 n., 467 [5, 7, 11], 557 [1], 592, 604, 629 n., 634 n., 654
- Christian Citizenship Seminar, Southern Baptist, 156
- Christian Leadership, Inc., International, 43 n.
- Christians and Jews, National Conference of, 78
- Christmas message, Armed Forces, 642
- Christmas Tree, National Community, 629
- Christopher, Warren, 209, 425 [11]
- Chrysler Corp., 485, 492
- Chulalongkorn University (Thailand), 232 n.
- Chung, Il Kwon (Prime Minister of South Korea), 79 [13]
- Church, Sen. Frank, 457, 477
- Churchill, Sir Winston S., 148, 262, 281, 406, 420, 429, 442, 472, 479, 565, 567, 596, 631, 672, 695, 696 [12]
- Cincinnati, Ohio, 406
- Citations. *See* Awards and citations
- Cities. *See* Urban areas
- Citizens Advisory Committee on Recreation and Natural Beauty, 122, 167
- Citizens for Humphrey-Muskie, 569
- Civil Aeronautics Act of 1938, 125
- Civil Aeronautics Board, 116, 125
- Civil Aeronautics Board, Chairman (Charles S. Murphy), 79 [2, 4]
- Civil Aeronautics Board, Chairman (John H. Crooker, Jr.), 125
- Civil air agreement, United States-Soviet, 14 (pp. 2, 6), 288, 387
- Civil Aviation Organization, International, 494
- Civil defense, 196
- Civil Defense Advisory Council, National, 196
- Civil disorders, 14 (pp. 28, 31), 26, 59, 100, 114, 126, 153 [16], 155, 178 n., 180 n., 195, 209, 561, 596, 611, 625
  - Baltimore, Md., 184
  - Chicago, Ill., 183
  - Detroit, Mich., 51 [11], 86, 114
  - District of Columbia, 180 n.
  - Insurance in areas of, 36, 87, 287
  - Memphis, Tenn., 166
  - Newark, N.J., 86, 114
  - Police action, 213 [9]
  - Prevention and control, 59, 153 [16], 690
  - Watts area, Los Angeles, Calif., 114
- Civil Disorders, National Advisory Commission on, 59, 114, 142, 153 [16], 191 [9], 301

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Civil rights, 164, 209
  - Exercise of, violators, 26, 82
  - Indians, 113
  - Legislation, 14 (p. 31), 26, 82, 126, 158, 164, 191 [1], 195, 212, 262, 406, 442, 459, 596, 655, 676 (p. 1266)
  - Litigation, 26
  - March on Washington, 51 [14]
  - Message to Congress, 26
  - See also* Nondiscrimination; *specific subjects*
- Civil Rights, Commission on, 26, 42
- Civil Rights Acts
  - 1957, 26
  - 1964, 26, 87, 91, 111, 195, 212, 347, 596, 611
  - 1965 (Voting Rights Act), 26, 87, 111, 195, 212, 332, 341, 596, 611, 631, 676 (p. 1266), 696 [9]
  - 1968, 82, 126, 131, 158, 182, 191 [1, 13], 192, 195, 212, 380, 596, 611, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1289)
- Civil Service Act, 667
- Civil Service Commission, 437, 498, 539, 548
  - Reports to Congress, 84, 667
- Civil Service Commission, Chairman (John W. Macy, Jr.), 15, 40, 67, 227, 303, 480 n., 498, 526, 539, 570, 581, 604
  - Letter, Federal Executive Boards, 464
- Civil Service System, 40
- Civil War, 271 n., 273 n.
- Civilian Service Awards Board, Distinguished, 604
- Clark, Lt. Gen. Albert P., 12
- Clark, Edward, 206, 273, 357, 359
- Clark, Mrs. Edward, 273, 359
- Clark, Ramsey. *See* Attorney General
- Clark, Justice Tom C., 42, 425 [11]
- Clark, William G., 210
- Clarke, John H., 270
- Clarke, Lloyd E., 229
- Clay, Henry, 592
- Clean Air Act, 122
- Clean Water Restoration Act of 1966, 122
- Clement, Frank G., 345
- Clements, Raymond, 419
- Cleveland, Grover, 576
- Cleveland, Ohio
  - Mayor Carl Stokes, 141
- Clifford, Clark M., 51 [5], 53, 99
  - Appointment as Secretary of Defense, 18 [1, 2]
  - See also* Defense, Secretary of
- Clifford, Mrs. Clark M., 18 [2], 104, 616
- Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967, 14 (p. 29)
- Coal mine disaster, West Va., 607
- Coal mine health and safety bill, 475, 607, 684 (p. 1323)
- Coast Guard, 93, 248, 297, 693
  - Cost reduction program, 39 (p. 111)
- Cochran, Jacqueline (Mrs. Floyd B. Odum), 262, 616
- Coffee, 23, 207, 366
- Coffee Agreement, International, 23, 207, 366, 559
- Coffey, A. Langley, 626 n.
- Coffey, Matthew, 17
- Cogo, Rev. Joseph A., 325
- Cohen, Manuel F. (Chairman, Securities and Exchange Commission), 418
- Cohen, Paul J., 71 n.
- Cohen, Wilbur J., 79 fn. (p. 232), 100, 153 [2, 5]
  - See also* Health, Education, and Welfare, Secretary of
- Cole, Kenneth S., 71 n.
- Cole, Phillip L., 330
- Colleges and universities
  - Appalachian region, 701
  - Community services and continuing education, 39 (p. 106), 54, 312
  - District of Columbia, 95
  - Enrollment, 54, 538 n., 684 (p. 1313)
  - Federal aid, 39 (p. 106), 54, 567, 678 (p. 1293)
  - Graduate schools, 54
  - Graduates, income, 26
  - Housing, 678 (p. 1281)
  - Indians, 259 n.
  - Overseas assistance, 63
  - Science teaching, 687
  - Sea grant, 122, 124
  - Students, 39 (pp. 104, 106, 110), 47 (p. 129), 50, 113, 230, 282, 459, 672, 676 (p. 1264)
  - Aid, 14 (p. 31), 47 (p. 143), 54, 113, 678 (p. 1293)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Colleges and universities—Continued  
Work-study program, 39 (p. 106), 54  
*See also* Education; Schools; Students
- Colombia, 63, 205, 364  
Assistance, 63, 679  
Peace Corps, 103
- Colorado River, 501, 510, 511  
Public lands along, 563
- Colorado River Basin Project Act, 122, 345, 501, 511
- Columbia River, 330 n.
- Columbus Day, 342
- Commerce, Chamber of, 25, 220
- Commerce, Department of, 2, 39 (p. 109), 80, 127, 146, 204, 241 n., 678 (p. 1302)  
Economic Development Administration, 153 [16]  
Hard-core unemployment, program, 37  
Maritime Commission, proposed transfer to Department of Transportation, 678 (p. 1302)  
Proposed merger with Department of Labor, 670
- Commerce, Secretary of (C. R. Smith), 106, 112, 113, 122, 127, 136, 139, 141, 146, 173, 274, 422, 425 [5], 587  
Memorandum, 361  
Swearing in, 115
- Commerce, Secretary of (Alexander B. Trowbridge), 1 [1], 2, 17, 24, 25, 36, 37, 47 (p. 135), 56, 90, 94, 105, 112  
Memorandum, 89  
Resignation, 79 [1, 3], 80
- Commission on Civil Rights, 26, 42
- Commission of the European Communities, 62, 348
- Commission on Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Salaries, 676 (pp. 1266, 1267), 678 (p. 1305), 694
- Commission on Income Maintenance Programs, 3, 47 (p. 143), 678 (p. 1298), 684 (p. 1325)
- Commission on Organization of the Executive Branch of the Government (Hoover Commission), 59, 60, 227
- Commission on Urban Problems, 704
- Commission on White House Fellows, 227
- Commissioners, U.S., 542
- Committee on Environmental Quality, 577 n.
- Committee on Political Education (AFL-CIO), 50, 164, 165
- Committee on Population and Family Planning, 393, 659
- Commodity Credit Corporation, 94, 467 [3], 534, 678 (pp. 1281, 1282)  
Report, 247
- Commodity Exchange Act, amendments, 14 (p. 29), 85
- Commodity exchanges, 94
- Common markets. *See* Central American Common Market; European Economic Community
- Communications, 39 (p. 102), 41  
Police, 59  
Satellites, 14 (p. 27), 77, 175, 233, 288  
Standard Code for Information Interchange, 127  
Task force, presidential, 59  
Worldwide, 507
- Communications Satellite Act of 1962, 175
- Communications Satellite Corporation, 175
- Communications System, National, 127
- Communism, 472, 531
- Communist aggression, 565  
Asia, 109, 129, 142, 143, 186, 384 452, 528  
Czechoslovakia, 455, 462, 467 fn. (p. 929), 472, 474, 676 (p. 1269)  
Europe, Eastern, 467 [15], 472  
Germany, 142, 154, 165, 339 [6]  
Greece, 142, 154, 165  
Korea, 35, 109, 142, 154, 165, 201, 472  
Latin America, 110  
Thailand, 237  
Vietnam. *See* Vietnam, North; Vietnam, South
- Community programs and development, 28, 39 (pp. 103, 104), 75 n., 87, 94, 312, 315, 354, 471, 678 (pp. 1290, 1291, 1295), 684 (pp. 1321, 1322)  
Health centers, 111, 536, 678 (p. 1295)  
Indian, 113  
Older persons, 75
- Community Relations Service, 26, 39 (p. 109), 678 (p. 1301)
- Computers  
Data systems, 127  
Education use, 54, 145

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Computing Activities, Office of, 145
- ComSat (Communications Satellite Corporation), 506
- Concentrated employment program, 24, 39 (p. 104), 40, 47 (p. 142), 94, 113, 220, 678 (p. 1294)
- Conciliation Service, Federal Mediation and, 112
- Cone Mills, 548
- Congo (Kinshasa), 433 n.
- Congress
  - Comments on, 4, 26, 661, 690, 696 [12]
  - Committees. *See other part of title*
  - Democratic Members, administrative assistants, 212
  - District of Columbia representation, 39 (p. 107)
  - Federal budget procedures, 684 (p. 1317)
  - Federal Reserve Bank presidents, selection process, 684 (p. 1318)
  - Leadership
    - Breakfast, 654
    - Meeting, 658
    - Reception for President, 655
  - Members, pay and allowances, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 694
  - Receptions for the President, 690, 691
  - Remarks, to, 258
  - Reorganization plans, Presidential submittal, 39 (p. 109)
  - Special session, possibility, 590 [6]
  - Tax legislation procedures, 684 (p. 1318)
- Congress, letters to Members of
  - Hart, Sen. Philip, civil rights bill, 82
  - Long, Sen. Russell B., tariff imports on reprocessed wool fabrics and blends, 671
  - Mansfield, Sen. Mike
    - Crime control and safe streets bill, 235
    - Steel price increase, 427
  - Mills, Repr. Wilbur D., tariff imports on reprocessed wool fabrics and blends, 671
  - President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives
    - Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, 27
    - Civil rights bill, 131
    - Coal mine health and safety bill, 475
    - District of Columbia public safety, 355
  - Congress, letters to Members of—Continued
  - President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives—Continued
  - Exports, actions to increase American, 146
  - Fair housing bill, 182
  - Foreign visitors, entry, 88
  - Office of Emergency Planning, name change, 483
  - Gun control legislation, 296
  - Income tax surtax, 226
  - Steel price increase, 427
  - Tax bill, 322
  - Tax reform, 651
  - United States-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship, 354
  - Water resources, assessment of Nation's, 593
  - Wilderness Preservation System, National, 168
- Sparkman, Sen. John, Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, 278
- Congress, messages to
  - Aircraft based offenses, convention, 494
  - Astronaut Assistance and Return Agreement, 387
- Budget
  - Fiscal 1969, 39
  - Fiscal 1970, 678
- Civil rights, 26
- Coffee Agreement, International, 207
- Conservation, 122
- Consumer protection, 56
- Customs Cooperation Council, U.S. accession to Convention establishing, 261
- District of Columbia, 133
  - Budget
    - Fiscal year 1969, 95
    - Fiscal year 1970, 689
- Economic report
  - 1968, 47
  - 1969, 684
- Education, 54
- Employment, the right to earn a living, 24
- Farmers and rural America, 94
- Foreign aid, 63
- Gun control legislation, 334

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Congress, messages to—Continued

- Health, 111
- Indians, American, 113
- International Grains Arrangement, 29
- International monetary system, 218
- Nuclear nonproliferation treaty, 378
- Refugees, protocol relating to the status of, 428
- Reorganization plans
  - District of Columbia recreation, 134
  - District of Columbia Redevelopment Land Agency, 135
  - Narcotics and drug abuse control, 60
  - Urban mass transportation, 93
- Rural America and farmers, 94
- Salaries, Federal, 694
- Servicemen and veterans, 40
- State of the Union,
  - 1968, 14
  - 1969, 676
- Transit trade of land-locked states, convention on, 383
- Urban problems, 87
- Voting by 18-year-olds, 341
- World trade, 274

### Congress, reports to, list, Appendix C, p. 1401

- ### Congress, reports to, messages transmitting
- Adult education, 484
  - Aeronautics and space, 41
  - Alien Property, Office of, 514
  - Appalachian Regional Commission, 173, 701
  - Architectural barriers to rehabilitation of the handicapped, 287
  - Armed Forces, incentive awards, 248
  - Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, 69
  - Atlantic-Pacific Interoceanic Canal Study Commission, 466
  - Automotive products agreement with Canada, 256, 465
  - Civil Service Commission, 84, 667
  - Coffee Agreement, International, 23
  - Commodity Credit Corporation, 247
  - Communications Satellite Corporation, 175
  - Cooperative Medical Science Program, U.S.-Japan, 286, 685
  - Disaster relief assistance, Federal, 98

### Congress, reports to, messages transmitting—Continued

- Economic opportunity, 315
- Economic reports, 47, 684
- Federal statutory salary systems, 303
- Food for freedom program, 176
- Foreign assistance program, 21, 679
- Great Lakes Basin Commission, 666
- Health research facilities construction program, 468
- Highway Safety Act of 1966, administration, 243
- Housing, national goals, 699
- Housing and Urban Development, Department of, 697
- Incentive awards, Armed Forces, 248
- International exhibitions, special, 204
- Manpower programs, 220, 706
- Marine resources and engineering, 124, 692
- National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education, 484
- National Advisory Council on Economic Opportunity, 315
- National Advisory Council on Extension and Continuing Education, 312
- National Capital Housing Authority, 152
- National Endowment for the Arts and National Council on the Arts, 64, 686
- National Endowment for the Humanities, 45, 703
- National Science Foundation, 145, 495, 687
- National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966, administration, 244
- National Wilderness Preservation System, 311, 700
- New England River Basins Commission, 666
- Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission, 666
- Peace Corps, 103, 656
- Railroad Retirement Board, 331
- St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, 252
- Souris-Red-Rainy River Basins Commission, 666
- Surgeon General on health research facilities construction program, 468
- Trade agreements program, 517
- Transportation, Secretary of, 693

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Congress, reports to, messages transmitting—  
Continued  
United Nations, United States participation, 504  
United States-Japan Cooperative Medical Science program, 286, 685  
Urban transportation, 130, 306  
Water resources, assessment, 593  
Weather modification, 495  
Congress of Industrial Organizations. *See* American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations  
Congressional Medal of Honor, 48, 129, 141, 148, 221, 246, 487, 594, 603, 617, 688, 690, 691  
Connally, Gov. John B., 97, 171, 191[3], 260, 357, 359  
Connally, Mrs. John B., 97, 359  
Connell, Ted C., 599 n.  
Conservation and development of natural resources, 14 (p. 122), 39 (p. 101), 50, 109, 167, 168, 212, 311, 330, 345, 386, 411, 510, 547, 593, 601, 612, 622, 644, 646[13], 648, 666, 684 (p. 1321), 696 [16], 700, 702, 707  
Development areas, 94  
Indian lands, 113  
Legislation, 345, 411, 565, 567, 655  
Message to Congress, 122, 123  
Veterans use, 419  
*See also specific resources*  
Conservation Fund, Land and Water, 39 (p. 101), 122, 386  
Conservation Service, Agricultural Stabilization and, 303  
Consolidated Farmers Home Administration Act, amendments, 450  
*Constellation*, U.S.S., 81 [3], 102, 109  
Constitution, U.S., 14 (p. 25), 42, 50, 158, 214 n., 219, 226, 320, 406, 472, 479, 499, 557 [4, 8], 611, 648, 676 (pp. 1266, 1270)  
13th and 14th amendments, 76  
15th amendment, 76, 341  
19th amendment, 332, 341  
23rd amendment, 332, 341  
24th amendment, 332, 341  
25th amendment, 263  
Voting, 18-year-olds, proposed amendment, 332, 341  
Constitutional Convention, 499  
Construction  
Cutbacks, 39 (p. 92)  
Education facilities, 39 (p. 106), 678 (p. 1293)  
Electric power projects, 39 (p. 91)  
Employment, 87  
Government and federally financed, 39 (pp. 90, 92, 101), 587, 678 (pp. 1281, 1293)  
Health facilities, 39 (p. 92)  
Highways, 173, 223 [11], 458, 567  
Hospitals and medical care facilities, 111, 536, 678 (p. 1296)  
Housing, 14 (pp. 28, 29, 31), 26, 39 (p. 102), 47 (pp. 128, 129, 132, 133, 141), 84, 87, 91, 154, 164, 229, 319, 382, 406, 434, 445, 506, 568, 569, 622, 625, 631, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1288, 1289), 684 (pp. 1321, 1322), 699  
Loans, 587  
Seasonal, 587  
Ships, 39 (p. 98), 535  
Technological research, 684 (p. 1322)  
Water resources projects, 39 (p. 101)  
Consular convention, United States-Soviet, 14 (p. 26), 288, 309, 387  
Consumer Affairs, Senate Subcommittee on, 56  
Consumer Affairs, Special Assistant to the President for, 14 (p. 30), 56, 154, 336  
Consumer Credit Protection Act, 14 (p. 29), 49, 56, 105, 164, 280, 281  
Consumer Finance, National Commission on, 280  
Consumer Interests, President's Committee on, 56, 336  
Consumer Protection and Environmental Health Service, 336  
Consumers  
Counsel, 14 (p. 30)  
Credit, 280  
Message to Congress, 56  
Prices, 39 (p. 86)  
Protection, 14 (p. 29), 39 (p. 101), 47 (p. 143), 49, 56, 105, 142, 209, 212, 264, 270, 280, 336, 338, 390, 441, 451, 545, 565, 567, 655, 678 (p. 1296), 684 (pp. 1321, 1322)  
Spending, 47 (p. 133), 684 (p. 1315)  
*See also Safety*



# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Continental Congress, 246
- Continental Shelf, 567
  - Mapping, 124
  - Oil, 411, 547, 567, 646 [13]
  - Outer, 39 (p. 101)
- Contracts, Government, 26, 587, 678 (p. 1280)
- Convention Establishing Customs Cooperation Council, 261
- Convention on slavery, supplementary, 42
- Cook, James, 25
- Cook, Capt. James, 525
- Cooke, Most Rev. Terence J., 293, 540
- Coolidge, Calvin, 138, 330
- Cooper, Prentice, 345
- Cooperative Area Manpower Planning System (CAMP), 24, 444
- Cooperatives, Banks for, 94
- COPE (Committee on Political Education), 50, 164, 165
- Copper industry
  - Labor dispute, 106, 112, 141, 169 [21]
  - Prices, 169 [21]
- Cormier, Frank, 242
- Corn prices, 94
- Cornell, Douglas, 79 [15], 339 [15]
- Cornell University, 145
- Corner, Frank H., 525
- Corporation for Public Broadcasting, 39 (p. 106), 54, 370
- Corporations
  - Profits, 76, 109, 229, 612, 678 (p. 1276), 684 (p. 1312)
  - Taxes, 39 (pp. 85, 87), 47 (p. 132), 229, 678 (p. 1277)
- Corps of Engineers, 39 (p. 101), 223 [11], 252, 297
  - Appropriations, 39 (p. 92), 467 [3]
- Correctional institutions, 57, 59
  - District of Columbia, 95
  - Reform, 39 (p. 107), 320
  - Youth, 59
- Corrections service, United States, proposed, 59
- Correspondents Association, White House, 242
- Corrigan, Douglas G., 125
- Corson, John J., 694
- Cost of living, 111, 684 (p. 1313)
- Cost Reduction, President's Advisory Council on, 678 (p. 1304)
- Cost reduction programs, 39 (pp. 83, 86, 90, 98, 111), 169 [21], 174, 229, 241, 275 [4], 283 [8, 10], 322, 344, 458, 467 [3], 678 (p. 1304), 684 (p. 1316)
- Memorandum, 403
- Costa Rica, 368
  - Economic and social development, 289, 290, 291 n.
  - Education, 374, 375
  - President José Joaquín Trejos Fernandez, 289, 290, 291, 366, 374, 421, 430
  - Visit, 374
  - Volcano disaster, 421, 430
- Costin, Thomas P., Jr., 498 n.
- Cotton
  - Extra-long staple, imports, 439
  - Prices, 94, 439
  - Production, 39 (p. 100), 94, 247
- Cotulla, Texas, 68, 595, 596, 624, 631
- Coulter, Robert C., 388 n.
- Council on the Arts, National, 64
- Council of Chief State School Officers, 219 n.
- Council of Economic Advisers, 76, 350, 654, 683, 684 (p. 1317)
- Council of Economic Advisers, Chairman (Gardner Ackley), 1 [17], 2, 46 n., 76
- Council of Economic Advisers, Chairman (Arthur M. Okun), 47 (p. 140), 76, 89, 90, 100 n., 169 [21], 350, 467 [3], 612 n., 677, 683
  - Memorandums, 89, 469 n.
- Council of the Humanities, National, 45, 61
- Council for Scientific, Professional and Cultural Employees, AFL-CIO, 686
- Counties, National Association of, 416
- Courts
  - District of Columbia, 95, 133, 542
  - Federal, 14 (p. 30), 59
  - Reform, 39 (p. 107), 57, 59, 209, 320, 355
- Covington, Ky., 499 n.
- Craters of the Moon Wilderness, Idaho, 168
- Crawford, Bryce L., 71 n., 695 n.
- Credit
  - Availability, 39 (p. 87), 46, 47 (pp. 132, 133), 229, 326, 684 (p. 1313)
  - Farm, 94, 142, 450, 679

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Credit—Continued
  - Housing, 87, 699
  - Rural development, 94, 450
  - State and local governments, 39 (p. 87)
  - Truth in lending, 49, 154, 164, 270, 280, 281, 545
- Credit Corporation, Commodity, 94, 467 [3], 247, 534, 678 (pp. 1281, 1282)
- Crime
  - Aircraft based, 494
  - Commission. *See* President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice
  - District of Columbia, 133, 355, 689
  - Evidence in trials, 320
  - Increase, 14 (pp. 28, 30)
  - Investigations, prohibition of obstruction of, 59, 678 (p. 1292)
  - Message to Congress, 59
  - Organized, 39 (p. 107), 59, 553, 561
  - Prevention and control, 14 (p. 30), 39 (pp. 89, 107), 50, 59, 60, 100, 156, 164, 202, 209, 235, 257, 320, 325, 355, 406, 424, 542, 553, 561, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (pp. 1281, 1291)
  - Federal programs, 57, 59, 235
  - Urban areas, 59, 82, 87
  - Weapons use, 59, 257, 296, 302, 324, 333, 334, 355, 356, 678 (p. 1292)
  - Youth, 39 (p. 107), 57, 59, 329, 424, 553, 557 [8], 678 (p. 1291)
- See also* Law enforcement
- Crime control and safe streets bill. *See* Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968
- Crime Information Center, National, 334
- Criminal Justice, National Institute of Law Enforcement and, 59, 320
- Criminal Laws, National Commission on Reform of Federal, 59
- Crippled children, 111, 503
- Cromley, Allan W., 696 *ftn.* (p. 1350)
- Croneis, Carey, 107
- Cronkite, Walter, 460 [1]
- Crook, William, 273 *n.*
- Crooker, John H., Jr., 79 [2]
  - Chairman, Civil Aeronautics Board, 125
- Crooker, Mrs. John H., Jr., 125
- Crooker, John H., Sr., 125
- Cross, Col. James U., 345
- Crouch, W. T., 462
- Cuba, 110
  - Bay of Pigs (attempted invasion), 18 [2]
  - Missile crisis (1962), 27, 291, 387, 472
- Cultural Council, Inter-American, 66, 77
- Cunningham, R. Walter, 533 *n.*, 552, 574
- Cushman, Lt. Gen. Robert E., Jr., 34, 185 *n.*
- Custer, Gen. George A., 540
- Customs, 47 (p. 137), 678 (p. 1302)
  - Conventions, 261, 558
  - Ports of entry inspection, 388, 389
- Customs, Bureau of, 39 (p. 109), 59, 388, 389, 557 [8]
- Customs Cooperation Council, convention establishing, 261
- Cutler, Lloyd N., 298 *n.*
- Cyprus, 14 (p. 26), 242, 335, 504
- Czechoslovakia
  - Invasion, 455, 462, 467 *ftn.* (p. 929), 472, 474, 676 (pp. 1268, 1269)
  - Refugees, 467 [10]
- Daane, J. Dewey, 317
- Dade County, Fla.
  - Mayor Charles Hall, 547 *n.*
- Daley, Richard J., 171, 172, 183, 210
- Daley, Mrs. Richard J., 210
- Dallas, Texas, 96, 604
- Dallastown, Pa., 94
- Dalton, John M., 629
- Daly, Edward, 470, 471
- Dangerous Drugs, Bureau of Narcotics and, 59, 60, 217, 557 [8], 561, 678 (p. 1292)
- Daniel, Bill, 477
- Daniel, Price (Director, Office of Emergency Preparedness), 58, 100 *n.*, 102, 116, 296 *n.*, 325, 406, 477, 483 *n.*, 539, 570, 598
- Daniel, Mrs. Price, 102
- Davis, Rev. George R., 705 *n.*
- Davis, Sgt. Sammy L., 594
- Davis, Saville, 1 [9, 11]
- Davis, Will, 497
- Dawson, Repr. William L., 57
- Day care programs, 3, 39 (p. 105), 47 (p. 142), 678 (p. 1294)
- Deaf persons, employment, 548
- Dean, Arthur H., 694
- Dean, Sir Patrick, 349 *n.*
- Death rate, 262
- Debré, Michel, 169 [17], 533

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Debt, national, 39 (pp. 86, 91, 95, 96), 132, 678 (pp. 1280, 1282, 1285)
- Deceptive sales bill of 1968, 56
- Dechant, Tony T., 142
- Declaration of Honolulu, 452
- Declaration of Human Rights, Universal, 42, 611
- Declaration of Independence, 157 n., 214 n., 246, 359, 479, 500, 511 n., 676 (p. 1266)
- Declaration of the Presidents of America, 366
- Deer, Mr. and Mrs. A. F., 453
- Defense, Department of, 12, 18 [1, 2], 99, 104, 223 [6], 248, 557 [8], 586, 669
  - Appropriations, 39 (pp. 91, 97), 153 [12], 169 [8], 467 [3], 646 [3], 678 (pp. 1280, 1282, 1296)
  - Budget, 12, 18 [1]
  - Cost reduction, 39 (pp. 98, 111), 516, 678 (p. 1304)
  - Project Transition, 40
  - Research contracts, 678 (p. 1293)
  - Spending. *See* Defense spending
  - Training programs, 678 (p. 1295)
- Defense, national. *See* National security
- Defense, Secretary of (Clark Clifford), 33, 40 fn. (p. 115), 105, 106, 109, 111, 112, 153 [4, 12], 169 [18], 171, 185, 187, 191 [4], 223 [1, 6, 10], 232, 248, 292 n., 353, 384, 398 n., 400, 401, 425 [5], 467 [3], 487, 516, 585, 590 [1, 2, 4, 9], 598, 616, 646 [3], 669, 675
  - Appointment, 18 [1, 2]
  - Memorandums, 297, 361
  - Swearing in, 104
- Defense, Secretary of (Robert S. McNamara), 1 [1], 2, 15, 18 [1, 2], 26, 40, 51 [1, 3, 9, 11], 79 [9, 12], 99, 101, 102
- Defense Establishment, 99, 516, 537
- Defense production, 112
- Defense spending, 2, 14 (p. 32), 38, 39 (pp. 83, 88, 97), 47 (pp. 131, 134), 76, 153 [12], 169 [8], 223 [11], 241, 425 [8], 483, 676 (p. 1267), 678 (pp. 1274, 1279, 1282, 1283, 1286)
  - Economic impact, 684 (p. 1312)
  - Overseas, 146, 449
  - Reduction, 1 [1, 15]
- De Gaulle, Charles (President of France), 605, 652
- DeKeyser, Henry L., 301
- Delaware, Gov. Charles L. Terry, Jr., 46 n.
- Delaware Water Gap National Recreation Area, Pa, 547
- DelliQuadri, Frederick, 329
- Del Valle, José, 375
- Demilitarized zone, Vietnam, 51 [1], 81, [1], 170, 472, 520
- Deming, Frederick L., 317
- Democratic National Committee, 17, 405, 568, 631
- Democratic National Convention, 171, 460 [1, 3], 461
- Democratic Party, 17, 109, 171, 210, 405, 467 [7], 564, 696 [5]
  - Congressional candidates, 529, 557 [12], 565, 566
  - Dinner, 210
  - Record in office, 212, 529, 566-569
  - Texas, 486, 497
- Democratic Victory Committee, 576
- Demonstration cities. *See* Model cities program
- Deniau, Jean François, 62
- Dental schools, 39 (p. 103)
- Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1969, 411
- Departments of Labor, and Health, Education, and Welfare Appropriation Act, 1969, 220 n.
- Departments of State, Justice, and Commerce, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act of 1969, 347 n.
- Department of Transportation Act of 1966, 122, 130
- Depressed areas, Federal aid, 39 (pp. 102, 109)
- Depressions, 24, 37, 86, 94, 459, 462, 472, 612
- Derrick, Leland E., 459
- Desk set, gift to the President, 631 n.
- Desolation Wilderness, Calif., 122, 168
- Dethlefsen, Maj. and Mrs. Merlyn H., 48
- Detroit, Mich., 328
  - Civil disorders, 51 [11], 86, 114
  - Mayor Jerome P. Cavanagh, 452
  - Remarks, 452
- Developing nations, 2, 47 (p. 136), 365
  - Agricultural imports, 247, 679

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Developing nations—Continued  
Assistance, 39 (p. 99), 47 (pp. 130, 138), 63, 176, 524, 676 (p. 1268), 679, 684 (p. 1321)  
Coffee exports, 207  
Family planning, 47 (p. 138)  
Food aid, 29  
Food needs, 39 (p. 100), 47 (p. 138), 94, 176, 679  
Malnutrition, prevention, 692  
Population, 14 (p. 27), 679  
Tariff preferences, 47 (p. 138)  
Trade, 559  
Development, International Bank for Reconstruction and, 39 (p. 99), 63, 99, 102, 290, 500  
Development Association, International, 14 (p. 27), 39 (p. 99), 47 (p. 138)  
Development Bank, African, 63, 365, 500, 508  
Development Bank, Asian, 14 (p. 27), 39 (p. 99), 47 (p. 138), 63, 275 [6], 500, 525, 678 (p. 1282), 684 (p. 1321)  
Development Bank, Inter-American, 39 (p. 99), 63, 206, 239, 290, 366, 500, 665  
Development districts, multicounty, 39 (p. 101)  
Dewey, Thomas E., 540  
Diaz Ordaz, Gustavo (President of Mexico), 66, 73, 169 [14], 199, 354, 623, 624  
Diaz Ordaz, Mrs. Gustavo, 623, 624  
Dickens, Charles, 262  
Dillon, C. Douglas, 218, 227, 241, 317  
Diphtheria, 111  
Diplomatic corps, farewell remarks to, 681  
Dirksen, Sen. Everett McK., 242, 257, 258, 292 n., 467 [1], 488, 658, 676 (p. 1270), 690, 695, 696 [17]  
Dirksen, Mrs. Everett McK., 696 [17]  
Disabled, Advisory Council on Health Insurance for the, 346 n.  
Disabled persons. *See* Handicapped persons  
Disability insurance, 684 (p. 1323)  
Disarmament. *See* Arms control and disarmament  
Disarmament Committee. *See* Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee  
Disaster Relief Act of 1966, 98  
Disasters, natural  
Blizzards, 28  
Coal mines, 607  
Earthquakes  
Iran, 614 n.  
Philippines, 432  
Floods, 98, 565, 593  
Hurricanes, 98  
Relief, 55, 98, 354, 483  
Study and control, 430  
Volcano eruption, 421, 430  
Disciples of Christ, 156  
Discount rate, 141, 445  
Discover America, Inc., 648  
Discrimination. *See* Nondiscrimination  
Disease prevention, 14 (p. 29), 21, 28, 39 (p. 103), 56, 63, 109, 111, 145, 262, 286, 304, 363, 364, 396, 406, 442, 446, 475, 536, 589, 622, 678 (pp. 1295, 1296)  
Cooperative program, U.S.-Japan, 685  
Research, 40  
*See also* specific disease  
Distinguished Federal Civilian Service Award, 604  
Distinguished Flying Cross, 610  
Distinguished Service Medal, 34, 353, 384, 669  
District of Columbia  
Appropriations and expenditures, 39 (p. 107), 95, 133, 436  
Art center, 660  
Assistant Commissioner Thomas W. Fletcher, 698  
Beautification, 648  
Black United Front, 425 [10]  
Budget, 95, 689  
Civil disorders, 180 n.  
Congressional representation, 39 (p. 107)  
Correctional systems, 95  
Courts, 95, 133, 542  
Crime and law enforcement, 95, 133, 355, 436, 689  
Education, 39 (p. 106) 95, 133, 203, 436, 648, 689  
Employment, 19, 133, 272, 689  
Federal City College, 436, 689  
Federal payment, 39 (p. 107), 95, 133  
Firemen, 272

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

District of Columbia—Continued  
 Fort Lincoln development, 689  
 Government, 39 (pp. 107, 109), 133, 134, 135, 152, 203, 355, 425 [10], 458, 689, 698  
 Gun control legislation, 133, 355  
 Health, 19, 20, 95, 689  
 Home rule, 39 (p. 107), 133, 477, 689, 698  
 Housing, 19, 20, 133, 135, 152  
 Infant mortality, 111  
 International center, 133, 523  
 Judges, 542  
 Law enforcement, 95, 133, 355, 436, 689  
 Licenses and Inspections, Department of, 133  
 Mayor Walter E. Washington, 19, 36, 39 (p. 107), 95, 133, 152, 169 [5], 272, 420, 424, 429, 436, 442, 458, 629, 698  
 Messages to Congress, 133, 689  
 Municipal services, 689  
 National Visitor Center, 128, 133  
 Neighborhood centers and services, 19, 20, 195  
 Police, 95, 133, 272, 355, 425 [10], 436, 689  
 Pollution control, 95, 420  
 Poor People's campaign, 51 [14], 169 [5], 223 [9], 275 [5], 339 [7]  
 Public health, 19, 20, 95, 689  
 Public works, 689  
 Reception for President, 698  
 Recreation, 133, 134, 689  
 Revenues, 39 (p. 107), 95, 133  
 School board, 133, 203, 436, 689  
 Social services, 95  
 Summer enrichment program, 95  
 Taxes, 95, 133, 689  
 Teachers, 133, 272  
 Transportation, 95, 458, 689  
 Urban renewal, 135, 458  
 Voting rights, 332, 341  
 Washington Technical Institute, 436  
 District of Columbia Air Pollution Control Act, 420  
 District of Columbia Alley Dwelling Act, 133 *ftn.* (p. 393), 152 *n.*  
 District of Columbia Appropriation Act of 1969, 355 *n.*, 436, 689 *n.*

District of Columbia Department of Licenses and Inspections, 133  
 District of Columbia Elected Board of Education Act, 203  
 District of Columbia Police and Firemen's Salary Act Amendments of 1968, 272  
 District of Columbia Redevelopment Land Agency, 133, 135  
 District of Columbia Teachers' Salary Act Amendments of 1968, 272  
 Dix, S. Sgt. Drew D., 688  
 Dixon, Melvin T., 599 *n.*  
 Dixon, Paul Rand (Chairman, Federal Trade Commission), 56  
 Djakarta, Indonesia, 198  
 Dobrynin, Anatoly F., 309 *n.*  
 Docking, Gov. Robert B., 452  
 Dogs of war, 462, 474  
 Dollar stability, 1 [4, 8, 10], 2, 10, 12, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 84), 47 (pp. 131, 133, 135-137), 63, 76, 112, 136, 170, 171, 176, 218, 241, 277, 283 [11], 326, 343, 427, 500, 517, 582, 624, 677, 678 (p. 1273), 683, 684, (pp. 1313, 1319), 690, 696 [12]  
 Dominican Republic, 148 *n.*  
     Assistance, 679  
     Peace mission (1965), 291  
 Donaldson, Jesse M., 498  
 Donohue, Mary Lynne, 236  
 Dorn, Repr. W. J. Bryan, 229  
 Doughton, Robert Lee, 238  
 Douglas, Donald W., Jr. 616  
 Douglas, Paul H., 167, 280, 704  
 Douglas, Justice William O., 301  
 Draft. *See* Selective Service System  
 Draper, Charles, 107  
 Drawing Rights, Special, 2, 47 (p. 137), 76, 218, 317, 500, 684 (p. 1319)  
 Driver, W. J. (Administrator of Veterans Affairs), 40, 160, 229, 419, 452, 554, 599  
 Drug Abuse, President's Advisory Commission on Narcotic and, 59, 60  
 Drug Abuse Control, Bureau of, 59, 60  
 Drug control legislation. *See* Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, amendments  
 Drugs  
     Compendium, 111

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Drugs—Continued

- Consumer protection, 336
- Costs, 111, 678 (p. 1295)
- Dangerous, 14 (p. 30), 57, 59, 60, 109, 111, 217, 336, 390, 406, 536, 678 (p. 1295)
- See also* Narcotics and dangerous drugs; *specific drugs*
- Druid Hill Park, Baltimore, Md., 184
- Dryden, Dr. Hugh L., 507, 646 [9]
- Dubinsky, David, 270, 672
- DuBoff, Leonard David, 230
- Dubrow, Evelyn, 270
- Duesenberry, James S., 76
- Duggan, Ervin S., 17, 453
- Duke, Angier Biddle, 291 n., 362 n.
- Dulski, Repr. Thaddeus, 321

### Earthquakes

- Iran, 614 n.
- Philippines, 432
- East African Economic Community, 365, 508
- Eastern Europe, trade with U.S., 47 (p. 138)
- Eastland, Sen. James O., 339 [2], 467 [2]
- Eckert, J. Presper, 695 n.
- Eckhardt, Repr. Bob, 575
- Economic Advisers. *See* Council of Economic Advisers
- Economic assistance. *See* Foreign assistance
- Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, United Nations, 237
- Economic Conference, West African, 157, 181
- Economic Cooperation and Development, Organization for, 214
- Economic Development, Federal Advisory Council on Regional, 173
- Economic Development Administration, 39 (p. 109), 153 [16]
- Economic and fiscal policy. *See* Fiscal and monetary policy
- Economic Integration, Central American Bank for, 363, 365, 366, 375
- Economic Opportunity, National Advisory Council on, 315
- Economic Opportunity, Office of, 39 (pp. 104, 110), 57, 59, 155 n., 153 [3, 10], 259 n., 315, 429, 555, 629 n., 678 (pp. 1295, 1301), 684 (p. 1324)

### Economic Opportunity, Office of—Con.

- Appropriations, 39 (p. 92), 678 (p. 1281)
- Economic Opportunity, Office of, Director (R. Sargent Shriver, Jr.), 94, 113
- Economic Opportunity Act, 75, 87, 113, 212, 315, 442, 567, 678 (pp. 1291, 1301), 684 (p. 1324)
- Economic reports to Congress, 46, 47, 683, 684
- Economy, national, 1 [8], 2, 10, 24, 39 (p. 84), 46, 100 n., 141, 169 [21], 170, 226, 281, 282, 283 [8], 332, 343, 377, 403, 404, 406, 449, 463, 467 [3], 469, 500, 517, 534, 568, 569, 612, 646 [3], 654, 676 (pp. 1264, 1268), 696 [12], 706
- Growth, 14 (pp. 31, 33), 39 (p. 86), 47 (pp. 128, 129, 133, 138), 56, 76, 86, 87, 109, 111, 229, 241, 593, 678 (pp. 1273-1276), 684 (pp. 1312, 1314, 1317, 1325)
- Impact of
  - Copper industry labor dispute, 106, 112, 169 [21]
  - Federal budget, 241, 678 (pp. 1274, 1276), 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)
  - Federal construction, 39 (p. 101)
  - Federal loans, 39 (p. 84)
  - Marine resources development, 692
  - Steel price increase, 425 [1], 427
  - Tariff reduction, 274
  - Tax cuts, 47 (p. 131)
  - Transportation system, 693
  - Vietnam conflict, 2, 39 (p. 87), 47 (pp. 131, 145), 684 (p. 1318)
- Inflation. *See* Inflation
- Messages to Congress, 47, 654, 658, 684
  - Comments on, 646 [3, 14], 683
- Productivity, 684 (p. 1316)
- Stabilization, 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)
- Statistics, 39 (p. 102), 47 (p. 144)
- See also* Fiscal and monetary policy
- Ecuador, 205
- Editorial Cartoonists, American, 260
- Editors, foreign, 177
- Edmunds Wilderness, Maine, 168
- Education, 28, 47 (p. 141), 50, 77, 84, 87, 102, 154, 156, 164, 262, 270, 281, 315, 417, 442, 444, 459, 460 [2], 462, 536, 538, 564-567, 622, 625, 631, 644, 678 (pp. 1283, 1286, 1293), 684 (p. 1324)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Education—Continued

Adult, 6, 54, 154, 262, 484, 538, 648  
Appalachian region, 701  
Appropriations and expenditures, 54,  
66, 75, 109, 111, 114, 219, 262, 339  
[9], 612, 644, 646 [13]  
Bilingual, 4, 54, 68, 91, 437  
Centers and services, evaluation, 52  
Civil disorders, 611  
College, 406, 463, 678 (p. 1294)  
Community programs, 312  
Computers, use, 54, 145  
Disadvantaged persons, 26, 37, 39 (p. 106),  
47 (pp. 130, 143), 54, 133 ftm. (p.  
387), 164, 493, 678 (pp. 1293, 1294)  
District of Columbia, 95, 133, 203, 436,  
689  
Drama in, 64  
Electronic equipment, use in, 687  
Elementary, 96, 142, 164  
Facilities, 4, 26, 39 (p. 106), 54, 678 (p.  
1293)  
Federal aid, 4, 6, 39 (pp. 106, 110), 50,  
54, 212, 406, 473, 538, 557 [8], 564,  
567-569, 601, 612, 622, 625, 676 (pp.  
1264, 1267), 678 (pp. 1292, 1293),  
684 (pp. 1313, 1314, 1322)  
Government employees, 39 (p. 110), 84,  
312, 526, 539, 667, 673  
Handicapped persons, 39 (p. 106), 54,  
503, 678 (p. 1293)  
Health and medical personnel, 39 (pp. 103,  
107), 40, 111, 447, 678 (p. 1296)  
Impacted school aid, 425 [2]  
Indians, 113  
International, 54  
Kindergartens, 113  
Language training, 4, 39 (p. 106), 54, 68,  
91, 437  
Leaders, conference, 327, 644  
Legislation, 4, 39 (p. 106), 47 (p. 143),  
50, 54, 109, 111, 154, 164, 212, 238,  
473, 538, 550, 565, 567, 601, 644, 655,  
672, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (p. 1292)  
Medical and health personnel, 39 (pp. 103,  
107), 40, 111, 447, 678 (p. 1296)  
Mentally retarded, 39 (p. 106), 493  
Message to Congress, 54  
Migrant workers, 91  
Military personnel, 40

### Education—Continued

Minority groups, 26, 227, 612  
Navajo Indians, 28, 259  
Negroes, 429  
Nondiscrimination, 26, 54, 82, 91, 611  
Physical fitness programs, 111  
Preschool program. *See* Project Head Start  
Quality, 678 (pp. 1292, 1293)  
Research, 4, 39 (pp. 89, 106), 54  
Rural areas, 4, 96, 142  
School dropouts, 4, 6, 39 (p. 106), 54, 113,  
329, 568, 569  
Scientific, 41, 145, 687, 692  
Teacher training, 39 (p. 106), 54, 145,  
678 (p. 1293)  
Television, 14 (p. 27), 77, 370  
Unemployed, 24  
Veterans, 39 (p. 106), 40, 67, 160, 554,  
599, 601, 678 (p. 1293)  
War widows, 678 (p. 1299)  
*See also* Colleges; Occupational training;  
Schools; Students; Teachers  
Education, National Advisory Committee on  
Adult Basic, 484  
Education, National Advisory Council on  
Extension and Continuing, 312  
Education, Office of, 6, 133, 145, 238, 419  
Appropriations, 39 (p. 92), 678 (p. 1284)  
Education opportunity bill, 14 (p. 31), 47  
(p. 143), 54  
Education Professions Development Act of  
1967, 39 (p. 105), 47 (p. 143), 54, 113  
Education for public service bill, 84  
Egal, Mohamed Ibrahim (Prime Minister of  
the Somali Republic), 137, 140  
Egal, Mrs. Mohamed Ibrahim, 137, 140  
Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee,  
16, 27, 69, 392  
82d Airborne Division, 109  
Eilers, Col. A. J., 625  
Eisele, Maj. Donn F., 533 n., 552, 574  
Eisenhower, President Dwight D., 27, 81  
[3], 87, 102, 104, 109, 111, 153 [9], 185,  
191 [6], 223 [14], 283 [6], 290, 301,  
341, 378, 384, 399, 425 [11], 431, 452,  
454, 472, 473, 488, 536 n., 537 n., 538,  
550, 567, 576, 589, 646 [12], 665, 676  
(p. 1270), 696 [20]  
Eisenhower, Mrs. Dwight D., 488  
Eisenhower, John S. D., 399 n., 488

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Eisenhower, Dr. Milton, 66, 77 n., 293, 298
- Eisenhower College, funds for, 550
- Eisenhower Week, Salute to, 488
- Election campaign, addresses or remarks
  - Citizens for Humphrey-Muskie, 569
  - Democratic Party rally, Astrodome, Houston, 575
  - Democratic Victory Committee, 576
  - International Ladies' Garment Workers Union, 529
- Elections
  - 1928, 568
  - 1948, 109, 568, 569
  - 1968, 153 [13], 223 [6, 10], 467 [7], 480, 557 [3, 4, 10], 604, 676 (p. 1268), 696, [5]
  - Candidacy, the President's. *See* Candidacy for reelection, the President's
  - Candidates for President. *See* Candidates for President
  - Candidates for Vice President. *See* Candidates for Vice President
  - Post election telegrams, 578, 579
  - Ryukyu Islands, 44
- Electric Cooperative Association, National Rural, 96, 305
- Electric power, 47 (p. 129), 330, 345
  - Blackouts, prevention, 684 (p. 1322)
  - Consumer protection, 56
  - Powerplant site selection, 653
  - Project construction, 39 (p. 91)
  - Rural, 39 (p. 101), 94, 96, 305, 629 n.
- Electrification Administration, Rural, 39 (p. 101), 629 n.
- Electrification Association, Rural, 96
- Electron accelerator, 145
- Electronic computing equipment, 687
- Elementary and Secondary Education Act of
  - 1965, 4, 39 (p. 106), 47 (p. 143), 50, 52 n., 54, 87, 113, 154, 406, 484 n., 567, 622, 678 (p. 1293), 684 (p. 1324)
- Elevator incident, Pentagon, 101 n., 102, 109, 110, 139
- Elizabeth II, Queen (United Kingdom), 65, 273, 479, 525
- Ellender, Sen. Allen J., 96, 417, 472
- Ellington, Gov. Buford, 102, 345, 483 n.
- Ellis, Clyde T., 96
- El Paso, Texas, 91, 623, 624
- El Salvador, 368
  - President Fidel Sanchez Hernandez, 363, 365, 366, 369-371
  - Visit, 363-372
- El Toro Marine Corps Air Station, Calif., 81 [2], 109
- Emancipation Proclamation, 70, 158, 195, 212
- Emergency Committee for Gun Control, 339 ftn. (p. 748)
- Emergency Planning, Office of, name change proposed, 483
- Emergency Planning, Office of, Director (Price Daniel), 58, 100 n., 102, 116, 296 n., 325, 406, 483 n., 539
- Emergency Preparedness, Office of, 586
- Emergency Preparedness, Office of, Director (Price Daniel), 477, 570, 598
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 239, 345, 459, 536, 616
- Employment, 25, 47 (p. 141), 86, 102, 114, 165, 220, 281, 315, 462, 566-569, 593, 622, 631, 676 (pp. 1264, 1266)
  - Armed Forces Reserves, members, 448
  - Concentrated program, 24, 39 (p. 104), 40, 47 (p. 142), 94, 113, 220, 678 (p. 1294)
  - Construction industry, 87
  - Depressed areas, 39 (p. 109)
  - Disabled persons, 39 (p. 104), 548
  - District of Columbia, 133
  - Equal opportunity, 14 (p. 31), 24, 26, 47 (p. 130), 84, 87, 91, 195, 209, 347, 437, 458, 596, 611, 684 (pp. 1311, 1324)
  - Federal. *See* Government employees
  - Increase, 14 (p. 28), 24, 39 (p. 86), 37, 46, 47 (pp. 128, 129, 131, 138), 50, 86, 154, 229, 282, 345, 350, 442, 462, 463, 564, 654, 672, 678 (pp. 1291, 1294, 1299), 683, 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)
  - Indians, 113, 678 (p. 1295)
  - Message to Congress, 24
  - Minority groups, 24, 26, 47 (p. 142), 596, 667
  - Negroes, 47 (p. 129), 429, 596, 631
  - Neighborhood programs, 471
  - Older persons, 24, 75
  - Puerto Ricans, 596



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Employment—Continued  
 Rural, 94, 96, 142, 450  
 Safety, 684 (p. 1321)  
 Services, 40, 86, 100, 406, 471  
 Spanish-speaking Americans, 91, 437  
 Special Impact program, 678 (p. 1291)  
 Statistics, 442, 462, 463, 654  
 Training. *See* Occupational training  
 Urban areas, 39 (p. 102), 87, 153 [16]  
 Veterans, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 106), 40, 67, 406, 411, 667, 678 (p. 1295)  
 Welfare recipients, 39 (p. 105), 678 (p. 1294)  
 Women, 133, 138  
 Youth, 24, 87, 328, 526, 570, 678 (pp. 1294, 1295), 689
- Employment Act of 1946, 24, 684 (pp. 1312, 1325)
- Employment of the Handicapped, Governors' Committees on, 548 n.
- Employment of the Handicapped, President's Committee on, 548 n.
- Employment Opportunity Commission, Equal, 26
- Employment program, concentrated, 24, 39 (p. 104), 40, 47 (p. 142), 94, 113, 220, 678 (p. 1294)
- Employment Services, State, 86, 100
- Endowment for the Arts, National, 54, 64, 686
- Endowment for the Humanities, National, 45, 54, 61, 703
- Engelhard, Mr. and Mrs. Charles W., 672 n.
- Engineering, National Academy of, 361
- Engineering Development, National Council on Marine Resources and, 124
- Engineers, Corps of, 39 (pp. 92, 101), 223 [11], 252, 297, 467 [3]
- Engineers, overseas service, 63
- Enrico Fermi Award, 608
- Environmental Health Service, Consumer Protection and, 336
- Environmental Quality, Committee on, 577 n.
- Environmental Science Service Administration, 678 (p. 1302)
- Epilepsy, 111, 329
- Episcopalians, 156
- Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, 26, 91, 347, 596
- Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, Chairman (Clifford L. Alexander, Jr.), 17, 42, 429, 596, 631
- Equal opportunity, 84, 111, 162, 487, 596, 612, 678 (p. 1286)
- Employment, 14 (p. 31), 24, 26, 47 (p. 130), 84, 87, 91, 195, 209, 347, 437, 458, 596, 611, 684 (pp. 1311, 1324)
- See also* Nondiscrimination
- Equal opportunity awards, 596
- Erosion, 593
- Erwin, Frank, 97, 625
- Eshkol, Levi (Prime Minister of Israel), 7-9, 78
- Eshkol, Mrs. Levi, 7, 8
- Essex, U.S.S., 552 n.
- Etherington, Edwin, 470
- Ethiopia, 140 n.
- Emperor Haile Selassie I, 433, 639
- U.S. assistance, 21
- Europe, 194, 204, 271 n.
- Assistance, 143
- Economic and social development, 47 (pp. 134, 136), 151, 193 n., 500
- Foreign investments, 290
- Foreign trade, 47 (p. 136)
- Europe, Eastern, 462, 472, 474, 585
- Communications, global satellite, 288
- Communist aggression, 467 [15]
- Trade exhibitions, 204
- U.S. policy, 474
- Europe, Western
- Assistance, 63, 524
- Communist aggression, 472
- Customs Union, 348
- Defense, 472
- Economic and social development, 62, 110, 274
- Investments, 2
- Regional cooperation, 676 (p. 1268)
- U.S. forces 223 [14]
- U.S. relations, 62, 211, 472, 474, 676 (p. 1268)
- European Communities, Commission of the, 62, 348
- European Economic Community, 517
- Housing, Building and Planning Commission, 434
- Evans, Rowland, Jr., 459
- Evers, Medgar, 298

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Evins, Repr. Joe L., 345
- Evins, Mary, 345
- Excise taxes, 39 (pp. 87, 88), 47 (pp. 131, 133), 343, 632, 678 (pp. 1274, 1277) 684 (p. 1322)
- Executive, Legislative, and Judicial Salaries, Commission on, 676 (pp. 1266, 1267), 678 (p. 1305), 694
- Executive Boards, Federal, 464
- Executive branch
  - Budgetary decisions, 678 (p. 1274), 684 (p. 1317)
  - Transfer of power, 480
- Executive Branch of the Government, Commission on Organization of the, 59, 60, 227
- Executive Office of the President, 297
- Executive orders
  - Arms import control, 553 n.
  - Board of inquiry in labor dispute, 636 n.
  - Export Expansion Advisory Committee, establishment, 422
  - Federal law enforcement and crime prevention program, 57
  - Federal-State liaison and cooperation, 483 n.
  - Foreign Service personnel system, 581
  - List, Appendix B., p. 1398
  - National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence, establishment, 298
  - President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year, 1968, 42
  - Ryukyu Islands, administration, 44
  - Vietnam veterans, civil service appointments, 67
- Executive Service Corps, International, 63
- Executives, retired, 75
- Executives, Service Corps of Retired, 75
- Exhibitions, special international, 204
- Expenditure account budget, 39 (p. 84), 678 (p. 1274)
- Explorer I spacecraft, 41
- EXPO '67 (Canadian Universal and International Exhibition), 204
- Export Expansion Advisory Committee, 146, 422
- Export-Import Bank of the United States, 2, 39 (p. 96), 47 (p. 136), 136, 146, 377, 422
- Export-Import Bank of the United States, Chairman (Harold F. Linder), 136
- Exports, 2, 136, 434, 636
  - Agricultural, 39 (p. 100), 94, 176, 247, 406, 417
  - Associations, joint, 146
  - Decrease, 39 (p. 87), 47 (pp. 132, 135)
  - Government financing assistance, 39 (pp. 99, 102), 377, 442, 449
  - Increase, 2, 39 (pp. 99, 102), 47 (p. 135), 146, 422, 684 (p. 1319)
  - Insurance, 377
  - Surplus, 47 (p. 133)
- Eye disease, 111, 446
- Eye Institute, National, 446
- Fabric safety, 14 (p. 29), 56, 545
- Factory wages, 47 (p. 128)
- FAIR (fair and impartial random selective service), 43, 678 (p. 1304)
- Fair housing. *See* Housing; Civil Rights Act of 1968
- Fairs and exhibitions, 204
- Family income and assets, 47 (p. 129), 684 (p. 1312)
- Family planning, 14 (p. 27), 39 (pp. 89, 104), 47 (p. 138), 63, 111, 393, 408, 417, 467 [9], 500, 659, 679, 684 (p. 1312)
- Developing nations, 679
- Report, 659
- Services, 3
- Family Planning, Committee on Population and, 393, 659
- Far East, United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the, 237
- Farley, James A., 498
- Farmers, 96, 142, 155, 174, 534
  - Message to Congress, 94
  - "Farmers Almanac, The," 142
- Farms and farm programs. *See* Agriculture and agricultural programs.
- Farmers Home Administration, 94, 113, 467 [13], 678 (p. 1289)
- Farmers Home Administration Act, Consolidated, 450
- Farmers Union, National, 75 n., 142
- Farrell, Raymond F., 388 n.
- Farwell, Frank L., 36
- Fascell, Repr. Dante B., 547
- FB-111 aircraft, 39 (p. 98), 169 [10, 18]

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Federal Advisory Council on Regional Economic Development, 173
- Federal aid
  - Agriculture, 425 [2]
  - Arts and humanities support, 686
  - Business, 39 (p. 102)
  - Colleges and universities, 39 (p. 106), 54, 567, 678 (pp. 1292, 1293)
  - Community development, 684 (p. 1321)
  - Crime prevention, 59, 235, 355, 424
  - Depressed areas, 39 (p. 102)
  - Education, 4, 6, 39 (pp. 106, 110), 50, 54, 212, 406, 473, 538, 557 [8], 564, 567-569, 601, 612, 622, 625, 676 (pp. 1264, 1267), 678 (pp. 1292, 1293), 684 (pp. 1313, 1314, 1322)
  - Electric power projects, 39 (p. 91)
  - Health programs, 24, 442, 468, 557 [8], 612, 676 (p. 1267), 678 (pp. 1295, 1303)
  - Highways, 39 (p. 91), 243, 458, 467 [3]
  - Hospitals and medical care facilities, 678 (p. 1296)
  - Housing, 39 (p. 102), 426, 612, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1289)
  - Humanities, teachers' grants, 703
  - Law enforcement, local and State, 320, 557 [8], 678 (pp. 1281, 1291)
  - Merchant marines, 535
  - Nondiscrimination in, 611
  - Poultry inspection, 451
  - Research, 678 (p. 1293)
  - Science, 687
  - State and local governments, 678 (pp. 1302, 1303)
  - Students, 39 (p. 106), 54, 569
  - Urban areas, 39 (p. 110), 678 (p. 1290)
  - Vocational education, 54, 684 (p. 1316)
  - Welfare programs, 612
- Federal Aid Highway Act of 1968, 113, 458
- Federal anti-riot bill of 1968, 59
- Federal Aviation Administration, 93, 693
  - Cost reduction program, 39 (p. 111)
- Federal Bureau of Investigation, 57, 133, 292, n., 320, 324, 334, 498, 557 [8], 604, 678 (p. 1292)
  - Agents and staff increase, 14 (p. 30), 678 (p. 1292)
  - National Academy, 59, 320, 678 (p. 1292)
- Federal Bureau of Investigation, Director (J. Edgar Hoover), 57, 236, 292 n., 320
- Federal City College, D.C., 436, 689
- Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, 196 n.
- Federal Civilian Service Award, Distinguished, 604
- Federal Communications Commission, 59, 298
- Federal Communications Commission, Chairman (Rosel Hyde), 298
- Federal Contract Compliance, Office of, 26
- Federal Council for Science and Technology, 577
- Federal Criminal Laws, National Commission on Reform of, 59
- Federal Executive Boards, 464
- Federal employees. *See* Government employees
- Federal Extension Service, 91
- Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 14 (p. 30), 336, 561
- Federal Highway Act, 113
- Federal Highway Administration, 93, 693
- Federal Home Loan Bank Board, 72
- Federal Home Loan Bank Board, Chairman (John E. Horne), 72
- Federal Housing Administration, 19, 39 (p. 103), 47 (p. 141), 87, 114, 229, 402, 435
- Federal Judicial Center, 59
- Federal Magistrates Act, 542
- Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, 112
- Federal National Mortgage Association, 39 (pp. 89, 96), 87, 402, 678 (pp. 1283, 1285)
- Federal National Mortgage Association Charter Act, 402
- Federal Power Commission, 653 n.
- Federal Railroad Administration, 93, 693
- Federal Reserve notes, 47 (p. 136)
- Federal Reserve System, 47 (p. 135), 684 (pp. 1318, 1319)
- Federal Reserve System, Board of Governors, 141, 418, 631, 684 (p. 1318)
  - Discount rate, 141, 445
  - Loans, foreign, 1 [1], 2
- Federal Reserve System, Board of Governors, Chairman (William McC. Martin, Jr.), 2, 169 [17], 170, 317, 418, 684 (p. 1318)
- Federal Salary Act of 1967, 303

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Federal-State-local governmental relations, 39 (p. 110), 84, 102, 438 n., 539
- Federal-State-local governmental responsibilities, 24, 84, 406
- Air pollution, 409 n.
- Antipoverty programs, 173
- Arts and humanities, support, 686
- Boat safety, 56
- Civil defense, 196
- College education, 406
- Domestic programs, 678 (p. 1302)
- Drug control, 60
- Emergency preparedness, 196
- Employee exchange and training, 84, 100, 678 (p. 1303)
- Employment, 406, 444
- Family planning services, 393
- Food stamp program, 684 (p. 1324)
- Government employees, training, 667
- Health programs, 39 (p. 103), 111, 678 (p. 1296)
- Housing, 87
- Indian education, 113
- Job training, 6, 39 (p. 108), 47 (p. 142)
- Law enforcement, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 50, 57, 59, 100, 320, 325, 542, 553, 557 [8], 676 (p. 1266), 678 (pp. 1281, 1291)
- Model cities, 406
- Pollution control, 122
- Preschool education, 678 (p. 1293)
- Surface mining, regulation, 39 (p. 102)
- Urban mass transportation, 351
- Water resources, planning, 593, 600
- Federal-State Partnership for Health program, 678 (p. 1296)
- Federal system of government, 539
- Federal Trade Commission, 14 (p. 29), 56, 684 (p. 1322)
- Federal Trade Commission, Chairman (Paul Rand Dixon), 56
- Federal Voting Assistance Act of 1955, amendments, 314
- Federal Water Pollution Control Administration, 39 (p. 109), 678 (p. 1301)
- Federal Woman's Award, 138
- Federalists, 109
- Feed grains, 94, 247
- Fellowships and scholarships, 66, 84, 113, 214 n., 442, 447, 453, 459, 687
- Fertilizer, foreign assistance, 679
- Finance, Senate Committee on, 160, 651
- Finch, Robert H., 657
- Fine Arts, National Collection of, 225
- Fire Island National Seashore, N.Y., 122, 547, 601
- Fire Research and Safety Act of 1968, 14 (p. 29), 56, 105
- Fire safety, 56, 105
- Firearms control, 14 (p. 30), 59, 87, 235, 257, 263, 293, 296, 298, 302, 316, 320, 324, 325, 333, 339 [3], 355, 356, 358, 406, 530, 553, 557 [8], 678 (p. 1292), 696 [16]
- District of Columbia, 133
- Legislation. *See* Gun Control Act of 1968; Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968
- Message to Congress, 334
- Firemen
  - District of Columbia, 272
  - Veterans as, 40, 419
- Fiscal and monetary policy, 1 [8], 2, 38, 46, 90, 170, 229, 241, 283 [8], 326, 343, 350, 612, 632, 684 (pp. 1312, 1314-1316, 1318)
- End of Vietnam conflict, planning for, 684 (p. 1318)
- International reserves, 136, 146, 170, 218, 684 (p. 1319)
- Messages to Congress
  - 1968, 39, 47
  - 1969, 646 [3, 14], 654, 658, 678, 684
- Fish
  - Protein concentrate, 63, 124, 692
  - Safety, 14 (p. 30), 56, 105, 390
- Fisher, Adrian S., 14 (p. 26), 73
- Fisher, Joseph Jefferson, 109
- Fishing, territorial waters of United States, 412
- Fishtrap Dam, Ky., dedication, 565
- Fitzhugh, Gilbert W., 471 n.
- Flag, postage stamp of history, 321
- Flaming Gorge National Recreation Area, Utah-Wyo., 505, 547
- Flammable Fabrics Act, amendments, 14 (p. 29)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Flammable fabric safety, 545
- Flanagan, Capt. William R., 81 [3]
- Flat Tops Wilderness, Colo., 122, 168
- Flathead Tunnel, Montana, opening, 330
- Fleming, Joe W., II, 58
- Fletcher, Thomas W., 698
- Floods, 593
  - Alaska, 98
  - Control, 330, 565
- Florida, wilderness preservation, 547
- FNMA (Federal National Mortgage Association), 39 (pp. 89, 96), 87, 402, 678 (pp. 1283, 1285)
- Fogarty, John E., 408
- Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences, John E., 408
- Foley, Edward H., 694
- Foley, Capt. Robert F., 221
- Follow Through (Project Head Start), 39 (p. 104), 54, 678 (p. 1293), 684 (1324)
- Fong, Sen. Hiram L., 197, 198
- Food, 625, 631
  - Assistance programs, 678 (p. 1297)
  - Stamps, 39 (p. 105), 94, 519, 678 (p. 1297), 684 (p. 1324), 696 [14]
  - Consumer protection, 14 (p. 31), 336, 684 (p. 1322)
  - See also specific food*
  - Developing nations, 47 (p. 138), 176, 679, 692
  - India, 691
  - Marine resources, 63, 124, 692
  - National bank, 94, 142, 155, 247, 534
  - Overseas distribution, 14 (p. 27), 29, 39 (p. 100), 94, 142, 176, 417, 462, 691
  - Prices, 94
  - Production, 63, 622, 679, 696 [14]
  - World needs, 21, 47 (p. 138), 63, 467 [9], 500, 696 [12]
- Food Aid Convention, 29
- Food and Agriculture Act of 1965, 94, 142, 155, 247, 390, 462, 534
- Food for freedom program, 14 (p. 27), 29, 39 (p. 99), 63, 94, 142, 176, 417, 462, 529
- Food for peace. *See* Food for freedom program
- Food for Peace Act of 1966, 47 (p. 138), 142
- Food Stamp Act of 1964, 94
  - Amendments of 1968, 390, 519
- Foot-and-mouth disease (rinderpest) prevention, 364
- Ford, Repr. Gerald R., 655, 658, 676 (p. 1270)
- Ford, Henry, II, 24, 25, 37, 86, 92, 100, 105, 114, 115, 141, 227, 328 n., 498, 549, 672 n.
- Ford, Mrs. Henry, II, 672 n.
- Ford, Wendell, 565
- Ford Foundation, 686
- Ford Motor Company, 549
- Foreign Affairs, House Committee on, 394, 395
- Foreign assistance, 39 (p. 99), 47 (p. 133), 143, 394, 395, 524, 678 (p. 1280), 684 (pp. 1319, 1321)
- Africa, 63, 524
- Appropriations, 676 (p. 1268)
- Asia, 39 (pp. 91, 99), 63, 170, 524, 678 (pp. 1273, 1274)
- Bolivia, 21
- Brazil, 63, 679
- Central America, 63, 363-366, 368
- Chile, 63, 679
- China, Republic of, 63, 176
- Colombia, 63, 679
- Developing nations, 39 (p. 99), 47 (pp. 130, 138), 176, 524, 676 (p. 1268), 679
- Dominican Republic, 679
- Ethiopia, 21
- Europe, 63, 143, 524
- Greece, 63
- India, 39 (p. 99), 63, 417, 679
- Indonesia, 63, 679
- Iran, 63, 524, 679
- Israel, 63, 176, 524
- Italy, 176
- Japan, 176
- Korea, 63, 176, 201, 524, 679
- Laos, 63
- Latin America, 39 (pp. 91, 99), 63, 365, 524
- Messages to Congress, 21, 63, 679
- Middle East, 63
- Multilateral, 63, 684 (p. 1321)
- Nicaragua, 679

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Foreign assistance—Continued

- Nigeria, 21, 433, 482, 679
- Pakistan, 39 (p. 99), 63, 679
- Panama, 679
- Philippines, 63, 176, 679
- Reduction, 11, 684 (p. 1319)
- Self-help, 14 (p. 27), 63
- Spain, 176
- Thailand, 63, 237, 679
- Taiwan, 524
- Turkey, 63
- Venezuela, 63
- Vietnam, South. *See* Vietnam, South
- Foreign Assistance Act of 1968, 63, 394, 395, 524 n.
- Foreign editors, 177
- Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board, President's, 18 [2]
- Foreign investments, regulation, 1 [1, 15], 2
- Foreign Investors Tax Act of 1966, 2
- Foreign language press, 162
- Foreign leaders. *See* Joint statements with foreign leaders; Messages to foreign leaders; Visitors, foreign leaders
- Foreign relations, 39 (p. 83), 50, 132, 143, 162, 176, 249, 250 n., 394, 395, 439, 472, 479, 529, 581, 598, 599, 603, 611
  - Africa, 249, 255
  - Asia, 50, 81 [3], 109, 170, 178, 200, 221, 225, 232 n., 233, 237, 255, 273, 400, 452, 462, 472, 522, 676 (p. 1269), 678 (pp. 1273, 1274), 682, 683
  - Australia, 277
- Cambodia, 634
- China, Communist, 14 (p. 26)
- Communist countries, 472
- Cyprus, 14 (p. 26)
  - Europe, 62, 211, 472, 474
- France, 652
- Iran, 307, 615
- Japan, 340
- Korea, North, 35, 51 [16]
- Korea, South, 51 [15], 79 [13], 200, 201
- Kuwait, 618-620
- Latin America, 148, 665
- Mexico, 354, 623, 624
- Middle East, 14 (p. 26), 169 [20], 249, 250 n., 255, 474, 557 [11]
- New Zealand, 528
- Nigeria, 508, 639

### Foreign relations—Continued

- Presidential responsibility, 452, 590 [2]
- Remarks on, 327
- Soviet Union, 14 (p. 26), 51 [13], 309, 339 [8], 472, 474, 585, 676 (p. 1268, 1269)
- Thailand, 237
- Tunisia, 255
- United Kingdom, 65
- Vietnam. *See* Vietnam, North; Vietnam, South; Vietnam conflict
- Foreign Relations, Senate Committee on, 132, 153 [1], 275 [6], 691
- Foreign Service, 498
  - Officers, 454, 581
- Foreign Service Institute, Vietnam Training Center, 149
- Foreign Service Officers Corps, Department of State, 454
- Foreign visitor program, President's, 116
- Forest Service, 91, 510
- Forests, national, 39 (p. 101), 94, 510, 700
- Formosa (Taiwan). *See* China, Republic of
- Forrestal, James V., 18 [2]
- Fort Bragg, N.C., 81 [1], 109
- Fort Lincoln model community, District of Columbia, 152, 689
- Fort Mitchell, Ky., 499
- Fort Worth, Texas, 281, 282
- Fortas, Justice Abe, 115, 216
  - Nomination as Chief Justice, 339 [2], 425 [11], 467 [2, 5], 509, 527, 696 [6]
- Foster, William C. (Director, United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency), 27, 69
- Foster grandparents program, 75
- Founding Fathers, 100
- Fowler, Henry H. *See* Treasury, Secretary of the
- France, 169 [17], 204
  - Foreign Minister Michel Debré, 533
  - Foreign relations, 313, 652
  - Franc value, 283 [11], 605
  - President Charles de Gaulle, 605, 652
  - U.S. Ambassador R. Sargent Shriver, 153 [1, 5, 10], 305
  - U.S. relations, 652
- Frankel, Max, 1 [8], 153 [8]
- Frankfurter, Felix, 193
- Franklin, Benjamin, 499, 500, 648, 695

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Park,  
District of Columbia, 707 n.
- Freedom Shares savings note, 10, 12, 284,  
537
- Freeman, Gordon M., 106 n.
- Freeman, Orville L. *See* Agriculture, Secre-  
tary of
- Fried, Edward, 169 [17]
- Friedman, Herbert, 695 n.
- Friendship, United States-Mexico Commis-  
sion for Border Development and, 223  
[2], 354, 623, 624 n.
- Fulbright, Sen. J. W., 139, 691
- Fuller, Edgar, 219
- Fulton, Repr. James G., 616
- Fulton, Repr. Richard H., 345
- Furness, Betty, 105, 264, 280, 418, 545
- Future Farmers of America, 390
  
- Gagarin, Col. Yuri, 161, 387
- Galaxy*, C-5A cargo plane, 110, 125
- Galbraith, William E., 472
- Gallipolis, Ohio, 58
- Gallup poll, 568, 569
- Gambling and wagering, 59
- Garcia, Dr. Hector P., 437
- Gardner, John W., 227, 560, 570  
*See also* Health, Education, and Welfare,  
Secretary of
- Garfield, James A., 138, 298, 462
- Garment Workers Union, International  
Ladies', 529
- Gas pipeline safety, 105, 338, 390, 441
- GATT. *See* General Agreement on Tariffs  
and Trade
- Gaud, William S. (Administrator, Agency  
for International Development), 11, 63,  
361, 691
- Geilo, Norway, 650 n.
- Gemini space program, 39 (p. 100), 574, 616
- Geneen, Harold S., 25
- General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade,  
2, 47 (p. 137), 274, 275 [2], 439  
Kennedy Round trade negotiations, 2, 14  
(p. 26), 29, 47 (pp. 129, 137), 62, 94,  
146, 214 n., 274, 275 [2], 517, 559,  
684 (p. 1320)
- General Assembly, U.N. *See* United Nations
- General Motors, 492
- General Services Administration, 99, 287,  
427 n., 470
- General Services Administrator (Lawson B.  
Knott), 407
- Genesis, Book of, 589
- Genetic research, 145
- Geneva accords  
Laos (1962), 237, 240, 275 [1], 288, 400  
406, 452  
Vietnam and prisoners of war (1954), 170,  
400, 406, 452
- Geneva disarmament conference, 378
- Geological Survey, 430
- George VI (King of the United Kingdom),  
65
- George-Deen Vocational Act, 238
- Georgia  
Franchise for 18-year-olds, 341  
Gov. Lester Maddox, 46 n., 110  
Medal of Honor winners from, 688, 691  
Remarks, 110
- German measles, 19, 111
- Germany, East, 313 n.
- Germany, West  
Chancellor Kurt Georg Kiesinger, 313  
Communist aggression, 142, 154, 165  
Erhard, Ludwig (former Chancellor), 151  
Foreign aid, 63  
Reunification, 474
- Gettysburg, Pa. (Eisenhower farm), 411
- Ghana, 204, 433 n.
- GI bill of rights. *See* Veterans' Readjustment  
Benefits Act of 1966
- Gibby, Mabel Kunce, 138 n.
- Gillis, Simon, 625
- Gilruth, Robert R., 107, 533 n.
- Glacier Peak Wilderness, Wash., 510 n.
- Gladstone, William, 227
- Glassboro, N.J.  
1967 meetings with Premier Kosygin, 14  
(p. 26), 51 [13], 349, 425 [9], 467  
[17]  
State College, commencement address, 288
- Glenn, Col. John H., Jr., 339 [3], 616
- Glennan, Keith T., 507
- Glenview Naval Air Station, Ill., 183
- Glynn, William G., 236
- GNP. *See* Gross national product
- Gold, 47 (pp. 136, 137), 169, 582  
Prices, 14 (p. 33), 47 (p. 128), 146, 500,  
684 (p. 1320)  
Reserves, 1 [4], 2, 14 (p. 33), 47 (p. 136),  
141, 142, 146, 218

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Gold—Continued
  - Sales, 2, 47 (p. 133), 146, 500
- Goldberg, Arthur J., 335, 696 [6]
  - See also* United Nations
- Goldberg, Mrs. Arthur J., 335
- Goldstein, E. Ernest, 1 [1], 388 n.
- Goldwater, Barry, 228 fn. (p. 573), 690
- Gonzalez, Repr. Henry B., 7
- Goodell, Sen. Charles E., 540
- Goodpaster, Lt. Gen. Andrew J., 191 [6]
- Gordon, Elinor L., 42
- Gordon, Kermit, 38, 215, 350, 677
- Gore, Sen. Albert, 345, 691
- Gorham, William, 215
- Gorton, John (Prime Minister of Australia), 223 [7], 271, 273, 275 [1, 2], 276, 277, 283 [1, 3-6], 290, 513 n.
- Gorton, Mrs. John, 271, 273, 283 [1]
- Gossett, William T., 694
- Government, Commission on organization of the Executive Branch of the, 59, 60, 227
- Government contracts, 26, 587, 678, (p. 1280)
- Government cooperation with business, labor, and education
  - Anti-inflation measures, 14 (pp. 32, 33)
  - Arts and humanities, support of, 686
  - Balance of payments, 2, 136
  - Economic, 684 (pp. 1312, 1316, 1321)
  - Employment, 47 (p. 142), 50, 91, 141, 678 (p. 1294)
  - Housing, 47 (p. 140), 278, 470, 471, 506, 678 (p. 1289)
  - Insurance in riot-affected areas, 36
  - Job training, 14 (p. 28), 24, 25, 37, 105, 164, 220, 227, 328, 498
  - Marine and water resources development, 593, 692
  - Personnel interchange, 490, 498
  - Price stability, 47 (pp. 127, 140), 76, 89, 241, 350, 404, 427, 469, 492, 612
  - Scientific research, 687
  - Strike prevention, 47 (p. 135)
  - Trade, international, 274
  - Transportation, 118
  - Urban renewal, 115
- Government employees, 84, 280, 498, 526, 570, 630, 667
  - Associations of Federal officials, 464
  - Education and training, 39 (p. 110), 84, 312, 526, 539, 667, 673
  - Equal opportunity, 84
  - Executives Assignment System, 84, 667
  - Foreign Service officers, 454
  - Handicapped, 548
  - Hiring restrictions, 344, 678 (pp. 1282, 1284, 1285)
  - Holidays, 342
  - Interchange with private sector, 490, 498
  - Minority groups, 667
  - Negroes, 631
  - Overseas, 2, 11, 15, 47 (p. 135), 63, 146, 169 [1]
    - Absentee voting, 314
  - Pay, 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp. 88, 91, 92, 97, 98), 303, 667, 678 (pp. 1280, 1282, 1305)
  - Recruiting, 84
  - Red Cross support, 55
  - Reduction, 63, 403
  - Retirement, 678 (p. 1298)
  - Safety, 489
  - Savings bond purchases, 174
  - Spanish speaking, 437
  - State and local, 84, 100, 312, 539
  - Veterans, 40, 67, 667
  - Women, 138
  - Youth, 305, 570, 667, 673
- Government management, 39 (p. 109)
- Government Special Task Force on Travel, Industry, 1 fn. (p. 1), 2 n.
- Government spending. *See* Spending, Government
- Governors
  - Conferences, 100, 102, 334, 406, 483
  - Law enforcement and gun control, letter to, 325
- Governors' Committees on Employment of the Handicapped, 548 n.
- Graduate Public Health Training Amendments of 1964, 111
- Grady, Henry, 575
- Graf, David E., 219



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Graham, Otto, 109, 419  
 Grain, 29, 94, 679  
 Grand Canyon National Park, Ariz., 547  
 Grains Arrangement, International 29, 63, 94  
 Grant, Nellie (Mrs. Algernon Sartoris), 648  
 Grant, Ulysses S., 648  
 Grants  
   Education, 684 (pp. 1313, 1322)  
   Humanities, 686, 703  
   Processing time, 39 (p. 110)  
   Scientific research, 687  
 Gray, Repr. Kenneth J., 128  
 Grazing land, 91  
 Great Britain. *See* United Kingdom  
 Great Lakes Basin Commission, 593, 666  
 Great Lakes development, 124  
 Great Northern Railroad, 330  
 Great Society, 4, 75, 96  
 Great Swamp Wilderness, N.J., 168, 502  
 Greece  
   Assistance, 63  
   Communist aggression, 142, 154, 165  
   Cyprus dispute, 14 (p. 26), 504  
 Green, Theodore Francis, 108  
 Green River, 505  
 Greene, Gen. and Mrs. Wallace M., Jr., 34  
 Greig, Edvard, 214  
 Grissom, Lt. Col. Virgil, 387  
 Griswold, Erwin N., 236  
 Gross, Repr. H.R., 696 [17]  
 Gross national product, 14 (p. 27), 39 (p. 87), 46, 47 (pp. 129, 131, 133), 50, 109, 229, 262, 467 [3], 524, 612, 676 (p. 1268), 678 (p. 1287), 684 (pp. 1312, 1313, 1315)  
 Grosvenor, Melville Bell, 501, 510, 525  
 Guadalupe National Park, Texas, 122, 411  
 Guam, 165, 402, 477  
   Governor, election of, 477  
   Gov. Manuel F. Guerrero, 477  
 Guam, College of, 477  
 Guam Elective Governor Act, 477  
 Guaranteed loan program, 54  
 Guatemala, 205 n., 368  
   President Julio Cesar Mendez Montenegro, 366, 374-376  
   Visit, 376  
 Guerrero, Gov. Manuel F., 477  
 Guillermo Elio, Tomas, 362 n.  
 Gun Control, Emergency Committee for, 339 fn. (p. 748)  
 Gun Control Act of 1968, 50, 59, 235, 257, 296, 302, 316, 320 n., 324, 325, 333, 334, 530, 553, 678  
 Gun control legislation, 14 (p. 30), 235, 257, 263, 293, 296, 298, 302, 316, 320, 324, 325, 333, 339 [3], 355, 356, 358, 406, 530, 553, 557 [8], 561, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1292), 696 [16]  
   District of Columbia, 355  
   Message to Congress, 334  
   *See also* Gun Control Act of 1968, Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968  
 Guns, imports, 553  
 Guy, Gov. William L., 46 n.  
 Gwinn, William P., 10  
 Haar, Charles M., 114  
 Haas, Walter A., Jr., 25  
 Hackler, Loyd, 7 n.  
 Hagemeister, Sp5c. Charles C., 246  
 Haggerty, C. J., 154  
 Haile Selassie I, Emperor (Ethiopia), 433, 639  
 Haines, Gen. Ralph E., Jr., 283 [2]  
 Hall, Charles, 547 n.  
 Hall, Ralph, 599 n.  
 Hall, Dr. Robert, 589  
 Hall of Heroes, Pentagon, 246  
 Halsted, Anna Roosevelt, 42, 611  
 Hamilton, Alexander, 291 n.  
 Hamilton, Ed, 17  
*Hammer v. Dagenhart*, 270 fn. (p. 636)  
 Hammett, Louis P., 71 n.  
 Hand, Learned, 282  
 Handicapped, National Commission on Architectural Barriers to Rehabilitation of the, 287  
 Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act, 503  
 Handicapped persons  
   Architectural barriers, elimination, 287, 440  
   Assistance, 678 (pp. 1295, 1299)  
   Blind, 230, 446, 503, 548

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Handicapped persons—Continued  
 Children, 4, 39 (p. 106), 111, 329, 503, 678 (p. 1293)  
 Crippled, 111, 503  
 Deaf, 548  
 Education, 39 (p. 106), 54, 503, 678 (p. 1293)  
 Employment, 24, 39 (p. 104), 548  
 Health care, 111, 678 (p. 1296)  
 Income, 39 (p. 105)  
 Mentally, 54, 493, 503, 678 (p. 1294)  
 Rehabilitation, 678 (pp. 1294, 1299)  
 Veterans, 40, 452, 599, 678  
 Handler, Philip, 513 n.  
 Hansen, Repr. Julia Butler, 386  
 Hardin, Clifford M., 664, 695, 696 [14]  
 Hard-core unemployment. *See* Unemployment  
 ment  
 Harding, Bertrand M., 153 [3], 259 n.  
 Harding, Warren G., 138  
 Harlow, Harry F., 71 n.  
 Harmon, Col. Clifford B., 610 n.  
 Harmon Trophy, 610  
 Harper, John D., 25  
 Harriman, W. Averell, 42, 170, 188, 198, 223 [1], 242, 275 [1], 301, 339 [5], 400, 460 [3], 572, 611, 646 [14]  
 Harris, Sen. Fred R., 417  
 Harris, George S., 36  
 Harris, Patricia, 293  
 Harris poll, 568  
 Harrison, Repr. William Henry, 505  
 Hart, Sen. Philip A., 293  
 Letter, 82  
 Hastie, William H., 227  
 Hatch Political Activity Act, 133, 305  
 Haughton, Daniel J., 10, 110  
 Hawaii, 178, 179, 341, 525  
 Gov. John A. Burns, 197-199, 398 n.  
 Remarks, 197-200, 398  
 Visits, 197-201, 398, 400, 401  
 Hawley, Samuel W., 114  
 Haworth, Leland J. (Director, National Science Foundation), 361, 695  
 Hayden, Sen. Carl, 228, 258, 501  
 Hayes, Carleton J., 78  
 Hayes, Rutherford B., 147 n.  
 Hays, Brooks, 156  
 Head Start. *See* Project Head Start  
 Health, Education, and Welfare, Department of, 30, 39 (pp. 104, 108, 110), 57, 100, 145, 153 [2], 155 n., 287, 329, 336, 388, 446, 586, 653 n., 657, 678 (pp. 1280, 1293, 1302)  
 Alcoholism study, 59  
 Appropriations, 39 (p. 92), 408, 678 (p. 1280)  
 Drug Abuse Control, Bureau of, 59, 60, 678, (p. 1292)  
 Health and welfare activities, reorganization, 678 (p. 1302)  
 Health, Education, and Welfare, Secretary of (Wilbur J. Cohen), 111 ftn. (p. 331), 329, 346 n., 388, 393 n., 397, 409 n., 419, 420, 459, 475, 481, 493, 503, 536, 538, 545, 565, 567, 589, 622, 640, 659  
 Acting Secretary of, 117  
 Letter, 396  
 Memorandums, 389, 538 n.  
 Swearing in, 253  
 Health, Education, and Welfare, Secretary (John W. Gardner), 3, 6, 19, 24, 26, 42, 54, 74, 79 [5], 91, 94, 111, 113, 122, 153 [16]  
 Report to the President, 473 n.  
 Resignation, 30  
 Health, the President's, 646 [4]  
 Health Facilities, National Advisory Commission on, 622  
 Health and health programs, 39 (p. 92), 47 (pp. 141, 143), 84, 100, 102, 109, 164, 262, 282, 354, 396, 460 [2], 481, 566, 589, 622, 625, 631, 676 (p. 1265), 684  
 Appalachian region, 701  
 Appropriations and expenditures, 39 (p. 103), 66, 75, 109, 111, 114, 262, 612, 644  
 Centers, 19, 20, 39 (p. 104), 111, 113, 536, 565, 622, 678 (pp. 1295, 1296), 689  
 Children, 3, 4, 14 (p. 29), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 270, 406, 442, 446, 567, 568, 569, 622, 684 (p. 1324)  
*See also* Infant  
 Coal mines, 475  
 Costs, 14 (pp. 28, 31), 47 (p. 143), 100, 111, 397, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1295)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Health and health programs—Continued

- Disadvantaged persons, 39 (p. 104), 47 (pp. 130, 143), 111, 678 (pp. 1295, 1296), 684 (p. 1324)
- District of Columbia, 19, 20, 95, 689
- Drugs, payment, 678 (p. 1295)
- Facilities, construction, 39 (p. 92), 468
- Federal aid, 24, 442, 468, 557 [8], 676 (p. 1267), 678 (pp. 1280, 1295, 1303)
- Federal-State partnership program, 678 (p. 1296)
- Handicapped persons, 111, 678 (p. 1296)
- Heart disease, cancer and stroke, 111
- Indians, 113, 259
- Industrial, 24
- Infant, 14 (p. 29), 26, 39 (pp. 89, 103, 104), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 262, 270, 406, 429, 442, 568, 569, 596, 622, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1295-1297), 684 (p. 1324)
- Information exchange, 408
- Insurance, 111
  - Railroad, 331
- Legislation, 39 (p. 104), 50, 154, 536, 565, 567, 589, 601, 622, 655, 678
- Maternal and prenatal, 3, 14 (p. 29), 39 (pp. 89, 104), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 270, 442, 568, 569, 662, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1296), 684 (p. 1324)
- Mental health, 39 (p. 103), 111, 442, 678 (p. 1295)
- Mental retardation, 39 (p. 103), 678 (p. 1295)
- Message to Congress, 111
- Migrant workers, 91, 536
- Military personnel and veterans, 39 (p. 106), 40, 111, 678 (p. 1296)
- Minority groups, 26, 91, 429, 442
- Older persons, 19, 20, 39 (p. 103), 47 (p. 143), 75, 87, 108, 111, 114, 154, 346, 406, 567, 672, 678 (pp. 1286, 1295, 1296)
- Organ transplants, 611
- Partnership for Health program, 111
- Prenatal. *See* Maternal and prenatal
- Personnel, 39 (pp. 103, 107), 40, 47 (p. 143), 111, 408, 419, 442, 447, 678 (p. 1296)

### Health and health programs—Continued

- Regional programs, 536, 678 (p. 1295)
- Unemployed persons, 24
- Urban, 87
- Veterans. *See* Military personnel and veterans
- Health Insurance for the Aged Act. *See* Medicare
- Health Insurance for the Disabled, Advisory Council on, 346 n.
- Health Manpower, National Advisory Commission on, 111
- Health Manpower Act of 1968, 111, 447
- Health personnel bill of 1968, 111
- Health Professions Educational Assistance Act, 111, 447
- Health Research Facilities Act, 111, 447
- Health Sciences, John E. Fogarty International Center for Advanced Study in the, 408
- Health Service, Public, 113, 447, 536
- Hearing problems, 111, 577
- Hearst Foundation, William Randolph, 33 n.
- Heart
  - Disease, 39 (p. 103), 111, 536, 589
  - Transplants, 111, 108
- Heart Institute, National, 589
- Heaton, Gen. Leonard D., 488
- Hechinger, John W., 272, 698
- Hechler, Repr. Ken, 564, 567
- Heffernan, John W. (Pat), 696 [1]
- Heidelberger, Michael, 71 n.
- Heineman, Ben W., 3, 47 (p. 143), 100
- Heller, Walter W., 151
- Hellwig, Fritz, 62
- Helms, Richard (Director, Central Intelligence Agency), 585
- HemisFair '68, 169 [14], 357, 362
  - Remarks, 359
- Henderson, Douglas, 362 n.
- Henry, Joseph, 695
- Henry, O. (William Sydney Porter), 625
- Hensley, Debs B., 459 n.
- Hepatitis, 56
- Heroin, 59
- Herrera, Felipe, 290
- Hershey, Lt. Gen. Lewis B. (Director, Selective Service System), 696 [1]

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Hewitt, William A., 239, 471 n.  
 Heyn, Robert N., 604  
 Hibbs, 2d Lt. Robert J., 148  
 Hibbs, Mr. and Mrs. Walter E., 148  
 Hickel, Walter J., 664  
 Higginbotham, Leon, 293  
 Higgins, Msgr. George G., 106, 112, 626 n.  
 High Uintas Wilderness, Utah, 700  
 Higher Education Act of 1965, 39 (p. 106), 50, 54, 113, 154, 312, 406, 538  
 Higher Education Amendments of 1968, 14 (p. 31), 154, 164, 390, 538, 539  
 Higher Education Facilities Act, 54, 538  
 Highway Administration, Federal, 93, 693  
 Highway Beautification Act of 1965, 122  
 Highway beautification bill, 14 (p. 31), 122  
 Highway Safety Act of 1966, 122, 243, 264  
 Highway Safety Advisory Committee, National, 693  
 Highways  
   Appalachian region, 701  
   Beautification, 14 (p. 31), 122, 458, 470, 567  
   Construction, 173, 223 [11], 458, 567  
   District of Columbia, 458  
   Federal aid, 39 (p. 91), 458, 467 [3]  
   Indian areas, 113  
   Interstate, 458, 693  
   Safety, 39 (p. 102), 56, 57, 111, 122, 243, 244, 264, 545, 693  
   Urban, 93, 458, 693  
 Hill, Clinton J., 549, 604  
 Hill, Sen. Lister, 22, 536, 589  
 Hill-Burton Act (Hospital Survey and Construction Act), 406, 536, 622, 678 (p. 1296)  
 Hilton, William Barron, 525  
 Hirshhorn, Mr. and Mrs. Joseph H., 660  
 Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, Joseph H., 660  
 Historic landmarks preservation, 39 (p. 101)  
 Hitler, Adolph, 50, 109, 142, 165  
 Ho Chi Minh (President of North Vietnam), 51 [1], 109, 170, 250 n.  
 Hodges, Seaman Duane D., 641  
 Hoffer, Eric, 224, 293  
 Hoffman, Anna Rosenberg, 3  
 Holidays, national, uniform, 342  
 Holifield, Repr. Chet, 57  
 Holland, Sen. Spessard L., 547  
 Holland Society, 661  
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 270  
 Holt, Harold E., 273, 648  
 Holyoake, Keith (Prime Minister of New Zealand), 522, 525, 528  
 Holyoake, Mrs. Keith, 522, 525  
 Home Administration, Farmers, 94, 113, 467 [13], 678 (p. 1289)  
 Home Builders, National Association of, 229  
 Home Loan Bank Board, Federal, 72  
 Home rule. *See* District of Columbia.  
 Honduras, 368  
   President Oswaldo López Arellano, 366, 374, 375  
   Visit, 375  
 Honolulu, Hawaii, 178  
   Conference with President Thieu of South Vietnam, 398, 400, 401  
   Releases, 201, 399, 400  
   Remarks, 197-200, 398  
 Hoover, Herbert, 540, 567, 576, 612, 648  
 Hoover, Mrs. Herbert, 648  
 Hoover, J. Edgar (Director, Federal Bureau of Investigation), 57, 236, 292 n., 320  
 Hoover Commission (Commission on Organization of the Executive Branch of the Government), 59, 60, 227  
 Hopkins, William J., 588  
 Hopper, Walter E., 661  
 Horne, John E. (Chairman, Federal Home Loan Bank Board), 72  
 Horner, Garnett D., 467 [8]  
 Hornig, Donald F. (Director, Office of Science and Technology), 71, 122, 277, 297, 434, 453, 513 n., 577, 608, 695  
 Hornig, Dr. Lilli, 513 n.  
 Hospital Survey and Construction Act (Hill-Burton Act), 536, 622, 678 (p. 1296)  
 Hospitals and medical care facilities, 111, 447, 622, 684 (p. 1321)  
   Appalachian region, 701  
   Construction, 111, 536, 678 (p. 1296)  
   District of Columbia, 19, 20  
   Federal aid, 678 (p. 1296), 684 (p. 1321)  
   Nondiscrimination, 26  
   Rural areas, 96  
   Veterans, 39 (p. 106), 40  
   *See also* Health and health programs; Medicare

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Hot Springs, Va., 241  
 "Hotline" (U.S.-Soviet communications link), 14 (p. 26), 27, 69, 647  
 Houghton, Brig. Gen. Kenneth J., 541  
 House committees. *See other parts of title*  
 Housing, 47 (p. 133), 50, 102, 153 [16], 156, 283 [8], 406, 442, 460 [2], 462, 470, 506, 567, 625, 631, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1288)  
   Appalachian region, 701  
   College, 678 (p. 1281)  
   Construction, 14 (pp. 28, 29, 31), 26, 39 (p. 102), 47 (pp. 128, 129, 132, 133, 141), 84, 87, 91, 154, 164, 229, 319, 382, 406, 434, 445, 506, 568, 569, 622, 625, 631, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1289), 684 (pp. 1313-1315, 1322), 699  
   District of Columbia, 133, 135, 152  
     Pilot project, 19, 20  
   Federal aid, 39 (p. 102), 114, 426, 612, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1289)  
   Home improvements, 56  
   Indians, 113  
   Industry, 39 (p. 103), 229  
   Insurance for inner city, 278  
   International exchange of information, 434  
   Legislation, 278, 429, 565, 655, 696 [12]  
   Low income, 14 (p. 29), 19, 26, 39 (p. 102), 50, 87, 91, 94, 133, 152, 154, 164, 278, 319, 382, 402, 426, 435, 470, 471, 506, 625, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1289, 1290), 684 (pp. 1324, 1325), 699  
   Middle income, 14 (p. 29), 19, 26, 39 (p. 102), 87, 91, 94, 133, 278, 319, 382, 402, 506, 625, 678 (pp. 1281, 1289), 699  
   Mortgages and credit, 39 (pp. 87, 103), 47 (p. 144), 72, 87, 94, 113, 229, 402, 599  
   National goals, 699  
   Negroes, 429  
   Nondiscrimination (Open housing), 14 (p. 31), 26, 47 (p. 130), 82, 87, 91, 114, 126, 131, 158, 182, 191 [1], 192, 195, 212, 380, 596, 611, 631, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1289)  
   Military personnel, 26, 158  
*See also* Civil Rights Act of 1968
- Housing—Continued  
   Nonprofit sponsors, 87, 133  
   Older persons, 19, 20, 678 (p. 1289)  
   Public, 87, 278, 382, 426, 435, 442, 625, 678 (p. 1289), 684 (p. 1325)  
   Rent supplements, 47 (p. 141), 87, 114, 234, 278, 380, 426, 470, 678 (p. 1289)  
   Rural, 94, 96, 142, 678 (p. 1289)  
   Spanish-speaking persons, 437  
   Turnkey project, 47 (p. 141), 87, 133, 152  
   Urban areas, 47 (p. 140), 164, 697, 704  
   Veterans, 39 (p. 103), 40, 47 (p. 141), 229, 414, 599  
 Housing, President's Committee on Urban, 87, 471 n., 704  
 Housing Act of 1949, 47 (p. 140), 87, 704  
 Housing Act of 1954, 87  
 Housing Administration, Federal, 19, 39 (p. 103), 47 (p. 141), 87, 114, 229, 402, 435  
 Housing Authority, National Capital, 133, 152  
 Housing Partnership, National, 278, 382, 470, 471, 506, 678 (p. 1289), 704 n.  
 Housing and Urban Development, Department of, 39 (pp. 109, 110), 57, 59, 87, 91, 93, 130 n., 442, 470, 678 (pp. 1289, 1301, 1302), 686  
   Appropriations, 39 (pp. 91, 102), 234, 380, 678 (p. 1281)  
   Building development, 470  
   Reports, 697  
   Urban mass transportation program, 351  
 Housing and Urban Development, Secretary of (Robert C. Weaver), 19, 26, 36, 42, 59, 87, 91, 94, 113, 114, 122, 130, 153 [16], 229, 306, 351, 426, 429, 435, 442, 470, 471, 631  
 Letters  
   International exchange of housing information and technology, 434  
   Mortgage commitments, 402  
 Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, 87, 278, 319, 382, 390, 426, 470, 471, 506, 625, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1288, 1289), 684 (p. 1324), 699, 704  
 Houston, Col. Herbert, 599 n.  
 Houston, Sam, 575

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Houston, Texas, 106 n., 533 n.
- Mayor Louie Welch, 442
- Remarks, 107, 442, 575
- Hoveyda, Amir Abbas (Prime Minister of Iran), 613-615
- Hoveyda, Mrs. Amir Abbas, 614, 615
- Howard University, Medical School, 19
- Howe, Harold, II, 219
- Hruska, Sen. Roman, 293, 542
- Hughes, Charles Evans, 78
- Hughes, Howard, 125
- Hughes, Philip S., 677
- Hughes, Gov. Richard J., 32, 36, 87, 171, 270, 288, 540
- Hughes, Mrs. Richard J., 32
- Human Development, National Institute of Child Health and, 111
- Human Reproduction, Center for Population Studies and, 111
- Human Rights, National Conference on Continuing Action for, 611 n.
- Human rights, treaties on, 611
- Human Rights, Universal Declaration of, 42, 611
- Human Rights Year, 1968, 42, 428, 611
- Human Rights Year 1968, President's Commission for the Observance of, 42, 611
- Humanities, National Council of the, 45, 61
- Humanities, National Endowment for the, 45, 54, 61, 703
- Humanities, National Foundation on the Arts and, 54
- Humann, Walter J., 570
- Humphrey, Hubert H. *See* Vice President
- Humphrey, Mrs. Hubert H., 32, 65, 140, 148, 159, 167, 193, 214, 575, 579, 615, 616, 619
- Humphrey-Muskie, Citizens for, 569
- Hungary, 204
- Hunger, 21, 63, 94, 678 (pp. 1296, 1297)
- Hunter, T. W., 96
- Huntington, W. Va., 564
- Hurd, Peter, portrait of President, 696 [1]
- Hurricanes, Texas, 98
- Huron Islands Wilderness, Mich., 168
- Hurst, Dr. J. Willis, 42, 589
- Hyde, Rosel (Chairman, Federal Communications Commission), 298
- Hyde Park, N.Y. (Franklin D. Roosevelt home), 411
- Hydroelectric power, 330
- Ibsen, Henrik, 214
- Ice patrol, 124
- Ignatius, Paul R. (Secretary of the Navy), 34, 129, 267, 541, 556, 675, 688
- Illinois
  - Gov. Otto Kerner, 210
  - Lt. Gov. Samuel H. Shapiro, 183
  - Remarks, 172, 210
- Illinois Central Railroad, 626
- Illiteracy, 109
- Indians, 113
  - World, 50, 63, 66, 227
- Immigration and Nationality Act Amendments, 352
- Immigration and Naturalization Service, 88, 388, 389
- Immigration to U.S., 270, 499
  - National origins system, termination, 352
- Imports, 2, 207, 241, 274, 439, 483, 562, 671
  - Economic impact, 274
  - Increase, 39 (p. 87), 47 (pp. 132, 135, 137)
  - Quotas, 47 (pp. 134, 137)
  - See also specific commodities*
- Income
  - College graduates, 26
  - Family, 47 (p. 129)
  - Farm, 14 (pp. 28, 31), 39 (p. 100), 47 (p. 128), 91, 94, 142, 155, 247, 462, 534, 683, 684 (p. 1312)
  - Handicapped persons, 39 (p. 105)
  - Increase, 39 (p. 86), 47 (pp. 128, 129), 170, 678 (p. 1275)
  - Indians, 113
  - Maintenance, 47 (pp. 141, 143), 100
  - Minority groups, 26
  - National, 87 (pp. 84, 87)
  - Negroes, 423, 429, 596
  - Older persons, 39 (p. 105)
  - Personal, 39 (p. 86), 47 (pp. 128, 131, 133), 229, 262, 282, 429, 442, 566, 569, 596, 612, 678 (p. 1276), 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)
  - Real, 229
  - Security, 678 (p. 1297)
  - Support, 678 (p. 1299), 684 (p. 1325)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Income—Continued
  - Survivors and dependents, 39 (p. 105)
  - Taxes. *See* Taxes
- Income Maintenance Programs, Commission on, 3, 47 (p. 143), 678 (p. 1298), 684 (p. 1325)
- Independence, Mo., 224, 532
- Independence Day, 358, 359
- Independent Offices and Department of Housing and Urban Development Appropriation Act of 1969, 234, 380
- India
  - Assistance, 39 (p. 99), 63, 417, 679
  - Food, 691, 696 [14]
  - Economic and social development, 63
  - Food, 63, 417, 679
  - Pakistan relations, 335
- Indian Affairs, Bureau of, 629 n.
- Indian Claims Commission Act, 113
- Indian Opportunity, National Council on, 113
- Indian resources development bill of 1968, 113
- Indiana Dunes National Lakeshore, Ind., 122
- Indians
  - Education and health, 113, 259
  - Job training, 678 (pp. 1294, 1295)
  - Message to Congress, 113
  - Navajos, 28, 259
- Indochina
  - Geneva agreements on, 170, 400, 406, 452
  - See also* Cambodia; Laos; Vietnam, North; Vietnam, South
- Indonesia
  - Assistance, 63, 679
  - Economic and social development, 63, 170
- Industrial Payroll Savings Committee, U.S., 10
- Industrial Research and Technology, Central American Institute of, 366
- Industry, 612
  - Export associations, 146
  - Exports, 684 (p. 1319)
  - Hard-core unemployed, retraining, 14 (p. 28), 24, 25, 37, 86, 87, 92, 100, 105, 114, 115, 133, 164, 220, 406, 555
  - Health programs, 24
  - Plant and equipment modernization, 684 (pp. 1311, 1315)
- Industry—Continued
  - Pollution control, 122
  - Prices, 47 (p. 139)
  - Production, 47 (p. 128), 684 (pp. 1311, 1316)
  - Regulation, 534
  - Rural credit, 94
  - Safety, 24, 154, 164
  - Special Impact program, 678 (p. 1291)
  - Urban areas, 87
  - Veterans, employment, 40
  - See also specific industry*
- Industry-Government Special Task Force on Travel, 1 fn. (p. 1), 2 n., 83, 88, 116
- Infant health, 14 (p. 29), 26, 39 (pp. 89, 103, 104), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 262, 270, 406, 429, 442, 568, 569, 596, 622, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1295-1297), 684 (p. 1324)
- Inflation, 39 (pp. 84, 87, 88), 47 (pp. 138, 139), 90, 169 [21], 229, 241, 469, 612, 654
  - Prevention and control, 1 [11], 2, 14 (pp. 32, 33), 39 (p. 86), 46, 56, 146, 226, 274, 322, 326, 343, 350, 404, 425 [1], 427, 469, 485, 567, 612, 676 (p. 1268), 678 (pp. 1273, 1275), 684 (pp. 1312, 1314, 1316, 1319)
- Information Interchange, Standard Code for, 127
- Inland Steel Co., 427 n.
- Inouye, Sen. Daniel K., 197, 198
- Institute of Industrial Research and Technology, Central American, 366
- Institute for Public Administration, Central American, 366
- Institute of Public Affairs, University of Texas, 690
- Institutes of Health, National, 396, 408, 446, 536, 589
- Insurance
  - Automobile, study of, 14 (p. 30), 56, 264
  - Coverage in riot-affected areas, 36, 87, 287
  - Disability, 684 p. 1323)
  - Export, 377
  - Health, 111
  - Military personnel, 39 (p. 106), 40
  - Natural disasters, 36
  - Railroad, 331

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Insurance—Continued
  - Role of companies in urban renewal, 87, 115
  - Social, 47 (p. 141), 684 (p. 1321)
  - Unemployment, 39 (p. 104), 47 (p. 142), 463, 678 (pp. 1278, 1299), 684 (p. 1323)
  - Workmen's compensation, 678 (p. 1299), 684 (p. 1323)
- Insurance Development Corporation, National, proposed, 36
- Insurance in Riot-Affected Areas, President's National Advisory Panel on, 36, 87
- Integration. *See* Nondiscrimination
- Inter-Agency Committee for Control of Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Materials, National, 586
- Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs, 91, 437
- Inter-American Committee on the Alliance for Progress, 290
- Inter-American Cultural Council, 66, 77
- Inter-American Development Bank, 39 (p. 99), 63, 206, 239, 290, 366, 500, 665
  - Fund for Special Operations, 39 (p. 99), 63, 290
- Inter-American Development Bank Act, amendment, 290
- Interest Equalization Tax Extension Act of 1967, 684 (p. 1319)
- Interest rates, 678 (pp. 1273, 1275, 1276)
  - Ceiling, 47 (p. 141)
  - Decrease, 445
  - Federal, 39 (p. 88)
  - Housing mortgages, 39 (p. 103), 87
  - Increase, 14 (p. 31), 39 (pp. 84, 86, 87), 47 (pp. 127, 132, 133), 56, 141, 170, 229, 241, 283 [8], 343, 684 (p. 1313)
  - Savings bonds and Freedom Shares, 284
  - Truth in lending, 49, 154, 164, 270, 280, 281, 545
  - Water projects, 39 (p. 101)
- Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, 539, 678 (p. 1303)
- Intergovernmental manpower bill, 39 (p. 110), 84, 100
- Intergovernmental personnel bill, 539
- Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on, 598
- Interior, Department of the, 653, n., 664, 678 (p. 1302), 700
  - Job training for Indians, 678 (p. 1295)
  - Oil spillage control, 297, 586
- Interior, Secretary of the (Stewart L. Udall), 63, 113, 122, 128, 150, 167, 168, 259, 386, 411, 457, 475, 477, 501, 510, 547, 600, 629, 644, 664, 700, 707
  - Memorandums, 297, 361
- Internal Revenue Code, 651
- International Air Transport Association, 116
- International Antidumping Code, 559
- International Atomic Energy Agency, 349, 378, 392
- International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 39 (p. 99), 63, 99, 102, 290, 500
- International Boundary and Water Commission, United States-Mexico, 623
- International center, District of Columbia, 133, 523
- International Center for Advanced Study in the Health Sciences, John E. Fogarty, 408
- International Christian Leadership, Inc., 43 n.
- International Civil Aviation Organization, 494
- International Coffee Agreement, 23, 207, 366, 559
- International Committee of the Red Cross, 381, 433, 580
- International cooperation
  - Arms control and disarmament, 474
  - Customs reform, 261
  - Fairs and exhibitions, 204
  - Fiscal and monetary policy, 684 (p. 1319)
  - Foot-and-mouth disease (rinderpest) prevention, 364
  - Housing information, exchange, 434
  - Japan-U.S., medical science, 686
  - Maritime, 124
  - Medical, 408
  - Monetary, 151, 218, 317, 500
  - Nigerian aid, 381, 580
  - Nuclear energy, peaceful uses, 349
  - Oceanography, 14 (p. 27), 692
  - Population control, 393



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### International cooperation—Continued

Space research and exploration, 107, 662  
Weather prediction and control, 361

International Decade of Ocean Exploration,  
122, 692

International Development, Agency for. *See*  
Agency for International Development  
International Development Association, 14  
(p. 27), 39 (p. 99), 47 (p. 138), 63,  
275 [6], 290, 500, 678 (p. 1282), 684  
(p. 1321)

International Education Act of 1966, 538

International education bill, 54

International Executive Service Corps, 63

International exhibitions, 204

International Finance Corporation, 500 n.

International Grains Arrangement, 29, 63,  
94

International Health Research Act of 1960,  
286 n.

International Human Rights Year, 428

International Ladies' Garment Workers  
Union, 270, 529

International loans, 1 [1, 15], 11, 47 (p.  
135), 146, 241, 684 (p. 1319)

International Longshoremen's Association,  
636

International Monetary Arrangements, Ad-  
visory Committee on, 218

International Monetary Fund, 2, 47 (p. 129),  
218, 317, 500, 684 (p. 1319)

Special Drawing Rights, 2, 47 (p. 137),  
76, 218, 317, 500, 684 (p. 1319)

International Monetary Fund Agreement,  
317

International monetary system, 2, 14 (p.  
33), 47 (pp. 129, 136, 137), 146, 151,  
170, 194, 218, 226, 317, 449, 500, 582,  
676 (p. 1268), 684 (p. 1319)

International Narcotics Enforcement Officers  
Association, 217

International Wheat Conference, 29

Interoceanic Canal Study Commission, At-  
lantic-Pacific, 466

Interparliamentary Conference, Mexico-  
United States, 199

Investigations, criminal, 59, 678 (p. 1292)

Investment Company Act of 1940, 418

Investments, 47 (p. 129)

Appalachia, 173

### Investments—Continued

Control program, 684 (p. 1319)

Foreign in U.S., 47 (pp. 133, 135), 449

Industrial plant and equipment, 684 (p.  
1313)

Mutual funds investor protection, 684  
(p. 1322)

U.S. abroad, 1 [1, 15], 2, 47 (pp. 133, 134,  
135), 142, 146, 241, 290, 449

### Iran

Assistance, 63, 524, 679

Cooperation with U.S. 307, 615

Earthquake, 614 n.

Economic and social development, 304,  
307, 613-615

Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda,  
613, 614, 615

Shah Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, 304, 307,  
613-615

U.S. policy, 307

Irr, Henry P., 114

Irrigation, foreign assistance, 679

Irwin, Repr. Donald J., 221

Isaiah, 474, 501

Island Bay Wilderness, Fla., 168

Islands, conservation, 167

### Israel

Arab relations. *See* Middle East

Assistance, 63, 176, 524

Food, 176

Military, 524

Defense, 9

Foreign investments, 290

Prime Minister Levi Eshkol, 7, 8, 9, 78

Italian Migration, American Committee on,  
352

### Italy

Earthquakes, Sicily, 13

Food aid, 176

President Giuseppe Saragat, 13

Trade with U.S., 562

U.S. Ambassador Gardner Ackley, 1 [17]

U.S. Ambassador G. Frederick Reinhardt,  
13

Iwo Jima, capture in World War II, 267

J. M. Kaplan Fund, Inc., 686

J. Percy Priest Project, dedication, 345

Jackson, Andrew, 109, 238, 575, 648

Jackson, Elmer C., 429

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Jackson, Sen. Henry M., 171, 386, 411, 457,  
477, 501, 505, 510  
Jackson, Lt. Col. Joe M., 688  
Jackson, Robert H., 31  
Jacobsen, Melvin, 599 n.  
James, Eldon, 599 n.  
James, Frances M., 138 n.  
Japan, 44, 218, 340  
    Bonin Islands, return of, 340  
    Foreign aid and investments, 63, 290  
    Medical cooperation with U.S., 286, 685  
    Prime Minister Eisaku Sato, 44, 340, 685  
    Trade, 517, 524  
    U.S. aid, 176  
Japan Cooperative Medical Science Program,  
    United States, 286, 685  
Jarring (Gunnar) U.N. mission to Middle  
    East, 9, 14 (p. 26), 169 [20], 255, 288,  
    474, 615, 620, 652  
Javits, Sen. Jacob K., 540, 672  
Jefferson, Thomas, 94, 99, 104, 109, 210,  
    242, 282, 291 n., 359, 538, 576, 648  
Jenner, Albert E., Jr., 293  
Jennings, S. Sgt. Delbert O., 487  
Jennings, Paul, 106 n.  
Jerusalem, 474  
Jewish people, 474  
Jews, National Conference of Christians and,  
    78  
Job, Book of, 78  
Job Corps, 24, 47 (p. 142), 555, 678 (p. 1294)  
Job Opportunities in Business Sector  
    (JOBS), 24, 25, 91, 92, 105, 678 (p.  
    1294), 684 (pp. 1314, 1324)  
Job training. *See* Occupational training  
JOBS. *See* Job Opportunities in the Busi-  
    ness Sector  
John E. Fogerty International Center for  
    Advanced Study in the Health Sciences,  
    408  
John XXIII, Pope, 78  
Johns, Thomas L., 549, 604  
Johns Hopkins University, 170  
Johnsen, Richard E., 604  
Johnson, Andrew, 238  
Johnson, Sp. 5c. Dwight H., 594  
Johnson, Glen R., 537  
Johnson, Gen. Harold K., 79 fn. (p. 234),  
    81 [1], 153 [4], 221, 353, 384  
Johnson, Mrs. Harold K., 353  
Johnson, Mr. and Mrs. J. Lee, III, 281  
Johnson, Lester D., 388 n.  
Johnson, Louis A., 18 [2]  
Johnson, Luci Baines. *See* Nugent, Mrs.  
    Patrick J.  
Johnson, Lynda Bird. *See* Robb, Mrs.  
    Charles S.  
Johnson, Mrs. Lyndon B., 8 n., 32, 65 n., 72,  
    78, 80, 99, 102 n., 104, 105, 109, 132,  
    137 n., 140 n., 147 n., 148, 154, 157, 159  
    n., 167, 171, 177 n., 179, 193 n., 210-  
    212, 214 n., 224, 225, 227, 232 n., 233,  
    242, 260, 262, 271, 273, 283 [5], 289,  
    291, 294, 300, 304, 357, 368-371, 374,  
    385, 386, 405, 411, 459, 460 [1, 3], 479,  
    488, 508, 510, 511, 522, 525, 529, 547,  
    552, 567, 568, 570, 576, 582, 585, 588,  
    589, 595, 598, 599, 601, 602, 604, 613,  
    614 n., 616, 618 n., 619, 622, 623 n., 624  
    n., 631, 644, 646 [2, 13-15], 655, 660,  
    662, 672, 681, 695, 696 [1, 17-19], 698  
    "A View From the White House", 648  
Johnson, Rebekah Baines, 19, 165, 595, 648  
Johnson, Sam Ealy, Jr., 97, 648  
Johnson, Wyatt Thomas, Jr., 17, 51 [1], 110,  
    171, 180 n., 213 [5], 332, 570, 604, 641 n.,  
    645 n., 646 [1], 663, 668 n.  
Johnson City, Texas, 96, 110, 537, 691  
    Release, 4  
    Remarks, 1, 283, 574  
Johnson Library, Lyndon B., 260, 646 [15],  
    655  
Joint Chiefs of Staff, 51 [1, 3, 6, 11], 79  
    [8, 9], 153 [4-6], 170, 191 [4, 6], 267,  
    572, 585, 603, 669, 688  
Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chairman (Gen. Earle  
    G. Wheeler), 100, 101, 153 [4, 5, 9], 185  
    n., 299, 398 n., 401, 487, 516, 669  
Joint funding simplification bill, 39 (p. 110),  
    100  
Joint Savings Bank-Savings and Loan Com-  
    mittee on Urban Problems, 114  
Joint statements with foreign leaders  
    Australia, Prime Minister Gorton, 277  
    Austria, Chancellor Josef Klaus, 194  
    Central American Presidents, 366  
    Commission of the European Communi-  
    ties, President Rey, 62  
Iran, Shah Pahlavi, 307  
Israel, Prime Minister Eshkol, 9

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Joint statements with foreign leaders—Con.  
 Korea, President Park, 201  
 Kuwait, Amir Shaikh Sabah, 620  
 Liberia, President Tubman, 181  
 New Zealand, Prime Minister Holyoake, 528  
 Thailand, Prime Minister Thanom Kittikachorn, 237  
 Tunisia, President Bourguiba, 255  
 Vietnam, President Thieu, 400  
 Jonas, Franz (President of Austria), 193  
 Jones, Billy, 429  
 Jones, Boisfeuillet, 622  
 Jones, James R., 17, 142, 191 [3], 598, 604  
 Jordan, Sen. B. Everett, 417  
 Jorden, William J., 425 *ftn.* (p. 861)  
 Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, 660  
 Juárez, Benito, 623, 624 *n.*  
 Juárez, Mexico, 623  
 Judicial Center, Federal, 59  
 Judicial Salaries, Commission on Executive, Legislative, and, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1305), 694  
 Judicial system, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 57, 59, 95, 133, 209, 320, 355, 542  
 Judiciary, House Committee on, 302, 324, 334  
 Judiciary, Senate Committee on the, 26, 316, 334, 339 [2], 425 [11], 467 [2]  
 Jupiter Crocket, 41  
 Jury selection, nondiscrimination, 14 (p. 31), 26, 82, 158, 611  
 Jury Selection and Service Act of 1968, 26, 158  
 Justice, Department of, 57, 59, 79 [6], 209, 236 *n.*, 425 [11], 514, 678 (pp. 1289, 1301)  
     Appropriations, 678 (p. 1281)  
     Civil rights cases, 26  
     Consumer counsel, proposed, 14 (p. 30), 56, 336  
     Corrections service, proposed, 59  
     Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, Bureau of, 59, 60, 217, 561, 678 (p. 1292)  
 Justice, President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of, 59, 235, 257, 301, 320, 553, 678 (p. 1291)  
 Juvenile delinquency, 39 (p. 107), 57, 59, 329, 424, 553, 557 [8], 678 (p. 1291)  
 Juvenile Delinquency, Senate Subcommittee on, 316, 334  
 Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act of 1968, 14 (p. 31), 59, 390, 424, 542, 553, 678 (p. 1291)  
 Kaiser, Edgar F., 50, 87, 241, 435, 470, 471, 506, 704  
 Kansas, Gov. Robert B. Docking, 452  
 Kaplan Fund, J. M., Inc., 686  
 Kappel, Frederick R., 391, 676 (p. 1266), 694  
 Katmai National Monument, Alaska, 707 *n.*  
 Katzenbach, Nicholas deB., 15, 190, 223 [12], 273, 508, 590 [1], 691  
 Katzenbach, Mrs. Nicholas deB., 273, 691  
 Kazen, Repr. Abraham, Jr., 7, 281  
 Keller, Helen, death, 285  
 Keller, Sgt. Leonard B., 487  
 Kemble, Fanny, 648  
 Kennedy, David M., 646 [3], 677 *n.*  
 Kennedy, Sen. Edward M., 599, 655  
 Kennedy, John F., 18 [2], 27, 53, 75, 87, 96, 99, 103, 104, 109, 111, 114, 148 *n.*, 164, 170, 207, 223 [6], 227, 282, 291, 293, 296, 298, 301 *n.*, 378, 454, 472, 479, 487, 493, 529, 540, 541, 567-569, 574, 576, 598, 603, 623, 631, 646 [12], 662, 665, 668, 669, 676 (p. 1270)  
 Kennedy, Sen. Robert F., 141, 148 *n.*, 153 [14], 171, 298, 307  
     Death, 294  
     Proclamation, 295  
     Shooting, 292, 293  
 Kennedy, Mrs. Robert F., 294  
 Kennedy Round trade negotiations. *See* General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade  
 Kentucky, 341, 564  
     Remarks, 499, 565  
 Kenya, 140 *n.*  
 Kerner, Gov. Otto, 210  
 Kessler, Dr. Henry H., 346 *n.*  
 Khe Sanh, Vietnam, 185 *n.*, 186, 189, 267  
 Kiesinger, Kurt Georg (Chancellor of West Germany), 313  
 Killian, James R., 18 [2]  
 Kilpatrick, Carroll, 242, 460 [3]  
 Kim, Se Won, 200  
 Kim, Sung Eun, 79 [13]

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Kindergartens, 113  
 King, Rev. Martin Luther, Jr., 51 [4], 169  
     [16], 195 n., 214 n., 293, 298, 648  
     Assassination, 179, 180  
     Day of mourning for, 180  
 King, Mrs. Martin Luther, Jr., 179  
 Kipling, Rudyard, 65 n.  
 Kirkland, Lane, 154  
 Kistiakowsky, George B., 71 n.  
*Kitty Hawk*, U.S.S., 635  
 Kivett, Jerry D., 604  
 Klaus, Josef (Chancellor of Austria), 190,  
     193, 194  
 Klaus, Mrs. Josef, 190, 193  
 Kleberg, Richard M., Sr., 595 n., 696 [18]  
 Klein, Herbert G., 646 [3]  
 Klieman, Paul, 163  
 Knight, Maj. William J., 610  
 Komorov, Col. Vladimir, 387  
 Korea, North  
     Address to the Nation, 35  
     *Pueblo*, U.S.S., seizure, 35, 48, 51 [4, 7, 8,  
         15], 65 n., 79 [13], 169 [7], 201, 223  
         [12], 467 [6], 557 [5]  
     Crew release, 641, 643  
     U.S. relations, 35, 51 [16]  
 Korea, South  
     Armed Forces, 201, 323, 413  
     Communist aggression, 35, 63, 109, 142,  
         154, 165, 201, 472  
     Economic and social development, 63, 417  
     President Chung Hee Park, 35, 51 [15],  
         79 [13], 197, 198, 200, 201, 223 [7],  
         224  
     Prime Minister Il Kwon Chung, 79 [13]  
     U.S. assistance, 63, 176, 201, 524, 679  
     U.S. forces, 51 [15], 170  
     U.S. relations, 51 [15], 79 [13], 200, 201  
     Vietnam assistance, 35, 149, 201, 273, 283  
         [4], 323, 413, 525  
 Korean conflict (1950-1953), 50, 142, 165,  
     172, 200, 232, 452, 541, 572, 583  
 Kosygin, Aleksei N. (Premier of the Soviet  
     Union), 14 (p. 26), 51 [13], 169 [13],  
     288, 339 [14], 349, 425 ftn. (p. 862)  
 Krim, Arthur B., 213 [6], 672 n.  
 Krim, Mrs. Arthur B., 672 n.  
 Kroll, Cedric W., 280  
 Ku Klux Klan, 78, 298  
 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, conference, 277  
 Kuchel, Sen. Thomas H., 386, 510  
 Kuwait  
     Amir Shaikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah, 618,  
         619  
     U.S. relations, 618-620  
 Kuykendall, Repr. Dan, 661  
 Kyle, Maj. Gen. Wood B., 81 [2]  
 La Bahia Mission, Texas, 648  
 Labeling and packaging, 56, 545  
 Labor, 87, 154  
     Cooperation. *See* Government cooperation  
         with business, education, and labor  
     Imports, effect on, 47 (p. 137)  
     Movement, 50, 270, 463  
     Productivity, 684 (p. 1316)  
     Urban programs role, 114  
 Labor, Department of, 26, 39 (pp. 104, 110),  
     59, 162, 220 n., 629 n., 706 n.  
     Appropriations, 678 (p. 1281)  
     Commerce Department, proposed merger,  
         670  
     Cost reduction program, 39 (p. 111)  
     Hard-core unemployment, program, 37  
     Law enforcement, 57, 59  
     Manpower Administration, 24, 39 (p.  
         111), 86  
 Labor, Secretary of (W. Willard Wirtz), 1  
     [5], 2, 24, 25, 37, 40, 42, 47 (p. 135),  
     56, 75, 76, 79 [1], 86, 90, 91, 94, 106,  
     112, 113, 139, 274, 425 [5], 489, 587, 670  
     Memorandum, 89  
 Labor Day, 1968, 463  
 Labor disputes, 2  
     Copper industry, 106, 112, 141, 169 [21]  
     Garbage collectors, Memphis, Tenn., 166  
         n., 169 [5, 16]  
     Maritime industry, 636  
     Railway, 132, 626  
 Labor-Management Policy, President's Ad-  
     visory Committee on, 469  
 Labor-management relations, 684 (p. 1317)  
 Labor-Management Relations Act (Taft-  
     Hartley Act), 636  
 Labor organizations, 26, 471, 534  
     AFL-CIO, 50, 154, 164, 165, 241, 670,  
         686  
     Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen, 626

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Labor organizations—Continued

- International Ladies' Garment Workers Union, 270, 529
- International Longshoremen's Association, 636
- Labor and Public Welfare, Senate Committee on, 160
- Labor Statistics, Bureau of, 423, 429
- Laboratories, standards, 56
- Ladies' Garment Workers Union, International, 270, 529
- Laird, Melvin R., 646 fn. (p. 1215)
- Lake Chelan National Recreation Area, Wash., 510 n.
- Laking, George R., 525 n.
- Lampasas, Texas, 109
- Land, Edwin H., 71 n.
- Land
  - Federal, 563
  - Powerplant vicinity, 653
  - Rights, Alaska, 113
  - Sales, consumer protection, 56
- Land Between the Lakes recreation area, Ky., 122
- Land-locked states, convention of transit trade of, 383
- Land and Water Conservation Fund, 39 (p. 101), 122, 386
- Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, amendment, 386
- Lanier, Maj. Glenard E., 602
- Laos
  - Geneva accords (1962), 237, 240, 275 [1], 288, 400, 406, 452
  - King Sri Savang Vattahana, 240
  - National Day of the Kingdom of Laos, 240
  - U.S. assistance, 63, 679
- Laredo, Texas, 91
- Lasker, Mrs. Albert D., 167, 589, 672 n.
- Lassen, Lt. Clyde E., 688
- Lassen Volcanic Wilderness, Calif., 168
- Latin America
  - Alliance for Progress. *See* Alliance for Progress
  - Balance of payments, 366
  - Benito Juárez Scholars, 66
  - Common market, 39 (p. 99), 147 n., 205, 467 [13]
  - Communist aggression, 110

### Latin America—Continued

- Economic and social development, 39 (p. 99), 63, 110, 147, 148, 151 n., 205, 206, 239, 290, 362, 363, 365-368, 370, 376, 394, 472, 665
- Education, 239, 374
- Foreign aid, 63
- Nuclear-free zone treaty, 13, 73, 349, 392
- Pan American Highway, 696 [11]
- Proposed trip to, 339 [15]
- Regional cooperation, 14 (p. 26), 147, 148 n., 362, 363, 365-367, 374, 375, 665
- Trade, 204, 366, 559
- U.S. assistance, 39 (pp. 91, 99), 63, 363, 365, 366, 368, 524
- U.S. relations, 148, 151 n., 665
- Visit to Central America, 364-376
- Latin American Free Trade Association, 239, 362, 665
- Launch vehicles
  - Jupiter C, 41
  - Saturn V, 39 (p. 100), 41
- Lava Beds Wilderness, Calif., 168
- Law enforcement, 14 (p. 31), 26, 39 (p. 107), 59, 102, 164, 684 (p. 1314)
- Civil disorders, 14 (p. 31)
- Crime information center, 678 (p. 1292)
- District of Columbia, 95, 355, 436
- Investigations, 59, 678 (p. 1292)
- Message to Congress, 59
- Personnel and facilities, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 57, 59, 202, 217, 320, 325, 355, 678 (p. 1292)
- Pledge, Philadelphia Police Athletic League, 163
- State and local, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 50, 57, 59, 100, 235, 320, 325, 542, 553, 557 [8], 678 (pp. 1281, 1291)
- See also* Crime; Police
- Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice, President's Commission on, 59, 235, 257, 301, 320, 553, 678 (p. 1291)
- Law Enforcement Assistance Act of 1965, 39 (p. 107), 553
- Law Enforcement and Criminal Justice, National Institute of, 59, 320
- Law and order, issue of, 154, 163, 298, 406, 553, 557 [8], 567
- Postage stamp, 257

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Laws, National Commission on Reform of
  - Federal Criminal, 59
- Lawson, Marjorie M., 631
- Layton, John, 425 [10]
- Lazzari, Pietro, 51 n.
- League of Nations, 250 n.
- League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC), proclamation, 68
- Leavitt, Dr. Milo D., Jr., 408
- Lebanon crisis (1957), 472
- Lee, H. Rex, 370
- Legislation, remarks or statements upon approval
  - Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, extension, 417
  - Architectural barriers to the handicapped, elimination, 440
  - Biscayne National Monument, Fla., establishment, 547
  - Civil Rights Act of 1968, 195
  - Colorado River Basin Project Act, 501
  - Commodity Exchange Act, amendments, 85
  - Consolidated Farmers Home Administration Act, amendments, 450
  - Consumer Credit Protection Act, 280
  - Customs conventions, implementing certain, 558
  - Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1969, 411
  - District of Columbia Air Pollution Control Act, 420
  - District of Columbia Appropriation Act, 1969, 436
  - District of Columbia Elected Board of Education Act, 203
  - District of Columbia Police and Firemen's Salary Act Amendments of 1968, 272
  - District of Columbia Teachers' Salary Act Amendments of 1968, 272
  - Drug traffic or possession, 561
  - Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments of 1967, 4
  - Eisenhower College, funds for, 550
  - Export-Import Bank Act, amendments, 136
  - Export-Import Bank of the United States, extension of authority, 377
  - Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968, 458
  - Legislation, remarks or statements upon approval—Continued
  - Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, amendments, 561
  - Federal Magistrates Act, 542
  - Federal Voting Assistance Act of 1955, amendments, 314
  - Fire Research and Safety Act of 1968, 105
  - Fishing in territorial waters of the United States, 412
  - Flaming Gorge National Recreation Area, establishment, 505
  - Food and Agriculture Act of 1965, extension, 554
  - Food for Freedom program, extension, 417
  - Food Stamp Act of 1964, amendments, 519
  - Foreign Assistance Act of 1968, 524
  - Foreign Service information officer corps, establishment, 454
  - Great Swamp National Wildlife Refuge Wilderness Area, designation, 502
  - Guam Elective Governor Act, 477
  - Gun Control Act of 1968, 553
  - Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act, 503
  - Health Manpower Act of 1968, 447
  - Higher Education Amendments of 1968, 538
  - Home loan interest rate increase, 229
  - Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, 426
  - Inter-American Development Bank Act, amendment, 290
  - Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, 539
  - International center site in District of Columbia, 523
  - Judges in the District of Columbia, 542
  - Jury Selection and Service Act of 1968, 158
  - Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Control Act of 1968, 424
  - Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, amendments, 386
  - Law enforcement officers, indemnity payments, 202
  - Merchant Marine Act of 1936, amendment, 535
  - Military Justice Act of 1968, 556

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Legislation, remarks or statements upon approval—Continued  
Military personnel, benefits, 5  
Motor vehicle insurance, joint resolution authorizing study, 264  
National Eye Institute, establishment, 446  
National Trails System Act, 510  
National Visitor Center Facilities Act of 1968, 128  
Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968, 441  
Navajo Indians, 259  
Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, 320  
Park areas in State of Washington, establishment, 510  
Postage stamps, photographic reproductions, 321  
Protection of investors in securities, 418  
Public Health Service Act, amendments, 536  
Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968, 545  
Redwood National Park, Calif., establishment, 510  
Renegotiation Amendments Act of 1968, 559  
Reserve and National Guard members, re-employment rights, 448  
Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968, 343  
Rinderpest, cooperation with Central America for prevention, 364  
St. Louis University, 150th anniversary, 551  
San Rafael Wilderness, Calif., an act to designate, 150  
Savings and Loan Holding Company Amendment of 1967, 72  
Social Security Amendments of 1967, 3  
Special Drawing Rights Act, 317  
Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1969, 550  
Tariff Schedules of the United States, amendments, 558, 562  
Uniform holidays, 342  
Veterans  
Benefits, 414  
Educational benefits, 554  
Pensions, 160
- Legislation, remarks or statements upon approval—Continued  
Virgin Islands Elective Governor Act, 457  
Vocational Education Amendments of 1968, 538  
Wholesome Poultry Products Act, 451  
Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, 510  
Woodrow Wilson Memorial Act of 1968, 560  
Wool fabrics, imports of certain, 562  
Legislative, and Judicial Salaries, Commission on Executive, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1305), 694  
Legislative program, the President's, 4, 14 (p. 29), 153 [16], 154, 155, 171, 192, 195, 212, 275 [5], 332, 336, 338, 339 [7], 350, 380, 390, 406, 418, 467 [1], 481, 499, 529, 532, 564, 565, 566, 567, 601, 640 n., 644, 646 [14], 655, 672, 676 (p. 1264), 690  
LeMay, Gen. Curtis E., 568, 569  
Lenin, Vladimir, 50  
Leonov, Lt. Col. Aleksei, 387  
Leopold, Aldo, 700  
Leprosy, prevention, 685  
Leukemia, 111  
Levin, Sam, 548  
Levinson, Lawrence E., 17, 332  
Libby Dam, Mont., 330  
Liberia, 181, 433 n.  
President William V. S. Tubman, 157, 159, 181  
Libraries  
Appalachian region, 701  
Rural areas, 142  
School, 4, 54  
Library, Lyndon B. Johnson, 260, 646 [15], 655  
Lie, Trygve, 214, 650  
Life expectancy, 108, 113, 442  
Life magazine, Kosygin interview, 51 [13]  
Lilienthal, David, 304  
Limousine, presidential, 549  
Lincoln, Abraham, 40, 65 n., 70, 138, 143, 148, 158, 163, 195, 210, 212, 225, 227, 230 n., 238, 298, 305, 452, 540, 576, 612, 624 n., 648  
Lincoln, Franklin B., Jr., 646 [3]  
Lincoln, Gould, 212  
Lindbergh, Charles A., 616

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Linder, Harold F. (Chairman, Export-Import Bank of the United States), 136
- Lindsay, John V., 191 [9], 260 n., 339 [3], 540, 672
- Lindsay, Mrs. John V., 540
- Lindsay, Vachel, 87
- Linen, James A., 596
- Ling, James, 470, 471
- Lippmann, Walter, 242, 260, 459, 696 [1]
- Lisagor, Peter 275 [3]
- Liteky, Chaplain (Capt.) Angelo J., 594
- Litter control, 122
- Little, Malcolm (Malcolm X), 298
- "Little Congress," 212
- Liuzzo, Mrs. Viola, 298
- Livestock, 85, 94
- Foot-and-mouth disease (rinderpest) prevention, 364
- Screwworm eradication, 624
- Living standard, 612
- Loan Committee on Urban Problems, Joint Savings Bank-Savings and, 114
- Loans
- Construction, 587
- Effect on economy, 39 (p. 84)
- Export, 39 (pp. 99, 102), 377, 422, 449
- Farmers, 247
- Federal, 39 (p. 90), 467 [3]
- Foreign, voluntary restraint, 684 (p. 1319)
- Fraud, 678 (p. 1292)
- Housing, 39 (pp. 87, 103), 40, 47 (p. 141), 72, 87, 94, 113, 229, 402, 599, 678 (p. 1281)
- Indian development, 113
- Interest rates. *See* Interest rates
- International, 1 [1, 15], 2, 11, 47 (p. 135), 146, 241, 684 (p. 1319)
- Rural areas, 39 (p. 101)
- Savings, and loan associations, 42 (p. 141), 72, 87, 114, 115
- Students, 39 (p. 106), 54, 320, 473, 678 (p. 1293), 684 (p. 1322)
- Truth in lending, 49, 154, 164, 270, 280, 281, 545
- Urban development, 676 (p. 1265)
- Water programs, 39 (p. 101), 678 (p. 1301)
- Local government, 416
- Credit, 39 (p. 87)
- Employees, 84, 100, 312, 678 (p. 1303)
- Local government—Continued
- Federal aid, 678 (p. 1303)
- Law enforcement, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 50, 57, 59, 100, 235, 325, 542, 553, 557 [8], 678 (pp. 1281, 1291, 1292)
- Police, 202
- See also* Federal-State-local governmental relations, Federal-State-local responsibilities
- Loeb, John, 470, 471, 672 n.
- Loeb, Mrs. John, 672 n.
- Long, Sen. Russell B., 2, 554, 599
- Letter, tariffs on reprocessed wool fabrics, 671 n.
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, 122
- Longshoremen's Association, International, strike, 636
- Look magazine, 219 n.
- López, Arellano, Oswaldo (President of Honduras), 366, 374, 375
- López, Arellano, Mrs. Oswaldo, 374
- Lopez Mateos, Adolfo, 623, 624
- Los Angeles, Calif., 114, 292 n.
- Los Chorros picnic site, El Salvador, 371
- Louchheim, Mrs. Katie, 138
- Louisiana, remarks, 472
- Louisville & Nashville Railroad, 626
- Lovelace, Terry, 238 n.
- Lovell, Capt. James A., 616, 637 n., 647, 652, 662
- Lovell, Mrs. James A., Jr., 645 n.
- Low income housing, 14 (p. 29), 19, 26, 39 (p. 102), 50, 87, 91, 94, 133, 152, 154, 164, 278, 319, 382, 402, 426, 435, 470, 471, 506, 625, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1289, 1290), 684 (pp. 1324, 1325), 699
- Experimental project, 435
- Lownds, Col. David E., 267
- Loyal Legion of the United States, Military Order of the, 70 n.
- LSD (Lysergic Acid Diethylamide), 14 (p. 30), 59, 60, 109, 217, 390, 561, 678 (p. 1292)
- Lucey, Most Rev. Robert Emmet, 499 n.
- LULAC (League of United American Citizens), 68
- Lunar Science Institute, 107
- Lunch and milk programs, school, 94, 678 (p. 1297)



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Lung cancer, 39 (p. 104)
- Lush, Jay L., 695 n.
- Lusitania*, 142
- Lyndon B. Johnson Australian Science Scholars, 453
- Lyndon B. Johnson Library, 260, 646 [15], 655
- Lyndon B. Johnson School, San Salvador, El Salvador, 369, 370
- Lysergic Acid Diethylamide. *See* LSD
- MacArthur, Gen. Douglas, 384
- MacDonald, Maj. Gen. A. L., 283 [4]
- Macy, John W., Jr. (Chairman, Civil Service Commission), 40, 67, 227, 303, 464, 480 n., 516, 526, 539, 570, 581, 604
- Maddox, Gov. Lester, 46 n., 110
- Madison, Dolley, 648
- Madison, James, 138
- Magazines, 64, 111
- Magistrates, U.S., 542
- Magna Carta, 26
- Magnesium, 47 (p. 144)
- Magnuson, Sen. Warren G., 264
- Maguire, Charles, 17
- Mahon, Repr. George H., 169 [4], 677
- Mail order sale of guns, 235, 296, 302, 316, 320, 325, 333, 334, 355, 530, 553
- Mail service. *See* Postal service
- Malaria, 304, 363
- Malawi, 103
- Malcolm X (Malcolm Little), 298
- Malnutrition, 63, 113, 408, 463, 519, 622, 678 (p. 1296), 685
- Management Policy, President's Advisory Committee on Labor, 469
- Managua, Nicaragua, remarks, 373
- Manes, Mrs. Jane, 419
- Manescu, Corneliu, 308 n.
- Manila Conference (1966), 201, 232, 237, 400, 452
- Mann, Fredric R., 476
- Manned Spacecraft Center (NASA), 107, 533 n., 645 n.
- Mannington, West Va., mine disaster, 607
- Manpower Administration, 24, 39 (p. 111), 86
- Manpower Development and Training Act of 1962, 24, 26, 113, 220 n., 587, 678 (p. 1295), 706 n.
- Manpower resources
  - Construction industry, 699
  - Development, 24-26, 39 (pp. 89, 104), 47 (p. 142), 75, 86, 91, 94, 109, 113, 114, 444, 655, 678 (pp. 1281, 1294), 684 (pp. 1313, 1314, 1316, 1319)
  - Health, 39 (p. 104), 408, 447
  - Message to Congress, 220
  - Report of the President, 706
  - Scientific, 687
- Manpower Planning System, Cooperative Area, 24, 444
- Mansfield, Sen. Mike, 191 [1], 212, 258, 259, 292 n., 330, 467 [1], 479, 510, 536, 623, 624, 654, 655, 658, 672, 676 (p. 1270), 690, 691
- Letters
  - Crime control legislation, 235
  - Steel price increase, 427
- Manufacturers, National Association of, 25, 548 n.
- Maracay, Venezuela, 77
- Marble Canyon National Monument, Ariz., 707 n.
- March on Washington, Poor People's, 51 [14], 169 [5], 275 [5], 339 [7]
- Marcos, Ferdinand E. (President of the Philippines), 432
- Margolies, Daniel F., 513 n.
- Marietta, Ga., 109, 110
- Marijuana, 59, 60, 109, 390
- Marine Corps, 34, 39 (p. 98), 81 [2, 3], 109, 129, 267, 516, 521, 537 n., 541, 603, 688
- Marine Corps, Commandant of the (Gen. Leonard F. Chapman), 34, 129, 232, 267, 541
- Marine resources, 122, 124, 145, 692
- Marine Resources and Engineering Development, National Council on, 124, 692
- Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act, 692
- Mariner IV, 616
- Maritime Administration, 535, 678 (p. 1302)
- Maritime labor dispute, 636
- Markman, Sherwin J., 17
- Marks, Leonard H. (Director, United States Information Agency), 581
- Mars exploration, 39 (p. 100), 107, 507, 616
- Marshall, Gen. George C., 42, 109, 283 [6], 384, 594, 696 [19]

# Index

[Main references are to items **except** as otherwise indicated]

- Marshall, Justice Thurgood, 631  
 Marshall Plan, 63, 143, 211, 214 n.  
 Marston, Dr. Robert Q., 396, 589 n.  
 Martin, Joseph W., Jr., death, 120  
 Martin, Louis, 631  
 Martin, Mrs. Ruby Grant, 138 n.  
 Martin, William McC., Jr. (Chairman, Board of Governors Federal Reserve System), 2, 169 [17], 170, 317, 418  
 Maryland, Gov. Spiro T. Agnew, 184, 529, 540, 567, 598, 599, 604, 696 [20]  
 Maryland, University of, 38  
 Masferrer, Alberto, 370, 372  
 Mass Transportation Administration, Urban, proposed, 93  
 Massachusetts, Gov. John A. Volpe, 46 n., 102, 406, 539, 646 [3]  
 Maternal and prenatal health, 3, 14 (p. 29), 39 (pp. 89, 104), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 270, 442, 568, 569, 662, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1296, 1297), 684 (p. 1324)  
 Mathiasen, Mrs. Geneva, 117  
 Mattson, Everett, 470, 471  
 Mayo, Dr. Charles C., 415 n.  
 Mayo, Dr. Charles W., death, 415  
 Mayo, Robert P., 677 n.  
 Mayo, Dr. William H., 415 n.  
 Mayo Clinic, 536  
 McAllister, W. W., 7 n., 357, 359  
 McCain, Adm. John S., Jr., 191 [4, 6, 7], 197, 198  
 McCarthy, Sen. Eugene J., 142, 339 [10], 540  
 McClellan, Sen. John L., 57  
 McClendon, Sarah, 51 [3], 171, 696 [1]  
 McCloy, John J., 1 [16]  
 McConnell, Gen. John P., 48, 110  
 McCormack, John W. *See* Speaker of the House of Representatives  
 McCormack, Mrs. John W., 32  
 McCracken, Paul W., 677 n.  
 McCrocklin, James H., 459  
 McCulloch, Repr. William M., 57, 293, 542  
 McCurdy, Robert, 599  
 McDonnell, J. S., 616  
 McDonnell, James C., Jr., 25  
 McFarland, Ernest W., 501  
 McFarland, Helen Hayes, 108  
 McGee, Sen. Gale W., 505  
 McGinty, 2d Lt. and Mrs. John J., III, 129  
 McGovern, Sen. George, 691  
 McGowan, Richard, 213 [9]  
 McGrory, Mary, 242  
 McKenna, Joseph, 270  
 McKinley, William, 298  
 McKinney, Jerry E., 604  
 McKinney, Robert M., 1 [1], 2, 83 n., 116  
 McMahon Atomic Energy Act, 378  
 McNamara, Robert S., 104, 110, 139 n., 153 [4], 171, 174, 215, 500, 516, 669  
     *See also* Defense, Secretary of  
 McNamara, Mrs. Robert S., 99  
 McNerney, 1st Sgt. David H., 487  
 McPherson, Henry C., Jr., 498  
 Meany, George, 42, 50, 141, 154, 164, 165, 471, 670, 694  
 Measles, 19, 111, 442, 678 (p. 1295)  
 Meat inspection, 39 (p. 101), 56, 270, 451, 545  
 Medal of Honor. *See* Congressional Medal of Honor  
 Medals, presentation or acceptance. *See* Awards and citations  
 Mediation and Conciliation Service, Federal, 112  
 Medicaid, 14 (pp. 29, 32), 38, 39 (p. 103), 47 (p. 143), 50, 87, 100, 111, 397, 467 [3], 678 (pp. 1280, 1295, 1296), 684 (p. 1324)  
 Medical Association, National, 19, 20  
 Medical care. *See* Health and health programs; Medicare  
 Medical and health personnel, 47 (p. 143), 442, 678 (p. 1296)  
     Education, 39 (pp. 103, 107), 40, 111, 447, 678 (p. 1296)  
     Negroes, 442  
     Scholarships, 447  
     Veterans, 111  
 Medical research, 39 (p. 107), 40, 41, 47 (p. 143), 108, 111, 286, 396, 408, 442, 446, 468, 589, 695  
 Medical Science Program, United States-Japan, 286, 685  
 Medicare, 3, 4, 14 (pp. 29, 32), 38, 39 (pp. 88, 91, 103), 47 (p. 143), 50, 75, 87, 91, 96, 108, 109, 154, 164, 262, 270, 281, 397, 406, 442, 459, 499, 529, 555, 564-569, 601, 622, 625, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (pp. 1279, 1295, 1296)  
     Anniversary, second, 346

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Medicare—Continued  
Benefits extension, 108  
Legislation, 253, 506, 569  
See also Social Security Amendments of 1965  
Mekong River development, 233, 237, 365  
Mellon, Andrew, 612  
Melson, Dr. William G., 430  
Memorandums, etc., to Federal agencies or officials  
Balance of payments, reduction, 11  
Career training programs, 526, 673  
Construction activity, reduction of seasonal variation, 587  
Cost reduction, 403  
Information Interchange, Standard Code for, 127  
Mission SAFETY—70, 489  
Oil spill emergencies, contingency plans, 297  
Overseas personnel and travel, reduction, 15  
Ports of entry, one-stop inspection, 389  
Postal practices, Federal agencies, 407  
Price Stability, Cabinet Committee on, 89, 90  
Red Cross support, 55  
World Weather Watch, 361  
Memorial Day, 245, 279, 342  
Memphis, Tenn., 179 n.  
Civil disorders, 166  
Garbage collectors' strike, 166, 169 [5, 16]  
Mendez Montenegro, Julio Cesar (President of Guatemala), 366, 374-376  
Mendez Montenegro, Mrs. Julio Cesar, 374  
Mental health centers, 39 (p. 103), 111, 442, 678 (p. 1295)  
Mental retardation, 39 (p. 106), 54, 113, 481, 493, 503, 678 (pp. 1293, 1294)  
Clinics, 39 (p. 103), 111, 678 (p. 1295)  
Mental Retardation, President's Committee on, 481, 493  
Merchant Marine  
Absentee voting by seamen, 314  
Federal aid, 535  
Legislation, 535  
Merchant Marine Act of 1936, amendment, 535  
Mercury space program, 39 (p. 100), 616  
Merrill, Robert, 65  
Messages to Congress. See Congress, messages to  
Messages to foreign leaders  
Commission of the European Communities, President Rey, 348  
Costa Rica, President Trejos Fernandez, 421, 430  
Ethiopia, Emperor Haile Selassie I., 433  
France, President de Gaulle, 605, 652  
Germany, Chancellor Kiesinger, 313  
Italy, President Saragat, 13  
Laos, King Sri Savang Vatthana, 240  
Philippines, President Marcos, 432  
Messel, Harry, 453  
Meteorological Organization, World, 361  
Methodists, 156  
Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, 355  
Metzger, Stanley R. (Chairman, United States Tariff Commission), 562 n.  
Meyer, André, 471 n., 672 n.  
Meyer, Mrs. André, 672 n.  
Meyer, Mrs. Eugene, 601  
Meyer, Garson, 117  
Meyner, Robert, 42  
Mexican-Americans, 26, 54, 87, 91, 437, 631  
Mexico  
Border development, 199, 354  
Chamizal boundary, 199, 623, 624  
President Gustavo Diaz Ordaz, 66, 73, 169 [14], 199, 354, 623, 624  
Space satellite for Latin America, proposed, 205  
U.S. relations, 354, 623, 624  
Visit, 623 n., 696 [10]  
Mexican American Affairs, Inter-Agency Committee on, 91, 437  
Mexico City, Mexico, 73 n., 392 n., 571  
Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship, U.S., 223 [2], 354, 623, 624 n.  
Mexico-United States International Boundary and Water Commission, 623  
Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Conference, 199  
Michigan, Gov. George W. Romney, 79 [7]  
Michigan Islands Wilderness, Mich., 168

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Micronesia, 103
- Middle East, 9, 194, 242, 250, 255, 288, 307, 335, 445 n., 504, 613 n., 615, 620, 652, 676 (p. 1269)
- Discussions with Soviet Union, 557 [11]
- "Hot line" use in crisis, 14 (p. 26)
- Refugee problem, 619, 620
- Regional cooperation, 365
- Trade missions to, 204
- U.N. role, 9, 249, 250 n., 255, 307, 504, 676 (p. 1269)
- Jarring (Gunnar) mission, 9, 14 (p. 26), 169 [20], 255, 288, 474, 615, 620, 652
- U.S. policy, 8, 63, 169 [20], 249, 250 n., 255, 474, 585
- Middle income housing, 14 (p. 29), 19, 26, 39 (p. 102), 87, 91, 94, 133, 278, 319, 382, 402, 506, 625, 678 (pp. 1281, 1289), 699
- Migrant workers, 91, 536
- Milam, Ben, 631
- Military, U.S.
  - Aides to the President, 603
  - Aircraft, 39 (p. 98)
  - Appropriations, 223 [11]
  - Assistance, 39 (p. 91), 47 (p. 133), 51 [6], 63, 678 (p. 1280), 684 (p. 1319)
  - Vietnam. *See* Vietnam, South; Vietnam conflict
  - Equipment, 39 (p. 98)
  - Installations, tour, 81
  - Personnel, 498, 630, 669
    - Absentee voting, 314
    - Benefits, 5
    - Dependents, 223 [14]
    - Education, 40
    - Health care, 111, 678 (p. 1296)
    - Housing, 26, 158
    - Incentive awards, 248
    - Insurance, 39 (p. 106), 40
    - Job training, 39 (p. 106), 678 (p. 1295)
    - Leave, 5
    - Legal services, 556
    - Memorial Day message, 279
    - Message to Congress, 40
    - Military justice, 556
    - Military, U.S.—Continued
    - Personnel—Continued
    - Overseas, 15
    - Pay, 5, 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp. 88, 91, 92, 97, 98), 556, 678 (pp. 1280, 1282, 1305)
    - Retirement, 678 (pp. 1298, 1305)
    - Savings bonds purchases, 12
    - Spending abroad, 2
    - Widows of, 678 (p. 1299)
    - Wounded, 301, 305
    - Research, 678 (p. 1279)
    - Strength, 39 (pp. 83, 98)
    - See also* Armed Forces, U.S.
  - Military Justice Act of 1968, 556
  - Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States, 70 n.
  - Military Selective Service Act of 1967, 678 (p. 1305)
  - Milk and lunch programs, school, 94, 678 (p. 1297)
  - Milk Producers, Inc., 462
  - Miller, Arjay, 215
  - Miller, G. William, 37
  - Miller, Repr. George P., 616
  - Miller, Irwin, 215
  - Milliken, Frank R., 106 n.
  - Mills, Repr. Wilbur D., 2, 223 [11], 462, 658, 671 n.
  - Mine disaster, West Va., 607
  - Mineral County, West Va., 567
  - Minerals and mining, 345
    - Development, 39 (p. 101)
    - Offshore deposits, 122
    - Safety, 475
    - Strip and surface, 39 (p. 102), 122
    - Uranium, 39 (p. 104)
  - Minimum wage, 50, 91, 154, 164, 212, 227, 406, 437, 442, 499, 672
  - Mink, Repr. Patsy T., 197, 198
  - Minneapolis, Minn., remarks, 142
  - Minority groups, 26, 87, 91, 131, 565, 678 (p. 1291)
    - Education, 26, 227, 612
    - Employment, 24, 26, 47 (p. 142), 596
    - Government, 667
    - See also specific groups*

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Minuteman award, 12
- Missiles, 39 (pp. 92, 98)
  - Antiballistic, 39 (p. 92), 557 [6], 676 (p. 1268)
  - Disarmament, 425 [9], 467 [8], 557 [6]
- Mission SAFETY-70, 489
- Mississippi
  - Civil rights workers, death, 26
  - Gov. John Bell Williams, 46 n.
- Missouri, remarks, 224, 532
- Missouri Compromise, 575
- Mitchell, Clarence, 631, 696 [12]
- Model cities program, 4, 14 (p. 28), 19, 26, 39 (pp. 89, 92, 103, 109), 47 (p. 140), 59, 87, 91, 114, 133, 135, 212, 234, 278, 380, 406, 426, 437, 470, 565, 568, 569, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1290), 684 (pp. 1314, 1325), 697
- Modrzejewski, Maj. and Mrs. Robert J., 129
- Mondale, Sen. Walter F., 142
- Monetary Arrangements, Advisory Committee on International, 218
- Monetary conference, Stockholm, 169 [17], 170
- Monetary Council, Central American, 365, 366
- Monetary Fund, International, 2, 47 (p. 129), 218, 317, 500, 684 (p. 1319)
- Monetary policy. *See* Fiscal and monetary policy
- Monetary system, international, 2, 14 (p. 33), 47 (pp. 129, 136, 137), 146, 151, 170, 194, 218, 226, 317, 449, 500, 582, 676 (p. 1268), 684 (p. 1319)
- Monomoy Island Wilderness, Mass., 168
- Monroe, James, 157
- Monroney, Sen. A. S. Mike, 110, 125, 292 n., 616
- Monroney, Mrs. A. S. Mike, 616
- Monuments, national, 707
- Montoya, Sen. Joseph M., 417, 624
- Moon exploration, 39 (pp. 99, 100), 107, 507, 533, 574, 610, 611, 616, 637, 645, 646 [9, 12], 647, 660, 662, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (p. 1273), 695
  - See also* Apollo space program
- Moorer, Adm. Thomas H., 675
- Moose, Richard M., 17
- Moot, Robert C. (Small Business Administrator), 94, 122
- Mora, José A. (Secretary General, Organization of American States), 205, 239
- Morgan, J. P., 227, 498
- Morgantown, W. Va., remarks, 566, 567
- Morrison, Mrs. Thomas J., 540
- Mortgage Association, Federal National, 39 (pp. 89, 96), 87, 402, 678, (pp. 1283, 1285)
- Mortgages, housing, 39 (pp. 87, 103), 40, 47 (p. 141), 72, 87, 229, 402
- Moss, Sen. Frank E., 125, 505, 629
- Moss, Repr. John E., 264
- Motion Picture Association of America, 686
- Motor Vehicle Safety Advisory Council, National, 693
- Motor vehicles
  - Insurance study, 264
  - Safety standards, 244
- Moudy, James M., 282
- Mount Baldy Wilderness, Ariz., 122, 168
- Mount Jefferson Wilderness, Oreg., 122
- Mount McKinley National Park, Alaska, 707
- Mueller, George E., 662
- Murphy, Charles S., 125, 480, 646 [3]
  - Chairman, Civil Aeronautics Board, 79 [2, 4]
- Murphy, Mrs. Charles S., 125
- Murphy, Msgr. John F., 499
- Murphy, Repr. John M., 221
- Murphy, Robert D., 590 [1, 2, 4], 598
- Museum and Sculpture Garden, Joseph H. Hirshhorn, 660
- Museums, 64
- Muskie, Sen. Edmund S., 486, 497, 539, 576, 598, 672
  - Vice Presidential candidacy, 529, 565, 567-569, 575
- Mussolini, Benito, 50
- Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961, 204
- Mutual funds, proposed reforms, 56, 390, 418
- Mutual savings institutions, 47 (p. 141)

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Nakai, Raymond, 28
- Narcotic Addict Rehabilitation Act of 1966, 39 (p. 107), 678 (p. 1291)
- Narcotic and Drug Abuse, President's Advisory Commission on, 59, 60
- Narcotics, Bureau of, 59, 60
- Narcotics and dangerous drugs, 109, 336, 406
  - Addiction, 57, 59, 111, 536
  - Control, 14 (p. 30), 59, 60
  - Federal agents, 14 (p. 30), 59, 217
  - Illegal traffic, 59, 390, 561, 678 (p. 1292)
  - See also specific narcotic or drug*
- Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, Bureau of, 59, 60, 217, 557 [8], 561, 678 (p. 1292)
- Narcotics Enforcement Officers Association, International, 217
- Nashville, Tenn.
  - Mayor Beverly Briley, 345
  - Remarks, 345
- Nast, Thomas, 260
- Natchitoches, La., 441
- National Academy of Engineering, 361
- National Academy of Sciences, 107, 361
- National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders, 59, 114, 142, 153 [16], 191 [9], 301
- National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities, 622
- National Advisory Commission on Health Manpower, 111
- National Advisory Committee on Adult Basic Education, 484
- National Advisory Council on Economic Opportunity, 315
- National Advisory Council on Extension and Continuing Education, 312
- National Advisory Council on Supplementary Centers and Services, 52
- National Advisory Panel on Insurance in Riot-Affected Areas, President's, 36, 87
- National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, 107, 507, 696 [9]
- National Aeronautics and Space Acting Administrator (Dr. Thomas O. Paine), 574, 616, 646 [1, 5, 9], 647, 662
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 507, 533, 610, 616, 646 [12]
  - Appropriations, 39 (pp. 92, 100), 467 [3], 678 (p. 1281)
  - Awards, 574, 616, 662
  - Cost reduction program, 39 (p. 111), 678 (p. 1304)
  - Distinguished Service Medal, 662
  - Manned Spacecraft Center, 107
- National Aeronautics and Space Administrator (James E. Webb), 107, 174, 507, 552
  - Memorandum, 361
- National Aeronautics and Space Council, 41 n.
- National Airspace System, 39 (p. 111)
- National Alliance of Businessmen, 24, 25, 37, 74, 92, 100, 105, 115, 141, 220, 227, 328, 506, 678 (p. 1294), 684 (p. 1324)
- National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, 696 [12]
- National Association of Attorneys General, 334
  - National Association of Broadcasters, 172
  - National Association of Counties, 416
  - National Association of Home Builders, 229
  - National Association of Manufacturers, 25, 548 n.
  - National Association of Postmasters, 498
  - National Bar Association, 429
  - National Better Business Bureau, 56
  - National Broadcasting Company, 529 n., 576 n.
  - National Bureau of Standards, 127, 133, 523
  - National Capital Housing Authority, 133
    - Report, 152
  - National Capital Planning Commission, 133
  - National City Christian Church, Washington, 705 n.
  - National Civil Defense Advisory Council, 196
    - National Collection of Fine Arts, 225
    - National Commission on Architectural Barriers to Rehabilitation of the Handicapped, 287
    - National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence, 293, 298, 301

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- National Commission on Consumer Finance, 280  
National Commission on Product Safety, 14 (p. 29)  
National Commission on Reform of Federal Criminal Laws, 59  
National Communications System, 127  
National Community Christmas Tree, 629  
National Conference of Christians and Jews, 78  
    Brotherhood Award, 78 n.  
National Conference on Continuing Action for Human Rights, 611 n.  
National Council on Aging, 75 n., 117  
National Council on the Arts, 64, 601, 686  
National Council of the Humanities, 45, 61  
National Council on Indian Opportunity, 113  
National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development, 124, 692  
National Council of Senior Citizens, 75 n.  
National Council of State Governments, 334  
National Crime Information Center, 334  
National defense. *See* National security  
National Defense Education Act of 1958, 54, 538, 550  
    10th anniversary, 473  
National Defense Transportation Day and National Transportation Week, 118  
National Endowment for the Arts, 54, 64, 686  
National Endowment for the Humanities, 45, 54, 61, 703  
National Eye Institute, establishment, 446  
National Farmers Union, 75 n., 142  
National Food Bank, proposed, 94, 142, 155, 247, 534  
National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities, 54  
National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities Act of 1965, 39 (p. 106), 45, 61 n., 686  
National Gallery of Art, 133  
National Guard, members, reemployment rights, 448  
National Heart Institute, 20th anniversary, 589  
National Highway Safety Advisory Committee, 693  
National Highway Safety Bureau, 243  
National Housing Act, 26, 402, 589 n.  
National Housing Partnership, 278, 382, 470, 506, 704 n.  
    Incorporators, nomination, 471  
National income accounts budget, 47 (p. 131)  
National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, 111  
National Institute of Law Enforcement and Criminal Justice, 59, 320  
National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, 446  
National Institutes of Health, 396, 408, 446, 536, 589  
National Insurance Development Corporation, proposed, 36, 87  
National Inter-Agency Committee for Control of Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Materials, 586  
National Labor Relations Act (Wagner-Connelly Labor Relations Act), 463  
National Liberation Front (Vietnam), 51 [12], 250 n., 425 [6], 572  
    *See also* Vietcong  
National Medal of Science, 71, 695  
National Medal of Science, President's Committee on, 695 n.  
National Medical Association, 19, 20, 442  
National monuments, 707  
National Mortgage Association, Federal, 39 (pp. 89, 96), 87, 402, 678 (pp. 1283, 1285)  
National Motor Vehicle Safety Advisory Council, 693  
National Paint-Up, Clean-Up, Fix-Up Week, 122  
National Park System, 510  
National Portrait Gallery, 225 n.  
National Press Club, 696  
National Rural Electric Cooperative Association, 96, 305  
National Safety Council, 475  
National Science Foundation, 54, 453, 495, 678 (p. 1293), 687  
    Report, 145  
National Science Foundation, Director (Leland J. Haworth), 695  
    Memorandum, 361

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- National Sea Grant College and Program  
Act of 1966, 122
- National security, 39 (pp. 88, 97, 98), 41,  
47 (pp. 135, 136), 106, 112, 169 [8],  
394, 395, 403, 449, 483, 632, 678 (pp.  
1279, 1286, 1288), 692
- National Security Act, 104
- National Security Council, 86, 213 [8], 483,  
669
- National Teacher Corps, 678 (p. 1293)
- National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety  
Act of 1966, 122, 244, 264
- National Trails System, 39 (p. 101), 122,  
406, 510
- National Trails System Act, 411, 547, 570
- National Training School for Boys, site, 133
- National Urban League, 596, 604, 631
- National Visitor Center, 128, 133
- National Visitor Center Facilities Act of  
1968, 128
- National Water Commission, 39 (p. 101),  
122, 345, 501 n., 600
- National Water Commission Act, 122 fn.  
(p. 360)
- National Wild and Scenic Rivers System,  
14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 101), 122, 345, 510
- National Wilderness Preservation System,  
122, 168, 311, 502, 700
- National Youth Administration, 97, 305
- NATO. *See* North Atlantic Treaty Orga-  
nization
- Natural Beauty, Citizens Advisory Commit-  
tee on Recreation and, 122, 167
- Natural Beauty, President's Council on Rec-  
reation and, 122, 167
- Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968, 14  
(p. 29), 56, 105, 338, 390, 441
- Natural resources conservation. *See* Conser-  
vation and development of natural  
resources
- Navajo Economic Opportunity, Office of, 28
- Navajo Indians  
Centennial of peace treaty with U.S., 259  
Education and health, 28, 259  
Message, 28
- Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, Md.,  
632-640, 646
- Navy, 39 (p. 98), 81 [3], 124, 129, 153 [5],  
169 [18], 265, 516, 584, 603, 635, 675,  
688
- Navy—Continued  
Submarine operations, 692
- Navy, Department of the, 18 [2]
- Navy, Secretary of the (Paul R. Ignatius),  
34, 129, 267, 541, 556, 675, 688
- NBC television, 529 n., 576 n.
- Near East. *See* Middle East
- Nebraska, University of, 696 [14]
- Negroes, 47 (p. 141), 87, 158, 195, 406, 442,  
487, 499  
Education, 429  
Employment, 47 (p. 129), 429, 596, 631  
Health, 429, 442  
Office holding, 26  
Physicians, 442  
Presidential appointees, 631  
Social and economic conditions, 423, 429,  
596  
Veterans, 131  
Voting rights and participation, 26, 672
- Neighborhood centers, 19, 39 (pp. 104, 110),  
95, 315, 678 (p. 1296)  
Health, 19, 20, 39 (p. 104), 111, 622, 678  
(p. 1296), 689  
Older Persons, 19, 20
- Neighborhood development program, pro-  
posed, 87
- Neighborhood Youth Corps, 24, 26, 47  
(p. 142), 87, 678 (p. 1294)
- Nelson, Herman, 462
- Networks for knowledge bill, 54
- Neurological Diseases and Blindness, Na-  
tional Institute of, 446
- Neustadt, Richard, 215
- Nevins, Allan, 96, 655
- New careers program, 678 (p. 1295)
- New communities bill of 1968, 87
- New Delhi, India, 198
- New England River Basins Commission,  
593, 666
- New Frontier, 75
- New Hampshire, presidential primary, 132
- New Haven Railroad, 102
- New Jersey  
Gov. Richard J. Hughes, 32, 36, 87, 171,  
270, 288, 540  
Remarks, 270, 288
- New Mexico, 259
- New Orleans, La., 107, 473 n.  
Remarks, 472



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### New York

Gov. Nelson A. Rockefeller, 153 [13],  
260 n., 299, 540, 567, 672  
Remarks, 262, 568, 672

### New York City

Mayor John V. Lindsay, 191 [9], 260 n.,  
339 [3], 540, 672  
Remarks, 262, 568, 672  
Sniper attack in Central Park, 356

### New York Times, 260

### New Zealand, 522, 525, 528

Ambassador Frank H. Corner, 525  
Foreign relations, 522 n., 525  
Prime Minister Keith Holyoake, 522, 525,  
528  
Vietnam assistance, 283 [4], 522, 525, 528

### Newark, N.J., civil disorders, 86, 114

### Newell, Howard E., 574

### Newmark, Nathan M., 695 n.

### News conferences

January 1, 1  
January 19, 18  
February 2, 51  
February 16, 79  
March 22, 153  
March 30, 169  
March 31, 171  
April 10, 191  
April 25, 213  
May 3, 223  
May 28, 275  
May 30, 283  
June 26, 339  
July 31, 425  
August 27, 460  
September 6, 467  
October 24, 557  
November 15, 590  
December 27, 646  
January 17, 1969, 696

### News media, 298

### Newspapers, 111, 242

### Newsweek, 1 [10]

### Neyman, Jerzy, 695 n.

### Nguyen Duy Trinh (Foreign Minister of North Vietnam), 1 [6], 65 n.

### Nguyen Van Thieu (President of South Vietnam), 51 [12], 170, 172, 189, 223 [7], 339 [13], 398, 400, 401, 406, 425 [4], 452, 472, 572, 590 [5]

### Nicaragua, 368, 373

Ambassador Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa, 371,  
373, 681

President Anastasio Somoza Debayle, 366,  
373

U.S. assistance, 679

Visit, 373

### Nickel, 47 (p. 144)

### Nickerson, Albert L., 25, 241

### Niger, 433 n.

### Nigeria

Civil war, 242, 482, 508, 511 n., 639

Aid to victims, 381, 433, 580

U.S. assistance, 21, 433, 482, 580, 679

U.S. policy, 508, 639

### Nigeria, Consultative Committee on (Organization of African Unity), 433

### Nimetz, Matthew, 17

### Nitze, Paul H., 101, 384, 516, 556, 604, 669

### Nixon, Richard M.

Congratulatory telegram, 578

President-elect, 578, 585, 590 [1, 2, 4, 8],  
598, 604, 646 [12], 657 n., 664, 676  
(pp. 1267, 1270), 677, 691, 695, 696  
[2, 4, 20]

Presidential candidacy, 467 [14, 16],  
480 n., 529, 540, 557 [8], 567-569

### Nixon, Mrs. Richard M., 540, 578, 585

### NLF. *See* National Liberation Front

### Noise abatement, 122, 577

### Nominations. *See* Appointments and nominations

### Nondiscrimination, 50, 156, 162, 180, 406, 423, 442, 460 [2]

Education, 26, 54, 82, 91

Employment, 14 (p. 31), 24, 26, 47  
(p. 130), 87, 91, 195, 209, 347, 437,  
458, 596, 611

Government, 84

Federal projects, 26

Hospitals and medical care facilities, 26

Housing, 14 (p. 31), 26, 47 (p. 30), 82,  
87, 91, 114, 126, 131, 158, 182, 191 [1],  
192, 195, 212, 380, 596, 611, 631, 676  
(p. 1266), 678 (p. 1289)

Military personnel, 26

Jury selection, 14 (p. 31), 26, 82, 158, 611

Public accommodations, 26, 82, 87, 195,  
212, 459, 596, 611

School district boundaries, 91

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Nondiscrimination—Continued
  - Unions, 26
  - Voting, 26, 82, 87, 195, 209, 212, 459, 596, 672, 696 (p. 1264)
- Non-immigrant visa bill of 1968, 88
- Nonprofit organizations, housing projects, 87
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 2, 214, 224, 472, 585, 590 [2]
- North Carolina, 81 [1]
- North Cascades National Park, Wash., 39 (p. 101), 122, 345, 510 n., 547, 700
- North Dakota, Gov. William L. Guy, 46 n.
- Norway, 211, 214
  - King Olav V, 211, 214
- Novak, Robert D., 459
- Nuclear energy
  - Peaceful uses, 27, 308, 349, 378
  - Research, 145, 308, 608
- Nuclear weapons, 39 (p. 98), 143, 557 [6]
  - Latin American free zone, 13, 73, 349, 392
- Nonproliferation treaty, 14 (p. 26), 16, 27, 51 [13], 69, 73, 194, 214 n., 288, 308, 310, 335, 345, 350, 371, 378, 387, 390, 392, 425 [8], 467 [5], 531, 567-569, 590 [6], 654, 663, 676 (p. 1268)
- Signing, 349
- Space, 14 (p. 26)
- Test ban treaty, 27, 69, 345, 349, 378, 387, 529, 531, 568, 569, 676
- Vietnam use, question, 79 [9]
- Nuevo Laredo, Mexico, 91
- Nugent, Aic. Patrick J., 233, 460 [2], 576, 588, 603 n., 630, 646 [14], 648, 688 n., 690, 691, 696 [17]
- Nugent, Mrs. Patrick J., 50, 96 n., 171, 299 n., 305, 368, 369, 374, 567, 576, 588, 602, 604, 623, 630, 646 [2], 655, 696 [17]
- Nugent, Patrick Lyndon, 8 n., 142, 165, 225, 233, 260, 368, 460 ftn. (p. 916), 499, 510, 537, 549, 568-570, 576, 588, 595, 602, 603 n., 623, 631, 646 [14], 648, 655, 661, 690, 695, 696 [17]
- Nulato, Alaska, Christmas tree, 629 n.
- Nurse Training Act of 1964, 111, 447
- Nursing homes, 19
- Oakes, John, 227
- O'Boyle, Patrick Cardinal, 78, 470, 629
- O'Brien, Davy, 282
- O'Brien, Lawrence F., 216
  - See also* Postmaster General
- Occupational safety and health bill of 1968, 24, 111, 154, 390, 475, 607, 678 (p. 1293), 684 (p. 1323)
- Occupational training, 6, 14 (p. 28), 39 (pp. 105, 110), 24, 47 (p. 142), 54, 75, 91, 105, 162, 219, 238, 262, 390, 442, 484, 538, 565-569, 676 (pp. 1264, 1266), 678 (p. 1294), 684 (pp. 1311, 1313, 1316), 701
- Construction workers, 684 (p. 1322)
- Federal-State-local responsibility, 39 (p. 108)
- Hard-core unemployed program, 24-26, 37, 39 (p. 104), 50, 87, 91, 92, 105, 133, 141, 227, 555, 678 (p. 1294), 684 (pp. 1314, 1324)
- Indians, 113
- Military personnel, 39 (p. 106)
- Police, 14 (p. 30), 59, 133, 320, 355, 557 [8]
- Report, 6
  - Work-training and incentive programs, 24, 86, 87, 94, 684 (p. 1311)
- Ocean Eagle*, 122, 586
- Ocean Exploration, International Decade of, proposed, 122, 692
- Oceanic resources. *See* Marine resources
- Oceanography, 14 (p. 27), 122, 124, 227, 288, 504
- Odlin, Reno, 537
- Odlum, Floyd B., dinner honoring, 262
- Odlum, Mrs. Floyd B. (Jacqueline Cochran), 262, 616
- OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development), 47 (p. 138), 214
- O'Hare International Airport, Chicago, 183
- Ohio
  - Gov. James A. Rhodes, 58, 406
  - Remarks, 406
- Oil
  - Coastal waters pollution, 122, 124, 390, 684 (p. 1321)
  - Continental Shelf, 411, 547, 567, 646 [13]
  - Industry, 644
  - Spill emergencies, 297, 586

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Oil and Hazardous Materials, National Inter-Agency Committee for Control of Pollution by, 586
- Oil Pollution Act, 1924, 297
- Oil pollution and hazardous substance control bill of 1968, 122
- Okefenokee Wilderness, Ga., 168
- Okinawa, administration of, 44
- Oklahoma, Gov. Dewey Bartlett, 46 n.
- Okun, Arthur M. *See* Council of Economic Advisers, Chairman
- Okun, Mrs. Arthur M., 76
- Olav V (King of Norway), 211, 214
- Older Americans Act, 75
- Older persons, 39 (pp. 105, 110), 117, 164, 331, 397
- Community service projects, 75
- Employment, 24, 75
- Health Care, 19, 20, 39 (p. 103), 47 (p. 143), 75, 87, 108, 111, 114, 154, 346, 406, 567, 672, 678 (pp. 1286, 1295, 1296)
- See also* Medicare
- Housing, 19, 20, 678 (p. 1289)
- Legislation, 655
- Neighborhood center, 19, 20
- Welfare of, 47 (p. 141), 108, 678 (p. 1298)
- Oliver, Covey T., 66, 362 n., 368
- Olsen, Repr. Arnold, 330
- Olympic Team, United States, 571
- O'Malley, Gen. C. S., Jr., 70
- Omar, Haji Farah Ali, 137
- Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 50, 57, 59, 87, 133, 235, 257, 263, 296, 302 n., 325, 333-355, 542, 553, 561, 567, 655, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1291)
- Signing, 320
- Onsager, Lars, 695 n.
- Open housing. *See* Housing; Civil Rights Act of 1968
- Operation Outreach, 94
- Oppenheimer, Dr. Robert, 608
- Orbiter spacecraft, 107
- Orchestras, symphony, 64
- Organic Act of Guam, 477
- Organization of African Unity, 140 n., 157, 181, 508, 511 n.
- Consultative Committee on Nigeria, 433
- Fifth annual assembly, message, 482
- Organization of American States, 239, 479
- Charter, Protocol of Amendments to, 205, 206
- Organization of American States, Secretary General (José A. Mora), 205
- Organization of Central American States, 365-367
- Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, 47 (p. 138), 214
- Organization of the Executive Branch of the Government, Commission on, 59, 60, 227
- Organized crime, 39 (p. 107), 59, 553, 561
- Orphans, social security benefits, 3
- Orthopedic handicaps, 111
- Outer Continental Shelf, 39 (p. 101)
- Outer space treaty. *See* Space research and exploration
- Owen, Mr. and Mrs. William F., 397
- Owings, Nathaniel, 167
- Pace, Frank, Jr., 370
- Pacific Council, Asian and, 525
- Pacific Crest Trail, 510
- Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission, 593, 666
- Packaging and labeling, 56, 545
- Packard, George R., 101 n.
- Packers and Stockyards Act, amendment, 94
- Padre Island National Seashore, Texas, 648
- Page, Robert, 106 n.
- Pahlavi, Mohammad Reza (Shah of Iran), 304, 307, 613, 614
- Paiewonsky, Gov. Ralph M., 457, 477
- Paine, Thomas, 291 n.
- Paine, Dr. Thomas O. (National Aeronautics and Space Acting Administrator), 574, 616, 646 [1, 5, 9], 647, 662
- Pak, Chung Hee. *See* Park, Chung Hee
- Pakistan
- Assistance, 39 (p. 99), 63, 679
- Indian relations, 335
- Palmer, Gen. Bruce, Jr., 283 [1]
- Pan American Highway, 696 [11]
- Pan American Society Gold Medal Award, 665
- Panama, Republic of, 66, 205, 364
- Assistance, 679
- Canal study, 466

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Paraguay, 205  
     Economic and social development, 147, 148 n.  
     President Alfredo Stroessner, 147, 148  
 Parasitic diseases, prevention, 685  
 Paris peace talks on Vietnam, 223 [1, 6], 224, 225, 233, 237, 241, 242, 246, 267, 271 n., 273, 275 [1, 3], 277, 280, 283 [3, 4, 9], 307, 339 [5, 10], 398, 400, 401, 425 [8], 452, 467 [12, 14], 472, 511 n., 529, 564, 572, 590 [5, 9], 606, 611, 646 [3, 6, 11], 676 (pp. 1267, 1269), 678 (pp. 1274, 1276), 682, 683  
 Park, Chung Hee (President of South Korea), 35, 51 [15], 79 [13], 197, 198, 200, 201, 223 [7], 224  
 Parkinson, C. Jay, 106 n.  
 Parks, 458, 470, 672, 676 (p. 1264), 684 (p. 1321)  
     National, 122, 123, 167, 345, 386, 406, 510, 547, 567, 601, 655, 707  
     Roadside, 122  
     *See also specific parks*  
 Parole and probation, 59  
 Parr, David L., 462  
 Participation certificates, 39 (pp. 96, 108)  
 Partners of the Alliance program (AID), 63  
 Partnership for Health Amendments of 1967, 111  
 Partridge, Robert D., 305 n.  
 Pasayten Wilderness, Washington, 510 n.  
 Paso del Norte Bridge, El Paso, Texas, 623 n.  
 Passage Key Wilderness, Fla., 168  
 Passman, Repr. Otto E., 691  
 Passow, A. Harry, 133 fn. (p. 387)  
 Pastore, Sen. John O., 378  
 Patman, Repr. Wright, 72, 280, 317, 426, 625  
 Patton, James G., 142  
 Paul VI, Pope. *See* Pope Paul VI  
 Pay. *See* Wages and pay  
 Payroll Savings Committee, U.S. Industrial, 10  
 Payroll taxes, 39 (p. 88), 678 (p. 1278)  
 Peace Corps, 75, 153 [10], 181, 314, 332, 341, 529, 568, 569  
     Reports, 103, 656  
 Pearl Harbor, 142  
 Pearson, Drew, 167, 459, 681  
 Peck, Merton J., 76, 350, 683  
 Peck, Mrs. Merton J., 76  
 Peden, Mrs. Katherine, 565  
 Pedernales River, 510, 630, 647, 672  
 Pedernales Rural Electric Cooperative, 96  
 Pelican Island Wilderness, Fla., 168  
 Penn, Lt. Col. Lemuel, 298  
 Pennsylvania Avenue, Temporary Commission on, 133, 560  
 Pension funds, 47 (p. 129)  
 Pentagon  
     Elevator incident, 101 n., 102, 109, 110, 139  
     Hall of Heroes, 246  
 Pepper, Repr. Claude, 589  
 Percy, Sen. Charles H., 219  
 Perkins, Repr. Carl D., 565  
 Perrin, Robert, 555  
 Perry, E. H., 625  
 Perry, Dr. Richard E., 438  
 Pershing, Gen. John J., 153 [9], 283 [6], 384, 556, 594  
 Personal income. *See* Income  
 Personnel Interchange, Advisory Panel on, 490, 498  
 Peru, 103, 205  
 Pesticides, foreign assistance, 679  
 Peterson, Sherrill Rae, 230  
 Petrified Forest Wilderness, Ariz., 168  
 Philadelphia, Pa., 419, 499  
     Police Athletic League, 163  
 Philippines  
     AID program, 63  
     Earthquake, 432  
     Economic and social development, 63, 417, 679  
     Food aid, 176  
     President Ferdinand E. Marcos, 432  
     Vietnam assistance, 283 [4], 525  
 Phillips, William W., Jr., 108  
 Philosophical Society, American, 695  
 Physical Fitness and Sports, President's Council on, 111  
 Physicians for Vietnam, Volunteer, 438  
 Pickle, Repr. J. J., 12, 97, 108, 109, 625  
 Pickle, Mrs. J. J., 109  
 Pierpoint, Robert C., 1 [7], 425 [4, 11], 481  
 Pierson, W. DeVier, 411  
 Pikeville, Ky., remarks, 565  
 Pinchot, Gifford, 122, 212, 345, 386  
 Pine Mountain Wilderness, Ariz., 122, 168  
 Pinnacles Wilderness, Calif., 168  
 Pipeline safety, gas, 105, 338, 390, 441

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Pittman, Sgt. Richard A., 246  
 Pitts, Mark, 617 n.  
 Pitts, Capt. and Mrs. Riley L., 617  
 Pitts, Stacie, 617 n.  
 Pittsburgh, Pa., occupational training projects, 162  
 Planning-Programing-Budgeting System, 39 (p. 108), 678 (pp. 1303, 1304)  
 Planning System, Cooperative Area Manpower, 24  
 Platinum, 47 (p. 144)  
 Plaza, Galo, 290  
 Pless, Maj. Stephen W., 688  
 Plutonium, 378  
 Pneumonia, 113  
 Poage, Repr. W. R., 96, 142  
 Poiner, Arthur B., 260  
 Point Pleasant, West Va., 58  
 Poland, 204  
 Police, 26, 59, 100, 202, 235, 320  
   Action in civil disorders, 213 [9]  
   Community relations, 59  
   District of Columbia, 95, 133, 272, 355, 425 [10], 436, 689  
   Equipment and facilities, 59, 133, 320  
   Pay, 14 (p. 30), 59, 133, 202, 272, 320, 325, 355, 436, 557 [8]  
   Programs to aid, 164  
   Training, 14 (p. 30), 59, 133, 320, 355, 557 [8]  
   Veterans of Armed Forces as, 40, 419  
   White House, 602, 630  
   *See also* Law enforcement  
 Police Athletic League, Philadelphia, Pa., 163  
 Poliomyelitis, 111, 442  
 Political Education, Committee on (AFL-CIO), 50, 164, 165  
 Political philosophy, the President's, 17, 170, 212, 406  
 Poll tax, Federal elections, 332, 341  
 Pollution control, 14 (p. 31), 102  
   Air, 14 (p. 28), 39 (pp. 89, 103), 84, 87, 95, 122, 123, 167, 345, 409, 420, 447, 470, 648, 653, 678 (p. 1296), 684 (pp. 1311, 1321)  
   Industrial, 122  
   Pollution control—Continued  
     Oil, 122, 124, 297, 390, 586, 684 (p. 1321)  
     Water, 14 (p. 28), 39 (pp. 89, 101), 84, 87, 95, 113, 122, 123, 167, 297, 345, 447, 470, 501, 593, 648, 653, 678 (p. 1301), 684 (pp. 1311, 1321), 692  
   Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Materials, National Inter-Agency Committee for Control of, 586  
   Pool, Repr. Joe R., death, 385  
   Pool, Mrs. Joe R., 385  
   Poor People's March on Washington, 51 [14], 169 [5], 223 [9], 275 [5], 339 [7]  
   Pope John XXIII, 78  
   Pope Paul VI, 53, 78, 696 [10]  
     Birth control encyclical, 467 [9]  
     Vietnam peace efforts, 1 [6], 14 (p. 26)  
     Visit with, 1 [10]  
 Population  
   Developing nations, 14 (p. 27), 679  
   Family planning, 14 (p. 27), 39 (pp. 89, 104), 47 (p. 138), 63, 111, 393, 408, 417, 467 [9], 500, 659, 679, 684 (p. 1321)  
   Increase, 47 (p. 138), 63, 111, 118, 227, 406, 593  
   Report, 659  
   Research, 393  
   World, 696 [14]  
 Population and Family Planning, Committee on, 393, 659  
 Population Studies and Human Reproduction, Center for, proposed, 111  
 Porter, William Sydney (O. Henry), 625  
 Portillo, Señiorita Valentina, 369  
 Portrait Gallery, National, 225 n.  
 Ports of entry, one-stop inspection, 388, 389  
 Poseidon missile, 39 (p. 78)  
 Post Office Department, 216, 437, 678 (p. 1301)  
   Appropriations, 39 (p. 92), 39 (p. 111), 678 (p. 1281)  
   Improvement and modernization, 407  
 Postage stamps  
   History of the flag, 321  
   Law and order issue, 257

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Postage stamps—Continued
  - Photographic reproductions, 321
- Postal Organization, President's Commission on, 216, 391, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1301)
- Postal rates, 39 (p. 92)
- Postal service, 216, 630, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (pp. 1281, 1301)
  - Federal agencies, 407
- Postal Service's Honor Award, 630
- Postmaster General (Lawrence F. O'Brien), resignation, 191 [2, 10]
- Postmaster General (W. Marvin Watson), 257, 260, 267, 391, 588, 630
  - Swearing in, 216
- Potomac River Valley, 122
- Poultry
  - Inspection, 14 (p. 30), 56, 105, 390, 451, 545
  - Producers, 94
- Poverty, 3, 24, 28, 39 (pp. 86, 89, 104, 105), 46, 47 (pp. 129, 141, 143), 75, 109, 154, 156, 162, 164, 173, 223 [11], 227, 241, 262, 281, 282, 315, 331, 339 [7], 350, 423, 429, 442, 444, 459, 463, 493, 555, 565, 567-569, 631, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (pp. 1276, 1300), 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)
  - Indians, 113
  - Legislation, 223 [9]
  - Minority groups, 26
  - Rural areas, 39 (p. 100), 94
  - Urban, 47 (p. 140), 86, 87
  - World, 39 (p. 99), 282
  - See also* Antipoverty programs
- Powell, John Wesley, 505
- Power projects, 39 (p. 91)
  - Hydroelectric, 330
  - Site selection, 653
- Pratt Arnold School, Philadelphia, Pa., 419
- Prayer, the President's, 705
- Prayer breakfast, Presidential, 43
- Prenatal and maternal health, 3, 14 (p. 29), 39 (pp. 89, 104), 47 (p. 143), 111, 113, 270, 442, 568, 569, 662, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1296, 1297), 684 (p. 1324)
- Presbyterians, 156
- Presidency
  - Administration, assessment of, 696 [12]
  - Candidacy, the President's. *See* Candidacy for reelection, the President's
  - Candidates for. *See* Candidates for President
  - Comments on, 32, 170, 171, 172, 223 [13], 242, 576, 588, 672, 690, 691, 696 [1]
  - Institutional study, proposed, 227
  - Letters on transfer of power, 480
  - Salary increase, 655, 690, 691
  - Support for successor, plea for, 696 [20]
- Presidential documents published in Federal Register, Appendix B, p. 1396
- Presidential limousine, 549
- Presidential Medal of Freedom, 99, 592, 616, 691
- Presidential primaries
  - New Hampshire, 132, 169 [2]
  - Wisconsin, 169 [2]
- Presidential reports to Congress
  - List, Appendix C, p. 1401
  - See also* Congress, reports to, messages transmitting
- Presidential Scholars, 282, 300, 570
- Presidential Transition Act of 1963, 480
- Presidential Unit Citations
  - 1st Battalion (Less Company A), 8th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA, 544
  - 1st Battalion (Airborne), 12th Cavalry and Attached Units, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA, 410
  - 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division (Airmobile), USA, specified elements assigned and attached, 512
  - 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, 521
  - 1st Marine Division (Reinforced) Fleet Marine Force, Pacific, 520
  - 1st Platoon, Company B, 1st Battalion, 69th Armor, USA, 323
  - 2d Battalion, 31st Regiment, 21st Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam, 222

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Presidential Unit Citations—Continued

- 2d Battalion, 327th Infantry, 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division, USA, 544
- 3d Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, USA, 491
- 3d Platoon, Company C, 1st Battalion, 35th Infantry, 487
- 3d Squadron, 5th Cavalry, 9th Infantry Division, USA, 609
- 3d Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces, 379
- 3d Troop, 8th Reconnaissance Squadron, ARVN, 674
- 5th Marine Regiment (Reinforced), 1st Marine Division (Reinforced), 541
- 8th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces, 337
- 9th Company, 1st Cavalry Regiment, Republic of Korea Army, 413
- 11th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 318
- 12th Air Commando Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 543
- 14th Air Commando Wing, USAF, 268
- 20th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 231
- 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 627
- 23d Tactical Air Support Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 254
- 26th Marines (Reinforced), 3d Marine Division (Reinforced), 267
- 36th Tactical Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 269
- 41st Regimental Headquarters, 1st and 3d Battalions, 41st Regiment, Army of the Republic of Vietnam, 674
- 42d Ranger Battalion, 21st Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam, 119
- 74th Tactical Wing, Vietnamese Air Force, 518
- 336th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces, 478
- 355th Tactical Fighter Wing, Pacific Air Forces, 251

### Presidential Unit Citations—Continued

- 460th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing, Pacific Air Forces, 628
- 602d Fighter Squadron, Pacific Air Forces, 266, 597
- 6234th Tactical Fighter Wing, 7th/13th Air Force (Southeast Asia), Pacific Air Forces, 144
- Attack Carrier Air Wing Eleven, 635
- Battery B, 7th Battalion, 9th Artillery, USA, 609
- Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry Regiment, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), USA, 546
- Company A, 1st Battalion, 8th Infantry, 487
- Company A, 1st Battalion, 35th Infantry, United States Army, 456
- Company A, 3d Battalion, 60th Infantry, 9th Infantry Division, 487
- Company B 2d Battalion, 35th Infantry, U.S. Army, 456
- Company C, 1st Battalion (Airborne), 12th Cavalry, 1st Air Cavalry Division, 487
- D Company, 6th Battalion, Royal Australian Regiment, 283 [4, 5]
- Delta River Patrol Group (Task Group 116.1), U.S. Naval Forces, Vietnam, 265
- Headquarters and Headquarters Company; 3d Platoon, 5th Company; and 6th Company, 2d Battalion, 9th Regiment, 5th Infantry Division, Army of the Republic of Vietnam, 443
- Seal Team One, USN, 584, 675
- Troops A, B, C, and D and Headquarters and Headquarters Troops, 1st Squadron, 9th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile), U.S. Army, 649
- U.S.S. *Kitty Hawk* and Attack Carrier Air Wing 11, USN, 635
- President's Advisory Commission on Narcotic and Drug Abuse, 59, 60
- President's Advisory Committee on Labor-Management Policy, 469

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- President's Advisory Council on Cost Reduction, 678 (p. 1304)
- President's Commission on Budget Concepts, 39 (pp. 84, 96, 107, 108), 678 (p. 1274)
- President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice, 59, 235, 257, 301, 320, 553, 678 (p. 1291)
- President's Commission for the Observance of Human Rights Year 1968, 42, 611
- President's Commission on Postal Organization, 216, 391, 676 (p. 1266), 678 (p. 1301)
- President's Commission on White House Fellows, 227
- President's Committee on Consumer Interests, 56, 336
- President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped, 548 n.
- President's Committee on Mental Retardation, 481, 493
- President's Committee on the National Medal of Science, 471 n., 695 n.
- President's Committee on Population and Family Planning, 393, 659
- President's Committee on Urban Housing, 87, 704
- President's Council on Physical Fitness and Sports, 111
- President's Council on Recreation and Natural Beauty, 122, 167
- President's Council on Youth Opportunity, 24, 686
- President's Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board, 18 [2]
- President's foreign visitor program, 116
- President's National Advisory Panel on Insurance in Riot-Affected Areas, 36, 87
- President's Science Advisory Committee, 63
- Press  
     Foreign-language, 162  
     Relations with, 242, 696 [1]  
     Remarks to, 19, 25, 185, 187-189, 242, 299, 388, 431, 481, 585, 598, 654, 657, 658  
     *See also* News conferences
- Prettyman, E. Barrett, 31
- Price, Mrs. Margaret, death, 405, 631
- Price Stability, Cabinet Committee on, 46, 47 (p. 140), 76, 89, 90, 404, 425 [1, 3], 469, 485, 492, 612 n., 684 (p. 1317)
- Prices  
     American selling price system, 274, 275 [2]  
     Consumer, 39 (p. 86)  
     Controls, 1 [5], 2, 241, 612, 684 (pp. 1315, 1316)  
     Farm, 94, 534, 679  
     Gold, 14 (p. 33), 47 (p. 129), 146, 500, 684 (p. 1320)  
     Guidelines, 1 [13], 404  
     Increase, 1 [11], 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 86), 46, 47 (pp. 127-131, 133, 135, 138, 139), 56, 169 [21], 142, 170, 229, 241, 274, 425 [1, 5], 427, 431, 469, 485, 567, 612, 654, 677, 678 (p. 1276), 684 (p. 1313)  
     Industrial, 47 (p. 139)  
     International trade, 29, 274  
     Stability, 39 (p. 86), 47 (pp. 127, 130, 138-140), 76, 89, 90, 207, 229, 404, 427, 449, 469, 492, 678 (pp. 1273, 1276), 684 (pp. 1311, 1315, 1316, 1319)  
     Wage-price spiral, 350, 684 (pp. 1313, 1315, 1316)  
     Wholesale, 39 (p. 86), 47 (p. 131)  
     *See also specific commodities*
- Priest, Harriet Frances, 345
- Priest, J. Percy, 345
- Priest, Mrs. J. Percy, 345
- Pringle, Sandy MacGregor, 430
- Prisons. *See* Correctional institutions
- Prisons, Bureau of, 59
- Prisoners  
     Probation and parole, 59  
     Rehabilitation, 39, 678 (p. 1291)  
     War prisoner exchange, Vietnam conflict, 169 [7]
- Pritel, Dr. Philip A., 438
- Privacy, right of, 320
- Procaccino, Mario, 568 n.
- Proclamations  
     Additions to national park system, statement, 707  
     Kennedy, Sen. Robert F., death of, 295  
     King, Rev. Martin Luther, Jr., death, 180  
     League of United Latin American Citizens, anniversary, 68  
     List, Appendix B, p. 1396  
     Memorial Day, Prayer for Peace, 245  
     National Defense Transportation Day and National Transportation Week, 118



# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Proclamations—Continued
  - Navajo Indian Tribe—United States Peace Treaty Centennial, 259
  - President Truman's role in creation of United Nations, 532
  - Salute to Eisenhower Week, 399, 488
  - Senior Citizens Month, 108
  - Thanksgiving Day, 591
  - United Nations Day, 532
- Product Safety, National Commission on, 14 (p. 29)
- Production, 112
  - Agricultural, 63, 94, 406, 534, 679, 696 [14]
  - Costs, 684 (p. 1313)
  - Defense, 112
  - Increase, 39 (p. 86), 678 (pp. 1273, 1276)
  - Industrial, 47 (p. 128), 684 (pp. 1311, 1316)
- Profits, 50, 241, 676 (p. 1268)
  - Corporate, 76, 109, 229, 612, 678 (p. 1276) 684 (p. 1312)
- Programming-Budgeting System, Planning, 39 (p. 108)
- Project Head Start, 39 (p. 104), 47 (p. 143), 50, 54, 87, 111, 113, 154, 262, 270, 459, 493, 555, 567, 568, 648, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (p. 1293), 684 (p. 1324)  
*See also* Follow Through
- Project 100,000 (Department of Defense), 40
- Project Transition, veterans program, 40
- Property rights, 596
- Protein fortification in foods, 124
- Proxmire, Sen. William, 280
- Pryor, William C., 631
- Public accommodations, nondiscrimination, 26, 82, 87, 195, 212, 459, 596, 611
- Public Administration, Central American Institute for, 366
- Public Advisory Committee on Trade Policy, 517
- Public assistance. *See* Welfare system
- Public Broadcasting, Corporation for, 39 (p. 106), 54, 370
- Public buildings, architectural barriers to the handicapped, 440
- Public debt, 39 (pp. 86, 91, 95, 96), 132, 678, (pp. 1280, 1282, 1285)
- Public Health Service, 39 (p. 109), 113, 122, 389
- Public Health Service Act, 113, 447, 536
- Public housing, 87, 278, 382, 426, 625, 678 (p. 1289), 684 (p. 1325)
- Public order, 100
- Public service, 676 (p. 1264)
  - Careers for veterans, 14 (p. 31), 40, 160, 419
  - Community service projects for older Americans, 75
  - Education bill, 100
  - Urban areas, 87
- Public works, 223 [11], 567, 678 (p. 1303), 689
  - District of Columbia, 689
- Pueblo*, U.S.S., 35, 48, 51 [4, 7, 8, 15], 65 n., 79 [13], 169 [7], 201, 223 [12], 467 [6], 557 [5], 641, 643
- Puerto Ricans, 54, 87, 91, 437, 596
- Puerto Rico, 457
- Puller, 1st Lt. Lewis B., Jr., 537 n., 541 n.
- Puller, Lt. Gen. Lewis B., 537 n., 541
- Punta del Este conference (1967), 14 (p. 26), 39 (p. 99), 63, 66, 77, 147, 148, 199, 205, 207, 289, 362 n., 366, 524
- Purcell, Repr. Graham, 281
- Pure Food and Drug Act of 1907, 601
- Quilter, Maj. Gen. Charles B., 81 [2]
- Raab, Julius, 193 n.
- Raboff, Stanley B., 310
- Racism, 26, 262
- Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968, 56, 390, 545
- Radiation safety, 14 (p. 30), 56, 390, 545
- Radio
  - Health programs, 111
  - Noncommercial, 54
  - Police aid, 59
- Radio and television addresses. *See* Addresses to the Nation
- Railroad Administration, Federal, 93, 693
- Railroad Retirement Board, 331
- Railroads, 330
  - Labor dispute, 132, 626
  - Rapid transit systems, 693
  - Retirement system, 331, 678 (pp. 1296, 1298)
- Railway Labor Act, 626
- Rampton, Gov. Calvin L., 125
- Ranchers, 94

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Randolph, A. Philip, 42
- Randolph, Sen. Jennings, 128, 160, 229, 566, 567
- Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, 7 n.
- Ranger spacecraft, 107
- Rangoon, Burma, 198
- Ransom, Harry, 625
- Rat control, 95
- Rather, Dan, 1 [9]
- Rather, Mary Alice, 595
- Rayburn, Sam, 14 (p. 25), 109, 114, 301, 536, 575, 592, 595, 648, 676 (p. 1270)
- Reader's Digest Foundation, 332 n.
- Recessions, 47 (p. 127), 612, 684 (p. 1312)
- Reciprocal Tariff Act, 274
- Reclamation, Bureau of, 39 (p. 101), 467 [3]
- Reconstruction and Development, International Bank for, 39 (p. 99), 63, 99, 102, 290, 500
- Recording for the Blind, 230 n.
- Recreation and Natural Beauty, Citizens Advisory Committee on, 122, 167
- Recreation and Natural Beauty, President's Council on, 122, 167
- Recreation programs and facilities, 39 (p. 101), 94, 122, 123, 270, 311, 330, 345, 386, 406, 411, 470, 505, 547, 565, 593, 601, 612, 653, 672, 676 (p. 1264)
- District of Columbia, 133, 134, 689
- Legislation, 510
- Rural areas, 94
- Urban areas, 87
- Recreational boat safety bill of 1968, 56
- Red Cross, American National, 55, 121
- Red Cross, International Committee of the, 381, 433, 580
- Redevelopment Land Agency, District of Columbia, 135
- Redskins Pro Football, Inc., Washington, 109
- Redwood National Park, Calif., 39 (p. 101), 345, 510, 547
- Redwood preservation, 14 (p. 31), 122, 167, 411
- Reedy, George E., Jr., 3, 106, 112
- Reform of Federal Criminal Laws, National Commission on, 59
- Refugees
  - Czechoslovakian, 467 [10]
  - Protocol for status of, 428
- Regional Economic Development, Federal Advisory Council on, 173
- Register, Lynn, 238 n.
- Rehabilitation of handicapped persons, 678 (p. 1299)
- Rehabilitation Service, Social and, 39 (p. 109)
- Reid, Repr. Charlotte T., 219
- Reilly, Col. John, 210
- Reinhardt, G. Frederick, 13
- Reininger, Robert M., 665 n.
- Reminiscences, the President's
  - Awards and citations, 212
  - Childhood, 429, 567, 644
  - College days, 219, 459
  - Congressional career, 50, 143, 212, 228, 258, 672, 676 (p. 1269), 690, 698
  - Depressions, 86
  - Food aid to India, support, 691
  - Heart attack, 672
  - Kennedy, John F., events surrounding assassination, 604
  - Marriage, 357
  - Mother, 165
  - Public service, 33, 97, 174, 227, 305, 460 [1, 2], 499, 603, 698
  - Rural electrification support, 96, 305
  - Teaching, 68, 125, 158, 459, 595, 596, 624, 631, 644
  - Term of office, highlights of, 696 [9]
  - Visits abroad, 199
    - Australia, 604
    - Korea, 696 [1]
    - Mexico, 199
    - New Zealand, 522, 525
    - Thailand, 48
    - Uruguay, 147
    - Vatican, 603
    - Vietnam, 79 [8]
  - World War II service, 603
- Renegotiation Act of 1951, extension, 559
- Rent supplements, 47 (p. 141), 87, 114, 234, 278, 380, 426, 470, 678 (p. 1289)
- Reorganization plans
  - Authority, 678 (p. 1302)
  - District of Columbia
    - Recreation functions (No. 3), 134
    - Redevelopment Land Agency (No. 4), 135
  - Emergency Planning, Office of (No. 1, 1958), 483

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Reorganization plans—Continued

- Narcotics and drug abuse control (No. 1), 60
  - President's authority to submit to Congress, 39 (p. 109), 678
  - Urban mass transportation (No. 2), 93, 130, 351
- Repair work, consumer protection, 56
- Reports to the Congress
- List, Appendix C, p. 1401
  - See also* Congress, reports to, messages transmitting
- Reports to the President
- Balance of payments, Secretary of the Treasury, 449
  - Career training for young Federal employees, 673
  - Committee on Urban Housing, 704
  - Foreign trade policy, 680
  - Health, Education, and Welfare, Secretary of
    - Federal aid to college students, 473 n.
    - Programs and goals, 640
    - Vocational education, 6
  - Inter-Agency Committee on Mexican American Affairs, 437
  - National Advisory Commission on Health Facilities, 622
  - Noise in the environment, 577
  - Powerplant site selection, 653
  - President's Commission on Postal Organization, 391
  - President's Committee on Mental Retardation, 493
  - President's Committee on Population and Family Planning, 659
  - President's National Advisory Panel on Insurance in Riot-Affected Areas, 36
  - Railway labor dispute, emergency board investigating, 626
  - Social and economic conditions of the American Negro, 423
  - White House Fellows Association, Federal Government and the student community, 570
  - See also* Congress, reports to, messages transmitting
- Republic Steel Co., 427
- Republican Party, 210, 233, 460 [2], 467 [7, 14]
- Campaign remarks on, 529, 565-569, 575

### Rescue of accident victims, 111

### Research

- Agricultural, 176
  - Automobile and highway, 243, 244
  - Construction technology, 684 (p. 1322)
  - Crime prevention, 320
  - Education, 4, 39 (pp. 89, 106), 54
  - Electronic computing equipment, use in, 687
  - Federal aid, 678 (p. 1293)
  - Government sponsored, 54
  - Marine, 124, 692
  - Medical, 39 (p. 107), 40, 41, 47 (p. 143), 108, 111, 286, 396, 408, 442, 446, 468, 589, 685, 695
  - Military, 39 (p. 98), 678 (p. 1279)
  - Nuclear, 145, 308, 608
  - Population control, 393
  - Scientific, 145, 227, 288, 687, 692
  - Social sciences, 145
  - Space. *See* Space research and exploration
  - Transportation, 39 (p. 102), 306
  - Urban problems, 39 (p. 103), 87, 215
  - Weather, 495
- Reserves, Armed Forces, 170, 448
- Residency voting bill, 314
- Resignations and retirements
- Chief Justice of the United States, 339 [1], 425 [11], 527
  - Civil Aeronautics Board, Chairman, 79 [2]
  - Commerce, Secretary of, 79 [1, 3], 80
  - Health, Education, and Welfare, Secretary of, 30
  - Postmaster General, 191 [2, 10]
  - Physician to the President, 668
  - Treasury, Secretary of the, 582
  - United Nations, U.S. Representatives, 213 [1, 3, 8], 496
- Resor, Stanley R. (Secretary of the Army), 58, 221, 353, 384, 487, 594, 669, 688
- Reston, James B., 242
- Resurrection City, U.S.A., 223 fn. (p. 558)
- Retired Executives, Service Corps of, 75
- Retirement
- Federal programs, 678 (pp. 1298, 1305)
  - President's plans, 213 [5], 281, 301, 459, 646 [15], 696 [1, 4, 7, 10]
  - Railroad workers, 331, 678 (pp. 1296, 1298)
- Retirement Board, Railroad, 331

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Reuters, 169 [17]
- Reuther, Walter P., 106 n.
- Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968, 1 *ftn.* (p. 3), 46, 76 n., 169 *ftn.* (p. 468), 213 *ftn.* (p. 538), 218 n., 226, 241 n., 229 n., 274 n., 275 *ftn.* (p. 654), 283 *ftn.* (p. 675), 322, 326, 339 [12], 344, 350, 403, 404, 427, 445, 449, 517, 678 (pp. 1277, 1278, 1282, 1283), 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)
- Signing, 343
- Revenues, District of Columbia, 95
- Revenues, Federal, 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp. 84, 85, 88, 95), 47 (pp. 131, 132), 59, 547, 646 [3], 654, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 678 (pp. 1277, 1288), 683, 684 (pp. 1312, 1314, 1315)
- Rey, Jean (President of the Commission of the European Communities), 62, 348
- Rhodes, Gov. James A., 58, 406
- Rhodes, Mrs. James A., 406
- Rice, William M., 599 n.
- Rice University, 107, 644
- Ridgway, Gen. Matthew B., 51 [3]
- Right of privacy bill, 59, 320
- Rinderpest, prevention, 364
- Rio Grande, 623, 624
- Riot-Affected Areas, President's National Advisory Panel on Insurance in, 36, 87
- Riots. *See* Civil disorders
- Ripley, S. Dillon (Secretary, Smithsonian Institution), 225, 660
- River Basins Commission, New England, 593, 666
- River Basins Commission, Pacific Northwest, 593, 666
- River Basins Commission, Souris-Red-Rainy, 593, 666
- Rivers, Repr. L. Mendel, 110, 153 [4, 12]
- Rivers System, National Wild and Scenic, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 101), 122, 345, 510
- Roadside parks, 122
- Robb, Maj. Charles S., 34, 233, 460 [2], 576, 588, 603 n., 630, 646 [14], 648, 655, 688 n., 696 [19]
- Message on birth of daughter, 573
- Robb, Mrs. Charles S. (Lynda Bird Johnson), 34, 50, 171, 229 n., 460 [2], 567, 573 n., 576, 588, 602, 604, 630, 646 [2], 655, 660, 696 *ftn.* (p. 1361)
- Robb, Lucinda Desha, 537 n., 566-570, 573, 576, 588, 602, 646 [2, 14], 655
- Roberts, A. Addison, 36
- Roberts, Emory P., 604
- Roberts, Mrs. Juanita Duggan, 595
- Robinson, Dr. Henry S., Jr., 442
- Robinson, Joseph T., 568
- Robinson, Thomas E., 288
- Robinson, Warren A., 599 n.
- Robson, John, 276
- Rockefeller, David, 470, 471
- Rockefeller, John D., 3d, 393 n., 467 [9], 659
- Rockefeller, Laurance S., 122, 150, 167, 411, 672
- Rockefeller, Mrs. Laurance S., 167, 672 n.
- Rockefeller, Gov. Nelson A., 153 [13], 260 n., 299, 540, 567, 672
- Rockets. *See* Launch vehicles
- Rockwell, George Lincoln, 298
- Roeder, Vice Adm. Bernard F., 81 [3]
- Rogers, Alfred C., 332
- Rogers, Will, 291
- Rogers, William P., 646 *ftn.* (p. 8), [14]
- Rogg, Nathaniel H., 229
- Roman y Vega, Albino, 367 n.
- Romero Losa, José, 362 n.
- Romney, Gov. George W., 79 [7]
- Rooney, Repr. John J., 568
- Roosevelt, Franklin D., 3, 33, 42, 43, 53, 54, 65, 86, 87, 94, 96, 108-110, 117, 122, 125, 129, 143, 157, 159 n., 164, 165, 218, 227, 238, 270, 274, 298, 305 n., 336, 373, 386, 397, 411, 418, 426, 442, 460 [3], 472, 500, 536, 547, 554, 555, 567, 568, 575, 576, 601, 611, 625, 630, 648, 661, 665 n.
- Roosevelt, Mrs. Franklin D., 260, 611, 648
- Roosevelt, Theodore, 109, 122, 212, 270, 298, 345, 386, 451, 547, 576, 601
- Roper, Daniel C., 241 n.
- Rosenblatt, Peter, 17
- Rosendahl, Vice Adm. Charles E., 610
- Ross, Stanford, 17, 276
- Ross Lake National Recreation Area, Washington, 510 n.
- Rostow, Eugene V., 289
- Rostow, Walt W., 1 [1], 18 [2], 292 n., 362 n., 398 n., 496, 590 [1, 2], 696 [19]
- Roth, William N. (Special Representative for Trade Negotiations), 274, 517, 680

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Rowen, Henry S., 3  
Rowley, James J., 292 n., 549, 602, 604  
Royal, Darrell, 109  
Rules governing this publication, Appendix D., p. 1403  
Rural areas  
    Conference, 155  
    Credit, 94, 142, 450  
    Development, 39 (p. 101), 94, 96, 305, 450  
    Education, 4, 96, 142  
    Electrification, 39 (p. 101), 94, 96, 305  
    Employment, 39 (p. 104), 94, 96, 142, 450  
    Hospitals, 96  
    Housing, 94, 96, 142, 678 (p. 1289)  
    Legislation, 155  
    Libraries, 142  
    Message to Congress, 94  
    Operation outreach, 94  
    Poverty, 39 (p. 100)  
    Recreation areas, 94  
    Telephones, 39 (p. 101), 94  
    Transportation, 142  
    Urban migration, 39 (p. 100), 87, 94, 416, 568, 569, 696 [9]  
    Water and sewer systems, 94  
Rural Electric Cooperative Association, National, 96, 305  
Rural Electrification Administration, 39 (p. 101), 96, 305, 629 n., 653 n.  
Rural electrification bank bill, 96  
Rusk, Dean. *See* State, Secretary of  
Rusk, Mrs. Dean, 137, 140, 157, 159, 232, 271, 476, 522 n., 613, 619, 681, 691  
Russell, Harold, 548  
Russell, Sen. Richard B., 110, 132, 153 [4, 12], 301, 676 (p. 1270), 690  
Ryukyu Islands  
    Election of Chief Executive, 44  
    High Commissioner Ferdinand T. Unger, 44  
Safe drinking water bill of 1968, 122  
Safe streets bill. *See* Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968  
Safety  
    Appliances, 56  
    Automobile, 56, 212, 244, 264, 270, 545, 693  
    Aviation, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 102), 41, 47 (p. 144), 693  
Safety—Continued  
    Boating and water, 56  
    Coal mines, 475, 607, 684 (p. 1323)  
    Consumer protection, message, 56  
    Fabric, 14 (p. 29), 56, 545  
    Fire, 56, 105  
    Fish, 14 (p. 30), 56, 105, 390  
    Gas pipeline, 105, 338, 390, 441  
    Highway, 39 (p. 102), 56, 57, 111, 122, 243, 244, 264, 545, 693  
    Meat, 39 (p. 101), 56, 270, 451, 545  
    Motor vehicle standards, 244  
    Occupational, 24, 39 (p. 104), 111, 154, 164, 390, 406, 475, 607, 684 (pp. 1321, 1323)  
        Government, 489  
    Poultry, 14 (p. 30), 56, 105, 390, 451, 545  
    Radiation, 14 (p. 30), 56, 390, 545  
    Toy, 56, 545  
    Water supply, 14 (p. 30)  
SAFETY—70, Mission, 489  
St. Francis Xavier Roman Catholic Church, 499 n.  
St. Lawrence Seaway, tonnage transit record, 693  
St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, 252  
St. Louis University, 150th anniversary, 551  
St. Paul, 612  
St. Peter, 540, 612  
Salaries, Commission on Executive, Legislative and Judicial, 676 (pp. 1266, 1267), 678 (p. 1305), 694  
Sales, fraud, 56  
Salute to Eisenhower Week, proclamation, 399, 488  
Samora, Julian, 3, 91  
Samuels, Howard, J., 139  
San Andres, El Salvador, 370  
San Antonio, Texas  
    Housing, 19  
    Mayor Walter W. McAllister, 7 n., 357, 359  
    Releases, 2-5, 6, 9-11, 360, 361, 377, 379, 396, 402, 489-492, 535, 577-579, 606, 607, 653  
    Remarks, 7, 357, 359, 462  
San Antonio formula. *See* Vietnam conflict  
Sanchez Hernandez, Fidel (President of El Salvador), 363, 365, 366, 369-371

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Sanchez Hernandez, Mrs. Fidel, 369, 371  
Sandburg, Carl, 70, 230 n.  
Sanders, Dr. William, 239  
San Francisco, Mayor Joseph Alioto, 333, 339 [3], 568  
San Gabriel Wilderness, Calif., 122  
Sanjines, Julio, 362 n.  
San José, Costa Rica, 374  
San Marcos, Texas, 459 n.  
San Marcos State Teachers College, Texas, 644  
San Pedro Sula, Honduras, 375  
San Rafael Wilderness, Calif., 122, 150, 168  
San Salvador, El Salvador  
    Charter of, 366  
    Releases, 364, 366, 372  
    Remarks, 363, 365, 367-369  
Sanz de Santamariá, Carlos, 205, 290  
Saragat, President Giuseppe, message, 13  
Sartoris, Mrs. Algernon (Nellie Grant), 648  
Satellite Corporation, Communications, 175  
Satellites  
    Communications, 14 (p. 27), 77, 175, 233, 288  
    Earth, 616  
    Sputnik, 39 (p. 99), 616, 646 [5, 9], 647  
Sato, Eisaku (Prime Minister of Japan), 44, 340, 685  
Saturn V rocket, 39 (p. 100), 41  
Saunders, Stuart, 471 n.  
Savings, personal, 47 (p. 129)  
Savings bonds, 10, 174, 284, 537  
    Minuteman Award, 12  
Savings and loan associations, 47 (p. 141), 72, 87, 114, 115  
    Urban areas role, 114, 115  
Savings and Loan Committee on Urban Problems, Joint Savings Bank, 114  
Savings and Loan Holding Company  
    Amendments of 1967, 72  
Sawyer, Brig. Gen. Webb D., 81 [2]  
Saylor, Repr. John P., 457, 477, 510  
Scenic areas, preservation, 39 (p. 101)  
Scenic Rivers System, National Wild and, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 101), 122, 345, 510  
Scerra, Joseph A., 132, 452  
Scherer, Raymond L., 101 n., 171, 481  
Schirra, Capt. Walter M., Jr., 533 n., 552, 574, 616  
Schlesinger, A. W., 108  
Schlesinger Old Folks Home, Beaumont, Texas, 108  
Scholarships and fellowships, 66, 84, 113, 214 n., 442, 447, 453, 459, 687  
Schools  
    Community financing, 684 (p. 1321)  
    Construction, 39 (p. 106)  
    Dental, 39 (p. 103)  
    District boundaries, nondiscrimination, 91  
    Libraries, 4, 54  
    Lunch and milk programs, 94, 678 (p. 1297)  
    Medical, 39 (p. 103), 111  
    *See also* Education  
Schultze, Charles L., 38, 677  
    Director, Bureau of the Budget, 1 [16], 2 n., 15, 36  
Schulz, Gen. Robert L., 550  
Schurmann, Carl W. A., 661  
Schweitzer, Pierre-Paul, 500  
Schwengel, Repr. Fred, 655  
Science, 41, 71, 687, 695  
    Education, 145, 687  
    Federal aid, 687  
    Research, 145, 227, 288, 687, 692  
Science, National Medal of, 71, 695  
Science Advisory Committee, President's, 63  
Science Foundation, National, 54, 145, 453, 495, 678 (p. 1293), 687  
Science Institute, Lunar, 107  
Science Scholars, Lyndon B. Johnson Australian, 453  
Science and Technology, Federal Council for, 577  
Science and Technology, Office of, 59, 297, 653  
Science and Technology, Office of, Director (Donald F. Hornig), 71, 122, 277, 434, 453, 513 n., 577, 608, 695  
    Memorandum, 297  
Sciences, National Academy of, 107, 361  
Scientific, Professional and Cultural Employees, AFL-CIO Council for, 686  
Scientists, overseas service, 63  
SCORE (Service Corps of Retired Executives), 75  
*Scorpion*, U.S.S., 275 [7]  
Scott, David W., 225  
Scranton, William W., 36, 590 [2]  
Screwworm eradication, 624

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Sculpture in cities, 64
- Sculpture Garden, Joseph H. Hirshhorn Museum and, 660
- Sea grant colleges and programs, 122, 124, 145, 692
- Seabeds, arms control, 392
- Seaborg, Glenn T. (Chairman, Atomic Energy Commission), 310, 361, 608, 695
- Seamans, Robert C., Jr., 507
- Seashores, conservation, 167
- SEATO. *See* Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
- Secret Service, 59, 549, 557 [8], 604
  - Protection of presidential candidates, 292 n.
- Secretaries, White House, 595
- Securities
  - Government, 418
  - Investor protection, 39 (p. 96)
- Securities and Exchange Commission, 418
- Securities and Exchange Commission, Chairman (Manuel F. Cohen), 418
- Security Council, National, 86, 213 [8], 483, 669
- Security Council, U.N. *See* United Nations
- Segal, Henry Rabbi, 78
- Segregation, 611
- Seitz, Frederick, 107
- Seitz, Maj. Gen. Richard J., 81 [1]
- Selective Service System, 132, 676 (p. 1267)
  - FAIR (Fair and impartial random selective service), 43, 678 (p. 1304)
- Selma, Ala. civil rights demonstrations (1965), 596, 631, 696 [9]
- Senate committees. *See other parts of title*
- Senate Youth Program, 33
- Seney Wilderness, Mich., 168
- Senior Citizens, National Council of, 75 n.
- Senior Citizens Month proclamation, 108
- Senior Interdepartmental Group, State Department, 15
- Sentinel missile defense system, 39 (p. 98)
- Service Corps of Retired Executives (SCORE), 75
- Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1944, 554
- Seryagin, Col. Eng. Vladimir, death, 161
- Sessions, Clifton F., 236 n.
- Sevilla-Sacasa, Guillermo, 371, 373, 681
- Sewell, J. Richard, 212 n.
- Sewer systems, 94
- Shaikh Sabah al-Salim al-Sabah (Amir of Kuwait), 618-620
- Shannon, James A., 513 n.
- Shapiro, Samuel H., 183, 210
- Sharon, John H., 53
- Sharp, Adm. U. S. Grant, Jr., 153 [5], 188, 189, 191 [4, 6], 197, 198
- Shelley, Edwin F., 117
- Shepard, Comdr. Alan B., Jr., 387
- Ships
  - Constellation*, U.S.S., 81 [3], 102, 109
  - Construction, 39 (p. 98), 535
  - Essex*, U.S.S., 552 n.
  - Kitty Hawk*, U.S.S., 635
  - Lusitania*, 142
  - Missiles based on, 39 (p. 98)
  - Ocean Eagle*, 122
  - Pueblo*, U.S.S., seizure, 35, 48, 51 [4, 7, 8, 15], 65 n., 79 [13], 169 [7], 201, 223 [12], 467 [6], 557 [5], 641, 643
  - Scorpion*, U.S.S., 275 [7]
  - Torrey Canyon*, 122
  - Yorktown*, U.S.S., 647 n.
- Shriver, R. Sargent, 153 [1, 3, 5, 10], 305
  - Director, Office of Economic Opportunity, 94, 113
- Sicily, earthquakes, 13
- Sidey, Hugh, 696 [10]
- Siemiller, P. L., 106 n., 110
- Sihanouk, Prince Norodom (Chief of State of Cambodia), 1 [9], 634
- Sikorsky, Igor I., 71 n.
- Silver, Charles H., 540
- Silver Bridge, W. Va.—Ohio, rebuilding, 58
- Simkin, Dr. Thomas E., 430
- Sinkin, William, 357, 430
- Sirikit, Queen (Thailand), 232 n., 233
- Skeen, Clyde, 25
- Skelton, Byron G., 125
- Skinner, B. Frederic, 695 n.
- Skouras, Spyros P., 540
- Slums, 26, 47 (p. 140), 50, 82, 86, 87, 91, 227, 625, 678 (p. 1289)
  - Unemployment, 24, 26
  - Youth, 24
- Small business, 39 (p. 87), 227
- Small Business Administration, 678 (p. 1291)
- Small Business Administrator (Bernard L. Boutin), 36
- Small Business Administrator (Robert C. Moot), 94, 122
- Smallpox, 304

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Smathers, Sen. George A., 547  
 Smith, Sgt. Maj. Agrippa Warren, 267  
 Smith, Alfred E., 78, 540, 568  
 Smith, Mrs. Alfred E., 78  
 Smith, C. R., 79 [1]  
     *See also* Commerce, Secretary of  
 Smith, Mrs. C. R., 139  
 Smith, Lt. Col. Haywood, 345, 603  
 Smith, Howard K., 646 [14], 648  
 Smith, Gov. Hulett C., 46 n., 58  
 Smith, Mrs. Hulett C., 564  
 Smith, Luther Napoleon, 108  
 Smith, Merriman, 1 [14], 18 [2], 51 [16],  
     153 [6, 16], 171, 223 [14], 224, 683, 696  
     [1]  
 Smith, Warren, 350  
 Smith-Hughes Act, 238  
 Smithsonian Institution, 133, 307, 430, 560,  
     695  
     National Collection of Fine Arts, 225  
 Smithsonian Institution, Secretary of (S.  
     Dillon Ripley), 225, 660  
 Social insurance, 47 (p. 141), 678 (pp. 1277,  
     1279, 1282, 1287)  
     Payments, 678 (p. 1280)  
     Trust funds, 39 (pp. 86, 87, 91, 92)  
 Social and Rehabilitation Service, 39 (p.  
     109)  
 Social sciences, research, 145  
 Social security, 3, 38, 39 (p. 88), 91, 108  
     Benefits extensions, 3, 14 (p. 32), 39 (p.  
         105), 75, 96, 108, 109, 117, 397, 442,  
         481, 555, 565, 567, 568, 676 (p. 1265),  
         678 (pp. 1274, 1279, 1287, 1296,  
         1298), 684 (p. 1323)  
     Expenditures, 66  
     Legislation, 253  
     Taxes, 39 (p. 88), 632, 678 (p. 1278)  
     Trust fund, 678 (pp. 1274, 1282)  
     24 millionth beneficiary, 397  
 Social Security Act of 1935, 212, 397, 506,  
     567, 678 (p. 1298)  
     1965 amendments, 3 n., 50, 108  
     1966 amendments, 3 n.  
     1967 amendments, 3, 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp.  
         88, 105), 75, 108, 109  
 Socialist Party, 633 n.  
 Society of Jesus, 551  
 Solicitor General (Erwin N. Griswold), 236  
 Solid Waste Disposal Act, 129, 536  
 Solow, Robert M., 3  
 Somali Republic, Foreign Minister Haji  
     Farah Ali Omar, 137, 140  
 Somoza Debayle, Anastasio (President of  
     Nicaragua), 366, 373  
 Sonnabend, Roger P., 25, 37  
 Sonorian Desert, Ariz., 707  
 Sorenson, Theodore C., 646 [12]  
 Souris-Red Rainy Basins Commission, 593,  
     666  
 South America, 467 [13]  
 Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, 232,  
     233, 277, 452, 472, 525, 696 [13]  
 Southern Baptist Christian Citizenship Sem-  
     inar, 156  
 Southwest Texas State College, 459  
 Soviet Union, 50  
     Ambassador Anatoly F. Dobrynin, 309 n.  
     Cooperation with U.S., 676 (p. 1268)  
         Arms control, 14 (p. 26), 39 (p. 98), 51  
             [13], 69, 288, 345, 349, 378, 387,  
             392, 394, 425 [9], 467 [17], 474,  
             531, 557 [6]  
         Astronaut rescue, 14 (p. 27), 288, 387  
         Civil air agreement, 14 (p. 26), 288, 387  
         Communications  
             Global satellite system, 288  
             "Hotline," 14 (p. 26), 27, 69, 647  
         Consular convention, 14 (p. 26), 288,  
             309, 387  
         Cultural exchange, 288  
         Middle East crisis, 557 [11]  
         Missile talks, 69, 467 [8], 676 (p. 1268)  
         Space exploration, 14 (p. 26), 69, 288  
     Czechoslovakian invasion, 455, 462, 467  
         ftn. (p. 929), 472, 474, 676 (pp. 1268,  
         1269)  
     Premier Aleksei N. Kosygin, 14 (p. 26),  
         51 [13], 169 [13], 288, 339 [14],  
         349, 425 ftn. (p. 862)  
     Relations with U.S., 14 (p. 26), 51 [13],  
         288, 309, 339 [8], 472, 474, 585, 676  
         (p. 1268)  
     Space exploration, 14 (p. 26), 39 (p. 99),  
         69, 288, 574  
     Trade, 47 (p. 138), 204  
     U.S. Ambassador Llewellyn E. Thompson,  
         170  
     Vietnam policy, 170  
 Soybeans, 94  
 Space Administration. *See* National Aero-  
     nautics and Space Administration



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Space Council. *See* National Aeronautics and Space Council
- Space research and exploration, 107, 145, 233, 507, 552, 574, 616, 624, 646 [5], 660, 695
- Appropriations, 646 [12]
- Astronaut assistance and return agreement, 14 (p. 27), 41, 288, 309, 387, 662
- Dinner honoring program members, 616
- International cooperation, 107, 662
- Mars, 39 (p. 100), 107, 507, 616
- Moon, 39 (pp. 99, 100), 107, 507, 533, 574, 610, 611, 616, 637, 645, 646 [9, 12], 647, 660, 662, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (p. 1273), 695
- Nuclear weapons, 14 (p. 26)
- Report to Congress, 41
- Soviet, 14 (p. 26), 39 (p. 99), 66, 288, 574
- Technological value, 41
- Treaty, 14 (pp. 26, 27), 27, 41, 69, 288, 309, 335, 349, 387, 504, 662, 676 (p. 1268)
- Venus, 107, 507
- X-15 program, 610
- Spacecraft
- Apollo, 39 (p. 100), 41, 574, 616
- Explorer I, 41
- Gemini, 574, 616
- Mariner IV, 616
- Mercury, 616
- Orbiter, 107
- Ranger, 107
- Surveyor, 107
- Voyager, 39 (p. 100)
- Spacecraft Center, Manned (NASA), 107
- Spain, food aid, 176
- Spanish Peaks Wilderness, 122, 168
- Spanish-speaking Americans, 68, 91, 437
- Sparkman, Sen. John, 72, 199 n., 278, 426
- Spaulding, Asa T., 3
- Speaker of the House of Representatives (John W. McCormack), 14 (p. 25), 71, 180, 212, 259, 390, 567, 654, 655, 658, 676 (pp. 1263, 1270), 694
- Dinner honoring, 32
- Letters. *See* Congress, letters to Members of
- Special Drawing Rights, 2, 47 (p. 137), 76, 218, 317, 500, 684 (p. 1319)
- Special Drawing Rights Act, 218
- Signing, 317
- Speech, freedom of, 360
- Speech defects, 111
- Spellman, Francis Cardinal, 540
- Spellman, Dr. Mitchell W., 442
- Spending, Government, 14 (p. 32), 38, 39 (pp. 83, 89), 47 (pp. 131, 133), 54, 223 [11], 229, 343, 467 [3], 654, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 678 (p. 1286), 684 (pp. 1313-1315)
- Congressional ceilings, 678 (p. 1278)
- District of Columbia, 689
- Overseas, 1 [1, 15], 2, 11, 47 (p. 135), 449
- Reduction and control. *See* Cost reduction programs
- State and local, 684 (p. 1315)
- See also* Budget; Defense spending
- Spoelhof, William, 694
- Sports, President's Council on Physical Fitness and, 111
- Sprouse, James M., 566, 567
- Sputnik, 39 (p. 99), 616, 646 [5, 9], 647
- Sri Savang Vathana, King (Thailand), 240
- Staggers, Repr. Harley O., 118, 125, 264, 418, 566
- Dinner honoring, 567
- Stalin, Joseph V., 50, 474
- Stamp album, gift to President, 630 n.
- Standard Code for Information Interchange, 127
- Standard of living, 14 (p. 27), 39 (p. 86), 678 (p. 1273)
- Standards, National Bureau of, 127, 133, 523
- Stanford University, 108
- State, Department of, 15, 79 [6], 149 n., 155, 223 [6], 291, 648, 671, 691
- Foreign Service, 454, 581
- State, Secretary of (Dean Rusk), 1 [1], 2, 7, 18 [2], 29, 42, 51 [5], 53, 62, 79 [9, 10, 12], 88, 100 n., 109, 115, 122, 124, 132, 133, 137, 140, 143, 151, 153 [1, 10], 155, 157, 159, 169 [20], 171, 181, 185, 187, 205, 207, 211, 213 [8], 223 [1, 6, 10], 232, 233, 271, 290, 291, 299, 301, 309, 327, 349, 368, 371, 378, 383, 398 n., 401, 422, 425 [4], 428, 434, 455 n., 467 [1, 5], 476, 479, 494, 496, 522 n., 524, 557 [1], 581, 585, 590 [1, 2], 598, 603, 613, 618, 619, 669, 683, 688, 690, 696 [19]

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- State, Secretary of (Dean Rusk)—Continued  
Farewell reception for, 681  
Medal of Freedom, 691  
Memorandums, 15, 361  
State Employment Service, 86  
State School Officers, Council of Chief, 219  
n.  
State of the Union Messages, 14, 676  
Comments, 19, 26, 32, 37, 51 [2], 63, 85,  
264, 441, 622, 646 [3, 7, 14], 654, 658  
Statements by the President  
Administrative Conference of the United  
States, 208  
American National Red Cross, support,  
121  
Appointments. *See* Appointments and  
nominations  
Austin, Texas, housing project, 435  
Australia, science mission to, 513  
Automobile prices, 485, 492  
Balance of payments, 1 [1], 2, 449  
Bartlett, Sen. E. L., death, 621  
Big Thicket, Texas, preservation, 702  
Budget surplus, forecast, 632  
Burkley, Vice Adm. George G., retire-  
ment, 668  
Cambodia, release of Americans, 634  
Chief Justice of the United States, nomi-  
nation, 509, 527  
Civil defense, Federal, State, and local  
cooperation, 196  
Civil Rights Act of 1968, 191 [1], 192  
Senate passage of bill, 126  
Conservation message, 123  
Czechoslovakia, Soviet invasion, 455  
Discount rate reduction, 445  
District of Columbia housing project, 20  
Economic stability, 404  
Educational programs, 52, 640  
Equal Employment Opportunity Commis-  
sion, anniversary, 347  
Export Expansion Advisory Committee,  
establishment, 422  
Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 30th anni-  
versary, 336  
Foreign aid bill, 394  
Foreign Service personnel system, 581  
Foreign trade policy, 680  
Gagarin, Col. Yuri, death, 161  
Gun control bill, 302, 316, 324, 333, 530  
Statements by the President—Continued  
Health, education, and welfare programs,  
640  
District of Columbia, 20  
Hill, Sen. Lister, retirement, 22  
Honolulu Conference, 401  
Housing  
Austin, Texas, 435  
Committee on Urban Housing, report,  
704  
Congressional approval of bill, 319, 380,  
382  
District of Columbia, 20  
Human Rights Year, establishment of  
Commission, 42  
Independence Day, 358  
Insurance in Riot-Affected Areas, Presi-  
dent's National Advisory Panel on,  
report, 36  
John E. Fogarty International Center for  
Advanced Study in the Health Serv-  
ices, establishment, 408  
Keller, Helen, death, 285  
Kennedy, Sen. Robert F., assassination,  
292, 294  
King, Rev. Martin Luther, Jr., assassina-  
tion, 179  
Labor Day, 463  
League of United Latin American Citi-  
zens, anniversary, 68  
Lie, Trygve, death, 650  
Longshoremen's strike, 636  
Manpower programs, 444  
Martin, Joseph W., Jr., death, 120  
Mayo, Dr. Charles W., death, 415  
Medal of Honor presentation, 617  
Medicare, second anniversary, 346  
Memphis, Tenn., disorders, 166  
Mexican American Affairs, Inter-Agency  
Committee on, recommendations, 91  
Mine disaster, Mannington, West Va., 607  
National Aeronautics and Space Adminis-  
tration, 10th anniversary, 507  
National Alliance of Businessmen, 92  
National Council on the Humanities,  
members, 61  
National Defense Education Act, 10th  
anniversary, 473  
National park system, additions to, 707

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

## Statements by the President—Continued

- Natural gas pipeline safety bill, 338
- Negroes, social and economic conditions, 423
- Nigeria
  - Assistance, 381, 580
  - Truce, support of, 639
- Noise in the environment, 577
- Nuclear nonproliferation treaty, 16, 531
- Nuclear weapons in Latin America, treaty for prohibition, 73
- Oil spills, national contingency plan, 586
- Olympic team, U.S. congratulations, 571
- Pan American Society's Gold Medal Award, 665
- Paris peace talks, 178, 223 [1], 275 [1], 606, 682
- Pueblo*, U.S.S., release of crew, 641
- Pool, Repr. Joe R., death, 385
- Postal organization, 391
- Powerplant site selection, report, 653
- Price, Mrs. Margaret, death, 405
- Railway labor dispute, report, 626
- Ryukyu Islands, election of Chief Executive, 44
- San Salvador, departure, 372
- Savings bond program, 10, 284
- Schools, aid for impacted, 425 [2]
- Science mission to Australia, 513
- Sniper attack in Central Park, New York City, 356
- Social security beneficiary, 24 millionth, 397
- Steel price increases, 425 [1]
- Steinbeck, John, death, 638
- Tax bill, House approval, 326
- Thomas, Norman, death, 633
- Truth-in-lending bill, 49
- Urban Coalition, 74
- Urban programs, 234
  - Housing, 704
  - Transportation, 351
- U.S.-Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship, 223 [2]
- Veterans Day, 583
- Vietnam conflict, 51 [1]
  - Paris peace talks, 178, 223 [1], 275 [1], 606, 682
  - U.S. veterans, civil service appointments, 67

## Statements by the President—Continued

- Vietnam conflict—Continued
  - Volunteer physician program of American Medical Association, 438
  - Wallace, George, disruption of speech, 360
- States
  - Credit, 39 (p. 87)
  - Employment, 84, 100, 312, 406, 678 (p. 1303)
  - Federal aid, 678 (pp. 1302, 1303)
  - Law enforcement, 14 (p. 30), 39 (p. 107), 57, 59, 100, 202, 320, 678 (pp. 1281, 1291, 1292)
  - Taxes, 406
  - Utilities commissions, 653 n.
  - See also* Federal-State-local governmental responsibilities; Federal-State-local relations; *specific States*
- Statistics. *See specific entry*
- Stay in School program, 54
- Steed, Repr. Tom, 292 n.
- Steel
  - Imports, 427
  - Prices, 241, 425 [1, 3, 5], 427, 431
- Steffens, Lincoln, 87
- Steinbeck, John, 638
- Stennis, Sen. John, 169 [8]
- Stevens, Roger L., 601, 603
- Stevenson, Adlai E., 53, 164, 210, 335, 460 [1]
- Stewart, Justice Potter, 511
- Stewart, William H. (Surgeon General), 468
- Stickel, Lucille Farrier, 138 n.
- Stimson, George, 696 [1]
- Stimson, Henry L., 227
- Stockholm, Sweden, monetary conference, 169 [17], 170
- Stockpiles of strategic and critical materials, 47 (p. 144), 483
- Stocks, 47 (p. 129), 418
- Stokes, Carl, 141
- Stonewall, Texas, 499 n.
- Straits of Tiran, 474
- Straus, Roger W., 78
- Strauss, Nathan, 426
- Strauss, T. H., 97
- Strikes. *See* Labor disputes
- Stroessner, Alfredo (President of Paraguay), 147, 148
- Strokes, prevention of, 39 (p. 103), 111, 536

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Students

- Art, 64
- Bilingual, 4, 54, 68, 91, 437
- College, 14 (p. 31), 39 (pp. 104, 106, 110), 47, (pp. 129, 143), 50, 113, 230, 282, 459, 672, 676 (p. 1264), 678 (p. 1293)
- Disadvantaged and handicapped, 4, 6, 26, 37, 39 (pp. 104, 106), 54, 133 *ftn.* (p. 387), 164, 230, 493, 503, 678 (pp. 1293, 1294)
- Dropouts, 4, 6, 39 (p. 106), 54, 113, 329, 568, 569
- Federal aid, 14 (p. 31), 39 (pp. 106, 110), 54, 320, 459, 473, 569, 678 (p. 1293), 684 (p. 1322)
- Federal Government, relations to, 570
- High school, 678 (p. 1294)
- Overseas travel, 14 (p. 33)
- Protest movements, 499, 696 [8]
- Work-study programs, 39 (p. 106), 54, 678 (p. 1294)
- See also* Colleges; Education; Schools
- Stulberg, Louis, 270, 529
- Stumpf, S. Sgt. Kenneth E., 487
- Sturtevant, Alfred H., 71 n.
- Submarines, U.S.S. *Scorpion*, 275 [7]
- Suez Canal, 474
- Sullivan, David, 3
- Sullivan, Repr. Leonor K., 280
- Sully, Thomas, 648
- Supersonic transport
  - Civil, 39 (p. 102)
  - Sale of planes to Israel, 524 n.
- Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1969, 483 n., 550, 689 n.
- Supreme Court of the United States, 283 [12], 339 [1], 467 [2], 631
  - Chief Justice nomination, 339 [2], 425 [11], 467 [2, 5], 509, 527, 696 [6]
- Surface mining reclamation bill of 1968, 122
- Surgeon General (William H. Stewart), 468
- Surgery, the President's, 696 [1]
- Surpluses. *See specific commodities*
- Surtax. *See* Taxes
- Surveyor spacecraft, 107
- Survivors insurance, 39 (p. 105)
- Swan, Dr. Lionel F., 19, 442

### Swearing-in ceremonies

- Administrative Conference of the United States, Chairman, 31
- Bureau of the Budget, Director, 38
- Civil Aeronautics Board, Chairman, 125
- Commerce, Secretary of, 115
- Council of Economic Advisers, members, 76, 350
- Defense, Secretary of, 104
- Health, Education, and Welfare, Department of
  - Children's Bureau, Chief, 329
  - Secretary, 253
- Postmaster General, 216
- Transportation, Department of
  - General Counsel, 276
  - Under Secretary, 276
- United Nations, U.S. Representative, 335, 515
- Sweatt, Herman, 631
- Sweatt v. Painter*, 631
- Swoboda, Frank, 467 [17]
- Swords Into Plowshares Award, 310
- Sycamore Canyon, 122, 168
- Sydney (Australia), University of, 453
- Sylvester, Arthur, 696 [1]
- Symphony orchestras, aid to, 64
- Syria, conflict with Israel, 504
- Tactical Air Command, 12th Air Force, 12
- Taft, Robert A., 212
- Taft, William Howard, 138
- Taft-Hartley Act. *See* Labor-Management Relations Act
- Taiwan. *See* China, Republic of
- Talmadge, Sen. Herman E., 110
- Tariff Commission, United States, 562, 671
- Tariff Commission, United States, Chairman (Stanley R. Metzger), 562 n.
- Tariff Schedules of the United States, amendments, 558, 562
- Tariffs, 562
  - American selling price system, 274, 275 [2]
  - Customs conventions, 261, 558
  - Developing nations, preference for, 47 (p. 138)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Tariffs—Continued

- Increase, 47 (p. 134)
- Reductions, 2, 14 (p. 26), 47 (p. 137), 274, 275 [2], 517, 562, 671
- Tariffs and Trade, General Agreement on.  
See General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
- Task forces, governmental
  - Occupational training, 37
  - Silver Bridge tragedy, 58
  - Travel to U.S., 1 [1], 2, 83, 116
- Tax Incentives, Central American Agreement on, 366
- Taxes, 467 [3], 677, 684 (p. 1318)
  - Collection, 59, 498
  - Continental Oil Shelf, 411
  - Corporate, 39 (pp. 85, 87), 47 (p. 132), 229, 678 (p. 1277)
  - District of Columbia, 95, 133, 689
  - Excise, 39 (pp. 87, 88), 47 (pp. 131-133), 343, 632, 678 (pp. 1274, 1277), 684 (p. 1322)
  - Income, 2, 14 (p. 32), 38, 39 (pp. 84, 85, 87), 46, 47 (pp. 131-133, 135, 139, 145), 56, 76, 87, 132, 142, 169 [4, 21], 226, 229, 241, 322, 326, 339 [12], 343, 582, 632, 676 (p. 1267), 678 (p. 1274), 684 (pp. 1313-1315), 696 [12]
  - Increase, 1 [5, 11], 2, 14 (pp. 31, 32), 38, 39 (pp. 83-87, 103), 46, 47 (pp. 127, 131-133, 135, 139, 145), 56, 76, 87, 114, 132, 136, 141, 142, 146, 169 [4, 21], 170, 213 [4], 223 [11], 226, 229, 241, 274, 275 [4], 283 [8, 10], 322, 326, 339 [12], 343, 427, 500, 567, 582, 612, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 684 (pp. 1312, 1313), 690
  - Interest equalization, 684 (p. 1319)
  - Reduction, 14 (p. 32), 39 (p. 86), 47 (p. 131), 343, 677, 678 (p. 1288), 684 (pp. 1312, 1315)
  - Reform, 39 (p. 86), 651, 678 (p. 1276)
  - Social security, 39 (p. 88), 678 (p. 1277)
  - State, 406

### Taxes—Continued

- Surtax, 2, 14 (p. 32), 38, 39 (pp. 84, 85, 87), 46, 47 (pp. 131-133, 135, 139, 145), 56, 76, 87, 132, 142, 146, 169 [4, 21], 170, 226, 241, 322, 326, 339 [12], 343, 582, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 678 (pp. 1274, 1277), 684 (pp. 1313-1315), 696 [12]
- Tax incentives, 36, 366
- Transportation, 39 (pp. 88, 102), 678 (p. 1278)
- Urban areas, 87
- Taylor, George W., 106, 112
- Taylor, Capt. James A., 594
- Taylor, Gen. Maxwell D., 51 [3], 79 [8]
- Taylor, Robert H., 549, 604
- Taylor, Repr. Roy A., 510
- Taylor, Thomas Jefferson, 648
- Taylor, William L., 42
- Taylor, Mrs. Willie Day, 260
- Teacher Corps, National, 678 (p. 1293)
- Teacher of the Year Award, National, 219
- Teachers, 26, 39 (p. 89), 47 (p. 143)
  - District of Columbia, 133, 272, 689
  - Education and humanities, 145, 678 (p. 1293), 703
  - Indian schools, 113
  - Mexican-American children, work with, 91
  - Overseas travel, 14 (p. 33)
  - Pay, 133, 272
  - Training, 39 (p. 106), 54, 687
  - Urban slums, 419
  - Veterans, 40, 160, 419
- Teaching Professions, World Confederation of Organizations of, 644 n.
- Teague, Repr. Charles M., 132
- Teague, Repr. Olin E., 132, 160, 281, 282, 452, 472, 554, 599, 616
- Teague, Mrs. Olin E., 452
- Technical assistance to developing nations, 679
- Technological progress, 282
- Technology, Federal Council for Science and, 577

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Telecommunications, 175, 233, 366, 483
- Telephones
  - Police aid, 59
  - Rural areas, 39 (p. 101), 94
  - Taxes, 39 (p. 88), 47 (p. 132), 678 (p. 1277)
  - White House operators, 588, 595, 630
- Television, 172
  - Educational, 14 (p. 27), 77, 111, 370, 701
  - Intercontinental, 507
  - Noncommercial, 54
  - Safety, 14 (p. 30), 56
- Television and radio addresses. *See* Addresses to the Nation
- Telles, Raymond, 223 [2]
- Temple, Larry E., 17, 191 [3]
- Temple University, 419
- Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue, 133, 560
- Tennessee
  - Gov. Buford Ellington, 102, 345, 483 n.
  - Remarks, 345
- Tennessee Valley Authority, 39 (p. 91), 345, 653 n.
- Terris, Bruce, 425 fn. (p. 862)
- Terry, Gov. Charles L., Jr., 46 n.
- Tetanus, 111
- Texas, 12 n., 574 n., 648
  - Big Thicket Wilderness Area, proposed, 702
  - Gov. John B. Connally, 97, 171, 191 [3], 260, 357, 359
  - Hurricanes, 98
  - Remarks, 7, 96, 97, 107-109, 281, 282, 357, 359, 442, 459, 460, 462, 575, 623-625
- Texas, University of, 109, 212, 213 [5], 260, 631, 690
- Texas Christian University, 282
- Texas Democratic Party, telegrams, 486, 497
- Texas Quarterly, 212
- Thailand, 204, 223 [7]
  - Assistance to, 63, 237, 679
  - Communist aggression, 237
  - Economic and social development, 232, 237
  - King Bhumibol Adulyadej, 232 n., 233, 237
  - Prime Minister Thanom Kittikachorn, 232, 233, 237
  - Queen Sirikit, 232 n.
  - Vietnam assistance, 232, 237, 273, 283 [4], 525
- Thanksgiving Day proclamation, 591
- Thanom Kittikachorn (Prime Minister of Thailand), 232, 233, 237
- Thieu, President. *See* Nguyen Van Thieu
- Thomas, Helen, 169 [6, 14, 21], 171, 191 [13], 229, 275 [7], 283 [15], 646 [5, 11, 13, 14]
- Thomas, Lowell, 172
- Thomas, Norman, death, 633
- Thomas More College, 499
- Thompson, Llewellyn E., 170
- Thompson, Rogene L., 138 n.
- Thompson, William S., 429, 442
- Thornberry, Homer T., 339 [2], 425 [11], 527
- Thrash, Maj. Gen. William G., 81 [2]
- Thurmond, Sen. Strom, 467 [2], 567-569
- Thurmont, Md., 188 n., 189 n.
- Time magazine, 631
- Timmons, Bascom, 696 [1]
- Tire safety, 56
- Tlatelolco (Mexico) treaty on nuclear weapons in Latin America, 13, 73, 349, 392
- Tobacco tariffs, 274
- Tokyo, Japan, 494
- Tombalbaye, Francois (President of Republic of Chad), 508, 511
- Torrey Canyon*, 122, 586
- Torrez, Romaldo Perry, 108
- Tourism. *See* Travel
- Tower, Sen. John G., 460 [1]
- Toy safety, 56, 545
- Trade, General Agreement on Tariffs and. *See* General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
- Trade, international, 1 [1], 2, 10, 29, 47 (p. 134), 62, 94, 146, 176, 194, 207, 218, 241, 343, 366, 377, 422, 439, 500, 517, 559, 636, 671, 676 (p. 1268)
  - Automotive products, 256, 274, 275 [2], 465
  - Barriers reduction, 47 (pp. 129, 136, 137), 146, 214 n., 274, 275 [2], 517, 684 (pp. 1319, 1320)
  - Coffee, 23
  - Customs, 261, 558
  - Fairs and exhibitions, 146, 204
  - Land-locked states, 383
  - Message to Congress, 274
  - Nuclear materials, 378

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Trade, international—Continued

- United States and
  - Canada, 256, 274, 275 [2], 465
  - Eastern Europe, 47 (p. 138)
  - Italy, 562
  - Japan, 524
  - Mexico, 624
  - New Zealand, 528
  - Soviet Union, 47 (p. 138)
- U.S. policy, 47 (p. 133), 241, 274, 275 [2], 283 [8]
- Report, 680
- Trade Agreements Program, 517
- Trade Association, Latin American Free, 239, 362, 695
- Trade Commission, Federal, 14 (p. 29), 56, 684 (p. 1322)
- Trade Convention, Wheat, 29
- Trade Expansion Act of 1962, 274, 275 [2], 517
- Trade expansion bill of 1968, 274, 275 [2, 4], 390
- Trade Negotiations, Special Representative for (William M. Roth), 274, 517, 680
- Trade Policy, Public Advisory Committee on, 517
- Traffic accident prevention. *See* Safety
- Trails System, National, 39 (p. 101), 122, 406, 510
- Tran Van Huong (Prime Minister of South Vietnam), 400
- Transportation, 47 (p. 144), 93, 102, 125, 276, 282, 655, 684 (pp. 1311, 1321), 695
  - Defense, proclamation, 118
  - District of Columbia, 95, 458, 689
  - Rail rapid transit systems, 693
  - Research, 39 (p. 102), 306
  - Rural, 142
  - Safety. *See* Safety
  - Saint Lawrence Seaway, 693
  - Urban, 39 (p. 102), 87, 93, 130, 306, 351, 678 (p. 1302), 684 (p. 1321), 693, 697
  - User charges, 39 (pp. 88, 102), 678 (p. 1278)
- Transportation, Department of, 39 (p. 109), 47 (p. 144), 58, 87, 93, 118, 125, 130 n., 243 n., 244 n., 276, 297, 535, 586, 678 (pp. 1301, 1302), 693
- Transportation, Department of—Continued
  - Urban mass transportation program, 351
- Transportation, Secretary of (Alan S. Boyd), 39 (p. 102), 47 (p. 144), 56, 58, 59, 93, 111, 118, 122, 125, 130, 248, 264, 276, 351, 441, 458, 498, 570
  - Annual report, 693
  - Letter, 490
  - Memorandums, 297, 361
- Travel
  - Americans abroad, 1 [1, 3, 15], 2, 14 (p. 33), 15, 47 (pp. 134, 135), 142, 146
  - Foreigners in United States, 1 [1], 2, 47 (pp. 134, 135), 83, 88, 116, 146, 449, 648, 684 (p. 1319)
  - Ports of entry, inspection, 388, 389
  - President's plans, 169 [12, 14], 178, 179, 223 [8], 339 [13-15], 431, 467 [8, 13], 557 [2], 590 [7], 646 [2, 14], 696 [9]
  - Virgin Islands, 457
  - Visas, 88, 116, 146
- Travel, Industry-Government Special Task Force on, 1 fn. (p. 1), 2 n., 83, 88, 116
- Travel Service, United States, 146
- Treasury, Department of the, 39 (p. 96), 57, 651, 654, 684
  - Customs activities, 678 (p. 1302)
  - Narcotics, Bureau of, 59, 60, 678 (p. 1292)
- Treasury, Secretary of the (Joseph W. Barr), 676 (p. 1268), 677
- Treasury, Secretary of the (Henry H. Fowler), 2, 10 n., 36, 47 (p. 135), 54, 90, 100 n., 112, 136, 169 [17], 170, 218, 223 [11], 226, 241, 274, 290, 317, 388, 422, 425 [3, 5], 500, 537, 553, 604, 612, 651, 691, 696 [15]
  - Balance of payments report, 449
  - Memorandums, 89, 389
  - Resignation, 582
- Treaties and other international agreements, proposed
  - Aircraft based offenses, convention, 494
  - Astronaut rescue, 14 (p. 27), 41, 288, 309, 387, 662
  - Coffee agreement, 207
  - Customs Cooperation Council, convention establishing, 261
  - Human rights treaties, 611

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Treaties and other international agreements,  
proposed—Continued
- Land-locked states, convention on trade,  
383
- Latin America, nuclear weapons in, 13,  
73, 349, 392
- Nuclear nonproliferation treaty, 14 (p.  
26), 16, 27, 51 [13], 69, 73, 194, 214  
n., 288, 308, 310, 335, 345, 349, 350,  
371, 378, 387 390, 392, 425 [8], 467  
[5], 531, 567–569, 590 [6], 654, 663,  
676 (p. 1268)
- Refugees, protocol relating to status, 428
- See also* specific subject
- Trejos Fernandez, José Joaquín (President  
of Costa Rica), 289–291, 366, 374, 421,  
430
- Trejos Fernandez, Mrs. José Joaquín, 289,  
291
- Tropics, exploration, 288
- Trowbridge, Alexander B.  
Reception honoring, 139  
*See also* Commerce, Secretary of
- Trowbridge, Mrs. Alexander B., 80, 139
- Trudeau, Pierre Elliott (Prime Minister of  
Canada), 339 [11]
- Truesdale, Rev. Norman, 499 n.
- Truman, President Harry S., 24, 26 fn. (p.  
57), 32, 56, 75, 79 [4], 87, 99, 104, 109,  
154, 164, 171, 211, 212, 223 [8], 227,  
270, 298, 346, 394, 460 [3], 472, 529,  
556, 569, 576, 604, 611, 622, 646 [15],  
648, 655, 665 n., 676 (p. 1270)
- Proclamation on role in creation of United  
Nations, 532
- Visit with, 224
- Truman, Mrs. Harry S., 224, 532 n., 604
- Truman Doctrine, 154, 211
- Trust funds, Federal, 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp. 84,  
86–88, 91, 92, 95, 108), 678 (pp. 1274,  
1279, 1280), 684 (p. 1322)
- Truth in lending, 49, 154, 164, 270, 280, 281,  
545  
*See also* Consumer Credit Protection  
Act
- Truth in packaging, 56, 545
- Tuberculosis prevention, 113, 685
- Tubman, William V. S. (President of  
Liberia), 157, 159, 181
- Tubman, Mrs. William V. S., 157, 159, 181
- Tugwell, Rexford G., 227
- Tunisia, visit of President Habib Bourguiba,  
249, 250, 255
- Turkey  
Assistance, 63, 679  
Cyprus dispute with Greece, 14 (p. 26),  
504  
“Turnkey” housing program, 47 (p. 141),  
87, 133, 152
- TVA (Tennessee Valley Authority), 39 (p.  
31), 345, 653 n.
- Twain, Mark, 148, 467 [8]
- Tweed, William M., 260
- Tyler, Veronica, 65
- U Thant. *See* United Nations
- Udall, Repr. Morris K., 501
- Udall, Stewart L. *See* Interior, Secretary of  
the
- Uinta National Forest, Utah, 629 n.
- UNCTAD. *See* United Nations Conference  
on Trade and Development
- Unemployment, 14 (p. 28), 24, 46, 47 (pp.  
139–142), 86, 112, 156, 165, 241, 343,  
406, 565, 567, 587, 612
- Decrease, 24, 25, 37, 39 (p. 86), 47 (pp.  
128, 131, 133), 76, 282, 564, 678 (pp.  
1273, 1276), 683, 684 (pp. 1312, 1313,  
1315)
- Hard-core 14 (p. 28), 19, 24–26, 37, 39  
(pp. 104, 109), 50, 75 n., 86, 87, 91,  
92, 100, 105, 114, 115, 133, 141, 154,  
164, 220, 227, 241, 328, 406, 498, 555,  
678 (p. 1294), 684 (pp. 1314, 1324)
- Insurance, 39 (p. 104), 47 (p. 142), 463,  
678 (pp. 1278, 1299), 684 (p. 1323)
- Minority groups, 24, 26, 47 (p. 142), 113,  
429, 596, 612
- Older persons, 24
- Programs, 19, 39 (p. 104), 40, 354, 678  
(pp. 1286, 1294)
- Rate, 47 (p. 142), 133, 567–569, 575,  
596, 612, 622, 646 [3], 654, 676 (p.  
1264)
- Rural, 39 (p. 104), 94
- Urban areas, 14 (p. 28), 24, 26, 47 (p.  
140), 50, 82, 87, 115, 678 (p. 1290)
- Youth, 24



## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Unger, Gen. Ferdinand T. (High Commissioner of the Ryukyu Islands), 44
- Uniform Code of Military Justice, 556
- Union Station, Washington, D.C., 128
- Unions. *See* Labor organizations
- United Arab Republic, 504
- United Kingdom, 378, 479
  - Ambassador Sir Patrick Dean, 349 n.
  - Foreign aid to other countries, 63
  - Foreign policy, 65, 170, 250 n., 277, 313, 528, 620
  - Pound devaluation, 2, 47 (pp. 128, 134), 500
  - Prime Minister Harold Wilson, 65, 79 [11, 15], 588
  - Queen Elizabeth II, 65, 479
  - Special Drawing Rights, 218
  - Tariff reductions, 517
- United Nations, 53, 143, 159 n., 194, 214, 271 n., 511 n., 522 n., 525
  - Arms control policy, 392
  - Astronaut assistance and return agreement, 14 (p. 27), 41, 288, 309, 387, 662
  - Charter, 349, 455, 462, 620
  - Convention on transit trade of land-locked states, 383
  - Cyprus conflict, 504
  - Czechoslovakia, Soviet invasion, 455
  - Developing nations aid, 233
  - General Assembly, 16, 42, 53, 288, 308, 310, 349, 392, 428, 515, 611
  - Human Rights Year, 42
  - Korean conflict, 232
  - Middle East conflict, 9, 14 (p. 26), 169 [20], 249, 250 n., 255, 288, 307, 474, 504, 615, 620, 652, 676 (p. 1269)
  - Nuclear nonproliferation treaty, endorsement, 308, 378, 531
  - Pueblo* incident, 35
  - Refugees, protocol for status of, 428
  - Secretariat, 650
  - Secretary General (U Thant), 9, 79 [11], 308, 428, 504
  - Security Council, 9, 35, 148, 170, 249, 288, 307, 349, 455, 474, 504, 615, 620, 676 (p. 1269)
- United Nations—Continued
  - Space treaty, 504
  - U.S. participation and support, 53, 504
  - U.S. Representative (George W. Ball), 455, 496
  - Swearing in, 335
  - U.S. Representative (Arthur J. Goldberg), 31, 53, 79 [11], 86, 169 [20], 223 [1, 6]
  - Resignation, 213 [1, 3, 8]
  - U.S. Representative (J. Russell Wiggins)
    - Swearing in, 515, 525, 696 [1]
  - Vietnam conflict, 504
- United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, 47 (p. 138)
- United Nations Day proclamation, 532
- United Nations Development Program, 504
- United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, 237
- United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization, 504
- United Nations Outer Space Committee, 387
- United States attorneys, 14 (p. 30), 59, 209
- United States Industrial Payroll Savings Committee, 10
- United States Information Agency, 149 n., 454, 581
- United States Information Agency, Director (Leonard H. Marks), 581
- United States Interparliamentary Conference, Mexico, 199
- United States–Japan Cooperative Medical Science Program, 286, 685
- United States–Mexico Commission for Border Development and Friendship, 223 [2], 354, 623, 624 n.
- United States Prisoners Rehabilitation Act, 39 (p. 107)
- United States Steel Corporation, 425 [5], 427
- United States Veterans Advisory Commission, 40, 599
- Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 42, 611
- University Council, Central American, 366
- Upward Bound program, 39 (p. 104), 54, 87, 113
- Uranium, 28, 39 (p. 104), 678 (p. 1281)

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Urban areas, 153 [16], 164, 167, 241, 462, 655  
  Beautification, 697  
  Civil disorders. *See* Civil disorders  
  Crime and law enforcement, 59, 82, 87, 320  
  Employment and unemployment, 14 (p. 28), 24, 26, 39 (p. 102), 47 (p. 140), 50, 82, 87, 115, 153 [16], 678 (p. 1290)  
  Federal aid, 39 (p. 110), 678 (p. 1290)  
  Housing, 47 (p. 140), 164, 697, 704  
  Indian migration, 113  
  Industry, 87  
  Insurance coverage, 36, 87, 114, 115, 278  
  Message to Congress, 87  
  Model cities program, 4, 14 (p. 28), 19, 26, 39 (pp. 89, 92, 103, 109), 47 (p. 140), 59, 87, 91, 114, 133, 135, 212, 234, 278, 380, 406, 426, 437, 470, 565, 568, 569, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (p. 1290), 684 (pp. 1314, 1325), 697  
  Pollution control, 14 (p. 28), 87, 122  
  Problems, 14 (p. 28), 47 (pp. 130, 140), 74, 87, 95, 223 [11], 242, 354, 464, 470, 678 (p. 1289)  
  Public services, 87  
  Renewal and development, 39 (p. 103), 47 (p. 141), 50, 84, 87, 91, 114, 135, 164, 165, 167, 227, 234, 278, 380, 382, 406, 426, 458, 463, 470, 506, 676 (p. 1265), 678 (pp. 1286, 1289, 1290), 684 (p. 1313), 689, 697  
  Research, 39 (p. 103), 87, 215  
  Rural migration to, 39 (p. 100), 87, 94, 416, 568, 569, 696 [9]  
  Sculpture in, 64  
  Slums, 26, 47 (p. 140), 50, 82, 86, 87, 91, 227, 419, 625, 678 (p. 1289)  
  Suburban migration, 416  
  Transportation, 39 (p. 102), 87, 93, 130, 306, 351, 458, 678 (p. 1302), 684, (p. 1321), 693, 697  
  Water resources, 697  
  Youth, 87, 328  
Urban Coalition, 74, 220, 227  
Urban Development Bank, proposed, 684  
Urban Housing, President's Committee on, 87, 471 n., 704  
Urban Institute, 74, 87, 215  
Urban League, National, 596, 604, 631  
Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, 87  
Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1966, amendments, 306  
Urban Mass Transportation Administration, proposed, 93  
Urban Problems, Commission on, 704  
Urban Problems, Joint Savings Bank-Savings and Loan Committee on, 114  
Uruguay, 147  
User charges, transportation, 39 (pp. 88, 102), 678 (p. 1278)  
Utah, 259  
  Gov. Calvin L. Hampton, 125  
  Uinta National Forest, 629 n.  
Valenti, Jack, 260, 631  
Valentine, Foy, 156  
Vance, Cyrus R., 14 (p. 26), 79 [13], 198, 215, 223 [1], 242, 273, 275 [1, 3], 277, 280, 283 [3, 9], 301, 400, 401, 467 [14], 504, 572, 646 [3, 6, 11, 14]  
Vance, Mrs. Cyrus R., 275 [1]  
Vandenberg, Arthur H., 341  
Varner, Rev. Robert M., 452  
Vatican, 603, 696 [10]  
Vatican Council II, 78  
Vaugh, Jack H., 314  
Venezuela, 63, 205  
Ventana Wilderness, Calif., 122, 168  
Venus exploration, 107, 507  
Vermeil bowl, gift to President and First Lady, 570 n.  
Verne, Jules, 610  
Veterans  
  Beneficiaries, 39 (p. 108), 678 (p. 1299)  
  Benefits, 39 (pp. 88, 106-108), 40, 452, 554, 599, 678 (pp. 1281, 1282, 1287, 1299)  
  Burial, 40  
  Disabled, 40, 452, 599, 678 (p. 1299)  
  Education, 39 (p. 106), 40, 67, 160, 554, 599, 601, 678 (p. 1293)  
  Employment, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 106), 406, 414  
  Assistance centers, 40, 678 (p. 1295)  
  Government employment, 67, 667  
  Health care, 39 (p. 106), 40, 111, 678 (pp. 1281, 1296)

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

### Veterans—Continued

Housing, 39 (p. 103), 40, 47 (p. 141), 229, 414, 599  
Legislation, 160, 414, 554, 599, 601  
Message to Congress, 40  
Negro, 131  
Pensions, 39 (p. 107), 40, 160, 554, 678  
Public service, 14 (p. 31), 40, 111, 160, 419  
Rehabilitation, 39 (p. 106), 414  
Vietnam conflict, 40 *ftn.* (p. 115), 67, 114, 131, 132, 229, 419, 667  
Veterans Administration, 40, 87, 114, 678 (pp. 1293, 1296)  
Appropriations, 678 (p. 1281)  
Mortgages, 39 (p. 103), 40, 47 (p. 141)  
Veterans Advisory Commission, U.S., 40, 599  
Veterans Affairs, Administrator of (William J. Driver), 40, 160, 229, 419, 452, 554, 599  
Veterans' Affairs, House Committee on, 160  
Veterans Day, 342, 583  
Veterans of Foreign Wars, 132, 452  
Veterans in public service bill of 1968, 40, 111, 160, 419  
Veterans' Readjustment Benefits Act of 1966, 39 (p. 106), 40, 67, 554, 678 (p. 1293)  
Veto messages and memorandums of disapproval  
Colorado River, certain lands along, 563  
Importing extra-long staple cotton, 439  
Vice Presidency, comments on, 529  
Vice President (Hubert H. Humphrey), 14 (pp. 25, 26), 24, 53, 62, 65, 71, 73 *n.*, 91, 102 *n.*, 109, 111, 113, 124, 137, 140, 142, 148, 151, 159, 167, 171, 180, 193, 211, 214, 233, 242, 250, 253, 259, 280, 327, 335, 392 *n.*, 426 (pp. 1263, 1270), 598, 614-616, 619, 622, 662, 672, 676 (pp. 1263, 1270), 692, 694, 695, 696 [20]  
Dinner honoring, 32  
Letters to President of Senate. *See* Congress, letters to Members of  
Post election telegram, 579  
Presidential candidacy, 191 [12], 461 *n.*, 467 [7, 16], 480 *n.*, 486, 497, 529, 540, 557 [4, 10], 565-569, 575, 576, 579

### Victory Committee, Democratic, 576

Vienna, Austria, 387

Vientians, Laos, 198

Vietcong, 34, 51 [3, 11], 119, 221, 222, 265, 266, 487, 491, 520, 521, 584, 594, 609, 646 [10], 649, 675

*See also* National Liberation Front

Vietnam, North, 250 *n.*

Aggression, 267, 283 [6], 339 [4], 400, 401, 425 [4], 452, 512, 522, 676 (p. 1269)

American prisoners, 646 [16]

Armed forces, 48, 51 [1], 81 [2], 129, 283 [6], 323, 425 [4], 478, 487, 512, 520, 521, 541, 544, 594, 649, 674

Bombing by U.S., 170, 178, 201, 237, 251, 275 [1], 280, 283 [4], 288, 425 [4, 8], 452, 472, 572

Halt to, 223 [3], 557 [9]

Cambodia, infiltration into, 1 [9]

Foreign Minister Nguyen Duy Trinh, 1 [6], 65 *n.*

Government, 572

Peace negotiation efforts, response, 14 (p. 25), 50, 51 [2, 8], 79 [10], 169 [9], 170, 171, 177, 178, 187, 188, 191 [8], 198, 213 [2], 223 [1, 3, 5], 225, 241, 283 [4, 9], 288, 400, 425 *ftn.* (p. 861), 452, 472, 528, 529, 557 [1, 9], 572, 590 [9]

President Ho Chi Minh, 51 [1], 109, 170, 250 *n.*

*See also* Vietcong; Vietnam, South; Vietnam conflict

Vietnam, South, 189, 250 *n.*

Appropriations and expenditures, U.S., 47 (p. 145), 63, 241, 678 (pp. 1274, 1279, 1282, 1286)

Armed forces (ARVN), 51 [1], 96, 119, 170, 185 *n.*, 186, 189, 201, 222, 223 [4], 283 [6], 400, 401, 443, 472, 518, 572, 674

Assistance, 21, 63, 438

Australia, 271 *n.*, 273, 277, 283 [3, 4], 525

Korea, 35, 149, 201, 273, 283 [4], 323, 413, 525

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Vietnam, South—Continued  
 Assistance—Continued  
   New Zealand, 283 [4], 522, 525, 528  
   Philippines, 283 [4], 525  
   Thailand, 232, 237, 273, 283 [4], 525  
 Communist aggression, 14 (p. 25), 50, 51  
   [1], 81 [1-3], 142, 154, 170, 186, 267,  
   273, 283 [6], 339 [4], 398 n., 425  
   [4], 452, 472, 491, 512, 522, 564,  
   676 (p. 1269)  
 Economic, political, and social develop-  
   ment, 34, 63, 149, 170, 400  
 Elections, 14 (p. 25), 110, 452  
 Government, 14 (p. 25), 51 [1], 81 [1],  
   170, 189, 223 [4], 400, 452, 521, 572,  
   590 [9], 606  
 Military Assistance Commander, U.S.  
   Appointment, 169 [19], 191 [5]  
   *See also* Abrams, Gen. Creighton W.;  
   Westmoreland, Gen. William C.  
 National Liberation Front, 51 [12], 250  
   n., 425 [6], 572  
 Peace negotiation efforts. *See* Vietnam  
   conflict  
 President Nguyen Van Thieu, 51 [12],  
   170, 172, 189, 223 [7], 339 [13], 398,  
   400, 401, 406, 425 [4], 452, 472, 572,  
   590 [5]  
 Prime Minister Tran Van Huong, 400  
 Refugees, 63  
 Relations with United States, 189  
 U.S. Ambassador Ellsworth Bunker, 51  
   [1], 109, 185, 187-189, 197, 398 n.,  
   401  
 U.S. forces, 5, 12, 34, 48, 51 [1, 6], 79 [7,  
   14], 81 [1-3], 96, 109, 112, 129, 144,  
   153 [11], 169 [3], 170, 171, 226, 245,  
   265, 267, 271 n., 283 [15], 384, 410,  
   456, 487, 491, 512, 525, 528, 541, 543,  
   544, 546, 564, 572, 583, 584, 594, 609,  
   646 [3, 14], 649, 676 (p. 1269)  
   Message to, 186  
 U.S. policy, 50, 51 [9], 79 [7], 81 [1-3],  
   96, 100 n., 109, 153 [9], 141-143, 169  
   [3, 6], 170, 172, 178, 221, 232, 233,  
   237, 250 n., 277, 291, 398, 400, 401,  
   452, 472, 487, 504, 522, 525, 528,  
   557 [1], 572, 585  
*See also* Vietcong; Vietnam, North; Viet-  
   nam conflict
- Vietnam conflict, 43, 51 [2, 3, 5-12], 144,  
 165, 200, 271 n., 455 n., 575  
 Address to the Nation, 170  
 Appropriations and expenditures, 14 (p.  
   32), 39 (pp. 84, 87, 97, 98), 677  
 Assistance  
   Australia, 283 [3, 4]  
   Korea, 283 [4], 323  
   New Zealand, 283 [4], 522  
   Philippines, 283 [4]  
   Thailand, 283 [4]  
 Bombing policy, 14 (p. 25), 48, 50, 65 n.,  
   169 [3], 170, 172, 198, 201, 223 [3],  
   237, 275 [1], 280, 283 [4, 7, 13], 288,  
   400, 425 [4, 8], 452, 472, 572, 583  
 Casualties, 51 [11], 96, 105, 109, 170, 262,  
   275 [1], 400, 557 [7], 646 [3]  
 Coast Guard and FAA, contributions to  
   war effort, 693  
 Demilitarized zone, 51 [1], 81 [1], 170,  
   472, 520  
 Demonstrations against, 51 [11]  
 Economic impact in U.S., 2, 39 (p. 87),  
   47 (pp. 131, 145), 684  
 Geneva accords (1954), 170, 400, 406, 452  
 Military equipment, 400  
 Military situation, 14 (p. 25), 51 [1, 3, 9-  
   11], 81 [1, 2], 112, 185, 189, 197, 198,  
   213 [7], 283 [6], 339 [4], 400, 401,  
   452  
   F-111 disappearance, 169 [10]  
   Khe Sanh siege, lifting of, 186  
   Nuclear weapons use, question, 79 [9]  
   Tet offensive, 79 [10], 142, 149, 170,  
   185 n., 188, 189  
 Peace negotiation efforts, 1 [2, 6], 14 (pp.  
   25, 26), 50, 51 [2, 12], 65 n., 79 [10],  
   141, 153 [8], 169 [9], 170, 171, 177,  
   178, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191 [8], 193  
   n., 198, 201, 214 n., 223 [1, 3, 6], 224,  
   225, 233, 237, 241, 242, 246, 255, 267,  
   271 n., 273, 275 [1, 3], 277, 280, 283  
   [3, 4, 9], 288, 307, 339 [5, 10], 398,  
   400, 401, 406, 425 [8], 452, 460 [2],  
   462, 467 [12, 14], 472, 511 n., 522,  
   528, 529, 557 [1, 9], 564, 572, 590  
   [5, 9], 606, 611, 646 [3, 6, 10, 11, 14,  
   16], 652 n., 676 (p. 1269), 678 (pp.  
   1274, 1276), 682, 683, 690, 691, 696  
   [19]

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

## Vietnam conflict—Continued

### Peace negotiation efforts—Continued

Pope Paul VI peace efforts, 1 [6], 14 (p. 26)

San Antonio formula, 14 (p. 25), 50, 51 [5], 65 n., 79 [10], 169 [9], 170, 280, 425 [4]

Prisoner exchange, 169 [7]

Public opinion, 151 n., 172

SEATO signatories, role in, 696 [13]

Statement, 51 [1]

Television, role of, 172

United Kingdom, policy, 65 n.

Veterans, 40 fn. (p. 115), 67, 114, 131, 132, 229, 419, 667

Vietnam Training Center, Foreign Service Institute, 149

"View From the White House, A," 648

Villa Madonna College, 499 n.

Vinson, Carl, 110, 592

Violence, National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of, 293, 298, 301

Virgin Islands, 457

Gov. Ralph Paiewonsky, 457, 477

Virgin Islands Elective Governor Act, 457

Virginia, 241

Virus diseases, prevention, 113, 685

Visas, travel, 88, 116, 146

Visitor Center, National, 128, 133

Visitor program, President's foreign, 116

## Visitors, foreign leaders

Australia, Prime Minister Gorton, 271, 273, 277

Austria, Chancellor Klaus, 190, 193

Barbados, Prime Minister Barrow, 476, 479

Bolivia, President Barrientos Ortuño, 362

Chad, Republic of, President Tombalbaye, 508, 511

Costa Rica, President Trejos Fernandez, 289-291

Germany, former Chancellor Erhard, 151

Iran

Prime Minister Hoveyda, 613-615

Shah Pahlavi, 304, 307

Israel, Prime Minister Eshkol, 7-9

Korea, President Park, 201

Kuwait, Amir Shaikh Sabah, 618-620

Liberia, President Tubman, 157, 159, 181

## Visitors, foreign leaders—Continued

Mexico, President Diaz Ordaz, 623, 624

New Zealand, Prime Minister Holyoake, 522, 525, 528

Norway, King Olav V, 211, 214

Paraguay, President Stroessner, 147, 148

Somali Republic, Prime Minister Egal, 137, 140

Thailand, Prime Minister Kittikachorn, 232, 233

Tunisia, President Bourguiba, 249, 250, 255

United Kingdom, Prime Minister Wilson, 65

Vietnam, President Thieu, 398, 400, 401

## Visits to foreign countries

Costa Rica, 374

El Salvador, 363, 365, 367-372

Guatemala, 376

Honduras, 375

Mexico, 623 n.

Nicaragua, 373

*See also* Reminiscences, the President's

VISTA (Volunteers in Service to America, 40, 75, 282, 332, 341, 555

VITA Corporation, 63

Vivanco, José, 223 [2]

Vocational Education Act of 1963, 113, 538

Vocational Education Amendments of 1968, 54, 390, 538, 678 (p. 1283)

Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, 238

Vocational rehabilitation, 40

Handicapped persons, 39 (pp. 104, 106), 678 (p. 1294)

Veterans, 39 (p. 106), 414

*See also* Occupational training

Volcanic disaster, Costa Rica, 421, 430

Volpe, Gov. John A., 46 n., 102, 406, 539, 646 [3]

Volpe, Mrs. John A., 406

Voltaire, François, 360

Volunteer Physicians for Vietnam, 438

Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA), 40, 75, 282, 332, 341, 555

von Braun, Dr. Wernher, 616

von Neumann, Dr. John, 608

Voting Rights Act of 1965, 26, 87, 111, 195, 212, 332, 341, 596, 611, 631, 676 (p. 1266), 696 [9]

## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Voting rights and participation, 26, 82, 87,  
164, 195, 209, 212, 282, 332, 459, 565,  
596, 611, 631, 672, 676 (p. 1264)  
Absentee, 314  
Franchise for 18-year-olds, 282, 283 [14],  
305, 332, 341  
Guam, election of Governor, 477  
Virgin Islands, election of governor, 457  
Voyager space program, 39 (p. 100)
- Wages and pay, 2, 50, 114, 280, 442, 631, 678,  
(p. 1276)  
Congressmen, 676 (p. 1267), 677, 694  
Controls, 1 [5], 241, 404, 684 (p. 1316)  
District of Columbia employees, 133, 689  
Factory and industrial, 47 (p. 128)  
Farm workers, 91  
Firemen, 272  
Government employees, 14 (p. 32), 39  
(pp. 88, 91, 92, 97, 98), 303, 667, 678  
(pp. 1280, 1282, 1305), 694  
Guidelines, 1 [13]  
Increase, 46, 47 (pp. 130, 131, 138, 139),  
154, 169 [17], 241, 469, 612, 654, 676,  
(p. 1268), 683, 684 (pp. 1312, 1313)  
Military, 5, 14 (p. 32), 39 (pp. 88, 91, 92,  
97, 98), 556, 678 (pp. 1280, 1282,  
1305)  
Minimum. *See* Minimum wage  
Negroes, 423, 429  
Police, 14 (p. 30), 59, 133, 202, 272, 320,  
325, 355, 436, 557 [8]  
President's, 655, 690, 691  
Teachers, 133, 272  
Wage-price policy, 1 [5], 47 (pp. 127,  
130), 76, 89, 350, 427, 684 (pp. 1313,  
1315, 1316)  
Wagner-Connery Labor Relations Act (Na-  
tional Labor Relations Act), 463  
Wagner Housing Act, 426  
Waldron, Dr. Howard H., 430  
Wallace, George C., 360, 480 n., 529, 568 n.,  
569 n.  
Wallace, J. E., 300 n.  
Waller, Keith, 273  
Waller, Mrs. Keith, 273
- Walsh-Healey Act, 24  
Walt, Gen. Lewis W., 34, 81 [1, 2]  
Walter Reed Army Medical Center, 431,  
536, 537  
Walters, Herbert S., 345  
Wanninayake, U. B., 500  
War Department, 113  
War on Poverty, 4, 29, 124  
Warner, Mrs. John A., 540  
Warren, Earl. *See* Chief Justice of the United  
States  
Warren, Mrs. Earl, 32, 78, 104, 140  
Warsaw Pact nations, invasion of Czecho-  
slovakia, 455, 462, 467 fn. (p. 929), 472,  
474, 676 (pp. 1268, 1269)  
Washakie Wilderness, Wyo., 122  
Washington, D.C. *See* District of Columbia  
Washington, George, 138, 147 n., 148 n., 156,  
225, 246, 476 n., 479, 499, 644, 655  
Washington, Walter E., 19, 36, 39 (p. 107),  
95, 133, 152, 169 [5], 272, 420, 424, 429,  
436, 442, 458, 629, 698  
Washington Council of Governments, Met-  
ropolitan, 355  
Washington Post, 655  
Washington Redskins Pro Football, Inc., 109  
Washington Star, 212, 655  
Washington State, national park and wilder-  
ness areas, 510 n.  
Washington Technical Institute, 436, 689  
Washington's Birthday, 342  
Wasilewski, Vincent Thomas, 172  
Waste disposal facilities, 94, 113, 122, 450,  
536, 678  
Water Commission, National, 39 (p. 101),  
122, 345, 501, 600  
Water Commission, United States-Mexico  
International Boundary and, 623  
Water Conservation Fund, Land and, 39  
(p. 101), 122, 386  
Water Pollution Control Administration,  
Federal, 39 (p. 109), 678 (p. 1301)  
Water Quality Act of 1965, 122, 593  
Water resources, 39 (p. 101), 94, 330, 600,  
624, 678 (p. 1301)  
Appalachian region, 701

# Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- Water resources—Continued
  - Community, 14 (p. 30), 666
  - Pollution, 14 (p. 28), 39 (pp. 89, 101), 84, 87, 95, 113, 122, 123, 167, 297, 345, 447, 470, 501, 593, 648, 653, 678 (p. 1301), 684 (pp. 1311, 1321), 692
  - Urban, 697
- Water Resources Council, 39 (p. 101), 593
- Water Resources Planning Act of 1965, 593, 666
- Waterways, safety, 56
- Watson, Barbara M., 442
- Watson, Thomas J., Jr., 3
- Watson, W. Marvin, 191 [1, 2]
  - See also* Postmaster General
- Wattenberg, Ben J., 17
- Watts area, Los Angeles, Calif., Civil disorders, (1965), 114
- Waukegan, Ill., 690
- Ways and Means, House Committee on, 223 [11], 229, 425 [2], 651, 654
- Weapons. *See* Arms control and disarmament; Firearms control; Missiles; Nuclear weapons
- Weather prediction and control, 41, 122, 124, 145, 227, 501, 507
  - International cooperation, 361
  - Report, 495
- Weather Watch, World, 361, 479
- Weaver, George L.-P., 631
- Weaver, Robert C. *See* Housing and Urban Development, Secretary of
- Webb, James E., 616, 646 [9, 12], 647, 662
  - National Aeronautics and Space Administrator, 107, 174, 361, 507, 552
- Webb, Mrs. James E., 616
- Webster, Daniel, 155, 592
- Weinberg, Sidney J., 694
- Weiner, Leon N., 471 n.
- Weisl, Edwin L., Sr., 153 [14], 262, 672 n.
- Welch, Louie, 442
- Welfare programs, 3, 24, 425 [2], 678 (pp. 1283, 1294, 1299)
  - Child care, 39 (p. 105), 322, 678 (p. 1294)
  - Expenditures, 39 (pp. 88, 91, 92), 66, 109, 612, 678 (pp. 1280, 1282)
  - Job training, 39 (p. 105)
- Welfare programs—Continued
  - Reform, 39 (p. 105), 47 (p. 143), 100
  - Work incentive program, 86, 678 (p. 1294)
  - See also* Antipoverty programs
- Welsh, Edward C., 616, 662
- West African Economic Conference, 157, 181
- West Virginia
  - Gov. Hulett C. Smith, 46 n., 58
  - Remarks, 564, 566, 567
- West Virginia University, 567
- Western Hemisphere, 239
- Westmoreland, Gen. William C. (Commander, United States Military Assistance Command, Vietnam), 51 [1, 6, 9, 11], 79 [8, 12, 14], 96, 109, 153 [4, 6-8], 171, 178 n., 185, 189, 191 [5], 197, 232, 267, 276, 283 [1, 3, 5, 6, 13, 15], 353, 384, 452, 487, 557 [7], 572, 594, 661, 688
- Westmoreland, Mrs. William C., 384
- Wetzel, Sp4c. Garry G., 594
- Wexler, Dr. William A., 474
- Wheat, 247, 425 [2]
  - Exports, 29, 39 (p. 100), 696 [14]
  - Prices, 29, 94
- Wheat Conference, International, 29
- Wheat Trade Convention, 29
- Wheeler, Gen. Earle G. (Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff), 100 n., 101, 153 [4, 5, 9], 185 n., 191 [6], 299, 384, 398 n., 401, 487, 516, 585, 669
- Wheeler, Mrs. Earle G., 669
- Wheeler, John, 470, 471
- Wheeler, Dr. and Mrs. John A., 608
- Wheeler, Pete, 599 n.
- White, Justice Byron, 329
- White, Lt. Col. Edward H., 387
- White, Robert M., 513 n.
- White House
  - Police, 602, 630
  - Badge, gift to President, 602 n.
  - Secretaries, 595
  - Telephone operators, 588, 595, 630
  - "White House, A View From the," 648
- White House Correspondents Association, 242
- White House Fellows, 227, 282, 498, 570

## Index

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

- White House Fellows, President's Commission on, 227  
White House releases, list, Appendix A, p. 1371  
Whitman, Walt, 24, 46  
Whitner, Charles, 453  
Whitten, Repr. Jamie L., 96  
Whitticoe, Dr. James M., Jr., 442  
Wholesale prices, 39 (p. 86), 47 (p. 131)  
Wholesome fish and fishery products bill of 1968, 56  
Wholesome Meat Act of 1967, 14 (p. 29), 39 (p. 101), 56, 451  
Wholesome Poultry Products Act, 56, 105, 390, 451  
Whooping cough, 111  
Wichita Mountains Wilderness, Okla., 168  
Widnall, Repr. William B., 317  
Widows, benefits, 3, 678 (p. 1299)  
Wiggins, J. Russell, 496, 498, 515  
    *See also* United Nations, U.S. Representative  
Wiggins, Mrs. J. Russell, 515, 525  
Wigner, Eugene P., 608, 695 n.  
Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, 345, 411, 510, 547  
Wild and Scenic Rivers System, National, 14 (p. 31), 39 (p. 101), 122, 345, 510  
Wilderness Act, 150, 311  
Wilderness preservation, 122, 150, 167, 168, 311, 406, 502, 547, 684 (p. 1321), 700, 702  
Wilderness Preservation System, 122, 168, 311, 502, 700  
Wildlife conservation, 39 (p. 101), 707 n.  
Wilkins, Roger, 153 [16]  
Wilkins, Roy, 153 [16]  
William Randolph Hearst Foundation, 33 n.  
Williams, Boatswain's Mate 1c. James E., 246  
Williams, Jerre S. (Chairman, Administrative Conference of the United States), 31  
Williams, Mrs. Jerre S., 31  
Williams, Gov. John Bell, 46 n.  
Wilson, Mr. and Mrs. Bassel, 109  
Wilson, Gen. George B., 163  
Wilson, Harold (Prime Minister of the United Kingdom), 65, 79 [11, 15], 588  
Wilson, Mrs. Harold, 65  
Wilson, Woodrow, 133, 207, 250 n., 459, 560, 648, 670  
Winter Olympic Games, 214  
Wiretapping, 283 [12], 320  
Wirtz, W. Willard. *See* Labor, Secretary of  
Wisconsin Democratic primary, 169 [2]  
Wisconsin Islands Wilderness, 168  
Women  
    Employment, 133, 138  
    Voting rights, 332, 341  
Wood, Robert C., 114  
Woodrow Wilson Center for Scholars, 133, 560  
Woodrow Wilson Memorial Act of 1968, 560  
Woodrow Wilson Memorial Commission, 133, 560  
Woodside, Dr. Nina Bencich, 138 n.  
Woodward, Maj. Gen. Gilbert H., 641  
Wool fabrics, imports, 562, 671  
Work incentive programs, 3, 24, 54, 86, 87, 94, 678 (p. 1294)  
Workers, health and safety, 39 (p. 104), 406  
Workmen's compensation, 678 (p. 1299), 684 (p. 1323)  
World Bank. *See* International Bank for Reconstruction and Development  
World Confederation of Organizations of Teaching Professions, 644 n.  
World Health Organization, 408  
World Leadership Award, 459 n.  
World Meteorological Organization, 361  
World poverty, 39 (p. 99)  
World War I, 50, 142, 154, 165, 250 n., 462, 472, 541, 583  
World War II, 2, 50, 94, 99, 110, 129, 142, 154, 165, 172, 211 n., 214, 249 n., 250 n., 271 n., 291, 452, 462, 472, 479, 541, 583, 603, 695  
World War III, 110  
World Weather Watch, 361, 479  
Wozencraft, Frank M., 36  
Wright, Repr. James C., Jr., 281, 497  
Wright, Mrs. James C., Jr., 281  
Wright, Sp4c Raymond R., 487  
Wright Brothers (Wilbur and Orville), 110  
Writers, 64  
X-15 aircraft, 610  
Ximenes, Vincente T., 437



## *Index*

[Main references are to items except as otherwise indicated]

Yankee Station, Vietnam, 81 [3]  
Yarborough, Sen. Ralph, 281, 282, 359, 554,  
575, 599, 624, 631, 677  
Yarborough, Mrs. Ralph, 281, 359, 575  
Yellowstone National Park, 411, 547  
YMCA Youth Governors Conference, 332  
*Yorktown*, U.S.S., 647 n.  
Young, Capt. Gerald O., 246  
Young, Lt. Comdr. John W., 387  
Young, Sen. Milton R., 677  
Young, Robert C., 275 [3]  
Young, Whitney M., Jr., 141, 153 [16], 596,  
631  
Young American Medals, 236  
Young Democrats, 165  
Youngblood, Rufus W., 549, 602, 604  
Youth  
Centers, 40  
Comments, 17, 33, 165, 227, 236, 238, 282,  
305, 332, 341, 526, 557 [8], 570  
Delinquency, 39, (p. 107), 57, 59, 329,  
424, 553, 557 [8], 678 (p. 1291)  
Disadvantaged, 24, 39 (p. 104), 87, 328,  
678 (pp. 1291, 1294)

Youth—Continued  
Drug addiction, 57, 59, 217, 561  
Education, 672, 676 (p. 1264), 678  
(p. 1286)  
Employment, 24, 87, 328, 526, 678 (p.  
1294), 689  
Government, 305, 526, 570, 667, 673  
*See also* Children  
Youth Activities, Advisory Committee on,  
Democratic National Committee, 17  
Youth Corps, Neighborhood, 24, 26, 47  
(p. 142), 87, 678 (p. 1294)  
Youth Opportunity, President's Council on,  
24, 686  
Youth Program, Senate, 33  
Yugoslavia, 204  
Yuki, 260  
Zachry, H. B., 357  
Zweig, Stefan, 193  
Zwick, Charles J. (Director, Bureau of the  
Budget), 38, 54, 75, 89, 90, 153 [16],  
169 [1], 283 [10], 303, 344, 391, 467  
[3], 480 n., 581, 587, 590 [4], 677









[illegible]

GOVT.GS4.113:968-69/bk.2/c.2  
United States. President.  
(1963-1969 : Johnson).  
Public papers.

GOVT.GS4.113:968-69/bk.2/c.2  
United States. President.  
(1963-1969 : Johnson).  
Public papers.

BATES COLLEGE LIBRARY



3 5033 00566 0634